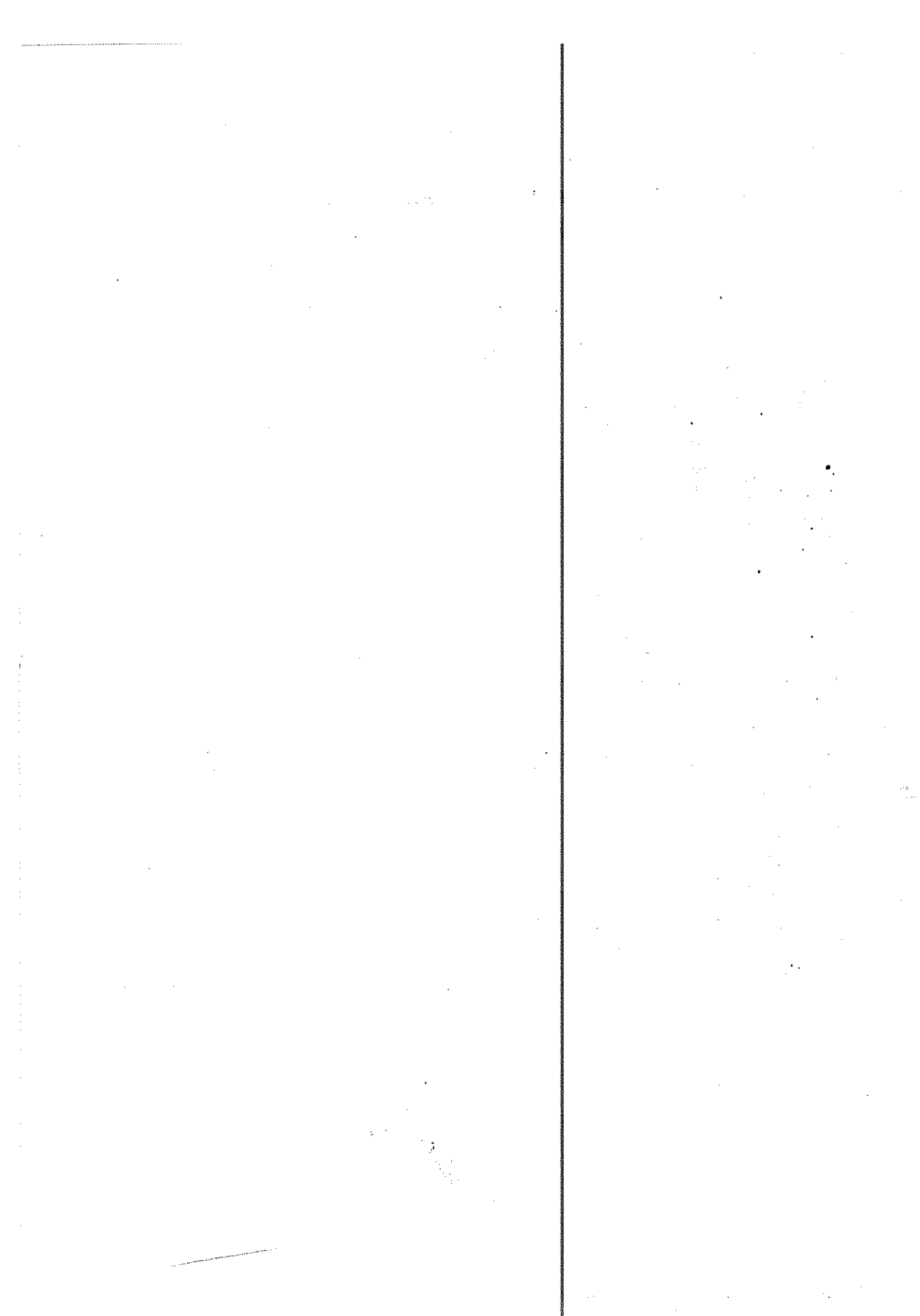


HENRIK SAMUEL NYBERG  
A MANUAL OF PAHLAVI

II



13192

# A MANUAL OF PAHLAVI

by

HENRIK SAMUEL NYBERG

II

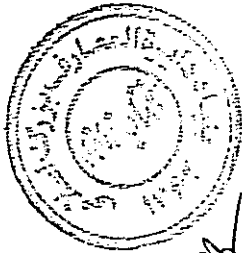
Ideograms, Glossary, Abbreviations, Index,  
Grammatical Survey, Corrigenda to Part I

1974

OTTO HARRASSOWITZ · WIESBADEN

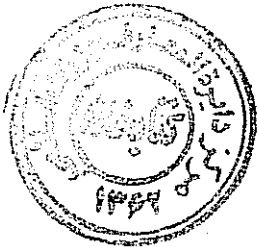
PK  
E152  
-N914

IR



1974

IR  
PIR  
1695  
.N9H513  
v. 2  
c. 1



1E9VVE

© Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden 1974

Alle Rechte vorbehalten

Photographische und photomechanische Wiedergabe  
nur mit ausdrücklicher Genehmigung des Verlages

Satz: Layout-Satz Dr. Tetzner GmbH, Mainz

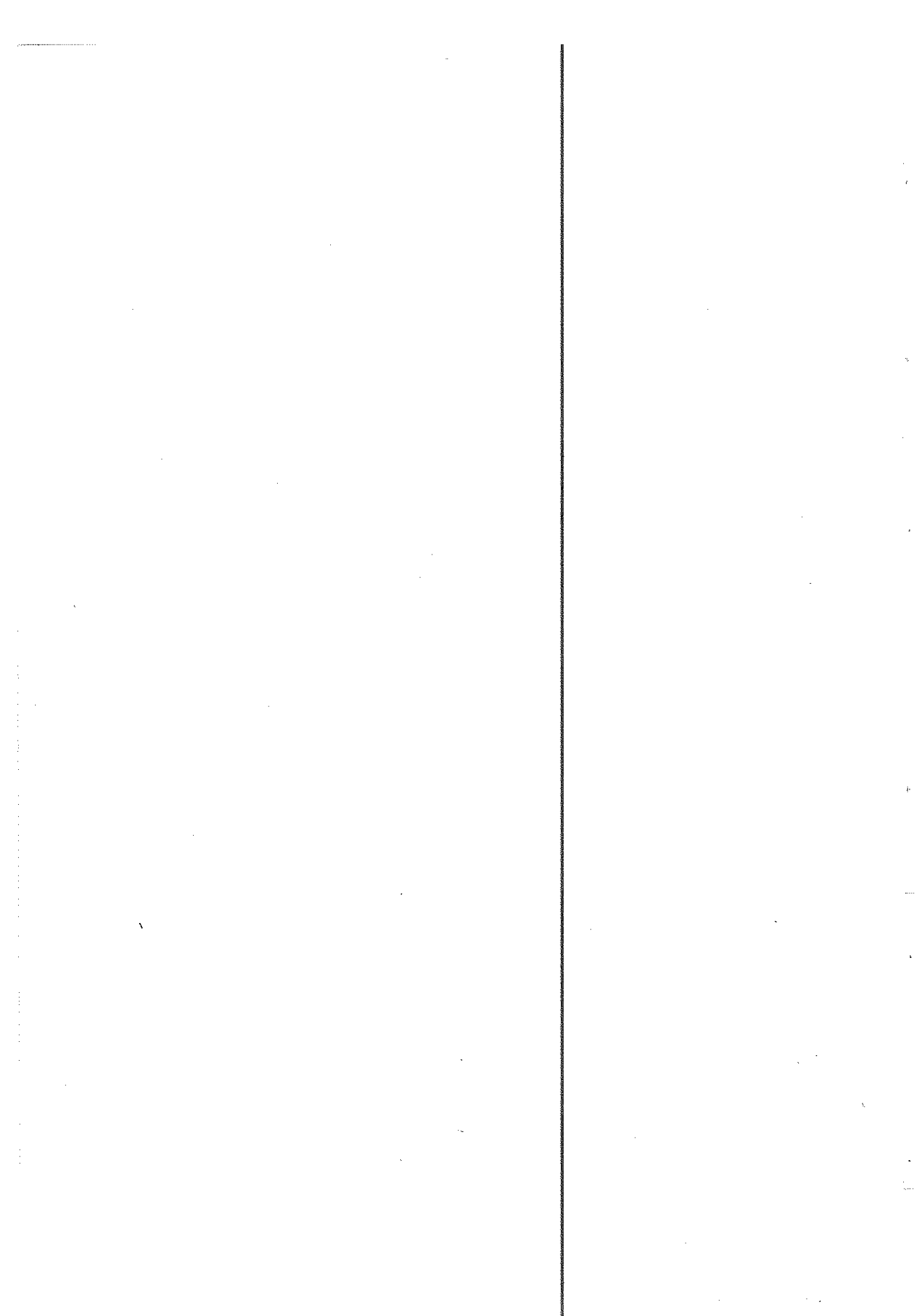
Umbruch, Druck und Buchbindearbeit: Hubert & Co., Göttingen

Printed in Germany

ISBN 3 447 01580 2

## CONTENTS

Preface .....	VII
Ideograms .....	1
Glossary .....	9
Abbreviations .....	233
Index of related words .....	244
Grammatical survey .....	275
Corrigenda to Part I .....	285



## PREFACE

The second volume of my *Manual of Pahlavi* appears at quite a long interval: ten years after the first. The main reason has been the extraordinary amount of fundamental linguistic problems presenting themselves within almost every word, each requiring lengthy and painstaking research. My advanced age has also somewhat impaired my efficiency.

The delay, however, has not been without its advantages, I think. During these ten years I have had time to scrutinize the texts to the last letter and to deepen my understanding of them. I have been able to correct mistakes and premature emendations. The long list of *corrigenda* is an evidence of this.

Throughout the text—wherever it has been possible—I have confronted the Book Pahlavi words with their equivalents in Manichean West Iranian, Old Iranian (Avestan, which must in absence of other sources stand for Old Iranian in general) and Old Persian. They have been measured against other West Iranian languages and dialects down to New Persian; last but not least against the Middle Iranian loanwords in Armenian and Aramaic. Etymologies are given only within this framework; other Indo-European languages have been only occasionally quoted.

My linguistic analysis has been greatly aided by the new and revolutionary insight into the character of Middle Iranian bestowed by the Turfan texts. Thanks to them we have an incomparably firmer grasp of Book Pahlavi than was ever possible before. This glossary is therefore closely linked to the epoch-making research done by the generation of W. B. Henning, H. W. Bailey, E. Benveniste, H. H. Schaeder and others.

Special attention has been paid, however, to the indigenous Zoroastrian tradition, the linguistic one as laid down in the neglected but authentic *Pazand*, as well as the interpretative one manifest in the Sanskrit versions. The value of the information to be acquired through these sources should not be underrated.

I gladly appoint myself a champion of the rehabilitation of *Pazand*, too often regarded with diffidence and disdain. It became obsolete on many points and requires a great amount of time-consuming critical research before it can be fully utilized. I sincerely hope that this branch of philology will find a careful and scholarly devotee, who does not shrink from the preliminary critical work.

It goes without saying that I have taken advantage of the useful special vocabularies composed by Kapadia (*Vendidād*) and by Dhabhar (*Yasna-Visperad*), beside his very solid and reliable investigations on Book Pahlavi, and of the special glossaries produced during the new phase of Iranology heralded by the Turfan texts.

I would like to stress, however, that this Glossary is wholly based on my own first hand interpretation of the texts and is by no means intended as perfecting the views and interpretations of my predecessors in the field, to quote whom would seem to me a useless ostentation. The space is too narrow for full

bibliographical references for every word. This is *not* a compilation of everything written on the subject of Iranology in this century.

As I have pointed out in the Preface to Volume I, I have written this Manual in English for the benefit of the Parsees in India who as a rule do not understand other European languages. This has not been pure joy for me, since I am not 'to English born' and have used German and French as a scholarly medium throughout my life. No doubt this work would have appeared much earlier, had I been able to write it in a language that I master. My outstanding disciple, Mrs. Judy Josephson, born American, has done her best to correct my worst Swedecisms with unfailing energy and a fine sense of nuances. If, much to my regret, my text will jar on some sensitive English ears it is certainly not her fault.

Mrs. Josephson and her husband, Assistant Professor Folke Josephson, Uppsala, have composed the word lists of the Index (except in the case of *Pazand*) and have both assisted me in proof-reading for which I owe them great thanks. My pupil, Bo Utas, now at the Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies in Copenhagen, has examined the manuscript and part of the proofs with special regard to the New Persian vocabulary. While reading some texts of Volume I together with him I had the opportunity to discuss the linguistic problems and have profited a great deal from his criticism and subtle observations. My sincere thanks to him and best wishes for his future.

Uppsala, February 9th, 1974

H. S. Nyberg



## IDEOGRAMS:

The Aramaic ideograms used in this *Manual* are listed here, together with a preliminary analysis of the Aramaic lexical material from which they derive. From an Aramaic point of view, most of the forms in which the verbal ideograms appear in Book Pahlavi (as well as in the inscriptions and in the Psalter) are spurious, fabricated as they are by Iranian-speaking scribes and hence without any linguistic foundation. In fact, only impf. forms of the type YKTLWN = YIQṬ' LŪN and some few other forms can claim to be genuine Aramaic. The intricate process by which the Iranian scribes transformed Aramaic forms into purely graphic signs will be dealt with in my new edition of the *Fahang i Pahlavik*. Here such ideographical forms as have totally fallen out of the Aramaic verbal system will be explained merely by reference to the closest corresponding Aramaic forms or simply to the triconsonantal root, from which the 3d p. sg. perf. can be easily seen, e. g. NKS, pf. N'KAS (NB: - roots as BNY, HZY have the perf. B'NĀ, HĀZĀ; HDY has HĀDĪ).

The fricative pronunciation of simple KG, TD, PB after a vowel: *xγ, θ δ, f v*, has been left without consideration, in order to facilitate the printing. As a rule, I have followed the system of vocalization used in the Aramaic parts of the Old Testament as closely as possible, while simplifying the transliteration: for *šwā mobile* I put a dash [']; for the *hājējs* I put the corresponding vowels with a dot below: *Ā* for *hājēj patah*, *Æ* for *hājēj s'gōl*, and *Q* for *hājēj qāmeš* (reduced *u*).

- 'B', 'BY<sup>1</sup>: 'ABI my father
- 'BD-k: 'ABD- servant
- 'BYDWN-: 'ABID pt. pass. of 'BD to do
- 'D: 'AD until
- 'DN': 'IDDĀNĀ time
- 'DYLY: abbreviation of the Phl spelling \*'SL'DYL(Y) for Syr 'Esrā'ēl, pronounced 'Esrāyēl
- 'DYN: 'EDĀYN then
- \*'GLH: 'IGGĀRĀ roof
- 'HDWN: 'HD to take
- 'HL, 'HR: 'AHĀR afterwards
- 'HRN: 'UHĀRĀN another
- 'HTH: 'AHĀTEH his sister
- 'H for 'HY: 'AHĪ my brother
- 'L: 'AL not
- 'L: 'AL over, against, towards
- 'LB': 'ARBĀ for 'ARBA' four
- 'LH: 'ÆLEH for LEH to/ for him
- 'LH' (Prth): 'ÆLĀHĀ God
- 'LYK: 'ARRĪK long
- 'LYKWN-: 'ARIQ pt. pass. of 'RQ to flee

<sup>1</sup> No distinction is made in the alphabetical order between ' (Ālef) and ' ('ayn)

'M, 'MY-: 'IMMI my mother  
 'MT: 'AMAT when  
 'N-(Prth): 'AN where?  
 'NH: 'ANÁ I  
 'NŠWT: 'ANÁŠUTÁ mankind  
 'PL: 'APRÁ dust  
 'RH = 'LH  
 'RHY: 'ELÁHAYYÁ pl. gods  
 'RK' (inscr.): 'ARQÁ (later 'AR'Á) earth  
 'SGDH: \*'ESGÁDEH his adoration, v. also SGDH  
 'SLWN-: 'SR to tie, to bind  
 'ŠMH-: 'EŠME (for Š'MI') pt. pass. of ŠM' to hear  
 'ŠTH-: 'EŠTE (for Š'TĒ) pt. pass. of ŠTY to drink  
 'TRH (Prth): 'ATREH his place  
 'WL': 'AWW'LÁ beginning, primeval age  
 'YK: 'EK how  
 'YMT: 'EMAT when?  
 'YNH: 'AYNEH his eye  
 'YŠ: 'IS a man  
 'YT', 'YTY (inscr.): 'ITAY it exists, there is  
 'ZLWN-: 'ZL to go

B'TL: BÁTAR after  
 B'W: BĀ'Ū, st. abs. of BĀ'ŪTĀ petition, prayer  
 B'YHWN-: B'Y to seek, to ask, to wish  
 BB': BĀBĀ door  
 BKYWN: BKY to weep  
 BL' (inscr.) v. BR'  
 BNPŠH: B'-NAPŠEH through himself, v. NPŠH  
 BNY- (Prth): BNY to build  
 BR' (BL'): BARRÁ the outside  
 BRBYT': BAR BAYTĀ 'son of the house', native  
 BRH: B'REH his son (BAR)  
 BRTH: BARTEH his daughter  
 BRY (Prth): BĒRI my son  
 BSL', BSLY': BISRÁ meat  
 BSYM: BASSIM pleasant, good  
 BYN: BĒN between, in  
 BYRḤ: BIRAH < B-YRAḤ in the month of ... (YARḤĀ month)  
 BYT': BAYTĀ house

DBLWN-, DBYLWN: from DBR or (pa''el) DABBAR or pt. pass. D'BIR to con-  
 duct, to lead  
 DKY': DAKYÁ pure  
 \*DMH 39<sup>22</sup> (my conjecture for MH): DĀME similar  
 DYN': DĪNĀ lawsuit, judgement; perhaps also DAYYĀNĀ judge

- GBR': *GABRĀ* man  
 GDH: *GADDEH* his Fortune, or Fate  
 GMR': *GAMLĀ* camel  
 GNB': *GANNĀBĀ* thief  
 GNY': *GANYĀ* shame, dishonour  
  
 HBLN': \**HABLĀNĀ* fatal, ruinous  
 HD-: *HAD* one, of HT and KHDH  
 \*HKYN: *HAKEN* so, in this way  
 HQ'YMW- (Prth): of *QWM* to stand, pt. act. *QĀ'EM*, with the caus. prefix *HA-* (a quite artificial form)  
 HMKWN-: *HLQ* to divide  
 HLLWN-: (*HLL*) pa'el *HALLEL* to wash  
 HLMWN-: *FLM* to dream  
 FML': *HAMRĀ* wine  
 FMR': *HAMĀRĀ* donkey  
 HN': *HĀNĀ* this  
 HNHTWN-: (*NHT*) haf'el *HANĤET* to put down  
 HPLWN-: *HPR* to dig  
 HSD(l)WN-: (-*l*- inserted through the influence of the Prs equivalent *dlwtn'* = *drūtan*):  
     *HSD* to reap  
 HŠKHWN-: (*ŠKH*) haf'el *HĀŠKAĤ* to find  
 HT: \**HAT(T)* < \**HAD-T* once  
 HTY' (Prth), HTY' (Prs): *HITTAYYĀ* stat. det. pl. arrows  
 HTYMWN-: *HATIM* pt. pass. of *HTM* to seal  
 HWH-: *HWY* (pf. *HĀWĀ*) to be  
 HWY- (Prth): probably pt. *HĀWE* of *HWY*, v. above  
 HY': *HAYYĀ* for *HAYYĀYYĀ* stat. det. pl. life  
 HYB: uncertain, v. s. v. \**mār* (could it be *HĀYTĀB* 'debtor', an adequate designation of a merchant's account-book? BQ (and Steingass) quotes a w. *hēb* as "Zand and Pazand" in the sense of '*āqibat i kār* 'the end of any business')  
 HYMNW(N): (\**MN*) haf'el *HAYMIEN* to believe  
 HYTYWN-: (\**TY*) haf'el *HAYTI* to bring  
 HZYT-: *HZY* to see  
  
 K'L': *QĀLĀ* voice  
 K'N: *K'-ĀN* now  
 KBYR (inscr., Ps.), KBYR: *KABBĪR* great  
 KDB': *KIDBĀ* (B pronounced *v*) lie  
 KDMWN-: (*QDM*) pa'el *QADDEM* to rise early  
 KHDH: *KA-HADĀ* 'as one' = together  
 KLB': *KALBĀ* dog  
 KLSH: *KARSEH* his belly  
 KLYT': *QELLĀYTĀ* cell  
 KLYTN-, KRYTN-: *QRY* (old *QR'*) to call  
 KN: *KEN* so  
 KNY': *QANYĀ* reed  
 KR': *KOLLĀ* all

KTLWN-: (KTR) pa<sup>el</sup> KATTAR to wait for, to remain  
 KYN', QYN' (Prth): QĒNĀ dialect form of common OArām QĀNĀ, later 'ĀNĀ  
 cattle  
 KZY: K'ZĪ when

°L- (Prth): L- (LA-, LI-) for, to  
 °L (Ps., inser. LY), LY-: LI for, to me  
 L': LĀ not  
 L'L': L'·ELLĀ upwards  
 L'WHL: L'·OH(A)R backwards  
 L'YNY (inser., Ps.), L'YN': L'·ENE before, in the presence of  
 L'YŠH: REŠEH his head  
 L'YTY (inser., Ps.), L'YT': LETAY is not, OArām LĀITAY (cf 'YT'), later LET,  
 LAYT  
 LB': RABBĀ great, cf RB'  
 LBBH: LIB'BEE (B-B = ·v'v-) his heart  
 LBR' (Prth): L'·BARRĀ outwards  
 LBWŠY': L'BUŠĀ (more probable than pl. L'BUŠAYYĀ) garment  
 LGLH: RIGLEH his foot, cf NGRYN  
 LH(w) (Prth): LEH to him  
 LHM': LAHMĀ bread  
 LHTWN-: RHT to run  
 LHŶK: RAHHIQ far, distant  
 LK: LĀK to, for thee  
 LKWM: L'KOM to, for you  
 LMYTN-: RMY to throw  
 LN (Prth): LAN to, for us  
 LNH (Prs): LANĀ to, for us  
 P (v. s. v. hazār) for 'LP = 'ĀLĀP 'thousand'  
 LPNH: \*LIPNEH into the presence of him, cf. PNH-  
 LŠD: L'·ŠAD up to, opposite  
 LTMH: L'·TAMMĀ there  
 LWTH: L'WĀTEH together with him  
 LYLY': LELYĀ night  
 LZNH (inser.), LZNH: LI-ZNĀ to this (man etc.) here

M'PH: MĀLE full  
 M'NH: MĀNĀ vessel  
 MDMH-: (DMY) pa<sup>el</sup> pt. M'DAMME to compare, to estimate  
 MDM: misreading of QDM = QODĀM before (a p.)  
 MDYN': M'DĪNĀ town  
 MH: MĀ what?  
 MHL: M'ĤĀR to-morrow  
 MŶŠY' corrupt writing of MŠĤ' (Ps.): MISHĀ oil  
 MŶYTN-: MHY to strike  
 MKBLWN-: (QBL) pa<sup>el</sup> pt. M'QABBEL to receive  
 MLK': MALKĀ king, v. also MRK'  
 MN: MIN from, of

MND'M: *MINDA'*(A)M a thing  
 MNW: *MANNŪ* who?  
 MRK': *MALKĀ* (v. *MLK'*)  
 MRWHY: *MĀRŪHĪ* his (its) owner(s)  
 MRV': *MILLAYYĀ* words  
 MT': *MĀTĀ* territory; small town, village  
 MY': *MAYYĀ* water

NDYHWN-: this is the correct reading, according to the photograph, 128<sup>15</sup> (not  
 NSHWN-), from *NDY* to spirt, to splash  
 NGRYN (Prth): *NIGRAYN* the two feet (du.), for \**RIGLAYN*, cf *LGLH*  
 NKB: \**N'QAB* female (commonly *NIKBTĀ* [B = v])  
 NKD'N: \**NUQDĀN*, Syr *NEQDŪNĀ* dainty, delicate  
 NKSWN-: *NKS* to kill  
 NPLWN-: *NPL* to fall  
 NPŠH: *NAPŠEH* his soul  
 \*NSHWN-: read *NDYHWN-*, q. v.  
 NTLWN-: *NTR* to guard  
 NYŠH: reading uncertain, perhaps *NİŠŠ-EH* his womenfolk, from a coll. subst.  
*NİŠŠ-* which has been enlarged in other dialects to a pl., cf Syr *neššē* pl. of  
 'ATT('T)Ā woman

PNH- (Prth): *P'NEH* his face (OAram. inscr. PN) cf *LPNH*  
 PRG: *P'LEG* st. cstr. of *PĀLGĀ*, *PILGĀ* subst. half  
 PSKWN: *PSQ* to cut  
 PWEH: *PUMMEH* his mouth  
 PWN: spurious ideogr., v. s. v. *pat*

QDMTH (Prth): *QODĀMTEH* in his presence, OAram *QODĀMAT* prep. before, in  
 the presence of, more common *QODĀM*, v. *MDM*  
 QYN' (Prth): v. *KYN'*

RB' (Prth) = *LB'*, q. v.  
 RMY- (Prth) = *LMYTN-*, q. v.

ŠBW': *Š'BŪ*, st. abs. of st. emph. *Š'BŪTĀ* matter, affair, business  
 SDKWN-: *SDQ* to split  
 SGDH (inscr., Ps): \**S'GĀDEH*, v. 'SGDH  
 SGYTN-: *SGY* to go  
 ŠHYDWNV: *ŠIHİYŪN* = Syr *Šehyōn* Sion  
 SKYN': *SAKKĪNĀ* knife  
 SLY, SLY': *SRE*, fem. *SĀRYĀ* stinking  
 SPR' (Prth): *SĀPRĀ* scribe  
 ŠWLH: *SĀW'W'REH* his neck  
 SWSY': *SŪSYĀ* horse

<sup>15</sup> No distinction is made between S and Š

Š'NH': ŠĀNE hating, a hater, from OArām ŠN', later SNY to hate  
 ŠBKWN-: ŠBQ to leave  
 ŠDRWN-: (ŠDR) pa'el ŠADDAR to send  
 ŠDY- (Prth), ŠDYTN-: ŠDY to throw, to shoot  
 ŠKBHWN-: ŠKB to lie down, to fall asleep  
 ŠKL: OArām ŠKR, Syr ŠAKRĀ, J-Ar ŠIKRĀ an intoxicating drink  
 ŠLYT': ŠALLITĀ mighty  
 ŠM: ŠUM (Syr. SEM) name  
 ŠNT: Š'NAT, st. cstr. of abs. Š'NĀ, emph. ŠANTĀ year  
 ŠPTYN: ŠIPTAYN (du. of ŠIPTĀ) lips  
 ŠPYL: ŠAPPĪR lovely, pleasing  
 ŠRM: Š'LĀM peace, welfare  
 ŠTL', ŠTR' (Prth): OArām ŠTR' side, LI-ŠTAR at the side of, Syr SETRĀ  
 ŠYD': ŠEDĀ demon

TB, TB (Prth; Prs inser.): TĀB good

TBLWN-: TBR to break

TLYN: T'REN two

TMH: TAMMĀ there, yonder (Syr TAMMĀN); v. also LTMH

TNH: \*TANNĀ here

TWB (inser.), TWB: TŪB again

TWR': TŪRĀ bull

TYN': TĪNĀ mud, clay

Y'TWN-: YETŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of 'TY to come; cf HYTYWN-  
 and YHYTYWN-

YBLWN-: (YBL) pa'el YABBEL to hand down, to bring

YD' (Prth): Y'DĀ st. emph. the hand, cf YDH

YD'YTN-: Y'DĀ' to know

YDH (Prs): Y'DEH his hand (YAD-) of YD'

\*YDLWN-: YIDRŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of DRY to carry away; but possibly to be read  
 YBLWN with a dwarfed B = YBLWN-, q. v.

YHBWN-: YHB to give

YHDHWN-: artificial enlargement of YHDH = YIHDE impf. 3d p. sg. of HDY to  
 rejoice

YHMTWN-: Y'HAMTŌN, impf. 3d p. pl. of haf'el HAMTĪ to come, to arrive (in  
 common Arām 'to bring'), from MTY to reach, to arrive

YHNSLWN-: Y'HANŠ'LŪN, impf. 3d p. pl. of haf'el HANŠEL to take away, to  
 take back, to deliver (OArām), from \*NŠL

YHSNN: YAHSEN (YAHS'NĀN?) impf. 3d p. sg. of haf'el HAHSIN to take  
 possession of a th. (Syr. HSN to be strong)

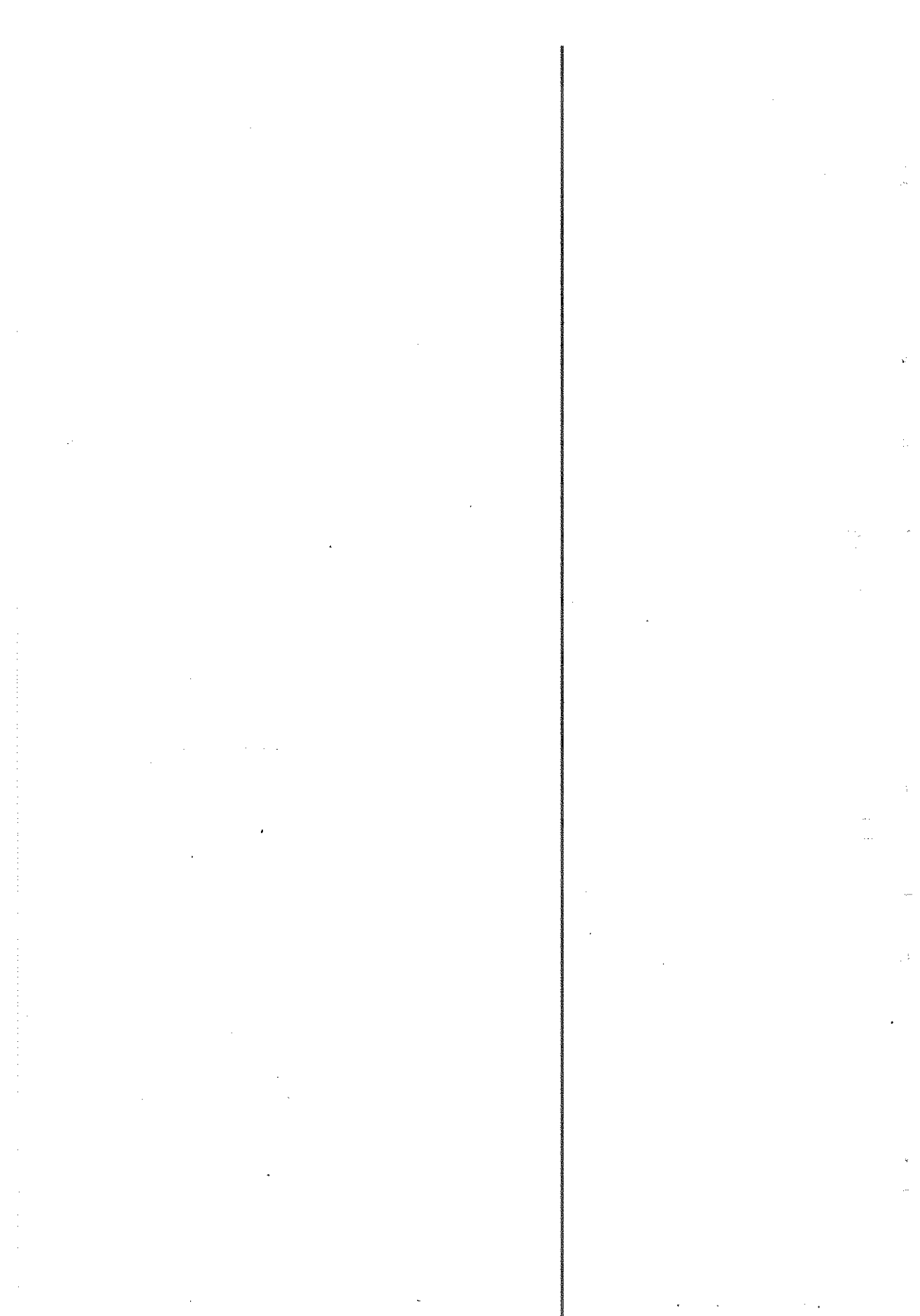
YHW- (Prth): artificially shortened form of YIHWĒ impf. 3d p. sg. of HWY to be

YHW' (Prs inser.): YIHWĒ imp. 3d p. sg. of HWY to live

YHWWN (Prs): YIHWŌN impf. 3d p. pl. of HWY to be, v. HWH

<sup>3</sup> No distinction is made in the title words between Š and Š; the letter common to both is mechanically rendered by Š.

- YHYTYWN-: Y'*HAYTE* impf. 3d p. sg. of haf'el *HAYTI* to bring, v. HYTYWN-,  
 from 'TY, v. Y'TWN  
 YK'YMWN-: pt. QĀ'IM from QWM to stand, artificially adapted to the common  
 form of impf. ideograms, cf HQ'YMW-  
 YKTLWN-: YIQT'LŪN impf. 3d p. pl. of QTL to kill  
 YKTYBWN-: pt. pass. K'TIB (KTYB Prth ideogr.) of KTB to write, adapted to  
 the impf. ideograms, cf YK'YMWN-  
 YLYDWN-: pt. pass. Y'LID of YLD to bear  
 YM: YAMMĀ the sea, a sea  
 YMLLWN-, YMRRWN-: Y'MALL'LŪN impf. 3d p. pl. of pa'el MALLEL to  
 speak (\*MLL, cf MRY').  
 YMYTWN-: pt. pass. MIT of MWT to die, adapted to the impf. ideograms, cf  
 YKTYBWN  
 YNSBWN-: YINS'BŪN impf. 3d p. pl. of NSB to take  
 YRH' (Prth): YARHĀ month, cf BYRH  
 YSBH-: YISBE impf. 3d p. sg. of SBY to will, to wish  
 YTYBWN-: a) from YTE to sit, probably a pt. pass. \*Y'TIB formed on the paltern  
 of Y'LID (v. above), less probably the pf. Y'TIB or the impf. YITIB  
 b) probably Y'TAYY'BŪN impf. 3d p. pl. of pa'el TAYYEB to make good,  
 ready, to prepare, Prth. ideogr. YTYBW- KZŠPrth l. 16, 17 etc. = Gr. v. ἀποξ-  
 θίξω, (ααθ)ἰδρύω  
 YWM: YŌM day  
 YZBHWN-: YIZB'HŪN impf. 3d p. pl. of ZBH, later DBH to sacrifice  
  
 ZHB': ZAHABĀ, later DAHABĀ gold  
 ZK: ZEK, later DEK (B-Ar) that there  
 ZKL: Z'KAR male, a male, ram, st. abs.; emph. ZAKRĀ; later D'KAR, DIKRĀ  
 ZLYTN-: ZRY to scatter; to distribute, later DRY (Arab qarā)  
 ZNH (inscr., Ps.), ZNH (BP; also in the inscr.): Z'NĀ, later D'NĀ this here; cf  
 LZNH  
 ZWZN: ZŪZĀN pl. fem. st. abs. (or pl. masc. ZŪZĪN?) of ZŪZ a small coin  
 ZY (inscr., Ps.), ZY-, ZY: ZI, later DI, D', the rel. pron.; cf KZY





## A

ā ['] introduces the apodosis after *hakar* 60<sup>3</sup>, after *ka* 95<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (300 sqq.) *ā*.

a-bōd ['bwd] unconscious 103<sup>10</sup>. - V. *bōd* (1).

a-burt-īramānēh ['bwtl'-plm'nyh] insubordination 13<sup>6</sup>. - Cf *īramān-burtār*.

a-buržišnik ['bwlcšnyk], comp. ~-tar dishonoured 75<sup>20-21</sup>. - Paz. *aburzešni*. V. *buržišnik* and *buržitan*.

acārēnītan ['c'lynytn'] to make ineffective: *bē acārēnēt* (sc. your work) with the explanation *akartārēh-ic ō šmāh dahēt* he will create ineffectiveness for you, he will make your work inefficacious 45<sup>2</sup>. - Den. of *a-cār*, v. *cār*. V.s.v. *ax'āyīšnēh*.

*acišy* ['cšy] Ps.: v. *haciš*.

adak ['DYN], with encl. 'DYN-m = *adak-im*, 'DYN-š = *adak-iš* etc. ('DYN-n = *adak-in* HajB:5, v. -n); 'DYN-c = *adak-ic*, then, by then, at that moment; in that case, this being so: 1. at the beginning of a sentence 28<sup>5</sup>, 29<sup>25</sup> sq. 37-61 *passim*, etc.; u ~ 39<sup>9</sup>, 54<sup>21</sup>; u ~-ic 37<sup>24</sup>; - placed after the first w. of a sentence: *api-š* ~ 41<sup>7-8</sup>; 50<sup>22</sup>; 41<sup>16</sup>; v. also below. - 2. ~ *ka* at the time when the apodosis a) after *hakar* HajB:9-10; 19<sup>1-6</sup> and *passim*; b) after *ka* HajB:5; 18<sup>5-10</sup> and *passim*; ~ *ka* . . ., *x'arrah* ~ . . . at the time when . . ., then the *x'arrah* 36<sup>15-16</sup>; - c) after other clauses: *tāi* . . . *rasāt*, ~ . . . 41<sup>25-26</sup>; *cē hān hām dīt* . . . ~-iš 40<sup>24-25</sup>; *pat ēl kū* . . ., *vēhān* ~-ic 55<sup>25-26</sup>; *hān katārcilē kē hac dēn akāh*, ~ 67<sup>16</sup>; *har martōm kē* . . ., ~-iš 90<sup>9</sup>; *ō kē* . . ., ~-iš . . . 90<sup>9</sup>. - 4. taking up the thread of a narrative after a lengthy qualification: *pas hac matan i* . . . ~-išan 40<sup>15-19</sup>; 80<sup>7-8</sup>; 87<sup>1-2</sup>. - OP *adakyi*;

MPrs 'yg = *ēg* < \**ayag*; Paz. *aig*, *ag*; *aigin*, *agin*: thus not only FrP 25, but also Mx and ŠGV, probably the petrification of 'DYN-n HajB:5 (v. above) with the obsolete encl. pron. -n. - HajA: 10 'dyn: v. *adyān*.

a-dān ['d'n'] ignorant, foolish, of a man 4<sup>15</sup>; dumb, brute, of an animal 12<sup>2</sup>. - V. *dānistan*.

a-dānēh the quality of being dumb or brute, of an animal 11<sup>6</sup>.

adar ['dl] low, sup. ~-tom 102<sup>10</sup>; v. also *hacadar*. - Av. (57) adj. *ađara-*, (58) prep. *ađairi*; MPrth 'dryg 'below' (List 80), adj. 'dryn (A-H III); MPrs 'yr 'below, down' (A-H II), 'yrdwm 'lowest', 'yrg 'southern' (S); Paz. *ērdar* 'lower'.

a-dart ['dlt'] painless, unafflicted 77<sup>4</sup>. - V. *dart*.

adar-tan ['dlt'n] submissive, humble 68<sup>6</sup>. - V. *adar* and *tan*. Paz. *ērtan*.

adar-tanēh submission, humility 70<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. *ērtani*.

\**adar-vār* ['dlw'] \*downwards: ~ *tāi* *ō* down to 21<sup>10</sup>, v. *druvāsp*. - I derive it from *adar* (q. v.) + *vār*, cf *ham-vār*. [It cannot have anything to do with *adarvār* BdJ 35<sup>11</sup>, 57<sup>10</sup> = *adarvārak* BdA p. 103<sup>6</sup>, 120<sup>9</sup> 'lower jaw', also the rendering of Av. (1767) *hayuharəna-*].

a-dātihū ['d'tyh'] unlawfully 82<sup>16</sup>, 94<sup>12,13</sup>. - V. *dāt*.

a-dāstīstānēh ['d'tst'nyh; 'DYN'-yh] injustice, unfairness 3<sup>27</sup>, 62<sup>13</sup>. - V. *dāstīstān*.

a-dāstīstānīhū ['d'tst'nyh'] unjustly 94<sup>2</sup>.

Adbil ['dbyl] the town of Dwin in Armenia 117<sup>6</sup>. - Untenable Cat. 21<sup>102</sup> sq. Arab. *Dabil*, Yāqūt 1,548 sqq., v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 325 sq.

ā-dōš ['dwšy Ps.] armful 128<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (674) *daoš-*, v. Barr, Gl. s.v.

adyāu ['dyn] Prth, then, this being so HajA:10. – MPrth 'dy'n (S, A-H III); to be distinguished from SW 'DYN, v. *adak*.

a-frāc-sacišnēh ['pr'c scšnyh] the quality of not passing away, continuance, continued existence (of the family) 59<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1554) *pasca frasaxtahe mašyehē* 'after mankind has come to an end', Vd. 19<sup>28</sup>, is rendered in Phl. by *pas hac frāc-sacišnēh i martōmān*, v. *sacišnēh*.

āfrās ['pl's; B'W] learning, teaching 67<sup>13</sup>, 84<sup>23</sup>; *bun u* [B'W =] *āfrās* original text and teaching (= doctrine based on the *bun*) 111<sup>9</sup>. – NW form; MPrs 'jr'h, 'pr'h, 'pr'h 'teaching, doctrine' (S,BBB); Paz. *veh-āfrāh* 'of good learning, well informed in the good Religion', Skr. v. *uttama-hita-dāyaka* (Aog.). Cf Av. (999) *ā-fras-*. – FrP 30 (31) B'W bg. bd. 'pl's 'pl'h, that is: B'W: *bag* (*bay*) *āfrās* (*āfrāh*), which means: "the ideogr. B'W signifies *bag āfrās* = [SW form] *bay āfrāh*". B'W, wholly coinciding in writing with *bwn* = *bun*, is BĀ'Ū, st. abs. of Syr. BĀ'ŪTĀ 'petition, rogation', the probable sense of the Ir. equivalent being 'petition to the King or a royal person'. The lemma is thus given in Cod. S<sub>1</sub>, but mutilated or corrupted in the other MSS; unrecognizable in Junker's ed. (ch. 31).

āfrīn [inscr., Ps. 'plyny; 'pryn'] benediction, praise, blessing 77<sup>3</sup>, 128<sup>18</sup>; *~kartan* to praise, to glorify, to utter benediction P 1:10-11. F: 5. 128<sup>19</sup>, 1<sup>16</sup>, 15<sup>11</sup>; to bless 94<sup>27</sup>; to perform an invocation P 2: 5. – *dahmān* *~*: v. *dahmān*. – Av. (331) *āfrivāna-*; MPrth 'frywn; MPrs 'fryn, 'pryn (S, A-H II); NP *āf(i)rin*. Cf the next ws.

āfrītak ['plytk'] (heavenly) created 62<sup>15</sup>, from

āfrītan, *āfrīn-*, to create, of gods: *āfrīt u dāt* 88<sup>16</sup>. – MPrth 'fryd 'created'; generally regarded as identical with Av. (1017) *ā-frāy-*, pres. *ā-frīnā-*, MPrth 'frydn 'fryn- (v. also Sogd. 17<sup>24</sup>); MPrs 'prydn, 'pur- or 'fur- (S, A-H II) 'to praise, to bless, to worship', cf s.v. *appurišn*. Another etymology by Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 587.

a-gāh ['g's] who has not his (proper) place, displaced, ejected 26<sup>26</sup>. – V. *gāh*.

a-gōbāk ['gwb'k] speechless, of dumb animals 12<sup>2</sup>. – V. *gōbāk*.

a-gōbākēh speechlessness, of dumb animals 11<sup>9</sup>.

Agrērat ['klyht'] n. pr. 110<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (49) *Ayraē-raēa-* 'whose car drives at the head (of the fighters)', a brother of *Frāsyāk* (q.v.); son of Pašang, v. BdA p. 197<sup>5</sup>, 230<sup>12</sup> ['klyht'] = BdJ 68<sup>20</sup>, 79<sup>4</sup> [Paz. *Ayririθi*, *Agrerad*].

a-griftār ['glpt'] "not catching", not involving liability or responsibility 65<sup>1</sup>. – V. *griftār* and *griftārōmand*.

a-gumān ['gwm'n'] undoubted, indisputable 80<sup>24</sup>. – Paz. *agumq*. V. *gumān* and *apē-gumān*.

ah ['h] thus, then 33<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (62 sqq.) *abū*.

āhanj- ['hnc-] pres., to draw up (water): imp. pl. *āhanjēt* 14<sup>25</sup>. – MPrs pt, 'hat, pres. 'hynz-, Verbun 198; NP *āhixtan āhanj-*. Alternates in the same context with the simplex vb. *hixtan hanj-* (q.v.).

āhanūn-le ['hwnnc] now 5<sup>24</sup>; *~ . . . nē* not yet 7<sup>27</sup>. – MPrs 'hwnn 'now', 'hwnnc ny 'not yet' (S); NP *hanūz*.

ahlav ['hlwb'] 1. holy, of the gods 59<sup>12</sup>; *nar i ~ Dahmān Āfrīn* 92<sup>10</sup>; *Srōš ~*, v. *Srōš-ahlāi*; epithet of religious authorities: *~ Zartuxtēt* 42<sup>12</sup>, 44<sup>27</sup>, 46<sup>21</sup>, 58<sup>10</sup>, 59<sup>15</sup>, 60<sup>2</sup>, 107<sup>1</sup>; *~ Tōsar* 111<sup>16</sup>. – 2. righteous, pious: *mart i ~* 39<sup>15</sup>, 82<sup>6</sup>, 83<sup>1</sup>; *~ nar u nārīk* 74<sup>12</sup>; comp. *~tar* 64<sup>20</sup>;

subst. the pious, righteous man 65<sup>16</sup>. 73<sup>24</sup>; pl. cas. obl.  $\sim$ -ān;  $\sim$ -ān martān zanān 53<sup>12</sup>;  $\sim$ -ān alone 63<sup>21</sup>. 73<sup>22</sup>. 86<sup>25</sup>. 101<sup>21</sup>. - 3. blessed, of those in Paradise 86<sup>24</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl.  $\sim$ -ān the blessed 87<sup>15</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (246 sqq.) *ašāvan-*, nom. *ašavā*; MPrthPrs (Zoroastrian term) *'hlw*, pl. *'hlw'n* (A-H II); as to the correspondence  $\sim$ -š: -hl- v.s.v. *Mahlāh*; Paz. *ašō*, pl. *ašōq*. V. *ahlav-dāt*, *ahlāi*, *ahlāyēh*. The genuine WIr form is OP *artāvan* 'blessed', whence MPrth *'rd'w* 'righteous, veracious', also borrowed in MPrs (A-H II); v. further *artāk*.

ahlav-dāt [ $\sim$ -d't'] a th. given to fulfil righteousness or piety; charity 92<sup>14-15</sup>. - Paz. *ašōdōd*, Skr. v. *puṇyadhāna*. In modern Parsism 'the fees to the priests', Modi, *Ceremonies* 407, 441-442.

ahlāi ['hl'y] = *ahlav*, v.s.v. *Šrōš*. - SW development of *\*ahlāv* < Av. nom. sg. *\*ašāvā* of *ašāvant-*, v.s.v. *ahlav* and cf *artāk*.

ahlāyēh ['hl'dyh] righteousness, piety 45<sup>22</sup>. 55-59 *passim*. 60<sup>20,21</sup> etc. - Paz. *ašōi*, Skr. v. *subhakti*.

a-homānāk ['hwm'n'k] not similar (ō to) 81<sup>2</sup>. - V. *homānāk*.

a-hōš ['hwš] immortal 78<sup>2</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *axōš*, V. *hōš*.

\*āhōyēnītan, pt. = pret. pass. *\*āhōyēnīt* ['hwkynt'!'] \*to insist on (*pat*) 38<sup>9</sup>. - Meaning approximately clear; reading hypothetical. I take it as the caus. *\*āyōdēn-* of OP *yaud-* 'to be in commotion', Av. (1231 sq.) *yaoz-* v.s.v. *āyōz*. This *\*āyōdēn-* having developed into *\*āyōyēn-* in SW, the first -y- was dropped and -h- inserted to fill the hiatus, according to the common rule; -k- is only graphic, as often after a *u* to assure its reading as -ō- - if -k- is not simply (by no means uncommon) the defective form of the old letter *d* (cf the Ps.): *\*hwōdyn-*. - Commonly the spelling *'hwkyntn'* stands

for *āhōkēnītan* 'to defile, to soil, to stain', den. of *āhōk*, Paz. *āhō*, NP *āhū* 'fault, defect, stain', v. Zsprm ch. III, heading, Av. s.v. (345) *āhūta-* and (346) *āhūti-*.

ahrām- ['hl'm-] pres., to raise, to lift up, to lead upwards; pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *ahrāmīyēt* ['hl'mydyt']: *fratom gām pat humat . . . apar*  $\sim$  at the first step he is lead up to (the stage called) Good Thought 73<sup>26-27</sup>, but Paz. *ārāmeq*, Skr. v. *niveśayati* (West: 'he rests the first footstep on Humat'). - Ps. pret. *'hl'pty*, pres. *'hl'm-*, pt. *'hlupty* 'elevated'; MPrs *'hr'ptn*, *'hr'm-*; MPrth pt. *'hr'm'd*; Paz. *aharām-išni*, Skr. v. *ākarṣana*, *aharāmīhed*, Skr. v. *ḷṣyate* ŚGV XVI, 22. 26, treating of Manichean theology. Etymological attempts HP II, 5; Verbum 190; Ghilain 73; Ps. Gloss. As to -m-: -ft- cf *aynaftan*, *hanzāftan*. Cf also *āzrām-*.

ahramōg ['hlmwk'] heretic, apostate 107<sup>11</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (257) *ašamaoγa-*; Paz. *ašmōg*. As to -š-: -hr- cf s.v. *Mahlāh* and *ahlav*.

ahramōgēh heresy, apostasy 82<sup>20</sup>. 101<sup>25</sup>. 109<sup>22,23</sup>.

\**ahriřtan* ['hlyptn'] 43<sup>15</sup>. 53<sup>15</sup>. 58<sup>1</sup>: read *hārēřtan* [h'lyptn'], q. v.

Ahriman ['hlmn'] 32-34. 62-63. 71 etc. *passim*. - Av. (104 sq.) *angra-mainyu-*, *ayra-mainyu-* (*angra-*, *ayra-* < *\*ahra-*); MPrthPrs *'hrmyn*; Arm. lw. *Ahrmn*; Paz. *Āharman*; NP *Āharman*, *Ahraman*, *Ahrīman*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 295 sq.

Ahrīřvang ['hlyřwng] a female deity 59<sup>15</sup>. - Phl. transliteration of Av. (243) *Asiš vaγuhi*; on -hr-: -š- v.s.v. *Mahlāh* and cf s.v. *ahlav*.

ahū ['hw] paramount chief, overlord, borrowed from Av. (281 sq.) *ahū-*, in the combination *ahū-ca ratuš-ca* overlord and chief judge, transposed into Phl *ahū u rat* (q. v.), whence the abstr. noun

ahū-u-ratēh the state of being overlord and chief judge (of the material beings), of Zartuxšt 55<sup>20</sup>. - ahū also in *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* (q. v.)

aluvār [ʰwɾw] the name of the *yaθā-ahū-vairyō* prayer 59<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (283 sq.) *ahuna-vairyā-*, Paz. *ahunavar* (Mx), which is perhaps also meant by the Phl. form, the *n*-stroke having been dropped between the two *w*-strokes.

aibigat [ʰybgʰ] hostile onslaught, destruction, the destructive power (almost personified) 55<sup>21</sup>. 70<sup>20</sup>. - Paz. *aibigaḡ*, Skr. v. *vināśa* (Mx), *pratipakṣa* (ŠGV). Avestan w., but not attested in this sense: Av. (88) *aīwi.gati-* 'commencement'.

aibigatik adj. of the preceding w.: ~ *sar* the beginning of the Onslaught (in the cosmogony) 39<sup>2</sup>. - V. also *an-aibigatik*.

Airyak [Paz.] n.pr. 47<sup>2</sup>. - BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *ʰylk* = *Erak*.

*aivān(ak)*: read *āyiyān(ak)*.

aiwāp [ʰdwp] or, *passim*; also in disjunctive interrogation, e. g. 627<sup>-9</sup>. - MPrs *ʰyʰ*; Paz. *ayā*; NP *yā*; < OIr. *\*ada-vā-pi*: Av. (55) *adā*, *ada* 'then', OP *ada-* id., + OIrSkr *vā* 'or' + *-pi*, v. *-p*.

āivēn [ʰdwyn] rites, customs 81<sup>6</sup>; cas.obl. ~-ē [+1] *nāmak* 121<sup>10</sup>, the Sassanian code of courteous manners and conduct, NP *āin-nāmah*, often referred to by Muslim authors. - < OIr *\*abi-dayana-* from *\*dāy-* (v. *ditan*), whence NW-Prth *ab-dēn*, but SW-Prs *\*aibidēn* > *\*aiviyēn* > *āivēn*. - KZŠPrth l. 19 *ʰbdyn* = Prs l. 24 *ʰdwyn*, Gr. v. *ἔθος*; Ps. *ʰdwyny* translating Syr. *nāmōsā* = the Mosaic Law; MPrth *ʰbdyn* 'habit, custom' (Henning, TPhS 1944, 110-112); Arm. lw. *aurēn-kʰ* 'institution, the Law; the Eucharist'; Syr. lw. *b-qbēn* 'similar to', cf also *hāmōdēn*; Paz. NP *āin*, Skr. v. *ācāra*; Arab. lw. *ʰāʿin*. V. Markwart, UJ VII, 1927, 89-121; Junker, WuS XII, 1919, 150.

āivēnak [ʰdwynek<sup>1</sup>] kind, sort, species, genus 4<sup>23</sup>. 39<sup>17</sup>. 76<sup>11</sup>. 80<sup>23</sup>. 94<sup>17-20</sup>. 103<sup>3-10</sup>; nature 100<sup>14</sup>; - manner: *pat hān* ~, *pat ēn* ~ in this, in such a manner; being in such a state; thus: 11<sup>20-21</sup>. 34<sup>16</sup>. 85<sup>10</sup>; the thing (event, situation) being so, connected with *ditan* 2<sup>1</sup>. 3<sup>22</sup>. 9<sup>17,27</sup>. 11<sup>6,14</sup>. 12<sup>3</sup>. 121<sup>6</sup>; with *āšnūtan* 8<sup>14</sup>, - *cē* ~ 48<sup>13</sup>, *pat cē* ~ 76<sup>20,21</sup>. 78<sup>8</sup> how?; *pat ciš-ic* ~ *mā* 70<sup>3</sup>, *pat hēc* ~ . . . *nē* 79<sup>2-3</sup> in no way, by no means; *pat hān* ~ *ka griyēt* so that he is weeping 11<sup>17</sup>; - *pat* ~ *i* *xʰaršēt* like the sun 44<sup>12</sup>; *pat šusr* ~ something like a sperm 95<sup>17</sup>; *pat ōzanišn* ~ by (means of) killing 103<sup>20</sup>; *har 2* ~ in both respects 110<sup>6</sup>. - MPrs *ʰywyng* (S, A-H II), *ʰyng* (List 80); Paz. *āina*, ŠGV *āinā*, Skr. v. *prakāra*, ŠGV also *vidhā*, *rit*. [MPrth *ʰdyng*, List 79, NP *āinah* 'mirror' seems to go back to *\*ā-dayana-*]. - Note: - NP *ādinah* 'Friday', for Islamic (*yaumu-ʰ-ʰumʰa*, cannot be etymologically connected with *āivēnak*, as Markwart has it (v. above s. v. *āivēn*); it probably goes back to MIr *\*atēnak* < OIr *\*ati-ayana-* (OP *ati-ay-* 'to go along'), cf MPrs *ʰdyn* 'entrance' (S, A-H II), with secondary lengthening of the initial *a-*: *\*ādēnāy* 'congregation'. - V. also *ham-āivēnak*.

ak [ʰk] Prth if, in unfulfilled condition, construed with past pt. + Prth. opt. of *h-* (v. I, p. 175) both in protasis and in apodosis: *ak šūw* *\*dišt* (HWY<sup>1</sup>-ndy =) *ahēndē ō bē ārak ākasi būl ahēndē* if a cairn had been built it would have been visible from the outside HajA:9. - MPrth *ʰg*; < *\*hak* < Av. (1742) *hakaʰ* 'at once, at the same time', cf *hakar*.

ākāh [ʰkʰs] aware, knowing 30<sup>6</sup>. 57<sup>1</sup>. 106<sup>2</sup>; ~ *kartān* to inform 10<sup>12</sup>. 11<sup>23</sup>; *kē hac dēn* ~ he who is enlightened by Religion 67<sup>16</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. *kam* ~-ān the ignorant, the witless 110<sup>22</sup>. - MPrs *ʰg* (S); Paz. NP *āgāh*. Arm. lw. *akah*, certainly from Prth, proves that *-s* in *ʰkʰs* is spurious, and only the inverse spelling

of *-h*; thus it cannot be connected with *ākas* (q. v.), which also differs in meaning. From OIr \**ā-kāθa-*, derived through the suff. *-θa-* (OInd *-tha-*) from \**kā-*, Skr *cāyati* 'to notice, to be aware' (v.s.v. *caśm-kāi*). As ws. formed by the suff. *-tha-* are abstracts we have to explain \**ā-kāθa-* as 'being with information, having good information'. cf Skr *ā-mānas-* 'being of favorable mind'. As to the spelling, cf *p'tk'sy* 'renowned' NRjb, l. 4, but in the parallel passage of SM, end of l. 25 (quite clear!) *p'tk'hy*, < \**pati-kāθa-*. V. also *nikāh*, *gukāi*. - Compounds: *duš-ākāh*, *visp-ākāh*.

*ākāhēh* ['k'syh] information, message 3<sup>2</sup>. 7<sup>2</sup>. 46<sup>12</sup>. 59<sup>4</sup>; - religious doctrine(s) and tradition(s) commonly accepted by the community (in contradistinction to *paitākēh*, q. v.) 109<sup>5,22</sup>. 111<sup>7,12</sup>; ~ governing an inf.: the accepted doctrine (tradition) is that 111<sup>11,22-23</sup>. - Paz. NP *āgāhī*; FrO VIII: *vaēdīm* [Av. (1321) *vaēdaya-*]: *ākāhēh*. - V. *kār-ākāhēh*, *visp-ākāhēh*.

*ākāhēnitan* [~*-ynytn'*] to inform a p. of (*hac*) 13<sup>23-24</sup>. 47<sup>27</sup>.

*ākāhīhā*, v. *spurr-ākāhīhā*.

*a-kanārak* ['kn'lk'] boundless, unlimited, infinite 67<sup>14</sup>; of Zurvān 77<sup>3,4,12</sup>; of Time 77<sup>5</sup>. - V. *kanārak*.

*a-kanārakēh* boundlessness, endlessness, of Ohurmazd 63<sup>7,26</sup>.

*a-kār* ['k'] ineffective, powerless: ~ *kartan* to incapacitate 42<sup>18-19</sup>. 103<sup>20-21</sup>; ~ *būtmar u start* 54<sup>2-6-10</sup>. - V. *kār*. Paz. *agār*; Skr. v. *an-upakārin-* (Mx), *āgār*, Skr. v. *aḡama* (ŠGV).

*ākārēnitan* [~*-ynytn'*] to incapacitate, to destroy 42<sup>13</sup>. - Paz. *āgārīnēd*, Skr. v. *vināśayati* (ŠGV XII, 43).

*ākārīhistan* [~*-yhstn'*] pass. of the preceding vb.: *Ahriman bē akārīhēt* A. will be incapacitated, powerless 77<sup>10-11</sup>. - MPrs *'g'ryyhyd* (Sogd. 16<sup>19</sup>). Paz. has

another vb.: *āsārīhēd* (Antiā: *āsārīhēd*). Skr. v. *parīkṣiyate* with the explanation *akṣamo bhavati*.

*a-kart* ['krt'] not carried out 69<sup>7</sup>. - V. *kartan*.

*a-kartārēh* ['krt'lyh] inactivity: ~ *ō šmāh dahēt* gl. to *bē acārēnēt* (q. v.) 45<sup>2</sup>. - V. *kartār*, *kartārēh*.

*ākasi* ['ksy] Prth: ~ *būtan* to be, become visible HajA: 9. - From Av. (459) *ā-kas-*; FrO VIII *viduš: 'ks*; MPrth *'gs* 'apparent, visible'. The final *-y* is not the silent final *-y* abundantly written in Prs. inscriptions and in the Ps.; this is wanting in Prth (quite exceptionally written in *šitē*, *vitāvanē*, q. v.). Here *-y* is a real ending, whether *-ē* or *-i* is not clear, found in some cases where a pred. adj. forms a unit with *būtan*: MPrs *wnybut* 'annihilated', *'stwybwdn* 'to be defeated' (List 89, v.s.v. *stōb*), probably also *hangirtikēh* (q. v.) graphically confounded with the abstr. noun in *-ēh*. [May I venture the humble guess that *-i* originated from the instrumental of a fem. adj. in *-i-*: \**-iyā* > \**-iya* > *-i*].

*ak-dēnēh* ['kdnyh] infidelity 109<sup>19</sup>. - From *ak-dēn* 'one having a bad religion': Av. (44 sq.) *aka-* 'evil', cf *akōmandihā*.

*a-kēnihā* ['knyh'] adv. without hatred, forgivingly, magnanimously 35<sup>5</sup>. - V. *kēn*.

*a-kūc* ['kwc] helpless 26<sup>27</sup>. - V. *kōc*.

*akōmandihā* ['k'wmndyh'] in an evil manner, pitilessly, mercilessly 75<sup>3</sup>. Paz. substitutes for it *anaōmēdihā* 'hopelessly'. - From *akōmand* 'belonging to (the world of) Evil', *aka*; v. *ak-dēnēh*.

\**ākōš* [+'kwš] a hug: *kū-šān pat* ~ *frāc grift* gl. 43<sup>13</sup>, v. s. v. \**hārēftan* and v. *griftan*. - Text: *'knyh*, meaningless. NP *āgōš*, *āγōš*.

*ākustan* ['kwstn'] to hang, to suspend, pt. *ākust* 20<sup>27</sup>. 32<sup>5</sup>. - Ps. 136<sup>2</sup> *'kusty*; MPrs *'gwst* (S); MPrth abstr. *'gwstgyft* (S).

alāi [ʔ'y] woe! 26<sup>22-24</sup>.

Alaksagdar [ʔlksgd] 107<sup>5,12</sup> for

Alaksandar [ʔlksnd] Alexander 1<sup>2</sup>. 78<sup>3</sup>. 108<sup>20</sup>. 110<sup>13</sup>. 111<sup>12</sup>. 117<sup>9</sup>. – Paz. *Arasangar* (Mx).

almāst [ʔlm'st'] the hardest of the metals, possibly steel 78<sup>12</sup>. – Borrowed from Gr. ἀδύμας; MPrs 'rm's 'steel' (List 80); Paz. *almāst*, Skr v. *pāṇḍarasika*, according to West *pāṇḍara-sikṣya* 'yellow-white crystal'; NP *almās* 'a diamond; a glass; sharp iron'. Bailey, ZP 134; Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45.

ālūh [ʔlwh] eagle; with indef. art. ~ē [~+1] 9<sup>25</sup>. – MPrs 'luf (List 79); NP *ālūh*, < OP \**ardufya* < \**ardifya*, Av. (354) *arəzifya*.

am [ʔm] the independent form of the cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg. = encl. -m me (q. v.): opening a sentence 33<sup>22</sup>; introducing the apodosis after *hakar* 34<sup>4</sup>; taking up the encl. -m after a lengthy digression 34<sup>5</sup>; *am* introducing the main sentence after an interrogative clause 52<sup>5</sup>, after an adverbial 34<sup>2</sup>. – Cf *aš*, *at* etc.

amāh [LNE, Prth LN] pers. pron. 1st. p. pl. 1. cas. rect. we: ~-ic ... *āyēm* 9<sup>13-14</sup>; *tō ~ic dāt hēm* we have been created by thee 39<sup>7</sup>; *ōišān* (v.s.v. *ōi*) ~ *hēm kē* 57<sup>23</sup>; – *an*, ~ *an*: v. 'an. – 2. cas. obl. us: a) dir. obj.: ~-ic *ākāh framāi kartan* please let us know 11<sup>23</sup>; ~ *martōmān* 11<sup>25</sup>; ~ (twice) proleptic obj. of *zanišn* 46<sup>6-7</sup>; – b) virtual dat.: *franāmišn* ~ we must proceed 40<sup>5</sup>; ~ *āp i tō pat kār nē apāyet* we have no need of your water 14<sup>23</sup>; 19<sup>1-2</sup>; – c) the agent of a pret. pass.: *pas* ~ *framāt* HajB:11; HajA: 5.10 (Prth LN); ~ *ētōn āšnūt kū* 3<sup>4</sup>, etc.; – d) *i* ~ our: *dar i* ~ 3<sup>6</sup>, etc.; e) after a prep.: *andar*, *apāk*, *ō* ~. – Av. (295 sq.) gen. *ahmākam*, OP *amāxam*; MPrthPrs 'm'h; Paz. *ēmā*; NP *mā*. V. also -*mān*.

amahraspand [ʔmhrspnd] the circle of the six divinities Vahuman, Art-/Urt-/vahišt,

Šahrēvar, Harvadat, Amurdat and Spandarmat surrounding Ohurmazd, himself reckoned as the seventh and the sum and substance of the group (enumerated 39<sup>10</sup>): 1. sg., of an individual divinity: *cigōn* ~-ē [~+1] as an Amahraspand, of Zartuxšt 38<sup>27</sup>; *Vahuman* ~ 56<sup>1</sup>. – 2. pl. a) cas. rect.: *amahraspand hēm* 39<sup>9</sup>; with encl. copula 2nd p. pl. ~-ēt 58<sup>7</sup>; subj. of an intrans. pret.: *raft hēnd* ~ 58<sup>12</sup>; – b) cas. obl. ~-ān: gen. 38<sup>26</sup>. 41<sup>26</sup>. 59<sup>11</sup>. 63<sup>9</sup>. 74<sup>2</sup>. after *hāmōdēn*. 89<sup>22</sup>. 91<sup>6</sup>. 99<sup>2,5</sup>; – the agent of a pret. pass. 38<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>19,21</sup>; – dir. obj. of an inf. 85<sup>7,11</sup>, of a trans. pret. pass. (mixed act. and pass. construction) 76<sup>21</sup>. 77<sup>2</sup>; – governed by a prep. 12<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>15</sup>. 43<sup>27</sup> etc.; – for the cas. rect. pl., being the subj. of a vb. in pres. 104<sup>4</sup>. – Av. (145 sq.) *amaša-spanta*; Paz. *amešāspand* (or similar forms), Skr. v. transliterates, or translates *amara-guru*; MPrs 'mhrspnd'n 'the elements of Light'; as to -š-: -hr- v.s.v. *ahlav*; Av. *amaša* < \**a-myta*.

a-mar [ʔml] numberless, innumerable 66<sup>26</sup>. – V. *mar*.

a-mūr [ʔm'] numberless, countless 87<sup>27</sup>. – Cf the next w.

āmūr [ʔm'] account; the Reckoning which the individual soul has to go through after death, and mankind at the Resurrection 64<sup>11,27</sup>. 79<sup>23</sup>. 84<sup>15</sup>; scourge 42<sup>22</sup>; *kunišn* ~ it is the act that counts (on which the Reckoning after death is based) 64<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. NP *āmār*. From Av. (1142 sq.) *amar*-, originally *hmar*-, cf *ōšmurtan*; Arm. lw. *hamar*; Targ. Talm. 'mrkr 'cashier'. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 65 sq.; Telegdi 227.

\*Āmard [ʔmrd] the town of Āmul 117<sup>10</sup>. – Āmul < \**āmryda*-, Gr. Ἀμαρδοῖ and Μάρδοῖ: Cat. 110 (with the reading 'mwy = \*Āmūš, which seems little probable); *Erānšahr* 136.

a-marg [ʔmlg] undying, immortal 59<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>4</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>. – V. *marg*.

a-margēh immortality 106<sup>22</sup>.

a-mātak [ʔ-NKB] non-female 104<sup>17</sup>. - V. *mātak*.

āmatan [Y'TWN-tñ'] āy- to go, to come, to arrive, to come on, to issue, to appear, *passim*; together with other vbs.: āyēt u tāpēt 22<sup>10</sup>. 13. 16 (3d p. sg.) āi u dēn stāi 99<sup>26-27</sup>; *api-š amat 2 zan nišastak dīt* having arrived there he saw ... 6<sup>17</sup>; *druyist šutan u āmatan* to go and come in due order 87<sup>23</sup>; - with prepositions: *ō* to 8<sup>14-15</sup>. 14<sup>13</sup>, etc.; *ō nazdik* ... ~ 5<sup>21</sup>, or (*ō*) *nazdikēh i* ... ~ 3<sup>5</sup>. 5<sup>3</sup> into the presence of; *ō patākēh* ~ to appear 5<sup>23</sup>. 108<sup>4</sup>; *ō patīrak* ~ to meet 8<sup>4</sup>. 73<sup>120-21</sup>, etc.; *ō ēn kustak rōn* towards this district 7<sup>15</sup>; - with *hac*: from 18<sup>14</sup> etc. [*hac* ... *bē* *ō* ... ~ to be converted from ... to ... PR 9<sup>4-5</sup>]; *hac* ... *yuvatāk* away from 74<sup>7-6</sup>. 76<sup>6-7</sup>; - with *pat*: on (a path) *ibd.*; - with *prev.*: *andar* ~ to come forth, to appear 87<sup>25</sup>; to be handed down 108<sup>16-19</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to become again 104<sup>23</sup>; *apāc* *ō* to return to 5<sup>10</sup> (v. *bālist*). 8<sup>15-19</sup>. 9<sup>14</sup>. 12<sup>19-10</sup>; *hac* ... *apāc* ~ to return from 99<sup>12</sup>; - *apar* ~ to shoot up 95<sup>23-24</sup>; to be allotted to 98<sup>2</sup>; *apērtar apar āyēt kū* surpasses 64<sup>19</sup>; - *hac vartēn bē rōn bē amat* got off the chariot 20<sup>23</sup>; (coursers) *kē pat rōc-ē 70 frasang bē āyēnd- (h)ē* who are always tiding a distance of 70 parasangs in one day 6<sup>11</sup> (v. s. v. *h-*); *hān <i>druz (bē) āyēt* the space which the Drug will cover 96<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>16</sup>; *bē* + the *pres.* of ~ regularly denotes the fut.: 24<sup>15</sup>; if the vb. takes the prep. *ō* the order is always *bē* *ō*: 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>5-6</sup>. 99<sup>12-13</sup>. 104<sup>6-7</sup>; - *frāt* ~ to come down, to descend (*hac* ... *ō* ...) 104<sup>3</sup>; - *ul* ~ to rise 86<sup>5</sup>; *šulr pat pōst ul āmat* the sperm rose to the skin 54<sup>20</sup>. - *āmatan* < \*ā-gmatanai from *ā* + Av. (493 sqq.) OP *gam-*, cf OP (*par*) *āgmata-* 'gone forth'; *āy-* cf *ā* + Av. (147 sqq.) OP *ay-*; MPrs 'mān 'y-; Paz. NP *āmadan āy-*. This vb. is characteristic of the SW dialects, as against NW *āgatan*,

Ghilain 47. V. also *matan*. - 19<sup>27</sup> read. SGYTN-t<sup>1</sup> = *raft*.

amāvand [ʔm'wnd] strong, powerful 72<sup>10</sup>. - From Av. (140) *ama-* 'power, might'.

amāvandēh mightiness, vigour 34<sup>4-5</sup>. 58<sup>15</sup>. 119<sup>18</sup>.

āmēcišn [ʔmyečn'] mixture; the elements that constitute the human body (Arab. *mizāj*): *š* ~ 120<sup>10</sup>. - MPrs 'myzyšn (A-H I, Sogd. 16<sup>4b-17</sup>), from MPrthPrs 'myxtn '(ʔ)myxs- 'to mix': Verbum 178, Ghilain 81. Cf *gumēxtan*, *gumēcišn*.

āmēk [ʔmyk] mixture; *xāk-* ~ mixed with the dust, dusty 112<sup>13</sup>. - MPrth 'myg, cf MPrs *gumygg* (A-H II, from *gumēxtan*, q. v.), which proves that the root was \*maik- and not maig-, as Henning and Ghilain (v. above) have it: an original \*āmēg would have resulted in \*āmē(i), \*āmēh in SW, cf s. v. *tēh*.

āmōcišn [ʔmwečn'] teaching, instruction 80<sup>4-17</sup>. 88<sup>23</sup>. - Paz. *āmōzašni*.

āmōk [ʔmwk'] teaching, doctrine 108<sup>10</sup>. 109<sup>2</sup>. 110<sup>10</sup>. - MPrth 'mwcg; MPrs *hmwcg* (A-H II); from

āmōxtan [ʔmwhntñ'] āmōc- to teach 65<sup>23-25</sup>. - Ps. imp. 'mwcg; Paz. *āmōxtan āmōz-*; NP *āmōxtan āmōz-*. MPrth 'muxtñ 'mwc- (A-H III, BBB); MPrs *hmuxtñ hmwc-*. Verbum 170; Ghilain 63. The etymology commonly given of this vb.: *ham-vač-* (v. <sup>1</sup>*vaxš* and *vācišnēh*, *patvāxtan*) is by no means formally or semantically as evident as alleged. Formally the analysis *ham* + *mauk-* > 1) *hammōk* or > 2) *hqmōk* > (*h*)*āmōk* would seem more satisfactory, and semantically the difficulties are not insurmountable: \**mauk-*, Skr *muñcāti* 'to let loose', *ham-mauk-* 'to give out (knowledge) from oneself' (Skr *sammuc-* 'to shed tears'). Already in 1936 Bailey derived Sogd. *muck* 'teacher' from \**hamauk*, v. Gershevitch, GrMSogd § 397.

āmōxtārēh the act of instructing, instruction 70<sup>11</sup>.

Amurdat ['mwrđt'] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.) 39<sup>10</sup>. 69<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (143 sq.) *Amaratāt*. Paz. *Amerdād*, NP *Murdād*, the name of the 5th month of the year and the 7th day of the month.

āmuržitan ['mwleytn] to forgive, to absolve, with *bē* 31<sup>14</sup>. 35<sup>6</sup>. 67<sup>9</sup>; to pity 76<sup>2</sup>; *ōi hac ōi . . . bē āmuržit* this (bull) shielded him 49<sup>6</sup>, with the gl. *kū-š gāvān hacīš apāc dāšt*. - Ps. pt. 'mwleyt; Paz. *āmuržidan*, NP *āmuržidan*; MPrth subst. 'mwjd 'compassion' (A-H III), 'mwždyft 'mercy' (S); MPrs 'murzydn (S), pres. 'mw(r)[z- (Sogd. 45); Verbum 168 sq. Av. (1175) *marāždā*- pres. 'to forgive', *marāždika*- 'mercy'. - V. also *an-āmuržīšn*.

āmušt ['mwšt] crushed 26<sup>22-24</sup>. - < \*ā-murst < \*ā-mrsta- < ā + Av. (1150) *marād*- 'to destroy', cf MPrth 'mštn, pt. 'mšt 'to crush, to destroy' (A-H III), which seem to go back, quite irregularly, to \*āmārsta-; as to -rst > -št cf *dāštan*, *vaštan*, *vištaštan*; the explanation given in Verbum 218 is not satisfactory. Ghilain 99.

<sup>2</sup>an [ʰHRN, ZK], anē [ZK-ʰy; ZK-y 49<sup>17</sup>] A. other, another: (ʰHRN) 11<sup>14,17</sup>. 2<sup>2</sup>. 15<sup>27</sup>. 34<sup>2,10</sup>. 50<sup>15</sup>. 64<sup>27</sup>. 69<sup>24</sup>. 119<sup>1</sup>; ʰHRN-c = *an-ic* 38<sup>19</sup>. 44<sup>25</sup>; ʰHRN-ye = *anē-c* 119<sup>1</sup>; - (ZK) 11<sup>22</sup>. 14<sup>13</sup>. 18<sup>4</sup>. 20<sup>7</sup>. 39<sup>11,15</sup>. 40<sup>27</sup>. 42<sup>7</sup>. 45<sup>24</sup>. 49<sup>2,4,7</sup>. 53<sup>20,25</sup>. 54<sup>13</sup>. 58<sup>1</sup>. 64<sup>27</sup>. 95<sup>1</sup>; - [ZK-ʰy] 39<sup>7</sup>. 40<sup>7,8</sup>. 41<sup>23</sup>. 52<sup>14,25</sup>; *an šap* another night 11<sup>4</sup>; *an sitikar šap* a third night 11<sup>7</sup>; *an har 3 šap* all these three (last) nights 2<sup>9</sup>; *hān i anē . . . ōi i anē* the one . . . the other 40<sup>7-8</sup>; *bē man an kas . . . nē* no one but I 34<sup>2</sup>; *u an* and others, 'etc.' 58<sup>1</sup>; *an otherwise* (?) 40<sup>26</sup> (1st ZK).

B. *an(ē)* combined with a pers. or dem. pron. or referring to the subj. implied in a verbal form has a partly distinctive, partly emphasizing sense: *an man nē Zartuxšt frōt varišnēh sahēt* to me it does not seem convenient to send down Z. 39<sup>11</sup>; 57<sup>20</sup>; *tō dānē kē anē amahraspand hēm* thou knowest that we are (only)

Amahraspands 39<sup>7-8</sup>; *an amāh u* ['w!] *ōi ō ham tuxšēm* [this reading should be restored] *andar ūp, andar damik, andar uruar, andar gōspand* we and he will labour jointly in water, soil, plants, cattle 39<sup>15-16</sup>; *an-ip tō . . . frāc vēnēnd* for thee (dat. ethicus: thou mayest know:) they prophesy . . . 51<sup>13</sup> (v. *tō* and -p); *an ō amāh asp vāzēnēt* you there, bring the horse here to us 54<sup>13</sup> (cf Spanish *nosotros, vosotros*); *an ōi gāv* that (remarkable) bull 42<sup>7</sup>. 49<sup>2-5,15-19</sup>; *anē* [ZK-y] *ōi asp* that (remarkable) horse 49<sup>17</sup>; *an ōi* that very man 54<sup>19</sup>; *an* alone for the 1st p. sg., v. the next w. - Av. (135 sqq.) *anya-*, *ainya-*, OP *aniya-*; MPrth 'ny; MPrs 'n, 'ny 'another' (also = <sup>2</sup>an); Paz. *han*, with -c: *hanica*. In J-Prs *hn*, 'ny emphasizing a pron. as described above, v. Mackenzie, *An early Jewish Persian argument* (BSOAS XXXI, 1968, 249-269), L, l. 14 (p. 262): *whny 'wy d'd dyh* 'and He is the lawgiver' (hesitatingly combined) with 'ny by M. p. 254); Utas, *The Jewish-Persian fragment from Dandān-Ūlīq*, Or. Su. XVII, 1968 (1969), 129, l. 13: 'ny man simply = 'I, l. 4: 'ny mr' = *anē marā* 'for me'. - Cf also *ānōd* and *ēnyā*.

<sup>2</sup>an, anē ['NH] I, the cas. rect. of the pron. of the 1st p. sg.: P 2:1.7; 53<sup>19</sup> (v.s.v. *tō*)<sup>24</sup> 57<sup>19</sup>. 73<sup>4,15</sup>. 75<sup>15</sup>. 99<sup>16</sup>. 112<sup>10</sup>. - Only SW: MPrs 'n (S, A-H II), 'ny (Henning *Iranistik* 90 n. 2), as against MPrth 'z = *az* < Av. (225 sqq.) *azəm*. Identical with 1<sup>1</sup>an(ē), the full expression being *an man*, *anē man* or *man anē* (v. above). Through omission of *man* the epithet *an(ē)* became a sort of "modesty pronoun" for 'I', like NP *bandah*. This usage can be traced fairly far back. Cf the words of Tissaphernes, Xen. *Anab.* II, 5<sup>23</sup>: τῆν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆν καρδὴν παρὰν βασιλεῖ μόνω ἐξέστειν ὀρθῶν ἐχέειν, τῆν δ' ἐπὶ τῆν καρδὴν ἰσως ἂν ὑμῶν παρόντων καὶ ἔτερος εὐπετεῖος ἐχοι. Curiously enough, in Swedish slang *en annan* 'another' is often



heard as such a "modesty pronoun" = I. - This pron. is, however, obsolete in BP, and the cas. obl. *man* (q. v.) is regularly used as the cas. rect. The Pazandists had lost all tradition regarding the equivalent of the ideogr., which they transliterate mechanically *aomen* (Mx, ŠGV), when occurring in the texts. It was omitted in most MSS of the FrP (wanting in Junker's text), but exists in Codd. P and S<sub>1</sub>, though with misunderstood Ir. equivalents.

an-agr (*anēr*) ['ngl] without beginning, eternal: ~ *rōšnēh* 36<sup>18</sup>; *hān i ~ rōšnēh* 39<sup>21</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (114 sq.) *an-ayra-*; gen. pl. *anayranqm raocayhqm* (sc. *ayarə*) the day of the Endless Lights, the name of the 30th day of the month, BP *anagrān* (FrP 28); MPrs *'nyr'n* (S); Paz. *Anērān*; NP *Anīrān*.

Anāhīt ['n'hyt'] a female deity; the planet Venus 5<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (125) *Anāhitā*.

an-aibigatik ['n'ybgtyk] adj. belonging to the period of non-*aibigat* (q. v.), i. e. the period when the Evil Power had not yet invaded the creation of Ohrmazd: ~ *sar* the end of this period (v. *sar*) 38<sup>21</sup>; ~ 330 *sāl* 330 years before the Onslaught took place 39<sup>26</sup>. - Cf *aibigat*, *aibigatik*.

anāk ['n'k; \*HBLN'] evil, unhappy, unlucky 14<sup>1</sup>. 48<sup>6</sup>. 53<sup>17</sup>; HBLN' with the gl. *anāk* 61<sup>11</sup>. - MPrs *'n'g* (5); Paz. *anā(k)*, Skr. v. *anyāya* (Mx), *anyāyin* (ŠGV); NP *nāk* 'adulterated, polluted'.

anākēh ['n'kyh] harm, mischief, torment 31<sup>6</sup>, etc. *passim*. - MPrs *'n'gyh*; Paz. *anāi*.

anākēh-kāmak [~k'mk'] evil-intentioned, malignant, of Ahriman 77<sup>21</sup>.

anākēh-kāmakēh evil intention, malignancy, of Hešm 72<sup>15</sup>.

anāk-kartār [~krt'] evil-doer 72<sup>11</sup>. 107<sup>11</sup>.

\*a-namr-tōm ['nmltwm] 49<sup>18</sup>, sup. of \*a-namr not \*humble, not \*deferential,

2 Nyberg

as befits a man in his relations with his ruler or superior (cf 68<sup>6-7</sup>. 70<sup>25</sup>). - Approximately 'no gentleman', with which the gl. *x<sup>u</sup>ārtar* 'most contemptible, most wretched' (v.s.v. *x<sup>u</sup>ār*) best seems to tally. Av. (1042) *namra.vāxš* FrO IIIe with the gl. *āzāt gōbišn* 'whose speech is noble, is that of a nobleman' (read 'c't' = *āzāt*, not 'p't' = *āpāt* as Bthl and Reichelt have it), which seems to allude to the behaviour of a nobleman before his sovereign. Skr *namrā-* 'bowing, humble, obedient'; MPrth *nmr* 'humble, element', abstr. *nmryft* (A-H III); SW with metathesis *narm* (q. v.), MPrs *nrm* 'soft' and 'humble' (A-H II). My former reading *hwmltwm* = \**humartōm* is, at all events, impossible.

an-āmurzišn ['n'mwlcšn'] mercilessness, pitilessness 62<sup>14</sup>. - Cf MPrs *'n'murzg* 'merciless' (A-H I), abstr. *'n'murzygyh* (A-H II), pt. *'n'murzyd* 'unpitied' (Sogd. 16<sup>17</sup>). Neg. of *āmurzišn* 'forgiveness' (v. *āmurzišn*), which must have been understood as a pure subst., and no longer as a v.n., because in that case we would expect \**an-āmurzišnēh*; or is *an-āmurzišn* influenced by its preceding antonym *apoxšāyišn*?

Anaḡhaḡ [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>9</sup>. - Not in the Bd.

a-nar [-ZKL] non-male 104<sup>17</sup>. - V. *nar*.

an-aryūn ['n'ry'n] (Prth) non-Aryans HajA:2. ŠPrth: 5.11, = Prs *anērān*.

anāst ['n'st'] nothingness, that which is vain, worthless: *drōv u ~* 83<sup>6</sup>. 84<sup>27</sup>. - Paz. *anāst*, Skr. v. *nāstikya* (Mx), *nāstika* (ŠGV); *anahast* 'non-existent', Skr. v. *asat*, *nāsti*; *anahasti* 'unreality, extinction' (ŠGV, Aog.). From the neg. pref. *anā* (v.s.v. *anāvinast*) + *hast*; *anāst* < *anahast* with contraction seems to be the older form, *anahast* to be a recent formation.

an-āštēh ['n'styh] discord, strife 66<sup>6</sup>. 67<sup>1</sup>. 78<sup>22</sup>. 84<sup>12</sup>. 107<sup>16</sup>. - Paz. *anāšti*. V. *āštēh*.

anū-vinust [ZK. 'ḤRN. 'vnst'] uncorrupted, guiltless 64<sup>27</sup> sq. - The neg. pref. *anā-* characteristic of the NW languages + *vinast*, SW form (with *-st* < *-št*) of *vi* + Av. (1055 sq.) *nas-* (v. *vinās*, *vināsitān*), MPrth *wnštq* 'destroyed' (MHC). *an-* of *anā-* was written ZK, which was then explained by the other ideogr. for *an*: 'ḤRN, v.s.v. 'an. - Paz. *a-gunast* 'unpolluted, transparent, clear' (ŠGV V, 5). *an-āzarmēh* ['n'clmyh] dishonour, ignominy 9<sup>1</sup>. 71<sup>9</sup>. - V. *āzarm*.

*an-āzarmihā* ignominiously, outrageously 74<sup>25</sup>.

*an-āzarmik* dishonoured 75<sup>14,21</sup>, comp. *~tar-ic* 75<sup>22</sup>. - V. *āzarmik*. Paz. *anāzarm*, but comp. *anāzarmītar*, *anāzarm* (ŠGV).

*and* ['nd] so much, so many: *ēn* ~ this much 64<sup>9</sup>; all this, all these 35<sup>1</sup>. 62<sup>9</sup>. 65<sup>22,24</sup>; *hac ēn* ~ *sāl apāc* since so many years 16<sup>24</sup>; *hān* ~ *dušman* all these enemies (sg. as with numerals) 24<sup>6</sup>; 104<sup>26</sup>. 119<sup>23</sup>; - ~ *cand* as much (big, large, high, etc.) as: 31<sup>16-18</sup>. 93<sup>6</sup> (93<sup>6</sup> without ~); ~ *cand yašt-ē* (as much as =) at least some ceremonies 65<sup>19</sup>; - *hān* ~ ... *cand* as much (many, long, etc.) as 92<sup>9</sup>. 99<sup>7</sup>. 100<sup>27</sup>. 103<sup>24-25</sup>; 2 ~ *drandī pahnaī cand hān i nūn hast* twice the length (and) breadth of it as it is now 100<sup>24-25</sup>; 1000 *hān* ~ *cand* ... a thousand times as much as ... 100<sup>22</sup>; ~ *šusr cand* having as much sperm [a bahuvrihi-compound] as 41<sup>21</sup> (cf MPrs 'wyn'm 'of such, or that, name, fame, Sogd. 21<sup>4-22</sup>). - MPrs 'nd; Paz. NP *and*. Probably a secondary formation from *cand*, q. v.

*andar* [BYN] in: 1. adv. a) referring to a preceding encl. pron. (cf *apāk*, *apar*, *aviš*, *haciš*, *patiš*): *xāyak-ē kē-š murvēcak* ~ an egg in which there is a chicken 92<sup>20</sup>; *api-š* ... *must* (q. v.) *u drōg* ~ *nēst* F: 7; without a preceding encl. pron.: *Sugud i haft jānakān* ~ in which there are seven j. (q. v.) 113<sup>13-14</sup>; *haft x<sup>v</sup>atāidān* ~ *būt* 113<sup>14-15</sup>; - b) prev., esp. with vbs. of

motion: *šutan*, *dvāristan*, *ōpastan*, etc., and with *ēstātan* and *nišastan* (also ~ *ō*). - 2. prep. in, local, temporal and figurative: ~ *Pārs*; ~ *im xānak* P1:6; ~ *miyān i* in the middle of 80<sup>5</sup>; ~ *hān hangām* at the time 61<sup>3</sup>; ~ *ham zamān* at the same time 12<sup>20</sup>; ~ *zamān* in due time 2<sup>21</sup>, etc.; ~ *šap* in the night 5<sup>20</sup>. 6<sup>14</sup>; ~ *hār* for a single moment 66<sup>3</sup>; ~ *hān* in the meantime 56<sup>15,17</sup>; ~ *x<sup>v</sup>atāyēh i Xōsrōi* 118<sup>4</sup>; ~ *Vištāsp säh kišvarikān* when V. was the emperor of the world 36<sup>6</sup>; - *frētār* ~ : concerning 34<sup>19-20</sup>. 109<sup>23</sup>; *spasdārēh* ~, *an-ispās* ~ : to, against; with other substantives, v. these separately; - together with another prep.: ~ *ō* into, on to, up to: ~ *ō nūn* 40<sup>14</sup>; with *apakandan*, *burtan*, *gumēxtan* (also without *ō*), *hištan*, *kartan* (v.s.v. *kār*); *apar* ~ 40<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (131 sq.) *antara*, *antarā*, OP *antar* (better read *antara<sup>h</sup>*); MPrthPrs 'ndr; Paz. NP *andar*; v. also *niyandar*.

*andarg* [ndlg] between, among 37<sup>9</sup>. 57<sup>26</sup> (prep.). 38<sup>23</sup> (postp.). 53<sup>10</sup> (prev., v. *gō-bišn*). - Paz. *andarg* (ŠGV); < \**antarkā*, cf Av. (133) *antarca* (for \**antarcā*) 'between'.

*andar-rōn* ['ndlwn'; BYN-lwn'] 1. adv.: ~ *andar šut* went inside 18<sup>13</sup>. 19<sup>12-13</sup>. - 2. adj. comp. *~tar* innermost 37<sup>20</sup>. - 3. prep. inside 86<sup>2</sup>. - MPrs 'ndrwn adj. and adv. (S, A-H II); Paz. NP *andarūn*, NP 'inner apartments'; Talm.lw. '(n)drwn 'sleeping room'; v. *andar* and *rōn*.

*andar-vāi* ['ndlw'y] the atmosphere 89<sup>19</sup>. 93<sup>15</sup>. - Paz. *andar-wāē*; SW form < \**andar-vād*, MPrth 'ndrw'z (S; v. Sogd. 50). From *andar* + *vaz-*, v. *vazitan*.

*anē* [ZK. 'y] v. *an*.

*an-ērūn* [inser. 'n'y'r'n; books 'n'yl'n'] (Prs) non-Aryans HajB:2. P1:2.3 ŠPrs: 5.12; 61<sup>12</sup>. 90<sup>1</sup>. 119<sup>19</sup>. - Prth *an-aryān*, q. v.; v. also *ēr*.

*an-ērang* ['n'dlng] unblemished 70<sup>18</sup>. - From *ēraxtan*, q. v.; Paz. *anērang*.

angust ['ngwst'] finger 26<sup>11</sup>, 29<sup>11</sup>; a linear measure 93<sup>21</sup>. – SW form with *-st* < *-št*; NP *angušt* NW form. Paz. both *angust* and *angušt*.

an-ispūs ['nsp's] disobedient 90<sup>16</sup> (*andar* to). – Paz. *anaspās*, v. *spās*; *ispās* with prothetic vowel is NW form.

an-ispūsēh disobedience 83<sup>5</sup>.

anispūsihū adv. without rendering any service 82<sup>16</sup>.

ānōd (*ānōi*) [TMH; 'nwd 49<sup>10</sup>] there, 12<sup>27</sup> etc., *passim*; *ō* ~ to that place 12<sup>20</sup>, 44<sup>1</sup>, 49<sup>6,20</sup>; *hac* ~ from there 5<sup>13</sup>, 6<sup>23-24</sup>, etc.; ~ ... *kū* where 37<sup>22</sup>, 40<sup>1-2</sup>, 86<sup>8</sup>; referring back to the rel. adv. *kū*: *giyāk kū* ... ~ the place where 7<sup>14</sup> = *qi vyāk kū* ... ~ HajB: 8–9, cf the construction used for *kē*, q. v. – MPrs 'nch; Paz. *ānō*. Prth *ōd* (q. v.). *ānōd* possibly < \**ān-ōd*, with secondary lengthening of the initial vowel, and of the same type as *an ōi*, v. s. v. 'an (*B*).

an-ōšak [inscr. 'nwšky; books 'nwšk'] immortal, a royal epithet: P 2: 5; 8<sup>10</sup>. 10–16 *passim*. 78<sup>3</sup>, 105<sup>15</sup>, 118<sup>20</sup>; ~-*ruvān* of immortal soul 108<sup>5</sup>, 118<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (114) *an-aōša-*, the neg. adj. of *aōša(h)*, v. *hōš*, from which the later MiIr adj. *a-hōš* (q. v.) is derived. NP *nōš* 'the water of immortality; sweet; honey'; n. pr. *Nōšlrvān* < *Anōšak-ruvān*.

anōšak-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh [~hwt'dyēh] the quality of being Immortal Sovereign 63<sup>7</sup>.

Anōšē-zātūn ['nwšye't'n'] patr. of *Anōšē-zāt*, the father (or ancestor) of Mihrak 13<sup>22</sup>, 15<sup>25</sup>. – From *anōš* = *anōšak* + *zāt* (q. v.) 'Immortal-born'; as to the ending *-ē* in the composition cf s. v. *mēnōi*.

an-ōšmār ['n'wšm'r] uncountable 87<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. *anaxušmār*; from *ōšmār* 'number', Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>ašmār* (for *xōšmār*); MPrth 'šm'r (MHC). V. *ōšmurtan*.

ap- ['p-] as a rule used together with an encl. pers. pron.: 'pm: *api-m*, 'pt: *api-t*,

'pš: *api-š*, 'pm'n<sup>1</sup> or (Ps.) 'pmn: *api-mān*, 'pt'n<sup>1</sup>: *api-tān*, 'pš'n<sup>1</sup> or (Ps.) 'pšn: *api-šān*: 1. and, introducing and coordinating sentences, e. g. *andar-rōn andar šut api-š gušt* 18<sup>13-14</sup>; coordinating substantives if the second subst. is determined by an encl. pron., e. g. *zanišn i Ahriman api-š višūtakān* 88<sup>19</sup>; also preceded by *u*: *u api-t* 6<sup>20</sup>, *u api-š* 78<sup>22</sup>, *u api-šān* 79<sup>6</sup>, etc. – 2. introducing the apodosis after *ka* 9<sup>4</sup>, 10<sup>25</sup>, 52<sup>25-27</sup>, 54<sup>15</sup>; after *cigōn* 93<sup>1-2</sup>; after an isolated w. having the character of a protasis: *hāmōdēn api-š hān zan* ... *ayyāt būt* all this [to supply: engaging his attention], the remembrance of that woman came upon him 11<sup>11-12</sup>; – taking up the sentence again after a preceding digression: *hān zan u hān fradand i-š* ... *api-mān nē ōcat* 12<sup>12-13</sup>. – Av. (82 sq.) *aipi*, OP *apiy* 'moreover, further', both encl. and often only emphasizing: OP *dūraiyy apiy* (and other spellings) 'very far'; surviving in MiIr *-p(i)*, q. v. Along with it there must have existed a fully stressed form \**āpi*; id.-europ. \**ēpi* (Gr postp. *ἐπι*, prep. *ἐπι*), whence the genuine Arm. *eu* 'and'; it is the counterpart of Gr *ἐτι*, Lat *et* (*eti-am*). This \**āpi* > MiIr *ap*, in the sense of 'and' and in the apodosis, is normally used in the Sassanian official language as the bearer of encl. pronouns beginning the sentence, but in fact occasionally occurs alone, as in the Ps. (several instances, v. Gloss.); PR 23<sup>13,14</sup>, 34<sup>7</sup>, 40<sup>4</sup>; Phly 31<sup>11</sup> (introducing the apodosis). Apparently it was counted among the archaisms which needed explanation, because it was included in the FrP (ch. 24). Paz. has preserved some remnants of the archaic form: *awam* = *api-m* ŠGV VII, 22, *awamq* = *api-mān* ibd. VI, 47. X, 28. 35; Paz. AV, ed. Antiā, *Pāz. texts* 358<sup>18</sup>; *hawašq* = *api-šān* ŠGV V, 62, etc.; the Paz. forms regularly occurring may be shortened allegro forms of *api-m* etc., v. s. v. *u*. The equivalents of *api-m* etc. given by the FrP are *um*, *ut*, *uš*, which seem to coincide

with the MPrs forms 'um etc., v. u. *Ap-* was certainly obsolete in the spoken language when the Manicheans created their own literary SW language, which was *not* based on the usage of the Sassanian chancelleries. Prth preserved the encl. form *-p(i)*, but *ap-* only in combination with other particles: Arm. lw. *apa* 'then' and introducing the apodosis, < *ap* + *ā* (q. v.); MPrth 'b'w (A-H III) < \**apāv* < *ap* + *ā* + Av. (1305 sq.) *vā*. [The usual identification of *ap-* with OArAmHebr 'aj' 'also' is cogently refuted by this material].

āp [MY?; 'p' 60<sup>7</sup>. 78<sup>7</sup>. 86<sup>2,6</sup>. 87<sup>5,11</sup>] water 14<sup>16-26</sup> and *passim*; pl. cas. obl. *āpān* ['p'n'] 109<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (325 sqq.) *āp-*, OP *āpi-*; MPrthPrs 'b; Paz. *āw, āv*; NP *āb*. - V. *āp-cihrak, āp-sārān, āpik*.

*apa-*, *api-*, *apē-*: Mlr pren. and prev. 1. Mlr *apa-* represents both OIr *apa-* 'off, away, de-, ex-' and *upa-* 'on (to), at, ad-'. - 2. *api-*, OIr 'on, in, over', replaced a) the synonymous *upa-* when this merged with *apa*, and b) (in SW) OIr *abi-* (Skr *abhi-*) which became irre recognizable through phonetical changes. 3. OIr *apa-*, early used in Mlr as a neg. pren. 'without', later assumed an independent form *apē*. BP 'p- for *apa-* and *api-*, MPrs 'b-; sometimes 'py-, MPrs 'by- for *api-*; Paz. *awa-* throughout for both, which evidences at least a vocal murmur after the consonant; NP, with syncope of this vowel, *af-* or *av* (*au-*), later only *af-* (traces of *ba-* < *awa-*). For *apē-*: BP 'py-, 'pyā, MPrs 'by-; Paz. *awē-*, NP *bē-* (*bi-*). I transliterate BP 'p- throughout *apa-*, except when *api-* is expressly written ['py-, 'by-]. - In Prth *abi-* was preserved; Arm. lws. have *apa-* mostly for OIr *apa-*, less often for *upa-* (in a few ws. *pa-* < OIr *upa-*, borrowed before *u* > *a-*), *apa-* (ə not written) for *api-*, *au-* (ō-) for *abi-*; *apa-*, later *api-* < *apē-* 'without'; MPrth 'b for *apa-* and *abi-*, sometimes 'by- for *api-*, regularly 'by for *apē-*.

*apāc* [L'WHL; 'p'c] 1. adv. back, backward (opp. *frāc* 25<sup>3-4</sup>), again: *hac 7-sālak* ~ for seven years 16<sup>26</sup>; *hac ēn and* (q.v.) *sāl* ~ 16<sup>24</sup>; - prev. with vbs. of motion, e. g. *āmātan, šutan, vaštan*, etc., and many others, e. g. *guštan, gumēxtan*, etc. - 2. prep. with (= *apāk*) 4<sup>26</sup>. - 1. < \**apācā* instr. adv. from OIr adj. \**apānk-*, weak st. *apāk-* and *apāc*, derived from Av. (72) *apa*, OP *apā*, cī Skr *apāñc-* 'situated behind'; MPrth 'b'c; Paz. *awāz*; NP *bāz*. - 2. < \**upācā*, instr. adv. from OIr adj. \**upānk-* derived from Av. (388 sq.) *upa*, OP *upā* 'under, with'; J-Prs 'b'z 'with' (common); v. further *apāk*.

*apa-cand* ['pend] pt. pass. thrown away *dārū i jān-~it* thy trunk (body) whose life is thrown away, which is lifeless 26<sup>22</sup>. - Pt. pass. of \**apa-can-* = *apa-kan-*, v. *apakandan*, NP *aušand* 'thrown' = *afgand* (BQ), whence a den. v. *aušandidan* (BQ, Steingass). Cf also NP *bažandī* 'disappointment, helplessness, poverty' (BQ, Steingass), abstr. of \**bažand* which may safely be derived from \**aβa-žand* < *apa-cand* 'cast down'. V. also *dārū*.

*apa-cūr* ['pc'l] equipment, outfit: *zēn-~* saddle-trappings 6<sup>9</sup>. - < \**upa-cāra-*, OArAmIw. \**upšr* (-š- for -c-) = \**upašāra-* 'equipment of a boat' (Cowley, *Aram. Pap.* no. 26<sup>22</sup>; differently explained by Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 308); MPrth Prs 'b'c'r, 'b'c'r 'materials'; NP *afzār, auzār* 'a tool, a sail'. Cf Telegdi 224; v. also s. v. *apazār*.

*apāc-kartakēh* [L'WHL 'BYDWN-tykh] the state of having been taken to pieces, undone 112<sup>14</sup>. - NP *bāz kardan* 'to take to pieces, to demolish'.

*apāc-sārēh* [~s'lyh] rebellion 13<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *awāz-sār* 'headstrong, rebellious, abstr. *awāz-sārī* ŠGV XI, 247-249, < *apāc* (I) + *sār* < Av. (1572) *sāra-* = *sarah-* in compounds. Cf *nignē-sār*.

*apa-dast* ['pdst'] 'what is on the hand' = glove, or the like, 85<sup>18</sup>. - < \**upa-dasta-*,

v. *dast*. Paz. erroneously *ac-dast*, Skr. v. *hasṭavalambin-*.

a-peitāk [ˈpytˈk] invisible 89<sup>26</sup>. - V. *paitāk*. MPrs ʾbydʿg (A-H I), Paz. *apēdā*; NP *vaidā*.

a-patīyārak [ˈpytydˈlkʰ], a-patīyārak [ˈptydˈlkʰ] having no adversaries or opposition, unmolested 74<sup>4</sup>. 77<sup>5,14</sup>. 79<sup>23</sup>. 95<sup>5</sup>; comp. ~ *tar* 85<sup>24</sup>. - V. *patīyārak*.

ʾapāk [pˈk] helper, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān (used as a cas. rect.) 106<sup>6</sup>. - < \**upāka-*, subst. derived from \**upānk-*, v. *apāc* (2) and the next w.; Skr *upāka* 'adjacent, neighbouring'; v. also *apākēh*.

ʾapūk [LWTH] 1. a) adv. together: (*ka-nīcak* virtual dat.) *andar ham šap ~ būt* in that same night he was together with the girl 16<sup>1-2</sup>; referring back to an encl. pron.: *sīh* (restore the reading "30", v. ʾsīh) *i-š ~ pat asp* which was with him on the horse 8<sup>9</sup> (v. s. v. *i* and cf *andar*); *sīh-ē . . . ~-aš pat asp nišast ēstāt* 8<sup>5</sup>: as prepositions do not govern an encl. pron. ~ must be the adv., and *-aš* refer to the following *pat asp* or to the whole sentence. - b) prep. together with, with, in all its senses, *passim*; in spite of 11<sup>5</sup>; ~ *man* 5<sup>24</sup>; ~ *amāh* 19<sup>3</sup>, ~ *šmāh* 19<sup>18</sup>, ~ *ōišān* 8<sup>26</sup>; *ēvak ~ dit* with each other 78<sup>15</sup>. 79<sup>5</sup>. 107<sup>25</sup>. - 2. adj. prostrate, knocked down, lying on one's back: *ēvak apar, ~ dit, apar ēstāt hēnd ō ēn kār* they set about this act (making coition), the one above, the other lying on her back 43<sup>14-15</sup>; *ka Ahriman ~ A.* being knocked down (lying senseless) 91<sup>4</sup> (the encl. *-š* after ~ belongs to the following, taking up the preceding subj. *Ohurmazd* which begins the period), a wordplay - not understood by the Pazandist - with ~ *hāmōdēn yazdān u amahraspandān* 1. 5-6, the first ~ (l. 4) being a synonym of *start* (l. 2), cf BdA, p. 7<sup>12-81</sup>, and the second (l. 5) the prep. 'with'; - adv. back, again: *ka Zartušt hāmōš ~ būt* when Z. became

silent again, ceased speaking 34<sup>23</sup>; - 1. < \**upākā* alternating with \**upācā*, v. *apāc* 2; - 2. < \**apāka-* alternating with *apāca-*, v. *apāc* (1). MPrs ʾbʿg; Paz. *awā*; NP *bā*, prev. *vā-*.

ʾa-pūk unclean, soiled, turbid: LWTH *āp bē \*šēpēnd* (q. v.) 20<sup>16-17</sup>: LWTH wrongly substituted for pˈk = *a-pāk*?

apa-kandan [LMYTN-tnʰ; Prth RMY-] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *apakand*, written LMYTN without complement HajB: 8, books LMYTN-tʰ, Prth RMY-t HajA: 7; LMYTN without complement = opt. *apakanē* HajB: 15; subj. 2nd p. sg. LMYTN-ʰ = *apakanāh* 100<sup>6</sup>; cond. 2nd p. sg. LMYTN-tʰ HWHʰ-ʰ = *apakand hā* 22<sup>26</sup>: to throw; *bē ~* to throw away, with *ō* or *andar ō* to, into, against 22<sup>26</sup> etc. *passim*; to throw (a bucket into the well) 14<sup>25</sup>. 15<sup>1</sup>; to drive (a horse) against (*ō*) 11<sup>4,5</sup>; to shoot (an arrow) HajA: 7. B: 8.15; - to arouse (fear) 52<sup>23</sup>; *ō miyān ~* to provoke (enmity) 107<sup>16</sup>; *pat mēnišn i . . . ~* to suggest to a p.'s mind 37<sup>12-13</sup>; - pt. *apakand* fallen, slain 26<sup>26</sup>. - < OIr \**apa-kan-* and \**upa-kan-* (v. s. v. *apa-*), from *kandan*, q. v.; MPrthPrs ʾbgndn; Verbum 172, Ghilain 55; Paz. pt. *awaqaḍ*, pres. *awa-gan-* (ŠGV); NP *afgandan*, *augandan*. V. also *apa-cand*, *frakandan*, *pargandak*.

apākēh [pˈkyh] 1. company; *pat ~* together 57<sup>12</sup>. - 2. backward movement: *pat ~* back 41<sup>5</sup>; v. *pat-apākēnītan*. - 3. help, assistance 59<sup>19-20</sup>. 72<sup>9,26</sup> (opp. *hāmēstārēh*). - V. ʾapāk and ʾapāk. Paz. *āwāgī*. V. also *apar-apākēh*.

apākēnītan [~nytnʰ] to make a p., or a th., one's helper, or companion, or help: *hakar vēnākēh apākēnē* [-yḍ] (if thou wilt make Clear Vision thy helper =) if thou wilt have recourse to Clear Vision 59<sup>5</sup>, with the gl. *kū-t dānākēh bavēt* 'that is: (if) knowledge is to be thine'. - Cf also *pat-apākēnītan*.

apāk-puhr [LWTH pwhl] he who has a son 22<sup>6</sup>. – Cf the NP compounds with *bā*: *bā-āb* 'having water' and the like.

apām [p'm] debt 70<sup>9</sup>. – < OIr \**apamna-* 'that which a p. (the lender) has to obtain (from the borrower)', middle pt. of Av. (70 sqq.) *ap-* (v. *ayāftan*); as to the form, cf *garāmik*. Paz. *ḡwām*; NP *vām*, *āvām*.

<sup>2</sup>apar [p'l; MDM, v. <sup>2</sup>apar] adj. situated above, lying above: *ēvak* ~, *apāk dit*, v.s.v. <sup>2</sup>*apāk* (2); – heavenly, often in compounds: *apar-apākēh* etc., v. below; comp. ~-*tar* [p'ltl] higher 54<sup>26</sup>. 58<sup>19</sup>, highest 109<sup>27</sup>; sup. ~-*tom* highest 41<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>5</sup>; v. also *apartarēh*; – adv. emphasizing an adj.: highly, extremely: *apar-arzānik*, v. *arzānik*. – Av. (393) *upara-*, adv. *upara* (instr.), *uparam*; MP<sup>rth</sup> 'br adj. and adv. (MHC), comp. 'brdr, sup. 'brdwm; Ps. 'pdl; Paz. *awatar*, *awardar* (ŠGV); NP *bar* 'height, top, summit', *bartar* 'higher'.

<sup>2</sup>apar [MDM, erroneous reading of OArām QDM] 1. adv. above: (3 *pās*) *i-m guft* ~ of which I spoke above 65<sup>9</sup>; *ēt nāmak*<sup>v</sup> *cē hac* ~ *nipišt*<sup>v</sup> *ēstāt* the inscription that had been written here above P 2:3, cf *hacapar*; – prev. over, on, upon, up, or simply expressing the initiation of the action, with varying vbs., cf esp. (*ā*)*matan*, *burtan*, *grātan*, *raftan*, *rasitan*; followed by enclitics: *apar-p-īm ravišn* I must needs ascend 40<sup>26</sup>, v.s.v. -*p(i)*; – referring back to an encl. pron.: *api-š* *ṽidrajs* . . . ~ *nišast* and V. got on it (the horse) 25<sup>15</sup>; *cē-t ardom margēh* ~ *rasēl* for at the end Death will come upon thee 72<sup>6-7</sup>; (*martōmān*) *tāi-šān āmōcišn* ~ *nē barēnd* as long as one does not impart instruction to them 80<sup>4</sup>. – 2. prep. a) local: over, on, on to, down on: *Krišāsp* ~ *ēn damik rasēl* K. is roaming all over this earth 33<sup>13</sup>; ~ *giyāk* on the spot 3<sup>21</sup>. 10<sup>2</sup>; ~ *kū Zartuaxšt bē dahēm* where we shall deposit Z. 39<sup>6-7</sup>; ~ *pād ēstāt* rose to his feet 18<sup>21</sup>; *asp* . . . ~ *rahy varlēt* harness the horse! 54<sup>13-14</sup>; *srišk* ~ *srišk* drop after drop 21<sup>4</sup>

(cf 41<sup>20</sup> and 89<sup>20</sup>); ~ *fravartak* in the letter 18<sup>2</sup>; – combined with another prep.: ~ *ō pād ēstāt* 28<sup>10</sup>. 118<sup>10</sup>. 119<sup>17</sup> (cf above 18<sup>2</sup>); ~ *ō az*<sup>v</sup> *i astōmand* 40<sup>1</sup>; ~ *andar āyijānak* 40<sup>9</sup>; ~ *tāi šāxān* 40<sup>12</sup>; ~ *pat āstak* 48<sup>22</sup> (etc.). – b) temporal: ~ *sāl 2 mazdēsān bag*<sup>v</sup> *Šāhpuhr*<sup>v</sup> in the year 2 of the Mazdayasnian Divine Sh. P 1:1; ~ *sāl \*68* in the year 68 P 2:1; ~ *pat hār jamān ka* at the time when 41<sup>23</sup>. *adak* ~ *pat jamān* at that time 61<sup>9</sup>; 42<sup>14</sup>; ~ 3 *šap tāi* three nights ago 51<sup>2-3</sup>. – c) figurative: on, about (esp. in headings and book titles), concerning; (reigning) over, (merciful) to, (hostile) towards; (means) for; etc.; – with an inf. or a v. n.: in order to 37<sup>14-15</sup>. 45<sup>15</sup>; 118<sup>5</sup> (continued by inf. † *rād*, l. 6). – ~ does not govern encl. pronouns; single exception *apar-aš* 54<sup>24</sup> (late passage). – Av. (394 sq.) *upairi*, OP *upariy*; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs 'br; Paz. *awar*; NP *bar*. Cf *apēr*. – On MDM 43<sup>5</sup> v. *hārēftan*.

apar-apākēh [MDM p'kyh] heavenly, divine help 59<sup>19</sup>.

apar-ūstīšnēh [p'l'stšnyh] the act of accepting and taking care of: ~ *i ēn dēn rād* 58<sup>9</sup>, with the gl. *kū tāi pat ēn dēn bē ēstāt* (subj. 3d p. sg., v. *ēstātān*); 59<sup>10</sup>. – < *apar* † *ēstātān*; as to the alternation *ē*: *ā*- cf *āstēnišn*.

apar-barīšnēh [p'blšnyh, MDM blšnyh, MDM YBLWN-šnyh, MDM YDLWN-šnyh] the act of ascending, ascension; transport, ecstasy 51<sup>21.25</sup>. 52<sup>1.9</sup>. 53<sup>19</sup>; cf *šaš*. – < *apar* † *burtan* (q.v.); opp. *frōt-barīšnēh* (q.v.).

apar-burtārēh [MDM bwlt'lyh] the act of procuring, or the state of having procured 44<sup>25-26</sup>. – V. s. v. *burtan*.

apar-gar [p'gl] the Supreme Power, Fate 13<sup>7</sup>. – Cf Av. (394) *uparō.kairya-* 'whose work is transcendent'; Paz. *awargar* (ŠGV XIV<sup>78</sup> 'supreme' of Adonai); NP *bar-gar* 'fortune'.

apar-gumēxt ['plgwmɣht'] alloyed: *āsēn* ~ alloyed with iron 110<sup>15</sup>. - Pt. of *apar* + *gumēxtan* (q. v.).

apārīk ['p'ryk; Prs inscr. 'p'lyk] other 1. attribute, placed before its subst., *passim*; seldom inflected in pl. before a subst. in pl. cas. obl.: *hac ~ ān giyākān u rōstākān* 80<sup>17-18</sup>. - 2. independent: ~ other people 50<sup>26-27</sup>; *hān i ēvak . . . u ~ the one . . . and the other* 109<sup>2</sup>; *ēvak-ē . . . u ~ one . . . and another* 121<sup>18</sup>; ~ *har cē* all other things that . . . 80<sup>2</sup>. 104<sup>11</sup>. 121<sup>1</sup>; *u ~ and others (i who)* 108<sup>12</sup>; 'etc.' 110<sup>15</sup>. 121<sup>19</sup>; *u ~ ān 'et ceteri'* 110<sup>17</sup>; *sak . . . u dālman tāi ~ . . . except for dogs . . . and vultures, (all the) other (animals)* 94<sup>21-22</sup>. - MP<sub>Prs</sub> 'b'ryg (S, A-H II); *apār*. < \**apārda* < OIr *upa-* + \**arda-* 'side' (v. *ārak*): 'standing by a p.'s side, placed at the side of a th.' = 'his, its counterpart' (HP II, 14); cf *apārōn*. Paz. *awarē*, which must be another w.: < \**awarrēg* < \**apar-rēk* < \**upari-raika-* 'left over, remainder' (from *rēxtan*, q. v.)?

apar-kār ['plk'l] sovereign 58<sup>23</sup>. - 'Whose work (office, *kār*) is supreme'.

*apar-mānd* ['plm'nd], v. *must-aparmānd*.

*aparnāi* ['pln'y], v. *apurnāi*.

apa-rōd ['plwd] adj. runaway 7<sup>9</sup>. - < *apa* + 'rōd 'whose face is turned away'.

apārōn ['p'lw'n; Ps. 'p'lw'ny] 1. adj. wrong 86<sup>11</sup>. 69<sup>1</sup>. etc., opp. *frārōn* (q. v.). - 2. adv. backward (= *apāp*) 128<sup>11</sup>. - Paz. *āwārūn*, Skr. v. *asadācārin* (Mx); NP *vārūn* 'inverted, turned upside down'; < OIr *apārda-van-*, derived, by means of the suff. *-van-*, from \**apārda-* < \**apa-arda-* 'whose side is turned away' (HP II, 15). V. *ārak*; cf *apārīk* and *frārōn*.

apar-pēm [MDM pym] heavenly, divine milk 42<sup>9</sup>. - < \**apar* + *pēm* (q. v.).

apar-rōšnēh [MDM lwšnyh] the Heavenly Light 37<sup>19</sup>. - V. *rōšnēh*.

apartarēh ['płtlyh] superiority, supereminence 55<sup>7</sup>. - V. 'apar.

apar-zēn ['plzyn'] the King's headquarters in the field 22<sup>1</sup>. - < \**apar* + *zēn* (q. v.) 'that which (is over =) superintends the arms' = 'Supreme command'; cf *mēvak*.

\**Apasūi* ['ps'y] n. pr. ŠPrs: 9.15. - Reading uncertain and etymology unknown.

apa-sārtan ['ps'lt'n] to quench, to extinguish (fire) 116<sup>7</sup>. - Properly 'to cool down': MPrs 'ps'ryšn 'cooling, freezing' (Sogd 21<sup>12-13-22</sup>); cf Paz. *awasard* 'frozen' (ŠGV); NP *afsurdan* 'to congeal'; MP<sub>Prth</sub> *wys'r-* 'to cool', List 89, Ghilain 74. V. also *sart*.

apa-sihēnišn ['pshynšn] destruction 88<sup>15-16</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *awasinašn* < \**apasindišn*, v. below. - V. n. of

*apa-/apē-/sihēntan* ['p'py/shynyt'n], to destroy, to annihilate: *aš hamāk dām i tō bē apasihēnit hāh* [HWE<sup>1</sup>-h] (cond.) 31<sup>21-32</sup>; *-t . . . nē apēsihēntan* (it is not for thee to =) thou shalt not be able to destroy 46<sup>9</sup> (MS 'pys-, v. below s. v. *apasistan*). - Paz. *awasihinidan* (Mx), MiIr caus. of *apa-sih-* < \**apa-sid-*, v. *apasistan*. Its pass. is

*apa-sihistan*, pres. *bē nē apasihiyēt* ['pshydyt', written so as to look like 'pshhyt'] will not be consumed, emptied 97<sup>10</sup>. - The MiIr pass. suff. pres. *-ih(ēl, -ēnd, etc.)* being always written *-yhyt'*, *-yhynd* (etc.) in BP, the reading 'pshhyt' = \**apasihihet* must be rejected and the second *h* taken as the ligature of *-yd-* which occurs frequently (cf the spelling of *miyān* and *niyāk*). Thus the correct reading is *apasihiyēt*. The original form of the pass. suff. was actually *-iy(ēl, -ēnd etc.)*, which developed into *-ih(ēl etc.)*, *-y-* having been dropped and *-h-* inserted in the hiatus. The preservation of *-iyēt* in *apasihiyēt* is without doubt due to the distaste for having two successive syllables beginning with *h*. - The

problem of the Prs pass. suff. was conclusively solved by Schaefer, UJ XV, 560-570; conjectural solution already in Verbum 210-212, where the MPrs examples are collected; the starting point of the explanation was furnished by the J-Prs forms dealt with by Salemann, *Z. mittelpers. Passiv*, Bull. de d'Ac. Imp. des sciences de St.-Petersbourg XIII, 1900, 269-276.

apa-sistan ['psstn'], apēsistan ['pysstn']  
 apa-sih- ['psh-, 'psyh-] or apēsih- ['py-syh-], to be destroyed, annihilated: *bē apasihēt* will be annihilated, of Ahriman 64<sup>1</sup>, of the wicked 103<sup>1</sup> (in both passages 'pshyt' in the printed editions); - *bē apāyet apēsihāt* (subju. 3d p. sg.) *vis i Pourušāsp* the manor of P. (must be =) is evidently going to be destroyed 44<sup>10</sup>; *nē bē apēsistan <i>* *vis i Pourušāsp rād* not in order that the manor of P. might be destroyed 44<sup>21</sup>. My spellings *apasihāt*, *apasistan* in Dk are to be corrected; the scribe of the Dk MS (now available in reproduction) constantly writes all forms of this vb. and its derivatives 'pys-, keeping the two letters *y* and *s* distinct with a care not very common in Phl. writing (in 44<sup>10</sup> he wrote by a slight slip of pen 'p's- instead of 'pys-). The form *apēsihāt* 44<sup>10</sup> is directly confirmed by MPrs 'bysyh'd (S). - < *apa-* + Av. (1547) *saēd-*, pres. pass. \**apa-sidyati* > MiIr \**apa-siy-ēt* > *apa-sihēt* or *apa-siyy-ēt* > *apa-siyēt* > *apasihēt*; Paz. *awasihēd*, *awasihēnd*; M Prth 'bysyt 'dried', Ghilain 83. The form with -ē-: *apēsihēt* etc. goes back to \**apa-hisidyati* with pres. reduplication (cf Av. *ava-hisidyāt* which is, however, *perf. opt.*). The active pres. 'to destroy' was \**apa-sind-* > *apa-sinn-* (always spelt 'psyn-): *apa-sinnēt*, *apa-sinnišn* (Paz. *awa-sinašn*); from this are formed the secondary infinitives *apa-sinnītan* (BdJ 15<sup>9</sup>), *apēsinnītan* (Mx 27<sup>21</sup>), *apasinnīstan* (KnA 7<sup>9</sup>). Bal *sinday* 'to break', Skr *chid-* (< Id.-europ. \**skhid-*), pres. *chinad-*, *chind-* (Lat.

*scindo*). This act. is generally supplanted by the secondary caus. *apasihēnītan* from *apa-sih-*. - Note: - There is a synonymous vb. of uncertain origin which may have been influenced by the *apa-sih-* vbs.: Paz. *awasānīdan* ŠGV XI<sup>41</sup> = Phl \**apa-sāyēnītan*; 'ps'dšn' = *apa-sāyišn* Mx 15<sup>25</sup> (wanting in Cod. K); 'pys'syntytn' = *apēsāhēnītan* (the second -s- inverse spelling of h) DkM 175<sup>9</sup>. 351<sup>25</sup> (in the MS 134<sup>10</sup>, 270<sup>18</sup>), 'pys'hšnyh = *apēsāhiš-nēh* ibd. 180<sup>9</sup> (= MS 138<sup>16</sup>); to be derived from \**apa-sū-* \**apa-sāy-* 'to rub away', cf s. v. *apa-sūtak*?

apa-sōs ['psws] derision, mockery, scorn 66<sup>16</sup>. 75<sup>27</sup>. - Ps. 'pswsy; Paz. *awasōs*; NP *ašōs*; < OP *apa-ṣauṣa-* < OIr \**apa-sraubra-* from *apa* + Av. (1639 sqq.) *sra-* (HP II, 15); another etymology Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 286.

apasōs-bar [~bl] suffering mockery, scorn 66<sup>16</sup>.

apasōs-kar [~kl] scoffing, mocking, scornful 66<sup>16</sup>.

apastāk ['pst'k] "scripture, the sacred writings of the Parsis in their original language any quotation, or text, from the same scripture" (West, Gloss of AV, p. 13): the Avesta, the Canon to Zoroastrianism 94<sup>21</sup>. 107-112 *passim*. - West transliterates *Aristāk* and also quotes the spelling 'pyst'k; Paz. *awastā*, Skr. v. *avasta-vāc* or *avista-vāc*. Modern Iranology has adopted *Avesta* as working form, and generally accepts the etymology given by F. C. Andreas: < OIr \**upa-stā-* 'fundament, fundamental text' (GrIrPh II, 2), cf the next w.; as to *apa-*: *api-* v.s.v. *apa-*.

apa-stām ['pst'm] reliance 72<sup>5</sup>. 82<sup>15</sup>. - Paz. *awastqm*; for \**apa-stān* < \**upa-stāna-*; Arm lw. *apastan* 'refuge, resort'.

apāstēh [p'styh] support 82<sup>22</sup>. - < OIr \**upa-ā-stā-*, cf Av. (396) *upa-stā-* 'assistance, help'. Paz. substitutes *dasht*.

apa-sūtak ['pswtk'] probably: treated with magic art, of a sword 25<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>12</sup>. -



Cf NP *aṣṣūn*, *ausūn* 'charm', *aṣṣā* 'a wizard', *aṣṣāyidan* 'to subdue, esp. by magic', undoubtedly to be connected with NP *sūdan sāy-*, *farsūdan farsāy* (< \**fra-*) 'to rub', the magic treatment consisting of some special rubbing or stroking of the sword (< \**upa-sū-*, v. *apa-*). However, the corresponding OInd. vb. *śā-* means 'to sharpen, to whet' (*śīta-* 'sharp') a sense also attested in Ir: NP *aṣṣān*, *ausān* 'whetstone'; MPrs *hšwd = hassūd* < \**ham-sūt* 'whetted' of a sword (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45), directly to be compared with OInd. (RV) *saṃ-śā-* 'to whet'; thus *apa-sūtak* could simply mean 'sharpened, whetted'. The parallel epithet *distak* (q. v.) is not quite clear.

*apa-šūrtan* ['pš'lt'n'] to squeeze, to compress 48<sup>3</sup>. - NP *aṣṣūrdan* and *aṣṣārdan aṣṣār-*.

*ūpātān* ['p't'n'] cultivated, inhabited 81<sup>15</sup>. - Paz. *āwādq*; cf MPrth *ūpād* (A-H III, BBB); Arm. lw. *apat*; NP *ābād* and *ābādān*; < OIr \**ā-pāta-* 'protected', v. *pātan* (I).

*ūpātānēh* cultivation 63<sup>22</sup>. 81<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>4</sup>.

*a-patīyārak* ['ptyd'lk'], v. *a-paitīyārak*.

*a-pātīxšāl* ['p'thš'y'] 1. non-king, non-ruler 72<sup>2</sup> (opp. *pātīxšāyēh* kingship, rulership 72<sup>1</sup>), v. *ṣpātīxšāi*, Skr. v. correctly *a-rājan*. - 2. incapable (*hap* of) 77<sup>6</sup>, v. *ṣpātīxšāi*, Skr. v. incorrectly *a-rājan*. - Paz. in both cases *awādīšāl*.

*a-pātīyāvand* ['p'tyd'wnd] not prevailing, powerless, weak: comp. *~tar* 15<sup>6</sup>. - V. *pātīyāvand*.

\**apatundihā* [Cod. K \**ptwidyh*' (-d- not marked), TD *ptwnyh*'] adv. 74<sup>27</sup> quite uncertain: Paz. *apatūihā* representing \**a-pattūkihā* (v. *pattūk*) 'ineffectually, fruitlessly, vainly' (West; Skr. v. *aśakti-ṣṭīyā* 'in a powerless manner'), which is irreconcilable with the Pahl spellings. Perhaps \**apa-tund* < \**apa-tumta-* < \**apa-tamta-* (-a- > -u- because of the labial) = *apa* + Skr *tānta-* 'exhausted,

fainting, breathless', pt. of *tam-* (*tāmyati*) 'to be exhausted' etc.; with \**apa-tamta-* of Skr *ava-tānta-* 'fainting, powerless'. As to -*mt-* > -*nd-*, cf *dandītan*.

*apaxš* ['phš] changing one's mind, repenting 83<sup>11</sup>. - Paz. *awāxš*, but in ŠGV *awāxšādār* and *awāxši*. Perhaps Paz. *awāxš* = *apāxš* represents the original form: < \**apa-axši* 'having his eye (look) turned back'; as to \**axši-* cf s. v. *bītaxš*.

*apāxtar* ['p'htl'] 1. planet 115<sup>1</sup>; *hān i 7* ~ 77<sup>15-16, 22</sup>. 79<sup>15-16</sup> (cas. rect.); *ōi 7* ~ *ān* 77<sup>20</sup>; *ōišān* ~ *ān* 79<sup>10-20</sup> (pl. cas. obl. as subj.); ~ *ān* 115<sup>2</sup>. - 2. the north 120<sup>12</sup>. - Av. (79) *apāxtara-* 'northern'; MPrs *'b'xtar*; Paz. *awāxtar*; NP *bāxtar* 'the west' or 'the east'.

*apa-x'ar* ['phwl] pasture(-ground) 49<sup>13, 14</sup>. < \**upa-x'ara-*, v. *x'artan*.

*apāyistan* ['p'dstn'], *apāyītan* ['p'dytn'] *apāy-*, 3d p. sg. *apāyēt* ['p'dt', 'p'dyt'], 3d p. pl. *apāyēnd* ['p'dynd], pret. 3d p. sg. *apāyist* 1. to please a p. (*pat*) 83<sup>20</sup>; *cīgōn mēnōyān apāyist* as it had pleased (was predestinated by) the heavenly gods 40<sup>23</sup>, v. below. - 2. impers. it is desirable: -*m apāyēt ō hān ciš* I desire, try to obtain, this 56<sup>26</sup>. - 3. to be needed 121<sup>1-2</sup> also *pat kār apāyēt* 14<sup>23</sup>. 37<sup>5</sup>, *andar apāyēnd* 105<sup>20</sup>. - 4. to be proper, seemly 40<sup>15</sup> (*bē* ~). - 5. impers. *apāyēt* auxiliary vb.: must, ought to, shall, should, has to, is bound to, etc. with the p. as indir. obj. (virtual dat.), a) governing an inf., which is as a rule placed after: *u apī-t x'atūyēh i Erān šahr vas sāl apāyēt kartan* and thou shalt exercise dominion over Iran for many years 6<sup>20-21</sup>; 9<sup>15-19</sup>. 10<sup>14</sup> etc.; in this case preverbs to the inf. are drawn to *apāyēt*; *bē* ~ *pursītan* 13<sup>10</sup>; *bē* ~ *hištan* 13<sup>13</sup>; *kār-ē i apar nē* ~ *kartan* 104<sup>5</sup>; *apārik ō* [KN] ~ *x'artan* 94<sup>22</sup>; less often the inf. is placed before: *ō:atan nē* ~ 10<sup>17, 18</sup>; *pīl u māt frazand i x'ēš rād ēn and kār u kirpak* . . . *bē amōxtan* ~ the parents shall teach 65<sup>22-23</sup>; 65<sup>19-20</sup>; 91<sup>13</sup>; the inf. sometimes has to be supplied:

*urvar har cō nē* ~ (sc. *hōšitan*) *ā nē hōšēt* 96<sup>12-13</sup>; 98<sup>10-11</sup>; - *apāyet būtan* it is bound to happen, of predestination, explains *jāyīšn* 2<sup>21</sup>, *brihēnišn* 16<sup>2</sup>; used itself as a nominal expression of Predestination: *apāyet-būtan rād* 16<sup>11</sup>; - b) taking a v. n. as its complement: *-šān ... gōšt x<sup>v</sup>arišnēh nē* ~ it is not allowed for them to eat meat 104<sup>20-21</sup>; - c) governing a subordinate clause introduced by *kū* 8<sup>1</sup>, 118<sup>13-14</sup>, by *ka* 56<sup>22</sup> (gl.); without an introductory particle, with the governed vb. in ind. or in subj.: ~ *stāyē* thou shalt profess 59<sup>6</sup>; *bē* ~ *apēsihāt* 44<sup>15-19</sup>, v. s. v. *apa-sistan*. - MPrs *'b'yd* with inf. (A-H II); Paz. *āwāyastan āwāyaq*; *āwāyastaa* 'requisite, desire' (ŠGV); NP *bāyistan*, *bāyad*; *andar-vāi* 'desire, need (cf above no. 3; to be distinguished from *andarvāi* 'atmosphere', q. v.). Den. of OIr *\*upāya-* < *\*upa-aya-* 'that which comes upon, is imposed upon, affects a p.' = 1. need, 2. duty, cf Av. (150) *upa-ay-*, v. HP II, 17 sq.; Verbum 168; Ghilain 48.

*apāyīšnik* ['p'dšnyk] proper, fit, fitting, handsome, nice, exquisite, comp. ~*tar*, 3<sup>2,5</sup>, 4<sup>22</sup>, etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* the qualified ones 105<sup>23</sup>.

*apa-zūr* ['p'z'1] 1. adj. mighty: ~*gōspand* whose cattle is powerful 58<sup>5,12</sup>, 60<sup>11</sup>. - 2. subst. power, predominance 84<sup>5</sup>; cosmic, heavenly force 89<sup>27</sup>, 92<sup>2</sup>, 106<sup>1</sup>; military forces 121<sup>15-17</sup>; - ~ *u frahang* power and teaching = powerful teaching 108<sup>10-11</sup>; *nōk* ~ having new force, renewed 112<sup>2,12</sup>. - < *\*upa-* (or *api-*, v. *apa-*) *zāvar*, v. *zāvar* and *zōr*; MPrs *'bz'r*, *hw'bz'r* 'very mighty'. Often confounded with the late form *avzār* < *apacār* (q. v.), hence the erroneous Skr. renderings by *śastra* 'arms' (Mx, ŠGV, but 84<sup>5</sup> *sādhana*). - FrP, Cod. P, fol. 7<sup>a</sup>, with the NP gl. *qudrat*.

*apazūrōmand* [~'winnnd] endowed with spiritual forces, pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* 107<sup>14</sup>.

*apa-zāyīšn* ['p'z'dš'n] increase, furtherance, promotion 87<sup>8-11</sup>. - Paz. *aw(a)zāišn*.

*apa-zāyītan* ['p'z'dytn'] v. *apa-zūtan*.

*apa-zōn* ['p'zwn'] increase, addition 112<sup>17</sup>; *tan pat* ~ *kunēh* increase thy physical well being 2<sup>16</sup>, cf s. v. *'pat* (II); increase of spiritual blessings 50<sup>25</sup>. - MPrs *'bzwn* (A-H II); Paz. *awazūn*; NP *afzūn* 'more, greater'; < *\*abi-šavana-*, in which *api-* was substituted for *abi-*, v. s. v. *apa-*; from *apa-zūtan*, q. v. Wikander, Orbis XXXI, 1972, 183-184, prefers the reading ['pzn'] = *āp-zan* 'a bath(ing vessel)', NP *ābzān* referring to the corresponding passage of Šn: *bi-garmābah šau* 'go to the warm bath!'

*apa-zōnik* he who has, administers *apa-zōn*, bestower of overflowing, everlasting blessings, epithet of Ohrmazd 39<sup>6,8</sup>, 58<sup>6</sup>, 59<sup>2</sup>; of Zartuxšt 110<sup>1</sup>; sup. ~*tom* 57<sup>8</sup>. - Renders Av. (1618. 1619) *spēta-*, *spēništa-*. Paz. *awazūni*, Skr. v. *guru*, *bṛhat* (Mx, ŠGV). Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 292-294.

*apazōnikēh* possession of overflowing spiritual blessings, or gifts, a quality characteristic of Zartuxšt's homestead 50<sup>25</sup>, with the gl. *apazōn 'hac kē vēš bavēt kē mat kē-c rasēt?* from whom, among those who have come and who are to come, does more (spiritual) increase issue [than from Z.'s birthplace]? probably a quotation; - heavenly nature, of Zartuxšt 53<sup>25</sup>, 110<sup>10</sup>.

*apa-zūtan* ['p'zwt'n'], *apa-zāyītan* ['p'z'dytn'], *apazāy-* ['p'z'd-], to increase, to augment, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *apa-zūt* 109<sup>24</sup>, *apazāyit* ['p'z'dt'] 92<sup>5</sup>. - < *\*abi-jav-*, in SW with *api-* substituted for *abi-* (v. s. v. *apa-*) < *abi-* + Av. (504) *'gav-* 'to procure'; MPrth *'bgwān 'bg'w-* 'to increase, to add to', *'bg'w* 'increase'; Arm lw. *augut* 'profit'; - OP caus. *abi-jāvaya-* 'to add'; MPrs pres. *'bzw-* intr., *'bz'y-* trans. 'to increase'; Paz. *awazūdan awazāēd*, Henning, A-H III Gloss. s. v. *'bgwān*; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 203-204; Ghilain 76.

\*apa-žirišnik ['pɛylšnyk] \*praiseworthy 106<sup>3</sup>. – Possibly from Av. (512) *aibi-<sup>2</sup>gar-* 'to praise', (89–90) *aibi-<sup>2</sup>jarati-* 'praise', *aibi-<sup>2</sup>jaratar-* 'praiser'. Cf *āzarm*, *garāmik*, *gīr-*; MPrth *'bjyru<sup>2</sup>ng* 'disciple' (A–H III).

āp-cihrak ['p<sup>1</sup>-cyh<sup>1</sup>lk<sup>1</sup>] containing the seed of the waters 87<sup>8</sup>; *āp- u damik- u urvar- u gōspand-cihrak* containing the seed of the waters, the earth, the plants and the cattle 87<sup>11</sup>. – Av. (103 sq.) *aīš-cīθra-*; v. *cīhr* and *-cīhrak*.

apē- ['py-, 'pyd] v. s. v. *apa-*.

apē-bīm ['pybym] fearless, living without fear 6<sup>23</sup>. 81<sup>12</sup>.

apē-brāt ['pydbr<sup>1</sup>t<sup>1</sup>] brotherless, having lost his brother 22<sup>7</sup>.

apēcak ['pyck<sup>1</sup>] pure, sacred: of the Mazdayasnian religion 18<sup>69,23</sup>. 19<sup>3</sup>. 24<sup>24</sup>. 59<sup>14</sup>. 81<sup>9</sup>. 84<sup>4</sup>. 96<sup>13</sup>; of Zartuxšt 44<sup>27</sup>; of the *fraškart* 105<sup>10</sup>; of X<sup>u</sup>*anīrah* 106<sup>14</sup>; of the body 27<sup>1</sup>. – MPrs *'bycg* (S); Paz. *awēša*, *awiša*; NP (a)*višah*; < \**apa-vecak* 'set apart', v. *'vēctan*.

apēcakēh purity 637<sup>26</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>. 110<sup>1</sup>.

apēcakihā in a state of purity, in its purity 59<sup>7</sup>. 108<sup>18</sup>; in a pure manner 110<sup>2</sup>.

apē-cār ['pyc<sup>1</sup>] being without expedient, being at a loss, falling short of (*hac*): *kē* (for *kū*) *rāi* [restore l'y; not +L<sup>1</sup>] <i> Pourušāsp hac višōpišn i hacīš ~ *barēt* for P.'s judgment will be powerless (defenseless) against destruction from him (viz. Zartuxšt) 48<sup>12-13</sup> (gl.), cf l. 8–9. – V. *cār* and *'rāi*.

apē-dāt ['pyd d<sup>1</sup>t<sup>1</sup>] unlawful, unlawful things 37<sup>16</sup>, with the gl. *yātūkēh*. – Arm lw. *apirat* 'wicked' < \**apē-dāt*.

apē-gumān ['pygwm<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] being without doubts: 1. not doubting, entertaining no doubts about, assured of, trusting in, with *pat* 9<sup>7</sup>. 63<sup>24</sup>, etc.; ~ *būtan* with inf. or v. n., to be fully convinced, firmly believe that 64<sup>9-12</sup>. – 2. not doubted = trustworthy 9<sup>10</sup>. – V. *gumān*, *a-gumān*.

apēgumānēh the state of being without doubts, assurance, firm faith 83<sup>24,26</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>.

apēgumānihū without any doubts 62<sup>18</sup>. 80<sup>21</sup>.

apē-martōm ['pyd 'NŠVWT<sup>1</sup>] being without men, unpeopled 105<sup>6,11</sup>.

apē-micak ['pymck<sup>1</sup>] tasteless, flat 68<sup>14</sup>. 69<sup>1</sup>. – V. *micak*.

apē-pit ['py-'B<sup>1</sup>] fatherless 22<sup>6</sup>.

apē-puhr ['pypwhl] without son 22<sup>6,7</sup>.

apēr ['pyl] abundantly 13<sup>6</sup>; exceedingly, highly, very, 3<sup>5</sup>. 7<sup>16</sup>. 10<sup>25</sup>. 81<sup>2</sup>; – comp. ~-*tar* more ample 90<sup>10</sup>, more 90<sup>11</sup>; ~-*tar* *apar dūyēt kū* surpasses 64<sup>10</sup>; ~-*tar* preferably, principally, chiefly 85<sup>7-8</sup>. 88–90 *passim*. – Ps. *'pyl*; Paz. *awīr*, *awīr*, *awīrtar*; < \**upairyā-* adj. of *upairi*, v. *'apar* and cf *'apar*.

a-pērōzgarēh ['pylweglyh] the state of not being victorious; *pat* ~ without victory, unsuccessfully 61<sup>12</sup>. – V. *pērōz* and *pērōz-kar*.

\**apēsar* ['pysl]: read *apisar* (q. v.).

apē-šōd ['pyd šwd] without husband 22<sup>9</sup>.

apē-vinūs ['pywn<sup>1</sup>s] without sin, innocent 12<sup>4</sup>.

āpīk ['pyk] belonging to water, aquatic 82<sup>10</sup>. 94<sup>20</sup>. – V. *āp*.

api-sar ['pysl] crown 6<sup>8</sup>. – MPrs *'bysr* (S); NP *afsar*. Probably < OIr \**upa-sarah-* 'that which is on the head' (v. *sar*) > \**apa-sara-* and then remodelled to \**api-sara-* with variable accent: \**apl-sara-* > *apisar*, \**āpi-sara-* > \**apsar* > *a/sar*.

api-spār ['psp<sup>1</sup>], v. *jān-apispār*.

api-spārišnik ['pāp<sup>1</sup>lēnyk]: *uzvān* ~ handed down orally 108<sup>21</sup>, from

api-spārtan ['psp<sup>1</sup>ltn<sup>1</sup>], often with *bē*: to hand over (*ō* to) 14<sup>7</sup>. 32<sup>12</sup>; to consign to, to lay down in (*ō*) 111<sup>10</sup>; to give up (one's honour) 4<sup>21</sup>; to give (one's life, *rād* for) 11<sup>10</sup>; to commit (oneself to death)

11<sup>3.6</sup>, (another to death and torment) 77<sup>21</sup>. – OIr \**upa-spar-* and *apa-spar-*, and then \**upa-* remodelled to *api-* (v. *apa-*): MPrth *'byspurd*, pres. *'bysp'r-*, Ghilain 75; Arm. lw. *apspar-em* (= *apə-spar-* < *api-spar-*); Paz. *awa-spārdan*; NP only simplex *supurdan sipār-* 'to entrust'.

*api-yuxtan* ['pywɰhtn'] *api-yōž-* ['pywɰe-] to connect, to attach: \**mēi* (v. s. v. *mēx*) *bē apiyuxt* he (attached a pole to it =) he barred it with a pole (or, bolted it with a bar) 42<sup>10</sup>; – pres. *api-yōžēnd* ['pywɰcynd] DkM 82<sup>17</sup>. – *upa-* or *api-* (v. s. v. *apa-*) + Av. (1228 sq.) *yaog-*. As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-iy-* cf *āyiyānak*, *giyāk*, *niyandar*. – Bailey's interpretation of 42<sup>10</sup>, ZP 112 n. 3, is untenable.

*a-pōhišn* ['pwhšn'], *a-pōyišn* ['pwdšn'] having no thirst, not thirsting 59<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>4</sup>. 104<sup>10</sup>. – Paz. *apōišn*, Skr. v. *atīṣāvant* (Mx); the intervocalic alternation *-h-*: *-y-* as usual. Only occurring in the rhymed couple *a-sōhišn* (*a-sōy-*) ~, and formally attracted by the first (q. v.); in reality it is the Av. (86) *a-puyant-* 'not rotting' in the couple (102) *a-friḍyant-* *a-puyant-* misunderstood in later times. Cf Bailey, JRAS 1930, 12–15.

*apoxšāyišn* ['pwhš'dšn'] compassion, mercy 62<sup>14</sup>. – *apo-* < *apa-*: *-a-* > *-o-* because of the surrounding consonants; Ps. pres. *'phš'd-*; MPrs *'baxš'yišn* (A–H II, BBB); [Arm. lw. *apašxar-em* < \**apa-xšād-* is not akin]; MPrth *'baxš'hyšn*, pres. *'baxš'h-* (A–H III, MEC); Paz. *awaxšīdan awaxšāēg*, Skr. v. *sahate* (Aog.); NP *baxšūdan*, *baxšū'idan*, *baxšāy-*, *baxšāyik*. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 15–16; Verbum 188 sq.; Ghilain 70.

*appar* ['pl] plundering, pillage 73<sup>5.9</sup>. – MPrs *'pr* 'robbery'; Paz. *apar*; v. *appurtan*.

*appurišn* ['pwlšn'] creation 105<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *'pur* 'creation' (A–H I), *'purydñ* 'to create' (S, A–H I); Paz. *apurašn*, Skr. v.

*ṣṛṣṭi* (ŠGV). The preservation of intervocalic *-p-* in these forms evidences a double consonant: *-pp-* (single *-p-* > *-β-*). [MPrs also has *'furynd*, *'fur'nd*, *'furyd* 'to praise' (S), *'puryšn* 'benediction' (A–H II): influence of the vb. *āfritan*, q. v., the point of contact being the sense of 'create'.] From Av. (851) *'par-* 'to pass over, or through', subst. \**apa-pura-* approximately 'emanation' (just as Skr *ṣṛṣṭi-*) > MiR *appur*, whence the den. vb. \**appuritan* 'to create' and its v. n. *appurišn*.

*appurtan* [YHNSLWN-tñ'] *appur-*, to rob, to seize and carry off 69<sup>22</sup>. 79<sup>20</sup>. – FrP 21 gives as equivalents of the ideogr.: *'pwltn* = *appurtan*, pres. *'pwlyt* = *appurēt*, *'pwltn* = *appurēm*, var. *'plyt*, *'plym* = *apparēt*, *-ēm*. MPrs *'purdñ*, *'pur-*, Paz. *apardan*, *apar-*, *aparašn* evidence *-pp-*, v. the preceding w. Like *appurišn* from *apa* + *'par-*, but *par-* in the trans. sense of 'to transfer' as in the RV (cf J. Narten in Pagliaro Vol. III, 139–155; in Av. in this sense *pārayēiti*). Hence *appar*, v. above; Arm. lw. *apur* 'booty' < \**apurn* < \**apa-purna-* < \**apa-purna-*.

*āp-sārān* ['ps'1'n'] rainy: *pat* ~ *rōc* 71<sup>23</sup>, Paz. *pa āwsārā rōž*.

\**āp-tōm* read [hptwm] *haftom*.

\**āpurišn* ['pwlšn']: read *appurišn*.

*a-purnūi* ['pwlñ'y], *a-parnūi* ['plñ'y] young, non-adult 16<sup>6</sup>. 26<sup>11</sup>. 53<sup>6.22</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (81) *a-pəranāyu-*; Paz. *apurnāē*, *awarnāē* (Mx); NP *barnā(h)*, *burnā(h)*. Hence

*apurnāyik* ['pwlñ'yk], *aparnāyik* ['plñ'yk] a young man 44<sup>4</sup>. 48<sup>3</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 52<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 16<sup>10</sup>. 52<sup>20</sup>, used as cas. rect. 16<sup>13</sup>; *mart* ~ 47<sup>19</sup>. – MiR form; cf Av. (81 sq.) *a-pəranāyūka-*; Paz. = the preceding w.; NP *barnāk*, *burnāk*.

*āpustan* ['pwstñ'] pregnant 2<sup>22</sup>. 10<sup>12.16</sup>. 16<sup>3</sup>. – < OP \**ā-puça-tanu-*, SW form of

\*ā-puθra-tanu- 'in whose body there is a son'; MPrthPrs 'bystn; NP ābistan.

ārāi [ʔ'y] pres. st. of *ārāstan* (q. v.), in compounds: *gētāh* ~ "adorning" this world, (only) occupied with the affairs of this world, worldly 71<sup>25</sup>.

ārak [ʔ'lk'; Prth ŠTR'] side: 'L LBR' ŠTR' outwards HajA:9 = *ō bēh ārak*, MPrth 'w byh 'rg (A-H III s. v. *byh*); *tar mātišt* ~ in the line of his maternal grandmother 36<sup>10-11</sup>; cas. obl. ~-ēh: *ō dašn ārakēh i . . .* 52<sup>26</sup>. - < OIr \*arda-ka- from Av. (193) *arada-*; MPrthPrs 'rg, 'rg.

a-ram [ʔ'm] unrest, trouble 112<sup>6</sup>. - Cf *rāmīšn*.

ā-rasan [ʔ'sn'] convention, assembly; cas. obl. *pat-šān* ~-ēh [ʔ'snyh] 109<sup>24</sup>. - FrP 12 KNŠY' (for KNŠ') = *hanjaman*, *ārasan*; certainly < ā + *rasan* from *rasitan*.

a-rasēh [ʔ'syh] immaturity, infancy 22<sup>4</sup>. - From *rasitan*.

ārāstak [ʔ'stk'] fully armed, equipped 11<sup>5</sup>. 3<sup>10</sup>. 8<sup>16</sup> - From

ārāstan [ʔ'stn'] *ārāy-*, to equip (an army) 7<sup>12</sup>. 96<sup>17</sup>. 98<sup>15</sup> etc.; to prepare 10<sup>4</sup>; *ō ham* ~ id. 39<sup>27</sup>. 40<sup>6-10</sup>; - to organize 13<sup>15</sup>, to arrange 112<sup>18</sup>. - < ā + Av. (1520 sq.) *rād-*, cf (335) *ārādah-*; Paz. *ārāstan* *ārāēd*, NP *ārāstan* *ārāy-*. V. *pairāstak* and *virāstan*, and cf s. v. *nišāstan*.

ārāstūr restorer, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 110<sup>15</sup>.

ārāstūrēh: *apāc* ~ restoration 111<sup>17</sup>.

ārūyišn [ʔ'dšn'] "adornment", good management 69<sup>2</sup>.

Ardayān [ʔ'dw'n'] n. pr. the last Arsacid Great King 1-9, *passim*; 116<sup>12</sup>. - KZŠ Prth l. 26 'rtbnw = Prs l. 32 'rtw'n, Gr. v. Ἀρτάβατος.

Arājaḍaršn [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>26</sup>. - BdA p. 234<sup>15</sup> 'lkyt'lsn (-k-, originally a mutilated *d*, for *ə*; -y- = -j-; -t- for -d-).

a-rēšitārihā [ʔ'lyšyt'lyh'] without doing harm 56<sup>11,13</sup>. - V. *rēšēnītan*.

arg [ʔ'lg] hardship, pains 119<sup>20</sup>. - Paz. *arg*; Arm. lw. *erk*, v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 18.

\*Arhest [ʔ'lhyst] the name of a town 117<sup>8</sup>. - Probably = Arm. *Arest*, a village and market-place on the shore of Lake Van where the Great King had fisheries, v. P'aust. Buz. *Patm.* p. 35, 181.

arišk [ʔ'lyšk'] envy 66<sup>6</sup>. 69<sup>1</sup>. 84<sup>10</sup>; *bē-* ~ 45<sup>14</sup>. - Av. (187) *araska-*; MPrs 'ryšk (A-H I); Paz. *ar(a)šk*; NP *rašk*.

ariškēh enviousness 84<sup>21</sup>.

arišn [ʔ'lsn'] cubit: *šāh* ~ royal cubit, a measure 114<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (196) *arabna* 'elbow', OP *arašni-*, Benveniste, BSL 30, 1930, 58; MPrs 'ryšnwg id. (List 79); NP *araš*. Hence

arišn-kaft [~kpt'] measuring one cubit in length: 2 ~ *hōm* two haoma-stalks measuring one cubit each 40<sup>7</sup>. - *kaft* from the root *kap-*, Lat. *capio*, 'to hold, to take'; Bailey TPhS 1954, 146-153; cf \**gri-kaft*.

Arjarāsp [ʔ'cl'sp'] n. pr. 108<sup>12</sup>. - Probably the EIr. form of Av. (191) *Arjaḍ-aspā* with *l* = *δ* > *l* > *r*.

Arjāsp [ʔ'lc'sp'] n. pr. 18-29, *passim*; 58<sup>23,25</sup>. 61<sup>3,7,16</sup>. 108<sup>8</sup>. - Cf Av. *Arjaḍ. aspā*, v. above.

Armā'il [ʔ'm'y'l] n. pr. 115<sup>11</sup>. - Arab., v. *Yāqūt* 2, 607.

armēšt [ʔ'lmyšt'] cripple, helpless 51<sup>13</sup>, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 85<sup>4</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (197) *armaē-štā-*; Paz. *armēšt*, Skr. v. *pañgu* (Mx).

a-rōdišnik [ʔ'ldwšnyk] unborn 88<sup>2</sup>. - From *rustan* (q. v.). Paz. substitutes *a-zāišni* = *a-zāyišnik* from *zātan* (q. v.).

\*ārōk [ʔ'lw'k'] \*light, \*aperture through which light passes (?) 102<sup>4</sup>. - Quite uncertain. All MSS have this reading; Dha-

bhar's emendation: 𐬨𐬀-wk' = *čvak*, seems little probable. Av. (1487) *ā-raok-* 'to shine' Vd. 2<sup>39</sup>.

ars [ʼls] tear 93<sup>17</sup>. – MPrs 'rs (Sogd. 27<sup>31</sup>); NP *ars*.

artāi [ʼlt'y], artāk [ʼlt'k] righteous 22<sup>14</sup>. 23<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>9</sup>. 128<sup>9</sup>; *vāt i* ~ the good wind (wind sent by the Righteous Powers) 7<sup>17,23</sup> [ʼlt'k]. – *artāi* < \**artāv* < OP *artāvā*, the nom. sg. of *artāvan-*, is the genuine Prs form of the w. which appears in the religious language as *ahlav* (q. v.); final -v > -y is the common rule in SW. – *artāk* is only a secondary spelling of *artāi*; Ps. also 'l'dy = *artāi*. MPrs abstr. 'rd'yy (S) = Ps. 'l'dyhy, v. Sogd 50<sup>4</sup> (and 31). – *Artāk Vīrāz* n. pr.: v. *Vīrāz*.

Artaxšahr [ʼrthštl, inscr. 'rthštr] n. pr. HajA: 3. HajB: 3. ŠPrs: 2. 6. Prth: 2. 6; 109<sup>1</sup>. 110<sup>16</sup>, hence

Artaxšahrān [ʼrthštl'n'] patron. 109<sup>7</sup>.

Artaxšēr [ʼlthšdl] = *Artaxšahr*, 1–17, *passim*. 117<sup>6</sup>. 120<sup>1,2</sup> (v. also *nēv-* and *Vēh-*), Artaxšēr [ʼlthšdl] 115<sup>21</sup>. 116<sup>9</sup> sq. – OIr *Arta-xšaθra-*, cf s. v. *Art-vahist* and *šahr*; OP *Arta-xšaça-*; KZŠ, Gr. v. Ἀρταξέειρ, -έειρ, -έειρ (the common Gr. Ἀρταξέειρ is influenced by Ἐπέειρ); NP *Ar-dašir*. Cf Bailey, BSOAS XIII, 1949, 123. Hence

Artaxšērān [ʼlthšdl'n'] 14<sup>13</sup>. 15<sup>12,17</sup>, Artaxšērān [ʼlthšdl'n'] 114–116, patron.

artēštār [ʼltyšt'ɹ] warrior; 45<sup>17</sup> ~-ēh = ~-ē with -yh for the indef. art. -ē; pl. cas. rect. ~ 2<sup>6</sup>. 66<sup>17</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 16<sup>6</sup>. 119<sup>10</sup>. – Borrowed and remodelled (cf below *artik*) from Av. (1506) *raθaē-štar-* 'he who stands on the chariot' (cf s. v. *rahy*); Paz. pl. cas. obl. *ar(a)tištārāq* (Mx).

artēštārēh the warrior class 55<sup>10</sup>; on 45<sup>17</sup> v. above.

artik [ʼltyk] war 121<sup>13</sup>. – MPrs 'rdyg (S, A–H I); Paz. *ardi* (ŠGV).

Art-vahišt [ʼrtwhšt'] 40<sup>20</sup>; Urt-vahišt [ʼwrtwhšt'] 39<sup>10</sup>, Aša-vahišt [ʼšwhšt'] 39<sup>1,5</sup>. 40<sup>1,4</sup>. 58<sup>6</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>. 97<sup>27</sup>, one of the Amahraspands (q. v.). – *art*, *urt* < OI-Skr. *ṛta-* 'the right cosmic order, the divine law', Av. (192) *arata-*, (349) *arata-*, (229 sqq.) *aša-* + *vahišta-* (v. *vahišt*) 'the best, the heavenly law'. *Aša-vahišt* is directly borrowed from Av. (233 sqq.); also the name of the 2nd month of the year and the 3d day of the month; MPrs 'rdyuh(yšt) Sogd. 27<sup>31</sup>; NP *ardī-* (*urdi*), *bihišt*. Cf *ahlav*, *ahlāi*, *artāi*; *Arta-xšahr* 'he whose dominion is (determined) by the divine law'.

arvand [ʼlwnd] swift 22<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (200) *aurvant-*.

Arvand-āsp [~'sp'] n. pr. 117<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (200) *Aurvat-aspā-*.

arvandēh valour, gallantry 55<sup>7</sup>.

arvēs [ʼlrvys] rope 15<sup>6,7</sup>. – MPrs 'rw(y)s', Sogd. 27<sup>32</sup>; NP *arvēs* 'a hair rope'; from Av. (1533 sq.) *urvaēs-* 'to turn, to twist', MPrth pres. 'rws- (= *arvis-*) 'to turn towards . . .' (A–H III); Ghilain 49.

Arjān (Prth) [ʼry'n] = *Ērān* (v. *ēr*), HajA: 2. 4. ŠPrth: 5. 7. 11.

Arjastān [ʼlyst'n'] the country, kingdom of the Aryans 109<sup>13</sup>.

Arzali [ʼlz'h, 'lzh] the name of the easternmost continent of the universe 106<sup>12</sup>; ~ *kišvar* 86<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (202) *arəzahī-*, which denotes, according to Bthl, the westernmost continent; this is contrary to 86<sup>7</sup>; v. HP II, 21 sq. and Sogd. 28–29.

arž [ʼlc'] value, merit 67<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (192) *arəjah-*; Paz. *arža* (ŠGV); NP *arj*, *arz*.

aržänik [ʼlc'nyk] worthy 119<sup>3</sup>; *apar-* ~ exceedingly worthy 92<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. 'apar. – Paz. *arəqān*; derived from *arž* through the intermediate adj. *aržān* 'worthy', Ps. 'lc'n; MPrth 'rzn (S); MPrs 'rzn (A–H II); Arm. lw. *aržan* 'worth(y)', also

'worth its price' = 'cheap'; NP *aržan* 'cheap'.

aržūnikēnītan [~.ynytn<sup>1</sup>] to consider a p. worthy, governing a subordinated clause without an introducing particle, 53<sup>19</sup> in a very complicated passage 53<sup>17-21</sup>, which only seems possible to understand on the following suppositions: a) *kū-t bahr hac man bē burt* l. 19 is not a gloss, as I have marked it, but is governed by *anāk tō bavāt* l. 17 'it shall be unhappy for thee that thou hast bereft ...'; b) the clause *kē ... aržūnikēnīt hom* l. 17-19 is loosely attached to *tō* l. 17; c) for MNW-t L<y> (MS very clearly MNWtl) read MNW t<w> L<Y> = *kē tō man, tō man* being the exact counterpart of LK 'NH = *tō an* (v. <sup>2</sup>*an*) l. 19 and both signifying 'thou and I'; d) YBLWN-m l. 18 and 20, and HWH<sup>1</sup>-m l. 19, are the 1st. p. pl. coinciding with the 1st p. sg.; e) there is a wordplay between 'š = *āš* 'food' l. 18 and 'š = *aš* (demonic) eye' l. 20 (*aš burtan* 'to have a vision', v. *aš*; *bahr* 'ministry', v. this w.). Text: *anāk tō bavāt, marak, kē t(ō) man fratōm hac az<sup>u</sup> i astōmand andar Rāg u Nōtar hac bahr barišnēh āš barom frāc aržūnikēnīt hom, kū-t bahr hac man bē burt. nūn-īp tō an pat apar-barišnēh aš barom u ēt bavēt kū-t dušcašmihā pat an xānak nīkēram i-t nēst* 'unhappy shall it be for thee, little scoundrel, (that thou) - as thou and I first of all men in the material world between Rāg and Nōtar have been found worthy of earning food by performance of ministry - that thou hast bereft me of the ministry. Now thou and I shall be enraptured in an ecstatic vision, and then it will happen that I shall see thee evil-minded in another house that is not thine'. The passage is the immediate continuation of the incident related in 53<sup>7-15</sup>. Zsprm XII, 7 epitomizes 53<sup>16-21</sup> as follows: *dwlyslwb BR* 'L zltwāt gwpt' 'YK cygwnt pltwm HWH<sup>1</sup>-m b'hl wlweyk BR' 'plnd HWH<sup>1</sup>-m ZK tw 'NH KR'

2 'š MDM YDLWN-m 'pt BR' mcyntym = *Dūrēsrav bē ō Zartušt guft kū: cigān-at fratōm ham* (cf 20<sup>9</sup> etc.) *bahr u rōcīk bē apakand hom, an tō an* (v. <sup>1</sup>*an* and <sup>2</sup>*an*) *har 2 aš apar barom api-t bē marnjēnēm* 'D. said to Z.: because thou hast deprived me, as the first, of both ministry and food, we both, thou and I, shall be enraptured in an ecstatic vision, and then I shall annihilate thee'.

āržōk ['lewk<sup>1</sup>] desire, lust 65<sup>7</sup>, 66<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. *āržū*; MPrtb 'urjwg (A-H III, MHC), 'urjwg (MHC); MPrs 'urzwg; NP *āržū*.

aržōmand ['le'wmand] worthy, dignified 31<sup>1</sup>, 47<sup>16</sup>; precious, excellent, comp. ~-tar 87<sup>6</sup>. - Paz. *aržmand* (Mx), *aržamand* (ŠGV); NP *arjmand*.

a-sacākīhā ['se'kyh<sup>1</sup>] adv. unduly 8<sup>25</sup>. - V. *sacāk*.

āsān ['s'n<sup>1</sup>] calm, quiet; relieved from (*hac*) 13<sup>14</sup>; peaceful 81<sup>13</sup>; v. also *Erān-āsān-kart*. - Paz. *āsā*; NP *āsān* 'easy, convenient'; from *āsāy*-, q. v.

āsānēh tranquillity, peace 34<sup>14</sup>, 70<sup>22</sup>, 90<sup>1</sup>; comfort, well-being 90<sup>7</sup>, 94<sup>1.11</sup>, 100<sup>20</sup>.

a-sar ['sl] having no beginning, eternal (= Arab. 'azalīy-): *hān i ~ rōšnēh* 73<sup>27</sup>, 92<sup>3</sup>, 94<sup>26</sup>. - V. *sar*.

āsāy- pres. to rest, to repose: 3d p. sg. *āsāyēt* ['s'dyt<sup>1</sup>] 74<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *āsāned*, Skr. v. *sukhāyate*, but Mx 21<sup>14</sup> *āsāihed*, Skr. v. *sukhayati*. NP *āsūdan* *āsāy*-. Etymology: v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 16.

āsāyak ['s'dk<sup>1</sup>] shelter 32<sup>14</sup>. - Paz. *āsāēaa*, Skr. v. *chāyā* (ŠGV).

āsūyīšn ['s'dšn<sup>1</sup>] repose, ease 63<sup>23</sup>. - NP *āsūyīš*.

asēm ['sym] silver 118<sup>0</sup>. - Borrowed from Gr *ἄστρον*; MPrs 'sym (A-H II); NP *sim*.

asēmēn adj. of silver, subst. objects of silver ŠPrs: 16. - V. also *sēmēn*.

āsēn [ˈsɛn] iron 110<sup>15</sup>. – MPrth ʷsun; MPrs ʷhun (List 79); Paz. āhin(-sāxt) (Aog.); NP āhan. Cf Benveniste, MSL 23, 1927, 132 sq.; 30, 1930, 60.

āsēnēn adj. of iron 20<sup>26</sup>. 23<sup>27</sup>. 24<sup>4</sup>; ~-sumb v. *sumb*.

\*āsēpišn [ˈsɛpsn] v. n. of āsiftan, q. v.; *pat* ~ emphasizing the vb. 44<sup>20.22</sup>.

a-sēž [ˈsɛʒ] incorruptible, imperishable 74<sup>3</sup>. – Paz. asēž. V. sēž.

\*āsiftan [ˈsɛftn] \*āsēp-, to light, to set on fire, to set fire to: ātaxš apar ~ 48<sup>16</sup>; the house *pat* āsēpišn āsift estēt is all ablaze 44<sup>20.22</sup>. – The sense is clear, and the reading fairly certain; I have no evident etymology to propose. Cf, however, NP āsujtah 'fire-brand' (< \*āsiftah with -i- > -u- because of the labial?).

\*a-sištak [\*ˈsɛstk] stupid, dull 80<sup>26</sup>. – Meaning according to Skr. v.: *jaḍi-bhūta*; the Paz. reading: *xasasta* (West, Antiā), *xasašta* (Anklesaria), is obscure. As it stands it may be taken as a *privativum* + \*sištak 'instructed', thus 'untaught, uneducated', from Av. (1574 sq.) *sāh-*, pt. *sišta-*, *sāsta-* 'to learn, to teach' (= Skr *sās-*, pt. *śiṣṭa-*; *śiṣya-* 'disciple'), but this vb. seems to be exclusively Gāthic.

asmān [ˈsmn] heaven 7<sup>8</sup> etc., *passim*. – Av. (207 sq.) *asman-* = OP; Ps. MPrth Prs ʷsm'n; Paz. āsmq, NP āsmān.

āsn [ˈsn] innate, inherent, primordial: ~ *xrat* (q. v.); ~ *vir* 39<sup>22</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (341) *āsna-*; Pāz. āsn, Skr. v. *naisargika*.

a-sōhišn [ˈswhšn], a-sōyišn [ˈswdšn] having no hunger 59<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>4</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>. – Cf MPrs *swyg* 'hungry' (S); Paz. *asōišn* (ad 77<sup>4</sup>: thus Anklesaria; *ašōišn* West and Antiā, directly associated with Av. [1710] *śud-* 'hunger'). V. *a-pōhišn*.

asp [ˈsp]; SWSY horse 4<sup>3</sup> etc., *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [ˈsp'n]; SWSY ʷ-n' 19<sup>22</sup>. 27<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (216 sq.) *aspa-* = OP, Skr

*asva-*, NP *asp*, *asb*; *aspa-* is the NW form, the SW form was \**asa-*, v. *asvār*.

aspūn-var [ˈsp'nwl] equerry 10<sup>10</sup>. – *-var* from Av. (1360) *ʷvar-* 'to cover, to hide' in the sense of 'to take care of'.

aspinj [ˈspnc] lodging 73<sup>10</sup>. 75<sup>12</sup>. – MPrth *ʷspynj* (A-H III); Aram. lw. Talm *ʷšpyz*, Syr *ʷšpēzā*; Paz. *aspanž*, *aspenj*; NP *sipanj* 'a halting-place, a shelter'. Cf further Arm. lw. *aspnjakan* (< *aspinj-*) 'landlord, innkeeper' = Talm *ʷšpyzkn*, Syr *ʷšpēzānā*, *ʷšpazqānā*; Telegdi 231 sq. V. also *spinjanakēh*.

Āspikān [ˈspyk'n] patron. descendant of *Āθwya-* 47<sup>5-6</sup>. – Phl. transliteration of Av. (323) patron. *Āθwyāni-*; v. also *Ātviyān*.

asp-rēs [ˈsplys] race-course 16<sup>7</sup>. – Arm. lw. *asparēs*, *-rēs*, Syr *ʷasprēsā*, NP *asparaz*; Telegdi 255.

Asp-varevar [ˈspwlew] n. pr. 115<sup>23</sup>. – "Possessing miraculous power through horses" v. *varc*. Markwart, Cat. 17, reads *Asp-varc nar*.

āsrōn [ˈslwn] priest, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 81<sup>7</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (65 sq.) *āθravan-*.

āsrōnčh coll. the priestly class 55<sup>10</sup>.

ast [ˈst] the bones 50<sup>14</sup>. 100<sup>12</sup>; \**ast-dahišnān* corporeal creatures 55<sup>21</sup>. – Av. (211 sq.) *ast-*; MPrs ʷst, ʷstg. V. *astāmand*.

astānak [ˈstnk] damage, detriment 66<sup>1.15</sup>. – Paz. *astāna* (Mx), *astqna* (PazT 143<sup>9</sup>), Skr. v. *saṃdeha* (Mx).

āstār [ˈst] sin 69<sup>11.14</sup>. – From Av. (1597 sq.) *ā* + *star-*; MPrthPrs ʷst'r; Paz. *āstār*.

āstavān [ˈstwp'n] professing (a religious faith: *pat*) 63<sup>11</sup>. – MPrs ʷstw'n (A-H II, BBB); Paz. *āstvq*; NP *ustvān* 'firm, trustworthy'. From Av. (1594) *ā* + *stav-*, cf *stāyitan*. As to the spelling *-wp-* for *-v-* cf *bwp'y* = *bavāi* 27<sup>23</sup>; from this



digraph the letter *w* of the Av. alphabet (I, 129) was created.

āstavrūnēh [ʔstwbʔnyh] confession, creed 101<sup>26</sup>. — MPrs ʔstwbʔnyy (A-H II).

āstēnātan [ʔstynytʔnʔ] to set up, to erect 39<sup>23</sup>, 109<sup>12</sup>. — Caus. of *ēstātān* (q.v.), both < \**aiβi-stā*; the alternation *ē* : *ā* is possibly due to shifting accent: \**aiwi-stā* > \**ayyi-stā* > \**ai-stā* > *ēstā*-, but *aiwi-stā* > \**āv-stā* > \**āstā*- (divergent explanation Verbum 224). Cf MPrth pt. ʔuyštʔnʔd 'to put, to place' (S), Ghilain 78 sq.

āstišn [ʔstʔšnʔ] persistence 35<sup>15</sup> = *ēstišn*; hence with preceding determinant

āstišnēh: *mēnōi* ~ existence at the heavenly stage of development 38<sup>21</sup>; *gēē* ~ existence at the earthly stage of development 39<sup>26</sup>; *pas hac dān pat mēnōi* ~ after the existence of the creation at the heavenly stage (= after the creation had entered upon the heavenly existence) 38<sup>21-22</sup>; *rāi* ~ ever-lastingness of splendour 59<sup>16</sup>.

astōmand [ʔstʔwʔmnd] corporeal, material: *ax<sup>u</sup>* i ~, v. *ax<sup>u</sup>*; *hēc* ~ *nē* ... no corporeal being 105<sup>7</sup>; pl. ~ *ān* 59<sup>24</sup> (cas. obl.). 105<sup>13</sup> (cas. rect.) corporeal, material, earthly beings; ~ *ān gēhān* (cas. obl.) 39<sup>11-13</sup>; ~ *ān martōmān* 105<sup>16</sup>. — From *ast*; Paz. *astimand*, Skr. v. *ṣṣṣimant* (ŠGV); cf MPrs ʔstwʔnd, ʔstwʔnd (A-H I), Av. (215 sq.) *astvant*-.

Astrilāt [ʔstwhʔtʔ] n. pr. the demon of death 65<sup>14</sup>, 72<sup>10,15</sup>, 74<sup>10</sup> — Av. (214) *Astō.viđātu*-, *-viđōtu*-.

Asūrāyīk [ʔswʔkyk] the Assyrians 37<sup>3</sup>. — 1st *-k*- a mutilated *-d*- for *-y*-; as to the form cf *hrōmāyīk*.

asvār [ʔswbʔ] horseman, rider, with indef. art. ~ *ē* [~ +1] 15<sup>17</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 3<sup>21</sup>, 11<sup>5</sup>, after numerals 7<sup>15,22</sup>, 8<sup>5</sup>, 14<sup>14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 3<sup>17</sup>, 8<sup>2,7,12</sup>, 14<sup>16,26</sup>, 15<sup>5,7</sup>, 119<sup>12</sup>. — OP *asa-bāra*- from \**asa*-, the regular SW development of OAr *aśva*-

(v. s. v. *asp*) + Av. (936) *bar*- 'to ride'; NP *suvar*-.

asvārēh riding, horsemanship 2<sup>26</sup>, 3<sup>3,5,15</sup>.

ʔaš [ʔš] eye, of demonic beings 31<sup>15</sup>; ~ *burtan* to carry one's eye (sight) far away = to have a vision of distant and hidden things 51-53, of the pre-Zoroastrian seers, v. also *apar-barišnēh* and cf s. v. *aržānikēnitan*.

ʔaš [ʔš] the independent form of the cas. obl. 3d p. sg. = encl. *-š* (q. v.); always preceding the *w*. to which it belongs; used 1. anaphorically in the interior of a sentence after a part of the sentence which has been placed first for emphasis: *andar hān Zartuxšt / aš hac miyān āp i hōmikān burt // u pat ulēh Zartuxšt / aš hān i dašn paitištān hac Ūšān rōtē burt* 56<sup>15-17</sup> (Markwart's reading, Cat. 114 n. 1, is a failure); *ōi* (pron.) *mar / aš ō pasēh gāv apāc rānēnīt* 48<sup>5</sup>; — not anaphorically: *ōi* (prep.) *fravahr i Zartuxšt / aš* (viz. the snake) *zafar frāc zat* 40<sup>12-13</sup>; *purr-x<sup>u</sup>arrahēh i ax<sup>u</sup> i astōmand / aš hac tan x<sup>u</sup>arrah* from his (viz. Zartuxšt's) bodily splendour 37<sup>7-8</sup>; — taking up an encl. *-š* at the beginning of the sentence, after a part of the sentence which carries a lengthy attribute: *api-š hamāk damīk i-š apar rāh būt / aš \*pērāvānīhūt kart* 33<sup>16-17</sup>; — after an adverbial phrase beginning the sentence: *adak apar pat jamān / aš hanjamanēnīt mūtak* 61<sup>9</sup> (where *aš* anticipates *mūtak*, cf. s. v. *-š*). — 2. to introduce the apodosis (as *api-š*, *adak-iš*): after *hakar* 31<sup>21</sup>; after *ka* 32<sup>7</sup>, 33<sup>16</sup>, 34<sup>1</sup>, 56<sup>5</sup>, 57<sup>17</sup>, 92<sup>4</sup>, after a relative clause 32<sup>10</sup>, 98<sup>24</sup>, 100<sup>27-101</sup>. — Probably identical with MPrthPrs *š*, written as an independent *w*. with two dots above (another explanation of this *š* v. A-H III, Gloss s. v.; *š*<sup>2</sup> in a fragmentary context [S] is obscure). Cf *am*, *at*, *atān*, *ašān*.

āš [ʔš] food, victuals and drink 53<sup>15</sup>, v. s. v. *aržānikēnitan*. — NP *aš* 'meat, soup, broth'; cannot be identified with

Skr *āša-*; possibly contracted of \**ā-yiša-* from Av. (1281) *yah-* 'to seethe, to boil', pres. *yaēša-* with reduplication < Id.-eur. \**je-īso-* (from the same st. Gr ζύμω, 'leaven', yeast, etc.)?

*ašān* [ʔš'n¹; 40³ ʔš'n¹] pl. of the pron. *aš* (v. ²*aš*) them, their: 1. *adak Zartušt 3 hazangrōzīm / ašān . . . paitāk sahīst . . .* 3S²¹-²⁶; 7 *sāl pēs i hān gazān / ašān pus jūt* 40³. – 2. introducing the apodosis after *ka* 34¹⁴, 97²⁴, after a relative clause 101¹⁰-¹⁵. – Cf *-šān*.

*Ašavahišt* [ʔšwhšt¹], v. *Artvahišt*.

\**āšēhītan* [ʔšyhytn¹]: *api-š . . . frāc \*āšēhīt purr dōrak hān i asp pēm* \*took out, brought forth, put before (the guests) 53². – Reading, original sense, and etymology are equally uncertain. The parallel text Zsprm XII, 2 has: *šir i asp ē yāmak pēs nihāt*.

*ašgihānēh* [ʔšgyh¹nyh] laziness, indolence 84¹⁶. – Thus spelt, with a marked *g*, Mx Cod. K here and ch. 51⁵; in the same ch. also \**šgyy'n* (possibly only a slip of pen for \**šgyd'n*) and \**šgd¹nyh* (no mark over *g*). These spellings represent respectively: \**šgyh'n* a form *ašgihān*, \**šgyd'n*, \**šgd'n* a form *ašgiyān*, exemplifying the common alternation of intervocalic *-y-* : *-h-*, cf s. v. *apasihistan* and doublets such as *drāyītan* : *drāhītan*, *x⁴āhēt* : *x⁴āyīšn*, etc. The common BP spelling is \**šgh'n*, *passim*. However, the Paz. forms are *aš(a)gāhan*, *aš(a)gahān*; MPrs \**ʔg'h¹nyy* (Henning, GGA 1935, 14); NP *ašgahān*, *ašgān*, *ašhān* (BQ) + *ašgīn* (Steingass). The forms with *-gā-* seem difficult to reconcile with *ašgihān*, *ašgiyān*. – I do not insist on the etymology in HP II, 24.

*aškamb* [ʔškmb¹], *aškam* [ʔškm], *aškom* [ʔškw̄m], also [KLSH 10¹⁵-¹⁸, 11¹¹, 65¹³], belly, stomach, womb 3²⁰ etc. – MPrs *škmb* (A-H II; Sogd. 31²⁵); Paz. *ašcum* (Mx), *iškam* (ŠGV); NP *iškam*, *šikam*.

*Aškān* [ʔšk'n¹] n. pr., the ancestor of the Aškanian, or Arsacid, dynasty; *Zēndān*

*i* ~ the name of a town 116²⁵-²⁶. – Markwart, Cat. 20, reads *Ašakān*.

*Aškānūn* [ʔšk'n'n¹] patron. of the preceding name 108¹⁵, 114¹⁵, ²⁶. – NP *Aškāniyān*; Arab. *al-zāškāniya* (read *-x-* instead of *-h-*) and *al-ašgāniya*, Fihrist 327³⁰, ³¹.

*Aškar* [ʔšk] n. pr. of a town in W. Iran 117¹². – Unknown, v. Cat. 105 sq.

*aškārak* [ʔšk'lk¹] manifest 74²⁴. – Paz. *āškārā* (< *-āk*, v. the next w.); NP *aškār*, *-rā*, *-rah*. From Av. (334) *āviš* 'manifestly' + *kār*; *-rāk* through influence of *paitāk*, *dānāk*, etc.

*aškārākēnīārēh* [ʔšk'l¹kynyt¹lyh] the act of making manifest; *pat* ~ in a manifesting, detecting manner 67¹⁵.

*ašnāk* [ʔšp¹k] well-known 78². – MPrs \**ʔšn'y* 'well versed in' (A-H II); Paz. *ašnā*, Skr. v. *prasiddha*; as to the etymology cf s. v. *šnāxtan*.

*ašnavišn* [ʔšnwšn¹] the act of hearing; hearing 66²⁷, 94¹⁵, 111⁵; hence

*āšnavišnēh* [ʔšMHn-šnyh] det. v. n. in compounds: *pas hac ēn gōbišn* ~ after having heard this speech 51³, with the gl. *ka šnāh ēn gōbišn ašnūt*; *pat hān gōbišn* ~ 51¹⁰, with the gl. *ka oišān hān gōbišn ašnūt būt*. – Paz. *šnavāšni* (ŠGV, Mx).

*ašnūtan* [ʔšnwtn¹; ʔšMHn-tn¹] *ašnav-* to hear 2¹¹ etc.; 128³; with *kū* that 15¹⁵, 18²³; *apar ašnūt* had heard, been told, informed 61¹⁰. – OP (NRjb) *ā-xšnav-*, Benveniste, TPhS 1945, 47-50; MPrs \**šnwdn* (S), imp. \**šnaw* (A-H II); MPrth \**šnwdn* (S), pres. \**šnw-* (A-H III); NP *šnūdan*, *šinīdan*, *šinav-*; Paz. cf the preceding w.

*ašōk* [ʔšwk] = *ahlav*, q. v.; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 100¹. – A learned w., taken over as a religious term from Av. *ašava*, nom. of *ašavan-*, v. s. v. *ahlav*.

*āšōp* [ʔšwp¹] confusion, tumult, sedition 38¹, 108¹. – MPrthPrs \**šwb*, \**šub* (A-H

III; Verbum 184); cf MPrth. 'šwb-gr 'instigator to rebellion', abstr 'šwbgrjft (S); NP āšōb. V. also āšuft-kārēh.

aštak ['štək'] messenger, apostle 36<sup>3</sup>. 57<sup>2,11</sup>; ~ cas. rect. pl. 58<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (260) ašta-.

aštakēh mission 36<sup>4</sup>; apostolate 55<sup>15,19</sup>. 56<sup>2</sup>.

āštēh ['štēh] peace 56<sup>12,13</sup>. 64<sup>16</sup>. 66<sup>6</sup>. 78<sup>15</sup>. 79<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (311) āxšti-; MPrs 'št; xw- 'št-wr 'bringing about good peace' (A-H II), xw'styh (S); NP āšt. V. also an-āštēh.

aštr ['št] scourge 96<sup>21</sup>. - Av. (263) aštrā-.

āšuft-kārēh ['šwptk'lyh] subversion, upheaval 108<sup>10</sup>. - From āšuftan āšōp, v. āšōp and cf višuftan; MPrth 'šyft (A-H III). Ghilain 95; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 73.

at ['t] the independent form of the cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. sg., for encl. -t (q. v.): taking up tō after a relative clause 33<sup>14</sup>; cf am, aš.

atān ['t'n] pl. of the preceding w., for encl. -ān: taking up šmāh after a relative clause 45<sup>1</sup>.

\*ātarō (Prth) ['trw] fire, pl. cas. obl. ātarūn ['trwn] ŠPrth: 2-3, v. ātur. - The reading 'trwn (Ghirshman: 'tryn) is confirmed by KZŠPrth l. 19, where -wn is perfectly clear.

ātaxš ['tħš] fire, in the ordinary sense 20<sup>2</sup> and passim; - in the Zoroastrian creed and cult: personified as the son of Ohurmazd 31<sup>1,12-35</sup>, passim; 58<sup>20</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>; worshipped 35<sup>3</sup>. 66<sup>20-22</sup>. 95<sup>6</sup>, cf 116<sup>7</sup>; one of the basic elements of the creation 92<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>25,27</sup>. 98<sup>24,25</sup>. 120<sup>13</sup>; mān i ~-ān fire-temple 66<sup>20-22</sup>; ~ alone in this sense 113<sup>12</sup>; ~ (i) Varhrān (Vahrām), ~ Karkōi: v. these ws. - Borrowed from Av. (312 sqq.) ātar- (v. the next w.), sg. nom. ātarš; Paz. NP ātaš (-x- in ātaxš inorganic as in Zartuxšt; an attempt to explain it as purely graphical v. de Menasce, *Feux* p.43).

ātur ['twr'; inser. 'twry] fire, referring to the old Iranian fire cult: ~ yazēt god Ātur 25<sup>2</sup>; ~ farrōbāg, gušnasp u burzēn mīhr the names of the three sacred fires connected with the three classes of the old Iranian society 1<sup>5</sup>, explained 27<sup>-9</sup>; ~ farrōbāg, i -bag 9<sup>24</sup>. 95<sup>11</sup>; ~ gušnasp 95<sup>5</sup>; ~burzēn mīhr 95<sup>13</sup>; ~-ān šāh the head of the sacred fires 12<sup>22-23</sup>. 13<sup>1</sup>; - sāl 58, āturv i Artaxšahr sāl 40, āturv Šāhpuhr i āturān šāh sāl 24 ŠPrs:1-3 = sār 58, ātarō Artaxšahr sār 40, ātarō Šāhēpuhr ātarūn xšāh sār 24 ŠPrth:1-3: '... of the year 58 (viz.) the year 40 (of =) after the (enthronement) fire of Artaxšahr, the year 24 (of =) after the (enthronement) fire of Šāhpuhr, the head of the fires', which means the year 266 A.D., v. Christensen *apud* Ghirshman, *Rev. des arts asiatiques* X, 1936, 127-128 (the year 40 reckoned from the coronation of A. in the year 226, the year 24 reckoned from the coronation of Š. in the year 242, and the year 58 reckoned from what must have been the epochal year of Sassanid time-reckoning, viz. 208 A.D.). - (~ the name of the 9th day of the month, also of the 9th month of the year; *dadv* (q. v.) *pat* ~ the name of the 8th day of the month: FrP 28.] - Av. v. s. v. ātaxš; Prth ātarō (q. v.); MPrthPrs 'dur; Paz. ādur; NP ādar, ādar. As to the three sacred fires v. Christensen, *Sass.* 164-167; cf also de Menasce, *Feux* (1964); Mary Boyce, BSOAS XXXI, 1968, 52-68, 270-289.

Ātur-farrōbag [~plwbg] n. pr. 111<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. Ādarfarōbag; also the name of a sacred fire, v. above; v. farrōbag.

Ātur-farrōbagūn patron. of the preceding w. 112<sup>6</sup>.

Ātur-pāt ['twrpt'] n. pr. 108<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>16</sup>. 110<sup>16</sup>. 112<sup>10</sup>. - "Protected by the Fire", v. pātān; Av. (318) n. pr. Ātarēpāta-.

Āturpātākān [~k'n] the name of the province Adharbaijan and its capital 95<sup>5</sup>.

117<sup>23, 28</sup>. - KZŠPrth *'turptkn*, Gr. v. Ἀδοῦρβζδρηνῆ; class. Gr Ἀτροπικατρηνῆ; derived from n. pr. *Āturpāt*.

ātur-sūc [*'twrswc'*] setting fire to, igniting; an [ZK] *šmāh hat* ~ another shall set fire to you [O plants!] 95<sup>1-2</sup>, with the gl. *ka-š apar nihēnd ā frāc girāt* when one puts [them, viz. the plants] on it (viz. the fire) it shall envelop [them]. - V. *sōzatan*.

Ātriyān [*'twbyw'n'*] = *Āspiyān* (q. v.) 116<sup>27</sup>. - Paz. *Āθwyānq* (Aog.). As to the spelling *-yw'* for *-iyā-* cf s. v. *āyiyān*.

āvām [*'wb'm*], pl. ~ *iāh* [*-yh'*] time, age 57. 13<sup>13</sup>. 55<sup>23</sup>. 110<sup>14-15, 18</sup>. - < OIr. *\*abigāma-*, Av. (89) *aiwi.gāma-* 'winter, year'; Prth Paik *'bg'm*; MPrth *'g'm* (S); PrsPaik, Ps. *'wb'm*; MPrs *'w'm* (S); Paz. has the NW form: *ōgqm* (Mx), *ōyqm* (ŠGV). Markwart, UJ VII 90; Junker, WuS XII, 151; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63; Barr, Ps. Gloss. s. v.

āvāmik adj. of the preceding w.; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* those belonging to this age (of the world), homines huius saeculi 88<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *ōgqmq*, v. above.

āvar [LPNH] 1. adv. down here: (*ka . . .*) ~ *ō Satistūn'v āmat* (as . . .) he came down here to S., P1:5. - 2. used as an imp. 'come here!' with the pl. ~ *-ēt* [LPNH<sup>1</sup>-yt]: 14<sup>19</sup>. 22<sup>22</sup> (v. s. v. *druyist*); *frāc ā pēš* ~! step forward! 28<sup>18, 20</sup>; - also in the 1st p. pl. *āvarēm* let us go . . .! 19<sup>20</sup>, where *'wlym* = *āvarēm* was misread as *hwlym* = *x<sup>4</sup>arēm* and the ideogr. of the latter: 'ŠTHn-ym, was substituted for it, v. s. v. *\*hōnēh*. - Av. (176) *avara*, *avarā*; MPrthPrs *'ur*, *'ur-ī*, pl. *'uryd*, *'uryd*; still common in modern NW dialects in various forms. Nyberg, Danielsson Vol., 1932, 237-261; Ghilain 47. Cf *ōrandar*, *ōristar*.

\*āvartāk [*'wlt'k*] \*procuring one's wealth from (*hac*) 63<sup>12, 17</sup>; comp. ~ *-tar* 67<sup>17</sup>. - Reading and meaning quite hypothetical; from *ā* + *vart-* (v. *vaštan*)? Cf Av. (176sq.)

*a-varētā-* 'property', whence a den. vb. *\*āvart-* 'to acquire property'?

avas (Prth) [*'ws*] now HajA:11. - MPrth *'w's* (A-H III, MHC); Paštō *ōs*. Presumably a derivative of the dem. *ava-* (v. *ō*, *ōi*) and parallel to *has* (q. v.).

āvaštan [HTYMWN-tn'] to seal, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *āvašt* 19<sup>25</sup>; pt. *āvašit* [HTYMWN-yt'] sealed up 117<sup>22</sup>; [*paitāambarān* (*'wbšt'* =) *āvašt* the seal of the prophets, of Muhammad, = Arab *zātamu l-nabiyin*, DkM 29<sup>16</sup>]. - Reading according to Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 725 sq. FrP ch. 23 gives for the ideogr. the gl. *'wbštn'* (var. *'wbstn'*), to which Cod. U<sub>2</sub> adds the pres. forms 3d p. sg. *'wbšyt'* = *āvašēt*, 1st p. pl. *'wbšym* = *āvāšēm* (or possibly *'wbhšym* = *āvāšēm*); it should, however, be observed that the Paz. readings are throughout *anbaš-*, *anbiš-*, thus *'nbš-*, not *'wbš-*, so Bthl was fully excused in his reading and etymology (M<sup>1</sup>rM II, 37-38), which Henning seems not quite to have understood (Bthl. translated it 'festmachen' but used this w. in a juridical sense: 'to make a document valid before the law' through applying one's seal on it, which is in fact not far from the truth, v. Nyberg, *Byzantion* XXXVIII, 1968, 119-122).

avd [*'pā*] miraculous, marvellous, wonderful 3<sup>11</sup>. 38<sup>16</sup>. 45<sup>15</sup>. 50<sup>21</sup>. 106<sup>2, 17</sup>; ~ *eahistan* impers. with the subj. in a virtual dat. (it seems wonderful, astonishing to a p. =) to wonder, to be surprised, astonished at (*pat*) 2<sup>2</sup>. 3<sup>22-23</sup>. 15<sup>6-9</sup>. 97<sup>24-25</sup>. - Av. (96) *abā-*, *abdō.tama-*; MPrth *'bdym* (S, A-H III); Paz. *awad*, *awad*. Cf Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 133 sq.

avdēh wonder, miracle(s) 36-61. *passim*; *zāyīšn* ~ 44<sup>24</sup>, *zāyīšn ī Zartuxšt* ~ 47<sup>28</sup> the wonderfulness of Z.'s birth, his miraculous birth; - coll. wonderful things 105<sup>2</sup>.

ardīštan (Prth) [*'wpdštn*] to give directions, to issue an order: pt. = pret. pass. 3d

p. sg. *avdišt* HajA: 10 (= Prs *framāt* Haj B:11), followed by the relative clause MNW BNY-t (to one who built =) that it should be built. - KZŠPrth 1. 16. 19 'wpdšt, pres. 'wpdys-; MPrth 'bdyšt, 'bdys- 'to show, to inform', 'bdys 'instruction, injunction' (A-H III, Ghilain 61); Av. (672 sq.) *daēs-*, *avi-* (*aoi-*) *daēs-* 'to show, to prescribe'. It would be tempting to take the spelling 'wpdšt as an archaism reflecting OIr \**upa-dišta-* (cf Skr *upa-diś-*), but it seems safer to take *-wp-* as the NW digraphic notation of *-v-*, as against the SW digraph *-wb-*, v. s. v. *āstavān*. In itself 'wpdšt, 'bdyšt etc. can go back either to \**abi-dišta-* or to \**upa-dišta-*.

avdom ['pdwm] last 44<sup>15</sup>. 46<sup>9</sup>. 49<sup>6.20</sup>; adv. in the end, finally, ultimately 72<sup>6</sup>. 101<sup>10</sup>; *pat* ~ id. 69<sup>8</sup>; cas. obl. *pat avdomēh* id. 77<sup>13</sup>. - OIr \**apa-tama-*, borrowed in B.-Ar. 'app<sup>9</sup>tom Ezr. 4<sup>13</sup>; MPrs 'bdwm, *pd* 'bdwmyy (S); Paz. *awadam*, *awadim*.

a-vēh ['ŠPYL] not good 105<sup>12</sup>. - V. *vēh*.

\*ā-vēnišn ['wynšn'] the act of blaming, disgracing a p.: *vattarān* ~ *kartan* to disgrace evil people 71<sup>6</sup>, opp. *vēhān pat pātdāšīn* (v. s. v. *pat I:II*) *kartan* to reward good people; - [*kē an-iškōhtar?* *hān kē* ~ *i martōmān vattar sahēt kū niyāzōmandēh* who is (the most not-poor =) the least affected by poverty? he who considers being blamed by men worse than being needy PT 95<sup>1-2</sup>; when a man makes his confession, *hān kē pēš patit bavēt* (i. e. the priest-confessor) *aš ašp niyōšīšn*, [MN-š for] *api-š nē* ~ [MN-š for] *api-š rāz bē nē barišn*, *cē ka pat vindās i kart bē avēnēt aivāp rāz bē barēt aš havand bavēt* shall listen benevolently (to the man confessing his sin), and he shall not disgrace him, nor divulge his secret, for if he disgraces him for the sin he has committed, or divulges his secret, he becomes equal to him ŠnŠ 8: 9, p. 107, Cod. K 20 fol. 67 r.] - Paz. *avinešn*

(Mx 15<sup>27</sup>; 71<sup>6</sup> an unexplained vb. *ajihašn*), Skr. v. *nindā*; from OIr \**ava-vaina-* (v. *dītan*) 'to look down on, to despise a p.', whence, through syncope, \**avvēn* > *āvēn-* (or possibly, through haplology, *avēn-*), or, with contraction, *ō-vēn-* attested DkM 476<sup>1</sup>: 'wvynytn' = *ōvēnitan*, opp. *bur-ž(ēn)itan* (Cod. K 43, fol. 179 v., adds here another dictum: *hān i apozšāyīšn nē* ['wvynšn' =] *ōvēnišn u hān i ōvēnišn nē buržīšn* 'he who is to be shown mercy shall not be disgraced, and he who is to be disgraced shall not be praised'). Henning paved the way for the correct understanding by pointing to the MPrth vb. 'wvyn- 'to blame' < \**apa-vaina-* (*Iranistik* 99, n. 1), which is, however, only a synonym of, but not formally identical with, *āvēn-*. - This vb. must thus be carefully distinguished from forms with *a-* *privativum* + *vēn-*: *a-vēnišnēh* DkM 110<sup>3</sup> as opposed to *vēnišn* 'the act of seeing'; Paz. *avīnašni* 1. < *-ik*, Skr v. *adṛśya*, 2. < *-ēh*: *adṛśyatva*, ŠGV VIII, 28-34.

\**avērāi* [\*'wyl'y] read ['wdl'y =] *udrāi* (q. v.).

avērūn ['pyl'n'] devastated: ~ *kartan* to devastate 107<sup>8</sup>. 116<sup>7</sup>. - KZŠPrth II. 5. 12 'wvyrn, Prs I. 15 'wyl'n (+ BD-t || *krty*, Gr. v. ἡρημώσμεν); Arm. lw. *aweran-k* 'ruins, devastation'; Paz. *qvirq*; NP *vīrān*, *bīrān*, *vairān*. The spelling 'py- is possibly due to association with the pren. *apē-*, 'without', v. s. v. *apa-*. V. also Bthl, ZairWb 110, n. 1; Bailey, BSOAS XI, 1943, 2.

a-vinās ['wn's] free from sin, sinless 34<sup>13</sup>. - Paz. *a-gunāh*, v. *vinās*.

a-vinn ['wbyn'] 'wbn PT 166<sup>14</sup> not gaining, not winning: 1. of a p.: defeated 42<sup>15</sup>; ~ *kartan* to do away with 48<sup>9</sup>; - 2. of things: fruitless, wasted, lost 68<sup>14.20</sup>. 69<sup>22.27</sup>; - [*kē* (for *ka*) *xvāstak xvart i pitar kart u handōxt, i dūtakān yāšt, avinn* ('wbn) *būt šut* . . . when the fortune has been consumed that his father made and

collected and the members of his family acquired – (when it) is lost and gone PT 160<sup>13-15</sup>; – common theological term expressing the nothingness of Ahriman and the evil powers, especially from an eschatological point of view: ~ -ēh ī Ganāk mēnōi DkM S5<sup>2</sup>, v. also ~-būtēh; andar višuft-Ahrimanēh, ~-druž(ēh), apasihūt dēvēh u nēst-paitiyārakēh in a state where Ahriman has been destroyed, the drugs defeated, the devs annihilated, and there are no adversaries DD 79<sup>8-9</sup>; den. vb. avinnūtan [’wbynyt<sup>n</sup>]: opt. avinnēš DkM S38<sup>11</sup>; avinnūtārēh DD 75<sup>14</sup>; avinnēnitān, pass. avinnihīstan ibd. 76<sup>4-6</sup>; etc.]. – Paz. avīn, Skr v. an-upakārīn ‘doing no service, useless, fruitless’ (Mx), vikala ‘defective, impaired’ (ŠGV). FrP ch. 25 gives full evidence as to sense and etymology of this w.: ’wbyn’. ’yēn. L’YT<sup>1</sup>.nyst<sup>1</sup>. hēš. hcyš (var. hēš1, ’zyš), Paz. ōbīn (K ōbīn). ēzīn (var. aizīn, Arab letters ’zyn, ’yzn) rwiq nīst aziš (var. ajiš), the lemma being: ’wbyn’: ēcīn (L’YT<sup>1</sup> =) nēst haciš; commentary: – 1. ēcīn < \*aiva-cina ‘even one thing’, with neg. ‘no one thing, nothing at all’: Av. (594) -cina encl. emphasizing part. in neg. sentences, (595) cina- ‘whoever’, (595, 762) dvācīna ‘two men whoever they may be’, (24) aēvā-cina in obscure context; 2. L’YT<sup>1</sup> glossed by nēst, and ambiguous hēš elucidated; 3. the lemma says: ’wbyn’ means: ‘no one thing comes from it, there is no gain from it’. The reading is almost self-evident: a-vinn < \*a-vinda- from Av. (1318 sqq.) <sup>2</sup>vaēd- ‘to find, to acquire, to share, to gain’, thus ‘not gaining’; also representing Av. (348) a-vindan- ‘left without any share’ (of the food, of dogs Vd. 13<sup>25</sup>). As to the assimilation of -nd- > -nn-, common in SW, cf MPrs bn = bann < band; BP apa-sinn- (v. s. v. apa-sistan), nivinn- < nī-vind- (q. v.). – This etymology was already given in HP II, and I maintain it firmly. The most unhappy idea of Geiger (WZKM XL, 107), taking ’wbyn as an Aram. ideogr. and

reading ’WBDN (common Syr and Mand ’BDN’ ‘perdition, ruin’) in spite of the clear indigenous tradition, was unfortunately embraced by Henning (GGA 1935, 14), and then passed into school doctrine (Iranistik 99 n. 1); it remains a failure.

avinn-būtēh [~bwtyh or -YHWWN-tyh] abstr. of the preceding w.: waste, loss 4<sup>20-21</sup>; the state of one defeated 63<sup>8</sup>. – As to formation of MPrs hy’rbwdyh ‘friendship’ (A-H II).

\*a-vinnīšn [’wynšn’]: read ā-vēnišn.

a-vīrrōyīšn [’wylwδšn’] having no belief, unbeliever, pl. cas. obl. (used as cas. rect.) ~ān 97<sup>8</sup>. – V. vīrrōyīstan, cf Paz. agrōišnihā (ŠGV; for agar-).

avistātan (Prth) to place, to set, is the probable reading of the Prth ideogr. HQ’YMW. = Prs HNHITWN- (= nihā-tan): pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. HQ’YMW-t = avistā HajA:7, opt. 3d p. sg.: hyp HQ’YMW-d = hēp \*avistē(d) HajA:12, cf s. v. zām-. – MPrth pt. ’wyst’d = avistād, subj. 2nd p. sg. ’wyst’ = avistā ‘to place’ (A-H III), from Av. (1601 sq.) ava-stā-, Ghilain 90 sq.; cf ōstātan.

aviš [’wbš] adv. 1. used instead of the prep. ō if it refers back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: zahr i-š ~ frēstīl the poison that was sent to her 9<sup>16</sup>; kū-t ... ~ nē rasēt lest ... shall come upon thee 68<sup>8-9</sup>; api-š ... ~ barēt bring for him! 74<sup>8-9</sup> = bē-š ~ barēt 76<sup>7</sup>; puhr i-š ... ~ mat the punishment that has come upon him 74<sup>10</sup>; cigōn ka-šān ... ~ hīlēnd as if one poured ... upon them 101<sup>20-21</sup>. – 2. as a substitute for the prep. ō + the encl. pron. 3d p. sg. -š: 1<sup>4,16</sup>, 4<sup>13,15</sup>, 7<sup>2</sup>, etc. passim; taking up the rel. pron. 4<sup>26</sup>, 7<sup>213</sup> v. s. v. kē. – Ps. ’wbšy; MPrs ’wysš, from an OP adv. \*abišā or \*abišah (derived from Av. (87 sq.) aibi, aiwi = OP abiy, as patiš (q. v.) from pati (cf also haciš : hac). I maintain my opinion expressed in HP II, 212; a

different opinion by B. Utas, OrSu XIV-XV, 1965-1966, 118-129

avr [ˈpl] cloud(s) 41<sup>10</sup>. 71<sup>23</sup>. 85<sup>23</sup>. 86<sup>11</sup>. 89<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (99) *aura-*; Paz. *awar*; NP *abr*.

Avrāhīm [ˈplˈhym] n. pr. 18<sup>21</sup>. - Hebr. *ʾAbrāhām*, cf Arab *Ibrāhīm*; Paz. *ʾAbrāhīm* (ŠGV).

avrang [ˈplŋg] splendour, magnificence 121<sup>9</sup>. - < OIr *\*abi-rangā-* v. *rang*; NP *aurang*, *afrang*. [On MP<sup>rth</sup> *ʾbrng* v. Henning, TPhS 1945, 154 n. 1].

avrangīkīhā [ˈplŋgykyhˈ] in a splendid manner, comp. *~tar*: *har cē ~tar* in the most splendid manner 121<sup>2</sup>.

āvurtan [YHYTYWN-tŋˈ; ʾwltŋˈ] *āvar*- [YHYTYWN-], subj. 2nd p.sg. *~āi* 27<sup>20</sup>, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p.sg. *āvurt* [YHYTYWN-tˈ; ʾwltˈ], opt. pass. 3d p.sg. *āvurt hē* [HWH-d] 2<sup>15</sup>; to bring a th. to a p. (*ō*) 2<sup>15</sup> (*aviš*, q. v.). 6<sup>10</sup> (*ō pēš i*); 15<sup>26</sup> (*ō ēn giyāk* to this place here); 76<sup>9</sup>. 109<sup>16</sup>. 113<sup>10</sup>; *ō ē giyāk* ~ to put together, to compose 119<sup>20-21</sup>; to fetch down 40<sup>21</sup>; to inflict (a punishment) 9<sup>3</sup>; to acquire (a name, renown) 27<sup>20</sup>; - *andar* ~ to introduce 103<sup>17</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to bring back, to restore (*ō* to) 5<sup>14</sup>. 17<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>11</sup>, *hac* from (a state) 112<sup>15</sup>, *hac* . . . *ō* from one state to another 112<sup>2-3</sup>; - *apar* ~ to send forth, to emit 7<sup>16</sup>; to assault 98<sup>4-5</sup>. 107<sup>12</sup>; - *bē* ~ to bring 20<sup>7</sup>; to emit 37<sup>10</sup>; - *ō bēron* ~ to take away, to carry off 10<sup>11</sup>. 14<sup>7</sup>; - *pat dit* ~ 4<sup>2</sup> v. *dit*. - Av. (93S) *ā-bar-*; MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs pt. *ʾurd*, pres. *ʾur-*; Paz. *āvardan*, *āvar-*; NP *āvurdan*, *āvardan* *āvar*-(*ār-*); v. *burtan*.

āvurtār [YHYTYWN-tˈ] bearer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 110<sup>16</sup>.

āxīstan [ˈhstnˈ; KDMWYM-tŋˈ] *āxē-* [ˈhyc-, KDMWYN-] to stand up 14<sup>15</sup>. 32<sup>17</sup>. 33<sup>19</sup>; *apar* ~ id. 23<sup>2-24</sup>, *passim*; *apāc* ~ to rise from the dead 105<sup>7</sup>. - Ps. *ʾhstny* *ʾhyc-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *ʾxystn* *ʾxyz-* (S, A-H I); < ā- + BP *xīstan* [hstnˈ] *xē-* [hyc-];

MP<sup>rth</sup> *ʾxʾstn* *ʾxyz-* (S), cf KZŠP<sup>rth</sup> 1. 9 *uyhšt* = *vīxīšt*, Gr. v. *ὠμυήσαμεν*. Verbum 178; Ghilain 61. V. also *rist-āxēz*.

\**āxrām-* [ˈhlˈm] pres. st., imp. *bē* ~ \*proceed! 39<sup>24</sup> (text perhaps defective). - Uncertain. MP<sup>r</sup>s *ʾxrʾm-* 'to pass along,' Verbum 190; NP *xīrāmīdan* 'to walk gracefully'. - Coincides in writing with *āhrām* (q. v.).

Āxrūrag [ˈhlwlg] n. pr. 32<sup>13,15</sup>. - Av. (310) *Āxrūra-*.

axtar [ˈht] constellation, one of the signs of the Zodiac, pl. cas. obl. *~ān*: *šagr* ~ the constellation Leo 5<sup>11</sup>; *har* ~-ē [~+1] 87<sup>25</sup>; *hān i 12* ~ 77<sup>17</sup>; *ōišān 12* ~ 77<sup>21</sup>. 79<sup>13</sup>; *12 ~ān* 89<sup>14</sup>; *ōišān ~ān* 79<sup>10</sup>; *ōišān 12 ~ān* 79<sup>15</sup>. 87<sup>24</sup>; *12 katak i ~ān* 87<sup>22-23</sup>. - MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *ʾatr*; Paz. NP *axtar*; v. also *dvāzdah*.

axtar-mār [~mˈ] "Zodiac-calculator" = horoscopist, astrologer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 5<sup>9,25</sup>. - V. s. v. *ōšmurtan*.

ax<sup>u</sup> [ˈhw] existence, life: ~ *i astōmand* the material, terrestrial world 37<sup>8</sup>. 40<sup>1</sup> etc., *passim*. - Av. (106 sqq.) *ahu-*, *ajhu-*; FrP, Cod. P fol. 7a with the Paz. reading *ax<sup>u</sup>i* and the NP gl. *dunyā*. Paz. commonly *ōx*. - Another *ax<sup>u</sup>* v. *patvast-ax<sup>u</sup>ēh*.

ax<sup>u</sup>ān [ˈhwˈnˈ] world 31<sup>15</sup>. 45<sup>22</sup> etc. - Paz. *axqn* (Mx), *āxqn* (ŠGV).

ax<sup>u</sup>ānik belonging to the world, of the world: *har 2* ~ *rāyēnišn* (q. v.) 66<sup>13</sup>.

a-x<sup>u</sup>ansandēh [ˈhwnsndyh] discontent, displeasure: ~ *kartan* to cause offence 83<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *ax<sup>u</sup>arsandī*; v. *x<sup>u</sup>ansand*.

āx<sup>u</sup>ar [ˈhw] stable 4<sup>1</sup>. 26<sup>16,18</sup>. - < ā- + *x<sup>u</sup>ar-*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>artan*; KZŠP<sup>rth</sup> 1. 24 *ʾhwr-ply*, Gr. v. *ὁ ἐπι τῆς πάθνης*; NP *āxur*. Cf *pat-x<sup>u</sup>ar*. Arm. lw. *axor*; Telegdi 226.

a-x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh [ˈhwlsnyh] the state of not eating: *pat* ~ without eating, without food 105<sup>14</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>artan*.

a-x<sup>u</sup>ñyīšnēh [ˈhwˈdšnyh] unwillingness, both in the sense of diffidence and of

reluctancy: *atān hān i kart* (v. <sup>2</sup>*kartan*) ~ *dahēt* he will create unwillingness with regard to what you have instituted 45<sup>1</sup>, with the following gl. explaining ~: *kū šmāh x<sup>u</sup>ēš rād nē tuwān x<sup>u</sup>āstan, kas šmāh rād nē x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* '~ means that you are incapable of an act of will for your own sake and nobody will be willing (to act) for your benefit' (you will be diffident and inefficient, and nobody will work for you) 45<sup>2-3</sup>; the gist of Yarn's speech is expressed in the gl. 45<sup>2</sup>, v. *acārēnitan. ax<sup>u</sup>ēh* [<sup>1</sup>hwyh], v. *patvast-ax<sup>u</sup>ēh*.

a-x<sup>u</sup>ēškār [<sup>1</sup>hwyšk<sup>1</sup>] not doing one's duty, disloyal 16<sup>25</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>ēškār*.

Ayaohāq [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>9</sup>. - BdA p. 228<sup>7</sup> *Yayhāq* (Paz.).

ayāft [<sup>1</sup>y'pt<sup>1</sup>] gain, benefaction 9<sup>4</sup>, from ayāftan *ayāp-*, to reach, to attain 46<sup>18,22</sup>, 80<sup>5,25</sup>, 88<sup>8</sup>, 105<sup>3,12</sup>. - Ps. pt. <sup>1</sup>*y'pty*; MPrs pt. <sup>1</sup>*y'pt*, pres. <sup>1</sup>*y'b-* (Verbum 176); Paz. *ayāftan ayāw-* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *yāftan yāb-*. Av. (70 sq.) *ap-*; *āp-* < *ā-* + *ap-*; *ay-* probably < *abi-*, cf Av. (71) *avi-ap-*. - The pres. st. *ayāp* in compounds: *hamāk-* ~, *dūr-* ~, v. these ws. *ayārtitan* [<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>ltytn<sup>1</sup>] to torment 61<sup>2,19</sup>. - MPrs pt. (not pres.!) <sup>1</sup>*y'rdyd*; <sup>1</sup>*y'rdyšn* (A-H I, II); Verbum 188.

a-yazišnēh [<sup>1</sup>ycšnyh] the state of not making sacrifice 59<sup>9</sup>. - V. *yazišn*. Coincides in writing with *izišnēh* (q. v.).

ayēh [<sup>1</sup>dyh] 27<sup>19</sup> v. h.

ayinaftan [<sup>1</sup>dynptn<sup>1</sup>] to reach, to get at, to touch: *ō mar gav ayinaft* as for the scoundrel, (his) hands touched 61<sup>17</sup>, with the gl. *kū-š ēvak pat dit frāc zat* he clapped his hands together; *ōi mar hān i dašn gav* *ō rān apar ayinaft* as for the scoundrel, (his) right hand got at his hip = the scoundrel put his right hand on his hip 61<sup>20</sup>; [*yōrtāi bē ahī/ayī/-naftak 4 angust būt* the corn had reached the height of 4 fingers PR 29<sup>9</sup> (written <sup>1</sup>*hdynptk<sup>1</sup>*, a hybrid form of *ahinaftak* and *ayinaftak*,

with the common alternation of *-y-* : *-h-*). - < *abi* + Av. (1041) *nam-*, cf MPrth <sup>1</sup>*bnjt 'hynā* 'they went off (to the tomb)' M 18<sup>12</sup> (S), Ghilain 73, cf Skr *abhi-nam-* 'to approach a p.'; as to the development of *abi-* in SW cf s. v. *ōmēt*; as to *-mt-* > *-ft-* v. s. v. *ahrām* and *hanzāftan*. Another *bnjtn* 'to flee' < Av. (l. c.) *apa-nam-* (MHC), v. Ghilain, l. c. Cf *franaftan*, *vināftakēh*. NP *inaft* 'petition, need, demand'.

\*āyiyān [<sup>1</sup>dyw'n<sup>1</sup>], \*āyiyānak [<sup>1</sup>dyw'nk<sup>1</sup>] a bird's nest 40<sup>9,16,25</sup>. - Reading hypothetical; I identify the w. with MPrth <sup>1</sup>*hy'ng* = *āhiyānag* 'nest' (A-H III) < \**āhiyān-*, borrowed in SW and subjected there to the usual alternation *-h-* : *-y-*. The genuine SW form is found in NP *āš-yānah* < \**āšyāna-*, with *-šy-* in contactual position > *-šy-*. As to the spelling *-yw-* for *-y-* cf *apiyuxt*, *giyāk*, *niyandar*. *ayōšust* [<sup>1</sup>ywkšwst<sup>1</sup>] molten metal 101<sup>16-20</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>, 103<sup>23</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (162) *ayōršusta*, *ayaozšusta*.

āyōz- [<sup>1</sup>ywc-] pres., to intend: *ka āyōzāt* [<sup>1</sup>ywc't<sup>1</sup>] *cikāmcihē Pourušāsp kū yazišn kunāt* whenever P. intends to perform a sacrifice 53<sup>13-14</sup>. - Av. (1231) *yaoz-* 'to be agitated'; MPrth *zamy(y)uz* 'eager for battle' (A-H III); Arm. lw. *yoiz* 'commotion, trouble', but also 'research, investigation' (den. vb. *yuz-em* 'to agitate; to scrutinize'); - *ā-yaoz-* 'to agitate, to disturb'; MPrth <sup>1</sup>*ywštn*, <sup>1</sup>*ywz-* (<sup>1</sup>*y-*) (A-H III), <sup>1</sup>*ywštg* 'tossing' (sea), <sup>1</sup>*ywz* 'violent; disturbance' (MHC). Borrowed in MPrs in the same sense (Verbum 183) and also in BP: *razmik āyōzišn* [<sup>1</sup>ywcšn<sup>1</sup>] 'the act of fighting in battle-array', NSt § 3; *āyōz-* renders Av. *yaozante* Y. 65<sup>4</sup>. In SW, where *z* changed to *z*, *āyōz-* coincided with *āyōz-* and adopted its inf. *āyuzatan*, cf DkM 69<sup>9</sup> pres. *āyōz-*, but 68<sup>15</sup> *āyuz-tārēh* in the sense 'strive for'. The genuine SW form of *yaoz-*: OP *yaud-*, v. *yōd-*; possibly represented by \**āhōyēnitan* (q. v.) = V. also *hu-āyōzišn*.



āyōžišn [ˈyweʃn] team of horses: *hān i 4* ~ *rahy* the four-horsed chariot, the *quadriga* 51<sup>9,11</sup>.

āyuxtan [ˈywhn] āyōž- [ˈywe-] 1. to drive (in a car), to go by car 52<sup>19</sup>, 56<sup>18</sup>, 61<sup>12</sup>. - 2. āyuxtan inf. of āyōž- (q. v.). - 1. ā- + Av. (1228 sq.) *yaog-* Cf *api-yuxt*.

ayyārītan [ˈdybˈlytn] to dare, to venture; governing a subordinate clause without conj.: *kas nē ayyārīt frāc šavēt* 10<sup>14</sup>; *frāc ō pēš nē ayyārīt šavēt* 25<sup>19</sup>. - As to the ligature *ayyā-* v. I, 136. - NP *yāridan* 'to be able'.

ayyastan [ˈdybstn] to long for, to yearn for: *i ka-t ō vēnišn i Ahriṃan . . . ayyast* since thou hadst (such a) longing to see A. 76<sup>2</sup>, impers. constr., cf Lat. *tibi lubuit*; - [pres. *ayyās-* DkM 483<sup>7-8</sup> = Cod. K 43 fol. 184 v. ult. sq.; the sense 'to long for' is confirmed by this passage and by the subst. *ayyāsakēh* 'longing' DkM 191<sup>22</sup>, 192<sup>4-5</sup>; cf also *dēv-ayyās*]. - In 76<sup>2</sup>, Cod. K has *dybst*, Anklešaria *'dyb'st'* without variants, Sanj. *'dyb'tst'*; in Mx ch. 7<sup>24</sup> (wanting in Cod. K) Anklešaria has *'dyb'syt'*, Sanj. again *'dyb'tst'*; Paz. in both places *aiwiāsiq̄*. - MPrs *'y's-* 'to desire, to strive to', Verbum 176. The Skr. v. of Mx took it to mean 'to come': 76<sup>2</sup> *tvam . . . prāviśah*, ch. 7<sup>24</sup> *tvam . . . samāyātah*. Possibly there was a vb. *abi-* + MPrth *'s-*, *'s-* 'to come' (A-H III, Ghilain 49) in BP.

ayyāt [ˈdyb't] memory 11<sup>4</sup>, 12<sup>4</sup>; *andar* ~ *dāštan* to keep in memory 71<sup>9</sup>. - Ps. *'by't*; MPrth *'by'd*, *'n-by'd* 'not remembering'; MPrs *'y'd* (BBB, Sogd. 21<sup>26</sup>); Paz. *ayāq̄*, NP *yād*. Verbum 224.

ayyāt-kār [~k'1] "remembrance-work" = memorabilia, memoirs 18<sup>4</sup>; memorandum 108<sup>23</sup>, 113<sup>6</sup>. - Paz. *ayādagār*; NP *yādqār*; cf Ps. *'by'tk'lyhy* 'recollection', MPrs *'y'dg'ryh* 'mention' (S).

āz [ˈc'] avidity, covetousness 66<sup>4</sup>, 68<sup>12</sup>; as a demon 68<sup>12</sup>, 77<sup>12</sup>, 86<sup>2</sup>, 98<sup>7</sup>, 103<sup>3-15</sup>. -

Av. (343) *āzi-*; MPrs *'z*; Paz. *āž* (!); NP *āz*.

<sup>2</sup>āzār- [ˈc'1-] pres., to molest, to harass, to injure, imp. 70<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (1670) *ā-zar-*; MPrs pt. *'z'z'g* (A-H I); Paz. pres. *āzār-*; NP *āzārdan āzār-*. Hence

<sup>2</sup>āzār subst. oppression, harassing 9<sup>1</sup>; ~ *kartan* to injure 28<sup>21</sup>.

āzārīšn v. n. of <sup>2</sup>āzār- molestation, oppression 66<sup>24</sup>, 83<sup>8</sup>.

a-zarmān [ˈzlm'n] having no old age 59<sup>22</sup>, 77<sup>4</sup>, 104<sup>10</sup>. - V. *zarmān*.

a-zūt [ˈz't] unborn 46<sup>20</sup>. - V. *zūt*.

āzāt [ˈc't]; inser. *'z't-* 1. noble, nobleman, nobility, designation of the large class of lower Sass. nobility (v. Christensen, *Sass.* 111-113); pl. cas. rect. ~ 26<sup>4</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* HajA:6. B:6 [ˈz'tn]. 16<sup>9</sup>. - 2. set free from servitude, manumitted (of a slave), sg. cas. obl. ~ *ēh*, v. s. v. *dāštan*. - 1. Av. (343) *ā-zāta-* 'high-born, noble' (v. s. v. *zātan*), properly 'agnate' and therefore in the line of succession and entitled to a share in the inheritance and privileges of the clan; Arm. lw. *azat*; hence also Paz. *āž(!)āq̄*, Skr. v. *āq̄hya* 'rich' (ŠGV). - 2. < ā- + Av. (1688) *zāy-* 'to let out (water from a basin)', cf *ava-zāy-* 'to chase away'; MPrthPrs *'z'd* 'free', in this sense also Arm. lw. *azat* and Paz. *āž(!)āq̄*, Skr. v. *svatantra* 'independent' = NP *āzād*; borrowed in OArām in the expression *'z't* ŠBQ 'to release' (Pap. Kraeling). The earlier investigations of these two ws., which were as a rule regarded as one etymologically (by Bthl; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930-1932, 70. 953-955; Gershevitch, JRAS 1954, 126; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 298-299), are now superseded by the short but masterly analysis given by Anahit Périkhanian in RĒA, N.S. V, 1968, 9-16, establishing, with the aid of abundant Arm. material, two homonyms of widely different origin and use.

āzūtāk [ʔʰtkʰ, ʰcʰtkʰ, ʰ-LYDWN-tkʰ] true-bred, of cows 42<sup>2-8</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [ʰcʰtkʰnʰ] used as pl. of āzāt (I) 11<sup>13</sup>, cf s. v. *vāspuhrakān*.

āzātēh [ʰcʰtyh] 1. feudal benefice, fief 117<sup>2</sup>; *arat* ~ the wealth of his Wisdom 91<sup>7</sup>; generosity 70<sup>26</sup>. - 2. sg. cas. obl. of āzāt (2), q. v. - 1. From āzāt (I); Paz. āzādi, Skr. v. *prabhutva* 'dominion, wealth', āzādi, Skr v. *ṛddhatva*, *saṃpatti* 'prosperity, abundance' (ŠGV); MPrs ʰzʰdyy, ʰzʰdy 'inheritance' (thus Périkhanian, l. c. s. v. āzāt, p. 16; the passages from A-H II). - 2. MPrth ʰzʰdyft 'freedom'; NP āzādi 'liberty, freedom from worldly cares'.

azbāyišn [ʰzbʰdšnʰ] invocation 70<sup>11</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1667 sq.) *zav-*, pres. *zba-*.

azd [ʰzd] information 18<sup>7</sup>; proclamation 20<sup>2-9</sup>. - Av. (228) *adā* = OP; OAram. lw. ʰa-dā Dan. 2<sup>5</sup>, pap. ʰz; MPrthPrs ʰzd (S); Arm. lw. *a-d*.

a-zēn [ʰzynʰ] unarmed, (war) conducted without arms 121<sup>13</sup>. - V. *zēn*.

āzmāyišn [ʰzmʰdšnʰ] trial 4<sup>1</sup>. - V. *ōzmūtan*.

āz-var [ʰwvl] avaricious, covetous 70<sup>1</sup>. - V. āz. Paz. āzūr, NP āzvar, āzūr.

až [ʰcʰ] a dragon 31<sup>13, 21</sup>. - Av. (266) *aži-*; Paz. *až* (Aog.). - V. *Aži-dahāk*.

āžarm [ʰclm] honour, renown 72<sup>3</sup>; favouring, respect of persons 72<sup>22</sup>. - MPrs ʰzrm 'honour' (BBB 53); Paz. NP āzarm. From Av. (512) *abi-gar-* 'to praise, to assent to with cheers'; < \**abi-jarman-* (HP II, 28: \*ā-); as to *abi-*: ā- v. s. v. *āstēnitān*. Cf *apa-žirišnik*, in which *api-* (and secondarily *apa-*) has been substituted for *abi-*, v. s. v. *apa-*.

āžarnīk honoured 4<sup>23</sup> (comp. ~-tar). 16<sup>3</sup>. - Cf *anāžarmēh*, -*mihā*.

āžarnīkēh an honoured position (in this life) 72<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *āzarmī*.

Aži-dahāk [ʰcydhʰkʰ], Aždahāk [ʰcdhʰkʰ] the name of a dragon; ~ *razm* "a Dragon battle", a battle as furious as if the dragon A. were the enemy 21<sup>9</sup>, 30<sup>6</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (266, 704) *Aži-dahāka-*; MPrs ʰzdhʰg (S, A-H I), ʰwzdhʰg (A-H I, a popular etymology); MPrth ʰzdhʰg, ʰjdhʰg, Sogd. 21sq.; Paz. *Aži-dahāk*; NP *aždahā*. - V. also *Dahāk*.

## B

bag [bg, bkʰ; inscr. bgy, Prs 'RHY', Prth 'LH'] 1. god 38<sup>11</sup> [bkʰ, a quotation from Y. 10<sup>10</sup>]; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [bgʰnʰ] 75<sup>1</sup> (opp. *dēvān*). 113<sup>19</sup>; *garān* ~-ān *kōf* the mountain of the mountain gods 20<sup>2</sup> (v. s. v. *gar*). - 2. lord: *Ohurmazd* ~ O. the Lord, of the supreme god 21<sup>17</sup>, 22<sup>24</sup>; - of kings: *Kāyōs* ~ 45<sup>2</sup>; ~ *Pāpak* HajA:4. B:4. ŠPrs:8. Prth:8; ~ *Artaxšahr* HajA:3. B:3. ŠPrs:6. Prth:6; 109<sup>1</sup>, 111<sup>16</sup>; ~ *Šāhpuhr* HajA:1. B:1. ŠPrs:4. 11. Prth:4. 6. S. P1:1. P2:9; ~ *Ohurmazd* P1:3; ~ *Xōsrōi* 109<sup>21</sup>; *pitār* ~ P1:10; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān ['RHY'-n, bgʰnʰ] as a pl. *majestatis*: *ōišān* ~-ān *Šāhpuhr* P2:8, without the king's name P1:4; *šmāh* ~-ān addressing the king

10<sup>15</sup>, 18<sup>23</sup>-27<sup>12</sup>, *passim*; as a real pl. 'lords', of princes, noblemen, etc. 20<sup>19</sup>. - OP Av. (921) *bagā-*, *baγa-*; MPrth *bg*, pl. *bgʰn*; MPrs *by*, pl. *bʰn*, *bʰn*; MPrth *ʰwhrmγzd-bg*; MPrs *ʰwhrmγzd-by*; *by zrwʰn* (A-H II); Paz. pl. *byqn* (FrP). - In 75<sup>1</sup> Paz. substitutes *vehqn*.

bāg [bʰgʰ] garden ŠPrs:16. - NP *bāγ*.

Bagdāt [bkdʰtʰ] the town of Bagdad 117<sup>21</sup>.

būgō-baxt [bʰgwbtʰ] divine providence 77<sup>13</sup>, cf the definition Mx ch. 24<sup>6-7</sup>: *āsn baxt hān bavēt i hac fratomēh baxt ēstēt, u bāgōbaxt hān i dit-ic baxšēnd* 'innate baxt is that which has been allotted from the very beginning, and ~ is that which they

(the gods) allot subsequently' - Borrowed from Av. (922) *baγōbaxtā-*; Paz. *baγōbaxt*, Skr. v. *punar-dāti*, *-bhāgya*.

bahān [bh'n'] motive, cause 83<sup>13</sup>. - More common wh'n' = *vahān*, wh'nk = *vahānak*; MPrs *wh'ng* (A-H II); Paz. *vahān* (ŠGV), *vahāna* (Mx); Skr. v. *kāraṇa*, *hetu*; NP *bahānah*.

bahr [b'h] lot, share, portion 69<sup>20</sup>, 90<sup>10,11</sup>; (the part played by the priest in the service =) ministry 53<sup>13,19</sup> (v. s. v. *aržā-nikēnitān*), a synonym of *yazišn* (q. v.); this sense is confirmed by Zsprm XII, 6: *Pourušāsp bahr ō ōi hīlāi kēš patiš aržānikēh* 'P. shall leave the *bahr* to the one who has the qualification for it', corresponding to (*Pourušāsp...*) *yazišn ō yaštārān \*hārēfāt* (v. *hārēftan*), with the gl. *kū ō yazāt kē apāyet yaštān* 53<sup>14-15</sup>; - happiness, prosperity: *tan* ~ bodily beauty 2<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (923) *baγōdra-*; Ps *bhly*; MPrth *bhr* '\*fate'; MPrs *bhr* (A-H I), *h'mbhr* 'having the same share' (A-H II); Paz. *bahar*, Skr. v. *vibhāga* and *samṛddhi*; NP *barx*. [It would be tempting to connect (*tan*) *bahr* with Skr *bhadra* 'beautiful, happy'; phonetically there is no difficulty, cf. Skr *mudhā*: *muhr* 'seal'; Av. *badra-* is attested in *hu-badra-* (1828) 'happy'; thus Bailey in A. M., N.S. II: 1, 1952, 32].

bahrak lot, share (= *bahr*) 115<sup>2</sup>.

bahrōmandēh [~'wmdyḥ] the state of being prosperous, prosperity 87<sup>1</sup>.

bahr-varēh [~'wlyḥ] the state of having a share in (*hac*), participation in 90<sup>2,13</sup>. - Paz. *baharvari*, Skr. v. *samṛddhi*, which suits the context less well.

bālāi [b'l'y] height 31<sup>15</sup> etc. *passim*; *da-hān* ~ as high as to the mouth 101<sup>17</sup>. - NP *bālā*; v. *bālēn*, *bālist*, *buland*.

bālēn [b'lyn'] the crown of the head 72<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. *bālin*, Skr. v. erroneously *utśirṣaka* 'pillow' after NP *bālin*. < OP

*\*bardanya-*, SW form of *\*barzanya-* from Av. (950) *barazan-* 'top'.

bālist [b'lyst', b'lst'] 1. the highest, sup. of *buland* (q. v.) 38<sup>5</sup>. - 2. subst. top 40<sup>16</sup>; zenith 96<sup>12</sup>, 98<sup>10</sup>, 99<sup>11</sup>; culmination point (of a star) 5<sup>10</sup>. - MPrs *b'ryst*; < OP *\*bardista-*, SW form of Av. (950) sup. *barā-zista-*.

Balōcān [blw'e'n'] pl. cas. obl., a mountain tribe, the Balochis 115<sup>14</sup>.

bām [b'm] splendour, beam of light 112<sup>15</sup>; *nazd* ~ daybreak 5<sup>3</sup>, v. *nazd*. - MPrth Prs *b'm*; Paz. *bām* ('day' Aog.); NP *bām*; cf. Av. (1468) *vīspō.bāma-* 'all-resplendent', (954 sq.) *bāmyā* 'the dawn'. V. *uš-bām* and the next w.

bām-dāt [~'d't'] at dawn 7<sup>16</sup>, 67<sup>2</sup>. - MPrs *b'md'd*; Paz. *bāmdāq* = NP.

bāmīk brilliant 106<sup>15,22</sup>. - MPrth *b'myq* (MHC), cf. *uš-bām*.

bān [+GLH; Ps. b'ny] roof 44<sup>20,22</sup>, 128<sup>13</sup>. - NP *bām*.

band [bnd] tie, band, bond; fetters 9<sup>10</sup>, 34<sup>1</sup> (81<sup>8</sup> probably mistaken for *bry(n)* = *brīn*, cf. Mx ch. 27<sup>10</sup>; Paz. is wanting); ~ *i zēndān* imprisonment, captivity 9<sup>3</sup>; ~ the snare of Death 65<sup>14-18</sup>; *cē rād ka mēnōyān u gētīkān dānišn u kār-ākāhēh har 2 band ō tō* [i. e. *erat*] *patvast* why are knowledge and skill of both the heavenly and the earthly beings (so) closely tied up with (dependent on) thee [the Wisdom]? 88<sup>11-12</sup>; the Skr. v. joins *band* with the preceding *har 2*: *dvāvapi bandhau*, but this is contradicted by 120<sup>17-18</sup>: *cīgōn martōmān i andar gētē band ō mēnōyān patvast ēstēt* as men in this world are closely tied up with the heavenly beings. - Av. (926 sq.) *banda-*; MPrth. *bnd*; *bndyst'n* 'prison' (MHC); MPrs *bnd* (A-H II), *bn* = *bann* (S, A-H I), *bnyst'n* = *bannistān* < *band-* (A-H I); Paz. NP *band*. V. *bastan*.

bandak [bndk'; inscr. 'BD-k'] servant, slave ŠPrs: 16; 3<sup>10</sup>, 5<sup>16</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ -ān 71<sup>3</sup>. -

OP *bandaka-*; MP<sub>r</sub>th *bndg*; MP<sub>r</sub>s *bng* = *bannag* < *bandak*; Paz. *banda*, NP *bandah*.

*banjak* [bnck'] hemp, or a similar intoxicating plant: *āp i* ~ 25<sup>17</sup>, *āp* ~ 28<sup>14</sup> a poison made from it. - Av. (925) *bangha-*, *bayha-*; NP *bang*. Cf *mang*.

*bar* [bi] fruit 66<sup>10</sup>; as to 3<sup>6</sup> v. *ēvar*. - Ps. *bly*; Paz. NP *bar*, but MP<sub>r</sub>thPrs *b'r*.

-*bar* pres. st. of *burtan* (q. v.), in compounds: v. *paītām-bar*.

<sup>2</sup>*bār* [b'l] burden 118<sup>8</sup>. - = NP.

<sup>2</sup>*bār* a time, in reckoning: *ē* ~ once 97<sup>13-14</sup>; *pat ē* ~ at one time 32<sup>6</sup>; 2 ~ twice 97<sup>12</sup>; 3 ~ thrice 21<sup>10</sup> etc. - = NP; v. also *ēvbār*, *hambār*, *hamvār*.

<sup>2</sup>*bārak* [b'lk'] adj. of <sup>2</sup>*bār* in compounds: 2-~ *sāk* double tax 119<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>*bārak* steed 22<sup>12,15</sup>. 26<sup>24-29</sup> *passim*, pl. cas. rect. ~ 7<sup>1</sup>. 22<sup>8</sup>, cas. obl. ~ *ān* 6<sup>11</sup>. - NP *bārah*, cf s. v. *burtan*.

*bāristān* [b'lst'n', b'lstn'] enduring, patient 66<sup>1</sup>; humble 13<sup>12</sup>. - [PR 19S<sup>12</sup> sqq.: *bāristānēh hān bavēt kē bār i ruvān, i ō tan apāyist, ka-š škiṭēh apar frūc rasēt api-š ō kas tuvān spōxtan* (q. v.), *nē spōcēt, bē bāristānēh x<sup>u</sup>at apar patirēt* 'b. is the quality of him who does not throw (upon another) the burden of his soul, which affects himself, when hardships befall him and he would be able to throw it upon another, but accepts spontaneously to be a *bāristān*', in other words: who, even if he could, does not thrust upon others the burden of his soul when hardships befall him, but takes his burden upon himself. This notion has much affinity with the Arab. notion *ṣabr*; almost the same idea is expressed in NP *burd-bār*.] - From <sup>2</sup>*bār* + *stān*, pres. st. of *statan* (q. v.): 'taking his burden'. Erroneously interpreted BSOS IX, 1937, 107 sq. Phl. Vd. 3<sup>27</sup> gives no contribution to the understanding of ~, as the Phl. version of

this passage is a hopeless mess (Bthl. regarded it to be the translation of Av. *bāda* which has, however, another sense, v. s. v. *bāstān*).

*barišn* [blēn'] v. n. of *burtan*: *apar* ~ to ascend 41<sup>6</sup> (as to the construction v. *kāmak*); v. *apar-barišnēh*.

*barišnēh* det. v. n. of *burtan*: the act of carrying or bringing: *ēl gōbišn* ~ this "saying-bringing" = such a message conveyed to me (by a mysterious voice) 38<sup>12-13</sup>; *baḥr* ~ performance of sacerdotal ministry 53<sup>18</sup>, v. *aršānikēnitan* and *bahr*. - V. also *apar-barišnēh* and *frōt-barišnēh*.

*barišnihū* adv. of *barišn*: *yātangōk* ~ when engaging a *yātangōk* (q. v.) 70<sup>15</sup>. - Wanting in Paz. and Skr. v.

*barsom* [blswm] the sacred bundle of twigs used in the divine service 90<sup>27</sup>. - Av. (947) *barsaman-*; Paz. *bar(a)sum*, Skr. v. *brahma*; v. Modi, *Ceremonies*, Index.

\**Bārzān* [b'lc'n'] the name of a tribe or a locality 8<sup>20</sup>. - Identical with *Bārjān*, one of the villages of *Nānlanjān*, of the districts of *Iṣfahan*, *Yāqūt* 1, 462?

*Bast* [bst'] n. pr. of a town 115<sup>24</sup>. - Arab. *Bust*, *Yāqūt* 1, 612 sqq.; Cat. 85-86; EI<sup>2</sup>, I s. v.; Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sistān antico* (1907), 78 sqq.

*bastan* [bstn', inscr. bstny; \*SLWN-tn'] *band-*, to bind (hand and foot) 32<sup>12</sup>; to fetter 74<sup>22</sup>. 115<sup>1</sup> (*bē* ~); to fasten 20<sup>26</sup>; *asp apar rahy* ~ to harness a horse to the car 5<sup>16</sup>; *andar* ~ (*apar rahy*) id. 54<sup>13-14</sup> (gl); *dar bē* ~ to shut the door 75<sup>11</sup>; *pullv, vitirv* ~ to construct a bridge F:1-3.6; *mēnišn i ... ō ...* ~ to fix a p.'s mind upon = to suggest to his mind to (do ...) 40<sup>21-22</sup>; *dōisr i ... pat mēnišn bē* ~ to obstruct the spiritual eye (sight) of a p. 52<sup>26-27</sup> (cf. *baštišn*) - Av. (926) *band-* = OP; MP<sub>r</sub>th *bstn* *bnd-*; MP<sub>r</sub>s *bstn*, subj. *byn'd* = *bennād*,

v. n. *bnyšn* = *bannišn* (A-H II; cf s. v. *band*); Paz. NP *bastan band*-.  
*bāstān* [b'st'n'] constantly, always 45<sup>12</sup>;  
 [~ *u har gāh* constantly and all the  
 time PT 59<sup>1</sup>]. - Renders Av. (953) *bāda*;  
 Henning, TPhS 1944, 111, quotes MP<sub>rh</sub>  
*b'dyst'n*, MPrs *b'yst'n*, translating it 'fre-  
 quently' (cf Av. [953] *bādištām* 'in the  
 surest way'?). Cf NP *bāstān* 'ancient; the  
 past'.

*bastišn* [bstšn'] v. n. of *bastan*: ~ *i*  
*vēnišn i cašm* the state of the eyesight  
 having been barred, shut = loss of  
 eyesight, blindness 66<sup>2</sup>. - As to the  
 formation of MP<sub>rh</sub>Prs *dydyšn* from  
*dītan* (S, A-H II, III), MPrs *'mdyšn*, -*nyh*  
 from *āmatan* (S, A-H II).

*Bastvar* [bstw] n. pr. 26<sup>14</sup>-29<sup>25</sup> *passim*;  
 114<sup>9,10</sup>. 115<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (952) *Bastavari*-.  
*bāt* [b't'] v. *būtan*.

*bavandak* [bwndk'] complete, entire, full;  
 perfect: 41<sup>20</sup>. 51<sup>18</sup>. 57<sup>1</sup>. 77<sup>9,10</sup>. 106<sup>15</sup>. -  
 Arm. lw. *bavandak*, *bovandak*; MPrs  
*bwndg* (S); Paz. *bunda*; NP *buvandah*  
 'proud'.

*bavandakēh* completion, fullness; perfect-  
 ion 55<sup>9</sup>. 56<sup>1</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>; *pat* ~ throughout  
 19<sup>6</sup>.

*bavandakēnītan* [~kynytn'] to com-  
 plete, to supplement 111<sup>20</sup>.

*bavandak-mēnišnēh* [~mynšnyh] perfect  
 thinking, perfect thought 53<sup>25</sup>. 70<sup>14</sup>.  
 85<sup>16</sup>. - The Phl. rendering of Av. (335sqq.)  
*Ārmaiti*-.  
*bavandak-mēnišnīhā* adv. with perfect  
 thinking, attention 121<sup>15-19</sup>.

*Bāvēl* [b'pyl] the name of the town of  
 Babel and of its founder 114<sup>27</sup>. - OP  
*Bābiru*- (read by Meillet et Benveniste  
*Bābairu*- because of Pali *Baveru*); Ps.  
*bbyly*; MP<sub>rh</sub> *b'byl* (S).

*bavētān* [YHWWN-yt'n'] pl. cas. obl. of  
*bavēt* 'he will be' (v. *būtan*) used as a

subst. 'he who will be' = the future,  
 coming man: *har hastān būtān bavētān* all  
 those who are, who have been, and who  
 will be 55<sup>18</sup>. - Cf the use of *ḫv* as a subst.  
 in Apocal. 1:4.8 ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἔϋν καὶ ὁ ἐϋζό-  
 μενος.

*bavišn* [YHWWN-šn'] v. n. of *būtan*: the  
 act of entering into material existence;  
 material existence 109<sup>9</sup> (opp. *vināsišn*). -  
 Corresponds exactly to the Arab. philo-  
 sophical term *kaun* (opp. *fasād*), Gr  
 γένεσις. Cf *būtak*.

*bavrak* [bplk'] the beaver 82<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (925)  
*baura*-, *bawri*-.  
*Baxl* [b'hl] Balkh 113<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (953)  
*Bāxtri*-, *Bāxdi*-.; NP *Balz*.

*baxšišn* [HLKWN-šn'] distribution 89<sup>6</sup>.  
 From *baxtan*.

*baxt* [b'ht', bht'] destiny, fate, fortune:  
 ~ *u bāgōbaxt* (q. v.) 77<sup>12-13</sup>; *pat x'ēš* ~  
*murtan* to die a natural death 21<sup>12-13</sup>;  
*bē-šutak* ~ whose fortune is gone, doomed  
 5<sup>2</sup>; v. also *vat-baxt*.

*baxtan* [b'htn'; HLKWN-tn'] *baxš*-, to  
 allot, to distribute, to destine 66<sup>20,23</sup>.  
 76<sup>24</sup>. 79<sup>9-19</sup>. 89<sup>11,15</sup>; - *š apar baxt ēstēt*  
*dušman ōzanēl* (it has been allotted to  
 him that he should kill =) Fate has  
 destined him to kill the enemies 27<sup>14</sup>. -  
 Av. (921) *bag*-.; Ps. pt. *bhty*; MP<sub>rh</sub>Prs  
 pres. *baxš*- (S, A-H I), pt. *bxtg*; Paz.  
*baxtan*, *baxš*-.; NP *baxšidan*.

*Baxt-xōsrō* [bht hwslw] n. pr. of the king  
 of the Arabs 117<sup>3</sup>. - A distorted and  
 Iranized form of Ass. *Nabū-kudurri-ušur*,  
 Hebr and Aram *Nēbūkaḏnaššar*, *nbwkḏ*-  
*šur*, Gr *Ναβοχοδονοσορ*; in Phl. orthog-  
 raphy \**nbwhtnsr*, \**nbwht'swr* (*h* = *x*,  
*t* = *δ*); the initial *n*- having been taken  
 for *w* and eliminated, *bwhtnsr*, *bwht'swr*,  
 etc. were variously interpreted: Arab lw.  
*Buxt-naššar*; adaptations to the Iranian  
 name system: *Baxt-xōsrō*, *Pātisrav* (DKM  
 689<sup>9</sup>), *Baxt-narsē* (Pseudo-Balkhi, ed. by

Huart, III, 93). Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 109-110. Cf also s. v. *Pāt-xōsrō*.

bayūspān [bd'sp'n'] courier, herald, messenger 20<sup>3.5</sup>. – MPrth *by'sp'n*, also taken over by MPrs (A-H II); Paikuli Prth *by'spn* (Herzfeld, not in his Glossary; ApI 96). NW form < \**dvaya-aspāna* 'having a two-horse carriage'; SW form was *dēspan*, whence the Arm. lw. *despan*, Arab. lw. *dusfān*. Bailey, ZP 46 n. 4.

bayūspānēh mission 18<sup>12</sup>.

bazak [bck'] misdeed, crime 68<sup>17</sup>. 73<sup>9</sup> etc. – MPrthPrs *bz-g* 'evil, wicked'; Paz. *baza*, *baža*, *bažaa* (ŠGV); v. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 85.

bazak-kar [bckly] evil-doer 128<sup>5</sup>. – MPrthPrs *bzkr*; Paz. *bažagar* (ŠGV). Cf also s. v. *davr*.

bāzūk [b'cwk'] arm 31<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (955) *bāzu-*; Ps. SW form *b'dwky*; NP *bāzū*; cf MPrth *b'zur* (= *bāzucar*) 'wing' (MEC).

bāž [b'c'] tribute 17<sup>7</sup>. 58<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>15.23</sup>. 121<sup>5</sup>. – OP *bāji-*; NP *bāj*, *bāž*, *bāz*.

bē [BR<sup>3</sup>; Sas. inscr. BL<sup>3</sup>; Prth. LBR<sup>3</sup>] with encl. *bē-c* 38<sup>12</sup>, *bē-p* 53<sup>24</sup>, cf also <sup>2</sup>*bēš*: 1. adv. outside HajB:8; HajA:7 LBR<sup>3</sup> = *ō bē* outward; ibd. 9 'L LBR<sup>3</sup> ŠTR<sup>3</sup> = *ō bē ārak* id.; – *hac bē X<sup>u</sup>anīrah* from outside Kh. 108<sup>12</sup>; – *bē hac tō* outside thee, thy domain 103<sup>5</sup> (v. s. v. *tō*);<sup>11</sup>; – together with a following prep.: *bē ō* emphasizing the sense of direction inherent in *ō*, very frequent; still more emphatic *tāi bē ō* right up to 92<sup>18</sup>; *bē apar Zartuxšt nīšān* (q. v.) *drāyit* 48<sup>7-8</sup>; – *bē!* away! 14<sup>23</sup>. – 2. prev.: a) off, out, away, forth, esp. with vbs. designating a motion or a change of place or of condition, v. each separate vb.; cf *fratom ō ānōd apar raft, ardom bē raft* he (the horse) was the first to come there, and the last to go away 49<sup>20</sup>; HajB:8 (first BL<sup>3</sup>). In this case *bē*, as giving the vb. its specific sense, is not dropped when other preverbs or the negation are added;

it also accompanies the vb. in the inf., the v. n. and the pt.: *bē tacēt*, *bē tacitan*, *bē tacišnēh* (e. g. 56<sup>4</sup>); *bē šutan* to go away, to disappear, *bē šutak* gone, vanished 5<sup>2</sup>; etc. – b) denoting the perfective aspect of the act, viz. that it comes to an end, or has its limit: with the *pret.* it gives it the sense of an act completed in the past, as in French the *passé défini* or in Lat. the *perfectum historicum*; with the *pres.* it denotes the completion of the act in the future (MiIr. has no special future tense); it is very often put before an *imp.*, giving the order a peremptory force; also used in other expressions implying an act of will, cf *apāyistan* and *framūtan*; in this sense it does not stand together with an inf., or with a pt., nor with a negation, nor with other preverbs (which themselves give a perfective sense): *bē bavēt* he will be, but *nē bavēt* he will not be. The functions a) and b) are often difficult to keep apart. – 3. prep. a) except, but: *hēc zivandak apāc bē nē mānēh bē hān i ēvak Arjāsp* no one but A. alone 29<sup>26-27</sup>; 24<sup>15-16</sup>; 26<sup>4</sup>; *cārak bē man an kas x<sup>u</sup>āstan nē tuvān* it is not possible to request a means from any other than me 34<sup>2</sup>; followed by a subordinate clause: *nīšēm nē vindāt bē ka . . . ō kōf āsar nīšnēnd* did not find foothold except if they perched 20<sup>18-19</sup>; 21<sup>15-16</sup>; 65<sup>21</sup> (v. *pātīršāi*); – b) in frame prepositions: *bē . . . ēnyā*, v. *ēnyā*; – *bē . . . tāi*: *bē man tāi an kas nē mānd ēstēt* no one except me has been spared 15<sup>27</sup>; *bē Zartuxšt tāi . . . kas-ic nē* nobody but Z. alone 93<sup>13-14</sup>; – *hac . . . bē*: *nīpēkihā i hac dēn bē* writings outside (= not concerning) Religion 109<sup>7-8</sup>; *hac kunīšn i im bē* out of the activity of this man 52<sup>12</sup>; – c) late, for *pat*, as NP *bi-*: *bē ravākēh bavēt* 37<sup>9</sup> (gl.); 47<sup>17</sup> (gl.); 50<sup>20</sup> (editorial summary). – 4. adversative conj. but: a) after a negative sentence or a negative part of the sentence: *andar dēh nē, bē pat kustak-ē i dēh vitard* 6<sup>16</sup>; *nē ōzanēt, bē apāc ō Kāyōs šut* 45<sup>27</sup>, etc.; *nē ēvāc . . . bē* not only . . .

but (also) 45<sup>5-6</sup>; - b) but, however, continuing the narration: HajB:8 (second BL') [= *bēš* HajA:7, v. below]; 19<sup>2.21</sup>. 21<sup>15</sup> etc. - MPrs *by* only with the encl. -c: *byc* 'but' (v. 4b) and in *byrwn* (v. *bērōn*), in all other cases *b'*, to be read *bā*, shortened form in proclitic position (cf *k'* = *ka*, v. s. v. *ka*); MPrth *byh* 'outside', 'c *byh*, 'w *byh* 'rg; conj. *byc*, *byž* 'but, however', Prth. inscr. *bēš* (v. below). Paz. *bē*, *bi*, *be*; NP only prev. *bi-*. Original form \**bēl*, cf *bēt-ānak* 'an outsider, foreigner'; MPrs *bydwm* 'outermost' (S) = Paz. *bētum* (ŠGV). [MPrth *byd* 'again, further' (= MPrs [*dwdy*] belongs to the numeral 'two', and not to this w.) - BR' 19<sup>20</sup> is a wrong ideogr. for *bēh*, opt. of *būtan*.

Bēhistan [byhstn'] n. pr. f. 28<sup>5</sup>. - NP *bih* 'quince'; already Justi NB 67, interpreted the second element as Skr *stana-* 'bust'. 'having breast like quinces'. Cf the epithet *bēh-pistān* applied to a woman, Unvala, *King Husrav* 35 (§ 96). The same *-stan* in *Zarri-stan* (q. v.). Cf, on the other hand, Bthl., ZsR I, 15 no., V, 20.

*bērōn* [bylwn'; inscr. *bylwny*] outwards HajB:10; out, connected with *āmatan*, *āvurtan*, *kartan*, v. these vbs.; *hac* . . . ~, v. *āmatan*; - prep. ~ *asmān kartan* to put out of heaven 103<sup>18</sup>. - MPrs *byrwn* (S, BBB); Paz. *bērūn*; NP *birūn*; < *bē* + *rōn* (q. v.).

<sup>1</sup>*bēš* [byš] grief, affliction 11<sup>16</sup>. 48<sup>1</sup>; ~ *burtan* to grieve, to mourn 68<sup>19</sup>. 84<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (S14 sq.) *dvaēšah-*, [*bāēšah-* 'hostility'; cf MPrth 'n' *byš* 'without violation' (BBB 53); Paz. *bēš*. Derivatives v. below.

<sup>2</sup>*bēš* (Prth) [byš] but, HajA:7. - < *bē-c*, v. s. v. *bē*; Prth *c* has very often changed to *š*, cf s. v. *šit*.

*bēšāzēh* [byš'cyh] the act of healing; remedy 43<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (914 sq.) *baēšaza-* 'healing' (adj.), 'remedy'. MPrs *byš'z* 'physician', *byš'zyh* 'the healing art' (A-

H II), cf Paz. *baēšaz-gar* 'healthful' (Mx). Borrowed from Av.; the genuine WTr. forms v. *bizišk*.

*bēšāzišnēh* det. v. n. of *bēšāzišn* healing: (*yātūk*) ~ gl. to *biziškēh* 44<sup>2</sup>. - Cf MPrs *byš'zym-* 'to heal' (A-H II)

*bēš-burtār* [byš bwt'1] grieved 68<sup>19</sup>, v. *bēš*.

*bēšēnītār* [~ynty'1] causing pain, painful, excruciating: ~ *dart* 43<sup>23</sup>.

*bēšītan* [byšytn'] to violate 73<sup>8</sup>. 83<sup>1</sup>. 98<sup>24</sup>. - MPrs and Paz.

*bēšōmand* [byš'wmand] grieved, afflicted 11<sup>26</sup>.

*bēvar* [bywl] ten thousand; 2 ~ *spāh* an army of 20000 men 18<sup>11.16-17</sup>; 12 ~ *spāh* 29<sup>23</sup>; *xiōn* 15 ~, 14 ~, 13 ~ 23<sup>7.12.17</sup>. 24<sup>8-11</sup>; 131 ~ *xiōn āyēnd* 24<sup>14-15</sup>; 12 x 12 ~ 24<sup>27</sup>; 12 ~ 25<sup>1</sup>; 3 ~ *nēzak* (q. v.) *bālāi* 104<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (913) *baēvar-*, *baēvan-*; MPrth-Prs *bywr*; Arm. lw. *biur*; Paz. *baēvar*; early NP *bēvar*.

*Bēvar-asp* [bywl'sp'] n. pr. 78<sup>3</sup>. - Paz. *Baēvarāsp*; NP *Bēvarasp*.

*bīm* [bym] fear, dread, fright 9<sup>1</sup>. 15<sup>25</sup>. 48<sup>11</sup>, etc. - = Paz. NP.

*bīmakan* [~kn'] fearful, dreadful 74<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *bīmgīn* < \**bīmakanya-*.

*bīmōmand* [~'wmand] dreadful, horrible 74<sup>3</sup>.

*Bitak* [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>3</sup>.

*bītaxš* [bythš] the Grand Vizier, of Jāmāsp at Vištāsp's court 21-24. 27<sup>13</sup>; of the corresponding official at Arjāsp's court 25<sup>11</sup>. 28<sup>7</sup>. - A Prth. Arsacid title, adopted by the Sassanid kings of the 3d c., but later replaced by *vazurg framatār* (v. the 2nd w.); survived in independent Armenia governed by Arsacids (until A. D. 430) and in Georgia. Sas. inscr. Prth *bythš*, Prs *bythšy* KZŠPrth a) 1. 23, b) 1. 25, c) 1. 27 = Prs II. 29. 31. 33 Gr. v. a) βιτάξ (in the list of the late Artaxšēr's officials), b) βιτάξης of Shapur's own vizier, c)

παυζήτης; patron. Prth 1. 28 = Prs 1. 24 *bythškn*, Gr. v. παυζήτων; Paikuli = KZŠ. Arm. lw. *bdeašx* (Hübschmann, AG 119 sq.). Georg: Armazi bilinguis (Nyberg, *Eranos* 44, 1946, 228-243; 233 sqq.) *bthš*, Gr. v. παυζήτης also on gems found there (l. c.; v. also *Ērānšahr* 169), Armazi "Aram." inscr. (Altheim & Stiel, FuF 35, 1961, 172-178) *pythš*; native K'art'veli *patiaxši*, *pitiaxši* (Hübschmann, Tschenkeli). Syr. lw. *ptahšā*, *ptaššā* (often faultily vocalized), *aftakšā* (Hoffmann, *Auszüge* p. 34 n. 275). Amm. Marc. XXIII, 6; 14 *vitaxae* ("id est magistri equitum"), Gr. Hesych. βιταξ, read βιταξ. In dealing with its etymology the indigenous form *bythš* should, as a matter of course, be given preference before any deviating forms in foreign languages. In its oldest form it is, however, found in Arm *bdeašx* < \**bdiaxš*: -*d*- must be secondary (an original *d* would have given *r*) and go back to a *t*, voiced because of its proximity to the preceding *b*, which consequently must be the original initial consonant, not *p* (*pt*- would have remained); this phonetic state is cogently conclusive in favour of an original form \**bitiyaaxši*-. The first element is \**bitiya*- 'the second', NW form of \**dviitiya*; Av. (963 sq.) *bitiya*-, MPrth. *bdyg* (Nyberg, l. c. 237 n. 2; Henning, *Iranistik* 62 n. 2); the second element has been explained by Pagliaro (RSO XII, 1929, 164 sqq.) as \**axši*- 'eye' (in Av. derivatives, v. also *apaxš*); \**bitiya-axši*- 'the second eye' of the King, based on the idea, well attested by the classical authors and well analysed by P., of the King's officials as his "eyes". Thus any etymology starting from initial *pit*- is peremptorily excluded; *pit*- for *bit*- must be due to a secondary development in the borrowing languages. Pagliaro, l. c. 160-168; Eilers III V, 1962, 209 sq. (quotes Armazi *pythš*, but ignores *bthš*!); Benveniste, *Titres* 65; Rundgren, OrSu XII (1963), 1964, 89-98 (oh!); etc.

*bizišk* [bošk'] a medicine-man, a physician, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in *yātūk*-~-ān witch-doctors 43<sup>24</sup>. - OIr. \**bišaz-ka*- (cf Skr *bhiṣaj-*), whence in NW (with metathesis) \**bišazka*- > *bizišk* (MPrth v. next w.; Arm. lw. *bzišk*), in SW \**bišadka*- > \**bišaθka*- > *bišihk* (MPrs *bšyhk*). In NP the NW form *bizišk*, later *pizišk*.

*biziškēh* medical treatment, healing; medicine 44<sup>1</sup>. 109<sup>2</sup>. - MPrth *bzyškylt* (MHC).

*bōd* [bwd] 1. consciousness 31<sup>2</sup>. 64<sup>23</sup>. - 2. scent, fragrance 89<sup>10</sup>; [incense PR 11<sup>12</sup>]. - 1. Av. (919) *baodah*- 'perception'; Paz. *bōi*. 2. Av. (918) *baodī*- MPrth *bud*'*c*'*r* 'aromatic herbs' (S); Arm. lw. *boir-k'*; MPrs *buy* (A-H II); Paz. NP *bōi*. Cf *bōstān*. - *bud* 81<sup>5</sup> is probably a fault for *bryn* = *brin* (q. v.).

*Bōr-gāv* [bwl TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>6</sup>. - "Having cattle with the colour *bōr*", v. next w.

*bor*-\**gil* [bwlkl] the name of one of the two armies commanded by the kings of Hira 117<sup>7</sup>. - "The grey troop", v. Nyberg, Kangren Vol. 319-320, *-gil* < \**grda*- 'troop' (cf *gāl*) in NP *gal(l)ah* 'flock, herd, crowd', and *-gal*, *-(g)āl*, *-(g)il* used in dialects as a pl. affix, v. Žukovskiy, *Materialy* I 213; KPF III vol. II, 104. *bōr* designates various colours: 'brown, reddish brown', 'bay, chestnut' of horses (NP, Bal. etc.), but also 'the colour of honey' (NP), 'yellow, grey, blond' (Oss.), whence *bōrak*, NP *bōrah*, Syr. lw. *bōrgā*, Arab *baurāq* 'borax, nitre', whose colour is silver-grey. The Arab translation of this name is *al-šahbā*, from *'ašhab*- 'grey, grizzled'.

*bōsfān* [bwst'n'] garden 105<sup>1</sup>. - MPrth *bwdyst'n*; Arm. lw. *burastan*; MPrs *buyst'n* Paz. *bōstq*; NP *bōstān*, from *bōd* (2).

*bōžākēh* [bwc'kyh] the state of being a Saviour 55<sup>21</sup>. - Abstr. of *bōžāk*, v. *buztan*.

*bōžišn* [bwc'n'] salvation 76<sup>15,18</sup>; excuse: ~ *guftan* to beg to be forgiven 4<sup>12</sup>, cf ŠGV XI 216.



brāh [bl'h] splendour, beauty 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>16</sup>. 94<sup>25</sup>. 111<sup>21</sup>. 112<sup>1,19</sup>. – SW form of Av. (972) *brāz- brāza-*; MPrthPrs *br'z*, *br'z'g*, *br'z'šn*; Paz. *brāzinidār*, *brīh(i)* (ŠGV); NP *barāz* and *barāh*.

brahmak [blhmk'] (splendid) garment, of the princely footwear 29<sup>5</sup>. – MPrthPrs *brhm* 'garment, elegant form, grace' etc., v. Henning, TPhS 1944, 108–118 (I cannot accept his combining this w. with OP *brazman.*) Paz. *brahm*, Skr. v. *veṣa*, *śrūgāra* (ŠGV).

brāmītan [bl'mytn'] to cry, to howl 74<sup>26</sup>; *Zarēr rād brāmēnd* (pres. hist.) they bewailed Z. 29<sup>10</sup>. – Written *bul'myt* = *burāmēt* in Cod. K 74<sup>26</sup>; Paz. *šbd. vārāmed*, Skr. v. *ākrandati*. MPrth pres. *brm-*, pres. pt. *brmg*, pt. pret. *brm'd* 'to weep, to cry' (A–H III, MHC); v. also Sogd. 39<sup>17</sup>.

brāt [bl't'; 'H<Y>] brother, sg. cas. rect. 24<sup>21</sup>. 100<sup>18</sup>; after a name as its app.: *Zarēr i tō ~ 20–24 passim*; 22<sup>14</sup>; after a prep.: *hac pus tāi brāt* 22<sup>18</sup>. – as pl. cas. rect.: *vas ~ [H] . . . bavēnd* 22<sup>7</sup>; – sg. cas. obl. *brātar* [bl'tl] in compounds (v. below); in the sense of a pl. after numerals: *har 2 brātar* 9<sup>12</sup>, *hān 4 brātar* 9<sup>19</sup> (both dir. obj.); – pl. cas. obl. *brātarān* 8<sup>26</sup>. 21<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>1,5</sup>; *hān i 2 vat-paxt brātarān* 9<sup>2</sup> (dir. obj.). – Av. OP (97 sq.) *brātar-*, nom. sg. *brātō*; MPrthPrs *br'd*, cas. obl. *br'dr*, pl. *br'dr'n*; Paz. *brād* NP *biradar*.

Brātarōrēš [bl'tlwklyš] n. pr. 50<sup>22</sup>. 51<sup>12,20</sup>. 52<sup>18</sup>. – A *karap* (q. v.) of the Tūr people, hostile to Zartuxšt; his proper name was *Brātar-vaxš* [bl'tlwhš] 'furthering the brothers', D:M 794<sup>12</sup>, DD ch. 71<sup>5</sup> = Cod. K 221<sup>14</sup>; *Brātarō-rēš* 'injuring the brothers' is a malicious distortion. V. also *Brātōrōš*.

brātar-zāt [bl'tlz't'] brother's son, nephew: *kēsar ~ Caesar's* (i. e. the Byzantine emperor's) nephew 115<sup>18</sup>. – The last w. of l. 17 is quite obscure. The text of J.-A. has *w 'mtws w kysr . . .*, which Markwart (Cat. 16) emended to ZY

*'mtws ZY kysr . . . = i Amtōs i kēsar ~ kart* 'which Amtōs, the son of the brother of Kaisar' built. However, his reading *Amtōs* is quite arbitrary, and he gives no reason for it; it is certainly not Greek, and no such Iranian name is imaginable. His attempt to situate the man so named in the history of the Roman emperors is pure fancy (Cat. 82). – [Would it be too daring to read the name ['mtws] *Amittōs* and to regard it as a somewhat inaccurate rendering of *Amyntas*, the well known king of the highland of Asia Minor who died in the year 25 A. D.? He was established as king by Antonius in the year 36 B. C., but went over to Octavianus in the year 31 B. C. and became a close friend of the emperor. He had political interests in Cilicia too (Strabo 671). It seems however doubtful whether he also extended his power to upper Mesopotamia.]

Brātōrōš [bl'twlwš] n. pr. 117<sup>16</sup>. – Another form of *Brātar-vaxš*, v. *Bratarōrēš*; Byt III, 3 *bl'twš*.

brīh [blyh] fate, destiny 85<sup>18</sup>. – Paz. *b(a)reh*, *barahi*, Skr. v. *bhāgya* (Mx, Aog.); from *brītan* (q. v.).

brīhēnūk [blyhyn'k] one who destines fate 77<sup>22</sup>.

brīhēnišn [blyhynšn'] the act of destining fate, predestination, destiny 14<sup>12</sup>. 16<sup>2</sup> (gl. with *apāyēt būtan*, v. *apāyistan*). 69<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. *brehinešn* (*brīhinašn*, *barahnašn*).

brīhēnītan 1. to destine, to predestinate, of Ohurmazd 36<sup>15</sup>. 41<sup>17</sup>; *mā hakar-am hac apargar nē brīhēnūt estēt kū* perhaps it has not been predestined for me (from =) by Fate 13<sup>7–8</sup>; 13<sup>10–12</sup> with inf. – 2. to create: *brīhēnūt u dāt* 77<sup>15</sup>; with *hac* 'from' of the matter from which 92<sup>3,6,7,12</sup>. 93<sup>3,17,23</sup>. 94<sup>5,25–26</sup>. 95<sup>15</sup>. 106<sup>2</sup>. – Paz. *brehinīdan*, Skr. v. (*vi-*)*nir-mā-*, *srj-* (Mx, ŠGV). – Den. of *brīh*.

brīn [blyn'] a fraction of time, a period 38<sup>20</sup>. 39<sup>1</sup> (81<sup>5</sup> v. s. v. *bōd*). – From *brītan*.

brīnišn [PSKWN-šn'] v. n. of *brītan*: -m . . . *hān van* ~ I must cut down this tree 40<sup>26-27</sup>.

brītan [PSKWN-tn'] *brīn-*, to cut off, to chop off, to cut to pieces; to interrupt: 22<sup>26</sup>, 24<sup>17</sup>, 94<sup>3</sup>, 101<sup>11</sup>; to break up a road (by marching on it) 20<sup>16</sup>; pt. *brīt-dumb* whose tail has been cut off 24<sup>16</sup>, cf *burritak*. - Av. (972) *brāy-*, pres. *brīn-*; Paz. *brīdan*, *brīn-* or *burīdan*; NP *bur(r)īdan bur(r)-*.

buland [bwlnd] high, tall, lofty, loud 11<sup>12</sup>, 18<sup>22</sup>, 58<sup>14</sup>, 72<sup>12</sup>. - < \**bṛdant-*, SW form of Av. (959 sq.) *barəzant-*; MPrs *bulnd*; Paz. NP *buland*. V. also *bālāi*, *bālist*, *burz*.

būm [bwm; 'RK'] land, landed estate ŠPrs: 16; 9<sup>14</sup>, 81<sup>12</sup>. - Av. OP (969) *būmī-*; Paz. NP *būm*.

bun [bwn] bottom 102<sup>25</sup>; foundations 113<sup>5</sup>; root 93<sup>23</sup>; beginning 81<sup>1</sup>; the primordial revelation 111<sup>5,9,21</sup>, 112<sup>19</sup>; - capital, stock of spiritual values acquired through meritorious deeds: *ō* ~ *i* . . . *kartan* to add (a value) to a p.'s spiritual stock 79<sup>12-14</sup>; *ō* ~ *barēt* it affects a p.'s spiritual stock = detracts from it 65<sup>20</sup>, 81<sup>14</sup>. - Av. (968) *būna-*; MPrthPrs Paz. NP. - V. *bundahišn* and *bunyaštak*.

bunak [bwnk'] camp 24<sup>12,15</sup>. - Arm. lw. *bun* 'camp', but *bnak* < *bunak* 'domicile' or adj. 'native'; NP *bunah* 'house, abode', 'bottom'.

bun-dahišn [bwndhšn'] the laying of foundations = the primordial creation 100<sup>21</sup>; cas. obl. ~-ēh: *pat* ~-ēh 79<sup>11</sup>, 80<sup>7</sup> (Paz. *bundahašn*). - V. *dātan*.

bunyaštak [bwnyšt'k'] primordial cosmic principle 62<sup>11</sup>, 64<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. *bunyašt*, *bun-yast*, Skr. v. *mūlāspada*.

burritak [bwlytk'] pt. cut off: ~-*dumb* 30<sup>2</sup> = *brīt-dumb* (q. v.) - From *burritan*, *burr-*, secondary form of *brītan*, = NP.

burtakēh [bwlytkyh] the state of having been taken away 112<sup>14</sup>.

burtan [bwltn'; YBLWN-, YDLWN-tn']; forms v. I, 178] *bar-*, to carry, to bring, to bear, to wear, to procure; to take away, to remove (*ō* or *pat* 'to'); *arišk* ~ to bear envy 69<sup>1</sup>, 84<sup>10</sup>; 'aš, bēš, *dašt*, *dašn*, *gōbišn*, *nām*, *namāc*, *nīpart*, *paitāk*, *sraV*, *stēžak*, *vāng*, *pat xrat* ~: v. these ws.; *bahr* ~ v. *barišnēh*; - to place on the top of (*apar*) 44<sup>1</sup>; to lay a p. on (*ō*) 47<sup>20-21</sup>; - *andar* *ō tan* ~ to bring into corporeal existence 92<sup>1</sup>; - *andarg* ~, v. *gōbišn*; - *apar* ~ to send out against 37<sup>11</sup>; to bring 60<sup>16</sup>; *āmōcišn apar* ~ to give instruction, to teach 80<sup>1</sup>; v. also *apar-barišnēh* and *apar-burtārēh*; - *frāc* ~ to bring, to present 41<sup>11</sup>; to bring forth, to light (a fire) 44<sup>5</sup>; - *frōt* ~ to bring down, to shed (water) 41<sup>20</sup>; v. also *frōt-barišnēh*; - *ō ham* ~ to collect, to amass 48<sup>15</sup>; pret. construed as an act. 18<sup>20</sup>. Common Iranian; Av. OP (933 sqq.) also - (act. and middle) 'to ride', cf *bārak* and *asvār*; cf also *apar-barišnēh* from *bar-* 'to move'.

burtār [bwl'tār'] 1. carrier, bearer, v. *dēn* ~ *framān* ~, *nām* ~. - 2. mother 37<sup>2</sup>, 40<sup>18</sup>, 43<sup>19-23</sup>, 44<sup>16</sup>.

*burtārēh* v. *apar-burtārēh* and *framān-burtārēh*.

burz [bwl'c'] high 19<sup>21</sup>, 20<sup>2</sup>; *sar* ~ having a lofty peak 20<sup>19</sup>; of the flaming of the fire 37<sup>1,23</sup>. - NW form < OIr \**bṛzā* nom. of \**bṛzant-*, v. *buland*; MPrth *burz*; *burzynd* (MHC); borrowed in MPrs (sup.) *burzyst* (A-H II), Paz. NP *burz*; cf *Harburz*.

burzāvand [~'vnd] lofty, exalted, epithet of Vištāsp 58<sup>17,21</sup>, 60<sup>20,21</sup>, 111<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. ŠGV X, 64 of Vištāsp, 69 of the Kayanian kings, Skr. v. X, 64 *kalāvant* (= ? elsewhere 'moon'), 69 *kriyāvant* 'regularly performing the religious rites', which would rather suggest *burzāvand* from *burzītan* (q. v.).

burzēn [~'yn'] in *ātur* ~ *Mihr*, the name of the third of the three great imperial

fires in Sassanian time 1<sup>25</sup>. 2<sup>9</sup>. 95<sup>13</sup>. – Attributive form of *burz*, v. s. v. *harvēn*.

*burz-vāngilhā* [~w'ngyh'] loud-voicedly, screamingly, of crying and groaning 74<sup>26</sup>. – From *burz* and *vāng* (q. v.). Paz. substitutes *burzāvandihā*, Skr. v. *ucchaiḥ svareṇa*.

*burzišn* [bwlešn'] the act of honouring, exalting 66<sup>11</sup>; the state of being exalted, exaltation, distinction 91<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *burzešn*, *burzišn*, Skr. v. *varṇanā*, *ślāghā*.

*burzišnīk* worthy of being honoured, praised, comp. ~-tar 73<sup>17</sup>. – Paz. *burzešni*, *burzišni*.

*burzitan* [bwleytn'] to pay homage to, to exalt 64<sup>25</sup>. 66<sup>10</sup>. 91<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (945) *barag-*; (957) *barag-* 'religious rite', *barajyastama-* 'he who best performs the religious rites', cf. s. v. *burzāvand*. Paz. *burzidan*, Skr. v. inf. *ślāghitum*.

*būšāsp* [bwš'asp'] sleepiness, somnolence 69<sup>6</sup>. 84<sup>18</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (970) *būšyastā-*; Paz. *būšyāsp* (*p* is due to popular etymology).

*būtak* [bwtk'] produced from material substance, opposite, opp. *āfrītak* (q. v.): 62<sup>18</sup>. – Cf. *bavišn*.

*būtan* [bwtn'; YHWWN-tn']; forms v. I, 176) *bav-*: supplements the wanting inf., modal pres. and fut., imp. and pret. of *h-* 'to be': 1. as an independent vb: to become, to occur, to happen, to come true; to arise, to come into existence, to grow, to originate; to exist, to be, *passim*; *hēc kē būt hēnd u hēc kē bavēnd u hēc kē hēnd* 64<sup>17-18</sup>, cf. *būtān*, *hamā-būtēh*, *hamē-bavētēh*, *bavētān*; *dānē kū fračak rōc cē bavēt* thou knowest what will happen to-morrow 21<sup>6</sup>; *apāyet būtan*, v. *apāyīstan*; *būt i zivist u būt i murt hēnd* there were some who survived, and there were some who died 95<sup>27</sup> sq.; *būt dastavar kē-š gušt* there was a certain Dastur who said 101<sup>8-9</sup>; *būt kē-š gušt* there was someone who said, *erat qui diceret* 103<sup>20</sup>; *hēc kas nē būt kē ... dānist* there was nobody

*nē būt* 6<sup>25-26</sup>; *bavēt ... Zartušt* it must be Z. 60<sup>23</sup>; *nē yātūk* [YHWWN-ɪ'] *bavāt* he cannot possibly be a sorcerer 37<sup>24</sup>, v. Grammar 53. – 3. In the 3d p., together with a subst. virtually in dat., or with a pron. in cas. obl., it expresses the notion 'to have', e.g. *ōi kē-š zan nē būt* he who did not have a wife 101<sup>1</sup>; *amāvandēh ... i-m būt* the vigour which I had 34<sup>4</sup>; *-t dānākēh bavēt* wisdom will be allotted to thee 59<sup>5</sup>; *duxtar i varzēkarān ēn hunar ... i tō hast nē bavēt* a farmer's daughter cannot have such an ability as thou hast 15<sup>20-21</sup>; with *rād* as in NP: *Pāpak rād hēc fračand nē būt* P. had no child 16<sup>-7</sup>. – 4. Together with verbal or other nouns it forms periphrastic verbal expressions: (i) *matār būt hēnd* who used to go 61<sup>7</sup>; *nikērāi* (q. v.) *bavēt* 82<sup>14</sup>; *tō ... āstišn nē būt hāh* thou wouldst not have subsisted 35<sup>15-16</sup>; 34<sup>21-22</sup>; *-š hān zan ... ayyāt būt* he remembered that woman 11<sup>11-12</sup>; 12<sup>3-4</sup>; *-š vāt hayyār bavēt* the wind helps him 25<sup>3</sup>; *Ohurmasd ziyān nē bavēt* O. will suffer no harm 77<sup>27</sup>; v. also *ākasi*, *hangir-tikēh*. – 5. With preverbs: *andar* ~, v. *andar*; – *apāc* ~ to become again 77<sup>14-15</sup>. 100<sup>21-22</sup>. 120<sup>23</sup>; to come into existence again, to be restored to life 46<sup>9</sup>. 104<sup>16.26</sup>; to be left, to remain 39<sup>27</sup>. 44<sup>16</sup>; – *apāk* ~ = *apāc* ~ 34<sup>23</sup>; as to 16<sup>1-2</sup>. 24<sup>26-27</sup>, v. *apāk*; – *apar* ~ to be imparted to 80<sup>18</sup>; – *frāc* ~ to recover (*hac* from) 54<sup>4.9.12</sup>. 60<sup>22</sup>; – *ō* ~ to approach, to come on 6<sup>5</sup>; to pass into 42<sup>16-17</sup>; – *ō ham* ~ to be put together, to be formed (from different elements) 43<sup>17</sup>; v. also *hambavišnēh*. – 6. As an auxiliary vb. added to the pt. pret., *būt* forms the pluperf. in dependent clauses, as against *ēstāt* in independent sentences: *pas hac hān i Artaxšēr hān kirm ocat būt* after A. had slain this dragon 8<sup>18</sup>; 35<sup>11</sup>. 36<sup>15-16</sup>. 41<sup>17-18</sup>. 51<sup>10</sup>. 92<sup>4</sup>. 108<sup>9</sup>; *hast i mat būt* 110<sup>23</sup> (but of course always *būt ēstāt*); – the pres. of ~ forms the fut. perf.: *nām i yāvētak ō x<sup>2</sup>ēš kart bēt* 9<sup>15</sup>; 19<sup>24</sup>. 103<sup>22-23</sup>. 104<sup>8</sup>. – V. also *ham-būtan*. – Common Iranian.

who knew 121<sup>6-8</sup>; *būt i ka nē būt ... u bavēt ka nē bavēt* there was a time when he did not exist, and there will be a time when he will not exist 64<sup>2-3</sup>; *ō(h) ~, v. ō(h)*; cf *bavišn*. - 2. as copula, with a noun, a pron. or a prep. † subst. as its complement, *passim*: *hān būt Vahuman* 56<sup>6</sup>; *martōm ... hamāk ahōš ... bavēnd* will be immortal 104<sup>9-10</sup>; *kanīcak pat giyāk* bütān [YHWWN-t'n'] pl. cas. obl. of the pret. *būt* used as a subst. 'he who has been' 55<sup>18</sup>, ~. V. *bavētān*.

*būtēh* [bwtyh; YHWWN-tyh] v. *avinn-būtēh*.

Buxtakān [bwhkt'n'] patron. 118<sup>9</sup>. 121<sup>3.6</sup>.

buxtan [bwhtn'] *bōš-* [bwc-], to save, to preserve (*hac* from) 70<sup>13</sup>. 85<sup>18-20</sup>. 88<sup>26</sup>; pass. *buxēm* we are saved 6<sup>1</sup>; inf. *buxtan* in pass. sense: to be saved = to come out of the ordeal (of fire) safe and sound (*pat*: 'thus proving the truth of ...') 109<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (916 sq.) *baog-*; Ps. *bwhty*, *bwc-*; MPrthPrs *buxtn*, pres. MPrth *bwj-*, *bwx-*, MPrs *buz-*; Arm. lw. *bušēm*; Paz. *bōxtan*, *buxtan*, *bōš-*. - V. *bōšišn*.

buxtārēh [bwht'yh] salvation 68<sup>3</sup>.

## C

-c [-c], -ci [-cy] encl. particle; it precedes other enclitics: *adak-ic-iš* 81<sup>23</sup>; *ka-c-it* 75<sup>11</sup>; 1. coordinating conj. 'and': a) alone: *Vahuman Zartuxšt-ic* 57<sup>12-13</sup>; *ō hān karap mat apar-ic nē spurtan ... guft* 49<sup>11.24-25</sup>; connecting a new section or a new moment with the preceding text: *ēn-ic guft ēstēt kū* 41<sup>5-16</sup>; *ēt-ic ēvak hac avdēh* 44<sup>24</sup>; 61<sup>6</sup>. 65<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>3</sup>, etc. - b) u ... -c: u *ēn-ic paitāk kū* 91<sup>4.9-11</sup>; u *hac-ic ōišān* 40<sup>11</sup>; *pat tan brāh ... u pat-ic zōr u nērōk* 14<sup>10</sup>; *Yam u an-ic varcāvand* 44<sup>25</sup>, etc. - c) corresponding coordination: -c ... -c: *tāi ērān-ic viyūn kunēnd tāi amāh-ic bē dānēm* 20<sup>22</sup>; *ham-ic ... ham-ic* 42<sup>21</sup> (illogical coordination), *kē ... kē-c* 59<sup>23</sup> both ... and (*kē-c ... u kē-c* 39<sup>15</sup>); -c ... *api-*: *pat-ic xwēšēh api-š hān and hīr rād* 45<sup>14-15</sup>; u ... u ... u -c: *mār u gazdum u apārik-ic xrafstr* 70<sup>9</sup>; only -c with the last w.: *andar hindūkān hrōm apārik-ic damikihā* 109<sup>10</sup> (*apārik* 'etc.' often asyndetically added); with negation: *kē-š ciš-ic pat pōc nēst man-ic* [LY-c!] *nēst* 102<sup>2</sup>; *nē ... u nē-c* 72<sup>20.21</sup>; *nē ... u nē ... u nē-c* 21<sup>19-20</sup>. - 2. emphasizing particle: *nūn-ic* 4<sup>13</sup>, etc., *ahanūn-ic*, *hambun-ic*, *dīt-ic*, *hān-ic*, *ēn-ic*, *ōi-c*, *ōišān-ic*, *ciš-ic*, cas. obl. *cišē-c*, *kas-ic*, cas. obl. *kasē-c*, *apārik-ic* (very common), *man-ic* [not *an-ic* in this sense], *tō-c* [LK-c; on LK-yc v. s. v.

*tō*], *amāh-ic*, *kē-c*, *ka-c* (*ka vas-ic* v. s. v. *ka*), *bē-c*, *apar-ic*, *ō-c(i)*, *pat-ic*, *pēš-ic*, *hac-ic*; *hac hān bē tarsēh-ic* 48<sup>12</sup>; etc.; in the apodosis: *hakar ... šāyēt, amāh-ic* 11<sup>22-23</sup>; *ka-c tō dīt ... adak-ic tō ...* 75<sup>9-10</sup>; 46<sup>3</sup>; 55<sup>26</sup>. - 30<sup>3</sup>: the ideogr. MH is a mistake for -cy = -ci. - 1. Av. OP -ca, -cā. - 2. Av. (588 sq.) -ci, OP -ciy. - Paz. -ca, -ci, -c; MPrthPrs -c (-š, -z).

cāh [c'h] a well 14<sup>15.25</sup>. 15<sup>1-10</sup>. - Av. (583) *cāt*; Bal. c'āθ; NP *cāh*.

cahār [ch'4; 'LB'; figure] four, with the sg. - Av. (577) nom. *cahārō*; MPrth *cf'r*, *cwhr* (S) = *cohr* < Av. (578) *caθru* (cf s. v. *catrušvātak*); MPrs *ch'r*, v. also *tasom*; Paz. *cihār*; NP *cahār*.

cahār-dahom [~dhwm, 14-wm] the fourteenth. - From *cahār-dah* 'fourteen', MPrth *cf'rds*, MPrs *ch'rđh*. Av. (579) with another formation *caθru-dasa*, v. *tasom*.

cahār-kart [ch'lkrt'] v. -*kart*.

cahārom [ch'lwrm, 4-wm] the fourth: *rōc i ~, sāl i ~; pat ~ yašt* 100<sup>16</sup>. 104<sup>1</sup>; *~ yašt-ē* 103<sup>2</sup>; *~ fourthly* 63<sup>19</sup>. 82<sup>7</sup>. - = NP; Paz. *cihārom*; v. *tasom*.

cahār-pād [ch'lp'd] quadruped, coll. 11<sup>9</sup>. 12<sup>3</sup>. 19<sup>7</sup> pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 14<sup>16</sup>. 69<sup>12-13</sup>; adj.: *~ apar damik* with its four feet on

the ground 28<sup>24</sup>. - V. *pād*, *dō-pād*. MPrth *cwrb'd* (MHC), MPrs *tsb'y*; Paz. *cihārpāē*, pl. *ciharwāēq*; NP *c(ah)ārpā* -*vā*.

*cahār-zang* [4-zng] having four legs, of demoniac beings: *gurg i* ~ 102<sup>8</sup>. - Renders Av. (578) *cahwarā-zangra-*; v. *zang* and cf *dō-zang*.

*cah* [ck<sup>1</sup>] the top of the skull; of a sheep: the extremity of the head = the nose and the chin 102<sup>8</sup>. - NP *cah* 'the lower jaw and chin', but Bal. prep. *cah'-ā* 'upon'.

*cand* [cnd] 1. interrogative: how much? how many? 24<sup>12-13</sup>, 62<sup>9</sup>, 83<sup>13</sup>, *kū* ... ~ indirect interr. 21<sup>3-4</sup> - 2. relative: as much, as many as: ~ *šān tuvān dātan* as much as they are able to bestow 79<sup>20</sup>; *apārik* ~ *vazurg-kunišnān* the other performers of great deeds, as many as they are 106<sup>8</sup>; ~ *drang i* ..., ~ ... *drang* for as lang a time as 54<sup>2.6.10-11</sup>; as big as tall as 56<sup>8</sup>; and ~, *hān and* ~, v. *and*. - 3. indefinite: some, with the sg. just as the numerals: ~ *rōc* some days 2<sup>19</sup>; 50<sup>5</sup>, 54<sup>18</sup>; ~ *i nēm rōc* about half a day 31<sup>19</sup>; ~ *tāi*, ~ ... *tāk*; v. *tāk*; *ham* ~ *hān sāk* just as much tribute 121<sup>8</sup> (= NP *candān*). - Av. (600) *c(a)vant-*; MPrth *cund*, Bal. *cunt*; MPrs *cnd*; Paz. NP *cand*. - V. also *ēcand*.

*candišn* [cndšn<sup>1</sup>] movement, of the stars 109<sup>5</sup>. - Skr. v. *cañcalatā* (ŠGV VI,21). Ps.MPrs, v. Verbum 171.

*cand-var* [cndwl] a name for the Cinvat bridge 72<sup>12</sup>, 74<sup>23</sup>, 89<sup>17</sup>. - Paz. *candōr*. From *cand* 'shaking', v. the preceding w., and *var* '\*path', v. s. v. *varišn*, thus 'the shaking \*path', a designation that has its exact counterpart in Old Icelandic *Bif-rost* 'the trembling path', the name of the bridge between this world and the beyond.

*cāpūk* [c'pwk<sup>1</sup>], comp. ~*tar*, quick, brisk 8<sup>6</sup>; busy, active 17<sup>8</sup>. - NP *cābuk*.

*cāpūkēh* quickness of wit, nimble wit 2<sup>23</sup>, 4<sup>2</sup>, 14<sup>10</sup>, 15<sup>16</sup>.

*cūr* [c'1] means 50<sup>20</sup>; help, avail 75<sup>1</sup>. - = Paz. NP; Av. (584) *cārā-*.

*cārak* remedy, expedient, means 8<sup>11</sup>, 79<sup>2</sup>; ~ *kartan* to remedy, to repair, to remove 11<sup>22-25</sup>; ~ *i* ..., or -š ~, or subst. + ~, *x'āstan* to try to find an expedient for a p. 9<sup>8</sup>, to try to get hold of, to seize, to overcome 8<sup>13</sup>, 34<sup>1-2</sup>, 96<sup>20</sup>, 102<sup>9-10</sup>. - Paz. *cāra* (ŠGV), NP *cārah*.

*carātīk* [cl'tyk] girl 38<sup>12-14</sup>, 44<sup>1.9</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (581) *carāiti-*.

*cārēh* [c'lyh] 110<sup>5</sup>: my emendation +/ra-*hang* ~ was unfounded; restore the MS reading *pl'hw* (last w. of a line, cramped hand) *c'lyh* and v. *frāx'u-cārēh*.

*carm* [clm] skin, hide 32<sup>11</sup>. - = NP; Av. (582) *carāman-*; MPrs *crm* (A-H I).

*carp* [clp<sup>1</sup>] mild, gentle 68<sup>8</sup>. - MPrth *crb* (A-H III); Arm. lw. *čarp* 'fat' = Bal. = NP *carb*; Paz. *carv*.

*carpēh* mildness, gentleness 70<sup>21</sup>.

*cāšišn* [c'ššn<sup>1</sup>] teaching 89<sup>25</sup>. - V. *cāštan*.

*cašm* [cšm, 'YNEH] 1. subst. eye 6<sup>22</sup> and *passim*. - 2. adj. conspicuous, comp. ~*tar* 56<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (583) *cašman-*; MPrth Prs *cšm*; = Paz. NP.

*cašmak* the preceding w. in a compound: *kamar i* 7- ~ a belt with seven "eyes" (plaques) 121<sup>1</sup>.

*cašm-kāi* [cšmk'y] having (all) eyes fastened (on oneself) = exposed to people's (contemptuous) looks, an object of derision, dishonoured, pl. cas. obl. ~*kāyān* [-k'd'n<sup>1</sup>], comp. [cšmk'stl] *cašm-kāh-tar* (thus K; TD<sub>2</sub> [cšmk'dtl] *cašm-kāi-tar*) 75<sup>22-23</sup>. - MPrs *cšmg'h* in the same sense (SalM III-IV, no. 9b<sup>5</sup>; Henning, GGN 1932, 223 n. 4, where, however, the pejorative sense is not recognized). The alternation *-kāh*: *-kāi* is also found in the parallel formation *tars-kāh* (PT 65<sup>9</sup> -k's): *tars-kāi* (DKM 481<sup>17</sup>) 'reverential, respectful', abstr. *tars-kāhēh* (-k'syh) ibd. l. 21, but Cod. K (ad l.) *tars-kāyēh* (-k'dyh). Same formation in MPrs *gylg'y* (S; Verbum 205) < \**gīl-kāi* 'lamenting'; *šyk* = *sahik-kā(i)* 'frightened' (preserved *-k-* indicates *-kk-*), v. also *mūnā(k)-kāi*.

- *kāi* < \**kāya* 'regard, look', cf Skr *cāyati*, -*te* 'to notice, to observe, to behold', *kāya* 'goal, aim' (not to be confounded with *kāya* 'body'); root *kā-*, v. *ākāh*, *nikāh*, and *gukāi*, in which the same alternations in the final are observed. - Neriosengh mistook the last element of ~, which he found in the form *-kāh*, for *kāh* 'to diminish', Paz. *xāh-*, hence his reading *cašm-xāhišn(itar)*; Skr. v. *adaršaniya(tara)*.

*cūštan* [c'štn'] to teach, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *cāšt* 91<sup>1</sup>. 94<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. *cāšid*. Av. (461) *kaš-*, pres. *caš-*, (583) *cašan-* 'teacher'. Skr. v. *āsvādayati*, subst. *āsvāda*, is due to confusion with another *cāš-* 'to taste', cf List 82. - V. *cāšišn*.

*catrang* [ctlng] chess 3<sup>15</sup>. 118-119 *passim*. 121<sup>11,14</sup>. - Borrowed from Skr *catur-aṅga* 'having four ranks' (v. 119<sup>8-13</sup>); Arab. lw. *šītranj*.

*catrušvūtak* [ctlvšw'tk<sup>1</sup>] a fourth, a quarter, a cubic measure 42<sup>8</sup>. - Borrowed, and reshaped, from Av. (580) *cabrušva-*, cf *srišvātak*.

*cē* [MH; cyh 121<sup>11</sup>] 1. interrog. pron. what? 5<sup>6</sup>. 7<sup>20</sup>. 8<sup>9</sup> etc.; how? 15<sup>13</sup>. 51<sup>21</sup>; with prep. *ō cē*, *pat cē*, *hac cē*; *cē rād?* why? 35<sup>11</sup> etc.; combined with a subst.: *cē zamān?* 7<sup>15</sup>, *cē gāh?* 7<sup>22</sup>; *pat cē āivēnak?* how? 76<sup>20</sup>; *cē vinās?* 12<sup>11</sup>, *cē vāt?* 73<sup>22</sup>, etc.; *apar cē āivēnak margēnitan i Zartušt pursūt* how to kill Z. 49<sup>12,23-26</sup>. 48<sup>13-14</sup> (*apar* governs the whole clause). - 2. rel. pron. what: *ēt nāmaky cē . . . nipištēv ēstēl*, *cē Šāhpuhrēv . . . framātēv nipištān* P 2: 3-4; *kartēv . . . cē . . . sahāt* P 2: 8-9; *har cē* 6<sup>4</sup>. 32<sup>16</sup>. 86<sup>2</sup>. 96<sup>13</sup>; *ēt cē . . . apāc āvurt* 112<sup>14-15</sup>; 36<sup>4</sup>; *pat hān cim rād cē* 121<sup>11</sup>. - 3. conj. a) subordinating: because 105<sup>15</sup>; *cē ka* id. 99<sup>1</sup>. - b) coordination: for 2<sup>8</sup>. 6<sup>19,22</sup> etc., *passim*. - MH 30<sup>5</sup> wrong ideogr. for encl. -c(i). - < *cahya*, gen. sg. of Av. OP (422 sq.) *ka-*.

Cēcist [cycyst'] name of a lake 71<sup>13</sup>. 99<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (576) *Caēcasta-*, no doubt a lake in Eastern Iran, but identified by the

Western Zoroastrians with Lake Urmia, v. *Šēcikān*.

*cēr* [cyl] brave, valiant, courageous 3<sup>16</sup>. 16<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (598) *cīrya-*; MPrth comp. <cy>rdr, sup. *cyryst*, *cyrytum*, Sogd. 35<sup>11</sup> sq.; Paz. *cēr*, Skr. v. *balīṣṭha* (ŠGV), rendering Av. (380) *ugra-*; NP *cēr*.

*cērēh* bravery, courage 2<sup>7</sup>.

*cīgōn* [cygwn] adv. and conj. A. interrog. adv. how? 1. direct interrogation: *nūn ~ kunom?* 7<sup>27</sup>; *asmān ~?* 92<sup>1</sup>; exclamatory: how . . . ! 61<sup>11</sup>. - 2. indirect interrogation: *ākāh hom kū ~ hān* 57<sup>4</sup>; *vēnēt kū Bastvār kārēcār ~ nēv kunēt* saw how valiantly B. fought 28<sup>15-16</sup>; *~ oi, ō ham pureēm* 57<sup>7</sup>; *andar Garōdmān dātīstān ~, apī-m nē dīt* 52<sup>2-3</sup>; etc. - B. rel. adv. so as: 1. *har 3 šap x'amm ~ dūt ēstāt . . . gušt* such as he had seen it 2<sup>3</sup>; 2<sup>15</sup>. 4<sup>8</sup>. 5<sup>20</sup>. 45<sup>27</sup>, etc.; introducing quotations: *~ dēn gōbēt* 38<sup>7</sup>, *~ . . . paitāk kū* 45<sup>24-25</sup>, etc. *passim*; parenthetic, e. g. 77<sup>18</sup>. 81<sup>5-9</sup>; - with a demonstr. antecedent: *hamgōnak hast ~-am gušt* 12<sup>16-17</sup>; *šmāh bāt ētōn ~ tō gōbēh* 23<sup>26</sup>; 45<sup>24-25</sup>. 78<sup>2-4</sup>, etc. - 2. without a clause, used prepositionally: as, as (for instance), as it were, like: *~ agāh akōc martōm* 26<sup>26-27</sup>; *~ martōm kē šarm* 43<sup>9-13</sup>; 128<sup>13</sup>; *varecāvandān i ~ Yam u Frētōn . . .* 45<sup>5</sup>; *hān i ~ ēn* such a th. 43<sup>8</sup>; namely 107<sup>5</sup>; - with a demonstr. antecedent: *ētōn ~ āluh-ē* 9<sup>25</sup>; *ētōn ~ tō* 15<sup>16</sup>; *ētōn būt ~ amahraspand-ē* 38<sup>27</sup>; - *ētōn*, or *ōgōn*, *homānāk* (q. v.) *~* 69<sup>24</sup>, etc.; *mānāk(k)āi* (q. v.) *i ōi ~ kē pus . . . barē* (opt.) 41<sup>8</sup>. - C. conj. 1. causal because: *~ . . . hān mazantom būt* 61<sup>3-4</sup>; 108<sup>1</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>; almost as a rel. pron. with a secondary causal sense (as in Lat. *quippe qui*): *ō x'āhar i x'ēš, ~ zan i Artaxšēr būt, nāmāk nipišt* 8<sup>22</sup>; 78<sup>12</sup>. 79<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>20</sup>. 118<sup>10</sup>; - *hac hān* *~* in view of the fact that, considering that 3<sup>8</sup>. - 2. temporal as soon as: 6<sup>5</sup>. 15<sup>7</sup>. 44<sup>9</sup>, more emphatically *ham-~* 13<sup>17</sup>. - 3. *~ ka* as if 1<sup>12,14,17</sup>. 101<sup>20-22</sup>. - 4. almost = that 87<sup>22</sup>. - MPrth *cu'gwn*; MPrs *c'wn* (read *ci'ōn* < \**ciwōn* <

*cigōn*); Paz. NP *cūn*; from Av. 'gaona-, v. s. v. *gōnak*, and *ci-* the stem of *cē* (q. v.).

*cigōnēh* nature, character 55<sup>12</sup>. 89<sup>21</sup>. - MPrs *c'winyh* (A-H II); Paz. *cūni*.

*cihēnītan* [cyhnyntn'] to make known, to teach, to announce; *ōišān ōi-c rād cihēnūt kū* ... they announced about him that ... 37<sup>7</sup>, with the gl. *kū-šān guft*; pres. pass. *nē bē cihiyom* [cyhywm]: I am not informed 51<sup>6</sup>, with the gl. *kū nē dānēt*, cf. s. v. *apasihīstan*! - Paz. *cihīnīdan* Skr. v. *ḡhā-* (Aog.); from Av. (428) *kaēθ-* 'to teach'.

*cihr* [cyhl; inser. ctyl] seed, origin HajB 2-4. ŠPrs: 5. 7. 13. P1: 2. 4; essence, innate quality 55<sup>9</sup>. - Av. (587) <sup>2</sup>*cihra-*, OP <sup>\*</sup>*ciṣa-* in n. pr. *Ciṣantaxma* (Τσισασιανος < <sup>\*</sup>*Ciṣa-farnah-*); MPrs *cyhr* essence, shape, origin, face = MPrth *cyhrg*; *cyhr'wynd* 'beautiful', Sogd. 35.37, cf. *hu-cihr*; Paz. *cihar*, Skr. v. *rūpa*, *rūpāyaya* (ŠGV); NP *cihr*; v. also *sihr*.

*-cihrak* [cyhkl'] = *cihr* used as the last element of an adj. compound, v. *āp-~*, *damik-~*, *gōspand-~*, *martōn-~*, *urvar-~*. *Cihrāzātān* [cyhl'c't'n'] patron. 116<sup>17</sup>. - From n. pr. *Cihrāzāt*, cf. *āzāt*.

*cikāmeihē* [cyk'mehy] every kind, of whatever sort 42<sup>7</sup>; *ka* ... ~ <sup>\*</sup>whenever 53<sup>14</sup>. - Not *-ci* as in the Index, cf. *katār-cihē*. MPrthPrs *cyg'myc* 'something, a little', List 82, Sogd. 30<sup>19</sup>. 37. From *ci-* (cf. *ci-gōn*) + *kām* (q. v.) + *-ci* < <sup>\*</sup>*ci* (v. -c 2) + *hē* (opt. of *h-*) 'whatever might be desired'.

*cim* [cym, cm] 1. interrog. adv. why? 12<sup>11</sup>. 29<sup>10</sup>. 43<sup>6</sup>. - 2. subst. cause, reason: *ham ~ rād* 5<sup>12</sup>. 67<sup>1</sup>, *hān ~ rād* 34<sup>2</sup>, *pat hān ~ rād* 104<sup>21</sup> for this, or that, reason; *hac hān ~ rād* ... *tāi* with the intention that 118<sup>21</sup>; - condition, matter 118<sup>14</sup>. 17. 20. 121<sup>7</sup>. 11; *pat ~ i kāreār homānāk* 119<sup>8</sup>; - the subject 62<sup>15</sup>; - *vas ~* many things 37<sup>10</sup>. - < OIr. <sup>\*</sup>*cahmāt* 'wherefore?', Skr *kasmāt*; MPrs *cym* reason, cause,

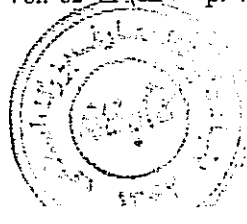
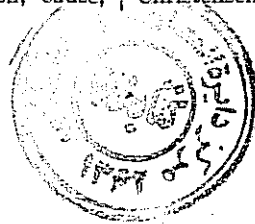
meaning' (S, BBB, Sogd. 35. 36); Paz. *cim*, Skr. v. *kim* (-iti), *hetu*, *artha*, *kāraṇa* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *cam* 'meaning; sin, crime'.

*Cinvat* [cynwpt'] the name of the bridge that joins this world with the beyond 64<sup>12</sup>. - Av. (596 sq.) *cinvant-*; cf. *cand-var*. *ciš* [MND'M], with the indef. art. *ciš-ē* [MND'M + 1], in a negative sentence regularly *ciš-ic* [MND'M-c], cas. obl. *ciš-ē-c* [MND'M-ye] 10<sup>24</sup>: 1. indef. pron. something, anything 10<sup>24</sup>. 41<sup>1</sup>. 50<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>1-2</sup>; *nē ~ ōišān* they are nothing, no good 44<sup>2</sup>; *šusr i Gāyōmart ~* some part of the sperm of G. 94<sup>22-23</sup>; - adj. any, placed before the subst.: *pat ~-ic āivēnak ... mā ...* 70<sup>3</sup>; *pat ~-ic cārak ... nē ...* 79<sup>2</sup>; *~-ic āšēh* 78<sup>16</sup> (interrogation). 79<sup>6</sup> (... *nē ...*); *~-ic bazak ... nē ...* 80<sup>9</sup>; *~-ic ... nē ...* in no way 34<sup>21</sup>. 75<sup>1</sup>; *~ ~* of every description 89<sup>10</sup>; - added to a pron. it expresses the neutral gender: *ēt ~* 51<sup>7</sup>; *hān ~* 33<sup>20</sup>. 56<sup>25</sup>; *hān ~ i* that which 119<sup>25</sup>; *ēn and ~* this much 62<sup>3</sup>; *an ~* 69<sup>24</sup>, *anē-c ~-ē* 119<sup>1</sup> something else; *har ~* everything 56<sup>7-8</sup>. 71<sup>11</sup>. 79<sup>1</sup>; *hamāk ~ kē* all the things that 100<sup>20</sup>; *vas ~* much 3<sup>10-11</sup>. 6<sup>9</sup>. - 2. subst. thing 4<sup>11</sup>. 57<sup>1</sup>. 76<sup>24</sup>. 80<sup>12</sup>. 82<sup>13-25</sup>. 101<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>9</sup>. 119<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *~-ān* [MND'M-'n'] 110<sup>12</sup>; - *pat ~ i* in the matter of, concerning 5<sup>6-9</sup>. 82<sup>25</sup>. 84<sup>15</sup>. 108<sup>2</sup>; *pat hān i viart ~* 83<sup>7</sup>. - NW form: OIr <sup>\*</sup>*ci-cit* (from interrog. pron. *ci-* alternating with *ka-*) > OP *cišciy* 'anything', which developed in NW to *ciš*, MPrth *cyš*, but in SW to *tis*, MPrs *tys*, Paz. *θis*, *θisi-ca*; NP *ciž*. Cf Tedesco, *Dial.* 209-211, *Language* 21, 1945, 128-141.

*Cišmak* [cyšmk'] n. pr. 42<sup>19-21</sup>

*cīfāk* [cytk'] collected 62 (heading). - V. *cīfan*.

*cīfāk* [cyt'k, cyt'ky] something set up in layers, a cairn, or the like, HajB: 7.9. 11.14.15 = Parth. *šitē* (q. v.). - Nyberg, Christensen Vol. 62-74 (on ~ p. 71).



cītan [cytn'] *cīn-*, to gather: 1. to put in layers HajB: 12 (pt. *cītv* = pret. pass. 3d p. sg.). 10 (*cītv* HWH = *hē* cond.). - 2. *apar* ~ to pluck off, to remove (NP *bar-cīdan*) 120<sup>19,20</sup> (3d p. pl. *cynnd* = *cīnend*). - MPrth pt. *cyd*, pres. *cyn-* 'to collect, to fish; to choose' (S, A-H III); MPrs *cydn cyn-* 'to gather, to put in layers' (A-H II); Paz. NP *cīdan cīn-*. Av. (441) *kay-* 'to choose, to select'; cf. Skr *cīnoti* 1. to put together, in layers', 2. 'to discern, to search'. - V. also *cītāk* and *vicītan*.

Cixšnuš [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>25</sup>.

Cöl [ewl] n. pr. 1. the name of a Turkish people in Eastern Iran: ~ *xākān* 113<sup>23</sup>. - 2. the name of a town in the neighbourhood of Darband 114<sup>17</sup> (Arab *Šūl*, Yāqūt 3, 435). - Cat. 39, 44; Arm. *Čor*, AG 218 sq.

cōvēgān [cwpyg'n'] the stick used in playing polo 16<sup>11</sup>; the game of polo itself 3<sup>14,15</sup>, 4<sup>5</sup>, 16<sup>7</sup>. - NP *caugān*; Arab. lw. *šaulajān-*; Fraenkel, *Aram. Fremdw.* 291; Horn, NP Et. no. 499 and Hübschmann, *Prs. St.* 53; on the spread of this w. in the European languages v. Lokotsch, *Et. Wb. d. europ. Wörter orient. Ursprungs*, no. 434.

## D

dadv [ddw'] the name of the tenth month of the year 97<sup>15</sup>; ~ *pat Mihr* the name of the 15th day of the month 97<sup>15-16</sup>. - Av. (678 sq.) *dadvah-* 'the Creator'; MPrs *dyy* the name of the 23d day of the month (S), in BP *dadv pat ātur*; NP *dai*.

daqr (*dēr*) [dgl, Ps. dgly; 'LYK] long, far 18<sup>2</sup> and *passim*; ideogr. 'LYK 51<sup>23,25</sup>, P 2: 6; dgly 128<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (693) *daraga-*, OP *darga-*; MPrth *drq* 'lang' (A-H III); MPrs *dyr* (S); Paz. NP *dēr*.

daqr-pattāi [dglypt'y] long-lasting, everlasting 105<sup>15</sup>. - *daqr* + *pattāi* (q. v.).

Dahāk [dh'k'] n. pr. a devic king, the Dragon 34<sup>1</sup>, 90<sup>23</sup>, 95<sup>12</sup>, 98<sup>22,27</sup>, 99<sup>3,7</sup>, 106<sup>4</sup>, 110<sup>13</sup>, v. *Āži-dahāk*, of which ~ is an abbreviation. - Av. (704) *dahāka-*; Paz. *Dahāk*; NP arabized *Zahhāk* (written *Ḍahhāk* 'the Laughter').

dahān [PWH] mouth 12<sup>17</sup>, 50<sup>6</sup>, 101<sup>17</sup>, 104<sup>22</sup>. - < \**dafān*, the SW form of Av. (1657) *zafan-*, *zafar-*, v. *zafar*; MPrs *dhyn*; Paz. *dahqn*; NP *dahān*.

dahānōmand [~'wɪmnd] having a mouth 39<sup>12,13,24</sup>.

Dahēstān [dhyst'n'] n. pr. a town in Gurgān 114<sup>14</sup>; "Dihistān in the extremity of Māzandarān near Khwārizm and Jur-jān" Yāqūt 2, 632.

dahīšn [dhšn'] 1. creation, the act of creating 36<sup>15,16</sup>, 41<sup>17,18</sup>, 109<sup>9</sup>. - 2. coll. the created things: *dām u* ~ 33<sup>11</sup>, 76<sup>20</sup>, 77<sup>2,12,14,20</sup>, 79<sup>13</sup>, 88<sup>1,16</sup>, 89<sup>4</sup>, 91<sup>5,9</sup>, 92<sup>3</sup>; - created being, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān : *ast* ~-ān, v. *ast* *mēnōi u gētāh* ~-ān the heavenly and the earthly created beings 88<sup>16</sup>; - 62<sup>1</sup>. From *dātan*; Paz. *dahīšn(i)*. Not in MPrthPrs (NP *dihīš* 'gift, alms' is a recent formation). Coincides in writing with *dāšn* and *jahīšn*, v. these ws.

dahīšnēh det. v. n. the act of giving, with a preceding obj.: *hān hir apēr-ic* ~ that this wealth was given too abundantly 13<sup>6-7</sup>; *kāmak* ~, *hayyārēh* ~, v. these ws.

Dahmān āfrīn [d'hm'n' 'pryn'] "The Blessings of the Holy ones", a god, the bestower of Justice and Righteousness 92<sup>10,13</sup>. - *dahmān* pl. cas. obl. of Av. (704 sq.) 'dahma- 'the religiously fully instructed and initiated member of the Zoroastrian community' (*dah-* cf. s. v. *dastavar*); v. (330) *Dahma- āfrīti-*, invoked in Y. 60 = Āfrīngān I, Phl. v. in Dhabhar, ZkhA 141-147. V. also BdA p. 175<sup>6-13</sup> Paz. *dahmq* 'pious, holy', Skr. v. *uttama* (Aog.).

dahom [d'hwm, 10-wm] the tenth 82<sup>13</sup>, 84<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (701). *dasəma-*; MPrs *dhum* (S); Paz. NP *dahum*.



dahyupat [dhywpt<sup>1</sup>] ruler, king: *Erān* ~ of *Vištāsp-šāh* 19<sup>17</sup>, 60<sup>17-21</sup>, 111<sup>8</sup>; of *Mānušcihr* 47<sup>2</sup>; of the Great King killed by Alexander 107<sup>7</sup>; *Vadagan* (q. v.) ~ of Dabāk 90<sup>23</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in a general sense 110<sup>21</sup>, 119<sup>27</sup>; - subordinated to the Great King: *x<sup>u</sup>atāi u* ~ 12<sup>24</sup>, 72<sup>23</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāyān u an* [ZK] ~-ān 72<sup>21</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāi u* ~ *u sardār u dastavar i dēn* 108<sup>1-2</sup>. - Av. (681 sq.) *daijhu-pati-* < \**dahyu-pati-* 'lord of the country'; MPrs *dhydyd* (A-H I); Paz. *dahavad*, Skr. v. *rājan* (Mx), *dahavad*, Skr. v. *grāmapati*, *svāmin* (SGV). al-Biruni, *Chronologie* 220<sup>22</sup>, transliterates *dahū-jaḍiya* = *dahyupateh*.

Dāifī [d'yty] the Avestan name of the river Oxus 40<sup>24</sup>, 56<sup>5,14</sup>. - Av. (730) *Dāityā-*.

*dāk* [d'k<sup>1</sup>], v. *hu-dāk*, *kār-dāk*, *vēh-dāk*.

*dālman* [d'lmn<sup>1</sup>] a raptorial bird, probably the vulture 94<sup>21,23</sup>. - < \**darnu-mani-*, SW form of Av. (1683) *zarənu-mani-*, an epithet of the *kahrkāsa*, v. *karkās*. - Phl. Vd. in a commentary on 7<sup>2</sup> has ~ with the NP gl. *būm* 'owl'. - NP *dālman*. V. Bailey, ZP 137 n. 2.

*dām* [d'm] creation, preferably referred to Ohrmazd, but also to Ahriman: created being 63<sup>2</sup>; - coll. the created beings, the created world 31<sup>21</sup> and *passim*; ~ *u dahišn*, v. *dahišn*; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 73<sup>10</sup>, 76<sup>24</sup>, 77<sup>16</sup>, 79<sup>17</sup>, 80<sup>12</sup>, 89<sup>22-23</sup>, 102<sup>15</sup>. - From *dā-*, v. *dātān*; Av. (736) *dāmi-*; MPrthPrs *d'm*; Paz. *dqm*, Skr. v. *sṛṣṭi*; NP *dām* of animals.

*damik* [dmyk] earth: 1. as opposed to the firmament 33<sup>22</sup>, 37<sup>3</sup>, 52<sup>6</sup>, 83-93 *passim*. - 2. the terrestrial world 51<sup>5</sup>, 52<sup>11</sup>, 67<sup>10</sup>, 89<sup>13</sup>, 92-104 *passim*. - 3. ground, soil 9<sup>26</sup>, 21-29 *passim*, 33<sup>16-21</sup>, 39<sup>16</sup>, 60<sup>6</sup>, 89-95 *passim*, etc. - 4. in a geographical sense 7<sup>10</sup>, 8<sup>6</sup>, 113<sup>4</sup>, 115<sup>17,18</sup>, 117<sup>3</sup>; pl. ~ *iḥā* 109<sup>10</sup>. - SW form of *zamīk* (Ps. *zmyk*), which occurs just as often in MSS and editions. MPrthPrs *zmyg*, NP *zamī*, archaic form for modern *zamīn*; Av. (1662 sqq.) *zam-*.

*damīk-cīhrak* [dmyk cyhkl<sup>1</sup>] containing the seed (the constituent element) of the Earth 87<sup>9</sup>. - V. *cīhr-* and *cīhrak* and cf. *āp-cīhrak*.

*dānistān* [dmst'n<sup>1</sup>] winter 37<sup>11</sup> and often; a dev 85<sup>23</sup>, 86<sup>12</sup>; created by the devs 103<sup>7</sup>; - year 77<sup>8</sup>. - SW form of Av. (1699 sq.) *zyam-*, *zam-* (v. *hazangrō-zim*) + *-stān*; MPrs *dmyst'n* (A-H I); Paz. *damastān*; but NP NW form: *zamistān*.

*dānūk* [d'n'k] wise, learned 21<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>22</sup>, 80<sup>7</sup>; comp. ~-tar 118<sup>14,22-23</sup>, 120<sup>1</sup>; - subst. a sage, the sage 68-88, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2<sup>2</sup>, 4<sup>14</sup>, 5<sup>5,25</sup>, 13<sup>9</sup>, 107<sup>14</sup>, 121<sup>7,12</sup>. as cas, rect. 118<sup>14</sup>, 119<sup>3</sup>. - MPrs *d'n'g*; Paz. NP *dānā*; from *dānistān*.

*dānūkēh* wisdom, knowledge 53<sup>6</sup>, 59<sup>5</sup>, 88<sup>17</sup>, 99<sup>17</sup>, 118<sup>6</sup>; *dēn* ~ 2<sup>7</sup>, *vēh-dēn* ~ 112<sup>17</sup> knowledge of the true religion, theology; v. also *visp-dānūkēh*.

*dānūkihā* wisely, with good insight, or judgment 4<sup>11</sup>, 51<sup>19</sup>, 53<sup>22</sup>; sup. ~-tom with the best wisdom 59<sup>1</sup>.

*danb* [dnby] shore, bank of a river P 1: 3. - SW form; NW *zamb*: KZŠPrth l. 19 *znb* = Prs l. 24 *dnby*, Gr. v. *χεῖλας*.

*dandān* [dnd'n<sup>1</sup>] tooth, coll. teeth 29<sup>8</sup>, 31<sup>16</sup>, 32<sup>7,8</sup>. - Av. (683) *dantan-*; NP *dandān* (sg., not pl.!).

*dandītan* [dndyt'n<sup>1</sup>] to scream, of the speech of devic beings 42<sup>14,19</sup>, 50<sup>22</sup>, 54<sup>13</sup>, 57<sup>19</sup>, 61<sup>21</sup>, 103<sup>12</sup>. - < \**damdītan*: MPrth *dmdyt*, *dmdw'g* probably 'foolishness', 'speaking foolishly or mutteringly', Sogd. 49, cf. Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 234. - Cf. \**apatundihā*.

*dānistān* [YD'YTN-stn<sup>1</sup>] *dān-*, 1st p. sg. *dānēm* [YD'YTN-ym] 21<sup>2</sup> or *dānam* [~m] 28<sup>19,20</sup>, 2nd p. sg. *dānē* [YD'YTN-yh, -y, -yd; d'nyh 4<sup>17</sup>]; cond. 3d p. sg. *dānist hāh* 32<sup>1-2</sup>: to know, with *kū* 'that' or introducing direct speech 2<sup>24</sup> etc. *passim*; with indirect interrogative clause introduced by *kū*: *kū cand* how many 21<sup>2-4</sup>, *kū katām* who 21<sup>5</sup>, *kū cē* what 21<sup>6</sup>, 30<sup>5</sup>, *kū* ... *avāp* whether ... or 20<sup>22-23</sup>;

~ *kē* that 39<sup>7</sup>?; with obj.: *passim*; with inf. to know how to, to manage to 50<sup>26,27</sup>. 51<sup>1,2</sup>. - Av. (1659) *zan-*, OP *dan-*; MPrth *z'n'dn z'n-*; MPrs *d'nystn d'n-*; Paz. *dānastan*, *dānestan dān-*, NP *dānistān*.

*dānišn* [d'nšn'] knowledge 66<sup>13</sup>. 80<sup>3,5</sup>; ~ *u kār-ākāhēh* 88<sup>11,23</sup>; ~ <u> *xrat i martōmān* 104<sup>14</sup>; *ākāhēh u* ~ 109<sup>5</sup>, ~ *u ākāhēh* 111<sup>7</sup>. - MPrs *d'nyšn*; NP *dāniš*.

*dānišnēh* det. v. n.: *uspurrikihā* (q. v.) ~ 106<sup>15-16</sup>.

*dānišnōmand* [~'wmand] possessing knowledge 80<sup>3</sup>.

*dānūk* [d'nwk'] knee 33<sup>2</sup>. - SW form of *zānūk*, q. v.; cf Sogd 49-50.

*dar* [BB'] door 75<sup>14</sup>; gate, pl. ~ *ihā* 87<sup>13-18</sup>. 114<sup>22</sup>; *hac an* ~ in another way 8<sup>13</sup>; *har* ~ every category 111<sup>7</sup>; - a royal person's court P 1:4. P 2:9. 3<sup>6</sup>. 5<sup>5</sup>. 13<sup>1</sup>. 17<sup>10</sup>. 20<sup>6,9</sup>. 61<sup>7</sup>. 70<sup>5</sup>. 107<sup>7</sup>. 109<sup>2</sup>. 112<sup>3</sup>. - SW form of Av. (766) *dvar-*, OP *duvara-*: MPrs *dr*, Paz. NP *dar-* as against NW: MPrth *br*, NP *bar*. - V. *darak*, *dar-band* and *dar-handarz-pat*.

*dār* [d'l] tree 33<sup>16</sup>. 42<sup>21</sup>; *pat* ~ *apar kartan* to crucify 20<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (738) *dāru-*, *dru-*; MPrs adj. *d'rwyn*; *d'r-gyrdyyh* 'crucifixion' (S); MPrth *d'lwg* (v. *dārū*), *d'rwbđg* 'crucified' (S); a much discussed w., v. Verbum 223 sq.; JA 228, 1936, 197). NP *dār* 'wood, gibbet'; v. also *dārū*.

*Dārāi* [d'l'y], patron. *Dārāyān* [d'l'd'n'] Dareios 1<sup>6,11-12</sup>. 6<sup>19</sup>. 108<sup>15</sup>. 116<sup>13</sup>. - OP *Dāraya-vahu-*; MPrth *d'r'w* (S), v. *Dārāv-kirt*.

*darak* [dlk'] chapter 112<sup>15,21</sup>. - From *dar*.

*Dārāv-kirt* [d'l'pkrt'] the town *Dārāb-gird* 116<sup>13</sup>. - Arab *Dārābjird*, Yāqūt 2, 517. *Dārāv* = *Dārāi* (q. v.); as to the alternation *-āv* : *-āi* cf s. v. *x'atāi*.

*dar-band* [BB' bnd] barrier, fortifications 23<sup>27</sup>. 24<sup>4</sup>. - = NP.

*dar-handarz-pat* v. *handarz-pat*.

\**darik* [\*dlyk] courtier, court dignitary F:1, reading very uncertain. KZŠPrth 1.

27 *drykn srrr* = Prs 1. 33 *dlyk'n srd'r*, Gr. v. τού ἐπί τῶν δριγύτων, cf Syria 35, 1958, 329 n. 15.

*dārišn* [YHSNN-šn'] v. n. of *dāštan*: 1. used as pred. (is) to be held 90<sup>20</sup>. 121<sup>15</sup>. - 2. [d'lšn'] maintenance (of the body) 68<sup>2</sup>. 76<sup>15,17</sup>. [YHSNN-šn] 117<sup>4</sup>; *x'arišn u* ~ 2<sup>20</sup>.

*dārišnēh* [d'lšnyh] det. v. n. of *dāštan*: (*pus*) *pat tušn* ~ in order to keep (his son) quiet 41<sup>9</sup>.

*darman* [dlm'n'] medicine, remedy 48<sup>16,27</sup>. 49<sup>14</sup>. 50<sup>2</sup>. 90<sup>7</sup>. - MPrs *drm'n*; Paz. NP *darmān*, Skr. v. *auśadha* (ŠGV), *pathya* 'wholesome' (Mx).

*dārōk* [dlwk] medicine, drug 90<sup>7</sup>. - MPrthPrs *d'rwg*; Paz. NP *dārū*, Skr. v. *auśadha*.

*darrak* [daky] ravine, or rock HajB: 7. 13, Prth. equivalent *vēm* (q. v.). - NP *darrak* 'a valley between hills'. V. Nyberg, Christensen Vol., p. 69.

*dart* [dlt'] pain, illness 43<sup>23</sup>. 54<sup>15</sup>. 86<sup>20</sup>. 90<sup>5</sup>. - MPrthPrs *drd*, Paz. NP *dard*.

*dārū* [+d'lw'] tree 26<sup>22</sup>, MPrth *d'lwg* (cf s. v. *dār*); as for the passage 26<sup>22</sup> of A-H III, e, RI, 11-12: 'wn d'lwg werg ky bšn'n 'mst 'Oh big tree whose branches were crushed'.

*dast* [YDH, Prth YD'; dst'], with the indef. art. *dast-ē* [YDH + 1] 1. hand HajA:11.14. B:12.16. 9<sup>22</sup> and *passim*; power 12<sup>24</sup>. 2<sup>20</sup>. 30<sup>4</sup>; - ~ *apar nihātan* to put one's hand to 62<sup>15</sup>; - ~ *aviš burtan* to deal with a th. 81<sup>19-20</sup>; - *frāc* ~ *šustan* to wash one's hands 44<sup>2,9</sup>, with *hac* to dissociate oneself from, to break off all relations with 38<sup>14</sup>; - *ō* ~ *i* . . . *rasitan* to come to close quarters with a p. 24<sup>2</sup>, - *pat* ~ *dāštan* to have a hold on, to hold sway over 87<sup>23</sup>. - 2. ~ *i yāmak* a set of clothes 21<sup>7</sup>; FrP 29. - 3. game: 3 ~ *hac* . . . *burt* he won three games (of chess) against . . . 119<sup>13</sup>; ~ *i rat vāzitan* to play a bad game, to play the game

badly 121<sup>17</sup>. — Av. (1685) *zasta-*, OP *dasta*; MPrtPrs *dst*, Paz. NP *dast*.

*dastavar* [dstwbl], cas. obl. *dastavarēh* [dstwbyh] 98<sup>15</sup>: 1. valid religious doctrine, custom, law 108<sup>21</sup>; canon of religious doctrines etc. 109<sup>2</sup>; decision (of a religious authority): *pat* ~ *i* *ōi* 101<sup>24</sup>; <*pat*> ~ *i* *Hušetār* 96<sup>17</sup>; *pat hār i Hušetarmāh* ~ *ēh* 98<sup>14-15</sup>. — 2. an expert in religious matters, a theologian, a Dastur, also of the Zoroastrian clergy in general: a theologian 101<sup>5</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāi u dahyupāt u sardār u* ~ *i* *dēn* 108<sup>1-2</sup>; pl. cas. obl.: ~ *ān u dātavarān u hērpātān u māgypātān u dēnburtārān* 107<sup>13-14</sup>. — MPrs *dstur* 'a priest' (S); Paz. *dastūr*, Skr. v. *ācārya*, *guru*; NP *dastūr* in profane senses (v. Steingass). — *dast-* from Av. (746) *dāh-* 'to teach', cf (745) *dastvā* 'religious doctrine'; hence MPrtH *dst* 'able, skilful' (A-H III). Cf Bailey, ZP 160, n. 5; TPfS 1945, 8.

*dastavarēh* 1. cas. obl. of *dastavar* (q. v.). — 2. abstr. the state of a Dastur 109<sup>2</sup>.

*dast-gīr* [dstgyl] assistande 66<sup>15</sup>. — NP *dastgīr* 'an assistant (now mostly 'a prisoner')'; -*gīr* v. *grīftan*.

*dast-kārēh* [YDH k'lyh] "handiwork", making, of the creation 86<sup>4</sup>.

*Dast-kart* [dstkrt'] n. pr. the town of Khosroi II: *kōšk i* ~ 114<sup>22-23</sup>; v. also s. v. *Šāt-Farrax<sup>1</sup>-Xōsrōi*. — Cat. 59-60. The name means 'landed estate', OP <*dastāk*>*rta-*, Herzfeld, ApI 124, 136; Bñhl., ZsR III, Index s. v.; MPrtH *dstgyrd* 'estate, mansion' (MHC); Arm. lw. *dastakert*, Talm. lw. *dstgrt'*, Arab. lw. *daskarat* 'landed estate'. Dhabhar, EIS 63-73.

*dašmyast* [dšmy'st'] a linear measure = the half of a *yujyast* (q. v.), 54<sup>19</sup>. — Av. (877 sq.) *dazšmaēsti-*.

*dašn* [dšn'], attributive before its subst. *dašnē* 22<sup>20</sup>, right, right hand 48<sup>22</sup> and often; — engagement (by giving one's right hand): ~ *i* *x<sup>u</sup>ēš rūvān burtan* to pledge one's own soul (by an oath) 21<sup>16-17</sup>. — Av. (703) *dašīna-*; MPrtHPrs

*dšn*; Ps. *dšny*. Arm lw. *dašn* 'treaty, alliance' (I do not accept the explanation by Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 600).

*dāšīn* [d'šn'] gift 17<sup>1</sup>. 73<sup>11</sup>. 75<sup>12</sup>. — Aram. lw. *dšn* (Aršāma letters); MPrtH *d'šn*; MPrs *d'šyn* (S, A-H II); Ps. *d'šny*, Talm. lw. *dšn'*. V. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 600; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 300 sq. Not in Paz., which reads *dahišn*, both ws. coinciding graphically.

*dašnak* [dšnk'] the right wing of an army 119<sup>10</sup>.

*dašt* [dšt'] plain, steppe, desert 3<sup>15-27</sup>. 12<sup>2</sup>. 19<sup>22</sup>. 29<sup>24</sup>. 117<sup>2</sup>. — MPrtHPrs *dšt*; Ps. *dšty*; Paz. NP *dašt*. — In the Aram. Targum of Hiob discovered in Qumrān the w. is found in the form *dššt* (translation of Hebr. 'qrābā 'desert'), identical with Sogd. *dyšt* (Buddh.), *dzšt* (Christ.), v. ZDMG 122, 1972, 38-39.

*dāštan* [d'štn'] *dār-* [YḤSNN-; d'1- 21<sup>7</sup>. 28<sup>1</sup>. 100<sup>14</sup>. 102<sup>7-9</sup>], imp. sg. with encl. pron. *dār-om* [YḤSNN-m] 6<sup>4</sup>; opt. 2nd p. sg. *dārēš* 41<sup>12</sup>; pt. *dāšt* = pret. pass. 3d p. sg., construed as an act. form 49<sup>5-6</sup>: to keep, to hold, to sustain, to maintain, to have, 8<sup>21</sup> and *passim*; — with an adj. as a complement of the obj.: *Šāhpuhr kanīcak āzarmīk u garāmīk dāšt* Š. kept the girl honoured and respected 16<sup>3-4</sup>; 2<sup>25</sup> etc. *passim*; the complement sometimes comes near to an adv., e. g. *vēh* ~ to keep, handle a th. well 50<sup>26-27</sup>, and may be replaced by an adv.: *ēn zan garāmīkihā dār* 10<sup>21</sup>; 64<sup>15</sup>; — with an obj. and *pat* + an adj.: to consider a p. or a th. to be . . . : *pat margaršān* ~ to consider a p. guilty of death 10<sup>14,19</sup>; 63<sup>5-9</sup>. 80<sup>17</sup>. 83<sup>9-10</sup>; *pat āzātēh* (cas. obl. sg.) *dār-om!* consider me as a free (woman) = release me (from slavery)! 6<sup>4</sup>, v. s. v. *āzāt*; — *pat ēt* ~ *kū* to be of the opinion that, to think, imagine that 25<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>2-3</sup>. 32<sup>27</sup> sq. 50<sup>12-13</sup>, cf NP *pindāštan* < \**pa(t) ēn dāštan*; *pat cē dārēh* how do you regard (the case mentioned in the preceding *kū-* clause)? 10<sup>5-6</sup>; *pat dēpahr*, *pat nihān*

~: v. these ws.; - *gōš* ~, (*apar*) *nikāh* ~: v. these ws. - *apāc* ~ to keep back (*hac* from), to avert, to repulse 49<sup>5-6</sup>. 70<sup>20</sup>. 73<sup>9-10</sup>. 87<sup>19-20</sup>. 96<sup>19</sup>. 102<sup>21</sup>; to abjure 19<sup>1</sup> (cf s. v. *rād*); - *apar* ~ to lift up from (*hac* *damik*) 33<sup>15-19</sup>; - *bē* ~ to take away, to tear off (*hac* from) 102<sup>9</sup>; - *ō ham* ~ to hold together, \*to radiate an unbroken ray (*hac* *ōi bē* starting from him) 51<sup>25-27</sup>. 52<sup>5</sup>; - *pēš* ~ to sacrifice, to make a sacrifice of 11<sup>24</sup>; - as a sort of auxiliary vb. denoting the duration of the act: -m *pat drinišn dārēt u drinēt* he keeps tearing me up 102<sup>7-8</sup>; *dāšt guft* kept saying 10<sup>19-20</sup>. - Av. (690 sq.) <sup>3</sup>*dar*-; MPrth *d'yrdn d'r*-; MPrs *d'stn d'r*-; Paz. NP *dāštan dār*-.

*dāštārēh* [d'st'lyh] the act of keeping, maintaining etc. 71<sup>3,4</sup>. 92<sup>10,20</sup>.

*daštik* [d'styk] belonging to the steppe 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>4</sup>.

*dat* [dt'] wild animal 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (678) *datika*-; NP *dad(ah)*.

*dāt* [d't'] 1. law 64<sup>13-19</sup>. 69<sup>16</sup>. 86<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>11</sup>. - 2. age 2<sup>20</sup> (with the gl. *hangām*). 3<sup>1</sup>. 10<sup>26</sup>. 14<sup>9</sup>. 16<sup>6</sup>. 62<sup>2</sup>. 104<sup>9</sup>; cas. obl. *dātēh* 53<sup>6,22</sup>. - 3. created, pt. of *dātan*: *dēvān* ~ created by the devs 103<sup>6-10,13</sup>. - 1. Av. (726) *dāta*- NP *dād* 'justice, equity'. - 2. NP *dād* 'life, age'. - 3. Av. (671 sq.) *daēvō.dāta*-.

*dātan* [YĤBWN-tn']; d'tn' 119<sup>6</sup>. 120<sup>14</sup>] *dah*- [always YĤBWN-], 1st p. sg. YĤBWN-m = *dahom*; 3d p. sg. = 2nd p. pl. ~-yt = *dahēt*; 1st p. pl. ~-ym = *dahēm*; 3d p. pl. ~-d = *dahēnd*; subj. 2nd p. sg. ~-h = *dahāh* 34<sup>6</sup>; imp. sg. ~ = *dah*; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *dāt* [YĤBWN-t', inscr. YĤBWN; d't' 2<sup>21</sup>. 9<sup>22</sup> etc.] 1st sg. *dāt hom* 57<sup>8</sup>; 2nd p. sg. *dāt hē* 57<sup>7-8</sup>; 3dp. pl. *dāt hēnd* 78<sup>2</sup>, construed as an act. form 18<sup>21</sup>; pluperf. 3d p. sg. *dāt ēstēt* 87<sup>12</sup>, 3d p. pl. ~ *ēstēnd* 94<sup>24</sup>; opt. pass. *dāt* [HWH-d =] *hē* 2<sup>18</sup>: A. to give ŠPrs:15; 2<sup>18,21</sup> etc. *passim*; *apāc* ~ to give back 34<sup>5,6</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to give away 50<sup>16-17</sup>; - v. also *drōt*, *framān*, *passar*<sup>u</sup>, *zānēh*. - B. 1. to put, to place,

to deposit 9<sup>22</sup>. 109<sup>12</sup>; - *bē* ~ to deposit 39<sup>5,7,22</sup>. 40<sup>9</sup>. 42<sup>10</sup>. 48<sup>22</sup>. 49<sup>8-9,22-23</sup>. 50<sup>15</sup>. 94<sup>27</sup>; *pat damik bē* ~ to lay (an enemy) in the dust 33<sup>20</sup>; to take off (clothes) 57<sup>7</sup>; - (*bē*) *ō* . . . ~ to transfer to . . . 88<sup>2</sup>. 95<sup>3</sup>. 120<sup>16</sup>. - 2. to create 39<sup>7</sup>. 57<sup>7-8</sup>. 76<sup>20,22</sup> etc. *passim*. - to prepare 42<sup>16</sup>, with the gl. *kū sāxt*; - to bring about 45<sup>1</sup>, v. *ax'āyīš-nēh*; - *frāc* ~ to put into existence by creation 93<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>5</sup>. - Av. OP (711 sqq.) <sup>1</sup>*dā*-; MPrth *d'dn dh*-; MPrs *d'dn dy*-, *dyy*-; Paz. *dādan dah*- (*dēh*-, *dih*-); NP *dādan dāh*-.

*dātūr* [d't'p] the Creator 57<sup>11</sup>; epithet of Ohrmazd, *passim*; creative principle 64<sup>5</sup>.

*dātārēh* 1. the act of giving 70<sup>24</sup>. - 2. the quality of being the Creator 71<sup>6</sup>.

*dātavar* [d't'wbl] judge P2: 2; pl. cas. obl. *v-ān* 107<sup>7</sup>. - < OIr. \**dāta*-*bara*-, v. *dāt* (1); KZSPrth l. 24 *d'tbr*; MPrth *d'dbr*; Ps. *d'twbl*-; MPrs *d'yrw*; Talm. lw. *du'r*, *duwr*; Paz. NP *dāvar*.

*dātavarēh* 1. judicial decision, judgment 73<sup>13</sup>. 75<sup>15,17</sup>. - 2. sg. cas. obl. of *dātavar*: *pat* ~ *kartan* to make a p. one's judge, arbitrator 103<sup>14</sup>.

*dātēh* [d'ty] 1. the quality of being created, createdness, "creatureness" 55<sup>13</sup>. - 2. cas. obl. of *dāt* (2) (q. v.).

*dātihā* [d'tyh'] righteously 63<sup>19</sup>. 81<sup>21</sup>. - MPrs *d'dyh'* (S).

*dātikēh* [d'tykyh] the tenets of the third section of the Avesta called *dātik* 'relating to the Sacred Law' 98<sup>11</sup>. V. DkM 677<sup>11</sup> sqq.; GrIrPh II, 20 sq., and cf *gā-hānik* and *hāt-mānsr*.

*dātistān* [d'tst'n'; DYN'] decision 45<sup>11</sup>. 68 title. 81<sup>6</sup>. 105<sup>4</sup>; judgment 72<sup>24</sup>; as opposed to *passand* (q. v.): a judgment which exceeds the formal prescriptions of the law, the utmost rigour of the law 70<sup>1</sup> [in other cases also: favour awarded above the formal prescriptions of the law]; *māiōyē* ~ the Heavenly Justice (personified) 77<sup>12</sup>; *kār u* ~ (as a hendiadys) proper use 41<sup>13</sup>; lawful, righteous deeds

70<sup>14</sup>; - affair, matter 4<sup>5</sup>; condition, state 5<sup>25</sup>, 6.12. 96<sup>4</sup>. - MPrs *d'dys*'n; Paz. *dāestq*, Skr. v. *nyāya*; NP *dāstān* 'a tale, story'. *dātistānēh* [d'tst'n'yh]. v. *yuvat*~ and cf *a-dātistānēh*, -*iā*.

*dātistānōmandēh* [~'wmandyh] adjudication 54<sup>15</sup>. - Paz. *dāestqmandi*, Skr v. *nyāyamatiā* (ŠGV XVI, 102).

*dāvān* [dw'b'n'] pt. running 15<sup>10</sup>. - V. *davistan*.

*dāvānik* [dw'nyk] transliteration of the broken pl. *dawāniq* of Arab *dānaq*, -*iq*, a small coin: *Abū* (Arab) ~ "the father of the small coins" = he who is greedy for money, the nickname of the caliph *Abū Ja'far Manšūr*, the founder of Bagdad 117<sup>21</sup>. - Arab *dānaq* is borrowed from MiIr *dāng* (BP *d'ng*), Arm. lw. *dang*, NP *dānk*, *dān(u)g*; according to FrP 29 it was 1/6 of a *dēnār*, but in Islamic times 1/6 of a *drahm*; late Greek authors δαυνακ = ὀβολός.

*davistan* [LHTWN-stn'], *davītan* [dwytn', LHTWN-t'n'] to run, pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *davist* [LHTWN-st'] 7<sup>18</sup>; pass. constr.: *dēvān hanjāman davit* [dwyt'] (by the devs an assembly was run at =) the devs hurriedly arranged an assembly 42<sup>14</sup>. - MPrs *dw-*, Verbum 173; NP *davidan*.

*davr* [dpl] course, rough, a nickname of King Yazdagird I: 115<sup>7</sup>, in Arab sources (references v. Cat. 67) transliterated *davr* and translated *al-faz*; renders Av. (1789) *harata* 'well-fed' Vd. 22<sup>4</sup>; stout, robust, of a warrior DkM 75<sup>5</sup>. Often written ddpl: PR 5<sup>9</sup> (ddplyh =) *davrēh u društēh* antonyms of *carpēh u dātistānēh*; also in BdA, v. s. v. *Gajr-gāv*, where the constant confusion between ~ and *gajr* is dealt with. Paz. *dawar* (Bd Antia 43<sup>10</sup>; ŠGV V, 61. 74 is uncertain, and emended by West and de Menasce). - OIr \**dabra-*, represented by Av. (680) *dawrā-maēši-* 'possessing well-fed sheep'; Markwart's etymology (Cat. l. c.) is untenable.

*daxšak* [dhšk'] sign, mark, token 48<sup>8</sup>. 51<sup>7</sup>, 12; *hac* ~ *bē hištan* to disregard 9<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (676) *daxšāra-*, *daxšta*, cf also (ibid.) *daxša-* 'burning'; Sogd. 48.49. Paz. *dāša* (Mx), *dašaa* (ŠGV).

*dāyāk* [d'yk'] mother 32<sup>16</sup>. - Kurd *da* (Edmonds, Kurdoev, *Mardūx*), *dāya* (*Mardūx*); Sīvand *deyō*, *diyō*, *Abdūi dō'i* 'mother' (Žukovskij, *Materialy* II 331; his *ō* = *ā*); Bal *dāi* 'nurse, maid servant', NP *dāyah* 'nurse, foster-mother, midwife'; Arm. lw. *dayeak* 'nurse'. From Av. (724) *'dāy-* 'to tend (cattle)'. Cf Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 196.

*dāyākānēnītan* to tend, to nurse 50<sup>10</sup>.

*daž-* [dc-] pres., 3d p. sg. *dažēt* 24<sup>15</sup>, to burn, to blind by cauterization. - Av. (675) *dag-*: cf NP *dīžan* 'acid, pungent', Arm. lw. *dažan* 'bitter, cruel'.

*dēh* [dyh, MT'] village, settlement, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* [MT'-n']; dh'n' 46<sup>19</sup> gl., 6<sup>14-16</sup>. 14<sup>14</sup>. 32<sup>6</sup>. 37<sup>11-15</sup>, 27 etc. - Av. OP (706 sqq.) *dahyu-* 'country'; Arm. lw. *deh* 'district'; MPrs *dyh* 'country' (A-H I); Paz. *deh*, NP *dih*. Cf *dahyu-pat*.

*dēhik* [MT'-yk] belonging to a village, a community 37<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* villagers, members of a community 37<sup>12</sup>, 14.17.

*dehkān* [dhk'n'] villager, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 14<sup>6</sup>. - A recent formation of *dch*; NP *dihqān*, Arab. lw. *dihqān-* 'landlord'.

*dēk* [dyk] pot, vessel 42<sup>8</sup>. - NP *dēg*.

*dēn* [dyn'] religion, esp. the Mazdayasnian faith, doctrine and religious order: 27. 19<sup>6</sup>. 36<sup>6</sup> etc. *passim*.; the full expressions are: ~ *māzdesn* 36<sup>2-3</sup>. 109<sup>13</sup>, 26. 111<sup>4</sup>. 112<sup>11</sup>; *māzdesn* ~ 108<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i māzdesnān* 21<sup>17</sup>, 23. 23<sup>22</sup>. 101<sup>26</sup>; *vēh* ~ or in one w. *vēh-dēn* [ŠPYL-dyn' or whdbyn', v. *vēh*] 36<sup>6</sup>. 51<sup>5</sup>. 111<sup>2-7</sup>. 112<sup>3</sup>, 17.19; ~ (i) *vēh i māzdesnān* 80<sup>23</sup>. 89<sup>24-25</sup>; *ēn* ~ *i vēh i māzdesnān* 90<sup>21</sup>; *vēh* ~ (or *vēh*~) *i māzdesnān* 59<sup>6</sup>. 63<sup>13</sup>. 64<sup>21-23</sup>; ~ *i pōryōtkēšān* 111<sup>4-5</sup>; ~ *i rāst i vēh* 91<sup>1</sup>; *ēn* ~ (i) *apēcak* 19<sup>3</sup>, 19; *ēn* ~ (i) *apēcak i māzdesnān* 18<sup>6</sup>, 9.23;

*ēn apēcak* ~ *i māzdesn* 24<sup>24</sup>; *vēh* ~ *i apēcak* 59<sup>14</sup>; (*ēn*) *apēcak vēh* ~ *i māzdesnān* 81<sup>9</sup>. 84<sup>4</sup>; ~ *i Ohurmazd* 60<sup>26</sup>; ~ *stāyitan*, ~ *yaštan*: v. these ws; - in particular: the authoritative canonical texts of this religion: *ēn* ~, *cigōn hamāk apastāk u zand* namely, the whole Avesta and commentary 107<sup>8</sup>; the quotations from these texts are introduced by the following formula: *cigōn* ~ *gōbēt* followed by *kū* 36<sup>13-14</sup>. 42<sup>1-12</sup>. 45<sup>20</sup>. 46<sup>15</sup>. 48<sup>4-16</sup>. 49<sup>1-16</sup>. 52<sup>24</sup>. 53<sup>9</sup>. 54<sup>1-17</sup>; followed by *hat* (q.v.) 38<sup>7-8</sup>. 43<sup>25-26</sup>. 44<sup>14-15</sup>. 50<sup>2-3</sup>; without following particle 41<sup>16</sup>; (*i*) *cigōn ēt i* ~ *gōbēt kū* 53<sup>23-24</sup>. 56<sup>3</sup>. 58<sup>4</sup>. 60<sup>5</sup>. 61<sup>7-8</sup>; *cigōn pat* ~ 77<sup>18</sup>; *pat hān i* ~ *gōbēt kū* 43<sup>4-5</sup>; *andar* ~ *guft ēstēt* 80<sup>11</sup>; *an-ic* ~ *gōbēt kū* 38<sup>19</sup>; *hac* ~ (*ētōn*) *paitāk kū* 34<sup>2</sup>. 86<sup>12-13</sup>; *cigōn hac apēcak vēh* ~ *i māzdesnān paitāk* 81<sup>6-9</sup>; v. further *paitāk* and *paitākēh*; v. also s. v. *dīpivarēh*. - Av. (662 sqq.) *daēnā*; Arm. lw. *den*; MPrthPrs *dyn* religion, religious community, church; Paz. *din*. - Cf *ak-dēnēh*, *dēn-burtār*, *dēnik*, *dušdēn*, *hudēn*.

*dēnār* [dyn'1] a gold coin, a dinar 6<sup>5</sup>. - Borrowed from Byz. Gr *δηνάριον* (*χρυσάριον*), in its turn borrowed from Lat. *denarius* (*nummus*). Cf E. Schwyzer, IF 40, 25-26. - 12<sup>18</sup> read *swhl* = *suar* instead of *dēnār*.

*dēn-burtār* [dyn' bwt'1] a bearer, an adherent of the Mazdayasnian religion 100<sup>9</sup>; designates the layman as opposed to the clergy, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 107<sup>13-14</sup>; 97<sup>2</sup> (for cas. rect.).

\**Dēnē* [dyny] n. pr. P1:7. - Reading not quite certain. It may be the abbreviation of one of the numerous compound names beginning with *Dēn* (*Dēn-Ohurmazd*, *Dēn-Šāhpuhr*, *Dēn-ayyār*, *Dēn-dāt* etc., v. *Justi*, NB).

*dēnik* [dyn'k] belonging to the (Mazdayasnian) religion 96<sup>9</sup>. 105<sup>4</sup>.

*dēn-kart* [dyn'krt'] "Religion's Decisions", the title of the well-known collection of traditions, the *Dēn-kart*: 111<sup>2-3</sup>. 112<sup>21</sup>;

headings 36, 108, 110, 111. - As to the etymology of *-kart*, v. *\*kartak* and *kartakān*.

*dēpah* [dyp'hl] anger; *pat* ~ *dāštan* (to hold in anger =) to keep in custody, to arrest 21<sup>20,24</sup>. - MPrth *dybhr* or *tybhr* 'anger'; *dybhr* *tybhr*, 'banished' (MHC); Arm. lw. *dipah* 'arrest; guard-room', *i dipahoj dne* or *arkancl* 'to place in arrest, to throw into prison'. V. Henning in MHC s. v. *dybhr*.

\**dēpastēn* [\*dypstyn'] \*full of wrath 103<sup>16</sup>. - Cf Ps. *dypsty*, *dypšny* rendering Syr *ruḡzā* 'wrath'. Text *spšpyn'*, corrected by Dhabhar to *spstyn'* and combined with NP *šapist* 'nasty'. This *spstyn'* may, however, be read *dypstyn'* as well; the assumed meaning of this w. would suit the context better. [MPrs 'npspyn M 98<sup>5</sup> (S) is indistinctly written and quite uncertain].

*dērang* [dylng] long 91<sup>3</sup>. - Paz. *dērang*. Cf Bthl, *MiRM* VI, 12 n. 2.

*dērang-x<sup>u</sup>atāi* [dylnghtw'ty] the long-dominating god, of *Vai* 99<sup>13-14</sup>. 106<sup>5</sup>. - Renders Av. (696) *darə;ō.x<sup>u</sup>abōta-*; also the epithet of *Zurvān*.

*dēs* [dys] shape, form, v. *xāyak-dēs*. - MPrs *dys*; NP *-dēs*, e. g. *māh-dēs* 'moon-like'; v. also *udēs*. From *daēs-*, v. *dīštan*.

*dēsakēh* [dyskyh] \*directions, instructions 55<sup>15</sup>. - From Av. (672 sq.) *daēs-* 'to show, to indicate, to instruct', cf MPrth *'bdys* 'indication, instruction', pt. *'bdyšt*, pres. *'bdys-* 'to show, to inform'. Ghilain 61; v. also *avdišt*.

*dēv* [šYD'] demon, devil, of individual evil beings: *Āz*, *Damistān*, *Frāizišt*, *Hešm*, *Zēšt*, v. these ws.; - commonly in pl.: ~ cas. rect. 19<sup>24</sup>. 45<sup>1</sup>. 69<sup>17</sup>, used as voc. 42<sup>15</sup>; cas. obl. ~ *-ān* [šYD'<sup>2</sup>-n', usually šYD'<sup>2</sup>-n'] *passim*, used as cas. rect. 61<sup>2</sup>. 76<sup>22</sup>; ~ *-ān* ~ the supreme devil 42<sup>15</sup>; ~ *-ān dāt*, v. *dāt*. - Av. (667 sqq.) *daēra-*, OP *daiva-*; common MiIr and NP.

dēv-ayyās [ŠYD'·dyb'š] one who longs for, attaches himself to the devils, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 63<sup>9-10</sup>. - V *ayyastan*. A popular transformation of, or a euphemism for, Av. (671) *daēva-yaz-*, nom. sg. and pl. *daēva-yāzō*, cf *dēv-izak*.

dēvēsūēh [ŠYD'·ysnyh] devil-worship 63<sup>15</sup>. - Abstr of *dēvēsn* < Av. (670 sq.) *daēva-yasna-*.

dēv-izak [ŠYD'·yck'] worshipping the devils, sup. ~tom 53<sup>8</sup>. - A recent compound of *dēv* + *izak* < \**yaza-ka-*, cf *izišn*; the Phl. rendering of Av. *daēva-yaz-*, v. *dēv-ayyās*.

dēv-izakēh [ŠYD'·yckyh] devil-worship 71<sup>12</sup>, 73<sup>6</sup>, 75<sup>10</sup>, 82<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. *dēvāzai*, var. *dēviāzi*, *dēvāzi*.

dēv-kāmibū [ŠYD'·k'myh'] with demonical desire 46<sup>14</sup>.

dil [dyl, dl; LBBH] heart 7<sup>1</sup>, 117<sup>·21</sup>, 25<sup>21</sup>, 29<sup>2</sup>, v. also *dilē-nēv*. - SW form: MPrs *dyl*, Paz. NP *dil*, as against MPrth *zyrd*; Av. (1692) *zarād-*, *zarōdaya-*.

dilēh bravery 4<sup>1</sup>.

dilē-nēv [dly TB] 23<sup>19</sup> (24<sup>18,20</sup>), dil-nēv [dl TB] 29<sup>20</sup>. (30<sup>1,4</sup>): "good of heart" = brave, gallant. - *dilē* cas. obl. of *dil*, v. *nēv*.

dīpīvar [dpywr] secretary ŠPrs: 9. 15. P 1: 7; pl. cas. obl. ~ān *mahist* the chief secretary 11<sup>18</sup>, 18<sup>21</sup>, 19<sup>25</sup>. - FrP 15, MS K *dpywl* (= *dīpīvar*). OIR \**dīpī-vara-* from OP *dipī-* 'inscription', BP *dyp* 'document', MPrth *dyb* 'letter' + \**vara-* from Av. (1360) 'var-' 'to cover, to hide, to preserve', thus 'he who preserves the documents'. Early contracted to *dīpīr*: Arm lw. *dpir* γραμματῆς; KZŠPrth l. 24 *dpyrwpt* = Prs l. 29 *dpyrpt*, Gr. transliteration δῖβροπρτ, 'chief secretary'; M PrthPrs *dbyr*; NP *dībir*, *dābir* (but Paz. \**divēr*, v. next w.). Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 76-77.

dīpīvarēh [dpywryh] 113<sup>11</sup>, dīpīrēh [dpyryh] 2<sup>26</sup>: the art of writing (documents)

2<sup>25</sup>; *dēn* ~ the writing down of the sacred texts 113<sup>11</sup>. - MPrs *dbyrny*, M Prth *dbyryft*; Paz. *divērī* (Mx). Bailey, ZP 177-194.

distak [dystk'] \*treated, manipulated, or the like: *pat Hēšm zahr* ~ \*treated with (the demon) Wrath's poison 25<sup>16-17</sup> = 28<sup>14</sup>. - In the edition the first letter is a marked *d*, hence the reading *dystk'* is cogent. Because of *-ist-* this must be a SW form corresponding to a NW form with *-išt-*, but its meaning in this context make it impossible to combine it with NW *dištan* (v. next w.): a weapon is not "built" or "formed". It would be tempting to connect it with Skr *dih-* 'to daub, to smear', but the corresponding Av. (673) *daēz-* has other significations (cf *diz*), and the Phl. renderings of it (Vd 3<sup>9,13,18</sup>, 7<sup>53</sup>, 15<sup>35</sup>) have run wild and are no more recognizable (they can scarcely be brought together with *dēs-*, v. the next w.).

dīštan to build, is the probable reading of the Prth ideogr. BNY- HajA: 9. 11: pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. BNY-t = *dīšt*, cond. BNY-t HWH-ndy = *dīšt ahēndē*. - MPrth *dyštn*, pres. certainly *dys-*, cf *dysm'n* 'building'; MPrs *dysydn dys-* (A-H I), which is probably a denom. of *dēs* (q. v.), borrowed from NW; BP has *dēsitan*, pass. *dēsihistan*, *dēsak* 'form' (Bailey, ZP 94 n. 2), whereas the form *dhytk'* 'built' DD 36<sup>3</sup> seems to represent the true SW form \**dahitak* < \**dēhitak* (with *-ēh* -> *-ah-* cf s. v. *uzdahikēh*) from SW \**daiθ-*). Sogd *ōys-* BBB p. 56 ult.

dīt [TWB, inser. TWB] 1. the second, the other: *rōc i* ~ 8<sup>3</sup>; *ōi i* ~ the other 121<sup>16</sup>; *ēvak apāk* ~ 104<sup>24</sup> etc.; *ēvak ō* (*ōi*) ~ 100<sup>9,13</sup> etc. - 2. adv., also ~-ic, for the second time, again 46<sup>2-3</sup> etc.; further, then 5<sup>15</sup>; back P 2:10; - 11<sup>16</sup> v. *dīt*. - Shortened from \*\**diti* < \**ditiya-*, SW form of OIR \**dvitiya-* 'second', OP *dvitiya-*, Gath. Av. (963 sq.) *daibitya-* for \**dbitiya-*; MPrs *dwdy* = *dudī* for \**didī* through in-

fluence of *dō*; Paz. *diđ*, *diđi-ca*, *duđ*; as against NW \**biliya-*, Av. (l. c.) *bitya-*; MPrth *byd*; cf. s. v. *bitaxš*. V. also *ditikar*.

*dīt* [HZYTN-*t*<sup>1</sup>; 11<sup>16</sup> with wrong ideogr. TWB for *dyt*<sup>1</sup> misread as *dīt*] sight: *pat* ~ visibly 11<sup>16</sup>; *pat* ~ *āvurtan* to make manifest, to give evidence of 4<sup>2</sup>. - NP *padid*; *p. āvurdan* = BP.

<sup>1</sup>*dītan* [dytn<sup>1</sup>; HZYTN-tn<sup>1</sup>, inser. and Ps. HZYTN-] *vēn-*, 2nd p. sg. HZYTN-yd = *vēnē* 76<sup>1</sup>. HZYTN-*h* = *vēnāh* 31<sup>2</sup>; subju. 1st p. sg. HZYTN-n = *vēnān* P2: 10: to see, to regard, to catch sight of, to contemplate, to discern, to experience: *ayāftan u* ~ *u dānistān* 88<sup>2</sup>; *dānākihā* ~ 51<sup>18</sup>; *pat vēnišn* ~ 50<sup>12-14</sup>; *pat (x<sup>u</sup>ēš) cašm* ~ 74<sup>20</sup>. 80<sup>2</sup>; - with *kū* that 11<sup>5</sup>. 12<sup>7</sup> etc., with *ka* that 40<sup>24</sup>; - with a pt. as its complement: -*m murtak dīt hān tahm spāhpat* I saw this valiant general slain 27<sup>10-11</sup>; 2 *zan ništastak dīt* 6<sup>17</sup>; with an adj. P2: 10. 27<sup>10</sup>. 57<sup>26</sup> sq. (*purr* complement); - with an indir. interrog. clause: ~ *kū* . . . *cigōn* to see how 25<sup>18-19</sup>; *ka-t dīt kū kas kē* . . . *kart* 73<sup>7-8</sup> a contamination between *ka-t dīt kū kas* . . . *kart* and *ka-t dīt kē* . . . *kart*; - *apar* ~ to find out, to discover 39<sup>4-5</sup>; to survey 58<sup>17</sup>; to outwit (*pat*) 99<sup>17</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to forebode 47<sup>22</sup>. 50<sup>24</sup>. 51<sup>12-16, 18-19</sup>. - Av. OP (724 sq.) <sup>2</sup>*dāy-* and (1323 sq.) *vaēna-*, *vaina-*; common. V. also *vēnišn*.

<sup>2</sup>*dītan* [dytn<sup>1</sup>] appearance, looks 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>16, 21</sup>. - MPrth *dydn* 'sight, phenomenon, aspect', also spelt *dydyn*, *dyd'yn* (MHC).

*ditikar* [dtykl] 1. ordinal number: the second: *fratom* . . . ~ . . . *sitikar* etc. 83<sup>16-18</sup>; regularly placed before its subst., but at times also after: *rōc i* ~ 119<sup>7</sup>; *sāl* <*i*> ~ 97<sup>4-5</sup>; to be noticed: ~ *yašt* or *yašt-ē* 100<sup>15</sup>. 103<sup>1, 26-27</sup>. - 2. pron.: *ēvak* . . . ~ the one - the other 18<sup>15-16</sup>; *apāk* ~ with each other 4<sup>1</sup>. - 3. adv. secondly 82<sup>5</sup>; for the second time, again 43<sup>9</sup>. - SW form of OIr. <sup>\*</sup>*dvitiya-kara-*, v. *dīt*; Paz. *dadi-gar*, NP *digar* through haplogy. MPrs

has *dwdyg*, MPrth *b(y)dyg* (beside *byđ*); cf *dīt*.

*dīvān* [dyw'n<sup>1</sup>] the government office 111<sup>24</sup>. 112<sup>2, 7, 13</sup>. - NP *dīvān*, Arab. lw. *diwān*; Arm. lw. *diwan* already in the Bible. Possibly < <sup>\*</sup>*dipi-vahana-* 'document house', v. *dipivar*.

*dīvār* [dyw'v<sup>1</sup>] a wall 39<sup>22</sup>. - NP *dīvār*. V. Hübschmann, PSt 65, no. 599, whose etymology is quite satisfactory: <sup>\*</sup>*dida-vāra-*, v. the next w.

*diz* [dc<sup>1</sup>] castle 23<sup>26-27</sup>. 24<sup>1, 3-6</sup>. 108<sup>17</sup>. 111<sup>11-13</sup>. - MPrthPrs *diz* (S, A-H II, MHC); NP *diz*. - NW form, as against OP *didā*. From Av. (673 sq.) *daēz-*; cf s. v. *distak*.

*dō* [TLYN 62<sup>11</sup>. 64<sup>5</sup>. 120<sup>8</sup>, elsewhere figure] two. - SW form < <sup>\*</sup>*dāu*, OIr <sup>\*</sup>*dvāu*; MPrthPrs *dw*. - Cf s. v. *vicītan*.

<sup>\*</sup>*dō-āpdān* [dw'pd'n<sup>1</sup>] <sup>\*</sup>he who has two water jugs = <sup>\*</sup>the constellation Aquarius 5<sup>10</sup>. - My guess. On the Dendera picture of the Zodiac the Aquarius carries two jugs from which water flows. The reading *dw'cdh'n<sup>1</sup>* = *dvā-dahān* (q. v.) adopted by Antia (following Noeldeke) does not suit the context, and the emendation <sup>\*</sup>*Nahā-igān* 'Capricornus' proposed by Sanjana is of no value.

*dōisr* [dwysr] spiritual eye, intuition 52<sup>26</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (744) *dōišra-* 'eye'.

*dōkān* [dōk'n<sup>1</sup>] detailed, full, exhaustive exposition: ~-ē *ōšmurtan drāz* it would be too long to give a detailed account 105<sup>23-24</sup>; . . . *kē* ~ *dērang id*. BdA p. 209<sup>14</sup>, as in Arab *allađi řāla dikruhu*; *pat* ~ in full detail, exhaustively 113<sup>2</sup>. - Paz. ŠGV V, 26. 29 *dugq*, Skr. v. *visīrnam*, XVI, 10 Skr. v. *vyakti*; XI, 129 *dugānihā*, Skr. v. *prācuryena*. In BdA, l. c., the first letter is a marked *d*. The reading seems thus to be sure and not liable to emendation (against Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 761-762). Probably identical with the



next w., properly 'going through over again, repetition'.

dūkānak [dwk'nk<sup>1</sup>, 2-k'nk<sup>1</sup>] double; cloven (hoof) 94<sup>16</sup>; a pair 72<sup>5</sup>. — MPrs *dug'ng* 'twofold' (A-H II); NP *dugānah* 'double'. Cf *ēvkānak*.

dūkānik [dwk'nyk] double, twice, in ~ *vasihā* twice as much 109<sup>3</sup>.

dō-pūd [dwp'd] a biped, pl. cas. rect. ~ 19<sup>7</sup>; cas. obl. ~-ān 69<sup>12</sup>. — V. *pād* and cf *cahār-pād* and *dō-zang*.

dōrak [dwlk'] a pail, a bucket 53<sup>3</sup>. — Arab. lw. *dauraq* 'a water-pot with handles'; NP *daurah* 'a wine-measure'.

dō-sar [dw'sl] the name of one of the two armies commanded by the kings of Īra 117<sup>7</sup>. — In Arabic sources *dausar*, properly 'having two heads', perhaps because this army consisted of both infantry and cavalry. Nyberg, Karlgren vol., v. s. v. *bōr-gil*.

dōsišn [dwsšn'] the act of milking; as pred. (is) to be milked 54<sup>3,7,11</sup>.

dōsitan [dwsyt'n] to milk 42<sup>6</sup>, 101<sup>22</sup>. — Root \**dheugh-*, OIr \**daug-*, Skr *duh-*, cf NP *dūy* 'churned sour milk'. *dōs-* probably < \**dōx-s-* with the Prth. pres. suff. -s-, Ghilain 79 sq. — NP *dōsidan* with an unexplained -s-.

dōsīfār milker 54<sup>3,7,11</sup>.

dōst [dwst'] 1. adj. kind, friendly 83<sup>20</sup>, 104<sup>13</sup>; dear, beloved, comp. ~-tar 22<sup>18</sup>, 41<sup>9</sup>. — 2. subst. friend 32<sup>15</sup>, 62<sup>10</sup>, 63<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70<sup>1,2,22</sup>. — < \**dauštā*, nom. sg. of OP *dauštar-*; MPrs *dūst* (S); Paz. NP *dōst*; SW forms from Av. (1656) *zaoš-* 'to enjoy'; cf *dōšāram*.

dōstēh friendship 5<sup>1</sup>, 55<sup>27</sup>, 70<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>dōš [dws] shoulder 33<sup>1</sup>. — Av. (674) *daoš-*; NP *dōš*.

<sup>2</sup>dōš foolish, stupid, ugly, comp. ~-tar 75<sup>6</sup>. Paz. reads *duštar*, probably only due to association with the preced-

ing *duš-kanik* (an independent w. \**duš* does not exist), but perhaps meant as *duš-tar*, NP *dušt* 'foul, ugly', — Paz. *dōši* 'folly' (ŠGV X, 58 etc.).

dōšāram [dws'lm] love, affection 5<sup>1</sup>, 8<sup>26</sup> etc. — MPrs *duš'rm*, -*myh*, -*myy* love, *duš'rmgr* 'loving'; Paz. *dušār(a)m*. < *dōš* + *āram*: *dōš* SW form of Av. (1656) *zaoša-*, MPrth *zws* 'willingness' (MHC); *āram* cf s. v. *rāmišn*.

dōšax<sup>u</sup> [dws'hw'] hell 20<sup>15</sup>, 34<sup>7,27</sup>, 65<sup>12,16</sup> etc. *passim*; *andar* ~ 25<sup>16</sup>, 28<sup>13</sup>, 31<sup>6</sup>, 61<sup>2</sup>, 68<sup>11</sup>; *pat* ~ 76<sup>6-11</sup>, 84<sup>19-20</sup>. — Av. (675) *daošahua-*; MPrth *dujx*; MPrs *dušwx*; Arm. lw. *dōx-k'*; Paz. *dōšax*, NP *dōzax*.

dō-zang [2-zng] a biped, of demoniac beings, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46<sup>11</sup>. — V. *zang* and *cahār-zang*; renders Av. (966) *bi-zangra-*.

drafš [dlpš] banner 27<sup>22</sup>, 29<sup>5,16</sup>. — Av. (771 sq.) *drafša-*; MPrth *drfš* (A-H III, cf MHC 119 n. 1 and Gloss. s. v.); Arm. lw. *drauš*; NP *dirafš*.

drāhitan [dl'hytn'] to shout (with a voice resembling the neighing of a horse) 58<sup>19</sup>. — Skr *hrād-* 'to sound, to ring', whence Av. \**zrād-* and OP \**drād-*, which developed in SW to *drāy-* or *drāh-*; hence *drāi* (q. v.). Thus *drāhitan* is ultimately identical with *drāyitan* (q. v.).

drahm [ZVZN] a silver coin, the drachm 6<sup>8</sup>, 119<sup>6</sup>. — From Gr δρρυμῆ. In Sassanian time its weight was 4.25 gr. silver.

drahnāi [dlhn'y], dranāi [dln'y] length 65<sup>14</sup>, 96<sup>16</sup>, etc. — From *drāz*; the form is influenced by *pahnāi* (q. v.). Paz. *dranāē* (ŠGV).

drāi [dl'y] bell 20<sup>27</sup>. — < \**drāda-*, SW form, v. *drāhitan*; NP *darāi*.

drang [dlng] space of time 54<sup>2,6,11</sup>. — NP *dirang* 'delay, hesitation'.

dranj [dlnc'] \*persevering, persistent: *z'āstan* ~ *būt hēnd* they continually,

perseveringly sought 45<sup>11-12</sup>. – I connect it with Av. (772) <sup>1</sup>*drang-* 'to fasten, to strengthen'; cf MPrth pres. *drxs-* 'to hold out, to hold on, to persevere' (A-H III); Ghilain 51.93.

dranjīšn [dlncšn'] recitation (by heart), recital 73<sup>15</sup>, 75<sup>16, 18</sup>. – From Av. (772 sq.) <sup>2</sup>*drang-*; Paz. *drenžēšn*, Skr. v. *vākya* (Mx), *pralāpa* (ŠGV).

dranjīšnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *xūp* ~ eloquence, rhetorical power 70<sup>22</sup>.

draxt [dlht'] tree 40<sup>15, 16</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 33<sup>16</sup>, cas. obl. ~-ān 14<sup>20</sup>. – MPrthPrs *drxt*; Arm. lw. *draxt* 'garden'; Paz. *d(a)-raxt*; NP *dīraxt*.

drayūp [dly'p'] the sea 6<sup>21</sup>, 21<sup>13</sup>, 113<sup>13</sup>. – SW form of Av. (1701 sq.) *zrayah* (v. *zrāh*, *zrāi*): OP *drayah-* + *āp*; the compound was quite clear to those who created the Aram. expression used later as ideogr. (FrP 3): YMYMY', i. e. *yammē mayyā* 'seas of water', a purely mechanical transposition of *dray(ah)-āp* 'sea-waters'. MPrs *dry'ōb* (A-H I); Paz. *daryāv*; Ps. has the bizarre spelling *dlyw'w* (cf s. v. *niyandar*); NP *daryā*.

drāyān-jōyišnēh [dl'd'n ywdšnyh] the act of chewing performed by one who is chattering: ~ *kartan* to chew when chattering (we would prefer to say: to chatter when chewing) 69<sup>10</sup>. – *drāyān* pt. of the next w.; *jōyišnēh* det. v. n. of *jūtan* (q. v.). Paz. *drāeq jōišni*. Skr. v. *maunamadhya jalpa* 'chatter in the midst of silence', i. e. where silence ought to prevail.

drāyītan [dl'dytn'] to howl, to talk, of demoniac beings 48<sup>17-27</sup> etc.; with an obj. 48<sup>7-8</sup>, v. *nišān*; – also: to chatter, to prate', v. the preceding w. – From OP \**drād-*, v. s. v. *drāhitan*. In the SW development intervocalic *-d-* became *-y-* as usual: *drāyītan*, but this *-y-* could be dropped and *-h-* inserted in the hiatus: *drāhitan*; the two forms have then been differentiated as to use and meaning.

Paz. *drāīdan drāēd*; NP *darāyidan* 'to speak aloud'.

drāž [dl'c] long, comp. ~-tar; ~ *pat bālāi* elevated, high 38<sup>8</sup>; with an inf.: it would be too long to . . . 105<sup>24</sup>, v. *dōkān*. – Av. (773 sq.) *drājah-* 'length'; adj. comp. *drāyō*, sup. *drājištam*; Paz. *drāž* (ŠGV); NP *dīrāz*.

drigūš [dlygwš, dlwš] 1. adj. poor, lacking in (*hac*), comp. ~-tar 90<sup>18</sup>. – 2. subst. a religious term designating a class of pious men and women, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 53<sup>12</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (777 sq.) *drigu-*, *drīyu-* (in nom.); Paz. *daryōš*, Skr. v. *durbala*; NP *darvēš*, old *darjōš*, *daryōš*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 70; Barr, Pedersen Vol. (1953), 21-40.

drīnišn [SDKWN-šn'] 102<sup>7</sup>, v. n. of

drītan [SDKWN-tān'] *drīn-* [SDKWN-] to tear to pieces, to slit 50<sup>2</sup>, 102<sup>7-8</sup> (v. s. v. *dāštan*). – Av. (689) <sup>1</sup>*dar-*, pres. *darānā-* (Skr middle *drñite*). Reading according to FrP 18; BP also *darrītan darr-* = NP *dar(r)īdan dar(r)-*.

drōg [KDB'], drōb [dlwb'] lie, falsehood 3<sup>26</sup>, 83<sup>6</sup>, 84<sup>27</sup>, 86<sup>20</sup>. F: 7; *gukāhēh i pat* ~ false witness 73<sup>14</sup>, 75<sup>18</sup>; – adj. unjust: ~ *dātavarēh* 73<sup>18</sup>; *dātavarēh i* ~ 75<sup>17</sup>; – adv. unjustly 79<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (768) *draoga-draoγa-*, OP *drauga-*; NW forms: MPrth *drug*; Paz. *d(a)rōg*, NP *durōγ*; SW forms (with *-γ* > *-v*) *drōv*, Ps. *dluby*, MPrs *dru* (A-H II). – On *kdb'* 22<sup>17</sup> v. *kai-bāg*.

drōt [dlwt']; ŠRM) benediction (in salutations, etc.), welfare, prosperity 14<sup>19</sup>, 17<sup>10</sup>, 19<sup>10</sup>, 121<sup>20</sup>; ~ *ō ruvān dātan* to say farewell to one's life, to die 29<sup>3-4</sup>. – < OIr \**drvatās*, nom. of Av. (782 sq.) *drvatāt-*; MPrthPrs *drwd*; Paz. *drūd*; NP *durūd*.

drōž- [dlwē-] v. *družtan*.

drōžan [dlwcn] a liar 22<sup>23</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 128<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (769) *draojina-*; OP *draujana-*; MPrs *druzn*; from *družtan*.

drōžanēh [dlwenyh] untruth 79<sup>4</sup>. – MPrs *druznny* (S, A-H I); Paz. *družanī*.

dru-puštēh [dlpwštyh] stronghold, citadel 117<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *drūpuštī*; *dru-* 'firm': v. *druyist*.

društ [dlwšt'] rough, harsh, coarse, v. next w. – NP *duruš*.

društ-ēvācihā [~'dw'cyh] in a manner characteristic of a *društ-ēvāc*, a man whose speech is coarse, a coarse-spoken man 4<sup>12</sup>. – V. *ēvāc*.

drūtan [HŠD-1-WN-tñ'] to cut off, to mow: *apar drūt* 41<sup>7</sup>. – FrP 18 *drūtan drūn-*; Paz. pres. *drūn-* (Mx); NP *durūdan dirav-*, but *durūn* 'a measure of corn'.

druvand [dlwnd] wicked, evil, of Ahriman 64<sup>2,7</sup> and *passim*; of human beings 10<sup>9</sup>. 34<sup>14</sup>. 66<sup>25</sup>. 90<sup>4</sup>. 107<sup>11</sup> – subst. 72<sup>13</sup>. 74<sup>17</sup>. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46<sup>11</sup>. 53<sup>13</sup>. 72<sup>20</sup>. 74<sup>21</sup>. 75<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>26</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>, used as cas. rect. 101<sup>14,18</sup>. – Av. (774 sqq.) *dragvant*, *drvant-* 'belonging to the drug' (v. *druž*); MPrs *drund* (S, A-H II); Paz. *daruand*, *darvand*.

druvandēh wickedness 68<sup>9</sup>; the state of being wicked 74<sup>24</sup>; coll. the wicked 82<sup>15</sup> (Paz. substitutes *darōg*). – Paz. *daruandī*.

druvāsp [dlw'sp'] 21<sup>19</sup> must designate the lower end of the arrow, but its etymology is quite obscure: \**druva-* 'firm' (v. *druyist*) + ? – It cannot be the Avestan (783) deity *Drvāspā*.

druxtan [dlwhtn'] *drōž-* [dlwyc-] to deceive 77<sup>12</sup>; to speak falsehood, to lie 86<sup>20</sup>; to break (a treaty) DkM 70<sup>6</sup>, where the inf. *druxtan*. – Av. (767) *draog*, OP *draug-*; MPrs cf *druxyh* 'untruthfulness' (A-H II); Paz. pres. *drūž-* (Mx).

druyist [drwdst'] safe and sound, whole; right, exact, accurate: P2 9.10 (twice). 14<sup>15</sup>. 22<sup>22</sup> etc. *passim*. – The letters are unmistakable in P2. Av. (782) *druva-* (= *druva-*); OP *duruva-* 'firm, secure', sup. \**druvišta-*, whence in SW *druyist*

with *-uvi-* > *-uyi-* and *-št-* > *-st-*. MPrth *društ*; MPrs *druyst*; Paz. *d(u)rust*, *društ*; NP *durust*.

*druyistēh* [dlwdstyh] v. *tan-druyistēh*.

druž [dlwč'] all that is false, untrue, wrong, deceptive: 1. the world of Guile and Untruth, conceived as a personal cosmic power, 38<sup>22</sup>. 93<sup>14</sup>. – 2. individual manifestations of this power, demons, conceived as feminine supernatural beings: sg. 57<sup>16-25</sup>. 58<sup>3</sup>. 96<sup>20-24</sup>. 98<sup>17-19</sup>. 101<sup>25</sup> (voc.). 102<sup>3-14</sup>; ~ *i anāštēh* 67<sup>1</sup>; ~ *i spazgēh* 68<sup>11-12</sup>; ~ *i ahramōg* 101<sup>24-25</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 64<sup>8</sup>. 65<sup>4</sup>. 97<sup>21</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup> (of human beings). 102<sup>24-27</sup>. 103<sup>3</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān in the set phrase *dēvān u ~-ān* 75<sup>11</sup> etc. (voc. 90<sup>27</sup>). V. also *mīhr-druž*, *mīhrān-druž*. – Av. (778 sqq.) *drug-*, nom. *druzaš*, gen. *drūjō*; MPrs *druzaš* (S); Paz. *drūž*.

družēh falsity, unrighteousness 66<sup>6</sup>; a troop, band of fiendish beings 96<sup>25</sup>. V. also *mīhrān-družēh*.

Dugdūv [dwt'wb'] n. pr., Zartuxšt's mother 41<sup>12</sup>. 42<sup>5,8,24</sup>. 43<sup>2</sup>. 47<sup>21</sup>. – Av. (748) *Du;dō.vā-*.

dumb [dwmb'] tail: *brit-* ~ 24<sup>18</sup>, v. *britan*; *burrītak* ~-ē (ē in attributive position) 30<sup>2-3</sup>, v. *burrītak*. – Av. (749) *duma-*; NP *dumb*, *dunb*. Cf. *gaz-dum*, *gāž-dumb*.

Dumbāvand [dwmb'wnd] Mount Damavand 115<sup>13</sup>. – KZŠPrth l. 24 *dumb'wntš*, Gr. v. *δομβζουονδ*, ibd. l. 26 id., = Prs l. 32 *dunb'uncy*, Gr. v. (ἀπὸ) *τομβζουοντων*; Eilers, AOI 22, 1954, 267–374; 24, 1956, 183–224.

dūr [dwl; LHYK] far, distant, aloof 15<sup>2</sup>. 27<sup>27</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. OP (750) *dūra-*; common.

Dūr-āsrav [dwl'slwb'] n. pr. 47<sup>1,25</sup>. 48<sup>10-25</sup>. 50<sup>16</sup>. 52<sup>15</sup>. 53<sup>4,16,27</sup>. – 'Far-famed', cf *srav*. In Zsprm *Dūrēsrav* [dwlyslwb']; Av. (751) n. pr. *dūraē-srūta-*

dūr-ayāp [dwl'y'p<sup>1</sup>] hitting from a distance (or, in the distance), epithet of Death 99<sup>17</sup>. - V. *ayāp*.

dūr-huvīrēh [dwlhw'ylyh] far-seeing good intelligence 89<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1858) *h(u)vīra-* 'endowed with good intelligence, V. <sup>2</sup>*vīr*.

duš-srav [dws'lwb'] disreputable 66<sup>25</sup>, 70<sup>6</sup>. - < \**duš-sravah-* 'having a bad reputation', v. *sraav*. Arm. lw. *dsrov* 'blame'; Paz. *dusrūb*.

duš-sravēh disrepute 68<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *dusrūbī*.

duš-ākāh [dws'k's] ill-informed, ignorant 70<sup>6</sup>, 91<sup>11</sup>.

duš-cašmēh [dwsčsm'yh] "evil-eyedness" = envy 4<sup>7</sup>.

duš-cašmihā in the state of being evil-minded 53<sup>20</sup>, v. s. v. *aršānikēnītan*.

dušdāft [dwsd'pt'] who makes short of breath, of Old Age 103<sup>8</sup>. - < *duš* + \**dāfta-* pt. of *dam-*, NP *damīdan* 'to blow, to breathe' (-*mt.* > -*ft.*, v. Verbum 218 sq.), corresponding to Av. (757 s. v. *dušday-*) *dušdq.fədrō* Yd. 19<sup>42</sup>, to be read, with several MSS, *dušdq.fədrō* and explained < \**duš-damptra-*: thus Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 597 sq.

duš-dānūk [dwsd'n'k] unwise, stupid, of Ahriman and demoniac beings, 42<sup>19,20</sup>, 46<sup>6</sup>, 103<sup>4,10-11</sup>.

duš-dēn [dwsd'yn'] of bad, evil religion 76<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (757) *duš-daēna-*; cf MPrs *dušdyyny* 'unbelief' (A-H I); Paz. *dušdīn*.

duš-gōbišn [dws'gwbšn'] of evil speech 75<sup>6</sup>. - Paz. *dušgavešn*; renders Av. (759) *duš-vacah-*.

duš-humat [dws'hwmt'] Evil Thought, the first stage down to Hell 75<sup>24</sup>. - The negative of *humat* (q. v.). Cf *dušmat*, which Paz. found here.

duš-huvaršt [dws'hwv'št'] evil deed 64<sup>1</sup>, 65<sup>10</sup>; Evil Deed, the third stage down to Hell 75<sup>25</sup>. - The negative of *huvaršt* (q. v.). Av. (759 sq.) *duš-varšta-*; Paz. *duš-*

*var(e)št* (Mx), corresponding to Phl \**duš-varšt*; from *varz-*, v. *varzītan*.

duš-hūxt [dws'hwxt'] evil speech 63<sup>27</sup>, 65<sup>10</sup>; Evil Speech, the second stage down to Hell 75<sup>24</sup>. - The negative of *hūxt* (q. v.). Av. (756 sq.) *duš-ūxta-*; Paz. *dūšūxt* corresponding to Phl \**dušūxt*.

duš-kūm-kartārēh [dws'k'mkrt'ylyh] bad exercise of authority, outrage, violence 72<sup>11</sup>. - Cf *kām*.

duš-kanīk [dws'knyk] bad, ugly maiden 75<sup>5,6</sup>.

duš-kunīšn [dws'kwšn'] of evil deed 75<sup>9</sup>.

duš-man [dws'mn'] hostile 8<sup>25</sup>; enemy 4<sup>14</sup> (twice), 14<sup>1,2</sup>, 62<sup>11</sup>, 63<sup>25</sup>; coll. 24<sup>6</sup>, 26<sup>20</sup>, 27<sup>5,20,24</sup>, 29<sup>7,19</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 6<sup>23</sup>, 37<sup>12</sup>. - Av. (753 sq.) *duš-manah-*; MPrth *dušmn* (S); MPrs cf *dušmny'dyh* 'hostility' (A-H I); Paz. NP *dušman*. Cf *dušmēn*.

duš-mat [dws'mt'] evil thought 63<sup>27</sup>, 65<sup>9</sup>, 75<sup>19</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (753) *duš-mata-*. Cf *duš-humat*.

duš-mēn [dws'myn'] enemy, coll. 81<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 24<sup>6</sup>, 70<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (754) *duš-mainyu-*; MPrthPrs *dušmyn*, pl. -*nwn*.

duš-mēnšn [dws'mynšn'] of evil thought 75<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *dušmanašn*.

duš-nām [dws'n'm] abuse, invectives 15<sup>4</sup>. - = NP; *duš-nqm* 'ill-famed' (ŠGV).

duš-parg [dws'plg] unblest, unfortunate, unhappy; ignoble, mean, opp. *farrax*<sup>u</sup> (q. v.) Mx 50<sup>2,4</sup>, Paz. *dušparg*, Skr *duṣṭa-samṛddhi*; q *dušparg āz ī dēva-dāq* Aog. 31, Skr. v. *dušcāra*. - *duš-parg* 'whose *parg* is bad' is a synonym of *dušx<sup>u</sup>arr(ah)* (q. v.), MPrth *dušfr* = *duš-farr* (A-H III), consequently *parg* is a synonym of *x<sup>u</sup>arrak* (q. v.). The Paz. reading is confirmed by the NP expression *parg-ast* 'heaven forbid!' = Arab *ma'āda 'llāhi* (Asadi), properly 'it is (said with) respect', 'salvo honore'. Hence *duš-pargihū* [dws'plg'yh'] in a mean, shameful, abominable manner 38<sup>1</sup>, 48<sup>2</sup>, 52<sup>11</sup>.

duš-šarmēh [dʷšlmyh] shamelessness 3<sup>26</sup>.  
- Antiā's reading; v. *šarm*.

\*duš-riyāk [dʷšwyd'k] 'nasty-smelling,  
\*stinking 85<sup>9,13,20</sup>; Paz. substitutes *duš-  
gand*. - I suppose *riyāk* < \**vayāk*, pt. of  
Av. (1406) *vā-* 'to blow' (Skr also 'to  
smell') whence Av. *vayū-*, v. s. v. *vāi*;  
Mīr *vēnik*, NP *bīni* 'nose' < \**vayana-*.

duš-x<sup>u</sup>ār [dʷšhw'1] annoying 4<sup>2</sup>. - The  
antonym of *x<sup>u</sup>ār* (q. v.).

duš-x<sup>u</sup>ārēh difficulty, trouble 18<sup>10</sup> and  
often. - NP *dušx<sup>u</sup>āri*.

duš-x<sup>u</sup>arr(ab) [dʷš-GDEH] unfortunate;  
ill-fated 111<sup>12</sup>. - Av. (755) *duš-x<sup>u</sup>arənah-*  
'ill-famed'. The ideogr. is to be read  
*x<sup>u</sup>arrah*, but it is doubtful whether this  
form was used in compounds, cf. MPrth  
*dušfr* = *duš-farr* as against the subst.  
*frh*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>arrah*.

duš-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh [dʷšbwt'dyh] evil kingship,  
government; misrule 1<sup>8</sup>. II 6<sup>24</sup>.

dūt [dwt'1] smoke 20<sup>20,24</sup>. - MPrth *dud*  
(MHC); NP *dūd*.

dūtak [dwtk'1] family 2<sup>12</sup>. 13<sup>22</sup>. 37<sup>26</sup>. 38<sup>6</sup>. -  
Talm. lw. *dywtq* 'family'; NP *dūdah*.

duxt [dwh't1; BRTH] daughter 2<sup>20</sup>. 9<sup>17</sup>.  
15<sup>15,25</sup>. 25<sup>9</sup>. 26<sup>1</sup>. 116<sup>20</sup>; with the indef. art.  
*duxt-ē* [BRTH-'y] 14<sup>6</sup>; cās. obl. *duxtār*  
[dwh't1] 15<sup>20</sup>; 6 *duxt* [BRTH] 95<sup>27</sup>; *hac*  
*pus tāi* ~ both sons and daughters 24<sup>23</sup>.  
- Av. (748) *dugədar-*, *duḡədar-* nom.  
*dugədā*, *duḡəda*; MPrs *duxt* (*duxš*, v.  
Benveniste, BSL 47, 1951, 21; KZŠPrs  
1, 26 *duhšy*); NP *duxtār*, archaic also *duxt*.

duž [dwe'1] mischievous, wicked; a scound-  
rel, robber, thief 58<sup>27</sup>. 82<sup>22</sup>. Paz. *duž*,  
*duža-ca*, var. *dužda-ca* (Mx); NP *duž*  
'wicked'; < \**duždā*, Av. (757 sq.) *duž-*

*dūy-*, v. next w. - 103<sup>5</sup> uncertain; the  
letters should perhaps be read [dwen] =  
*dō-cin*: 'not even do they distinguish  
between (the?) two', alluding to Y. 30<sup>6</sup>:  
*ayā nōiḡ arəš višyātā daēvācinā*, cf. Av.  
(594 sq.) *cinā* and (595) *cina-*, (24) *aēvā-*  
*cina*; BP *ē-cin* < \**aica-cina* 'not even  
one thing' is attested in FrP ch. 25; cf.  
s. v. *vicītan*.

dužd (*duzd*) [GNB'] thief = NP *duzd*; but  
99<sup>21,25</sup> it would seem most natural to  
take it as an adv. 'hardly, scarcely', from  
the original sense of *duž-dāy-*, v. the  
preceding w.

dužēh [dweyh] theft, larceny 82<sup>22</sup>. - Paz.  
*duži*.

dvāristan [dwb'lstn'], dvārītan [dwb'lytn']  
to run, to rush, of enemies and demoniac  
beings 25<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim*; - *andar* ~. to  
rush, to come dashing (ō into the presence  
of) 75<sup>20</sup>; to make an onslaught, of Ahri-  
man and the demons at the beginning of  
the world 93<sup>2,12</sup>. 95<sup>19</sup>. 103<sup>18</sup>; to make an  
assault upon (ō) 114<sup>2</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to run  
back 102<sup>4</sup>; *apar* ~ to coil upwards (up  
a tree) 40<sup>12</sup>; - *bē* ~ to dash off 42<sup>20</sup>.  
102<sup>11,14,20</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to rush forth 25<sup>20</sup>;  
to spring forth (*hac* from) 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>10</sup>. -  
Av. (765) *dvar-*; Paz. *duārestan*, *dvārestan*.

dvārišn [dwb'lšn'] the act of running; as  
pred.: has to run, or is running 68<sup>11-12</sup>.

dvārišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.:  
*višāt-* ~ the act of running about with  
loose, open clothes 69<sup>12</sup>, v. *višāt*.

dvāzdah [dw'cdh; figure] twelve; *hān i*  
*12 axtar*, *12 axtārān* etc., v. *axtar*; *dvāz-*  
*dahān* [dw'cdh'n'] the Zodiac 5<sup>7</sup>. [12-'n']  
77<sup>17</sup>.

dvāzdahom [dwb'cdhwm; 12-wm] the  
twelfth 82<sup>16</sup>. 84<sup>4</sup>.

## E

ē, āt [HN', 'y; HWHw-yt' 25<sup>25</sup>; Prth  
ZK = *ēt*, Henning, *Iranistik* 78 n. 3]  
dem. pron. this, subst. (mostly n.) and  
adj., no pl.; very common in the Dk text  
37-61, scarce in other texts, except ~

*rād* (v. below). 1. HN': ~ *nāmak*<sup>y</sup> this  
inscription (here above) P 2:3; ~ *vičand*  
*hac yātūkēh i* ~ *kanik* 37<sup>13</sup>: ~ *ic ēvak*  
*hac avdēh* the following is one of the  
miracles 44<sup>24</sup>; *kē hac* ~ *aštak*, *vēh* he

who is the messenger from this being [the Creator just mentioned] is good 57<sup>11</sup>; etc. *passim*; - anticipates a clause with *kū* 'that' 52<sup>1-7,12</sup>, 53<sup>20</sup>; ~ *kū* the fact is that 52<sup>7</sup>; a rel. clause: ~ *i-t* . . . *pursil* 76<sup>14</sup>; ~ *cē* that which 112<sup>14</sup>; - forms a rel. attribute: ~ *i vas kayak u karap* 55<sup>25</sup>; - forms possessives of the pers. pronouns: ~ *i man zan* my wife 32<sup>15</sup>; ~ *i tō pus* thy son 52<sup>12-15</sup>; ~ *i tō* separated by other parts of the sentence from its headw. 60<sup>5</sup>; - *pat* ~ *dāštan* 50<sup>12</sup>, v. *dāštan*; *pat* ~ *šātēhē* for joy over this 41<sup>20</sup>; *pat* ~ *kū* . . . *adak-ic* although . . . yet 55<sup>25-26</sup>; ~ *rād* for that reason 79<sup>5</sup> etc.; - *ciḡōn* ~ *i dēn gōbēl* as the pertinent passage of the Scripture says 53<sup>23</sup> etc.; *ēvak* ~ *i paitāk kū* one (event) is that which is revealed, namely that 38<sup>5-17</sup>. - 2. *ḤWHw-yt'* (ideogr. for the 2nd p. pl. of *h-* 'to be') wrongly for *ēt*: *pat* ~ *dāštan* 25<sup>25</sup>. - 3. *ē*: *ēvak* ~ (*i*) *paitāk* 30<sup>10</sup> and *passim* 41-54; ~ *rād cē* because 94<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (12 sqq.) *aēta-*, OP *aīta-*; MPrth 'yḏ'; MPrs 'yḏ. The form *ēl* in BP is confirmed by the wrong ideogr. *ḤWHw-yt'*, but it is noteworthy that this pron., wherever it is phonetically written in BP, has the form *ē* (also in FrP 25). In Paz. there is no trace of *ēl* (*ēd*), since the only form occurring there is *ē* with the pl. *ēšqñ*, which is also used as the pl. of *ōi*, *ōišān* having totally disappeared; NP has only *ō*, pl. *ēšān*. This *ēšqñ* can neither be derived from *ēt* nor from *ōišān*; it must reflect the OIr. gen. pl. \**aīšām* (Av. *aēšqñ*) of \**ayam* (Av. *ayem*, *aēm*) whence in Mīr \**ēš* enlarged with the Mīr pl. ending *-ān*. The most probable explanation of BP *ē* is, therefore, that it is not a mutilation of *ēt* but the gen. sg. of \**ayam*: *ahya*. This being so, it would seem to be most advisable simply to give *ē* as the normal equivalent of *ḤN'*, which would best explain the widely spread use of *ḤN'* as the ideogr. for homonyms, v. below.

*ē* ['y; *ḤN'*] num. one: 1. 'y 32<sup>5</sup>, 93<sup>23-25</sup>, 94<sup>20</sup>, 95<sup>27</sup>, 96<sup>15,22</sup>, 98<sup>12,17</sup>, 104<sup>4</sup>. - 2. *ḤN'* 20<sup>17</sup>, 21<sup>7</sup>, 22<sup>2</sup>, 72<sup>25</sup>, 118<sup>7</sup>, 119<sup>20</sup>, 120<sup>1,5,20</sup>. - Originally *ēv*, cf. *ēvak*, *ēv-bār*, *ēv-dāt* etc. Av. (22 sqq.) *aēva-*, OP *aīva-*; MPrthPrs 'yw; Paz. *ē*. As to the spelling *ḤN'* v. above.

*ē* [the figure 1; -y, -y, -yh] the encl. indef. art.: *tigr-ē* [-1] 3<sup>19</sup>; *duxt-ē* [BRTH-'y] 14<sup>6</sup>; *gād-ē* [gt-'y] one stroke with the mace 31<sup>20</sup>; *ēvak-ē* [HD-wk-'y] one fourth 99<sup>8</sup>; *vāt-ē* [-1] *i hubōd* 73<sup>20</sup>; *hēc ciš-ē* [-1] *nē* 16<sup>13</sup>; *har kas-ē* ['YŠ-1] 100<sup>15</sup>; *and cand yašt-ē* [-1] 65<sup>19</sup>; *pat har šō sāl hac zan-ē u mart-ē frazand-ē* [all -ē's spelt -1] *zāyēt* every forthieth year a child is born of a woman and a man (= of one couple) 86<sup>22-23</sup>; *ō artēšārēh* for *ō artēšār-ē* 45<sup>17</sup>. - Identical with *ē*; MPrs 'yw placed after its subst.; Paz. -ē, NP -ē. - The spelling [-1] is sometimes erroneously used for other suffixes -ē: *mōd+1* = *mōdē* cas. obl. 72<sup>22</sup>; *har marg-arzānik+1* = *-arzānikē* for the abstr. *-arzānikēh* 101<sup>10</sup>.

*ē* ['y; *ḤN'*], old *ēv* ['yw], particle denoting the opt. 1. *ēv*: ~ *ḤNḤTWN* HajB:13 (v. *nihātan*); *ēv* ŠDYTN ibd. 14 (v. *vīstan*); *ēv* 'BYDWN F:5 (v. *kartan*); *ēv gōbēt* 128<sup>3</sup> (v. *guftan*). - 2. *ē* ['y]: *frāc ē yazēt* 53<sup>9</sup>; *ē nikēcēt* 60<sup>26</sup>; *hān ē bavēt* 109<sup>5</sup>. - 3. *ḤN'*: *bē ē rasēt* 60<sup>21</sup>. - 4. encl. and written *ḤWHw-yḏ* = (*h*)*ē* 6<sup>11</sup>: *āyēnd* ~ they would cover (a distance of . . .), cf. the *yāy-i šart* and the *yāy-i tamannā* in early NP. - Av. (22) *aēvš*; Paz. *ē* (SGV).

*ē* ['y 100<sup>15-19</sup>; *ḤN'* 43<sup>9</sup>] interj. Oh! - The pronunciation is confirmed by *ḤN'*, v. 'ē. - Av. (308) *āi*; MPrs 'yy = *ayē*; NP *ai* or *ē*.

*ē-cand* ['ycnd] some, placed after its headw.: *ka sāl ~ būt* 14<sup>9</sup>. - *ē* + *cand* (q. v.).

ēmāk [ʔymk'] fuel 37<sup>6</sup>. - MPrs 'ymg (A-H II); NP *hēmah*; v. *hēsm*.

Ēmētān ['dmyt'n'] patron. of n. pr. Ēmēt 112<sup>10</sup>. - Cf s. v. *ōmēt*.

ēn [inser., Ps. ZNH, but already in the inscr. the *z* is often stunted; BP ZNH] dem. pron. this here, always referring to the present situation, that of the speaker, or to what is to follow; no pl.: *api-n pād pat ēn darrak<sup>v</sup> nihāt ap-n tigr tar hān cītāk bē apakand* we set our foot on this rock here and shot the arrow beyond that cairn yonder HajB: 6-8; *ēn damik* this earth, our earth; *ēn dām, ēn dām u dahišn, ēn gētāh* this world; *ēn apēcak vēh-dēn i māzdēsnañ* this pure good religion of the Mazdayasniāns 84<sup>4</sup> etc.; always *ēn dēn* this (our) religion, of the Mazdaism; *pat ēn apēgumān būtan kū* to entertain no doubt about the fact that 63<sup>24</sup> etc.; *vicārišn . . . ēn kū* the explanation is this that 121<sup>11</sup>; - *ēn i* forms an elliptic gen.: *frāc ēn i man yaz* perform what here is mine (my) duty, the rite incumbent on me on this occasion) 53<sup>5</sup>; *ēn būt i ō pēš gōbam* this happened which I am now going to tell 54<sup>19</sup>; - *ēn and*, v. *and*. - Skr *ena-*; not in Av. and OP; SW w.: MPrs. 'yn (no pl., instead *imēšan*, *imīn* are used); Paz. NP in. Tedesco, *Dial.* 216.

ēnyā ['ynyā'] otherwise 13<sup>22</sup>; *bē . . . ~* except: *bē magvēmart . . . ~ . . . hēc mart pat xānak i x<sup>u</sup>ēš bē nū pāyēl* except the Magians. . . no man shall remain at home 20<sup>3-5</sup>; *bē pat parvānakēh i yazdān . . . ~ šutan nē šāyet* except on a mission of the gods it is not possible to pass 78<sup>10-11</sup>; *bē* 80<sup>19</sup> is not taken up by ~ until l. 24; *bē ka rāst gōbēh ēnyā, ham-dātistān nē bavēm* except if thou tellest the truth we shall not come to terms 15<sup>21-22</sup>; 65<sup>20</sup> v. *pātišsāi; hakar . . . vicārēt ~ . . .* if he explains . . . [it is just right], otherwise . . . 118<sup>14-15</sup>, as in Arab 'in *halla . . . wa'illā; hac Armāil ~* except (by) Armail 115<sup>10-11</sup>. - Av. (138) *anyāθā*, Gath. for *anyāθā*, Skr *anyāthā*; Paikuli, Prs 'yny' (Herzfeld p. 132); FrP

25 'yny' (in most MSS marked 'dny'), with the gl. 'ny', read *anyā, qniā* etc.; Paz. *ainā*.

ēr ['yl] Aryan, Iranian 26<sup>4</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 45<sup>11</sup>, obj. 61<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: inser. 'yr'n HajB: 2.3. ŠPrs: 5.7.12. P 1:1.3; in the books 'yl'n' 11<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim* (20<sup>22</sup> for cas. rect.). - Av. (198) *airya-*, OP *ariya-*; Prth *aryān* (q. v.); Paz. *ērq*; NP *Īrān* only as a geographical name. V. also *an-ērān*.

ērānak ['yl'nk'], pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the Iranians 22<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. *ērqnagq* (Mx). Cf s. v. 'vāspuhrakān.

Ērān-gušasp ['yl'n'gwšsp'] n. pr. of a general in Azarbaijan 117<sup>13</sup>. - V. *gušnasp*.

Ērān-šahr ['yl'n' štr'] the empire of the Iranians, the official name of the Sassanian empire, 1<sup>2</sup>. 6<sup>1-20</sup> etc. *passim*. - V. *šahr*.

ērān-šahrīk pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the inhabitants of Ērān-šahr 118<sup>6</sup>.

Ērān-vēj ['yl'n'wyc'] n. pr. a mythical country 86<sup>12, 13, 17</sup>. 93<sup>25</sup>. 94<sup>5-6</sup>. - Av. (1313 sq.) *Airyānam vaējō*; in Manicheism borrowed as 'ry'nwyjn, v. Henning, ZDMG 90, 1936, 5; BSOAS XI, 1943, 55; Paz. *Ēraqvēš*. Very much has been written on this country, v., e. g., Benveniste, BSOS VII, 1934, 265-274; Nyberg, *Rel.*, v. Index.

Ērān-x<sup>u</sup>arrak-kart-šāhpuhr [-GDH- = x<sup>u</sup>arrak added by Markwart] "Shapur has made glorious Ērān" 116<sup>22</sup> is according to Markwart the official name of the town called in Syriac *Karkā d-Lēdān* and by Ṭabari *Īrān-xurrah-Sābūr*, in the neighbourhood of Susa (Cat. 97. 98).

ēraxtan ['dlhtn'] to inflict damage, or loss; (as a legal term) to condemn, to convict: *tūr ēraxt hēnd* the Turks were condemned, they lost the case 45<sup>13</sup>; - [pres. *ērang-*: *āyōzēnd ō bazak, marnjēnd gēhān, ērangēnd* they are intent upon sin, they destroy the world, they inflict dam-

age DkM 69<sup>8-9</sup>; + *at pat dāstān* (ōman)-*dēh ōi vēh tuvān zatan u ēraxtan cigōn ka-s pat dāvreh u drūstēh apāk gōbāh* through righteousness thou art better able to defeat him and make him lose the case than if thou speakest to him coarsely and roughly (cf s. v. *davr*) PR 57<sup>8</sup>; - pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *ēraxtēt* he is pronounced guilty, opp. *buxtēt* he is acquitted, v. Bthl, ZsR IV, 8; Paz. *buxted . . . ēreated* ŠGV III, 26; *kē rāstēh rād pat x<sup>u</sup>āstak ēraxtēt, ah vēh cigōn kē družēh rād pat ruvān ēraxtēt* he who suffers loss of property because of his righteousness is better than the one who suffers the loss of his soul (forfeits his soul) because of his falsity PR 26<sup>6-8</sup>.] - Two vbs. seem to have coalesced here: 1) *ērixtan ērēc*, cf Paz. *ērexted* and the caus. *ērešīndan* 'to condemn' ŠGV XI, 257, most probably < *abi* + Av. (1479 sq.) *raēk* 'to leave in the lurch, to abandon to destruction' (Bthl IF XII, 112 sqq.); 2. *ēraxtan ērang-*, most probably a denom. of *ērang*; *ērangēh* 'trouble, delusion' (Paz. ŠGV X, 58 etc.) < \**abi-ranga-*, cf. *an-ērang*, *ranj*, *ranjak*; MPrs 'yrxt, 'yrnz- 'to combat', Verbum 199. (Bthl, l. c. adopted the reading *ēraxt*).

Ērēc [ʔlyc] n. pr. 471<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. *Ērac*; NP *Iraj*.

ērēh [ʔlyh] coll. the Aryans, or Iranians 64<sup>13-15</sup>.

ēstātan [YK'YMWN-tn', yst'tn']; forms v. I, 177] 1. As an independent vb.: to stand 7<sup>8</sup>. 11<sup>12</sup>. 20<sup>12</sup>. 38<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>14</sup>; with prep. *andar* 95<sup>21-22</sup>; with *apar* 28<sup>24</sup>. 38<sup>6</sup>; with *pat* to get up on 33<sup>20</sup>, in a figurative sense: to remain in, to live in 74<sup>15-16</sup>, to abide by, to stick to 58<sup>9</sup>. 64<sup>16-17</sup>; *pat ravišn* ~ to be in continual movement 93<sup>18-19</sup>; with *ō* to set out on, to go into 1<sup>9</sup>. 13<sup>6</sup>. 100<sup>12</sup>; - *apar pād* ~ 18<sup>21</sup>, *apar ō pād* ~ 25<sup>13</sup>, *bē ō(i) pād* ~ 34<sup>24-27</sup>. 35<sup>2</sup>, *frāc ō pād* ~ 20<sup>6</sup>: to rise to one's feet; - with prev.: *andar* ~ to befall 54<sup>19</sup>; to remain, to be therein 95<sup>9</sup>. 97<sup>13</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to

be bent backwards 95<sup>25</sup>; to be subjected to 98<sup>3-5</sup>; to get into . . . once more 103<sup>19</sup>; to cease 97<sup>12-14.16</sup>, to apostatize 64<sup>23-24</sup>. 90<sup>21-22</sup>; - *apar* ~ to set about a th. (ō) 43<sup>14</sup>, v. *apāk* (2); - *bē* ~ to appear 20<sup>14-15</sup>, to arise 33<sup>17</sup>, to reach 101<sup>17</sup>, to remain 92<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>16</sup>, to stand still 96<sup>11-12</sup>. 98<sup>9-10</sup>. 99<sup>10-11</sup>, to stand off, to keep away 31<sup>11</sup>. 32<sup>23-24</sup>. 33<sup>7-25</sup>, to stop (speaking) 34<sup>26</sup>. 35<sup>2</sup>, to abstain from 105<sup>13-14</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to come out, to appear 95<sup>24</sup>; - *ul* ~ to block the way to (*pēs*) 49<sup>4-5</sup> etc. - 2. auxiliary vb. denoting the perf. and the pluperf., chiefly in principal sentences (cf s. v. *būtan* 2), not seldom in the sense of a perf. pres. and its pret., e. g. *nipišt ēstēt, ēstāt* is, was written 1<sup>3-2</sup>. 110<sup>23</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>. P2:8; cf also 8<sup>8</sup>. 26<sup>11-12.27</sup>. 27<sup>14</sup>. 32<sup>6</sup>. 91<sup>3</sup>. 120<sup>18</sup> etc. - < *abi*- (*aiwi*-) + Av. (1600 sqq.) OP *stā-*, cf Verbum 194 sq.; Ghulain 78 sq. V. also *par-ēstātan*, *avistātan*, and *āstēnītan*.

ēstīšn [ʔystēn', ystšn'] v. n. of *ēstātan*, used as pred.: has to, must stand fast, persevere 65<sup>7</sup>; subst. persistence 34<sup>21</sup>; standstill, cessation of progress, of the stars 5<sup>7</sup>. - V. also *āstīšn* (ēh).

ēl v. 1<sup>8</sup>.

ētar [LTMH] here, referring to a place near the speaker, opp. *ānōd* (q. v.); in a historical narrative also 'there': 3<sup>27</sup> and *passim*. - MPrth 'ydr; MPrs 'ydr (S); Paz. *ēdar* (Aog.), early NP *ēdar*.

ēlōn [ʔlytwn', H̄K̄YN 46<sup>7</sup>] thus, in this way, *passim*; such 62<sup>15</sup>; *hān* ~ 34<sup>5</sup>, *ē(t)* ~ 69<sup>20-21</sup> such as that, as this; *hān i* ~ such things 58<sup>7</sup>; - before an adj.: so 12<sup>25</sup>. 37<sup>24</sup> etc., before an adv. 56<sup>11-12</sup>. 119<sup>22</sup>; - governed by a vb. of saying, thinking, perceiving etc., it anticipates a clause with *kū* 'that' 1<sup>1</sup>. 3<sup>4</sup> etc. *passim*; ~ *kartan kū* to manage things so that 6<sup>2</sup>. 20<sup>5</sup>; - ~ *kū*, ~ *ka*, ~ *i* consecutive: so that: a) ~ *kū* II<sup>10</sup>. 77<sup>26</sup>. 105<sup>6</sup>; such that 14<sup>10-11</sup>; ~ *stahmaktar būt hāt kū* would have been too violent to permit . . . 71<sup>18</sup>;



b) ~ ka 11<sup>16-17</sup>, 20<sup>14-15</sup>, 34<sup>12</sup>; c) ~ i 20<sup>16-17</sup>, 31<sup>1</sup> etc. *passim*; - ~ kē . . . hamgōn . . . so as . . . so too 105<sup>16-17</sup>; ~ cigōn so as, v. cigōn. - MPrs 'ydw'n (S); Paz. ēdun; early NP ēdūn.

ēv (inscr.) v. <sup>2</sup>ē.

<sup>2</sup>ēvāc [d'w'c] voice, speech, v. *društ-ēvā-cihā* and *hu-ēvācēh*. - Also 'hw'c FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> I,18; Paz. cf *duš-āvāzī*, *hu-āvāzī* (Mx); NP *āvāz*. Cf MPrs 'w'g. From *abi* + *vak* 'to speak', v. *vāc*, *vācīšnēh*.

<sup>2</sup>ēvāc only; *nē* ~ . . . *bē* . . . -c not only . . . but also . . . 45<sup>5-6</sup>. - Paz. *ēvāz*; < OIr \**aiwā-cil*, cf <sup>2</sup>ē.

*ēvācīhā* v. *društ-ēvācīhā*.

ēvak [HDwk'; on coins 'ywky] num. one, *passim*; *hān i* ~ *Arjāsp* A. alone 24<sup>16</sup>, 29<sup>27</sup>; ~ ~ one by one 92<sup>6</sup>; *har* ~ every-one 104<sup>5-6</sup>, 106<sup>17</sup>, 113<sup>28</sup>; ~ *bēvar* ten thousand 24<sup>14</sup>; 3 ~ one third 63<sup>20-22</sup>, 93<sup>16</sup>, 102<sup>5</sup>; 4 ~ *ē* [-'y] one fourth 99<sup>8</sup>; 5 ~ *ē* [-'y] 100<sup>15-17</sup>, 102<sup>27</sup>, 103<sup>1-2</sup>; - in correspondence with *dīt*, *dītkar*, *anē*, v. these ws. - Av. *aēva*-. OP *aiva*- + *ka*-, v. s. v. <sup>2</sup>ē; MPrs *yk*; Paz. *yak*, *īak*, NP *yak* - as against MPrth 'yw 'one', 'ywg 'alone'.

ēvak-dāt [~d't'] created alone 46<sup>5</sup>. - Renders Av. (25) *aēvā.dātā*-, an epithet of the Primordial Bull.

ēvak-x<sup>u</sup>atūyēh [~hwt'dyh] autoocracy 80<sup>19</sup>.

ēvar [dwl; 3<sup>e</sup> incorrectly y bl] adj. true [*duxī* ~, with the gl. *kū kē māt zāt* a true daughter, i. e. whom the mother has born PR 13<sup>5-6</sup>;] adv. verily, certainly 3<sup>8</sup>. - FrP 25: 'dwl : 'ywl. Paz. *ēvar*; NP *āvar* 'true, certain'. V. also *ēvarjhā*.

ēvār [d'w'l] plundering, pillage: ~ *u rōp* 105<sup>20</sup>. - KZŠPrth l. 16 'w'r, Prs. equivalent, last w. of l. 20, not quite clear, but possibly 'dw'ly, Gr. v. *ἀπραγῆ*; Arm. lw. *awar* 'booty'; Mand. lw. 'w'r 'plundering', Bal *āvār* 'spoil, plunder', NP

*āvār* 'oppression'. As to *āvār* : *ēvār* cf s. v. <sup>2</sup>ēvāc, *ēvar*.

ēvārak [d'w'lk'] sunset 67<sup>8</sup>. - Paz. *ēvāra*; NP *ēvār*.

ēvarihā [d'wlyh'] truly 80<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. substitutes *awāharīhā*, Skr. v. *samyak-yatayā*.

ēvarz [d'wle'] review, muster, as a military term: ~ *kartan* to review, to muster (an army) 20<sup>11</sup>; - [hence *ēvarzīk kas* probably \*a man called up for military service, DkM 750<sup>12</sup>]. - Originally 'computation, calculation, account', cf the following examples: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>atūyān ō dslī-kān* the rulers' calling of their trustees to account DkM 404<sup>16</sup>; *ētar* <sup>2</sup>*zarvan i* (K *drang*) *āivan* (< K) *andak*, ~ *zūt*; *ānōd dātavār* (!) *rāst* here (in this world) the term of the court is short, and the account swift; there (in heaven) is a righteous \*judgment DkM 5±8<sup>10-11</sup>; *apar hān i andar nihvārēh* ~ about the items (necessary) in combat FrP 14, heading. In all probability to be connected with NP *āvār(ah)* 'calculation, reckoning; an account-book' (of which *āvārjah*, *āvārcah* 'a cash-book, a book of receipts and disbursements, a diary, or register' is the diminutive) < \**abi-varza*-. SW form of \**abi-varza*-. *āvār* : *ēvarz*, cf *ēvāc*, *ēvar*, *ēvār*. (Wrong interpretation by Nyberg, TAMK 69 sq., Pagliaro, *Iscr. Dura-Europo* 592. 595). - From *varz*-, v. *varz*, *varzītan*.

ēv-bār [ywb'l] once 101<sup>10</sup>; (all) at one time 24<sup>12,15</sup>; *pat* ~ (both) at one time 102<sup>15</sup>; once upon a time, in days of yore 107<sup>1</sup>. - V. <sup>2</sup>ē and *bār*. Paz. *ēbār*.

ēv-dāt [ywd't'] = *ēvak-dāt* created alone: *gāv i* ~ 104<sup>15</sup>.

ēv-kūnak [ywk'nk'] unanimous, acquiescent 5<sup>24</sup>, 68<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* clients 71<sup>2</sup>. - Paz. *ēugāna*; MPrs 'ywg'ng 'of the same kind' (A-H II).

ēvkūnakēh [ywk'nk'yh] acquiescence 4<sup>20</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>.

ēv-mōk [ʼywmwkʼ] one-shoed, with only one shoe 60<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *ēmōk*, v. *mōk*.

ēv-tāk [ʼywtʼkʼ] unique, unequalled 56<sup>2</sup>. 80<sup>22</sup>. – Paz. *ēvadā*; cf NP *yek-tā*.

ēv-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh [ʼywhwtʼdyh] the state of having one single ruler, political unity 5<sup>14</sup>. 13<sup>5-10-20</sup>. 17<sup>5</sup>. – V. *x<sup>u</sup>atāi*.

## F

farrax<sup>u</sup> [plhwʼ] fortunate, blissful, glorious 6<sup>2</sup>; sup. ~-*tom* 36<sup>9</sup>. 47<sup>13</sup>; v. also *Šāt-farrax<sup>u</sup>-Xōsrōi*. – OIr (Median) \**farnahvā*, nom. of \**farnahvant* = Av. (1873 sq.) *x<sup>u</sup>arənahvant* derived from *x<sup>u</sup>arənah-*, v. *x<sup>u</sup>arrah*. MPrthPrs *frwx*, MPrs also *prwx*; Paz. *frōx*, Skr. v. *susamṛddha*; NP *farrux*.

\*farrax<sup>u</sup>ān-gāh [ʼplhwʼngʼs] “the place of glorious men” = the royal throne 22<sup>19-20</sup>; parallel to it is *kai-gāh* (q. v.).

Farrax<sup>u</sup>-zātān [-zʼtʼnʼ] patron. of *Farrax<sup>u</sup>-zāt* ‘born of F.’ 111<sup>25</sup>.

farrō-būg [plwbʼg, -bg] having a share of the heavenly splendour: *ātur* ~ the foremost of the sacred fires, connected with the priestly class 1<sup>18</sup>. 27. 9<sup>24</sup>. 95<sup>11</sup> (i ~), cf s. v. *ātur*. – *farrō* < \**farnah-*, the Median form of *x<sup>u</sup>arənah*, cf *farrax<sup>u</sup>*, + Av. (921) *baga-*, *baḡa-*, (922) *baḡā-* (952) *baḡā-* ‘share’ (v. *bāḡōbaxt*); cf n. pr. Gr Φαρνάζιος with -βζιο- for \**bāji-*, v. *bāz*. FrP 11 plbʼ(g) = *farr-bā(g)*, gl. by *zivadak* ‘living’. V. also *Ātur-farrō-bag* n. pr.

Filippūs [pylpws] Φίλιππος, Philip 117<sup>9</sup>.

frāc [prʼc, plʼc] 1. adj. forward; prominent, distinguished, comp. ~-*tar* 14<sup>11</sup>, sup. ~-*tom* 102<sup>12-19</sup>. – 2. adv.: *ē tigriyāf* ~-*tar* one bowshot further 21<sup>27</sup>. 22<sup>2</sup>; ~ 109<sup>4</sup>, *hac nūn* ~ 61<sup>12</sup> henceforth; *hac hān* ~ thenceforth 98<sup>5</sup>; ~ *ō* P 2:9. – 3. prev. ahead, along, forth, forward, on (-ward), up, etc., or denoting the perfective aspect, both in a local and in a figurative sense, with a great many vbs., v. each separately; also together with v. nouns: ~ *guštār*, ~ *ranjakēh*, ~ *tuxšākēh*,

*a-frāc-sačišnēh*. – From the weak st. *frāc-* of OIr \**frānk-* (Skr *prāñc-* *prāñc-*) whence Av. (1024) adv. and prev. *fraca*, *frāš*, and adj. (893) (*parəθu.*) *frāka-*; MPrth adv. *frʼc* (S, MHC); MPrs adv. sup. *prʼzyst* (A–H II); Paz. *frāz*; NP *farāz*.

frācēh [prʼcyh] 1. *pat* ~ only emphasizes the prev. *frāc* 52<sup>25</sup>, v. s. v. *pat*. – 2. subst. appearance, the coming into existence 39<sup>27</sup> = *pat-frācēh* q. v.).

frācīn [plcynʼ] the next highest man in chess, in Oriental terminology “the Vizier” = our “Queen” 119<sup>10</sup>. – NP *farzīn*; Arab. lw. *fīrzan* is a secondary sg. formed from \**farzīn* which was understood as a broken pl. *farzīn*, cf. *παραδείσος*: *farādis* : *fīrdaus-*.

frāc-nāmīk [prʼenʼmyk] renowned 58<sup>5-13</sup>. 60<sup>11</sup>. – V. *nām*.

frācetarēh [prʼctlyh] the state of being more prominent, distinguished 55<sup>17</sup>.

*fradand* [prndnd], *fradandēh* [prndndyh], v. *frāzand*.

Frādātāš [plʼdtʼpš] the name of the south-eastern *kišvar* (q. v.) 106<sup>13</sup>. – Av. (982) *fraadaššū-*.

Frādāt-x<sup>u</sup>arrah [plʼdtʼ GDH] n. pr. 106<sup>9-12</sup>. – Av. (1015) *Frādāt-x<sup>u</sup>arənah-* Yt. 13<sup>125</sup>.

Fragīzak [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>4</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *plguʼzk*, BdJ 79<sup>4</sup> *Fraguzak* [Paz.].

Frāh [plʼhʼ] the name of a town 116<sup>4</sup>. – Yāqūt 3,888 *Farah*, Syr. *prh*, Gr Φράζ, v. Cat. 88.

frahang [plhʼng] education, breeding, training, instruction 2<sup>25-27</sup>. 3<sup>5-7-16</sup>. 66<sup>12</sup>.

70<sup>11</sup>. 88<sup>23</sup>. 108<sup>11</sup> (110<sup>5</sup> restore *frāx<sup>u</sup>*). - Paz. *frahang farhang* = NP. From *fra-haxtan* q. v.).

frahangistān [plh'ngst'n'] school 4<sup>6</sup>.

frabaxtak [plhhtk'] educated, well-bred, skilled 3<sup>3.5</sup>. 108<sup>11</sup>. - From

frabaxtan [plhhtn'] to educate, to train, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frahaxt* 2<sup>27</sup>. - Pres. *frahanj-*. MPrt h pres. *frhynj-* 'to teach'; NP *farhaxtan*, *farhanjidan*. From *fra* + Av. (784 sq.) *θang-* 'to draw'; Verbum 198; Ghilain 51.

Frāhīm Rwānā Zōiš [Paz.], +Frāhīm Rvūnān Zōiš [+pl'hyn' l'v'n'n' zwyš] n. pr. the mother of Zartuxš's mother 37<sup>1.5</sup>. - 'The wife of Frāhīm Rwānān', i. e. of Frāhīm of the Rwān clan, v. *zōiš*. The perpendicular stroke after *-ān-* in Paz. *Rwānā* (confirmed by the now edited MS) is certainly only a reminiscence of the Phl. spelling, which sometimes separates the ending *-ān* from its noun in this way, and has no significance. The husband's name is given in BdA p. 236<sup>12</sup> as *Ferahumruvānān*, in BdJ 80<sup>14</sup> as *Frahumravā*, both in Paz.

Frāi-zēšt [pl'dzyšt'] n. pr., the name of a demon 72<sup>10</sup>. - Paz. *Frāhzišt*. The first element *frāi* < Av. (1018 sq.) *frāyah* 'more'; Ps. *pl'y*; MPrt *pr'y*; Paz. *frēh*; NP *firah*. V. further *zēšt*.

frakān [plk'n'] foundations 92<sup>9</sup>. - From *frakandan* [plkndn'], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frakand* to throw; *bun* ~ to lay the foundations 113<sup>8</sup>. - Ps. pres. *plkn-* 'to build'. Cf Lat. *fundamenta iacere*. V. *kandan*.

frakart [plkrt'] section, chapter 113<sup>11</sup>. - Paz. *fargard*.

framān [plm'n'] order, command 12<sup>10</sup>. 113<sup>10</sup> etc.; ~ *būt hac* ... + inf. it was ordained, decreed by ... that 36<sup>11-12</sup>; ~ *dātan* to issue orders, to order 19<sup>15</sup> etc. *passim*; ~ *patigraftan* to comply with an order 38<sup>1</sup>; ~ *bē spōxtan* to disregard, disobey an order 3<sup>9</sup> (cf 12<sup>10</sup>); v. also

*a-burt-framānēh*, *framān-burtār*, *-rēh*. - MPrt h *frm'n*; MPrt h *prm'n*; Arm. lw. *hraman*, Talm *hrmn'*; Paz. *farmān*; NP *farmān*. Cf Nyberg, Geiger Vol. 216-218. As to the problem *fr-* > *hr-* cf Wikander, *Studia Linguistica* II, 1948, 48-53.

framān-burtūr [~bwt'ur'] submissive to commands, obedient 68<sup>7</sup>. - V. *burtār*.

framān-burtārēh obedience, allegiance 4<sup>20</sup>. *framānēh* v. *a-burt-framānēh*.

framūtan [inscr.], framūtan [plmwt'n'] *framāy-*, imp. sg. *framāi* 10<sup>10</sup> etc. and *framāyē* [plm'dyd 9<sup>23</sup>, plm' dh 27<sup>23</sup>, plm' - dyw 57<sup>23</sup>]; pres. 2d p. sg. *framāyē* [plm'yh 6<sup>4</sup>, plm'dyh 24<sup>4</sup>]; 3d p. sg. = 2nd p. pl. *framāyet* 14<sup>19</sup>. 26<sup>19</sup> [plm'dt'], cf Ps. *hwšty* and *ywdty* 128<sup>6</sup>, v. s. v. *hōšitan* and *yōd-*; 1st p. sg. and pl. *framāyēm* [plm'dym]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. inscr. *framāt* [prm't, plm't; plm'ty P2:4], in the books *framūt*: to order, to issue an order, to command, to bid, with *ō* of the p. to whom (37<sup>26-27</sup>), and *rād* of the p. concerning whom (2<sup>10</sup>) the order is issued; with a dir. obj. of the ordered th. 3<sup>5</sup>. 6<sup>4</sup>. 19<sup>8-9</sup>; *api-t pasēh framāyēm karkās* and we shall order the vulture (after thee =) to pursue thee 60<sup>4</sup>; *mā man ō pasēh framāi* do not bid me to turn my back 57<sup>24-25</sup>; - to please to, to deign to, with inf. 11<sup>22-26</sup>. 14<sup>19</sup>; - *kār framūtan* = *kār kartan* 27, v. *kār*; - the order itself is expressed 1. in dir. speech by an imp. introduced by *kū*: *framūt kū* "nikēr" 4<sup>5</sup>; 12<sup>12</sup>. 33<sup>22</sup>; consequently, in 2<sup>10</sup> (*framūt kū* ...) 'BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub>' and in 10<sup>10</sup> YDLWN-x<sub>2</sub> should be taken as the imperatives *kunē* and *barē*; - 2. by a subordinate clause a) with *kū* + pres. ind. 3<sup>13-14</sup>; b) with *tāi* + pres. ind. 12<sup>9-10</sup>; c) after the pret. *framūt*, with *kū tāi* + opt. pass.: 2<sup>17-18</sup>; d) introduced by the rel. pron.: *amāh framāt kē* ... *citw* we ordered someone (an architect) (who erected =) to erect Haj B: 11-12 (in Arab it would be 'amarnā *man šayyada*); e) without any introductory part.: *api-m framūt w patpursēt* I ordered

(someone) to read P 2:4; - 3. by an inf. which may a) precede ~: 11<sup>21</sup>. 37<sup>25-27</sup> etc.; b) be put after ~: 9<sup>23</sup>. 10<sup>10</sup> etc.; in this case ~ must immediately precede the inf., separating it from its obj., adjuncts and preverbs: *ākāh framāi kartan* 11<sup>23</sup>; *šahristān-ē . . . framūt kartan* 12<sup>25-27</sup> and *passim* (but *framūt . . . pairāyēnitan* with a long series of dir. objects between 120<sup>25</sup> sqq.); *bē nišastan: bē framāyet nišastan* 14<sup>18</sup>; *apar kartan: pat dār apar framāyēm kartan* 20<sup>8</sup>; *andar kartan: andar framūt kartan* 114<sup>23</sup>, and the like; similar construction of *apāyet* (q. v.); c) be introduced by *kū*, through contamination with no. 2: *framūt kū . . . kartan* 12<sup>17-19</sup>; 45<sup>12</sup>; (+2<sup>20</sup>). - Av. (1166) *fra-māy-*; MPrth *frm'dn frm'y-*, MPrs *prm'dn prm'y-*; Paz. *far-mūdan*, *farmāyastan farmā-*; NP *farmūdan farmāy-*.

*framafār* [prmt<sup>1</sup>] commander, leader: the title of the Grand Vizier is *vazurg ~ F*: 1-2. - Arm. lw. *vzruk hramatar*; Talm *hrmdr*. V. Christensen, *Sass.* 114 sqq., 518 sqq.

*frāmōš* [pl'mwš, plmwš] forgotten: ~ *kartan* to forget 8<sup>25.9</sup>; ~ *būtan* to be forgotten, neglected 68<sup>16</sup>. - MPrs *fr'mwš* (S); Paz. *frāmōš*, *farmōš*; NP *farāmōš*, *farmōš*. Cf *Verbum* 185, where the common derivation from Skr *mṛṣyate* 'he neglects' is doubted.

*franaftan* [plnptn<sup>1</sup>] *franām-* to come, to go, step forward, to appear 40<sup>11</sup>. 51<sup>9.10</sup>; *frāc ~ id.* 56<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1041) *fra-nam-*; MPrth pt. *frnft*, pres. caus. (!) *frn'm-*, Ghilain 73; MPrs *prnptn prnm-*, *Verbum* 173; Paz. *franaft*. Cf *ayinaftan*.

*franūmišn* [pln'mšn<sup>1</sup>] v. n. of *franaftan*, as a pred.: ~ *amāh* we should proceed 40<sup>5</sup>.

*franūmišnēh* [+pln'mšnyh] det. v. n. confession, creed: *ētōn-aš ~* this is his confession of Faith 62<sup>15-16</sup> (the v. n. is determined by *ētōn*, hence the form in *-ēh*). - Phl *franāftan franām-* renders Av. (1362)

*fra-var-* 'to confess the Zoroastrian faith': Y. 12<sup>1.8</sup> *fravarāne =* Phl *franāmam*; Vd 19<sup>2</sup> *daēnqm mādayasnīm fraorantaēta =* Phl *api-š dēn i mādesnān franāft*, with the gl. *kū-š fravarāne kart*. Cf Kanga, Siddheshwar Varma Vol. 3-4, with more materials.

Frangrāsiyāk [plngl'syd<sup>1</sup>k], Frangrāsiyāp [plngl(')syd<sup>1</sup>p] n. pr. 46<sup>23</sup>. 90<sup>23.25</sup>. - Slightly transformed transliteration of Av. (956) *Fraṅrasyaṇ*, nom. *-ase* < \**-asyā*; v. also *Frāsiyāk*.

*frārūn* [pl'w'n<sup>1</sup>] righteous, upright, honest 18<sup>2</sup>. 69<sup>10.22.23</sup>. 75<sup>16</sup>. 84<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>24</sup>; comp. ~ *-tar* 55<sup>23</sup>. - Paz. *frārūn*, Skr v. *sadā-cārin*; OIr \**frārda-van-* < \**fra-arda-*, cf *apārōn*.

*frārūnēh* honesty, righteousness, probity 73<sup>12.15</sup>; coll. honest, righteous people 64<sup>14</sup>.

*frasang* [plnsng] a parasang, the Persian league, estimated at an average of 6232 m., but varying in length (3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-4 English miles): 7<sup>12</sup>. 8<sup>3.6</sup>. 72<sup>25</sup>. 93<sup>7-11</sup>. 96<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>17</sup>. 114<sup>21</sup>. - OP \**frasanga-* borrowed in Gr as *παρασάγγελος*, Paz. NP *farsang*; NW form \**frasaxa-*, Arm. lw. *hrasax*, Syr. lw. *prsh<sup>1</sup>*, Talm *prs<sup>1</sup>*, Mand *p'rs<sup>1</sup>*, Arab *farsax-*. V. Christensen, *Iranier* 283; How and Wells, *Comm. on Herodotus* I, 161; EI<sup>2</sup> II, 832.

*fra-sinn-* [plsn-] pres. to break, subj. 3d p. sg. *frasinnāt* 128<sup>10</sup>. - < \**fra-sindāt*, Av. (1547) *saēd-*; Bal. *sindag*; MPrth *frystn frsynd-* 'to tear asunder'; *Verbum* 199 sq., Ghilain 83. - Cf *apa-sihēnišn*, *-ēnitan*, *apa-sihistan*, *vi-sistan*.

Frāsiyāk [pl'syd<sup>1</sup>k, -sy<sup>1</sup>k], Frāsiyāp [pl'syd<sup>1</sup>p<sup>1</sup>] Frāsiyū [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>14.16</sup>. 78<sup>3</sup>. 113<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>3</sup>. 117<sup>10</sup> = *Frangrāsiyāk* etc. (q. v.). - NP *Afrāsiyāb*.

Frašūvart [plš'wlt<sup>1</sup>] the son of Vištāsra, the crown prince and the co-regent of his father 22<sup>16</sup>. 23<sup>14</sup>. 24<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (1010) *Fraš.hqm.vartata-*.

fraš-kart [plškr̥t<sup>1</sup>] the regeneration of this world at the end of this cosmic age, and the re-establishment of its primordial purity: 88<sup>15</sup>. 91<sup>5</sup>. 105<sup>13</sup>. 106<sup>2,4</sup>; ~ *kartan* to bring about the f. 106<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (1008) *frašō.karati-*; MPrth adj. *fršygyrdyg* (S); MPrs *fršygyrd* (A-H I, p. 222); Arm. lw. *hrašakert* 'miraculous' (*hraš-k* 'miracle, monster'); Paz. *fraš(ē)gērd*, *frašēkard*. Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 132-158; Herzfeld, ApI 156-167; Bailey, TPhS 1953, 21-22; 1956, 100-104.

fraškart-kartār [~krt<sup>1</sup>] accomplisher of the *fraškart*: *apāk oišān* ~ 100<sup>11</sup> (v. s. v. *ōi*). 106<sup>5</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* 106<sup>6</sup>.

fraškart-kartārēh the accomplishment of the *fraškart* 99<sup>21-22,26</sup>. 105<sup>11,20</sup>. 106<sup>7</sup>.

frāšm [pl'šm] dawn, daybreak 44<sup>13</sup>. - Cf Av. (1022) *hū frāšmō.dātū* 'sunset'. Bailey, BSOS VI 1931, 595-597; TPhS 1953, 31 sq.; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 230 sq.; Herzfeld, ApI 156; Sogd. 23 sq.

frašn [plšn<sup>1</sup>] question 21<sup>1</sup>; conversation 37<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (1009 sq.) *frašna-*; Paz. *frašn* (ŠGV). Same st. as *pursān* (q. v.).

Frašōštr [plšwətl] n. pr. 108<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (1007) *Frašaoštra-*.

fratūk [MĒL] to-morrow 21<sup>6</sup>. 23<sup>6</sup>; ~ *rōc* id. 21<sup>6</sup>. 22<sup>5</sup>. 23<sup>11-21</sup>. - Paz. *fradā* (Aog.); NP *fradā*.

fratom [pltwm; 'WL' 63<sup>1,11</sup>] the first, regularly placed before its subst.: 47<sup>11</sup> and *passim*; placed after 97<sup>11</sup>: *hac* ~ from the very beginning 88<sup>14</sup>; ~ *ka* the first time that 103<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (979) *fratama-*, OP *fratama-*; MPrs *prtwn'yn* (A-H I); Paz. *fradum*, *pradim*, *fradim*.

fratom-dānišn [~d'nšn<sup>1</sup>] whose knowledge was the first (existing), pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* those who received the first knowledge (of the Zoroastrian religion), defines *pōryōtkēšān* 62<sup>1</sup>.

fratomēh: *pat* ~ first and foremost 19<sup>17-18</sup>, in the beginning 77<sup>15</sup>; probably simply the the cas. obl. of *fratom*.

fravahr [plw'hl] the heavenly and immortal counterpart of the earthly beings, their tutelary genius 31<sup>2</sup> etc. *passim*; also *fravaš* (q. v.). - Av. (992 sqq.) *fravaši* < \**fravarti-*, cf OP n. pr. *Fravarti* = Gr Φραόφτης; MPrs *pr'whr* 'ether' (A-H I), adj. *prwhryn* (S); Paz. *fravaš*. V. also *fravartikān*, *fravartin*, *ku-fravart*.

Fravāk [plw'k] n. pr. 47<sup>10</sup>. - Cf Av. (995) *fra-vāka-*.

fravartak [plwtk<sup>1</sup>] letter 18<sup>17-21,22</sup>. 19<sup>14-16,25-26</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>. - MPrthPrs *frwrdg*, Arm. lw. *hrowartak*; Talm *prurtq* 'edict', Syr *prurtq*, *prwrdyq* v. Telegdi 251 sq.

fravartikān [plwtyk'n<sup>1</sup>] the five intercalary days at the end of the year, celebrated in commemoration of the dead and their *fravahrs*: 89<sup>15</sup>. - NP *farvardgān*, *farvardiyān*.

fravartūn [plwty'n<sup>1</sup>; inser. *prwrtyn*] 1. the name of the first month of the year ŠPrthPrs: 1; 95<sup>20</sup>. - 2. the name of the 19th day of the month 30<sup>5</sup>. - < \**fravartinām*, Av. (994) *fravašinām*, gen. pl. of *fravarti-*, v. *fravahr*.

Fravaš [plwš] = *fravahr* 40<sup>11</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. *fravaši*.

fravd [plpd] forefoot 93<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (984) *fra-pad-*, *frabd-*, (986) *frabdō.drājah-*.

Frāx<sup>u</sup> [pl'hw<sup>1</sup>] broad, wide, comp. ~*tar* 38<sup>9</sup>. - NP *farāx*.

Frāx<sup>u</sup>-cūrēh [~c'lyh] to be restored thus 110<sup>5</sup> (instead of \**frahang-cārēh*); abstr. of \**frāx<sup>u</sup>-cār* 'having great means; prosperous', abstr. 'prosperity'.

Frāx<sup>u</sup>ēh width, prosperity 66<sup>14</sup>.

Frāx<sup>u</sup>ēnītan [~hwynyt'n<sup>1</sup>] to spread, to distribute 111<sup>22</sup>.

Frāx<sup>u</sup>-kart [~krt<sup>1</sup>] the name of a mythical lake; later: the great ocean 46<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>16,22</sup>. - A translation of Av. (1429) *Vouru.kaša-* (< \**karta-*) '(the lake) with vast bays', v. *frāx<sup>u</sup>*. Mx transliterates *Var-kaš*, Skr. v. *kṣīra-samudra*.

frayist [pldst'] mostly: ~ *kū ānōd xʷarišn sāyet xʷartan* mostly (the matter stands thus) that . . . 76<sup>12</sup>; I think the author simply wants to say: food will certainly be given to these, but . . . : Paz. West *frehest kū*, two MSS *ke*; Paz. Antiā and Skr. v. > *kū*. - Av. (974) *fraēšta-* < \**frayīšta-*, cf *Frāi-zīšt*.

frazānak [plc'nk'] learned, wise 45<sup>5</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 13<sup>9</sup>. - < Av. (1659) *fra-ʷzan-* 'to find out'; NW form corresponding to SW *dānāk* (q. v.); Paz. *farzānaa* (ŠGV); NP *farzānah*.

frazand [prznd; inser. plend], fradand [prndnd] child: 1. *frazand* 65<sup>22-25</sup>, 66<sup>17</sup>; with the indef. art. ~-ē [~ + 1] 86<sup>23</sup>; ~ *varzitan* to produce children 67<sup>6</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 96<sup>3</sup>, 97<sup>26</sup>, 105<sup>14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 69<sup>19</sup>, ~-in [plendyn] F:5. - 2. *fradand* 1<sup>6</sup>, 10<sup>13-16</sup>, 11<sup>10,11,24</sup>, 12<sup>3,12,21,25</sup>, 15<sup>26</sup> (after numeral), 16<sup>26</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2<sup>10</sup>, 3<sup>7,13</sup>, 5<sup>5</sup>, 12<sup>14</sup>, 14<sup>2,3,5</sup>, 15<sup>18</sup>, 22<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (1004 sq.) *frazanti-*; MPrthPrs *frzynd*, MPrs also *przynd*; Ps. *plendy*; Paz. *farzand frazand*; NP *farzand*. - *fradand* is the authentic SW form, preserved as an orthographical archaism, and listed in FrP 11 with the gl. *frazand*; the first -d- of *fradand* is not a dwarfed z, which only occurs in ideograms, and in the inscriptions has a form wholly different from d.

(frazandēh abstr.) fradandēh the state of being a child: *pat* ~ as his own child 2<sup>25</sup>.

Frazdān [plcd'n'] the name of a river 115<sup>26</sup>. - Av. (1005) *Fra-dānu-*.

Frazišak [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>4</sup>. - BdA p. 230<sup>9</sup> *plzwtk*; BdJ 76<sup>20</sup> *Frazušag* [Paz.].

frazāftan [pleptn'] to come to an end, pt. *frazaft* finished, in the subscriptions of books: 17, 30 etc. *passim*. - Av. (500) *fra-gam-*, pres. *fra-jasaiti* 'to arrive at'; MPrs pres. *frzufs-* 'to be accomplished (A-H II), caus. pl. *prz'pt* 'to accomplish'; Verbum 190 sq. Cf MPrth *hnjftn*, pres. *hnj'm-*, v. s. v. *hanjām-*.

frazām [plc'm] end 80<sup>14</sup>, 81<sup>1</sup>; *pat* ~ lastly, in the end 64<sup>3</sup>, 72<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>1-2,5</sup>; ~ *pērō-zēh* the final victory 77<sup>27</sup> sq. - From the preceding vb.; Paz. *farzqm*, *farzqm*; NP *farjām*.

frazāmēnītan [~yntytn'] to complete, to carry to a conclusion 106<sup>2</sup>, 113<sup>3</sup>; v. also *pat-frazāmēnītan*.

frazām-kārēh [~k'lyh] the final (eschatological) work 77<sup>27</sup>.

frēc [plyc] a surplus, or a remainder, a rest: *martōm* (indir. obj.) ~ *pat nēvakō-kēh* (<i>) *hān kunēnd i-šān andar gēhān apāyīšniktar vēh dit* to mankind they (the gods) will make a surplus above the felicity which in this world was seen by them as the most exquisite and the very best 100<sup>25-26</sup> i. e., mankind will be given a felicity above the most exquisite and the very best felicity they experienced in this world. - Paz. *frēz-*, *frēz-* (v. next group) = BP *frēc* < \**farēc* (haplogy) < OIr \**fra-raica-* (from *fra* + *raik-*, v. *rēxtan*), cf Skr *prarecana-* 'surplus', *prareka-* 'abundance', properly 'what is projecting'. To it belongs the vb. *frēxtan frēc-* 1. 'to be over, to be left, after necessary expenses, as a gain or a rest', 2. 'to put aside what is surplus, to save', or, 'to increase by a surplus'. Cf (Paz.) *nē nēkī frēzāšnī . . . rā* 'not in order to add to the well-being' ŠGV III, 24, Skr. v. *śubhasya viśphūṭaye*; *har cē frēcēl hac* all that is left of, or after BdA p. 110<sup>7</sup> (*plycyt'* with the first *y* marked) = BdJ 39<sup>7</sup>; PY 68<sup>22</sup>; *frēxt* 'savings' Pvd. 3<sup>29</sup>, 18<sup>28</sup> (comm.). Bthl., followed by others, read *parēc-* < \**pari-raica-*, identifying it with Sogd *p'r'yc-* 'to leave, to abandon' (ZairWb 52; MīrM I, 14. II, 11.3S sq.) and adducing as a parallel Gr *περιλειμμένον*. However, the Paz. reading *frēz* is firm, unimpeachable and transparent, and as representing a living Wlr tradition it is preferable to any reading based on EIr material (besides, Sogd *p'r'yc-* seems to

be a secondary form of *pr'yc-*, *pr'yc-*, Gauthiot 126, Benveniste, GS 19). Cf also Dhabbar, PYV, Gl. p. 80. – This vb. coincides graphically with *pardaxtan pardac-* [pldhtn'pldc-] q. v.; this has caused some confusion: 76<sup>16</sup> Paz. has *frēz* whereas only *pardac* (marked *d* in Cod. K) is appropriate; ŠGV III, 24 West, followed by de Menasce, conjectured *pardacišnēh*, rejecting *frēz-* which is, however, the adequate vb. there.

*frēc-vānēh* [plycp'nyh] works of supererogation (Arab *nawāfil*) 63<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. *frēcawqn* Antiā 136<sup>1</sup> (text not clear); *-p-* is inverse spelling of *-v-*, the normal spelling being *plycuw'n-*: *frēc-vān* derived from *frēc* (v. the preceding w.) by means of the suff. *-van-* (cf Av. *aša-van-*) 'exceeding the obligatory duties'; cf also *frēc-vānēnītak hac* 'moved forward, displaced from (its proper place)' DkM 404<sup>15-19</sup>; v. next w. – Wrong TMK 59. – Hence

*frēc-vānīk* adj.: ~ *kārān* works of supererogation 66<sup>2</sup>. – Normally *plycw'nyk*: DkM 194<sup>8</sup> sqq. 684<sup>19</sup>. 734<sup>9</sup>. 735<sup>7</sup>; abstr. *-īkēh* 754<sup>22</sup>, 'spontaneous generosity' 683<sup>12</sup>.

*frēftak* [pldptk'] deceived 90<sup>25</sup>. – Paz. *f(a)rēfta*.

*frēftakēh* deceit, deception 46<sup>1</sup>.

*frēftan* [pldptn'] *frēv-* [pldp-] to deceive, to seduce 33<sup>11</sup>. 68<sup>15</sup>. 90<sup>17</sup>. – From *fra* + Av. (679 sq.) <sup>1</sup>*dab-*; Paz. *frēftan frēv-*; NP *firēftan firēb-*. V. also *frēv*, *viiyftan*.

*frēftār* deceiver 34<sup>19</sup>. 64<sup>5</sup>.

*frēstak* [plystk', inscr. *plystky*] messenger P 1: 8; 18<sup>14</sup>. 108<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (975) *fraēšta-*;

MPrth *fryštq*, Arm. lw. *hrestak*; MPrs *prystq*, *frystq*; Talm. Syr. lw. *prystq'*; Paz. *fristaa* (ŠGV); NP *firištah* 'angel' and *firistah* 'messenger, ambassador'.

*frēstītan* [ŠDRWN-tn' 38<sup>2</sup>] *frēst-* [ŠDRWN-; 2nd. p. sg. *plystyh*: *frēstēh* 3<sup>6</sup>]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *frēstīt* [*plysty't* 4<sup>4</sup> with act. construction; ŠDRWN-yt', -t']; to send 2<sup>11</sup>. 3<sup>6.11</sup>. 4<sup>4</sup> etc. *passim*. – In FrP 23 some MSS give *frēstātan*, others *frēstītan* as the equivalent of the ideogr. MPrs *pryst'dn*, pt. *pryst'd*, *fryst'd*, *prystyd*, pres. *pryst-*; NP *firistādan firist-*. A secondary formation from Av. *fraēšta-* v. *frēstak*.

*Frētōn* [plytwn'] n. pr. 45<sup>5</sup>. 47<sup>5</sup>. 78<sup>1</sup>. 90<sup>12</sup>. 96<sup>27</sup>. 99<sup>2.3</sup>. 113<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (799 sq.) *θraētaona-*; MPrs *frydwn* (S); NP *Faridūn* (modern *Firaidūn*); Arm *Hruden*. Schaefer, *Iranica* 24–50.

*frēv* [pldp] deceit 84<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *frēv*; NP *firēb*.

*Frikū* [plyk'] Africa 115<sup>19</sup>.

*friyāt* [plyd't'] help: *ō* ~ *rasitan* 71<sup>21</sup>. 75<sup>2</sup>. – Paz. *friād*, *fryād*; NP *faryād*.

*friyūt-* [plyd't-] pres. 3d p. sg. ~ *-ēt* to help 72<sup>4</sup>, Paz. *friāded*. – Cf MPrs *pry'd'g* 'helper', *pry'dyšn* 'help' (A-H II, BBB).

*frōt* [plwt'] down, downwards, with *āmatan* and many other vbs., v. each separately; – *haciš* ~ *nēst* \*is not below this (level) 109<sup>6</sup>. – OP *fravata*<sup>h</sup>, Benveniste, BSL 30, 1930, 59; Ps. *phety*; MPrs *prwd*; Paz. *frōd*, NP *furō(d)*. Cf *yuvat*.

*frōt-barišnēh* [~blšnyh, YDLWN-šnyh] the act of descending, descent 39<sup>2.11</sup>; cf *apar-barišnēh*.

## G

*gad* [gt'] mace, with indef. art. ~ *-ē* [-'y], 31<sup>20</sup>. 100<sup>5-8</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (488) *gada-*.

\**gādak* 107<sup>6</sup>: for w g'dk' read wšyk', v. *višēk*.

*Gafr-gāv* [gpl TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>7</sup>. – BdJ 77<sup>19</sup> *gefr*[Paz.]-TWR', confirmed by Ṭabarī who has *kbrk'w* (= *gafr-gāv*), interpreting it as *šāhib al-baqar al-ramād-īya* 'possessing ash-coloured cattle', cf

Kurd. *gewr* 'grey, iron grey, black-brown' or 'mottled' (Kurdoev). On the other hand, the other great authority, al-Birūnī, gives the name in the form *dyzh-k'w* (Chronol. 104<sup>9</sup>), evidently the copyist's mistake for *dbrh-k'w* = BP *davr-gāv*, and in fact BdA 229<sup>6</sup> (= BdJ 77<sup>19</sup> just quoted for *gefr-*) has as first element [ddpwl! for] *davr* (q. v.). In BdA 103<sup>9</sup> = BdJ 35<sup>11</sup>, BdAntiā 76<sup>18</sup> transliterates it *gfr*, but the authority of this text is poor.

*gāh* [g<sup>2</sup>s] 1. place 6<sup>5</sup> etc, *passim*; *pat* ~ on the spot (?) 44<sup>7</sup>; v. *farraṣ*<sup>u</sup>-*gāh*, *kai-gāh*, *stōr-gāh*. - 2. time 67<sup>8</sup>. 89<sup>14-15</sup>; *cē* ~ at what time? 7<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (517) *gātu-*, OP *gāthu-*; Ps. *g'sy* 'bed', *g'swky* 'throne'; MPrthPrs *g'h*, Arm lw. *gah*; Paz. NP *gāh*.

*gāhūn-būr* [g<sup>2</sup>s'nb'l] festival connected with one of the six seasons of the year 89<sup>14</sup>. 120<sup>14</sup>, cf *maidyōzarm*. First element < *gāthanqm*, gen. pl. of Av. (519 sqq.) *gāthā-*; Paz. *gahqn-bār*, NP *gāhan-bār*, *gāh-bār*. - V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 440-455.

*gāhūnik* [g<sup>2</sup>s'nyk] the first section of the Avesta: 'relating to the Gāthās': *pat* ~ in accordance with this section 100<sup>5</sup>. - V. s. v. *dātik*.

*Gai* [Paz.] the name of Old Ispahan 117<sup>8</sup>. - Gr. authors Γάβαι; KZŠPrth l. 27 *g'by* = Prs l. 33 *gdy* = Gr Γη; *Jayy* Yāqūt 2, 181; Cat. 104; Gershevitch, A. M., N. S. II, 1951, 138 sq.; Henning, *ibid.* 144; Eilers AOI 22, 1954, 368.

*gāl* [g'l] coll. the gang, the villeins labouring on the estates of the kings, the satraps, the magnates, etc.; in war their military crew 20<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān *i Kirm* the attendants of K. KnS VI, 8 = KnA p. 27<sup>5</sup>. - OP \**garda-* attested by the Bab. lw. *gardu* in deeds and documents of the Achaemenian epoch (a *gardu-patu* = OP \**garda-pati-* is also mentioned), and by the Aram. lw. *grd'* in the Fayyum pap., v. Driver, *Doc.*,

*ad* letter VII<sup>1</sup>. In Elamitic transliteration *kurtas*, v. Cameron, *Persepolis Treasury Tablets* (1948), *passim*. These villeins were slaves recruited from war prisoners and non-Aryan peoples, v. M. Dandamayev, *Foreign slaves on the estates of the Achaemenian kings and their nobles* (XXV International Congress of Orientalists, Papers presented by the USSR delegation, Moscow 1960). Previous researches: Eilers, ZDMG 90, 1936, 193-196; AfO 17, 333a; AOI 22, 1954, 353 sq.; Henning *apud* Gershevitch, A. M., NS II, 1951, 141-142; Benveniste, JA 242, 1954, 306. - Another subst. formed through Ablauf from the same st.: \**grdha-*, Skr *grha-* 'servant, house', Av. (522 sq.) *grōda-* 'cave, dwelling-place of demons', Arm. lw. *gerda-stāh* 'body of servants (Ev.Luc. 12: 42); property', has survived in the sense of 'herd' in Wlr *gal(l)ah*, *gil* etc., v. s. v. *bōr-gil*.

*gām* [g'm] step 73<sup>26-27</sup>. 75<sup>24-25</sup>. 96<sup>16</sup> twice. 98<sup>13,14</sup>; with the indef. art. ~-ē [g'my] 32<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (522) *gāman-*; Ps. *g'my*; MPrs *g'm* (A-H I); Paz. *gqm*, *gām* = NP.

*ganūk* [gn<sup>1</sup>'k, gn<sup>2</sup>'k], *ganāi* [gn'y], *ganā* [gn<sup>1</sup>'y] 1. murderer, of a human being 54<sup>14</sup>. - 2. ~ *mēnōi* the Evil Spirit, designation of Ahriman 46<sup>6-7</sup>. 64<sup>2-7</sup>. 65<sup>6</sup>. 66<sup>26</sup>. 67<sup>7,14</sup>. 75<sup>26</sup>. 76<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>1-2,16,17</sup>. 103<sup>4,9-21</sup>. 105<sup>12</sup>; without *mēnōi*: *gizistak* ~ *i druvand* 80<sup>12</sup>. 90<sup>25</sup>. - From *gan-* 'to slay', v. *zatan*; cf BdA p. 48<sup>11-12</sup>: *ganākēh(i) hast zatārēh*. - ~ *mēnōi* is the Mlr. translation of *Angra-mainyu-*, *Agra-m.*, v. *Ahriman*, and ~ corresponds to *angra-*, *ayra-*, which is rendered in the Skr. vs. by *hantra*. Paz. *ganā*; the Skr. vs. only transliterate. Widely differing readings and interpretations of ~ have been proposed, v. Bthl, NirM I, 18-28; Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 755-759. The above interpretation, which restores the Paz. reading and respects the tradition, is due to Bailey (l. c.; ZP 20-21). I now give up my



interpretation in HP II, though several facts seem to favour it. — Herzfeld's discussion of ~ (ApI 66-69) is not quite clear to me.

gandakēh [gndkʰy] stench 62<sup>12</sup>. — Cf Av. (493) *ganti-*; MPrth *gndgyft* (S), cf *gndʰg* 'fetid' (A-H III); MPrs *gngyy* (A-H I); Paz. *gandāi*, cf *gand* 'stench', *gandāa* 'fetid'; NP *gand*, *gandā* 'anything putrid', *gandagi* 'filth'.

Gandarv [gndlp] a demon 32<sup>6-20</sup>. — Av. (493) *Gandarawa-*.

*ganišn* 101<sup>8</sup>: read *janišn*, q. v.

ganj [gnc<sup>1</sup>] treasury 7<sup>2</sup>. 108<sup>16</sup> etc. — MPrs *gnz* (A-H II); Paz. *ganž* (ŠGV); NP *ganj*; MPrth *gnz* (A-H III), *gnzng* (MHC); Arm. lw. *ganj* (*j* = *-d-*!); Aram. lw. *gnz<sup>2</sup>*, *gnzk* (Pap., J.-Ar.); Gr. lw. γὰρ. Mayrhofer, *RekMed* 13 sqq.

Ganjak [gnck<sup>1</sup>] town in Azarbaijan 117<sup>18</sup>. — Cat. 108 sqq.; Arab *Janzah*, *Kanjah* Yāqūt 2,132; cf *Šecikān*.

gar [gl] mountain, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 20<sup>2</sup>. — Av. (513 sq.) *gari-*.

garāmīk [gl'myk] esteemed, beloved, dear, comp. ~-tar, 2<sup>25</sup>. 3<sup>22</sup>. 4<sup>22</sup>. 9<sup>16</sup>. 16<sup>4</sup>. 73<sup>18</sup>. 74<sup>7</sup>. 76<sup>6</sup>. — Paz. *garāmi*; derived from \**garām* < \**garamna-*, middle pt. of Av. (512) <sup>2</sup>*gar-*, cf *āžarm* and *gir-*.

garāmīkēh esteem 72<sup>3</sup>.

garāmīkēnītan [~ynty<sup>n</sup>] to praise 17<sup>1</sup>.

garāmīkihū in esteem, in a respectful manner 10<sup>24</sup>.

Garāmīk-kirt [~krt<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. the son of Jāmāsp 29<sup>7-25</sup>. — *kirt* from Av. (448) <sup>2</sup>*kar-* 'to praise', Skr *kirāti*; v. <sup>2</sup>*kartan*.

garān [gl'n<sup>1</sup>] heavy, hard, grave, comp. ~-tar, 12<sup>5</sup>. 14<sup>1</sup> etc. *passim*. — Derived from OIr \**garu-*, Av. (524) *gouru-* in compounds, Skr *guru-*; MPrthPrs *gr'n*; Paz. *garaq*, *giraq*; NP *girān*.

Garūzak [gl'ck<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 114<sup>25</sup>. — Dial. form of *Varūzak*, v. *varāz* and *Varāzān*. Cat. 61.

garm [glm], garmōk [glmwk<sup>1</sup>] hot, warm 14<sup>20</sup>. 41<sup>20</sup>. 101<sup>22</sup>. — Av. (515) *garama-*, (516) *garamu-* 'heat'; MPrs *grm'g* 'heat' (A-H I); NP *garm*.

garmēh heat 9<sup>23</sup>.

Garōdmān [glwim'n<sup>1</sup>] Paradise 31<sup>15</sup> etc. *passim*. — Av. (512 sq.) *garō.dāmāna-* 'House of Praise', v. *garāmīk*.

<sup>1</sup>*gart* [gl't<sup>1</sup>] dust 20<sup>20,21</sup>. — NP *gard*.

<sup>2</sup>*gart* v. *haft-gart*.

gartan [gltn<sup>1</sup>] neck 31<sup>20</sup>. — MPrs *gr[dn]* (A-H I); NP *gardan*.

gartānāk [gl'tn'k] the die in backgammon 120<sup>5,6</sup>; with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1] probably: one throw of the die 120<sup>17,20</sup>.

gartišn [gl'tšn<sup>1</sup>] turning, rotation, revolution 120<sup>9,16,20</sup>. — MPrs pres. *grd-* 'to turn, to become' (BBB), caus. *grānydn* trans. 'to turn' (S); NP *gaštan* or *gardīdan* *gard-*, *gardīš*; etymologically not identical with *vart-* (v. *vaštan*) by which it is semasiologically influenced. OIr \**gart-* probably 'to twist, to wreath', cf Skr *jaṭā* 'plait', probably a Sanskritized Prakrit-w. < \**jaṭā*. Hence *girt* (q. v.).

garzišn [gl'čšn<sup>1</sup>] wailing, lamentation, complaint 95<sup>3</sup>; used as pred. = pres. 3d p. pl. 98<sup>26</sup>. — Paz. *garzašni*; NP *garziš*. — V. *girzitan*.

gar [gw<sup>1</sup>] hand, of demoniac beings 48<sup>2-6</sup>. 61<sup>17,20</sup>. — Borrowed from Av. (505) <sup>4</sup>*gav-*.

gāv [TWR<sup>1</sup>; g<sup>1</sup>w<sup>1</sup>] bull, cow, with the indef. art. ~-ē [TWR<sup>1</sup>+1 45<sup>8</sup>]; *passim*; ~ *i ēvdāt* (q. v.) 104<sup>18</sup>; *ōišān* ~ these cows, dir. obj. 42<sup>6</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [TWR<sup>1,2</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] gen. 48<sup>26</sup>. 49<sup>11</sup>. 86<sup>10</sup>. 89<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>5,6</sup>; gen. part.: *ōišān* ~-ān 2 42<sup>2,5</sup>; ~-ān *u gōspandān* . . . *ēvakē vak* 80<sup>2-3</sup>; dir. obj. 48<sup>25-26</sup>; instead of cas. rect. 49<sup>5</sup> (gl.); — ~ [TWR<sup>1</sup>] *pōstihā* 107<sup>8</sup>, ~ [g<sup>1</sup>w<sup>1</sup>] *pōstiyānihā* ox-hides 110<sup>20</sup>, v. these ws. — Last element of proper names: *Bōr-* ~ *Gafr-*, *Kartār-*, *Nēvak-*, *Purr-*, *Ramak-*,

*Sēni-, Siyā(h)-, Spēt-~*: v. these ws. - Av. (505 sqq.) <sup>3</sup>*gav-*; MPrs *g'w* (A-H I); Paz. NP *gāv*.

*gavūkēh* [gwb'kyh] increase, growth 109<sup>9</sup>. - From Av. (504) <sup>1</sup>*gav-*, v. s. v. *apazūtan*; Bailey, ZP 83 sq.

*gāvīyūt* [g'wydw't] pasture 40<sup>20</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (484) *gaoyaoti-*.

*Gayōmart* [g'ywkm't, g'ywml't] the Primordial Man 47<sup>11</sup>, 63<sup>1.5</sup>, 90<sup>10</sup>, 94<sup>23</sup>, 95<sup>16-21</sup>, 105<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (503 sq.) *gayō.maratan* properly 'mortal life'; MPrs *gyhmurd* (A-H I); Paz. *Gayōmarđ*; NP *Gayūmarđ*.

*gaz* [gz] snake 40<sup>11</sup>, coll. 58<sup>1</sup> (*purr ~*); pl. cas. rect. ~ 40<sup>9.12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 40<sup>9</sup>. - From BP *gazitan*, NP *gazidan* 'to bite, to sting'; MPrth pt. *gēt* (A-H III, Ghilain 99). Cf the next w.

*gaz-dum* [gdwm] scorpion 76<sup>9</sup>. - Also spelt *gz-dwm*, *gz-dm*. 'Whose tail is stinging': v. the preceding w. and *dumb*. But NP *kaj-dum*, *kaž-dum*, *gaž-dum* 'having a crooked tail', cf the next w.

*gūž-dumb* [g'edwmb] a musical instrument, the horn 20<sup>10</sup>. - Mentioned together with *tumbak* and *nād* as the musical instrument of a marching army; 'having a curved tail, or end' from the natural shape of an animal's horn: *gāž* = NP *kaj*, *kaž* 'crooked, curved'; *kāj*, *kāc* 'squint-eyed'.

*gēhān* [gyh'n] pl. and coll., the world of creatures, men and animals, esp. the world of man: *astōmandān* ~ 39<sup>12</sup>; *hān i mānišnōmand* (q. v.) *gōspandōmand* ~ 57<sup>14-15</sup>; herds of grazing animals 49<sup>12</sup>; - the material world in general: 2<sup>1</sup>, 4<sup>15</sup> etc. *passim*. - < *\*gaiθānām*, gen. pl. of Av. (476 sqq.) *gaēθā-*; OP *gaiθā-* 'live-stock'; Aram. lw. (Targ, Talm) *gyty* 'herds'; MPrth *gyh* (< *gaiθā*) 'world', pl. *gyh'n* 'worlds'; Paz. *gēhq*; NP *gēhān*, *gihān*, *jihān*. Cf *gētāh*.

*Gēpakān* [gypk'n] patron. 114<sup>23.26</sup>. - < *Vēpakān*, v. Cat. 61.

*gētāh* [gyt'h], *gētē* [gytyd; gyty 109<sup>12</sup>] the material, corporeal world, *passim*. - Borrowed from Av. *gaēθā*, v. *gēhān*; Paz. *gēθi*, *gēti* = NP.

*gētāhūk* [gyt'hyk] belonging to the material world, corporeal, material 89<sup>26</sup>.

*gētīk* [gytyk] terrestrial, subst. pl. the material, terrestrial beings, cas. obl. ~-ān [gytyk'n] 88<sup>1.11.12</sup>, 89<sup>17</sup>, 93<sup>14</sup>, 105<sup>2</sup>; - *gāzdān i gētīkān* the terrestrial gods 34<sup>17</sup> (for cas. rect., mixed constr.). - MPrs *gytyg* 'world' (A-H II); Paz. pl. *gēθyq*, *gēθiq*, Skr. v. *īhalokiyāh*, *īhacārīṇaḥ*.

*gil* [TYN] clay 95<sup>16</sup>. - = NP.

*gil*-pres. 3d p. sg. *gīlēt* wrongly written 'HDWN-yt' for *gylyt'*, which also could be read *gīrēt* (from *grifan*): to weep, to complain 102<sup>15</sup>. - < *\*girdēt* < *\*grd-*, SW form of *gīr-*, v. *gīrītan*, *garzitan* and *grīstan*; another instance of wrong 'HDWN'-v. *\*gīr-*. - From *\*grd-* also

*gilak* [gylk'] distress 76<sup>1</sup>. - Paz. *gīla*, Skr. v. *aparādha*; NP *gīlah* 'complaint, reproach', cf MPrs *gylg'y* 'complaining' (S, cf s. v. *cašm-kāi*).

*\*gīr-* ['HDWN-] pres. 1st p. sg. *gīram* ['HDWN'm], to praise 35<sup>3</sup>. - Written with the ideogr. of *grifan* *gīr-*, which gives no sense in this context; another vb. must be meant (cf *\*gīl-*, which is wrongly written with the same ideogr.): *gīr-* < *\*gīrr-* < *\*gīrm-*, Av. (512) *\*gar-*, pres. *gāran-*. Cf. *āžarm*, *apažīrišnik*, *garāmīk*.

*girt* [gl't] round 94<sup>19</sup>; ~ *kartak* 35<sup>24</sup>, ~ *kart* 39<sup>14</sup> *\*fully developed* (?); [*spāh pat vas marak* ~ *kart* he brought together an army of a large number KnS IV, 12 = KnA p. 22<sup>9-10</sup>]. - MPrs *gyrd* 'all around' (S), subst. 'round' (A-H I); Paz. NP *gīrd*; NP *gīrd kartan* 'to collect, to assemble, to bring together'; Gūrānī *gī(rd)*, *gīšt* 'all, everyone' (KPF III, II, 248 sq.). From *gart-*, v. *gartišn*.

girtak: ~ *pērāmōn* all around 92<sup>10</sup>.

girzitan [gylyctn<sup>1</sup>] to complain, to lament 61<sup>10</sup>. - *girz-* < \**grz-*, Av. (516) *garaz-*, pres. *garaz-*; NW form; SW form *gil-*, *gristan*, subst. *gilak* (v. these ws.); v. also *garzitan*.

giyā [gby<sup>1</sup>] grass 128<sup>10</sup>. - MPrs *gy<sup>1</sup>w* (A-H I); NP *giyāh*. The spelling with -b- also in FrP 6 (*gū<sup>1</sup>h*); etymology?

giyāk [gyw<sup>1</sup>k] place, with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1 or -y] 71<sup>10,21</sup>, 8<sup>14</sup> etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 86<sup>17</sup>; as a philosophical term 31<sup>2</sup>, 109<sup>2</sup>; *hac an* ~ *paitāk* from another passage it is evident (that) 45<sup>24-25</sup>, *pat* ~ *būtan* to be at the place 6<sup>26-26</sup>, 7<sup>1</sup>; - *apar* ~ 3<sup>21</sup>, 10<sup>2</sup>, *pat* ~ 94<sup>7-8</sup> on the spot, immediately; ~ without prep. id. 14<sup>4</sup>; - ~-ē in a place 97<sup>24</sup>; ~ ~ from place to place 93<sup>26-27</sup>, everywhere 97<sup>20</sup>; *ham* ~ on this very spot 12<sup>26</sup>; *hamāk* ~ all over 57<sup>21</sup>; *visēn* (q. v.) ~ in all places 97<sup>16</sup>; *ē* ~ to one place 98<sup>12</sup>; *katām* ~ whither? where? 7<sup>5</sup>, 8<sup>5</sup>. - Inscr. and Ps. *gyw<sup>1</sup>k*; MPrs *gy<sup>1</sup>g*; Paz. *jāi*, *gā*; NP *jā*; < \**vivāka-*, whence *vīyāk* (q. v.).

+Gizak [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>4</sup>. - BdA p. 230<sup>2</sup> *gwz<sup>1</sup>k* = *Gūzak*, but BdJ 79<sup>1</sup> *Ganzak* [Paz.].

gizistak [geystk<sup>1</sup>, gestk<sup>1</sup>] cursed, epithet of Ahriman 80<sup>12</sup>, 83<sup>25</sup>, 90<sup>27</sup>; of *Frāsiyāk* 113<sup>15</sup>, 116<sup>3</sup>; of Alexander 107<sup>5</sup>, 113<sup>15</sup>, 114<sup>5</sup>, 117<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *gizasta*, *gazista*, *gazasta*, *gijasta*, *gajista* (Mx), *gazistaa* (ŠGV). Its antonym is MPrth *hwjstg* 'blessed', Ghilain 99, NP *xujastah*.

gūbāk [gwb<sup>1</sup>k] spokesman 57<sup>9</sup>. - V. *guftan*.

Gūbār [gwb<sup>1</sup>] one of the districts of Ispahan 8<sup>10</sup>. - Yāqūt 2,138 *Jūbār*, v. also EI<sup>2</sup> s. v. *Iṣfahān*. Antiā reads *Dūbāl*, which he identifies with the town called *Durān*.

gūbišn [gwbšn<sup>1</sup>] saying, speech, word, (the Divine) Word, command *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 64<sup>27</sup>; voice 45<sup>21</sup>;

the sequence *mēnišn*, ~, *kunišn* (Av. *manah*, *vacah*, *šyaoθna*) 67<sup>11</sup>, 110<sup>2</sup>, 120<sup>9-10</sup>, in pl. 64<sup>27</sup>; ~ *burtan* to say, to allege 46<sup>9</sup>; ~ *barišnēh kartan* 38<sup>13</sup>, v. *barišnēh*; ~ *andarg burtan* to altercate 53<sup>10</sup>. - Paz. *gavešn*.

gūbišnāh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *mar* ~ 43<sup>7,10,12</sup> (v. *mar*); *passax<sup>u</sup>* ~ response 58<sup>10,20</sup>; 70<sup>15,19,21,25</sup>.

Gōelhr [gwcyhl] n. pr. a star demon (adversary of the sun and the moon) 102<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (480 sq.) *gao-ciθra-* 'containing the seed of the cattle', an epithet of the moon, later a demonized and personified aspect of the moon. Cf BdA pp. 50<sup>6-52</sup>, 225<sup>3-5</sup> with various corruptions of the form which also appear in 102<sup>15</sup>, v. I, 200 *ad l.*

gūd (*gōi*) [gwd] ball 16<sup>11,12,15</sup>. - NP *gōy*; cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 73, n. 4.

gōhr [gwhl] 1. gem, jewel 12<sup>15</sup>, 118<sup>9</sup>; adj. *pat* ~ set with gems 6<sup>9</sup>. - 2. substance 41<sup>14-24</sup>, 42<sup>2,10,25,27</sup>, 43<sup>3,18</sup>, 78<sup>7,12</sup>, 79<sup>1,2</sup>, 92<sup>9-16</sup>, 93<sup>12</sup>, 109<sup>5</sup>; adj. *pat* ~ of noble birth 69<sup>9</sup>. - MPrs. *guhr* 'substance' (A-H II); Paz. NP *gōhar*. Cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 82; ZP 83. - V. also *ham-gōhr*.

Gōhram [gwhlm] n. pr. 113<sup>23</sup>. - Cat. 39.42.

gōnak [gwnk<sup>1</sup>] species, kind 89<sup>10</sup>. - MPrth Prs *gwng*; Paz. NP *gūna*; from Av. (482) *gaona-*.

Gō-pet [gwpyt<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 86<sup>25</sup>. - < \**gau-pati-* 'Lord of the cattle'. V. Unvala, BSOS V, 1929, 505 sq.; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1932, 951-953, VII, 764-768; Schaefer, ZDMG 96, 1942, 131-138; Gershevitch, A. M., N. S. II, 1951, 137 sqq.

gūr [gw] the wild ass, with the indef. art. ~-ē [+1], 3<sup>16-27</sup>, 11<sup>1-3</sup>; v. also *Vahrām*. - = NP.

Gör-Artaxšēr-x<sup>u</sup>arrak [gw] 'lthšdl GDEH town in Pārs built by Artaxšēr i Pāpakān 116<sup>15</sup>. - Cat. 94, where references to other sources are given; I mention: KnS IV,

17 = KnA p. 23<sup>b</sup>; Yāqūt 2,146 sq. s. v. *Jūr*; the town was later renamed *Firūz-ābād*.

*gōspand* [gwspnd; KYN<sup>1</sup>] cattle in general, but esp. small cattle, sheep and goats, as distinguished from horses and cows, coll. 38<sup>10</sup>. 39<sup>16</sup> etc., pl. cas. rect. 94<sup>17.20</sup>. 104<sup>16</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 17 [KYN<sup>1</sup>-n<sup>1</sup>]. 45<sup>6</sup>. 80<sup>2</sup>. 86<sup>10</sup>. 89<sup>3</sup>. 90<sup>5.6</sup>. 94<sup>8</sup>. 97<sup>21</sup>. 98<sup>1</sup>. 102<sup>6</sup>; - *apazār-gōspand* v. *apazār*. - Av. (506) *gaospanta-*; Paz. *gōspand*, NP *gōspand*, *gōšland*.

*gōspand-cihrak* [~cyh<sup>h</sup>k<sup>1</sup>] containing the seed of cattle 87<sup>10</sup>. - V. *cihr*, *cihrak*; cf *āp-cihrak*, *gō-cihr*.

*gōspandōmand* [gwspnd<sup>1</sup>wmnd] possessing abundant cattle 57<sup>14</sup>.

*gōš* [gwš] ear, with the indef. art. ~-ē [gwš+1], 24<sup>17</sup>. 30<sup>1</sup>. 31<sup>17</sup>. 67<sup>1</sup>. 95<sup>25</sup>; ~ *dāštan hac* to take care of 14<sup>6</sup>; ~ *apar dāštan* to care about 46<sup>3-4</sup>. - = Paz. NP; Av. (486) *gaōša-*, OP *gauša-*.

*gōšt* [BSL(Y)<sup>1</sup>; gwšt<sup>1</sup>] meat 44<sup>4</sup>. 48<sup>6</sup>. 104<sup>16.21</sup>. - = NP.

*Gōš-urvan* [gwš<sup>1</sup>wlwn<sup>1</sup>] the god "Bull's soul" 34<sup>26</sup>. 35<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (508, 1540) *gōuš urvan-*.

*Gōtarzēn* [gw<sup>1</sup>lcyn<sup>1</sup>] patron. of *Gōtarz* (Lat. *Gotarzes*) 115<sup>23</sup>. - Cat. 54-55. The patron. suff. -ēn, as against common -ān, is exceptional; or -īn?

*gō(v)-vicār* [gwvc<sup>1</sup>] explicit, lucid 80<sup>24-25</sup>. - *gōv-* from *guftan*, *vicār* from *vicārtan* (q. v.): 'word-explaining'. Paz. *gaoguzār*, *gōguzār*, *gōvazār* etc., Skr. v. *vibhaktā* (Mx), *svvyakta* (ŠGV).

*grātan* [gl<sup>1</sup>tn<sup>1</sup>] to slide, glide down: *apar* ~ *apar* *ō* to descend, to sink down from (a higher place) to (a lower place) 36<sup>17-21</sup>. 37<sup>1-3</sup>. 41<sup>10</sup>; *nē ātaxš andar urvar apar grāt* the fire did not reach, and catch hold of, the plants (the fuel) 48<sup>10</sup>, with the gl. *kū bē nē āyēt*. - MPrth pres. *gr'y-* (MHC; List 82); Av. (512) *'gar-*, pres.

*nī-grā-* 'to launch down'; cf also NP *girāyistan* 'to move a th. up and down while weighing it.' - I do not accept the reading and explanation proposed by Bailey, ZP 91 n. 1.

*griftan* [ʰHDWN-tn<sup>1</sup>], pres. *gir-* [ʰHDWN<sup>1</sup>], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *grift* [ʰHDWN-t<sup>1</sup>; glpt<sup>1</sup> 3<sup>25</sup>], to take, to seize, to catch, to take possession of 5<sup>27</sup>. 6<sup>13</sup>. 7<sup>5.10-13.20</sup>. 8<sup>2.11.16</sup>. 9<sup>10</sup>. 10<sup>10</sup>. 16<sup>15</sup>. 22<sup>21</sup>. 24<sup>17</sup>. 30<sup>1</sup>. 32<sup>8.11.20</sup>. 40<sup>8</sup>. 74<sup>25</sup>; - *apar* ~ 16<sup>15</sup>, *frāc* ~ 98<sup>23</sup> id.; *frāc* ~ to embrace 43<sup>15</sup>; - *hēēm* ~ to get angry 3<sup>25</sup>. 15<sup>4</sup>; *martōnān pat kunīšn girēnd* they (the heavenly gods) call men to account for what they do 65<sup>2</sup>, cf next w. - Av. OP (526 sq.) *grab-*; MPrth *gryftn gyrw-*, Ghilain 89; MPrs *gryptn gyr-*, Verbun 205; Paz. *griftan* (pt. *girift*, *girft*) *gir-*; NP *griftan gir-*. - As to 35<sup>3</sup>, v. \**gir-*; as to 102<sup>15</sup>, v. *gil-*. - The ideogr. ʰHDWN coincides graphically with the ideogr. ʰBYDWN-; all passages containing ʰHDWN- are enumerated above. - V. also *pati-griftan*.

*griftār* [glpt<sup>1</sup>] a p. who "catches", i. e. incurs, liability: 1. *kū pat dāt i dēvān ~ nē bavē* lest thou shouldst be subject to the law of the demons 69<sup>16-17</sup>; [*ruvān pat mēnyān pat kunīšn aržānikēh ~ kunēnd* in the heavenly world they (the gods) call the soul to account according to the value of her deeds Mx ch. 38<sup>2-6</sup> (~ *kunēnd* = *girēnd* 65<sup>2</sup>, v. *griftan*)]. - 2. condemned to (*šahrē-karān*, v. s. v. *kār*) 9<sup>2</sup>; prisoner: ~ *kartan* to imprison, to capture 6<sup>16</sup>; [more general, to catch hold of: *api-s ~ kunēt u apāc ō rāh i yazdān āvarēt* Mx ch. 15<sup>23</sup>]. - Cf NP *griftār*; v. also *a-griftār*.

*griftārōmand* [~<sup>1</sup>wmnd] involving liability or responsibility (opp. *a-griftār*) 65<sup>1</sup>.

*grī-kaft* [glykpt<sup>1</sup>] \*neck-enclosure, \*the head-protector of a horse in full armour, τὸ προματωπίδιον 22<sup>15</sup>. - *grī-* < *griv* 'neck' (q. v.) + *kaft* \*enclosure, v. s. v. *arašn-*

*kaft*. Pagliaro's reading *dar-andar-zpat* is unacceptable. Cf *gurtēh*.

*grīstan* [glystn'; BK̄YWN-stn'] *griy-* (BK̄YWN-], pt. = pret. 3d p. *grīst* [glyst', BK̄YWN-st'], to weep, to cry, to lament 11<sup>17</sup>, 74<sup>18,20</sup> (Paz. substitutes here *vq̄lneđ*, cf *vāng*); *bē* ~ to burst out crying 11<sup>13</sup>, 34<sup>17,19</sup>, 51<sup>13,14</sup> - *grīstan* < \**griy-istan* formed from the pres. *griy-* < \**grady-*; \**grad-* SW form of *garz-*, v. *girzitan* and *gil-*. Ps. pt. *glydyt* = *gliyūt*, pres. *glydty* = *griyet*; MPrs pres. *gryy-*; NP *girīstan giry-*. Verbum 204 sq.

*grīv* [SWLH] neck 27<sup>1,2</sup>, 65<sup>14-17</sup>. - Av. (530) *grīvā-*; NP *giri*; *giri-bān* 'collar', *girivah* 'a low hill'. Cf *gri-kaft* and s. v. *gurtēh*.

*grōh* [glwh] troop, company, with the indef. art. ~-ē [~+1] 8<sup>4</sup>. - = Paz.; NP *gurōh*.

*guftan* [gwptn'] *gōb-* [YMBLWN-, YMR-RWN-; 3d p. sg. *gwby't* 128<sup>3</sup>, *gwby't* 99<sup>23</sup>, 102<sup>1</sup>, *gwpy't* 23<sup>15</sup> = *gōbēt*], opt. 2nd p. sg. *gōbēs* [YMRRWY-ys] 60<sup>12</sup>, pt. always *gwpt'* = *guft*: to say, to tell, to utter, to pronounce, to recite, *passim*; with *ō* 'to', *apar*, *rād* (53<sup>11</sup>) 'concerning, of' (*patiš* 66<sup>14</sup>); followed by direct speech introduced by *kū*, *passim*; with a predicative: *Hešm havand i Ahriman guft ēstet* H. is said to be equal to A. 68<sup>15</sup>; 77<sup>19-20</sup>, 79<sup>13-14,16</sup>, 87<sup>5-6,27</sup> sq. 106<sup>8-9</sup>; with acc. c. inf. 111<sup>14-15</sup>; - authoritative religious sayings are introduced by the formulas *ciḡōn dēn gōbēt kū* (36-54, *passim*), with *kat* instead of *kū* (38<sup>7-8</sup>, 43<sup>25-26</sup>, 44<sup>14-15</sup>, 50<sup>3-5</sup>), *pat hān i dēn gōbēt kū* (43<sup>4-5</sup>), *ciḡōn ēt i dēn gōbēt kū* (53<sup>23-24</sup> etc.), seldom *andar dēn guft ēstēt kū* 80<sup>11</sup>; regularly *guft ēstēt* is used of traditional, extracanonical sayings: 62<sup>1-2</sup>, 66<sup>14</sup>, 68<sup>10</sup>, 69<sup>23</sup>, 70<sup>14</sup>, 106<sup>10-11</sup>; - with *bōzišn*, *passax*<sup>u</sup> and other subst., v. these; - *apāc* ~ to repeat 5<sup>21-22</sup>; - *apar* ~ to utter loudly 45<sup>21</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to pronounce 58<sup>1-2</sup>; v. also *pēš*. - OP *gaub-*;

MPrs *guftn gwy-*; Paz. *guftan*, pres. 3d p. *gōēđ*, *gōđ*, *gōēnd*, *gōind*; NP *guftan gūy*; the typical SW vb. for saying, as against NW *vac-*, v. *vācišnēh*.

*guftār* [gwpt'1]: *frāc* ~ possessing the faculty of speech 38<sup>24</sup>, 39<sup>12,14</sup>.

\**guhrāyēnītan* [gwh'1'ynytn'] to awake, to rouse a p. from sleep 32<sup>17</sup>. - Caus. of *guhrāy-* < *gufrāy-*, cf *gwpl'dt'* = *gufrāyet* rendering Av. (511) *frāyṛāyēiti* 'rouses (him) from sleep' Vd. 18<sup>23</sup> and Nir. Waag p. 46 (= Sanj. fol. 27<sup>b</sup>), *gwpl'dšnyh* (this is the correct reading) = *gufrāyīšnēh* rendering *frāyṛāyē* (inf. of the same vb.), Nir. ibd.; *frāc gufrāyīšnēh* rendering Av. (977) *fra-yrāti-* 'the awakening'. *gu-frāy-* may be explained from *vi* + *fra-yrāy-*, from Av. (511) <sup>1</sup>*gar-* : *fra-yrāy-* > *fra-yrāy* (dissimilation of *γ*) > *fra-yrāy* (first haplology) > *frāy-* > *frāy-* (second haplology); *vi-yrāy-* > *gufrāy-* > *guhrāy-*; the spelling *gwh'r-* is analogous to spellings such as *gwh'l* = *gōhr*, *swh'l* = *suxr*, perhaps denoting a glide vowel: *guh<sup>h</sup>r-*, *gōh<sup>h</sup>r*, *sux<sup>h</sup>r*. - V. also *vi-grās-*.

*gukāhēh* [gwk'syh] witness, evidence 73<sup>14</sup>, 75<sup>16,17</sup>, v. next w.

*gukāi* [gwk'y] witness, testifier: ~ *būtan apar* to bear witness to 45<sup>7</sup>. - Also *gwk's* = *gukāh* attested. OIr \**vikāya-* 'observer' and 'observation' < *vi* + \**kāya-* from Skr *cāyati* 'to observe, to become aware of'; Arm. lw. (Prth) *vkay*; MPrth *wyg'h*, abstr. *wyg'hyft*; MPrs *gwg'y*, abstr. *gwg'yy*; Ps. abstr. *guk'dyhy* = *gukāyēh(ē)*; Paz. *guvāh*, *guvāi*, NP *guvāh guvāhi* or *guvā'i* (Paz. NP < \**gu;āi*); Av. (1436) *vikaya-* FrO VIII, a spotlessly authentic Av. w., as shown by *vi* and by the shortening of *-āya-* to *-ay(y)a-* regular in Av. The alternation *-āi* : *-āh* (spelt *-š* in BP) as usual in MiIr, cf s. v. *cašm-kāi*, whose last element is etymologically identical with *-kāi* in *gukāi*. Earlier discussions: Schaefer, UJ XV, 1936, 567 sq.; Benveniste, JA 228,

1936, 225 sq. (because of Av. *vikaya-*, Sogd *wc'w* 'witness' cannot be compared). Henning, Weller Vol. p. 297, combines Av. *vikaya-* with Sogd. *wc'w*, deriving the Av. form from *\*vikāyaya-* with assimilation of *-yy-* to *-yy-* and then shortening of *-ā-* > *-ā-*. However, *-yy-* is not assimilated in Av.: *zaoya-*, *haoya-*, *hvayhaoya-*, *kaoya-*, *gaoya-*, *adaoya-*, *mainyao-ya-* (v. *mēnōi*), *kqsaoya-*, *snāyaya-*.

**gukān-** [gwk'n-] pres. to destroy 90<sup>26</sup> (Paz. substitutes *vānom*, v. *vānitān*). – Av. (438) *vi-<sup>2</sup>kan-* = OP; MPrth *w(y)g<sup>2</sup>nyšn*, Ghilain 71; MPrs pres *gwg'n-*, v. n. *gug'nyšn*, Verbum 169. V. s. v. *kandan*. **gukāyītan** [gwk'dtn'] to bear witness, pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *\*gukāyit* [*\*gwk'dt'*] 50<sup>13</sup>. – Cf Arm. lw. *vkay-em*.

**gul** [gw] flower 21<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1369) *varōda-*; Arm. lw. *vard* 'rose' as Aram. (Syr. etc.) lw. *urd'*, Arab *ward*; MPrth *w'r* 'flower' (A–H III), NP *gul* 'rose,; flower'.

**Gulaxšān** [gwłhš'n'] patron. of *\*Gulaxš* < *Valaxš* (q. v.) 117<sup>14</sup>.

**gumān** [gwm'n'] doubt: ~ *kartān pat* to doubt 107<sup>4</sup>; ~ *būtan pat* to be doubtful of 108<sup>2</sup>. – = NP; MPrs. *gwm'n*, v. Sogd. 42; Paz. *gumaq*. – V. *a-gumān*, *apē-gumān*. **gumānēh** scepticism, unbelief 108<sup>2</sup>.

**gumārtak** [gwm'lik'] pt. of next w., coll. the staff of Royal commissioners 1<sup>5</sup>. – Another interpretation by Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 67.

**gumārtān** [gwm'lt'n'] to entrust a p. with (*pat*), to commit a th. to a p.'s charge 70<sup>5</sup>. 87<sup>14, 19</sup>. 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>6</sup>. – MPrs *gwm'r'dn* *gwm'r-*, Verbum 193; NP *gumārtān* *gumār-*.

**gumēcišn** [gwmycšn'] the act of mixing, or the state of being mixed (*andar* with) 78<sup>7, 14</sup>. 89<sup>9</sup>.

**gumēxtān** [gwmlyht'n'] *gumēc-* [gwmyc-], shortened inf. *gumēxt* 104<sup>17</sup>; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *gumēxt* (*gumēxt hat* 42<sup>23-4</sup>), pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *gumēxtēt* (104<sup>18, 20</sup>), pl. *gumēxtēnd* 96<sup>15</sup>. 98<sup>13</sup>: to mix with:

*apāk* 92<sup>1</sup>, *andar* 42<sup>3</sup>, *ō* 42<sup>26</sup>, *andar* *ō* 93<sup>17</sup>. 104<sup>18-20</sup>. 110<sup>6</sup>; *hakanēn* ~ to intermingle, to become blended 43<sup>1</sup>; *andar* *ē* *giyāk gumēxtēnd* they will crowd together in one place 96<sup>15</sup>. 98<sup>12-13</sup>; *apāc* ~ with a pred. to mix so as to become again 104<sup>16-17</sup>, *apāc* *ō* . . . *apāc* ~ id. 104<sup>17-19</sup>. – < *\*vi-maik-*, *vi-maic-*; MPrth *wmyxtān*; MPrs *gumyxtān*, pres. intrans. *gumyxts-*, v. n. *gumnyzyšn* (S), *gwmlyg* 'mixture' (A–H II) confirming *-k* as the final cons. of the root; Paz. *gumēxtān* *gumēz/z-*, *gumēz/z/ašn*. – V. *āmēcišn*, *āmēk*.

**gund** [gnd] troop 81<sup>5, 10</sup>. – MPrth *gwnd*, Arm. lw. *gund*, Arab. lw. *jund*; cf Bailey, TPbS 1955, 73 sq.

**gung** [gwng, gng] dumb 11<sup>9</sup>. 12<sup>2</sup>. 65<sup>20</sup>. – = NP.

**gurbak** [gwłbk'] cat 10<sup>1</sup>. – NP *gurbah*.

**gurg** [gwlg] wolf 49<sup>27</sup>. 50<sup>5-13</sup>. 96<sup>15-16</sup>. 102<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1418 sq.) *vahrka-*; NP *gurg*.

**Gurgūn** [gwlg'n'] the province Gurgan 114<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1419) *vahrkānō[šayana-]*, OP *Vrkānā-*; Gr *Υρζακλα*, *Υρζακνοι*; KZŠPrth *wrkn*, Prs *gulk'n*.

**gurisnak** [gwlysnk'] hungry 9<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. abstr. *gursnāi*, *gursnāi* (Mx); NP *gur(i)s-nah*, *gurd/usenah*.

**gursakēh** [gwlskyh, gwlskyh] hunger 14<sup>22</sup>. 89<sup>5</sup>. 94<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *gursaa* 'hungry' (ŠGV); NP *gurs* 'hunger'.

**gurtēh** [gwlytyh] a part of the warrior's armour, *\*neck-protector* 85<sup>15</sup>. Skr renders the series *zēn u zrēh u* ~ by *sarvasannāha-* = πρνοσλια. – *gurt-* < *\*kur-t-* from the root *kur-* discussed by Bailey, Nyberg Vol. 9–16: Av. (474) *kuirit-* (< *kurit*), nom. *kuiris*, Vd. 14<sup>9</sup>, following immediately after *zrādō* (v. *zrēh*) in the enumeration of a Zoroastrian warrior's armour, is rendered in Phl. by *griv-pān* 'neck-protector' with the gl. *hān i hac tarak apāc* *ō zrē bast ēstēt* 'that which is attached to the helmet at the back of the armour'. – Cf *grī-kaft*.

gušn [gwšn<sup>1</sup>] male, in *gušnasp.* — OIr \**vřšna-*, cf Skr *vřšan-*, whence \**vušn* > *gušn*; Av. (1381) *varšni-*.

gurt-vār [gwrtw<sup>1</sup>] worthy of a hero, heroic 27<sup>27</sup>. 28<sup>1</sup>. — MPrthPrs *gurd* (S, A-H III); NP *gurd*.

*gušasp* [gwšp<sup>1</sup>] v. *Ērān-gušasp* and cf *gušnasp.*

*gušnak* [gwšnk<sup>1</sup>] hungry 25<sup>5</sup>. — Transformation of *gurisnak* (q. v.) in analogy with *tišnak* (q. v.).

*gušnasp* [gwšnp<sup>1</sup>] in *ātur* ~ the second of the sacred fires of Eran-shahr, v. s. v. *ātur*, — *Gušn-asp* n. pr. 'having male horses, stallions'; Arm *Všnasp* < *Vušn-asp*. Often *gušasp* in BP texts = NP, with loss of the the n, cf *Ērān-gušasp*.

## H

h- [HWH-; 3d p. sg. 'YT<sup>1</sup>, neg. L'YT<sup>1</sup>, inscr. and Ps. 'YTY, L'YTY 2nd p. pl. encl. -ēt in *amahraspand-ēt* 58<sup>7</sup>; forms v. I, 175] to be, only in the pres. ind., subjv. and opt., other forms from *būtan* (q. v.): 1. as an independent vb. in the 3d p.: exist(s), e. g. *hast hān kē ahlāyēh* the One who is Righteousness exists 57<sup>3</sup>; *hēc kē būt hēnd u hēc kē bavēnd u hēc kē hēnd* all who have been, and all who will be, and all who exist (now) 64<sup>17-18</sup>, cf subst. *hast* and *nēstēh*; *im rōc 7 mähakān hast tāi* ... to-day it is seven months since 10<sup>11-12</sup>; *kē hast kē* ... ? who is there who ... ? 25<sup>7-27</sup>; *andar Ērān-šahr asvār-ē nēst kē* ... in Eran-shahr there is no horseman who ... 15<sup>15</sup>; *hast i-š* ... *u hast i-š* ... *u hast i* ... there is some (of it) that ... and there is some (of it) ... and there is some (of it) that ... = part of it ... part of it ... etc. 93<sup>17-18.26</sup>; *hast kē-š vēš*, *hast kē-š kam* some have more, others less 96<sup>6</sup>; *astōmandān martōmān* (gen. part.) *hast i* ... of earthly men there are some who 105<sup>16</sup>; *hast* < *i* > *šāhān šāh*, *hast* < *i* > *kēsar* some belong to the King of Kings, others to the Emperor 115<sup>19-20</sup>; *nē hast kū* there is no place where, nowhere 61<sup>13</sup>; *hast* (i) *ka* there is a time when, sometimes, at times 77<sup>25-26</sup>. 81<sup>22</sup>. 120<sup>16-19</sup>; — with prev.: *šusr i Gayōmart ciš andar hast* there is some part of the perm of G. in it 94<sup>22-23</sup>; *kū-š ātaxš andar nēst* where there is no fire 37<sup>21</sup>. — 2. copula, with a noun, a pron., or a prep. + subst. as its complement, *pas-sim*; the 3d p. sg. 'is' is very often not

expressed (nominal sentence as in the Semitic languages): *man Šāhpuhr hom* 15<sup>14</sup>; *tō kē hē?* 73<sup>2</sup>; *tō rād kē Dugdāv hē* 47<sup>21</sup>; *ēn rētak kē hast?* who is this boy? 16<sup>17</sup>; *Artaxšēr* ... *nē pat giyāk hast* 6<sup>27</sup> sq.; *kē zan-ē hac ōi hucihrtar nēst* 'qua pulchrior non est mulier', who is the most beautiful of all women 25<sup>9-10</sup>; *ōišān amāh hēm kē* ... we are of those who 57<sup>23-24</sup>; *šmāh kē xiōn hēt* 61<sup>11</sup>; *sogr hēnd* 86<sup>22</sup>. — 3. in the 3d p., together with a subst. virtually in dat., or with a pron. in cas. obl., it expresses 'to possess' *xānak i-t hast* the house that belongs to thee 53<sup>25-26</sup>; *fradandān i-š hast* the children he has 14<sup>2</sup>; with *rād* as in NP: *Pāpak rād pus-ē hast* 3<sup>2</sup>. — 4. Together with verbal or other nouns it forms periphrastic verbal expressions, e. g. *handēšitār vicitār hom* 12<sup>5</sup>; *frējtār hāh* 34<sup>19</sup>; *matār hom* 46<sup>7</sup>; *kartār hom* 101<sup>27</sup>; *brihēnāk hēnd* 77<sup>22</sup>; *kē* (cas. obl.) *vitrišn nēst* which is incorruptible 66<sup>9</sup>; *tō hān-ic ākāh hē* this thou knowest 39<sup>6</sup>; *hayyār hēnd* they help 106<sup>6</sup>; *-š hayyārēh hēnd* they help him 100<sup>11-12</sup>; *pat hamēstārēh i spihr hēnd* they offer resistance to the Sphere 87<sup>21</sup>; *kē* (cas. obl.) *Mihr u Māh pat pušt hāh* which M. and M. protect 31<sup>7-8</sup>, etc. — 5. auxiliary vb. forming compound tenses: *būt hom*, *būt hēnd* I was, they were, etc., v. Grammar; notice: HWH-nd, regularly *hēnd*, must stand for the subjv. *hānd* 14<sup>2</sup> (fut.). 33<sup>5</sup> (cond.). — 6. Wrong use of the ideogr. HWH-: a) HWH-wm for the encl. pron. 1st p. sg., added to the pret. pass. in order to emphasize the agent-

pron. already mentioned before the vb.: *man kart* HWH-wm = *man kart-om* by me it was done 3<sup>24</sup> (twice); *api-m* . . . *hamē tacit* HWH-wm = *tacit-om* 31<sup>19</sup>, v. s. v. *tacitan*; - b) *āyēnd* HWH-yd = *āyēnd-ē* 6<sup>11</sup>, v. s. v. <sup>4</sup>ē; - c) HWH-m = adj. and adv. *ham* (q. v.); HWH-w-yt<sup>1</sup> = pron. *ēt* (v. *ē*, *ēt*). - The Prth forms v. I, 175; one such form in the BP text: *'dyh* = *ayēh* 27<sup>15</sup>, MP<sup>rth</sup> *'yy*. - OP Av. (266 sqq.) <sup>1</sup>ah..

*hac* [MN; hc 6<sup>19</sup>] prep., with -c: MN-c = *hac-ic*; not with an encl. pron. (as to *haciš*, *hacišān* v. s. v. *haciš*); the original sense 'accompanying, with' (Skr *sacā*) is still transparent in *~ . . . hāmist* (q. v.) 'together with', but the meaning 'from, of' prevails since the OIr period. 1. Local: *hān yām . . . hac dast i Artaxšer ō damik ōpast* 9<sup>26</sup>; *api-š hēcak hac cāh ul hixt* 15<sup>5</sup>; *hakar hac asp bē nišīnam* 27<sup>2</sup>; *hac star pādak tāi mah pādak* 93<sup>7</sup>; *hac dar ōišān bagān namāc burt* from the gate-way (i.e., halting at the entrance, from this place) I rendered adoration to His Majesty. P 1:4; - figurative, with a great many vbs. and idioms, the sense of 'from, of' being more or less transparent. *ākāhē-nītan*, *āšnūtan*, *pursītan*, *x<sup>u</sup>āstan*, *dast šustan hac* etc., v. the individual ws.; - origin: *kē cīhr* (Prth *šīhr*) *hac yacatān* (Prth *y'ztn*) whose origin is from the gods, of divine origin HajB: 2.4 (HajA: 2.4). ŠPrs: 5-6 (*yazdān*) (ŠPrth: 5). P 1: 2.4 (*yazdān*); \**Apasāi . . . i hac Harān* ŠPrs: 9; *hac tōhmak i Dārāi būt* 1<sup>8</sup>, etc. - 2. temporal: *hac im rōc* from today onwards, henceforth 9<sup>7</sup>; *hac im rōc tāi 3 rōc* within three days 5<sup>15</sup>; *hac rahīkēhv* [šykyhy] ever since my youth 128<sup>2,6</sup>; etc. - 3. after a v. n. it expresses the subj. of the act: *patīrak zanišn i hac ganāk mēnōi* on the point of being slain by the Evil Spirit 46<sup>5-6</sup>; *zanišn i dēvān hac hān i ōi x<sup>u</sup>arrāh* the demons being slain by his divine splendour 46<sup>12</sup>; *frējtakēh i hac dēvān* deception by the demons 46<sup>1</sup>; 45<sup>13-14</sup>; etc. -

4. partitive: *hac frađandān i hān mart kasē* anyone of the children of that man 2<sup>5</sup>; *hac šmāh xiōnān kē hast kē . . . ?* 25<sup>7</sup> etc.; *fratom hac ax<sup>u</sup> i astōmand* 53<sup>17</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>aštom hac x<sup>u</sup>arišnān* the most delicious of dishes 74<sup>13</sup>; etc. - 5. in comparison 'than': *hac apārik kanīcakān āžarmiktār* 4<sup>22</sup>; *Zarrīstan kē . . . zan-ē hac ōi hucīhr-tār nēst* 25<sup>1-10</sup>; *hac tō vēh* 41<sup>1</sup>; *kū-š sūk mas būt hac apārik gāv* 49<sup>2-3</sup>; more emphatically *yuvattār* (q. v.) *hac hān i hūhōmikān hōmtār* 40<sup>27</sup>. - 6. causative: *hac hān dūšx<sup>u</sup>ār sahit* by this he was very much shocked 4<sup>2-3</sup>; *hac hān i dēvān sārēnišn* 37<sup>21-25</sup>; causal conj.: *hac hān cigōn* because 45<sup>11</sup>; *hac hān i* with a nominal clause 48<sup>1</sup>. - 7. forming adverbs: *hac pas*, *hac pēš*, *hac bē*, *hac apar* (*hacapar*), *hacadar*; prepositions: *pas hac*, *pēš hac* (= *patiš hac* 36<sup>8</sup>), *yuvat hac*, *bē hac*; frame prepositions: *hac . . . rād* owing to 15<sup>25-26</sup>; *hac . . . bēron* 20<sup>23</sup>; *hac . . . yuvatāk* 76<sup>9</sup>. - Av. (1746 sqq.) *hacā*; OP *hacā*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *'c*, *'z*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *'c*, *'z*; Paz. *eš* (*eži-ca*); NP *az*.

*hacadar* [hcdl] prep. under, below, underneath, beneath 25<sup>20</sup>, 28<sup>18</sup>, 33<sup>1</sup>, 52<sup>6</sup>, 86<sup>4</sup>, 90<sup>3</sup>; *ō ~* 33<sup>21</sup>; - adv. 92<sup>16,17</sup>; *-š ~ u hacapar* below and above it 92<sup>18-19</sup>. - *hac + adar* (q. v.); Paz. *ažēr*, *azēr*; NP *zēr*. *hacapar* [hcpl; inser. MN MDM] prep. above 25<sup>21</sup>, 71<sup>11</sup>, 86<sup>3</sup>, 89<sup>13</sup>; - adv. P 2:3. 92<sup>16,17</sup>, 102<sup>13</sup>, 104<sup>14</sup>; from above 97<sup>27</sup>; - *š . . . ~* 92<sup>19</sup>, v. *hacadar*. - *hac + apar* (q. v.); MP<sup>rth</sup>Prs *'c*(*'z*) *'br*; Paz. *až(a)var*, *ežvar*; NP *zavar*.

*haciš* [heš], Ps. *aciš* [*'ešy*] adv. of *hac* 1. used instead of *hac* to refer back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *š mā sax<sup>u</sup>an ~ pursēt* do not ask him any questions 74<sup>6-7</sup>, 76<sup>5-6</sup>; *hān gil kē-š Gayōmart ~* the clay of which G. was (made) 95<sup>19</sup>; *hamāk ciš kē-š martōmān rāmišn . . . ~* all things in which men take pleasure 100<sup>20-21</sup>; *api-š purr aciš* and full of it 128<sup>15-16</sup>; - referring directly to a preceding rel. pron.: *ciš-ē kē ziyān nē ~ šāyist būtan* something from which no harm



could come 4<sup>11-12</sup>; (*Hutōs*) *kē* ... 30 ~ *zāt ēstēt* H. of whom 30 children were born 2<sup>23</sup>; *arajstr i pat dōšar* ~ *xartan dahēnd* noxious animals of which they give them to eat in Hell 76<sup>9-10</sup>; 4 *āmēcišn kē martōm* ~ the four "complexions" of which man consists 120<sup>10-11</sup>; *i* ~ of which (are the following facts), "inter alia" 110<sup>12-13</sup>. - 2. replaces *hac* + the 3d p. pron.: *Artaxšēr* ~ *zāt* A. was born of her 2<sup>22</sup>; 14<sup>8</sup>. 16<sup>4</sup>. 19<sup>2</sup>. 48<sup>9,14</sup>. 49<sup>6</sup>. 68<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>2</sup>. 108<sup>19</sup>. 109<sup>6</sup>. 112<sup>15</sup>; ~ . . . ~ part of it . . . part of it 110<sup>22-23</sup>; with a generic reference: 100<sup>27</sup> (of women). 95<sup>2</sup> (from the plants). 102<sup>8-9</sup> (referring to the pl. *gōspandān*); v. also *haciš-kas*, *haciš-mas*; - rarely, through full association with the encl. pron., *hac-išān* 54<sup>18</sup> (*heš'n'*). 101<sup>8</sup> (MN-š'n', text uncertain). - In BP *haciš* coincides graphically with *api-š*; all *haciš* found in this book are listed above. A certain confusion occurs: *api-š* written MN-š (instances v. s. v. *āvēnišn*); in Paz. often *azaš* for *api-š* and *awaš* for *haciš*.

*haciš-kas* [*hešks*] the inferior, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 70<sup>25</sup>. - 'Smaller than oneself'.  
*haciš-mas* [*hešms*] the superior 68<sup>5-6</sup> (in two words); pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 70<sup>24</sup>. - 'Greater than oneself'.

*hūcišn* [*h'cšn'*] the act of converting, conversion 57<sup>15</sup>. - V. *hāxtan*.

*Haēcaj.asp* [Paz.] n. pr. 46<sup>26</sup>. - Av. (1728).

*haft* [*hpt'*; ŠB<sup>2</sup>; figures] seven; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* the seven planets<sup>57</sup>; the seven heroes bringing about the *fraškart* 106<sup>16</sup>.

*haft-dahom* [*hptdhwm*] the seventeenth.  
*haft-gart* [*7-gt'*] v. *-kart*.

*haft-kišvar* [*hptkyšwl*] the world as a geographical totality, consisting of seven continents (Gr *ἡπείρα*) 46<sup>22-23</sup>. 47<sup>8-9,10</sup>. 51<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (459) *hapta karšvān*.

*Haftōiring* [*hptwylyng*] the constellation *Ursa major* 5<sup>11</sup>. 87<sup>17,25,26</sup>. - Av. (1767) *Haptō-iringa-*.

*haftom* [*hptwm*; 7-wm] the seventh; *Srit i* ~ S. the seventh (of seven brothers) 45<sup>22</sup>. V. Zsprm IV,13.

*Hagar* [*hkl*] the name of an Arabian people in the Syrian desert, OT *Hagrim*, Gr *Ἀγαργῶν*: 117<sup>7</sup>, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol 320 sq.

*hakanēn* [*hknyn'*] adv. together 42<sup>27</sup>. 43<sup>1</sup>. 45<sup>9</sup>; at one time 106<sup>17</sup>; equally 79<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. *ayanin* (ŠGV), *aynin* (FrP 25); MPrs *'gnyn*, *'gynyn* (A-H I).

*hakar* [*HT*], with encl. pron. HT-m = *hakar-am* etc., if: 1. conditional conj.; apodosis introduced by *adak*, sometimes by *pas* (24<sup>6</sup>) or *u pas* (27<sup>3</sup>), or without particle; it may take a nominal clause: ~ *tāi šap zivandak Zarēr, adak* . . . if Z. remains alive until evening, then . . . 25<sup>11</sup>; 28<sup>7-8</sup>; ~ . . . *ēnyā* except if, unless 118<sup>14-15</sup>; - unfulfilled condition: past pt. + *hē*, or *hā(h)*, or *hāt*, pl. *hānd* (v. *h-*): ~ *ciāk cūv* (HWH =) *hē, adak* . . . *būt* (HWH =) *hē* if a cairn (v. s. v. *cūāk*) had been erected, it would have been . . . HajB:9-10; ~ *-am* . . . *nē ōzat hāh, aš* . . . *bē apasihēnit hāh* if I had not killed him he would have destroyed . . . 31<sup>21-321</sup>; 32<sup>21-22</sup>; 33<sup>22-24</sup>; ~ *Kai-Xōsrōi uzdēscār* . . . *nē kand hāt* . . . *adak patiyārak atōn stahmaktar būt hāt kū* . . . if K. had not destroyed the heathen temple . . . the evil powers would have been so much more violent that . . . 71<sup>12-18</sup>; ~ *-am ōišān* . . . *nē ōzat* (HWH-nd =) *hānd Ahriman* . . . *būt hāh* if they had not been killed by me A. would have become . . . 33<sup>4-6</sup>. - 2. without apodosis, expressing a wish: if only . . . ! would that . . . ! ~ *-am zinhār* (q.v.) *dahēt* would that you give . . . ! 15<sup>22-23</sup>; - *mā* ~ = NP *magar* perhaps 6<sup>15</sup>. 13<sup>7</sup>. - 3. in a dependent deliberative question: ~ . . . *aivāp* whether . . . or 26<sup>8-9</sup>. - < OP *ha-karam* 'once'; MPrs *'gr*; Paz. NP *agar*; not in Prth, v. *ak*.

*hakare* [*hkle*] 73<sup>2,22</sup>. 75<sup>6</sup>. 77<sup>23</sup>, *hakure* [*hkwlc*] 32<sup>1</sup>. 102<sup>16</sup>. 105<sup>11</sup> ever, always

with negation: never. - < OP \**ha-krt-cit*, Av. (1742 sq.) *hakərəj* 'once'; MPrth 'gryc; MPrs *hgryc* (Sogd. 29<sup>11</sup>.30); Paz. *hargizi-ca*, NP *hargiz* < *hagriz-* with metathesis.

*halak* [hlk'] irresponsible, foolish, idiot: ~*mart* a fool 70<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *hala*, Skr v. *vikala* 'silly' (Mx), *halaa*, Skr v. *grahila* 'mad' (ŠGV); FrP 31 explained by *apē-gōban* 'dumb'. Av. (1789 sq.) *harōdiš-* 'madness' Vd. 2<sup>29</sup> is rendered in Phl by *halak* with the explanation *kū dostavar nē dārēt* 'he has no rule of conduct'. Cf Bailey, BSOAS XXIV, 1961, 475.

*ham* [hm; HWE-m 20<sup>9</sup>. 25<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>7</sup>] 1. the same, e. g. *passax<sup>u</sup> hān ~ guft* he gave the same answer (as before) 54<sup>5,10</sup>; (*andar*) ~ *zamān* at the same time, at this very moment 12<sup>20</sup>. 16<sup>20</sup>; ~ *cim rād* for this very reason 67<sup>1</sup> 80<sup>15</sup> (*hamcim*); (the one) just mentioned 111<sup>6,17</sup>; often only emphasizing a following dem. pron.: ~ *ōi rād* for this (child) just mentioned 44<sup>6</sup>; ~ *pat ēt dāram* I do think 25<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>2-3</sup>; *ō hān ~ padātak* 119<sup>12</sup>; ~ *cand hān* (= NP *candān*) very much 121<sup>5</sup>; - ~ . . . ~, ~-*ic* . . . ~-*ic*, ~ . . . u ~ . . . u ~ both . . . and 42<sup>21-22</sup>. 69<sup>27</sup>; - in numerous compounds, v. separately. - 2. joint, all together, whole: *mōk i ~ zarrēn* shoes all golden 29<sup>4-5</sup>; *pat ~ spāh* in a body 20<sup>9-10</sup>; *tō ~ yātūk* you are a thorough wizard 22<sup>22</sup>; all those together (who) 106<sup>21</sup>; ~-*ic* all 108<sup>11</sup>; *ō ~ together*, *passim*; - secondarily used as a prev.: ~ *būtan*, ~ *bavišnēh*, ~ *x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh*, ~ *pur-sitan*, ~ *nipištan*, to be distinguished from the old prev. *ham-*, which always appears as *han-* before a consonant. - Av. OP (1773) *hama-*. - My emendation <sup>+</sup>YK-t 26<sup>25</sup> is not justified; probably the reading of the MSS is correct: <sup>+</sup>YK-m = *kū-am* for *kū ham*.

*Hamadān* [hmd'n'] 115<sup>6</sup>. - The NP form; the MiIr forms are: 1. *h'nmt'n* = *Hdn-matān*, BdA p. 92<sup>12</sup>, or *h'pnt'n* = *Han-batān*, inscr. of Mishkīn, v. BSOAS

XXXII, 1970, 149, both going back directly to OP *Ha<sup>u</sup>gmatāna-*; 2. KZŠPrs 1. 33 'hmt'n = *Ahmatān*, Prth 1. 27 'hmt'n = id., Gr. v. *Ἀμεδρυ*; Arm *Ahmatan*, Syr 'hmdn (and other forms), B.-Ar 'hmt' (Ezra VI: 2), all going back to the Elamite form *ag-ma-da-na*, whence Bab *a-ga-ma-da-nu*, Gr 'Αγβάρζαυα, later 'Εκβάρζαυα.

*hamāhakēh* [hm'hkyh]: better *hamāzakēh*, q. v.

*hamāi* [hm'y] 31<sup>6</sup>. 95<sup>20</sup>: v. *hamāk*.

*ham-ūivēnak* [hm'dwvnyk'] in the same manner 54<sup>5-9</sup> (thus to be read, not *hamgō-nak!*). - V. *āivēnak* and cf *hāmōdēn*.

*hamak* [hmk] whole P 1:8. - KZŠPrth *hmk* = Prs *hmky* = Ps; MPrth *hmg* (A-H III); NP *hamah*. Av. (1773) <sup>2</sup>*hama-*.

*hamāk* [hm'k], *hamāi* [hm'y 31<sup>6</sup>. 95<sup>20</sup>] all, whole 1<sup>13</sup>. 11<sup>14</sup> etc. *passim*; *tāi \*hamāi raft* until he had gone over the whole (creation) 95<sup>20</sup>; probably also 31<sup>5-9</sup>: *pat gēhān \*hamāi raft hom* I roamed the world all over. - < OIr \**hamāka-* formed from OP *ham-*. Av. (1772) *hām*, *hqm*, on the pattern of *apāk* (q. v.); MPrs *hm'g*, *h'm'g*; Paz. *hamā*.

*Hamāk* [hm'k] n. pr. the daughter of Vištāspa 26<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (1834) *humāyā-*, v. also *Hūnāi*.

\**hamāyākēh* [hm'hkyh] comradeship, companionship 57<sup>15</sup>. 61<sup>14,23</sup>. - Abstr. of \**hamāzak* (no Paz. reading known to me) which renders Av. (1744) *haxay-* 'friend, companion', FrO XXIV. I derive \**hamāzak* from \**hama-haza-ka-*. MPrth *h'm'-xiend* 'unanimous' (S, List 83, Sogd. 54) may go back to \**hama-haza-vant-* (and thus be separated from MPrs *h'mux* in the same sense, v. BBB and List 83).

*ham-bū* [hmb'y] one with whom one shares property; partner 70<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. *hambāē* (for *hambāi*), Skr v. *sama-bhāgin*. Bthl, ZsR I, where the juridical notion

is analysed (pp. 6.26 sqq.), regarded this as the original form and derived it from *ham* + *bav-* (*būtan*), comparing MPrs *hmb'w* 'rival' (S, also MirMan III. 14). It may, however, represent, and be read, *hmb'g* = *ham-bāg* as well, from Av. (952) *bāga-* 'loft, share'; Aram. lw. (pap. Cowley and Kraeling) *hnbg* in the phrase *hngyt w hnbg* = *hangēθ w hanbāg* 'owning cattle and real property jointly with another', Eilers, AFO XVII, 333a (MPrth *h'mgyh* < \**hāma-gaiθa-*, MHC); MPrth *'mb'g* 'comrade, rival'.

ham-būr [hmb'ɹ] always 71<sup>20</sup>. – V. s. v. *ham-vār*.

ham-bavišnēh [hm YHWN-šnyh] conception, with special regard to Zartuxšt: *pas hac ~ i Zartuxšt andar burtār māt* 43<sup>20-21</sup>, the v. n. of the expression used 43<sup>17</sup>: *hān mart ō ham būt kē Zartuxšt* that man who was Z. 'came together', i. e., at the coition of his parents all the different earthly and heavenly elements which constituted his personality were brought together in his mother's womb from different parts in different ways.

hambun-ic [hmbwnc] at all, altogether, in negative or virtually negative sentences, 7<sup>20</sup>. 9<sup>2</sup>. 97<sup>18</sup>. – *ham* + *bun* (q. v.) + -c 2.

ham-būtan to be together with, to follow: *ōi kanārak i . . . apar hambūt* [hmbwt'] *hom* I kept on together (with him) all the way up to the boundary of . . . 51<sup>27</sup>. 52<sup>6-7.11-12</sup>.

*hamcim* v. s. v. *ham*.

ham-cigōn [hmcygn] as soon as 13<sup>17</sup>.

ham-dūristān [hmd'tst'n'; ham-DYN'] being of the same decision, or judgment = agreeing, consenting (*pat* with) 6<sup>2</sup>. 15<sup>22</sup>. 64<sup>15</sup>. 65<sup>27</sup>. 102<sup>16</sup>. – V. *dāristān*.

*hamē* [hm'y] v. *hamēv*.

hamē-bavētēh [hm'y YHWN-ytyh] an artificial abstr. of the sentence *hamē bavēt*

'he will always be', thus: the quality of having eternal, future existence (Arab *'abadīya*) 63<sup>6</sup>.

hamē-būtēh [hm'y bwtyh] abstr. of the sentence *hamē būt* 'he has always been', thus: the quality of having existed from eternity (Arab *'azaliya*) 63<sup>6</sup>; cf also *hastēh*.

hamēh [hm'yh] 1. concord 64<sup>16</sup>. – 2. unity 112<sup>2</sup>.

hamēmāl [hmym'l] adversary 84<sup>25</sup>. – = Paz., Skr. v. *prativādīn*. < *ham* + \**emāl* < \**abi-marda-* (as to *abi-* > ē- cf *ēraxtan*, *ēstātan*), \**marda-* being the SW form of \**marza-*, v. *mālitan* and *marzihistan*.

hāmēn [h'myn'] summer 86<sup>13</sup>. 88<sup>6</sup>. 94<sup>12</sup>. 97<sup>12-14</sup>. – MPrs *h'myn*; Paz. NP *hāmīn*, derived from Av. (1773) *ham-*.

hamēstakūn [hmystk'n'] the intermediate place between Heaven and Hell 79<sup>25</sup>. – Paz. *hamēstagq*, Skr v. *madhyabhavana*, from Av. (1190) *ham-myas-* pass. 'to be mixed in equal proportions'.

hamēstār [hmyst'] adversary, foe 72<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1774) *hamaēstar-*.

hamēstārēh hostility, antagonism, opposition 55<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>10</sup>. 74<sup>22</sup>. 87<sup>21</sup>.

hamēstārīhū adv.: *spurr* ~ in full enmity 109<sup>22</sup>.

hamēšak [hmyšk'] 1. adj. perpetual 59<sup>19.20</sup>. – 2. adv. always, continually 39<sup>25</sup>. 40<sup>16</sup>. 105<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *hmyšg* (S), NP *hamišah*. Properly *ham-mēšak*: MPrs *myšg* 'always' (A-H II); Arm. lw. *mišt*.

hamēv (inscr.) [hm'yw], *hamē* [hmy, hm'y] always P 2: 6. 26<sup>25</sup>. 63<sup>27</sup>. 106<sup>22-23</sup>; ~ *ka* always when 45<sup>9</sup>; ~ alone in this sense 128<sup>13</sup>; *patvastak* ~ *pat šap ka* regularly every night when 51<sup>2-2</sup>; ~ *tāi ka*, v. *tāi*; – often the original sense has faded, and ~ serves as a prev. denoting perduration or iteration, as (*ha*)*mī* in NP. – *ham* + *ēv* < \**aiva-*, Gr *αἰεί*, *ἀεί* <

αἰῶν, αἰών < αἰῶν, Lat. *aevum* 'long time'; MPrthPrs *hmyw*. - Cf s. v. *hamāk*.

ham-gōhr [hmgwhl] of the same substance 88<sup>3</sup>. - MPrs *hmgwhr* (A-H II).

ham-gōn [hmgwn<sup>1</sup>] = *ham-gōnak* seems to be meant 105<sup>17</sup>, corresponding to *ētōn kē* (for *ka* or *kū*) l. 16; MSS *hmk<sup>1</sup>*, *hmt<sup>1</sup>*.

ham-gōnak [hmgwnk<sup>1</sup>] of the same kind. 1. adj. consistent, coherent, homogeneous: *druyist u rāst u ~ hast* 71<sup>10-11</sup> (but Paz. without the last *u*, and Skr. v. *ītyevam*). - 2. adv. in the same manner, in the same way; accordingly; thus; ~ *cigōn-am hacapar nipišt* in the way I have written above 102<sup>12-13</sup>. - 54<sup>5-9</sup> read *ham-āivēnak*, q. v. MPrs *hmgung*; Paz. *hamgūna*, Skr. v. *ītyevam*; NP *hamgūnah*. Av. (482) 'gaona- 'hair'.

ham-gōbišnēh [hmgwbšnyh] conversation 106<sup>18</sup>.

\*ham-hāl [hmh<sup>1</sup>] companion, fellow 70<sup>21</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 68<sup>7</sup>. - No Paz. reading known to me; Paz. substitutes for it *ham-ayār* (*ayār* 'friend'), Skr. v. *sarve sahāyinaḥ*. I derive it from \**hama-harda-*, SW form of \**hama-harza-*, v. the next w.; NP *hamāl* 'companion, friend' (Šn.). Another reading and etymology by Bthl, MirM I, 5.28 sqq., whom I followed in HP.

ham-harz [h'mhle<sup>1</sup>, hmhlc<sup>1</sup>] yeoman of the guard, aide-de-camp, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 18<sup>6-8</sup>. - Arm. lw. *hamaharz*, MPrth *h'mhyrz* (A-H III); Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 197-198.

hāmist [KHDEH] 1. adj. all, total: Paz. *xāmast* ŠGV IV, 76. 89. XVI, 8.96, Skr. v. *-prabhṛti*, *-ādī* in composition with the preceding w. '... and so forth', denoting an undefined totality; v. the adv. - 2. together, combined with *hac* to form a frame preposition: *hān yām hac pist* ~ this cup together with its dish 9<sup>26</sup>; *Dūr-āsrav hac Brātrōrēš* ~ D. together with B. 52<sup>18</sup>. - 1. Sup. of Av. (1773, 1803)

*hāma-* (v. *ham*), cf *harvist*, - 2. A secondary enlargement of MPrs *hmys* = *hamis* 'together with' (A-H II) or 'c... hmys (S), < OP \**hamiça-* (*hamiçiya-* 'rebellious, rebel'), NW \**hamiθra-*, \**riya-*, whence MPrth (BBB) *hmyr* < \**hamihr* 'in all, all told'. Pagliaro, RSO XIX, 1941, 283 sq., Jackson Vol., 1954, 102-110; Nyberg, Unvala Vol., 1964, 102 sq.

hamistihā [KHDEH-yh<sup>1</sup>] adv.: ~ *kart* brought together 112<sup>19</sup>.

ham-kār [hmk<sup>1</sup>] fellow-worker, partner 70<sup>7</sup>.

ham-karpēh [hmklyph] the quality, or state, of being of the same form, or shape, as another: *pat ~ i amahraspandān* as being of the same shape as the Amahraspands 38<sup>26</sup>, with the gl. *kū ētōn būt cigōn amahraspand-ē*. - V. *karp*.

ham-kartāfēh [hmkrt<sup>1</sup>lyh] co-operation 57<sup>16</sup>.

ham-kēš [hmkš<sup>1</sup>] of the same religion, co-religionist 19<sup>3.6.18</sup>.

ham-kīrpak [hmkrp<sup>1</sup>] having the same (religious) virtues as another 64<sup>18</sup>.

ham-kunišnēh [hmkwnšnyh] the act of co-operating 106<sup>19</sup>.

ham-mōd [hm mwd] having hair of the same colour 120<sup>23</sup> (read MNW *hun mwd*). - V. *mōd*.

hāmōdēn [h'mwdyn<sup>1</sup>] of every kind, all, whole, subst., and adj. placed before its subst., but after a pron.: *hac oišān* ~ 3<sup>16</sup>; *passim*; adv. in short, brief 11<sup>11</sup>. - \**hāma-* (v. *hāmist*) + *abdēn* > *audēn* > *ōdēn*, NW form corresponding to SW *āivēnak* (q. v.); thus a synonym of *ham-āivēnak* (q. v.). Paz. *hamōn*. The scribes write and read *admodin* = *hdmwdyn* = *hēmōdēn*; I have throughout corrected this form to *h'mw-* = *hāmō-*, but perhaps *hēmō-* is an authentic form, cf MPrth *hynz'wr* 'powerful' (A-H III) and, with correct explanation, BBB) = *henzāvar* < \**ham-zāvar*.

hāmōn [h'mwn<sup>1</sup>] level ground, a plain: *pat hān dašt i* ~ 19<sup>22</sup>, cf NP *dašt u hāmūn*. - < \*hāma-van.

hāmōš [h'mwš] silent; ~ *būtan* to become silent, to cease speaking 34<sup>23</sup>. - NP *xāmōš*.

ham-pursakēh [hmpwrskēh] deliberation, consultation, conference, dialogue, esp. of the meetings of Zartušt and his apocalyptic sons with Ohrmazd and the revelations received by them on these occasions: 47<sup>14</sup>. 51<sup>4</sup>. 54<sup>24</sup>. 57<sup>17</sup>. 96<sup>8-10</sup>. 98<sup>9</sup>. 99<sup>10,12</sup>; in another context ~ *kartan* 106<sup>19</sup>. - ŠGV IV, 6 *hampursai*. Skr, v. *anyonya-praśnatā*.

ham-pursakik adj.: *magūnē* ~ *xrat* the wisdom (understanding) of the Magi won through consultation (of the gods) 112<sup>15</sup>.

ham-pursitan [hmpwrstn] to consult, to deliberate, to plan: *hān murv* (pl. cas. rect.) *hampursit hēnd kū* . . . 40<sup>4-5</sup>. - V. *pursitan*.

ham-tāk [hmt'k] an equal 68<sup>5</sup>. -Skr v. *samāna*. V. *tāk*.

ham-tōhmak [hmtwhmk] of the same family, related, akin 9<sup>9</sup>. 70<sup>26</sup>.

ham-tōžik [hmtweyk] having debts in common with another, jointly responsible for a debt (debts) 70<sup>7</sup>. - Paz. *hamθōjī*; from *tōžtan*.

ham-var [hmv] side by side with: *api-šān \*sih-ē* (v. <sup>2</sup>*sih*) ~ *hamē raft* and a \*splendour ran constantly at their side 7<sup>24</sup>. - *ham* + *var*, cf *yāvar*.

ham-vār [hmv<sup>1</sup>] always, continually 1<sup>7</sup>. 13<sup>5</sup>. 121<sup>17</sup>. - Paz. *ham(a)vār*, *hamjār*. A synonym of *hambār* (q. v.) with which it is generally regarded to be identical (OP \*hama-bāra- > *hamvār* and then remodelled after the simple *bār*); but perhaps better connected with Skr *vāra*- 'turn, time', cf Av. (1362sq.) <sup>2</sup>*var*- 'to turn'.

ham-x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh [hmbwlšnyh] the act of drinking together: *api-š mađ pat* ~ *ō*

*ham x<sup>u</sup>art* 61<sup>18</sup>; as to the construction v. s. v. *pat*.

hān [ZK], with emphasizing particle *hān-ic* [ZK-c; on ZK-p, ZK-py 51<sup>13,15</sup> v. s. v. -p], dem. pron., sg. and pl., referring to what is distant from the speaker, or already mentioned; independent, or adj. placed before its headw. (exception: *vīyāk hān* HajB: 9); the adj. *hān* may be replaced by *hān i*, properly 'that which is': *hān i \*sih* that \*splendour 7<sup>25-26</sup>; *hān i Vīdraš i yātūk* 25<sup>13</sup>; *hān i yāmak* 57<sup>18</sup>; esp. if -c is added to it: *hān-ic i dar-band* 24<sup>4</sup>; *hān-ic i Hutōs* 24<sup>22</sup>; - determinative: *hān i . . .*, *hān . . . i . . .*, *hān kē*, *hān cē* (36<sup>4</sup>), *har hān kē*, *hān kas kē*, *hān katārčihē kē*, *hān and cand*; - *ham cand hān*, v. *ham*; - sometimes referring back to the rel. pron.: *i hac hān nēvakōktar būtan nē šāyist* quo pulchrius esse non poterat, the most beautiful imaginable 7<sup>18-19</sup>; - emphasizing the interrog. *kē* : *kē hān hē?* who art thou, say! 56<sup>19</sup>, cf Syr *mannū* < *man-hū*, Arab *man dā*, *mā dā*. - *hān i* regularly introduces the definite rel. attr. (v. s. v. *i*; less often *ēn i*, *ēt i*, *ōi i*): *hān i x<sup>u</sup>ēš x<sup>u</sup>atāi* 5<sup>18</sup>; *hān i pit framān* 37<sup>27</sup> sq.; *hān i anagr rōšnēh* 30<sup>18</sup>; *hān i dēvān sārēnišn* 37<sup>24-25</sup> (NB: in this case not -išnēh, but without *hān i* it would be *dēvān sārēnišnēh!*); - replaces a subst. already mentioned: *hīr i mēnōi . . . hān i gēhāh* the property of the heavenly world . . . that of the material world 79<sup>2</sup>; *ruvān hān i kē?* whose soul? answer: *hān i Kri-šāsp* 31<sup>2-4</sup>; - elliptic expressions: *hān i man* my religious duty 53<sup>9</sup> (referring to what is already mentioned in l. 5, cf s. v. *ēn*), the full expression l. 7-9: *nē hān i man apāyet yaštān ēt* (this man here) *frāc yazēt*; *andar hān i man* in my house 37<sup>17-18</sup>; similarly 36<sup>18-20</sup>. 37<sup>1</sup>; - *hān i* governs a nominal clause: *hac hān i Zartušt andar hān x<sup>u</sup>arrah* because Z. was (in =) endowed with such a glory 48<sup>1</sup>. - *hān* occurs in a great many compound

adverbs and conjunctions: *hac hān frāc*, *hac hān pas*, *pas hac hān*, *pat hān* (cf s. v. *pattān*), *andar hān*; *hac hān cigōn*, *hac hān i ka*, *pas hac hān i ka*, *tāi hān i ka*, etc. – *hān i cigōn ēn* thus 43<sup>s</sup>. – Exclusively Prs: MPrs *h'n*, pl. *h'nyš'n*; Paz. *q*; NP *ān*; possibly contracted of \**hāu-an(y)a-*, Av. (1730 sq.) *hāu* (but OP *hauv*), cf s. v. *an*, *anē*. NB: – Through confusion with the ideogr. 'HNRN = an which coincides graphically with *h'n*' = *hān*, ZK is often misused as an ideogr. for *an*, and, with the complement *-y*: ZK-*y*, for *anē*, v. s. v. *an*, *anē*, where the instances are enumerated. – ZK is also used for *han* in *han-tāi*.

**hanbūrak** [hnb'lk'] storehouse, larder 97<sup>a-6.6.10</sup>. – MPrth 'mb'rg; Arm. lw. (*h*)*ambar*, Talm. 'mbr', NP *anbār*; v. Telegdi 229.

**hanbārišn** [hnb'lšn'] the act of flowing together, confluence: ~ *i āp andar z-rāi i Pūtik* 86<sup>9-10</sup>. – Paz. *anbārašn*; < *ham* + Av. (851) 'par- 'to pass over, or through', caus. \**pārayeiti* 'to let through'. The Skr. v. *saṃhati* is based on NP *anbāstan*, *anbārdan* 'to fill', from Av. (850) 'par-.

**hanbasānēnītan** [hnbs'nynytn'] to accuse, to charge with: *pat yātūkēh* ~ 37<sup>14</sup>. – Den. of *hanbasān*, Paz. *anbasq-* 'contradictory', abstr. *-ānī* (ŠGV); MPrs 'mbs'n 'calumniator' (Sogd. 52.53); Arm. lw. *ambastan* 'accuser'.

**handūcak** [hnd'ck'] measure; ~ *nimūtan* to measure 110<sup>6</sup>. – From *handāxtan* (q. v.); NP *andāzah*; Talm. lw. *hndz'* 'calculation'; Syr. lw. *handāzā* 'that which is measured'.

**handēcišn** the act of measuring; *andar* . . . ~ *i ō* collating with 112<sup>3</sup>.

**handarz** [hndlc'] counsel, advice 4<sup>19</sup>. 62 (heading). – Ps. *hndlcy* 'command, law'; MPrs 'ndrz (S); NP *andarz*.

**handarzēnītan** [~ynytn'] to give directions, warnings, to instruct: *api-m xūpihā* . . . *handarzēnīt hē* 76<sup>15-16</sup>.

**handarz-pat** [hndlept'] chancellor, chief judge, head of the treasury of a province or a corporation, administrator of property: *Sakistān* ~ P 1:6; *dar-~ i vāspuhrakān* the court administrator of the (royal) properties 11<sup>15-19</sup>, v. *vāspuhrakān* and Périkhanian, REA V, 1968, 20-21 (cf s. v. *vāspuhr*); [*y'zpt MLKTH-n hndr-pty KZŠPrth* l. 27 = *y'zpt ZY b'ny(!)kn hndlept* Prs l. 33 = Gr. v. Ιησδ:βαδ βραυι:ισσών ανδρ:ζαβιδ (enumerated among the lower ranks of court officials)]. – Arm lw. *handerjapet* 'the Master of the Royal household', already in the Bible (e.g. 1 Kings 16:9 = Gr *οικονομος*), then often 'director, manager' in different functions; when speaking of Persian officials the authors use the form *anderjapet*, *Sakstan a.* P'aust. Buz. 4,45, *mogač a.* 'the chancellor of the Magi' ibd. 4,47, or in the idiomatic Persian form *Movan a.* Eliše (5th c.), *Hist. of the Vardans* (Venedig 1838), 13S. 142 (thus the MSS; the ed. *han-*).

**handāxtan** [hnd'htn'] *handāc-* 1. *apāc* ~ to bring together again, to reunite, with *apāk* 'with': *apāk apastāk apāc handāxt* reunited (them) with the Avesta 109<sup>11</sup>. 111<sup>19-20</sup>. – 2. to measure, to calculate (the horoscope) 7<sup>6</sup>. – 3. impers.: *api-m* . . . *cigōn ul ō hān hōm nē handācēt* and as I [standing on the ground] do not reach up to that haoma [placed at the top of the tree] 40<sup>26</sup>. – Ps. 'nd'htny, 'nd'c- 'to judge'; MPrs pres. 'nd'c-, Verbum 186; Paz. NP *andāxtan andāz-*. – V. *handācišn*, *handācak*.

**handāxtūrēh** [hnd'ht'lyh]: *apāc* ~ *i ō* the act of bringing back to 112<sup>16</sup>.

**handēšīšn** [hndyššn'] apprehension, anxiety 9<sup>6</sup>.

**handēšītan** [hndyšytn'] to think, to reflect, to ponder 9<sup>16</sup>. 11<sup>8</sup>. 13<sup>9</sup>. – MPrs

'ndykydn (S); MPrt h 'ndys'dn (A-H III); NP *andēšīdan*.

handēšītār one who thinks, reflects, ponders 12<sup>5</sup> (*kū*). 13<sup>7</sup> (*apar*), v. s. v. *h-*, no. 4.

handōh [hndwh] anxiety, anguish 11<sup>16</sup>. – NP *andōh*; v. Sogd 17<sup>20</sup>, 20.

handōhakan [hndwhkn'] anxious 4<sup>9</sup>. – Also *handōhakēn*, J.-Prs 'ndwhgyn Isa 1:2. Arm. lw. *andohakan* 'disquieting, dreadful'.

handōxtan [hndwhnt'] to collect, to acquire, to gain 73<sup>9,12</sup>. – MPrs pres. pass. 3d p. pl. 'ndwcyhyynd (Sogd 16<sup>5</sup>, 17); Paz. NP *andōxtan*, NP also *andōzīdan*; < *ham* + *tōxtan* (q. v.).

\*handrūtak [hndlwtk'] \*discouraged: *dil* ~ *kart* it made his heart \*discouraged 7<sup>3</sup>; [adv. *-ihā* : *ōišān vas* ~ *-ihā ō Artaxšēr gušt* very discouraged they said to A. KnS VII,3]. – Reading uncertain; no Paz. known to me. Henning, followed by M. Schwartz (JRAS 1966, 121), reads *hangrūtak*, connecting it with MPrs *grwdg* 'lamentation', *grwdgyn* 'lamenting' (List 83, with another reading of our passage 7<sup>3</sup>). However, the idea of 'lamentation' is scarcely to the point in the quoted passages (it would be important to know more about the use and purport of *grwdg*). Until further elucidation I maintain my old reading \**handrūtak*, now connecting it with *drūtan drav-*, commonly 'to mow, to reap', but originally 'to cut', thus *han-drūtak* 'cut up, afflicted'. Bailey, BSOAS XXIV, 1961, 478, discusses a root *drav-*, *dru-* 'to treat violently', which is perhaps identical.

hangām [hng'm] time, epoch, season 2<sup>26</sup>. 14<sup>20</sup>. 61<sup>1</sup>. – MPrs 'ng'm (S); Paz. *hangqm*; NP *hangām*. – Cf *āvām*.

hangārak [hng'lk'] computation 88<sup>7</sup>. – Paz. *angāra*; NP *angārak* 'a revenue book'. From

hangārtan [hng'ltan'] 1. to perform: *spās*, *spāsārēh* ~ *andar* to offer thanks

unto (God) 12<sup>22-23</sup>. 17<sup>2</sup>. – 2. to calculate, to determine 91<sup>7</sup>. – 3. to consider, to bear in mind 4<sup>13</sup>. 7<sup>25</sup>. – Paz. *angārdan*; MPrs *hng'r-*, subst. 'ng'r (S) 'to regard as, to consider as'; NP *angāštan* (also BP), *angāridan* 'to think, to consider'. Av. (447) *han-kārayeiti*, from *ham* + caus. of \**kar-*; cf s. v. \**kartan* and *hangirtikēh*.

hangatēh [hngtyh] welfare, prosperity, fortune 69<sup>3</sup>. – Paz. *angidi*, Skr v. *ṛddhitva*; MPrt h 'ngd 'happy, rich', *hw'ngd* 'rich in fortune'; 'ngdg 'perfect, prosperous' (BBB); Av. *hangata-* 'entire, complete' Vd. 2<sup>9,13-17</sup> (Henning), against AirWb 3807).

hangaxtār [hng'ht'] instigator: *anākēh* ~, of Ahriman 67<sup>15</sup>. – For *hangēxtār* with the change of preconsonantic *-ēh-*, *-ēx-* to *-ah-*, *-ax-* often observed in MPrs, cf s. v. *mahmānēh*. From *hangēxtan* *hangēz-* 'to exite, to provoke, to rouse' (*rāt hangēzēt* [hngyeyt'] 'provokes flatulence' GF II, 31); NP *angēxtan*, *angēzīdan*; Paz. *husažiheq* wrong transliteration of *hangēzihēt* 'is produced, excited' (ŠGV VII, 18. XVI, 32). Hence

hangēzēnītan [hngyeyntn']: *ul* ~ to raise from the dead, imp. sg. 98<sup>27</sup>; pres. 3d p. sg. *-ēnēt* 97. 100<sup>15,17-18</sup>, 101<sup>4,23</sup>. – NP *angēzānīdan*. As to the reading v. Crit. App. ad 100<sup>15</sup>.

hangirtēnītan [hngtyntn'] to bring together so as to form one whole; *hangirtēnūt* comprehensive 104<sup>7</sup>. – Den. of *hangirt*, v. the next w.

hangirtikēh [hngtykyh]: in all probability the same predicative form of *hangirtik* (adj.) as Prth. *ākasī* (q. v.) of *ākas*: ~ *būt* (cancel the following <i>) . . . *andar* 2 *pūt* were combined, united in the parents 43<sup>3-4</sup>, cf s. v. *būtan* no. 4. – *hangirtik*, Paz. *angirdi* 'compendious', Skr v. *parimīta* (ŠGV), from *hangirt*, Paz. *angird* 'summary', also enlarged to *angirdi* (< *-ēh-*) – all going back to OIr \**han-krti-*, Av. (1770) *'han-karati-*, rendered in Phl by

*hangirtikēh*, the abstr. n. of *hangirtik*; from *ham* + <sup>1</sup>*kartan* (q. v.). The Paz. forms show that *hangirt-*, not *\*hangart-*, is the correct reading.

\**hangōmānd* [\**hng'wɪmnd*] \*resolute, \*decided 48<sup>22</sup>, 49<sup>5.22</sup>, 50<sup>14</sup>. – Both reading and meaning unknown to me. Tentatively I connect it with NP *hang* which, *inter alia*, means 'will, purpose'. Another possibility would be to connect it with MPrs *hnng* '\*aversion', List 80. 83.

*hangōšītak* [*hngwšytk'*] resemblance; representation; reflection (of light) 111<sup>7.21</sup>, 112<sup>4</sup>; a symbol 120<sup>21.22</sup>; – in comparisons, together with *homānāk*: *pūt* ~ *homānāk* (food) resembling putrid matters 76<sup>12-13</sup>; *damik andar miyān i asmān* ~ *ētōn homānāk cigōn* ... the resemblance of the earth in the centre of the heaven is like ... = the position of the earth ... resembles 86<sup>5</sup>. – From *ham* + *gōš*, cf NP *gōšah* 'angle, corner, edge': 'having the same angle or edge', 'bordering on'. MPrs *'ngwšydg*; Paz. *angōšīdaa* (ŠGV), Skr. v. *dṛṣṭānta* 'pattern, model', *upamāna* 'comparison', *nīdarāna*, *pratirūpa* 'example'. A good illustration of its use and purport ŠGV V, 15-16.

*hanj-* [hnc-] v. *hiztan*.

*hanjūm-* [hnc'm-] pres. st. of *hanjāftan* 'to complete, to accomplish, to carry out, to carry to an end', in composition: *kāmak* ~ forcing his will upon (*apar*) another 5<sup>15</sup>. – MPrs *hnc'ftn hnc'm-*, caus. of *hnc'ftn* 'to come to an end', Verbum 190 sq.; MPrth *hnjftn hnj'm-* 'to bring to an end', Ghilain 72 sq.; Paz. *anzāmešn* 'termination, end', Skr. v. *pariṇāma* (Mx), *anjāmī* id., Skr. v. *paripāka* (ŠGV); from Av. (501) *ham* + *gam-*. OP *ham* + *gam-* 'to assemble', v. the next w.

*hanjaman* [hncmɪn'] meeting, assembly, congregation 42<sup>14</sup>, 66<sup>15</sup>, 70<sup>22</sup>, 91<sup>6</sup>, 103<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (1770) *hanjamana-*; MPrth *hnjmn*; MPrs *hnc:m* (A-H I); NP *anjuman*; Ps. *'ncwmnyh'y* 'congregations'.

*hanjamaṇītan* [~*nyntn'*] to speak in the assembly, Lat *contionari*, 61<sup>9</sup>.

*hanjamaṇūk* who speaks in the assemblies, orator, eloquent, epithet of Nērōsang 60<sup>10</sup>, renders Av. (1477) *vyāzana-*.

*hannām* [hn'm] limb, member, pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* 89<sup>7</sup>. – SW form, with *-nn-* < *-nd-*, of NW *handām*: MPrth *hnd'm*, MPrs *hn'm* (A-H I); Paz. NP NW form *andām*.

*han-tāi* [ZK 'D] until, on to: ~ *ō miyān van* to the middle of the tree 41<sup>5</sup>; ~ *hān i vēh Dāī* 56<sup>4</sup>; *pēš hac* ~ *ka-mān* ... *jōyāt* before he devours us 98<sup>5-7</sup> (as to *mān*, v. s. v. *man*). – OIr *\*anu-tāvat* 'towards as far (as)', cf Skr *tāvat* 'so long, so far' (*yāvat* 'as'), v. *tāi*; hence MīR *\*(h)an-tā*, SW *han-tāi*, later *\*(h)andāi*, Paz. *andā*. Prth *han* < *anu*, KZŠPrth l. 2 *hn* *prhš* 'L = *han frašš* *ō*, Gr *ἐως ἐμπεροσθε*, also *han* *ō* ibd. and l. 19 = Prs l. 24 'D = *tāi*, Gr *ἐως*. Not found in MPrthPrs – Av. (127) *anu*, OP *anuv*.

*har* [KR?; hl 27<sup>13</sup>] every, each, all; together with the indef. art. each: ~ *gām-ē* at each step 32<sup>17</sup>; 87<sup>25</sup>, 94<sup>9</sup>; ~ *ēvak* each one 104<sup>5-6</sup>, 113<sup>18</sup>; ~ 2 both, *passim*; ~ *kas*, ~ *kasē* everyone, ~ *ciš* everything; ~ *kē*, ~ *cē*, v. these ws.; *pat* ~ 40 *sāl* each fortieth year 86<sup>22</sup>; in neg. sentence: any 6<sup>19</sup>, 100<sup>10</sup>; whatever 82<sup>12</sup>. – = Paz. NP; MPrthPrs *hrw* = *harv*; Av. (1790) *haruva-*, OP *haruva*. V. also *harvēn*, *harvisp*, *harvist*, *harvistēn*.

*Harāi* [hl'd], *Harāk* [hl'k] Herat 37<sup>27</sup>, 114<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1787) *harōiva-*, OP *haraiiva-*; KZŠPrth l. 2 *hryw*. The authentic form is *Harāi*; *Harāk* has received an inorganic *-k* which seems to be merely orthographic.

*Harāu* [hl'n] n. pr. of a town ŠPrs: 9. – According to Christensen (*apud* Ghirshman) in the neighbourhood of Isfahan (I only find *Arān* or *Ārān*, Ibn Rosteh 154<sup>1</sup>, of which *Awām*, Ibn Khordadbeh 20<sup>12</sup>, seems to be a corruption).



Harburz [hlbwlc<sup>1</sup>] the mountain chain surrounding this world 86<sup>11</sup>. 87<sup>12</sup>. 89. 93 *passim*. – Av. (1788) *Harā barzaitī*, NP *Alburz*.

Haršar [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>1</sup>.

\**hārēftan* [h<sup>1</sup>lyptn<sup>1</sup>] \**hārēf-*; [h<sup>1</sup>lyp-] 1. to mix, referring to the cōtion 43<sup>15</sup>: after *ēvak apar, apāk dīt, apar ēstāt hēnd ō ēn kār* 43<sup>14-15</sup> (v. <sup>2</sup>*apāk* 2) the narrator continues *api-šān* MDM *hārēft*: as the construction is pass. we expect here a subj.; this is probably hidden in MDM which is, in that case, the wrong ideogr. for a w. 'pl = 'pr or 'cl = 'cr, or the like, signifying 'the genital fluid' the fluids from their genital organs were mixed together, with the gl. *kū-šān pat* <sup>2</sup>*ākōš* (q. v.) *frāc grīft* 'that is: they clasped tightly'. – 2. to infect: *api-š ōi dīt Zartušt pas andory haxt ka hārēft ēstāt purr gaz* (etc.) and Z. saw her from behind between her thighs, (and saw) that they were infected, full of snakes (etc.) 57<sup>26</sup>-58<sup>1</sup>. – 3. to attach, to assign a th. to (š) a p.: whenever Pourušāsp desires to have a divine service performed *yazišn ō yaš-tārān hārējtāt* he shall assign the service to (true) ministrants 53<sup>14-15</sup>, with the gl. *kū ō yazāt kē apāyet yaštan* 'that is: that one shall perform the divine service to whom it pertains to perform such service', cf s. v. *bahr*. – From Av. (1483) *hqm.raēθwayēiti* to mix, to mingle, to infect', from which the signification 'to attach' was easily derived (cf the simplex vb. in the expression *kāhrpəm raēθwayēiti* 'assumes a visible shape' Yt. 8<sup>12</sup>); a den. of *raēθwa-* 'mixture, muddle'. \**ham-ra-* > *hqr-*, cf (1520) *raqəma-* < \**ramrama-* (the Av. spelling *hqm-* is a compromise between *hq-* and *ham-*); \**hqr-* in MiIr > *hār-*. The MiIr vb. belongs to the NW linguistic area: *raēθw-* > *rēf-* is a normal NW development. As the vb. is a den., the pres. st. *hārēf-* must be regarded as the primordial form, and

the inf. *hārēftan* as a secondary formation based on it.

Harvadat [hrwdt<sup>1</sup>] one of the Amahraspands 39<sup>10</sup>. 69<sup>10</sup>. the name of the 3d month of the year 97<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1791) *haurvatāt-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *hrwd'd* Sogd. 19; Paz. *Averdād*; NP *Xurdād*.

harvēn [hlwyn<sup>1</sup>] attributive form of *har* < *harv*; ~ *kas* everyone 64<sup>10</sup>; v. also *harvistēn*. – In Bal. (NW language) an adj. precedes its noun and generally takes the ending *-ēn* (-ē), Longworth Dames, TBL 13 (Gilbertson did not hear the final nasal, BL 35, obs. 2). Cf *nēvakēn* and v. s. v. *mēnōi*.

harvisp [hlwsp<sup>1</sup>; KR<sup>1</sup>wspy 128<sup>12</sup>] all, every 37<sup>15</sup>. 41<sup>7</sup> etc. *passim*. – < *har* + *visp* (q. v.).

harvisp-anākēh [hlwsp'n'kyh] "all-malignancy", the basic character of Ahri-man 64<sup>1</sup>.

harvist [hlwst<sup>1</sup>] all 79<sup>22</sup>; whole 52<sup>11</sup>. 77<sup>20</sup>. – Sup. of *har* < *harv*; cf *hāmist*.

harvistēn [hlwstyn<sup>1</sup>] the attributive form of *harvist* 46<sup>7.8</sup> (v. *matār*). 88<sup>5.7</sup>. – V. s. v. *harvēn*.

<sup>1</sup>has [KZY] early, in the beginning: ~ *hac apārik x<sup>u</sup>arišn* before the other food 9<sup>22</sup>; [*~am i pat bun nipišt kū* . . . previously, in the fundamental chapter, I wrote . . . BdA p. 41<sup>15</sup> (Henning, JRAS 1942, 241, n. 1 not acceptable)]. – NW w., also *hasē*, adj. *hasēnak* (MP<sup>rth</sup> *hsyng*); SW *ahē*, adj. *ahēnak* (MPrs *'hyng*): Nyberg, Henning Vol. 343-348.

<sup>2</sup>has [KZY] wine: *x<sup>u</sup>aštom hac x<sup>u</sup>arišnān*, ~ *mēnōyān yazdān*: ~ *hān i maiθyō-zarm rōvan* the most delicious of dishes (or, beverages), to wit: the wine of the heavenly gods – "wine": that is the mid-spring ghee 74<sup>13-14</sup> (*rōvan* = *rōgn*, q. v.). – KZŠPrs l. 25 *hs* = Prth l. 20 HMR; ibd. Prth l. 24 *mdydr* = *madē-dār*, Prs l. 30 [hs]d<sup>1</sup>y = *has-dār<sup>v</sup>* (the restoration almost certain) 'butler'; hence it follows that *mad* was the NW w., *has* the SW

v. for 'wine'. V. further s. v. *mad*. – The ideogr. is borrowed from the homonym <sup>1</sup>*has*. – Neriosengh had no inking either of <sup>1</sup>*has* or <sup>2</sup>*has*; in 74<sup>13-14</sup> he omitted the first KZY and rendered the second by *haē*, translating it in Skr *śighram* 'quickly'. – V. Nyberg, Henning Vol. p. 345.

*hāsr* [h'sl] one moment, one minute 66<sup>3</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1802 sq.) *hāθra* which signifies both the measure of a distance (of varying length) and the shortest unit of time.

*hast* [ʸT'] 1. pres. 3d p. sg. of *h-*, q. v. – 2. as subst. pl. *hastān* those who exist 57<sup>5</sup>; 55<sup>15</sup> v. *bavētān*. – 3. abstr. subst. existence, mode of existence 31<sup>2</sup>. 42<sup>16</sup>; *frāc hac ~ raft* he disappeared 50<sup>11</sup>.

*hastēh* [ʸT'-yh] 1. abstr. of *hast* 2: *pat ~ hamē būtēh hamē bavētēh* in the quality of existing, of always having existed and destined always to exist 63<sup>6</sup>, v. *bavētān*. – 2. the quality of having existence, reality 84<sup>16</sup>.

*hastīk* [ʸT'-yk] possessing real existence 56<sup>27</sup>. 57<sup>1</sup>.

*hašt* [hšt'; figures] eight.

*hašt-dahom* [hšt'hw]m] eighteenth.

*haštom* [hštw]m; 8-w]m] eighth.

*hat* [HWH-t'] 1. pres. subju. 3d p. sg. of *h-*: *andar gōv pēm gun;ext ~* so that it may be mixed with the milk of the cows 42<sup>3-4</sup>; modal: would seem to be 38<sup>9</sup>. – 2. 'it shall be' used as an adv. in order to introduce a quotation from a sacred text = to wit, namely: *cigōn dēn gōbēt ~* 38<sup>5</sup>. 43<sup>26</sup>. 44<sup>15</sup>. 50<sup>5</sup>; 111<sup>3</sup>. – 3. perf. pass. *cigōn nūn kušt hat* 98<sup>1-2</sup>. A parallel form of *hāt*; Paz. *hat*, Skr v. *syāt* (ŠGV). – V. Granmar 7.7.

*Notes on the Persepolis inscriptions pp. 126-127*, dealt with by Richard N. Frye, AO XXX, 1966, pp. 83-93.

I. L. 1: it is doubtful whether the bulges visible to the left of the two perpendicular strokes denoting 121 are due to the cutter.

More probably they are small involuntary breaks caused by the cutting. – L. 3: on the reading v. s. v. *Tūrān*.

II. L. 1: the first figure is absolutely clear 20; it never means 10, the form of which is well known and quite different, v. MP I, 173. Then there is a slight break, through which remnants of a second figure 20 are faintly visible; then it follows, quite clearly, again the figure 20. The number is beyond doubt 68. – L. 7-8: I think I can warrant the correct reading (7) . . . KBYR (8) TB, after my close examination of the inscription in 1971, v. s. v. *nēv*. The letter /T/ is slightly damaged, but the characteristic top is unmistakable.

*hāt-mānsr* [h'tm'ns]l] the name of the second section of the Avesta 96<sup>14</sup>. – Av. (1758) *hāda.maθra-*, cf *dātīkēh* and *gahānīk*.

*hāt-mānsrīk* belonging to *hāt-mānsr* 96<sup>14</sup>.

*havand* [h'w]nd] equal (to) 58<sup>25</sup>. 68<sup>19</sup>. – Av. (174 sq.) *avant-* 'so great, so much, as great as . . .'; Paz. *havand*; KZŠPrth l. 3.16.17 *unt*, Prs equivalent (only l. 21 = Prth l. 16) uncertain ('undy?'), Gr. v. τὰ τοοζῶτα; MPrth "wyndg 'equal' (MHC); MPrs *h'w]nd*, *h'wynd* 'similar' (A-H II). Cf s. v. *and*.

*havandēh* equivalence; expiation 45<sup>25</sup>.

*hāvišt* [h'wšt'] disciple, priestly novice 111<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1806) *hāvišta-*; FrP 13 explained by *magū* (*mōg*) 'member of the class of Magi'. Bailey, JRAS 1953, 97.

*haxt* [hht'] thigh 57<sup>26</sup>. – Av. (1745) *haxt-*.

*haxtan* [h'htn'] to pull: *api-m . . . carm bē haxt* and [I stripped off his skin 32<sup>11-12</sup>. – Av. (784 sq.) *θang-*. The pres. *āhanj-* (q. v.) and *hanj-* (v. *hixtan*) belong to this root.

*hāxtan* [h'htn'] *hāc-* [h'c-], to cause to adhere to, to follow; to convert a p. to: *i ka-š V'štāsp bē ō dēn hāxt* because he had converted V. to the Religion 95<sup>13-14</sup>;

[kē . . . ('LH-š'n' wrongly for hwyš'n' =) x<sup>u</sup>ššān ō x<sup>u</sup>ētōdāt \*hangzēt u hācēt he who stimulates (v. s. v. *hangaztār*) and converts his own relations to the x<sup>u</sup>ētōdāt (q. v.) PR 19<sup>11-12</sup>; v. also *hācišn*. - Caus. of Av. (1739 sqq.) *hak-* 'to attach oneself to, to join'.

hayyār [hdyb<sup>1</sup>] helper 25<sup>3</sup>. 84<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 106<sup>6</sup>, hdyb<sup>1</sup> F:7 (reading settled by Henning); pl. cas. obl. ~ ān 46<sup>11</sup>. - The spelling *hdyb<sup>1</sup>* is also evidenced by the Ps., v. next w.; v. I, 136 H. - SW form; MPrs *hy(y)ʿr* (S, A-H I); FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> I, 18 with the gl. (NP) *xiyār*; Pez. *ayār*; NP *yār*; - *hayyār* with secondary aspiration < \**adyār* < *adyāvar*, the NW form: MPrth *ʿdyʿwr*, Mand. lw. *ʿdyʿwr*, going back to OIr \**adyāva-bara-*, cf Av. (61) *aidyū-* 'helpful, useful'. Szemerény, JAOS 70, 1950, 226-229.

hayyārēh help, aid, assistance: *pat yazdān* ~ 3<sup>14-15</sup>. 121<sup>4</sup>; *pat* ~ *i yazdān* 50<sup>6</sup>; *pat nērōk u* ~ *i Haftōiring* 87<sup>24</sup>; *nērōk u* ~ *i xrat rād* 88<sup>21</sup>; *pat* ~ ⟨i⟩ [better ⟨u⟩ or asyndeton] *zōr u x<sup>u</sup>arrah i . . . spēnāk mēnōi* 106<sup>23-24</sup>; *pat nāmē u nērōk u* ~ *i dātūr Okurmazā* 113<sup>2</sup>; 70<sup>12</sup> v. s. v. *ǰāyišn*; *ōišān . . . kē-š* ~ *hēnd* those who are his (assistance =) assistants 100<sup>11</sup>; ~ *dātan* ō 5<sup>12</sup>; ~ *dahišnēh* 112<sup>11</sup>; ō ~ *rasītan* 6<sup>1</sup>; ō ~ *itō* 38<sup>11</sup>; *xrat* ~ 112<sup>15-16</sup>, Ps. *hdyb<sup>1</sup>-lyhy*.

hazangrō-zīm [hznglwkzym, -zm] a period of one thousand years, a millennium 38<sup>20,25</sup>. 39<sup>1</sup>. 96<sup>9</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1798) *hazagrō.zyam-*.

hazār [LP, with a P resembling the OArām. and Palmyr. forms of it; for Arām 'LP] thousand, - Av. (1796) *hazagra-* < \**hazahra-*, Skr. *sahasra-*.

hazārak [hc<sup>1</sup>lk<sup>1</sup>; LP-k<sup>1</sup>] millennium 12<sup>24</sup>. 71<sup>14,15</sup>. 98<sup>8,22</sup>. 99<sup>9</sup>. 119<sup>27</sup>.

\*Hazārān [hz<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] patron. of the tribe, or clan, \**Hazār* 18<sup>11,16</sup>. 19<sup>26</sup>. 22<sup>13,15</sup>. - Reading uncertain.

hēc [hyc] any, in neg. sentences, placed before its headw.: ~ *kas* anyone; ~ *ciš-ē*

anything 16<sup>13</sup>; - ~ *kē*, with the pred. in pl., and in a positive sense, 'all who' 64<sup>17-18</sup>. - Paz, *hēc(i)*, *hēca*, NP *hēc*; cf MPrth *ʿywyš* < \**ēvē-c* 'anyone' in neg. sentences. Bailey, TPhS 1959, 71, n. 2.

hēcak [hyek<sup>1</sup>] bucket 14<sup>25</sup>, 15<sup>1,3,10</sup>. - MPrs *hyjg*, List 83; NP *hīz* 'a douche can' (for the bath).

hēn [hyn<sup>1</sup>] army, only of the warriors of the evil powers, 37<sup>11</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1729) *haēnā-*.

hēp (Prth) [hyp] particle denoting the opt., placed immediately before the vb.: *hēp* HQ<sup>1</sup>YMW-d (v. *avistātan*) - *hēp* ŠDYW (v. *vistan*) HajA:12.13. - MPrth *hyb* (BBB); < \**aiva-pi*, Av. (22) *aēvā* + *pi*, v. s. v. -*p*; v. also *ēv*.

hēr [ŠBW] now read *hīr*, q. v.

Hērat [hylt<sup>1</sup>] the town of *al-Hira* in Iraq, 115<sup>4,5</sup>. - Arām *hērtā* 'camp'.

hērpat [hylypt<sup>1</sup>] a priestly title and degree in the Zoroastrian clergy 55<sup>4</sup>; holder of this degree 10<sup>5</sup>. 31<sup>7</sup> (with the indef. art. ~-ē); pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 107<sup>13</sup>; ~-ān ~ the chief h. 111<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (20) *aštrapati-*; Prs. inser. *ʿyhrpt*; Paz. *ērwač*, Skr. v. *ācāryādhipati* (Aog); NP *hīrbač*. Wikander, *Feuerpriester*, v. Index.

hērpatistān [hylyptst<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] a school for priests, religious school 63<sup>20</sup>. 65<sup>21</sup>.

hesm [hsm] fuel 44<sup>3</sup>. 48<sup>15-16</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (26) *ašma-* < \**aizma-*, NW \**hēsm*, whence NP *hēzum*, *hēzam*; SW \**aioḁma-* > \**ēhm* > \**ēm*, v. *ēmak*.

hēšm [hyšm, hšm] wrath, anger: *Artaxšēr* ~ *grift* A. was seized by anger 3<sup>25</sup>; ~ *kartan* to become angry 15<sup>4</sup>. 68<sup>15</sup>; *kē* ~ *ō tan nē hilēt* who leaves no room for anger 84<sup>14</sup>; ~ *vas* quick to anger 10<sup>21</sup>; ~ *rād dāšt* persisted in his anger 10<sup>19</sup>; *tāi bē nišastan i* ~ until the anger subsides 68<sup>17-18</sup>; the work of Ahriman is ~ *u kēn u anāštēh* 78<sup>22</sup>; ~ *u kēn rād* 14<sup>4</sup>; - personified as a demon, one of the chief evil powers: ~ *dēv* 61<sup>2-3</sup>; equal to Ahriman 68<sup>18</sup>; in company with *Āz* 103<sup>3-4</sup>;

the opposite of Vahuman 65<sup>4-5</sup>; *Srōš* his chief adversary 66<sup>5</sup>. 77<sup>11</sup>; 25<sup>10</sup>. 28<sup>14</sup> v. s. v. *distak*; - his epithets: *mūtak* and *tanāpuhrak* 61<sup>9-10</sup>; *xūdruš* 72<sup>11-12</sup>. 103<sup>6-7</sup>; v. these ws. - Av. (35 sq.) *aēšma-* (*Asmodaios*, Book of Tobit 3:8 = Av. *aēšmō.daēva-*); MPrth 'šmg'n 'devils of wrath'; MPrs *xyšm*; Paz. NP *xašm*, *xīšm*. *hěšmakan* [hěšmkn<sup>1</sup>] angry 14<sup>22</sup>. - Paz. abstr. *x(a)šmagani* Antiā 123<sup>5</sup>.

*hěšmch* [hěšmch] an outburst of fury 68<sup>15</sup>. - Probably only *hěšm* + the indef. art. -ē: ~ *mā kun*, *cē mart ka hěšm kunēt* . . . Paz. substitutes *xašmgini* (cf the preceding w.), Skr. v. *kopa*.

*hěšm-kāmakihū* [hěšmk'mkyh<sup>1</sup>] in the manner of one whose volition is determined by wrath, furiously 74<sup>25</sup>, Paz. *xašm-kāmakihā*.

*hěšm-manihū* [hěšmnyh<sup>1</sup>] in a rage 50<sup>2</sup>. - *-man-* < Av. (1126 sqq.) *manah-*, cf *dušman*.

*hīhrēh* [hšlyh] impurity, filth 93<sup>19-21</sup>. 94<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1812) *hizra-* 'fluid secretion of the body'. The passage 93<sup>19-21</sup> also in BdA p. 91<sup>3-4</sup>, where hdl = *hīr* (but Cod. DH *hyhl* = *hīzr*). As to the spelling -*sl-* for -*hr-* cf s. v. *srišvatak*.

*hīšn* [šBKWN-šn<sup>1</sup>] v. n. of *hištan* (q. v.) used as a pred.: (is) to be given up: *bē nē* ~ 65<sup>6</sup>; - on 33<sup>22</sup>. 34<sup>14</sup> v. s. v. *hištan*.

*hiūd* [hndy] India P 1:2. - Av. (1814) *hindu-*, *həndu-*, OP *hindu-*.

*hīndūk* [hndwk<sup>1</sup>] 1. adj. Indian 67. 17<sup>3</sup>. 121<sup>1</sup>. - 2. subst. pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* the Indians 13<sup>15-24</sup>. 17<sup>7</sup>. 109<sup>10</sup>. 119<sup>20</sup>. 121<sup>4-7</sup>.

*hīr* [šBW; hyl] property, wealth, treasure: *tan u jān u ~ u x<sup>u</sup>āstak* 4<sup>15</sup>. 11<sup>23</sup>; ~ *u x<sup>u</sup>āstak* 13<sup>1</sup>. 65<sup>7</sup>. 71<sup>27</sup>; *har gētē* ~ 54<sup>26</sup>; ~ *i mēnōi* 79<sup>21</sup>; ~ *i gētāh* . . . *u hān i mēnōi* 68<sup>14</sup>. 79<sup>11-22</sup>, inverse order 79<sup>8</sup>; ~ *i gētāh u mēnōi* 80<sup>23,25</sup>. - MPrth 'yr, MPrs *xyr*, Paz. *hīr*, *xīr*. As seen by Bailey, TPhS 1959, 72 sq., Arm *ir* 'thing, affair' is a Prth. lw., which settles the correct

pronunciation. Benveniste agrees (RÉA, N. S. I, II sq.) without excluding the possibility of a form *hēr*.

*hištan* [šBKWN-ta<sup>1</sup>] *hil-* [šBKWN-] to leave, to let loose, with or without the prev. *bē*: 1. to abandon, to give up 19<sup>2.6.18.19</sup>. 24<sup>25</sup>. 34<sup>14</sup>; to let escape 11<sup>4</sup>. 23<sup>23</sup>; to omit, to neglect 33<sup>22</sup>. 66<sup>3</sup>, v. also s. v. *daršak*; to dismiss 109<sup>4</sup>. - 2. to let loose: *asp* ~ to drive a horse towards (*ō*) 11<sup>2</sup>, *frāc* along 26<sup>20</sup>. 27<sup>6,24</sup>. 29<sup>6,19</sup>; - to pour out on, in 95<sup>17</sup>. 101<sup>21</sup>. 102<sup>23</sup>; to infuse 104<sup>20</sup> (*andar*). - 3. to allow to go off, to send forth 27<sup>13</sup>, to allow to enter (*ō*) 34<sup>25</sup>. 35<sup>1</sup>. 84<sup>14</sup>; to admit 18<sup>18</sup> (*andar* *ō pēš*). 18<sup>10</sup> (*ō pēš*); - to allow, to permit 109<sup>19</sup> (*kas* virtual dat.); with an inf. 4<sup>3-4</sup>; with a subordinate clause introduced by *tāi* 27<sup>12</sup>; - to hand over to (*pat*) 29<sup>22</sup>. - NB. In *am bē nē šBKWN-x<sub>1</sub>*, I shall not neglect it 33<sup>22</sup>, *ašān hamāk ašānēh šBKWN-x<sub>2</sub>* they will have to give up all tranquillity 34<sup>14</sup>, *šBKWN-x<sub>1</sub>* and -*x<sub>2</sub>* are to be read *hīlēh* (as originally all forms in -*x<sub>1</sub>* and -*x<sub>2</sub>* of all verbs signified -ēh) and taken as a futural pres. pass.: 'by me . . . will not be neglected', 'by them . . . will be left'; the explanation must be reserved for a special investigation. - Av. (1792 sq.) *haraz-*; MPrthPrs *hyštn*, pres. MPrth *hyz-*, MPrs *hyl-*; Paz. NP *hištan hil-*. V. also *ham-hāl*, *ham-harz*.

*hištan* [hyhtn<sup>1</sup>] *hanj-* [hnc-] to draw up: water 14<sup>19,21</sup>; the bucket from the well 15<sup>3,6,10</sup>. - V. s. v. *āhanj-*.

*hō* (Prth) [LH-w] dem. pron. that (yonder): LŠD LH-w štyty = *tar hō šitē* beyond that cairn (over there) HajA: 7 (HajB: *tar hān citāk*); LH-w znk . . . 'YK = *hō zanak* . . . *kū* in such a way that *ibid.* 8 (HajB: *ōgōn* . . . *kū*); 'L hw štyty = *ō hō šitē* towards, on to that cairn *ibid.* 12-13 (HajB: *ō hān citāk<sup>v</sup>*); LH-w-p = *hō-p* to him certainly *ibid.* 14 (HajB: *ōi*). - MPrth *hw* < OP *hauw*; *hō-p*: v. s. v. -*p(i)*.

hōi [hwd] left 22<sup>20</sup>. - MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *hwiy, xwy*; Av. (1736) *haoya-*. V. also *hōyak*.

hōm [hwm] the *haoma*-plant, whose juice is the chief element in the Zoroastrian cult: 38<sup>18</sup>, 39<sup>19.21-25</sup>, 40<sup>5-8.15.21.24.26</sup>, 41<sup>5</sup>, 42<sup>24</sup>, 43<sup>1</sup>; - pl. *ōišān* ~ these *haoma*-stalks 41<sup>10.13</sup>; - ~ *i spē* 93<sup>27</sup>; ~ *u mang* 60<sup>10</sup>; ~ *u barsom* 90<sup>27</sup>; - ~ *tar* containing more *haoma* 40<sup>27</sup>. - Av. 1732 sqq. V. *hōmīkān, huhōmīkān*.

homānāk [hwm'n'k] like, similar, resembling: *nēzak* ~ like a javelin 85<sup>27</sup>; 85<sup>15</sup>, 86<sup>4</sup>, 104<sup>27</sup>; *pūt hangōšitak* (q. v.) ~ 76<sup>13</sup>; 86<sup>5</sup>; *ō* . . . ~ 119-120 *passim*; *kanīk-ē i ō kanīkān nē* ~ a maiden who does not look like maidens 75<sup>4</sup>; *ētōn cigōn vāt* . . . ~ like a wind 71<sup>7</sup>; *ētōn* ~ *cigōn* + subst. like, as 71<sup>23</sup>, 86<sup>3</sup>; *ōi ētōn* ~ *cigōn kē* . . . he resembles one who 69<sup>24</sup>; *ōgōn* ~ *kunom kū* I make (it) in order to symbolize 120 *passim*; *pat cim i kārēcār* ~ *kart* constructed it to represent the conditions of a battle 119<sup>9</sup>; - about: *kōtak 7-sālak* ~ about seven years old 26<sup>4-5</sup>; *40-sālak* ~ 119<sup>9</sup>; *ē frašang* ~ 72<sup>25-26</sup>.

- < \**ham-mānāk*, with *ha* > *ho-* because of the labial, v. s. v. *mānāk(k)āi*; Paz. *humānā*; NP *hamānā*, cf *amānā* 'rival'.

homānākēh [hwm'n'kyh], homānāē [hwm'n'y 92<sup>10</sup>] resemblance: ~ *i ēn hān hast i kēt* . . . *guft* this is suggestive of what the diviners said 17<sup>3</sup>; *api-š* ~ *ētōn cigōn* it resembles 92<sup>10</sup>. - *hwm'n'y* is in other places to be read *homānāi* = *homānāk*, but in 92<sup>10</sup> the abstr. is necessary.

hōmīkān [hwm'yk'n'] containing *haoma*, "haomic": *āp i* ~ 56<sup>2-3.15</sup>. - As to the suff., cf *ōstikān, vāvarīkān; sāhikān* 'royal' FrP 2. - V. also \**huhōmīkān*.

\**hōnēh* [\**hwnyh*, for \**nws*] \*down there: ~ \**āvarēm* [\**ŠTHn-ym* = *hwlym*: *x<sup>u</sup>a-rēm*, wrong reading of \**wlym*] let us go down there, descend (to the plain mentioned immediately after) 19<sup>20</sup>. - The text of the MSS: \**nws* \**ŠTHn-ym* = *anōš x<sup>u</sup>arēm* is void of sense here (*anōš-x<sup>u</sup>ar* 'enjoying immortality' Phl Vd.

19<sup>21</sup>). Any emendation of it is fruitless as long as *x<sup>u</sup>artan* is in the case. The only solution of the riddle lies in substituting \**wlym*: *āvarēm* (v.s.v. *avar*) for *hwlym*. Accordingly the preceding *w*. must be an adv. No adv. with this form is thus far known, but I venture to introduce it here: \**hwnyh* = *hōnēh* < \**avanay-ā*, loc. of \**avana-* 'low, situated downwards', another adverbial form of which is found in the Arm. lw. *xonarh* < \*(*h*)*avanathra*, i. x. 'downwards', *x*. also secondarily used as adj. 'humble, base, mean'. Parallel with \**avana-* is *avara-* (v. *avar*, *ōrōn*, *huhōrōn*, *ōristar*), borrowed in Arm as *xor* 'deep' < \*(*h*)*avara-*, pl. *xor-k'* 'abyss'; *avara-* is to \**avana-* what Av. (76 sq.) *apara-* is to (75) *apana-*. I leave it to the experts of Sogd to decide whether the Sogd. dem. pron. *γwn'yk*, Christ. Sogd *xwnyy* might have anything to do with our \**hōn-*. - As to the form, cf *pasēh*, *pēsēh*.

horvisp [hwlwsp<sup>1</sup>, thus the MS!] = *harvisp* 58<sup>27</sup>.

hōš [hwš] death 99<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (43 sq.) *aošah-*; Paz. *hōš*, cf *ahōš* and *anōšak*.

hōšak [hwšky] ear of corn 128<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. \**vērtan*. - Bal *hōšay*; Psht *wažai*, Morgenstierne, EVP p. 95, no. 266; NP *xōšah*.

Hōšang [hwš'ng] the first Iranian king 47<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (1738 sq.) *Haōšyayha-*.

hōšītan to dry, to wither (intr.): pres. 3d p. sg. *hōšēt* [hwšyt<sup>1</sup>] 96<sup>12-13</sup>, 98<sup>11</sup>, *hōšet* [hwšty] 128<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (1738) *haoš-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th pres. *hwš-*, *xwš-* (MHC); Bal *hušay*; NP *xōšidan*. V. also *hušk*.

hōšōmānd [hwš'wmand] mortal 64<sup>10</sup>.

hōyak [hwdk<sup>1</sup>] left wing of an army 119<sup>10</sup>. - V. *hōi*.

Hrōm [hlwm] Rome, in the Phl literature designating the Byzantine empire: 17<sup>7</sup>, 109<sup>10</sup>. - Cf Schaefer, IB II, 24 sqq.

hrōmāyīk [hlwm'yk, hlwm'dyk] Romaic, Byzantine 1<sup>2</sup>, 107<sup>5.12</sup>, 114<sup>5</sup>; pl. cas. obl.

*hrōmāyān* [hlwm'd'n'] the Romaic, or Byzantine people 17<sup>8</sup>. 108<sup>20</sup>. 111<sup>14</sup>.

*hu-artēštār* [hw'tlyšt''] having good warriors 51<sup>1</sup>, with the gl. *kū kārēcār vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to make war in the best way'.

*hu-āyōzišn* [hw'ywēšn'] of good endeavour, efficiently furthering the activities of the different classes of the community 50<sup>27</sup>, according to the gl.: *kū kār i apārik vēh dānēt kartan* 'that is: it knows how to do the work of the others [not only that of the cattle-breeders] in the best manner'. - To be read with -z-, not -ž-, v. *āyōz-*.

*hubōd* [hwbwd] fragrant, full of sweet scent, of Paradise 73<sup>20-25</sup>. 76<sup>1</sup>. 85<sup>7-11</sup>; comp. ~-tar 73<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. *hūbōi*. V. *bōd*.

*hubōdēh* sweet scent, the quality of being sweet-scented 62<sup>12</sup>, opp. *gandakēh*; *hac hamāk* ~ *hubōdtar* 73<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. *hubōi*.

*Hubōd-Xōsrōi* [hwbwd-hwsrwđ] a town 114<sup>20</sup>, cf s. v. *Xōsrōi*.

*hu-cašm* [hwcšm] having kind eyes, a kind look; benevolent, gracious, appreciative 68<sup>8</sup>. 84<sup>5-7</sup>. 100<sup>10</sup>.

*hucašmēh* benevolence 66<sup>5</sup>, opp. *arišk*; appreciation 84<sup>6</sup>.

*hu-cihr* [hweyhl] beautiful, lovely, comp. ~-tar 18<sup>15</sup>. 25<sup>10</sup>. 26<sup>2</sup>. 28<sup>6</sup>. 73<sup>1-3</sup>. - MPrth Prs *hwecyhr*; Paz. *hūcihar*; NP *hujīr*, *hužīr*; v. *cihr*. Bailey, BSOS XI, 1943, 774 n. 1.

*hu-cihrēh* beauty 55<sup>8</sup>.

*hu-dāhak* [hwd'hk'] sup. ~-tom bounteous 57<sup>9</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1825) *hudāh-*; Paz. *hudahaa*, Skr. v. *uttama-dānin* (ŠGV).

*hu-dēn* [hwdyn'] of good religion 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>5</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the true believers 112<sup>1-7-10</sup>.

*hu-ēvācēh* [hw'dw'cyh] good manners in speaking, in conversation; politeness, courtesy 70<sup>25</sup>. - V. *ēvāc*. Paz. *hūāvāži*.

*hu-framānēh* [hwplm'nyh] the quality of exercising good command, of a community: good rule 50<sup>24</sup>, with the gl. *kū*

*hu-fravart* [hwplwt'] having a good *fravart* (= *fravahr*, q. v.), Saint, venerable 108<sup>5</sup>. 111<sup>25</sup>.

*hu-gōbišn* [hwgwbšn'] of good speech, well-speaking 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. *hugavešn*; v. *guftan*.

\**hu-hōmīš*, pl. cas. obl. \**huhōmikān* [hwhwmyk'n'] things (plants) containing good *haōna* 40<sup>27</sup>. - Spelt as the well-known 'whrmzd'n' = *Ohurmazdān*, but this is out of the question here. We must assume the above reading, confirmed by the paronomasia *huhōmikān hōmtar*, v. s. v. *hōm*.

*hu-kunišn* [hwkwnšn'] of good work, doing good work 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>5</sup>.

*hukunišnēh* good work 65<sup>16</sup>.

*Humāi* [hwmy'] n. pr. fem.: ~ *i Cihrā-zātān* 116<sup>16-17</sup>. - Same as *Hamāk* q. v.

*hu-mānēh* [hwmy'nyh] \*good domesticity, \*good domestic concord 70<sup>26-27</sup>. - I connect it with *mān* 'house', q. v. Paz. substitutes *humatī* (var. *humat*, *humata*), Skr. v. *sumataḥ*.

\**hu-martōm* [\*hwmltwm]: read 'nmltwm = \**a-namr-tom* q. v.

*humat* [hwmt'] what is well thought, good thoughts: the first of the three stations preceding Paradise 63<sup>26</sup>. 73<sup>16-26</sup>. 89<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>9</sup>, cf *hūxt* and *hutaršt*. - Borrowed from Av. (1832) *humata-*.

*hu-mēnišn* [hwmyšn'] having good thinking, well-thinking 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>4</sup>.

*hunak* [hvnk'] cool, temperate 14<sup>20</sup>. - NP *xunak*; MPrs *xwng* 'hail!', *xwnky* 'prosperity, happiness' (A-H II).

*hunar* [hwnl] skill 3<sup>26</sup>, 15<sup>5-9-20</sup>. 69<sup>4</sup>. 84<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1831) *hunara-*; MPrth *hunr* 'manliness, ability'; Paz. *xunar*; NP *humar*.

\**hūnēh*: read \**hōnēh* q. v.

\**hunūšak*: read

*hunušk* [hwnwšk'] progeny, of evil beings 102<sup>1</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 54<sup>22</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *framān vēh dānēt dātan* 'that is: it knows how to issue orders in the best way'. - V. *framān*.

~ān 49<sup>27</sup>. 50<sup>1</sup>. 54<sup>22</sup>. – A Phl enlargement of Av. (1831) *hunu-*; as to the suff. *-šk*, cf *kurušk*.

*hu-ōrōn* [hw'wlwn<sup>1</sup>] 'of good front side': beautiful from in front; Zartuxšt had seen Spandarmat ~ *u* \**huparrōn u hutarist* beautiful from in front, from the reverse side (= from behind) and all round 57<sup>21</sup>, with the gl. *kū hamāk giyāk nēvak būt pasēh* [thus the text must be divided] 'that is: she was beautiful in all parts (seen from) behind'. – FrO 3a apparently gives the Av. text underlying this passage: *horāca* [read *aorāca*] *parāca tarasca*, Phl *ōrōn u parōn u tarist: hutarest* [Paz.] *pas hac hamāk kustak* 'in front and from the other side and all round: beautiful all round (seen from) behind and from all angels'. – The interpretation of Bthl (43, 641, 860) misses the point. V. *ōrōn*, *parōn*, \**huparrōn*, *hutarist* and *tarist*.

*hu-pāh* [hwp'h] having good cattle 50<sup>26</sup>, with the gl. *kū gōspand vēh dānē dāštan* 'that is: it knows how to breed small cattle in the best way'. – V. *pāh*.

*huparyōn*: probably to be read

\**hu-parrōn* [hwpldwn<sup>1</sup>?] 'of good reverse side': beautiful from behind 57<sup>21</sup>, opp. *hu-ōrōn*, q. v. – V. *parōn*. The text seems to give the form *hwplywn* = \**huparyōn*, but such a v. cannot be imagined here, as shown by the passage quoted s. v. *hu-ōrōn*. Possibly the spelling should be interpreted as *hwpldwn* with the spurious spelling *-ld-* for *-rr-* known now in the KZSPrth l. 22 in *fine*: n. pr. *prdk prdkn* = Prs l. 28 *pldky* ZY *pldk'n*, Gr. v. *Φαππεκ Φαππιζαυ*; Prth l. 21 *inil*: n. pr. fem. *mrdūtyH*, Prs l. 26 *inil*. unfortunately only *m* . . . left, but Gr. v. *Μορρωδ*; v. also Nyberg, BSOAS XXXIII, 1970, 150. However, 57<sup>21</sup> stands in a passage which is only known in Meherji Rana's transcript (v. Dresden, p. 122, fol. 48, l. 12), so the reading is not beyond doubt.

*hu-passandakēh* [hwpsndkyh]: *pat dāt* ~ in accordance with good equitableness in legal matters 64<sup>17</sup>, v. s. v. *passand*.

*hu-pēm* [hwpym] having good milk, of cows 42<sup>2,6</sup>.

*hur* [ŠKL] a strong beverage 9<sup>21</sup>. – The whole situation implies that the cup offered to Artaxšēr contained a refreshing beverage. In Firdausi's version of the incident the refreshment was composed of sugar, flour and cold water (*šukkar u pist bā āb-i sard*). In Kn, the water being missing, we must assume that *škl* does not mean *šukkar*, but the ideogr. ŠKL, Aram *škar*, *šīkrā* (Syr *šākrā*) = *hur* (FrP 5), from Av. (1837) *hurā*, a sort of fermented alcoholic liquor, probably koumiss.

*hu-ram* [hwlm] cheerful, glad 6<sup>22</sup>; blissful, of Paradise, comp. ~*tar* 66<sup>7</sup>. – Paz. *xūram*; NP *xurram*; in some way or other to be connected with Av. (1511) *ram-* 'to rest, to repose'. Cf the next w. and *huramēh*.

*hu-rām* [hwl'm] blissful, of Paradise 76<sup>1</sup>. 85<sup>7,12</sup>. – Paz. *hūrām*, Skr v. *subhānanda*; < *hu* + *rām* < Av. (1524) *rāman-* 'rest, peace', from the same root as the preceding w.; cf *rāmēnūtār*, *rāmišn*; cf also NP *rām*.

*hu-ramak* [hwlmk<sup>1</sup>] having good herds of cattle 50<sup>26</sup>, with the gl. *kū ramak i apārīk vēh dānē dāštan* 'that is: it knows how to breed other cattle [than sheep, etc.] in the best way'. – V. *ramak*. Paz. *hurama*; translates Av. (1857) *huqθwa-*.

*huramēh* abstr. of *hu-ram* (q. v.): ~ *kartan* to enjoy oneself 4<sup>25</sup>.

*hu-rūt* [hwl't<sup>1</sup>] of good munificence, munificent 51<sup>1</sup>, with the gl. *kū rūtēh vēh dānē kartan* 'that is: it knows how to practise munificence in the best way'. – V. *rūtēh*.

*hu-srav* [hwslwb<sup>1</sup>] of good honour, renowned; renowned, illustrious: comp. ~*tar*

69<sup>o</sup>. - OIr \**hu-sravah-*, Skr *su-śravas-*; Paz. *xusrūb*; MPrs adj. *husrwg* < \**hu-srava-ka-* (A-H II), v. *sra* and *Xōsrōi*.

*husravēh* abstr. of the preceding w.: renown 89<sup>1</sup>. - Paz. *xusrūbī*.

*Hušētar* [hwšytl] the first of the three still unborn sons of Zartuxšt who will appear in the trimillennial apocalyptic period: 71<sup>14</sup>, 96<sup>10, 17, 19</sup>. - Paz. *Hušēdar*; from Av. (384) *Uxšya[.]arata-*.

*Hušētarmāh* [hwšytlm'h] the second apocalyptic son of Zartuxšt who will appear after *Hušētar*: 71<sup>14</sup>, 98<sup>14, 16</sup>, 99<sup>o</sup>, 110<sup>17</sup>. - Paz. *Hušēdarmāh*; from Av. (384) *Uxšya[.]nəmah-*, cf the spelling *'wšytnms* DkM 44<sup>1</sup> (-ms inverse spelling of -mah).

*hušk* [hwšk<sup>1</sup>] dry, withered 19<sup>7</sup>, 41<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1840) *huška-* = OP; MPrthPrs *hušk*; NP *xušk*, cf *hōšitan*. - 128<sup>14</sup> *hwšky*: read *hōšak*, q. v.

*hu-tarist* [hwtlst<sup>1</sup>] beautiful all round 57<sup>21</sup>, v. s. v. *hu-ōrōn* and *turist*.

*hu-taštak* [hwtštak<sup>1</sup>] well moulded, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān well moulded, beautifully shaped bowls 60<sup>14</sup>. - Av. (1823) *hutāšta-* from *taš-*, v. *tāšitan*.

*hu-tōhmēh* [hwtwhmyh] good parentage 39<sup>17</sup>. - Abstr. of *hu-tōhm* 'of good seed', v. *tōhm*.

*Hutōs* [hwtws] n. pr. fem. the sister and consort of Vištāspa 24<sup>22</sup>, 60<sup>23</sup>, cas. obl. ~-ē 60<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (1822) *Hutaosā-*; Gr and Lat *Atossa*.

*hu-tuxš* [hwtwhš] well endeavouring, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the workmen, the labourers 81<sup>17</sup>, cf the next w. - V. *tuxšitan*.

*hutuxšēh* coll. of the preceding w.: the class of workmen, the fourth class of the Zoroastrian community 55<sup>10</sup>, v. *pēšak*.

*hvaršt* [hvwlšt<sup>1</sup>] what is well done, good deeds, the third and last station preceding Paradise 63<sup>26</sup>, 73<sup>16, 27</sup>, 89<sup>15</sup>, 120<sup>o</sup>, cf *humat* and *hūxt*. - Borrowed from Av. (1850) *hvaršta-*, cf *varžitan*.

*hu-varžihā* [hwwlēyh<sup>1</sup>] adv. in a state of good working, or: of working good things 64<sup>15</sup>. - V. *varžitan*.

\**hu-vaxm* [hww'hm] 'of good swing', epithet of the *varz* 'mace' (v. *vazr*) carried by Keresāspa 100<sup>3</sup>. - Renders Av. (1832) *hu-nivizta-* 'well swung', epithet of the *vazra-* of Mēthra (Yt. 6<sup>5</sup>, 10<sup>122</sup>) and of the *vazra-* in general (Yt. 10<sup>10</sup>, 13<sup>72</sup>); < *ni* + *vāēg-*, v. s. v. *vēxtan*. Reading hypothetical, no Paz. reading being known to me. I take it as \**hu-vēxm* < \**hu-vairman-* from *vēxtan* < *vaig-* (q. v.), which has been largely confounded with *vēxtan* < *vaik-*; \**huvēxm* > *hu-vaxm* (or perhaps better \**huvahm*) cf s. v. *mahmān*. As to *vēxtan* as a battle term of 25<sup>4</sup>. - As Bthl (Wb 1832) has given quite misleading information about the Phl. w. I put here the notice he quotes in its correct form. It is found in the Phl *X<sup>u</sup>aršēt nīyāyīšn* (= Yt 6) in *Zand-i Khūrtak Avistāk* ed. by Dhabhār, p. 21 § 15: *kē yašt Ohurmazd i amarg . . . api-š yašt Mihr i frūgōyōt . . .* (l. 14) *api-š yašt vazr i \*hu-vaxm | pa kamār apar i dēvān | i Mihr frūgōyōt (ē \*huvaxmēh ē kū bāstān etōn dāret: mēnōyihā bē šavēt, vināskārān pā-ti-frās bē kunēt, u mēnōyihā apāc ō kantir āyēt)* 'he who has worshipped Ohurmazd the Immortal . . . has (at the same time) worshipped Mihr (the god) of wide pasturages . . . (l. 14) and he has worshipped the mace of good swing on the skulls of the devs, owned by Mihr of wide pasturages (its being "of good swing" means that it constantly behaves in the following manner: spiritually it goes off and punishes the sinners, and spiritually it returns to the quiver [sheath?])? NP v. *xūb nihādah*, Skr. v. *su-niyukta* (Dhalla, *The Nyāishes*, 190S, p. 50).

*hūxt* [hwht<sup>1</sup>] what is well spoken, good speech, the second of the stations preceding Paradise 63<sup>26</sup>, 73<sup>16, 26</sup>, 89<sup>15</sup>, 120<sup>o</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1819) *hūxta-*.



## I

i [Prs inscr., Ps.. ZY; BP contracted to a ligature coinciding with *y*: ZY, except when connected with an encl. pron.: ZY-m = *i-m*, ZY-t = *i-t*, ZY-š = *i-š*, ZY-m'n' = *i-mān*, ZY-t'n' = *i-tān*, ZY-š'n' = *i-šān*] A. a) relative pron., may be used as the subj. or the dir. obj. of its clause: *hān i ō man mat* 12<sup>23</sup>; *ēn fradand i andar aškamb dārēm* 10<sup>13</sup>; has no cas. obl.; instead it takes an encl. pron. referring to the correlate: *hān . . . i-š amōciēn* he whose education 80<sup>17</sup> (rare, commonly *kē-š*); cannot be governed by a prep.; instead the prep. is placed in the clause and governs a pron. referring to the correlate: \**sih-ē* (v. <sup>2</sup>*sih*) . . . *i hac hān nēva-kōktar būtan nē sāyist* 'splendor quo nullus pulchrior esse poterat', a \*splendour that was the most beautiful ever existent 7<sup>17-18</sup>; or the prep. is changed into an adv. connected with the vb. of the clause: *mēx i patiš bandēnd 300 xirs* poles on which they fasten 300 \*rings 20<sup>25</sup> (*bastan* construed with *pat*; *patiš* the adv. of *pat*, v. s. v. *patiš*); in such cases *kē* is more usual. - b) conj.: *ēton . . . i so . . . that* 20<sup>16-17</sup>, 32<sup>26-27</sup>; *cand i* as much as 31<sup>19</sup>; *i ka, hān i ka*, v. *ka*; *-i-šān i, i-š i* when, as soon as 58<sup>11</sup>. 60<sup>18</sup> is possibly an imitation of Av. (1249) *yaθa yat*. - B. *i-āfat*. Relative clauses are often nominal without the copula, e. g. *hān i hac tō has* he who is thy inferior 68<sup>5</sup>; *hān fradand i-š andar aškamb* this child that is in her womb 12<sup>3</sup>; hence the *i-āfat* construction developed: by means of *i*, originally the subj. of a nominal clause without the copula, a subst., an adj., a prepositional attribute or an adv. is added to a subst. as its qualifier; I shall call these qualifiers relative attributes. A subst. added to a subst. in this way is the equivalent of our genitive, or it is in apposition. The relative attribute is 1. placed after its headw.: *duxt i ēn varzēkar* the

daughter of this farmer 15<sup>16-18</sup>; *Frašāvart i tō pus* 23<sup>10</sup>; *pus i mas i Arđavān* 3<sup>18</sup>; *vasān martōm i andar gēhān* 4<sup>18</sup>; *vas x<sup>u</sup>āhišn i rāpak-karihā x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* 74<sup>25-27</sup>; if more than one relative attribute is added the *i-āfat* is repeated before each: 73<sup>5</sup> etc.; 2. paraphrased by *hān i* (*ēn i, ēl i, ōi i*) and placed before its headw.; this is the definitiverelative attribute: *hān i Zartuxšt mātišt* 36<sup>12</sup>; *hān i tēštom tāp* 43<sup>22-23</sup>; etc.; - forming possessives: a) placed after the headw.: *i man* my, *i tō* thy, *i amāh* our, *i šmāh* your, but in the 3d p. the encl. pron. is used: *i-š* his, her, *i-šān* their; b) placed before the headw. as a definite relative attribute: *hān i man pusar* 51<sup>21</sup>; *ēt i tō humat* 73<sup>15-16</sup>; *hān i-š burtār* 43<sup>23</sup>; *hān i amāh dēh* 50<sup>22-23</sup>; *hān i ōi vēh-dēn* 51<sup>5</sup>, etc. - forming the genitive of the interrog. *kē*: *i kē? hān i kē?* whose?; other constructions with the *i-āfat*, v. the demonstr. pronouns; - after adverbs used as prepositions: *pēš i, hacadar i, hacapar i, miyān i*, etc., but the MSS are very little consistent in this respect. - The limit between nominal relative clauses and relative attributes is sometimes floating. - Av. (1199 sqq.) *ya-*; OP *ya-* rare, commonly *hya-* (*haya-* Strunk, KZ 81, 1967, 265 sqq., Eilers, ibd. 82, 1968, 62-68); Prth only in adverbs; MPrs 'y, 'yg, with encl. pron. 'y-m, 'y-š etc.; Paz. NP *i*, Paz. with encl. pron. *y-am, y-at, y-aš, y-ašq*. The spelling 'y is wrongly taken as a proof of the pronunciation having been *i*; in fact it proves nothing, for in Syriac orthography a monosyllable *i*, whether *i* or *ī*, could only be spelt *y* preceded by a glottal consonant. As to 'yg, it represents in my opinion *i-g* < \**i-ka* = *i-kāmak* 'whoever', v. s. v. *ka*, no 5 (differently, not acceptable to me, Eilers, l. c. 67, n. 2). - The use of the *i-āfat* is rather arbitrary in the BP written tradition. In order to facilitate the under-

standing I have added the *i-āfat* in several passages where it would seem to be necessary, or at least possible. Unfortunately it has mistakenly crept into passages where it should not stand: it is to be cancelled in 11<sup>19</sup> (better <u>). 41<sup>20-21</sup> (read *š'tyhy* instead of *š'tyh/y*). 51<sup>16</sup> (cancel both the *i-āfat* and *l'd*). 65<sup>21</sup>. 74<sup>5</sup>. 93<sup>5</sup> (wanting in Dh.). 106<sup>23</sup> (better <u>). - 20<sup>19</sup> read *kōfē* (cas. obl.) *sar*.

*im* [LZNH] dem. pron. this here, near to the speaker: *im rōc* to-day 5<sup>16</sup> etc.; *im spāh Erān* this army of Eran (present here) 27<sup>22</sup>; 26<sup>26</sup>. 37<sup>8,23</sup>. 52<sup>12</sup>. 102<sup>6</sup>; *im bag Xōsrōi šāhān šāh* the present King of Kings, Divine Khosroes 109<sup>21</sup>. - Prth

[ideogr. ZNH] HajA:1.5.12. ŠPrth: 4. - Av. OP *ima-*; MPrth *'ym*, the equivalent of [Prs *ēn*; MPrs *'ym* rare, but pl. *'ymyšn* (cf FrP 24 LZNH-š'n' = *imšān*) is the common pl. of *ēn*; NP *im* only in *im-rōz*, *im-šab*, *im-sāl*.

*izakēh* ['yōkyh], v. *dēv-izakēh*.

*izišn* ['ycšn'] performance of the religious rites, worship 70<sup>10</sup>. 73<sup>7</sup>. 75<sup>9</sup>. 81<sup>7</sup>. - A learned Pal. formation from Av. (1274 sqq.) *yaz-* (v. *yaštan*), hence the irregular treatment of the initial syllable: *yaz-* > *yiz-* > *iz-*; Paz. *yazešn*, *yazašni*, *izišn* taken over by the Skr. v. *ījṣṇi*, *ījṣṇi* (Mx).

## J

*Jāfar* [y'pl] n. pr. Arab *Ja'far*: *abū* ['bw] ~ 117<sup>21</sup> the calif al-Manšūr.

*jahišn* [yhšn'] 70<sup>12</sup>: v. *jāyišn*.

*jamān* [ym'n'] v. *zamān*.

*Jāmāsp* [y'm'sp'] n. pr. the vizier of King Vištāspa 18<sup>12</sup>. 21-29 *passim*. 35<sup>4</sup>. 110<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (607) *Jāmāspa-*; v. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63-64.

*jān* [y'n'; HY'] the animal spirit of man, as opposed to his *ruvān* and *fravahr*; common to human beings and animals 97<sup>17-18</sup>; perishable: death signifies *kanišn i ~ u višōpišn i tan* the destruction of the animal spirit and the disintegration of the body 64<sup>10-11</sup>; after death ~ merges with the Wind, and at the Resurrection *Ohurmazd . . . ~ hac vāt x'āhēi* O. will claim the animal spirit back from the Wind 100<sup>12-13</sup>; *tan u ~ u hīr u x'āstak* 4<sup>15</sup>. 11<sup>23</sup>; - hence (physical) life, man's earthly life, *passim*; *dagr zivandakēh i ~ long life* 59<sup>17</sup>; *pat ~ i . . . sōkand x'artan* to swear an oath by the life of . . . 21-23, *passim*, ~ *apispārtan* to give one's life (*rād* for a p.) 11<sup>10</sup>; ~ *apispār* devoted 70<sup>11</sup> (*pat* to); *pat ~ i . . . kōxšitan* to

attempt a p.'s life 10<sup>3-8</sup>; *vas kōxšīšn i ~ hard struggle* for one's own life 74<sup>27</sup>. - MPrthPrs *gy'n*; KZŠPrth l. 4 *gy'n* Gr. v. βλοζ; < \**vyāna-*, cf Av. (1478) *vyānā-*; Paz. *jan*, NP *jān*.

\**jūnakān* [HY'-k'n'] designed for the soul, \*place of the soul of a deceased, a sepulchre *Sugud, i haft ~ andar būt, api-š haft jānakānēh ēl kū haft x'atāidān andar būt* Sogdiana, in which seven "soul-places" existed; and its possession of "seven soul-places" is explained by the fact that seven royal tombs (v. s. v. *x'atāidān*) existed there 113<sup>13-14</sup>: those of Yam, of Frētōn, of Manūcihr, of Kāyōs of Kai-Xōsrōi, of Luhrāsp, and of King Vištāsp (ll. 15-17; *Azi Dahāk* is a spurious addition). - The reading HY'-k'n'-handed down by such a careful and competent scribe as Mihrāpān should never have been doubted; Jamasp Asana's "emendations" *haft* (hwt'd'n =) *x'atāyān*, *haft* (hwt'd'nyh =) *x'atāyānēh* (a horrid form!) are sheer corruptions. Mihrāpān must be taken seriously. Certainly the idea of a place for the *jān* is absolutely contrary to the Iranian way of thinking,

but we are here in a part of Iran where Greeks reigned for about 200 years after Alexander (v. Tarn, *The Greeks in Bactria & India*, 1951). There is every reason to believe that their kings and magnates erected monumental buildings over their tombs, with which the ψυχῆ of the deceased was in some way connected. The Greek ψυχῆ could, however, only be rendered in Iranian by *jān*, as the *ruvān* belonged to a quite different sphere. Probably these seven *jānakāns* were built in the seven cities which Alexander founded in Bactriana and Sogdiana (Justin XII, 5, 8). The later attribution of such ancient monuments to the primordial heroes of East Iranian antiquity is a phenomenon too well known to need comment, cf. *Taxt i Jāmsīd, Naqs i Rūstam* and the like. — Strictly speaking the reading 𐭪𐭩𐭮𐭭-d'n' = *jān-dān* 'recaptacle of the *jān*' would be admissible (cf. μνημεῖον ψυχῆς of the cinerary urn Sophocles, *Electra* 1126-1127), but this interpretation is perhaps too hazardous. — *jānakān* has a parallel in MPrs *rw'ng'n*, MPrth *'rw'ng'n* 'belonging to, serving the *ruvān*', of pious works.

*jān-apispār* [y'n' 'pɒp'l] v. s. v. *jān*.

*janišn* [jnšn'] the act of slaying 101<sup>5</sup> (correct initial *g-* to *y-* with one dot below). — The NW form of *zanišn*, v. *zatan*. The passage is not quite clear. The text of the MSS: MNW-š'n' jnšn' MN-š'n' = *kē-šān janišn hac-išān* is ambiguous: 'those from whom slaughter had arisen'? (but *haciš* would have been the correct construction), 'those of them (*hac-išān* partitive, seems rather superfluous) by whom slaughter is done'? My emendation MRK'-n' = MLK'-n' = *šāhān*: 'those kings from whom slaughter had arisen' implies the difficulty that MRK' for MLK' is so far only attested in the inscriptions, and only in royal titles. Cf. on the other hand, BdA p. 224<sup>13-16</sup>: *ōišān kē-šān x'at-āyēn* [for *-āivēn*?] *dāmēh rād*

*kart ēstēt, cigōn Dahāk u Frāsyp u Vāman* [thus Cod. DH; TD w'tn', Paz. *vātan*, perhaps for *Vādarjā* the father of *Vāman*, Tab. I, 530 init.] *u apārik hac ēn āivēnak marg-arzānān, pātifrās* [+ Paz. *vama*, probably a misspelt *Vāman*] *10 āivēnak-ic vitārēnd* 'those who have instituted their own \*laws for mankind, as D. and F. and V. and other death-deserving men of that kind, will undergo ten sorts of punishment'. For the whole passage cf. Phl Vd ad 7<sup>2</sup> (p. 279).

*jānōmand* [y'n'wɒnd] endowed with physical life 34<sup>20</sup>.

*jān-var* [y'nwɒl] animal 96<sup>6</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 90<sup>6</sup>. — MPrth *gy'nbr* (A-H III); NP *jānvār*.

*jastan* [jystn'] *jah-* [yh-] to jump, to leap, 1. in the proper sense 32<sup>16</sup>: *hān i hac pād i man bē jast* that which jumped up from my foot, explained by the following *har cē-š patkōft* all that was hit by it. — 2. fig. to arise, to happen 12<sup>11</sup>. 69<sup>11</sup>. 112<sup>7</sup>. — Paz. NP *jastan jah-*.

*jāyišn* [y'dšn'], 70<sup>12</sup> *jahišn* [yhšn'] Fortune, luck, dispensation 22<sup>1</sup>. 14<sup>15</sup>; ~ *u zamān* (<*i*> *brihēnišn rād* 14<sup>12</sup>, v. *zamān*; *murvāk* ~ *i nēvak* augury (and) good Fortune (*i. e.*, good Fortune revealed through augury) 18<sup>3</sup>; *pat nēvak* ~ (<*u*> *yazdān hayyārēh* with good fortune and the help of the gods 121<sup>3-4</sup>; 121<sup>9</sup>; *pat* ~ *hayyārēh i pat martōmān xrat vēh* Fortune (giving aid to =) favouring men, wisdom is the best thing [she gives] 70<sup>12-13</sup>, Skr. v. *siddheḥ sahāyatāyai manuṣyānām buddhiḥ uttamā*; cf. *kē* [for *ka*] ~ *hayyār pat martōmān ciš i xrat vēh* when Fortune (is a helper to =) favours men, wisdom is the best of things PT 67<sup>5-6</sup>, with the explanation *cē hakar par-kast x'āstak bē šarēt aivāp cahārpād bē mīrēt xrat bē mānēt* for if wealth dwindles and is lost or animals die wisdom remains; *pātixšāi hān nēvaktar i . . . xrat u dānišn nēvak api-š* ~ *hayyārēh apāk* that ruler

is best who is of good wisdom and knowledge and with whom is the help of Fortune GF III, 94. – Paz. *jahišn*, *zahišn* (ad 70<sup>12</sup>), Skr. v. *siddhi*. There is a certain confusion in the MSS between *dahišn* and *jahišn* (*jāyišn*), but the reading with *j-* is the only admissible one in the sense given here (against West, Tavadia, Pagliaro). – The etymology is obscure. The two parallel forms seem to represent \**jāyišn*, of which \**jāyišn* developed to *jahišn* according to the common rule. The vb. seems to be a lw. from NW with an original *j-* (*ž-*) which changed to *z* in SW: Paz. *zahišn*; cf *jamān*: *zamān*. Cf Bailey, ZP 82 n. 5.

jē [jyɔ] haplot 7<sup>5</sup>. 10<sup>9</sup>. 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (606) *jahi-*; Paz. *jih-*. – Cf also *Zōiš*.

jōyišn [jywdʃn'] the act of swallowing, eating 53<sup>2</sup>. – V. *jūtan*.

jōyišnēh det. v. n., v. *drāyān-~*.

jūtan [jwɪn'] *jōy-* [jywd-], subj. 3d p. sg. *jōyāt* [jywdʃt'], to swallow, to devour, to eat 32<sup>7</sup>. 40<sup>3</sup>. 50<sup>12</sup>. 98<sup>7,25</sup>. 99<sup>8</sup>. 103<sup>4-14</sup>. – MPrs *šwōdān šw-* 'to chew', Verbum 186; NP *šāvidān* 'to ruminate', *javīdan* 'to chew'.

jūtār [jwɪt'] one who swallows, eats 48<sup>7</sup>.

## K

ka [ʃMT], with encl. 'MT-m = *ka-m*, 'MT-t = *ka-t*, 'MT-š = *ka-š* etc.; 'MT-c = *ka-c*: A. conj. when, as, while; because; though, whilst; if; that. 1. temporal: standard type of period referring to the past: *Pāpak ka-š hān saxʷan āšnūt kas frēstīt* by P. when by him this word was heard a man was sent = when P. heard this he sent a man 2<sup>11</sup>; *passim*; if containing an encl. pron. the apodosis is introduced a) by *adak* + encl., e. g. *api-n ka ēn tigr vist adak-in . . . vist* and when We shot this arrow, We shot it . . . HājB: 4-6; 54<sup>4-5</sup>; – b) by *api-* + encl., e. g. *ka hac star frāc būt api-š . . . guft kū* then he said 60<sup>22</sup>; – c) by the independent forms of the enclitics: *am*, *at*, *aš*, *amān*, *atān*, *ašān*: *hān ētōn amāvandēh . . . i ka zivandak būt hom am būt* that great vigour which was mine when I was alive 34<sup>5-6</sup>; *ka giyāk-ē pāh i gōspandān vēnēnd ašān avd sahēt* when they see somewhere a flock of sheep it will seem astonishing to them 97<sup>24-25</sup>; – the apodosis may be introduced by *adak* alone (v. this w.); by *pas* (91<sup>4-6</sup>); by *andar hān* in the meantime (56<sup>15</sup>); – *ka . . . apūc āyēt aš Kai-Xōsrōi bē ō patirak āyēt ka pat vāi nišast ēstēt* when he comes back he will

be met by K.-X. sitting (riding) on the Wind 99<sup>12-13</sup>; – *ka cikāncihē* whenever, with subj. 53<sup>13-15</sup>; – *nē dagr zamān bavēt ka hac amāh . . . hēc zivandak apūc bē nē pāyēt* it will not be a long time (before =) and no one of us will remain alive 25<sup>11-12</sup>; – (*han*)*tāi ka, tāi hān i ka, pēš hac han-tāi ka, pēš hac hān i ka, pas hac hān i ka, cigōn ka*: v. *han-tāi, tāi, pēš, pas, cigōn*. – 2. causal: because, as, since 8<sup>24</sup>. 33<sup>10</sup>. 35<sup>11</sup>. 104<sup>20</sup>; *pas-ic ka* 'as' 67<sup>14</sup>; *i ka* since 76<sup>2-3</sup>. – 3. concessive: though, while, whereas; alone 29<sup>11</sup>; *ka vas-ic* however much 46<sup>3-4</sup>, with apodosis introduced by *adak-ic* 81<sup>22-24</sup>, by *pas-ic* 91<sup>12-13</sup>; (*ka-š-īp* 46<sup>6</sup> v. \**kaš*); *ka nē frējtār hāh: u man frējtār . . . hāh?* while thou art not (otherwise) a deceiver, art thou (nevertheless) to deceive me? 34<sup>18-20</sup>; 79<sup>8-9</sup>; 80<sup>2-4</sup>, etc. – 4. conditional: if; real: *ka-m hān ētōn amāvandēh . . . apūc āhāh, Ahriman . . . bē ōcanam* if thou givest me back that great vigour . . . I shall slay A. 34<sup>5-7</sup>; unfulfilled: *ka Krišāsp . . . nē būt hāh ciš-ic dām . . . nē būt hāh* if K. had not been no creation would have subsisted 34<sup>20-22</sup>; 35<sup>14-16</sup>. – 5. that, in many combinations; often *i ka*; consecutive: *ētōn . . . ka* 20<sup>14-15</sup>, *ētōn i ka*

85<sup>12</sup> in such wise that; *pat hān āivēnak ka* so that 11<sup>17</sup>; - final: *i ka ... nē* lest 89<sup>5</sup>; - *i ka* explicative: 'viz. that' 8<sup>24</sup>; - *hān i ka* forms substitutes for an inf. or an abstr. vb. n.: *nē matar i oīšān o dēn u ... hān i ka ... anispās būt hēnd* their not coming to the Religion and their having been disobedient 90<sup>15-16</sup>; *hac hān i ka ... bē brinēnd* from their cutting it (the Haoma) 94<sup>2-3</sup>; *hac hān i ka-šān ... bē kušēnd* from slaughtering them (the cattle) 94<sup>12-13</sup>; - in some cases *ka* seems to be pleonastic: *hakar nē ka āyēt* if he does not come 20<sup>6-7</sup>; *kāc ka* would that ...! 21<sup>11</sup>; *cim ka-t ... dāšt?* why hast thou kept ...? 16<sup>25</sup> sq.; cf s. v. *i* and *kū*. - B. relative adv. 1. when, after an antecedent signifying time: *rōc-ē ka* one day when 4<sup>21</sup>; *andar šap ka* 5<sup>20-21</sup>, or *šap ka* 6<sup>5</sup> in the night when; *hamē pat šap ka* every night when 5<sup>1-2</sup>; *pat hān i tārik šap ka* 37<sup>20</sup>; *fratāk rōp ka* to-morrow when 22<sup>5</sup>; *rōc Ohurmazd ka* P2:1; *pat hān yāvar ka* on the occasion when P1:2; *adak ka*, v. *adak*; *nūn ka* now as 109<sup>16</sup>; *hamvār ka* 13<sup>5</sup> *hamē ka* 45<sup>9</sup> whenever; etc.; - without antecedent: *hast ka*, *hast i ka* there is a time when, sometimes 77<sup>25-26</sup>, 81<sup>22</sup>, 120<sup>18-19</sup>; *būt i ka nē būt ... u bavēt ka nē bavēt* there was a time when he did not exist, and there will be a time when he will not exist 64<sup>2-3</sup>. - 2. sometimes for *kū*, after an antecedent signifying place: *pat hān gāh ka-š ožat* 114<sup>11</sup>. - C. in later texts and MSS often confounded with the rel. pren. *kē* [MNW], cf here 11<sup>24</sup>; 231<sup>2</sup> obscure, v. s. v. *šāyistan*. - MPrs *k'*, where ' is only the sign of a final *ā*: *kā* (cf. s. v. *bē*), as evidenced by the forms with enclitics: *km* = *kū-m*, *kš'n* = *kā-šān*, and by FrP 25: 'MT: *kk* = *ka*; Av. (436) *kač* 'when?'. Not to be confounded with *kad* (q. v.).

*kāc* [k'c] would that ...: *~ ka* (v. A. 5 in fine) *man hac matar nē zāt hom* would that I had not been born by my mother 21<sup>11-12</sup>. - NP *kāc*, *kāj*, or *kāš ki*.

*kad* 1. [PYMT] interrog. when? 7<sup>5</sup>. - 2. Prth [MT] relative adv. and conj. when HajA:5. - 1. MPrs *kyy* = *kay* < *kad*; NP *kai*. - 2. MPrth *kā*. - Av. (434) *kadā*, *kaḍa*. The habit which some Iranists have taken of rendering SW (BP and inscriptions) 'MT with *kad* is wholly rejectable, v. s. v. *ka*.

*kaftan* (Prth) [NPL-] to fall, pret. 3d p. sg. NPL-t = *kaft* HajA:8. - MPrth pt. *kft*, pres. *qf-*, Ghilain 56. - Cf *patkaftan* and *kahvanēh*.

*kāhišn* [k'hšn', k'hyšn'] the act or process of diminishing; the state of being diminished: 68<sup>20</sup>, 98<sup>2.5</sup>, 104<sup>27</sup>. - MPrs *k'hyšn* (A-H I); NP *kāstan kāh-* 'to lessen, to diminish' (Paz. *xāhidan*, cf s. v. *kandan*). A factitive vb. derived from the stem *\*kaθ-*, SW form of *kas-*, v. s. v. *kas*. The form *k'hyšn'* represents probably a hybrid spelling combining *kāhišn* and [k'dšn' =] *\*kāyišn* (cf *x'āyišn*: *x'āh-*), since *-i-* is as a rule not written in the ending *-išn*.

*kahvanēh* [khwbnyh] decay 112<sup>6</sup>. - Abstr. of *kahvan* [khwbn'], NP *kūhan*, *kahun* 'worn, old, aged', < MPrth *kjwn*, *qjwn* (List 84), from *kaftan*.

*kai* [kd] king, sovereign, the title of the ancient kings of Eastern Iran: *~Kavāt*, the founder of the dynasty; *~Xōsrōi*, *~Luhrāsp*, *~Vištāsp*, cf *Kāyōs*; pl. cas. obl. *kayān* [kd'n'] 27<sup>27</sup>; *x'arrah i ~ān*, *~ān x'arrah*, v. *x'arrah*; *Artaxšēr* is addressed as *~* before becoming king 6<sup>12</sup>; - the seven assistants of Saosyant who perform the eschatological actions are called *~* 64<sup>10</sup>; also *Krišāsp* 99<sup>26</sup>; cf also s. v. *Xōsrōi*. - Av. (442 sq.) *kavi-*; MPrth *k'w*, pl. cas. obl. *q'w'n* 'giant'; Prs on coins *kā*, *kāy* = FrP 12, with the explanation *mas* 'great'; Paz. *kai*; NP *kai* 'great king' and borrowed from the NW language *kāv* 'valiant, grand, of fine figure'.

\*kai-būg [kdb'(g)] "having share' with the kai", "sharing with the king" = co-regent 22<sup>17</sup>, v. also *nēm-vēcak*. - Coincides graphically with KDB' = *drōg* 'lie', which is sheer nonsense in this context. Np *kiyā* 'a king, protector; a lord, a margrave', also n. pr.

kai-gāh [kdg's] the royal camp (during a campaign) 21<sup>1</sup>. 23 *passim*.

*Kai-Kavāt* [kdkw't'] v. *Kavāt*.

*Kai-Luhrāsp* [kdlwhl'sp'] v. *Luhrāsp*.

kaivān [kdw'n'] the planet Saturn 77. - Borrowed from Aram: Syr *kēwān*, borrowed in its turn from Ass *kaiamānu*.

*Kai-Vištāsp* [kdwšt'sp'] v. *Vištāsp*.

Kai-Xōsrōi-šāt [kdhwslwđ š't'] n. pr. of a town 114<sup>19</sup>. - "K.-X. is glad"; v. s. v. *Xōsrōi*.

kālpaδ [k'lp't'], kālpuδ [k'lpw't'] shape, external bodily form 89<sup>26</sup>. 90<sup>26</sup>. 101<sup>27</sup>. - MPrs *k'lybd* (List 84); Paz. *kālbud*, Skr. v. *kāya sundara* (Aog.); NP *kālbud*, *kālbud* 'the body of a man or an animal', 'a model, a last for shoes' which is the original sense, the w. being borrowed from Gr *καλοπρόδιον*.

kam [km] little (adj. and adv.), few 66<sup>17</sup>. 93<sup>19</sup>. 21. 96<sup>6</sup>. 7. 110<sup>22</sup>; almost a modest negation: explained by *na* FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XV, 7. - Av. (440) *kamna*.; Paz. NP *kam*. V. *kēm*.

kām [k'm] will, desire, wish 69<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (463) *kāma*.; MPrthPrs *k'm*; Paz. NP *kām*.

kūmak 1. will, wish, desire (= *kām*): *ō* ~ *rasēt* (imp.) may you attain, (the fulfilment of) your Royal Pleasure! 10<sup>7</sup>; *brihēnišn u spahr u ~ i yazdān* the predestination, Heaven, and the will of the gods 69<sup>5</sup>; *pat ~* as long as ever you wish 59<sup>18</sup>; *kē Būšāsp ~ nē varzēt* he who does not (work the will of =) addict himself to Drowsiness 84<sup>16</sup>; ~ *dātan* *ō* to direct one's will towards

56<sup>23</sup>. 25; ~ *hanjām*, v. *hanjām*; - love: *mart u zan* [virtual dat.] *ēvak apāk dit* ~ *bavēt* man and woman will be in love with each other 104<sup>24</sup>-25. - 2. used as an impersonal vb.: to be willing, to want, to wish: a) with *kū*: *api-mān ~ kū ōi frēstēh* and our will is that you should send him 35<sup>5-6</sup>; b) with a v. n. in *-išn* placed after ~; if the subj. is a pron. it is placed before ~ as an encl. (-m, -t, etc.); if it is a subst. it is placed after ~ and may or may not be anticipated by an encl. before ~: *cē-š ~ tō rād Ohurmazd apar-āstīšnēh i ēn dēn*, *api-šān ~ amahraspandān*, *api-š ~ tō rād apārik yazdān* for O. wants you to take care of this Religion, and the Amahraspands want it, and the other gods, too, want you to do it 59<sup>10-11</sup>; *miyān van kū ~ apar-barišn Pourušāsp* the middle of the tree up which P. wanted to climb 41<sup>5-6</sup>. - 3. adj., as the second element of a *bahuvrihi*, -ak being a secondary suff. of derivation (cf *-sālak: sāl*): *pus-~* having love for her son, loving her son 48<sup>21</sup>. 49<sup>7</sup>. 21. 50<sup>11</sup>; Ohurmazd is *nēvakēh-~* having his will directed towards good things, Ahriman is *anākēh-~* having his will directed towards evil 77<sup>23</sup>-24; *ahlāyēh-~tar* (Zartuxšt) whose will is most [of all beings] directed towards Righteousness 45<sup>23</sup>.

kūmakēh abstr. of *bahuvrihi* compounds with *kāmāk* (v. above no 3): *pat mēnōi ~* in the state of being a *mēnōi-kāmāk*, one whose will is determined by Heaven, i. e., in accomplishment of the will of the heavenly beings 40<sup>22</sup>, with the gl. *cigōn mēnōyān apāyist*, v. *apāyistan*; *pur-~ i* *ō ahlāyēh* whole-hearted devotion to Righteousness 55<sup>5</sup> (*pur-kāmāk* whose will is full, perfect); *āz-~* indulging in covetousness 68<sup>13</sup> (*āz-kāmāk* addicted to *āz*); *anākēh-~* ill will, malignity 72<sup>15</sup> (*anākēh-kāmāk*, v. above no. 3); *varan-~ kartan* to indulge in lustfulness 84<sup>11</sup>; *ravāk-~* the state, or work, of one whose

will is valid (*ravāk-kāmāk*) i. e., universally valid lawgiving 105<sup>12</sup>.

Kāmāk-sūt [~swt'] n. pr. one of the seven heroes who will usher in the *fraškart* (q. v.) 106<sup>10,14</sup>. – Av. (1431) *Vouru-savah*- Yt. 13<sup>125</sup>; in Phl *vouru*- 'wide(ly) spread' was mistakenly combined with (1360) *vav*- 'to choose', hence the rendering by *kāmāk*.

Kāmāk-vaxšišn [~whššn'] n. pr. one of the seven heroes who will usher in the *fraškart* 106<sup>10,13</sup>. – Av. (1431) *Vouru-namah*- Yt. 13<sup>125</sup>; on *kāmāk* for *vouru*- v. the preceding w. Usually *vaxšišn* is emended to *niyāyīšn* (q. v.) in order to obtain congruency with *namah*- (v. *namāc*), but I do think we should retain *vaxšišn*, which is attested by all MSS: 'from whose will growth (or increase) arises', as the counterpart of *Kāmāk-sūt* 'from whose will beneficial works arise'.

kamān [km'n'] bow 25<sup>23,24</sup>. 85<sup>16</sup>. 100<sup>4</sup>. – = NP.

kamar [kml] belt, girdle 6<sup>7</sup>. 121<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (440) *kamarā*-; NP *kamar*.

kamūr [km'j] head, only of evil beings, skull 74<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (440) *kamārōda*-; *kamār* < \**kamarōda*-.

kamar-band [kmlbnd] waistband, sash, belt 25<sup>40</sup>. – = NP.

*kāmihā* v. *dēv-kāmihā*.

kāmistan [k'm(y)stn', YŠBHn-stn'], subj. 3d p. sg. *kāmāi* [YŠBHn-'y], to be willing, to wish, to desire, impers. with the subj. in a virtual dat: *ka-š kāmēt* when(ever) he wills 77<sup>25</sup>; – with a dependent clause introduced by *kū*: *ka-t hamē ētōn kāmist kū ... kārēcār kunāi* 26<sup>25-26</sup> (cf s. v. *kū*); if negative, construed with *bē ka*: *adak-im nē kāmāi bē ka rāst gōbam* then I shall have no other wish than to tell the truth 21<sup>15-16</sup>; – with an inf. placed after: *ka-š tan bē ō gētāh kāmist dātan* 95<sup>2-3</sup>; 43<sup>23-24</sup>. 48<sup>2-3</sup>. 52<sup>21-22</sup>.

103<sup>13-14</sup>; – personal construction: *pāti-frās kāmēnd kartan* 102<sup>16</sup>. – Denom. of *kām* (q. v.); in the Ps. 'to be well pleased in'; MPrs pres. *k'm*- personal; MPrth *k'm'dn k'm*- (A-H III); NP *kāmīdan*.

kām-kār [k'mk'l] acting according to his own will, sovereign, autocrat: *pat Ērān-šahr* ~ 13<sup>26</sup>; comp. *~tar* Supreme Sovereign 3<sup>9</sup>, adj. 4<sup>15-19</sup>. – MPrth *k'mg'r* 'free, happy' (A-H III). V. *kār*.

kanūr [kn'l] side 16<sup>12</sup>. 27<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (451) *karan*- (not *karana*- as Bthl has it); MPrth *kr'n* 'side, direction'; NP *kanār* and *karān*.

kanūrak [kn'lk'; ŠTL'] boundary 51<sup>27</sup>. 52<sup>6,11</sup>. – MPrs *kn'rg* 'side'; Paz. *kanāra*; NP *kanārah* 'side, shore'.

kanūrakōmandēh [kn'rk'wmndyh] finiteness 64<sup>1</sup>. – Abstr. of *kanūrakōmand* 'finite', MPrs *kn'rgwmnd* 'limited', Paz. *kanarāōmand*.

kandūk [knd'k] astrologer, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* 13<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *qnd'y* 'magic, astrology', List 84; NP *kundā* 'sorcerer, astrologer, wise', cf Bailey, TPhS 1955, 72–74.

kandan [HPLVN-tn', kndn'] *kan*- 1. to dig, pl. *kand* engraved 113<sup>12</sup>. – 2. to destroy 42<sup>21</sup>. 71<sup>14</sup>. 99<sup>15</sup>; to tear up by the root 33<sup>16</sup>. – 3. *bē* ~ to throw out, to drive away 34<sup>7</sup>. – Two different vbs.: 1. Av. OP (437 sq.) *\*kan*- 'to dig', whence also *gukān*- (q. v.); 2. *kan*- 'to throw', whence also *apakandan*, *frakandan*, *pargandan*, Morgenstierne, AO I, 249; Verbum 172. MPrs and NP 'to dig', Paz. *xadan*, *xan*- with an initial *x*- confirmed by the Arab. lw. *xandaq* 'trench' and Skr *khan*- (pt. *khāta*-). V, also *kanišn*.

kañcak [knyek'], with indef. art. *~ē* [knyek+l] 4<sup>22</sup>, girl, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* ibd.; 2<sup>2</sup>. 4<sup>22-71</sup> *passim*; 9<sup>21</sup>; 14–16 *passim*. – MPrs *knycg*; NP *kanizah*. Dimin. of *kanik*; v. also *kanisk*. (Ps. 122<sup>22</sup> *knyšky*, v. Barr s. v.).

kanik [knyk] virgin, maid 37-38 *passim*; 73 *passim*; 75<sup>4,7</sup>. - Av. (430) *kainyā-*, *kainī-*; MPrthPrs *knyg*; Paz. *kanik*.

\*kanisk [knysky] female slave ŠPrs:16, perhaps coll. - Reading and phonetical development not quite clear.

kanišn [HPLWVN-šn<sup>1</sup>] v. n. of *kandan* (2): ~ *i jān* the destruction of the vital spirit, the extinction of life 64<sup>10</sup>.

kan-tigr [kntgl], kantīr quiver 20<sup>13</sup>, 27<sup>16</sup>, 28<sup>19,27</sup>, 29<sup>2</sup>. - V. *tigr*. Renders Av. (46) *akana-*. Vd 14<sup>9</sup>; Ps. *kutyly* is probably only a clerical error for *kntyly*.

kār [k<sup>1</sup>] work, act, deed (also evil), business, errand, matter, case, task, cas. obl. *kārē* [k<sup>1</sup>ly], *kārēh* [k<sup>1</sup>lyh] (cf s. v. *karp*); with indef. art. *kār-ē* [k<sup>1</sup>+1] anything- 11<sup>22</sup>, something 104<sup>6</sup>; *pat kār-ē* for some business 14<sup>17</sup>; 35<sup>11,14</sup>, 50<sup>27</sup> etc., *passim*; - *ō būtan i ham-ic kārē frahaxtak* in order that all might be instructed in this matter (*viz.* in the new religion) 108<sup>11</sup>; *pat martōm kārēh* through human work (= as far as humanly possible) 11<sup>22</sup>; - ~ *framūtan* to bring about 19<sup>9</sup>; ~ *om tō framāyē* do thou thy duty to me! 27<sup>22</sup>; *amāh āp i tō pat ~ nē apāyet* we do not need thy water 14<sup>29</sup>; 37<sup>5-6</sup>; *andar ō ~ kartan* to begin using regularly 96<sup>14</sup>; *pat ēn ~ kū* with the commission to ask: "... 13<sup>19</sup>; - often coordinated with another notion so as to form a hendiadys expressing that the notion is put into practice: ~ *u kirpāk* (work and religious virtue =) meritorious religious deeds 13<sup>2</sup> and *passim*; ~ *u dātistān*, v. this w.; ~ *u rāyēnišn* practical function 87<sup>2</sup> (in this construction *u* is very often wanting in MSS and editions); - *šahrē ~-ān* (pl. cas. obl.) "state-work" = penal servitude, forced labour 9<sup>2</sup>; *zanē ~-ān* 83<sup>4</sup> v.s.v. *zan.* - = NP. Av. only in the adj. *kāra-vant-* (465); on OP *kāra-* v. *kārēcār.* - V. also *a-kār*, *dast-kārēh*, *ham-kār*, *kām-kār*, *kār-dāk*, *kār-nāmak*.

kār-ūkāhēh [k<sup>1</sup>'k'syh] the quality of having knowledge of works; skill 88<sup>11</sup>, 17<sup>22</sup>. - Cf *ākāh*, *ākāhēh*.

karap [klp<sup>1</sup>], with indef. art. ~-ē [klp+1], pl. cas. rect. ~ 37<sup>25</sup>, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 42<sup>21</sup>, a class of priests dominating the tribe of Zartuxšt before his appearance; his adversaries, often mentioned together with the *kayak* (q. v.): 48-51. 53-55 *passim*; 117<sup>16</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (454 sq.) *karapan-*.

Karazm [klem] n. pr. son or relative of Vištāsp 114<sup>10</sup>. - NP *Gurazm* (Šn), late form of Av. (443) *Kavārasman-*; Cat. 50.

\*karbūk [klbwk<sup>1</sup>] an Ahrimanic animal, one of the *xrafstrs* (q. v.), uncertain which, 58<sup>7</sup>. - Probably a poisonous lizard: Av. (455) *baēvarā ažiŋqm spakanqm kahrpunanqm* Vd. 14<sup>5</sup> = Phl *bēvar aš i sak karpōk* '10,000 dog-snakes, *viz.* *karpōk*', with the gl. *mār//bānak* (Vd. 18<sup>73</sup> m<sup>1</sup>lwb<sup>1</sup>nk<sup>1</sup> or m<sup>1</sup>lb<sup>1</sup>nwk<sup>1</sup>) and the explanation *ē \*sakēh-aš ēl kū apāc ō kūn nišīnēl* 'that is: its dog-nature consists of its sitting down on its tail'. Av. *ažiŋqm spakanqm kahrpunanqm* signifies 'dogish, *kahrpu-*ish snakes', *karpu-na-* being an adj. parallel with *spaka-*; Phl *karpōk* < \**karpava*ka-, parallel form *klb<sup>1</sup>h* BdA p. 43<sup>5</sup> (J *klb<sup>1</sup>k*), cf perhaps NP *karavah* 'an animal of black colour; it is said that its bite is worse than the bite of a snake' (BQ). When wandering in the other world Kārtēr sees (SM 1. 40) in Hell *klbwk<sup>1</sup> u an xrafstr.* O. Paul, *Exeg. Beitr. zum Avesta* (1939), 28, quoting Junker, ZII II, 243, translates 'lizard?', comparing NP words which seem to be rather distant; wrongly BSOAS XVII, 1955, 237 n. 1.

kār-dahak or kār-dāk [k<sup>1</sup>ldhk<sup>1</sup> or k<sup>1</sup>ld<sup>1</sup>k], pl. cas. obl. ~-k<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup> trader, merchant, (perhaps) pedlar 85<sup>4</sup>. - Paz. *kārdahag-*, Skr. v. *vāṇījyakāra* (Mx 4<sup>6</sup> *vāṇīkloka*); MPrs *k<sup>1</sup>rī<sup>1</sup>g* 'migrant, tramp', Henning, BSOAS XIII, 1950, 643; [on *κάρδακας*,



Strabo C 734, 13, v. Widengren, *Feodalis-*  
*mus* 83 sq.; Hinz, ZDMG 122 (1972), 387.

kūrēcār [k'lyc'ɪ] battle, combat 119<sup>8</sup>,  
with: ~ i 8<sup>20</sup>, i apāk 108<sup>8</sup>; pat ~ bē ōzatan  
to kill in battle 97<sup>22</sup>; ~ xūn rēcišnēh (q. v.)  
13<sup>12-13</sup>; kōxšišn u kūrēcār 90<sup>1</sup>; ~ kartan  
to fight 25-29, *passim*. 51<sup>2</sup>. 95<sup>11</sup>; vas ~  
u ōzanišn apāk . . . kart 13<sup>3-4</sup>; ~ dāstan  
to keep contending, wrestling 32<sup>9-10</sup>; bē  
ō ~ i . . . šutan to engage in battle with  
96<sup>17-18</sup> etc. - MPrs k'ryc'r, k'rc'r (S);  
Paz. kārīzār, NP kārzār; kārē- cas. obl.  
of kār < OP kāra- 'army', + cār from  
Av. (449) \*kar- 'to move', cf NP carīdan  
'to graze' and vicar-.

kārēh 11<sup>22</sup> v. kār.

karkūs [klk's] vulture 60<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (452)  
kahrkāsa-; NP kargas.

Karkōi [klkwd] a town in Sakistān, seat  
of a fire temple 116<sup>4,8</sup>. Cat. 89-90.

kār-nāmak [k'l-šM-k'] i *Artaxšēr* the  
Book of Feats of A. 1<sup>1</sup>. - V. kār and nāmak.

karp [klp'], cas. obl. *karpēh* [klpyh] 95<sup>26</sup>,  
the external, visible form of living be-  
ings: dēr-pattāi . . . ~ dānēnd they will  
have their external form everlasting (=  
an everlasting bodily form) 105<sup>15</sup>; - as  
the second element of a compound: mātak  
~ having female shape 57<sup>12</sup>; pat kanik ~  
in the shape of a maiden 73<sup>1</sup>; ō martōm  
*karpēh* into human shape 95<sup>26</sup>; mart ~,  
martē [GBR'+1] ~ 104<sup>6</sup>; 96<sup>24</sup>. 98<sup>19</sup>; ō  
hān i uštūr ~ 99<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (467 sq.) kahrp-;  
Arm. lw. kerp; MPrs kyrb (A-H I), but  
Paz. karf.

*karpēh* v. the preceding w.

karr [kl] deaf 65<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (455) \*karana-;  
NP karr: cf Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591.

-kart [-krt'], -gart [-glt'] -fold: *cahār-*  
*kart*, *haft*[7]-*gart* fourfold, sevenfold in-  
tertwined 20<sup>14</sup>. 120<sup>27</sup>. - Probably quite  
simply from *kartan*, and at all events  
influenced by it; or from *gart*- 'to turn,  
to twist' (v. *gartišn*)?

kārt [k'lt']; ŠKYN' knife 22<sup>20,25</sup>. 96<sup>21</sup>. -  
Av. (454) \*karata-; NP kārd.

<sup>1</sup>kartak [krtk'] pt. of *kartak*: made, done:  
*girt* ~ 38<sup>24</sup>, v. *girt*; *matak* . . . *kartak* . . .  
*ārūst* after having come . . . after having  
been made . . . (chapters) were arranged  
112<sup>15-18</sup>, with the same absolute con-  
struction as in NP. - Paz. *kardaa* 'some-  
thing done' (ŠGV), v. also s. v. <sup>1</sup>kartan.

<sup>2</sup>kartak 1. juridical term, according to  
Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 52-68, for-  
mal, strict law; legal proceedings, cause  
in court: *pat* ~ *dāstan* to keep the Law,  
ō ~ *kartan* to bring to court, to prosecute,  
~ *bavēt ōgōn apāk kū* . . . it is accom-  
panied by a formal declaration to the  
purport that . . . , etc. [add GF IV, 20  
(Ahriman speaks to the unsuccessful  
sorcerer): *šav u gartan pēš kun mihrdru-*  
*šēh rād* (thus the two Copenh. MSS) *ka*  
~ *dārēt* be off and turn thy nape forwards  
(i. e., run backwards, cf 68<sup>11-12</sup>) because  
of thy treachery measured by strict law  
(properly: when one keeps the law)];  
this sense probably also in the difficult  
passage 26<sup>17-18</sup> (an alleged order of Viš-  
tāsp's): *hān asp ka Zarēr kartak būt bē ō*  
*Bastvar dahēt* this horse, since for Z. a  
legally valid declaration was made (that  
it should be owned by him), give it to B.!,  
i. e., give B. this (such and such) horse  
which is his because it is Z.'s legal pro-  
perty. - 2. in a religious sense: canonical  
text 111<sup>2-3</sup>; cf *Dēn-kart*. - From <sup>2</sup>kartan.

kartakūn [krtk'n] divine service: *api-š*  
*yazdān* ~ *framāt kartan* he ordered a  
service (a mass) to be arranged for the  
gods P1:9. - The w. is sg., as shown by  
MPrthPrs *kyrdg'n* 'pious work', MPrs  
abstr. *dwškyrdg'nyh* and pl. cas. obl.  
*dwškyrdg'n'n* (S, A-H II); this is not re-  
futed by *vas* ~ Mx 27<sup>56</sup>, because *vas* is  
often, like the numerals, construed with  
the sg. (properly speaking, the cas. rect.  
pl., v. *vas*); cf, e. g., *māhakūn*, <sup>2</sup>*vāspuh-*  
*rakān*. From <sup>2</sup>kartan.

*kartakēh* ['BYDWN-tyh], v. *apāc-kartakēh*.

<sup>1</sup>*kartan* [krtn'; klty; 'BYDWN-t'] *kun-* [BYDWN-; forms v. I, 179; pres. 3d p. sg. kwnd: read *kūnd*] to make, to do, to perform, to exercise, to commit, to cause, to bring about; to manufacture, to construct (*hac* 'of' a material); - forms active derivative vbs. a) from v. ns. in *-iēn*, e.g. *āsāyiēn* ~ to repose, *azbāyiēn* ~ to invoke; *garziēn*, *īziēn*, *kōāsiēn*, *nikēriēn*, *pursiēn*, *zaniēn* etc. etc. ~; b) from other nouns: *āfrīn*, *āmōxtārēh*, *appar*, *hampursakēh*, *tak*, *varz* etc. etc. ~, v. the resp. ws.; - with a pred. adj., e.g. 7<sup>2</sup>. 34<sup>7</sup> etc.; *girt kart* = *girt kartak* (q. v.); *vat-kart* v. *vat*; or a pred. subst., e.g. *api-š ... bitaxš kunom* 25<sup>10-11</sup>; - with *kart* as its cognate obj. P2:6-7. 8 [read (TB =) *nēv kart*<sup>v</sup> *kunān* that I may do good deeds]. - With prev.: *andar ō kār* ~, v. *kār*; *api-š Mānušcihr andar ō Patišx<sup>2</sup>ārggar kart* he brought M. (as a captive) to P. 116<sup>4-5</sup>, cf BdA p. 231<sup>5-6</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to repel 42<sup>23</sup> gl.; to reflect 112<sup>5</sup>; - *pat dār apar* ~ to crucify a p. 20<sup>6</sup>; - *bē* ~ to remove 65<sup>15</sup>; - *bērōn asmān kunēt* he will turn them out of heaven 103<sup>18</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to send forth 16<sup>15</sup>; to bring forth, to produce 46<sup>20</sup>; to attempt 81<sup>21</sup>. - NB: *man kart* HWH-wm 3<sup>24-25</sup> for *man kart-om* by me it was done, v. s. v. *h-* and *-m-*. - 'BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub>-t' = *kunāt* 53<sup>14</sup>, cf 'BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub>-yq' = 2nd p. sg. *kunē* KnS VII, 11. - Av. (444 sqq.) <sup>1</sup>*kar-*, pres. *kə ranu-*; OP *kar-* *kunav-*; MPrth *kyrdn kr-*; MPrs *kyrdn kun-*; Paz. NP *kardan kun-*; cf s. v. *hangirtikēh*.

<sup>2</sup>*kartan*: a special vb. semantically different from, but formally confounded with, <sup>1</sup>*kartan* is still apparent in certain expressions and derivatives, with the basic meaning: to declare, to proclaim, to fix by law, to prescribe; to enchant; to establish, to institute, to found (by legally valid decrees and documents); cf the following passages: *ētōn* 'BYDWN-yt' *kū* (*har mart*) . . . *ō dar i Vištāsp-šah*

*āyēt do ye* proclaim that every man shall come to King V.'s court 20<sup>5-6</sup>; *Dahāk hān and zanān* 'BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub> *cand* . . . to D. as long a time will be assigned as (to allow him to . . .) 99<sup>7</sup>; *ristāxēz ētōn kūnd ka* he will determine the Resurrection at the time when . . . 34<sup>12</sup>; *atān hān i kart ax<sup>2</sup>āyiēnēh* (q. v.) *dahēt* he will create unwillingness with regard to what is instituted by you 45<sup>1</sup>; of the marriage contract: *mart u zan ēvak apāk dūt kāmāk bavēt, rāyēnēnd u* 'BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub> man and woman will fall in love, become engaged (v. *rāyēnētan*) and contract marriage 104<sup>24-25</sup>; *zan kartan u patvand i gētēh rāyēnētan* to marry a woman and settle his family lies in this world 63<sup>16</sup>; PLK' . . . *pat āp i banjak kart ēstāt* the axe was enchanted (dedicated to Hell) by means of *banjak* (q. v.)-water 25<sup>16-17</sup>. 28<sup>14</sup>; *Sāh-puhr . . . āpān xānak kart* Sh. founded (instituted) a temple for the Waters 109<sup>14-15</sup>; the same meaning undoubtedly also in the expression *šahristān kart* 113-116; *šahristān . . . pat šapistān kart* was declared a harem-city 116<sup>24-25</sup>. - Av. (448) <sup>2</sup>*kar-* 'to recollect, to mention, to commend' [from which in all probability *ham* + the caus. in the set phrase *nivāš-šayemi han-karayemi* 'I consecrate, I dedicate' (not from <sup>1</sup>*kar-* as Bthl. has it)]. First proposed by Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 67-68 (v. s. v. <sup>2</sup>*kartak*); followed up by A. Périkhanian, REA, N. S. V, 1968, 22, VI, 1969, 8, quoting the Arm. lw. *čar* [*\*čarna-*] 'festival oration, homily'. Of course in BP as we now have it 'BYDWN' has always been read as *kun-*, but the original pres. must have been *kar-*, as the NW pres. of *kartan* 'to make'. - V <sup>2</sup>*kartak*, *kartārēh* (1), *hangārtan*, *nikērāi*, *nikērītan*, *patkārītan*, *uskārtan*.

*kartār* [kr't<sup>1</sup>] maker, doer: ~ *hom* I am a doer = I have the faculty of acting 101<sup>27</sup>; ad. sup. ~-*tar* the most active, or industrious 120<sup>1</sup>; *ātaxš* ~ generator of fire (i. e. letting loose the fire hidden

and imprisoned in the plants) 95<sup>1</sup>; *anāk-* ~, v. *anāk*; *fraškart-* ~ v. this w. (in the MSS often written *fraškartār*, -rān through haplography).

*kartārēh* abstr. of the preceding w. 1. panegyric 34<sup>16</sup>. 35<sup>4</sup> from <sup>2</sup>*kartan*. - 2. performance (of one's duty), obligingness 71<sup>1</sup>; simple v. n. of <sup>1</sup>*kartan*: *ō* *ā*<sup>u</sup>*ēš* ~ 70<sup>23</sup>, v. *x<sup>u</sup>ēš*; *ā-ātēh* ~ 70<sup>26</sup>; *fraškart-* ~ 99<sup>21-22</sup>. 105<sup>11.20</sup>. 106<sup>7</sup>.

*Kartār-gāv* [~TWR'] n. pr. one of the *Āθwiyānis* (v. *Āspikān*) 47<sup>6</sup>. - 'Having vigorous (?) bulls'. As all the other *Āθwiyānis* have names in which -gāv is preceded by an adj. designating a colour: *Bōr-gāv*, *Siyāh-gāv*, *Spēt-gāv*, *kartār* is possibly the corruption of a similar adj. which, as Dr. Monchi-zadeh would assume, was the MiĪr equivalent of NP *kaḥar* 'chestnut, bay' (in ĒP it would be \**k'hl* or the like). Tab. I, 227 in fine has *Axšīn-gāv* which he translates 'possessing yellow cattle' (Av. [51] *axšaēna-* 'dark-coloured', NP *xašīn* 'of the colour of ashes, darkish white', but also 'black and blue').

*kart-kār* [krtk'1] mighty, powerful, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 70<sup>25</sup>. - Skr. v. *kṛta-kārya* 'he who has reached his aim'; MPrthPrs *kyrdg'r*; NP *kirdiqār*.

*kārvān* [k'lw'n'] troupe: with the indef. art. ~-ē *grōh-ē* 8<sup>4</sup>; an army as mobilized and ready for war 20<sup>11</sup> (v. *ēvarz*)<sup>14</sup>. - V. s. v. *kārēcār*. Arm. lw. *karawan*, *karewan*; Paz. *kārawan* (ŠGV) the w. commonly refers to a troupe of travelling merchants; hence the Skr. v. *vārijya* and the use of it in our languages. NP *kārvān*.

<sup>2</sup>*kas* [ks] small: *hān i hac tō* ~ thy inferior 68<sup>5</sup>; v. also *haciš-kas*. - NW form: Av. (460) *kasu-*, MPrth sup. *ksyst*; SW \**kaθu-* which has survived in the comp. \**kaθiyah*. > *kēh*: MPrs *qyā* (BBB), Paz. NP *keh*; cf *kāhišn*.

<sup>2</sup>*kas* [ʿYŠ], with the indef. art. *kas-ē* [ʿYŠ+1], with the encl. -c: *kas-ic* [ʿYŠ-c], cas. obl. *kasē-c* [ʿYŠ-yc] a man, a person, somebody, anybody; with neg. nobody: *pat* ~-ēc ~ . . . *mā* to no one at all (whoever it may be) 66<sup>16</sup>; *hān* ~ *kē* that one who 4<sup>16</sup>. 9<sup>6</sup>; *har* ~ everyone 70<sup>16</sup> etc.; *har* ~-ē 100<sup>18</sup> (subj.). 103<sup>24</sup>; *harvēn* ~ 64<sup>10</sup>; *har vat* ~ . . . *nē* no evil man 6<sup>19-20</sup>; *bē man an* ~ . . . *nē* no one except me 34<sup>2</sup>; *hēc* ~ . . . *nē* nobody 77<sup>5.9</sup> etc.; *vas* ~ many people 15<sup>14</sup>; - pl. some men, people, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 69<sup>22.26</sup>. 82<sup>25</sup>. 84<sup>23</sup>. 85<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (424 sq.) *kasciθ*, whence in SW \**kassit* > MiĪr *kas*; OP *kašciy* is NW, but has no continuation in later stages (it would have resulted in \**kaš*). V. Tedesco, *Dial.* 209sq. - Cf *ciš*, \**kaš*, *pas*.

*kāsakēn* [ʿk'skyn'] a kind of stone: ~ *spēt rōšn* dazzlingly white *k.*, the element of which the vault of heaven was created 92<sup>5</sup>. 93<sup>12</sup>. - In the text only *kēn*, but the emendation is almost certain. BdA p. 210: the fortress Kangdiz had seven walls (ll. 9-10) 1. of gold, 2. of silver, 3. of steel. 4. of copper, 5. of iron, 6. of glass, 7. *kāsakēnēn* 'of *kāsakēn*'. Same enumeration in Jāmāspik, ed. by Messina, 7<sup>3</sup>, where *kāsakēn* instead of -*ēnēn*. OP *kāsakaina-*, adj. of *kāsaka-*, defined by Kent as 'a semi-precious stone', whereas *kāsakaina-* in his opinion is rather lapis lazuli. (Absurdities by Herzfeld, ApI 230-233).

\**kaš* [ʿMT-š] + -*p* (q. v.) \**kaš-ip* 'though' how ever much 46<sup>6</sup> (the following LNH = *amāh* is the obj. of *zanišn* l. 7). - If we take -*š* in ʿMT-š in the usual way it lacks all reference. This being so, I venture the hypothesis that ʿMT-š is the erroneous spelling of a particle \**kaš*, the NW development of \**kat-cit* (cf s. v. *ciš*) from Av. (436) *kaθ* 'when?', also general particle of interrogation. The particle -*p* would at all events have preceded -*š* if this were the pron. suff.

kašītan [kšytn'] *kēš-* [kyš-] to draw, to pull, to drag 32<sup>9,13</sup>, 69<sup>18</sup> (subj. *kēšānd*). 75<sup>3</sup>; *ul* ~ inf. 15<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (456) *karš-*; Paz. *kašīdan kiš-*; NP *kašīdan*; cf MPrs *qš* 'furrow' (BBB), v. also *kišvar* and *kišvicār*.

katak [ktk'] house, abode, room 37<sup>20</sup>, 47<sup>27</sup>; *mān* ~ 26<sup>3</sup>, v. *mān*; sign of the zodiac 87<sup>23</sup>; v. also *katak-x<sup>u</sup>atāi*. - Av. (432) *kata-*; MPrthPrs *kdg*; Paz. *kad(a)* (Mx); NP *kad(ah)*.

kātak [k'tk'] game, frolicking 52<sup>20</sup>. - Arm-lw. *katak*; from Av. (462) *kā-* 'to desire', pt. *kāta-*; v. Benveniste, TPhS 1945, 73; Bailey BSOAS XIII, 1950, 396, n.

katak-x<sup>u</sup>atāi [ktkhw'ty] 'house-lord', title of the petty kings reigning before the Sassanian epoch 107<sup>15</sup>; in two words 1<sup>3</sup>.

katām [kt'm] who? which? what? independent or attributive 2<sup>12</sup>, 7<sup>5</sup> etc.; in indirect interrogative clauses preceded by *kū* 21<sup>5-7</sup>. - Av. (433) *katāma-*; Paz. *kaḍam*; NP *kuḍām*.

katārcihē [kt'ly] anyone, whatever or whoever it may be 67<sup>16</sup>, 100<sup>19</sup>. - Not kt'ly as in the Index. Paz. *kaḍārcihē* < *katār-ci hē* (opt.) 'whoever it may be'. From Av. (433 sq.) *katāra-* 'which (of two)?'; *katarasci* is indef.: 'both, either'.

katik [ktyk] domestic 95<sup>7</sup>. - V. *katak*.

Kavūt [kw't'] n. pr. king of Persia 488-531: 117<sup>12</sup>; *Kai* ~ 117<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (443) *Kavāta-* who was the founder of the Kavi dynasty. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933-1935, 69-79, 759-761; Christensen, ibd. 483-485; Bailey, TPhS 1954, 144 sqq.; Herzfeld, AMI VI, 81 n. 1.

Kavātān patr. of *Kavūt* 109<sup>21</sup>, 113<sup>8</sup>, 114<sup>19</sup>.

Kāvul [k'pwł; inser. k'wly] Kabul P2: 2. 11; 8<sup>21</sup>, 17<sup>9</sup>, 31<sup>7</sup>, 115<sup>21</sup>.

kayak [kdk'] priests who were enemies of Zartušt, always together with *karap* (q. v.), 37<sup>25</sup>, 55<sup>25</sup>. - From Av. (442 sq.) *kavi-*, v. *kai*.

kū(y)ēn [k'yyn'] the old capital of Kōh-istān 114<sup>12</sup>, v. Cat. 53; Arab *Qāyin*, *Yāqūt* 4, 22

Kāyōs [k'dwys] n. pr. a king of the Kavi dynasty: ~ *bag* 45<sup>8</sup>-46<sup>1</sup>; 78<sup>2</sup>, 90<sup>12</sup>, 113<sup>7,16</sup>. - Av. (406) *kavi-usan-*, nom. *kava usa*; Paz. *Kahōs*.

Kāyōsān patron. of Kāyōs 113<sup>8</sup>.

kē [MNW] with encl. MNW-m = *kē-m*, MNW-š = *kē-š* etc.; MNW-c = *kē-c*: A. interrog. pron. who? whom?: *ēn rētak kē hast?* 16<sup>17</sup>; emphasized *kē hān hē?* who art thou, say? 56<sup>19</sup>; as cas. obl.: *kē pat panāh kunom?* 74<sup>19</sup>; *kē x<sup>u</sup>ēš hom?* to whom do I belong? 62<sup>4</sup>; *ēn zanišn kē* (ag.) *kart?* who made this deadly shot? 3<sup>21</sup>; - gen. *i kē: ēn pus i kē hast?* whose son is this? 16<sup>21</sup>; or *hān i kē: ruvān . . . hān i kē . . .* whose soul? 31<sup>2-3</sup>; - governed by a prep.: *hac kē? nazd kē? tāi kē?* etc.; - indirect interrogation may be introduced by *kū*: *gōb kū tō hac fraḍandān i kē hāh* 15<sup>17-18</sup>; without *kū*: (*ēn-ic dānē*) *hac pusa-rān . . . i mān kē zivēt u kē mīrēt* 21<sup>9-10</sup>; *nē* (*ākāh hom*) *i kē hān* 57<sup>4</sup>. - B. rel. pron. who, which; with pronominal antecedents: *man kē, tō kē, smāh kē, oi kē, oišān kē, -š . . . kē, hān (kas) kē, har (hān) kē; hēc (kas) kē* both in a positive (64<sup>17-18</sup>) and a negative (118<sup>17-18</sup>) sense; 1. used as cas. rect. and cas. obl.: (subj.) *asvūr-ē nēst kē . . . ētōn cigōn tō* 15<sup>15-16</sup>; (dat.) (*Kāvul*) *kē Mihr u Māh pat pušt hāh* K. over which Sun and Moon keep guard 31<sup>7-8</sup>; (agens) *Krišāsp kē Dahāk vānūt* K. by whom D. was vanquished 106<sup>4-5</sup>; - its syntactic function may be marked by an enclitic referring to the antecedent: (*hunušk i Ganā Mēnōi*) *kē-š ciš-ic pat pōc nēst* (the progeny of the Evil Spirit) for whom there is nothing to furnish an excuse 102<sup>1-2</sup>; *būt dastavar kē-š guft kū* there was a theologian who said 101<sup>8</sup>, also *būt kē-š guft kū* someone has said (taught) that 103<sup>20</sup>; *oišān kē-šān Yam kīrrenūt* those by whom Y. was cut to pieces 101<sup>4-5</sup>; - the gen. is regularly ex-

pressed by *kē* + an encl. referring to the antecedent: *martōm kē-š ēn 3 pās* the man who has these three guards 65<sup>8-9</sup>; *kē-š kirpak vēš . . . kē-š kirpak u vinās hakanēn* he whose virtue preponderates . . . he whose virtue and sin are equal 79<sup>24-25</sup>; seldom *i kē: cigōn mart-ē kē-š vēhēh vēš u ēvak i kē vēhēh kam* as a man whose goodness preponderates and another whose goodness is deficient 96<sup>6-7</sup>; - it cannot be governed by a prep.; in such cases, a) the prep. is placed in the rel. clause and governs a dem. pron. referring to the antecedent: (*dātār*) *kē hac ēt aštak vēh* (the Creator) from whom a good Messenger (has come) 57<sup>11</sup>; *kē . . . hac oišān ēvak ravēt* (the three sons of Zartuxšt) of whom one . . . shall appear 71<sup>15-16</sup>; 18<sup>15</sup>; *kē-š pat hān urvar bē barēt* [YDLWN-x-] by which he removes the plants 56<sup>9-10</sup>; *hān kas kē yuvat hac oī nē vicarēt* the man without whom you will not get on 4<sup>16-17</sup>; b) the prep., changed into an adv. and assuming its special form if there exists any, is placed in the rel. clause and may refer directly or through an encl. to *kē*: *hān kē ēn x<sup>u</sup>amn patiš dīt* the one about whom this dream was dreamt 2<sup>4-5</sup> (*patiš* for *pat* referring to *kē*); *Hutōs kē . . . 30 haciš zāt* H. of whom 30 children have been born 24<sup>23</sup> (*haciš* for *hac*); *hān gāv pēm kē tan gōhr i Zartuxšt aviš mat ēstāt* the cow-milk into which the bodily element of Z. had entered 42<sup>25-26</sup> (*aviš* for *ō*); *hamāk ciš kē-š martōmān rāmišn . . . haciš* everything from which men derive pleasure 100<sup>20-21</sup> (*haciš* for *hac* referring to *kē* through the intermedium of the encl. -š in *kē-š*); *hān kēš pātiyāvandar kē-š pātiššāyēh apāk bavēt* that religion is most powerful together with which there is royal power (which is joined with royal power) 80<sup>18-19</sup> (*apāk* here adv., referring to *kē* through the intermedium of the encl. in *kē-š*); *bōstān-ē kē-š hamāk urvarihā u spramihā andar* a garden in which there are all sorts of plants and flowers 105<sup>1</sup> (*kē-š* . . .

*andar*). - 3. as a kind of *ižājat*, mostly introducing an apposition: *hān mart . . . kē ahlav Zartuxšt* 42<sup>16-17</sup>, 43<sup>17-18</sup>; *adak-iš oišān guft kē dātār Ohurmazd* 58<sup>5</sup>; *hān varlēnišn . . . kē fraškart-kartārēh i vēh* 99<sup>21-22, 25-26</sup>; without an antecedent: *bavēt . . . kē Spitāmān Zartuxšt* it may be S. Z. 60<sup>23</sup>; 59<sup>7</sup>: an imitation of the Av. idioms *a-əm yō ahurō mazdā; hanjamanam fra-barata yō daōvā ahurō mazdā* etc.; - seldom introducing a gen.: *hān x<sup>u</sup>arraha kē . . . Ērān dēhān kē-c ahlav Zartuxšt* 46<sup>18-21</sup> (from Yt. 19<sup>57</sup>); - hence developed the use of *kē(-c)* . . . *kē-c* in the sense of 'as well as, both . . . and, partly . . . partly': *hāmōdēn dām u dahišn . . . kē zāyišnik kē-c arōdišnik hēnd* the whole creation, both born and unborn 88<sup>1-2</sup>; (*pātiššāi*) *kē astōmandān kē-c mēnōyān* ruler of both the material and the spiritual beings 59<sup>24</sup>; *har 2 āivēnak hutōhmēh . . . kē-c hac amahraspandān Nērōsang u kē-c hac martōmān Yam* both sorts of good parentage, partly from the Amahraspands (through) N. and partly from mankind (through) Y. 39<sup>17-18</sup>. - 4. conj. as, because 11<sup>5</sup> (*kē-c*). 12<sup>25</sup> (*kē-m*). 44<sup>10</sup> (*kē oī*); so that 39<sup>17</sup> (?). Later copyists use MT = *ka* and MNW = *kē* promiscuously. - OIr gen. *kahya* from (422 sqq.) *ka*.

*kēm* [kym] small, little, slight, = *kam*: 86<sup>16, 20, 21</sup>, 90<sup>16</sup>. - < \**kambyah-* comp. of *kamna* (v. *kam*), but used in the sense of the pos.; Av. (440) sup. adv. *kambištām* 'least'; MPrs *qmb* (A-H II); Paz. *kim*, *kem*; MPrth *kmbyg* 'short', abstr. *qmbyst*, *qmbystn* 'to empty' (List 84).

*kēm-ranj* [kymnc] having little pain, almost: having no pain, painless, healthy 71<sup>4</sup>, v. *ranj*.

*kēn* [kyn<sup>1</sup>] revenge, vengeance: ~ *i* for 9<sup>9</sup>: *pat hān i humuškān* ~ in order to avenge her progeny 50<sup>1</sup>; ~ *i* . . . *x<sup>u</sup>āstan* to take vengeance for 14<sup>3</sup> (*pat* upon). 27<sup>12</sup>, 28<sup>2</sup>; ~ *x<sup>u</sup>āstan hac* for 25<sup>27-26</sup> 1; ~ *tōzatan* to take vengeance 45<sup>22</sup>; - *hēšn u* ~ 14<sup>4</sup>;

*hešm u ~ u anāštēh* 78<sup>22</sup>; *~ u anāštēh* 107<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (429) *kaēnā-*; MPrth *kyn*; MPrs *xy(y)n* but *kynwr*, v. the next w.; Paz. *xin*; NP *kin*.

kēn-var [kynwl] revengeful, malevolent 70<sup>3</sup>. - Paz. *xīnvar*.

kēn-varēh malevolence, wickedness 82<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. *xīnvarī*.

kēsar [kysl] Caesar, the title of the Byzantine emperor: *~ i Hrōmāyān sahrīdār* 17<sup>8-9</sup>; 115<sup>16</sup> (v. *brātar-zāt*).<sup>20</sup>.

kēš [kyš] faith, religion, both of the Zoroastrian religion and of others, 80<sup>15-18</sup>, 82<sup>12</sup>, 108<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (812 sq.) *ikaēša-*; MPrs *kyš* 'doctrine, dogma'; NP *kēš* (Šn).

kēt [kyt] soothsayer 13<sup>9-24</sup>, 17<sup>3</sup>, 37<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (428) *kaēta-*; MPrth *gydyg* 'magician' (List 84.91 sq.); Bailey, TPhS 1955, 64-67.

kīrihīst [klyhst] pret. pass. 3d p. sg. of *kartan*: has been done, was done 89<sup>27</sup>. - MPrs pres. ind. 3d p. sg. *kyryhyd*, pl. *kyryhynd*, subju. *kyryh'd*; Prth opt. 3d p. sg. *krhyd* KZŠPrth l. 18 in *fine*. - Paz. substitutes *karđ ested*.

kīrm [klm] dragon 8<sup>18</sup>. - Skr *kṛmi* 'snake', cf. Av. (489) *stārō.kərəma-* 'shooting star'; MPrth *krm* 'comet' (MHC); NP *kīrm* 'worm'.

Kīrmān [klm'n] Kirman 8<sup>19</sup>, 116<sup>10</sup>. - Arab *Karmān* or *Kirmān*, Yāqūt 4, 262sq.; Cat. 90.

kīrpak [krpk] virtue, pious duty (duties) imposed on the faithful by the Zoroastrian religion, or regarded as religiously meritorious in general: 64<sup>19</sup>, 67<sup>14</sup>, 69<sup>21</sup>, 79<sup>24</sup>, 83<sup>13</sup>; opp. *vinās* 63<sup>13-14</sup> etc.; opp. *bazak* 80<sup>9</sup>; enumeration of the principal virtues 83<sup>16</sup>-85<sup>5</sup>; - *kār u ~* exercise of virtue 64<sup>16</sup> etc. *passim*; of pious institutions 13<sup>2</sup>; *varz i ~* practicing virtue 66<sup>9</sup>; *pātdāšn i ~* reward of virtue 80<sup>10</sup>, *~ mīzd* id. 80<sup>13</sup>; - *~ u ahlāyēh* 66<sup>19-20</sup>; *~ u vēhēh u rāstēh* 78<sup>23</sup>. - MPrthPrs *kyrbg*

'charitable action', 'piety', also 'pious, devout' (MHC); Ps. *klpk* 'charitable deeds'; Paz. *kerba*; NP *kirjah*.

kīrpakēh [krpkyh, klpkyh] devout state of mind, devotion P1:5. P2:10.

kīrpakīk adj. of *kīrpak*: *~ kār* pious work 71<sup>7</sup>.

kīrpak-kar [klpkly] Benefactor, of God 128<sup>3</sup>. - Specific Christian use of the w.; MPrthPrs *kyrbkr* 'beneficent', Paz. *kerbagar*.

kīrrēnītan [kljnytn] to cut: 1. to cut to pieces, to tear asunder 72<sup>7</sup>, 101<sup>5</sup>. - 2. to shape by cutting or hewing = to create, to bring forth, of Ahriman 66<sup>27</sup>. - An artificial w., derived by means of the caus. suff. -ēn- from *kīrr-* < \**kīrn-* < \**kṛnn-* < \**kṛnt(ati)*, pres. of Av. (452sq.) *karat-*, pres. *kərəntaiti* (and other forms). Paz. *ad* 7<sup>27</sup> substitutes *x<sup>u</sup>ared* 'eats'; elsewhere *xarānīdan* (Mx 6<sup>4</sup>), *xarānīdan* (Mx 7<sup>28</sup>), *aranīdan* (Aog.), etc. - Cf *marnjēnītan*.

kīrrōkēh [sylvkyh] handicraft work, art handiwork 109<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *kērōi* 'works of art' (ŠGV, v. de Menasce p. 254 ad XVI, 31). MPrs *grwg* 'artisan', *grwgyh* 'artistic skill' (A-H I); Arm. lw. *krogpet* 'foreman, head of the artisans' (*krog-* < *kīrrōg-*, Adjarian III, 1440); Syr lw. *grwgbā* id.; Bailey, ZP 84; Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 480, n. 1.

kištār [ZLYTN-t'] sower, of bulls in full power of generation 41<sup>21</sup>. - Milr, NP *kištan kār-* 'to sow'; Av. (449) \**kar-*.

kišvar [kyšwl] continent, one of the seven continents of which the earthly world consists 89<sup>13</sup>, 93<sup>14</sup>, 100<sup>1</sup>; six *~* + *X<sup>u</sup>anīras* (q. v.) 100<sup>21-22</sup>; they are insurmountably separated from each other, and no human being can pass from one to another 78<sup>6,10</sup>; *X<sup>u</sup>anīras* alone is inhabited by mankind, so *~* often signifies *Ērān-šahr*, or in general the world of mankind: 11<sup>5</sup>, 11<sup>23</sup>, 71<sup>17</sup>, 111<sup>25</sup>, 119<sup>16</sup>; the

seven are enumerated 106<sup>12-14</sup>; *Arzah* ~ 86<sup>7</sup>; *Savah* ~ 86<sup>8</sup>; v. these. - Av. (459) *karšvar-*; MPrth *qyšfr*, MPrs *kyšur*; Ps. *kšwbly* 'the earth'; Paz. *kešvar*; NP *kišvar*. As to the etymology of *kišvicār*.

*kišvarik*, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān*: the inhabitants of the *kišvar par excellence*, i. e. *X<sup>vaniras</sup>* = the world, and particularly Iran, 36<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>14</sup>.

*kišvi-cār* [kʷšvc<sup>1</sup>] sowing-ground: *damik* ~ *kartan* to bring land under cultivation 63<sup>18</sup>. - 'Arable area': *-cār* = NP suff. *-zār*, cf *caman-zār* 'meadow' (v. also *kārēcār*); cf Ps. *kšw'ncl* 'field', MPrth *kyš'fn* < \**kišvān* 'seed', from \**kʷšū-*, cf Av. (457) *\*karš-* 'to furrow', (458) *karšū-* 'tilled ground'; hence also *kišvar* (q.v.).

*kōc* [kwc<sup>1</sup>] help, assistance, e. g. PR 6<sup>13</sup>; hence *a-kōc* (q. v.). - NP *kōc*.

*kōf* [kwp<sup>1</sup>] mountain, cas. obl. *kōfē* [kwp<sup>1</sup>y 20<sup>19</sup>]; pl. cas. rect. ~ 33<sup>4</sup>. 93<sup>1</sup>. 115<sup>12-15</sup>; coll. *kōfēh* 93<sup>15</sup>, with pl. ending *kōfihā* 92<sup>15</sup>. 101<sup>16</sup>; ~ *sar* the peak of the mountain 24-29, *passim*, but *kōfē sar* 20<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (431) *kaofa-*, OP *kaufa-*; MPrth *kuf*; MPrs *kwp*, pl. *kup'n*; Paz. NP *kōh*.

*kōfidār* [kwpyd<sup>1</sup>] rulers of the mountains, pl. cas. rect. 115<sup>12-19</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 115<sup>11</sup>. - V. Cat. 68-70; Herzfeld, AMI IV, 83. In Arabic books *kūhiyār*, also *kūhbān* < \**kōf-pān*.

*kōfik* belonging to, living in the mountains 97<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>4</sup>.

*kōstan* [kwstn<sup>1</sup>] to pound, to grind 42<sup>25</sup>. - MPrs *kwstn* (List 84); NP *kūstan*; cf NP *kustah* 'rice pounded but not yet cleared from the chaff'. V. also *pat-kōst*.

*kōšk* [kwšk<sup>1</sup>] palace, castle 114<sup>22</sup>. - NP *kūšk* (Turk lw. *k'ōšk*); borrowed in Targ and Talm as *qwšq* 'tower, castle', in Syr as *gōšqā*, whence Arab *jausaq-*; Telegdi 254.

*kōšitūrēh* [kwšyt<sup>1</sup>lyh] struggle, struggling 75<sup>1</sup>. - V. *kōššitan*.

*kōtak* [kwtk<sup>1</sup>] little 26<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (472) *lutaka-*; MPrs. *qudk* (A-H II); Paz. NP *kōdak*.

*kōxšišn* [kwšššn<sup>1</sup>], *kōšišn* [kwššn<sup>1</sup>] the act of combating, battle 42<sup>12</sup>. 61<sup>5</sup>. 79<sup>23</sup>; ~ *u kārēcār* war 90<sup>1</sup>.

*kōxšišniik* engaged in combating, waging war 67<sup>16</sup>, v. *āškārākēnitūrēh* and *ōgōn*.

*kōxšitan* [kwššyt<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>], *kōššitan* [kwšyt<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>], pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *kōxšihēt* 10<sup>5-6</sup> to fight, to battle 10<sup>5-6</sup>. 25<sup>5</sup>. 28<sup>4</sup>. 43<sup>21</sup>. - MPrs *kwšydn kwš-*, *kwšyšn* (Verbum 184); Paz. *kōššidan*, NP *kōššidan*.

*Krišāsp* [klyš<sup>1</sup>sp<sup>1</sup>] the mythic hero called in Av. (470) *Kərəsāspa-*, son of *Sām*, 31-36 *passim*; 99<sup>5-6</sup>. 100<sup>3.4.7</sup>. 106<sup>4</sup>. - The Phl. spellings: pp. 31-36 we find twice *kryšsp<sup>1</sup>*, 4 times *kryš<sup>1</sup>sp<sup>1</sup>*, 7 *gryš<sup>1</sup>sp<sup>1</sup>*, which is the prototype of NP *Garšāsp*; pp. 99-100 *kršsp<sup>1</sup>*, only p. 106 *krš<sup>1</sup>sp<sup>1</sup>* which is the correct rendering of *Kərəsāspa-*.

*kū* [YK; as a rel. adv. Prth 'N-w, HajA: 8], with enclitics 'YK-m = *kū-m*, 'YK-t = *kū-t*, 'YK-š = *kū-š* etc. A. adv. 1. interrogative where? *ahlāyēh kū?* where exists (the world of) Righteousness 57<sup>1</sup>; *ō kū?* whither? *hac kū?* whence? from where?; *hac kū mat hom u apāc ō kū šavam?* 62<sup>4-5</sup>. - 2. relative: where 37<sup>22</sup>. 39<sup>5</sup>. 86<sup>5-9</sup>; TMH 'N-w HajA: 8 = *ōi viyāk kū* HajB: 8; 'TR' 'YK a place where HajA: 8; *ō hān giyāk kū* 26<sup>20-21</sup> etc.; *pat rāh kū šavēnd* on the road where they went 20<sup>16</sup>; *ō giyāk kū rāh i Pārs ānōd vitart* 7<sup>12-14</sup> (*ānōd* takes up the rel. adv., as demonstr. and encl. pronouns take up *kē*, v. s. v.); *apar (kū) Zartuxšt bē dahēm* the place where we shall deposit Z. 39<sup>6</sup>; of time: *hān rōc mā bavā kū* may that day never come when 13<sup>25</sup>; *rōc kū . . . kart* the day (date) when it was founded 113<sup>5</sup>. - B. conj. in different

functions: 1. if, when, e. g. 10<sup>5</sup> (2nd 'YK). ŠPrs: 14. - 2. for, because 8<sup>23</sup>, 47<sup>21</sup>, 57<sup>23</sup>. - 3. than, after a comp.: *rōštar kū* 37<sup>22</sup>; *apērtar kū* 64<sup>19</sup>; 68<sup>10</sup>; also *pēš kū* etc, before 8<sup>1</sup>, 13<sup>17</sup>. - 4. that: a) final: (in order) that 30<sup>5</sup>, 71<sup>20</sup>, 87<sup>14-16</sup>; *kū Zartuxšt bē dahēm* that we may deposit Z. 39<sup>5</sup>; *kū . . . nē* lest 68-69 *passim*; notice 69<sup>16-18</sup>: *kū . . . nē bavē* (ind. 2nd p. sg.) *api-t . . . nē kēšānd* (subju.); 87<sup>15</sup> etc.; - b) consecutive: so that, mostly *ētōn . . . kū* 2<sup>27</sup>, 3<sup>20</sup>, 11<sup>10</sup>, 71<sup>15</sup> etc.; *ōgōn kū* 81<sup>1</sup>; *vīgāk hān ōgōn nē būt kū* that place was not such that . . . HajB: 9; with vbs.: *ētōn kunom kū* I shall see to it that . . . 6<sup>2</sup>, 20<sup>5-6</sup>; *ētōn būt <kū>* it so happened that 14<sup>10-11</sup>; cf *ēt bavēt kū* this much will come true that 53<sup>20</sup>; 77<sup>26-27</sup>; - c) *ōi rād . . . ~* because 51<sup>27-52</sup> *passim*; *nē hast kū . . . tarsītan* there is no reason why . . . should fear 61<sup>13</sup>; *pat ēt kū . . . adak-ic* though . . . yet 55<sup>25-26</sup>; - d) after all vbs. of saying, feeling, judging and the like: *gōbēt kū, api-š guft kū* he says, he said that, *passim*; very often introducing direct speech, and serving as a quotation mark; often anticipated by *ētōn*: *amāh ētōn dānūt kū* we have heard that 3<sup>4</sup>; *api-mān ētōn sahist kū* and it seemed to us that 8<sup>6-7</sup>; *ētōn mēnēs kū* you may well think that 33<sup>12</sup>; *āfrīn<sup>v</sup> kart<sup>v</sup> kū* prayed saying: ". . . P2:5; *kū* or *kū tāi* after *framūtan* (q. v.); *kū mā hakar* after *tarsītan* (q. v.); *pat ēn kū* to the purport: ". . ." 9<sup>22</sup>; *pat ēn kār frēstūt kū* sent you with orders to ask: ". . ." 13<sup>10</sup>; *ō Sāsān dāt hēnd kū patmōc* were given to S. (with the message): "dress yourself up!" 2<sup>16</sup>. - e) *ēn kū, ēt kū* the fact is that . . ., *passim*; *kū* alone introduces explanatory glosses: „that is to say" 16<sup>2</sup>, 37<sup>5,8</sup> and *passim*; *pat spāsārēh ēn kū tuvān kartan kū* it is through gratitude that one can attain that . . . 65<sup>11-12</sup>; *frayist kū*, v. s. v. *frayist*. - 5. a dependent question, whether introduced or not by an interrogative, is preceded by *kū* placed immediately after the governing vb.: *tāi*

*amāh-ic bē dānēm kū šap hast aivāp rōc* that we know whether it is night or day 20<sup>22-23</sup>; *rāst gōb kū tō hac fradandān i kē hāh* tell frankly of whose children thou art 15<sup>17-18</sup>, 21<sup>20</sup>; 25<sup>16-19</sup> etc. *passim*. - MPrthPrs *kw*; Paz. *ku*; Av. (472) *kū*, cf (473) *kuša*.

Kūfah [kwɸ'h] Kufa 115<sup>10</sup>.

Kūmis [kwɸms] 114<sup>15</sup>, Arab. *Qūmis*, *Yā-qūt* 4,205.

kunišn [kwɸnʃn'] v. n. of *kartan* 1. pred., impersonal form expressing necessity: *api-š cē ~ ?* and what is to be done with him? 10<sup>6</sup>; ((the message conveyed to me, it seems to me) *kū-m ~* that I must perform (obey) it 38<sup>12</sup>. - 2. subst. doing, act(ion), deed, *passim*; *mēnišn u gōbišn u ~* thought, word and deed 67<sup>11</sup>, 110<sup>2</sup>, 120<sup>9-10</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *mēnišnān gōbišnān u ~-ān* 64<sup>27</sup>; - in compounds: *frārōn-kunišn* he whose doing is righteous, pl. cas. obl. *~-ān* the Righteous 18<sup>2</sup>; *vazurg-~-ān* achieving great exploits 106<sup>6</sup> (subj.); *pāšom-~-ān* 106<sup>21</sup> (subj.; v. s. v. *pahlom*).

kūn-marz [kwɸnɸlc'] sodomy, pederasty 77<sup>7</sup>, 82<sup>4</sup>. - NP *kūn* 'backside' + *marz*, v. *marzihistan*.

\*kurtik, pl. cas. obl. *kurtikān* [kwɸtyk'n'] villeins, slaves or bondmen employed in different occupations on an estate: *~ šu-pānān* slave shepherds 1<sup>9</sup>. - I follow the reading of Antiā, whose text reproduces the basic MS of Kn, that of Mihrāpān (v. I, p. XII). S. has *kurtān* 'Kurds' (cf *kurtān šāh* KnS V, 1). It is of course possible that *~* is ultimately derived from the national name of the Kurds, who were notorious nomad cattle-breeders (BQ notices *kurd* in the sense, *inter alia*, of *cūpān(ān)* and *gōs/and-carān*) but it cannot have an ethnic sense here. The narration presupposes that Sasan was a slave within easy reach of Papak, to be summoned into his presence at any mo-



ment, not a Kurd to be fetched from some more or less distant Kurdish tribe. The w. *kurtik* must then be a generic designation of slaves of the estate, and may etymologically have nothing to do with the Kurds. The gang of slaves war scrambled together from widely different nationalities (v.s.v. *gāl*). Thus it was quite natural that Papak, to whom Sasan was but a slave of unknown nationality, should ask him whether there had been any king among his forefathers (212-13).

*kurušk* [kwłwšk'] ewe, of a big species of sheep 50<sup>9.11</sup>. - Zsprm X, 20 in telling this story: *mēs kurušk i šir-pistān* 'with milk in her udder'. Also *kwryšk'* = Paz. *kurišk*, *korīšk*, BdA, p. 95<sup>9.12</sup> = BdJ291<sup>16-30</sup>: *mēs 5 satak: hān i pat-dumb, hān i a-dumb, u sak mēs, u mēs \*takilē* [tkly; Paz. *tagr, tgar*] <u> *kurišk* + *mēs, kē srub vazurg, asp homānāk, 3 kōf* [BdA corrected from *tan*, BdJ Paz. *kōh*] *dārēt api-ē ō bārak girēnd, cigōn gōbēt kū Mānušcihr i amāh niyāk kurišk-ē pat bārak dāšt* [sak

*mēs* 'Sakian sheep'; NP *takil, tikil* 'horned sheep, pugnacious' BQ; *kōf* 'hump'].

*kust* [kwst'] side, direction; region, district 113-115.117 *passim*; *pat ~ē* [kwst' + 1] aside 14<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. *kūst*, cf MPrt *kus* 'country, countryside' (A-H III); Arm. lw. *kōis* 'side', *kušt* 'the waist, the belly' = NP *kušt*.

*kustak* [kwstk'], with indef. art. *~ē* [kwstk + 1], = *kust* 6<sup>16</sup>, 7<sup>9.15</sup>, 8<sup>10</sup>, 13<sup>3</sup>, 17<sup>6.10</sup>, 77<sup>18.10</sup>; pl. *~ihā* 112<sup>1</sup>; weighing scale 72<sup>18</sup>. - MPrs *kwstg* (S); Paz. *kūsta*.

*kustik* [kwstyk] the sacred thread worn by the Zoroastrians (tied round the waist) 25<sup>21</sup>. - MPrs *kwštyh* (S; NW form); Paz. NP *kusti*. V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 183-190.

*kuštān* [kwštān', NKSWN-tn'], pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *kwšhyt'* = *kušihēt* 98<sup>1.3</sup> used as an opt. (hence the neg. *mā*), but the form is obscure, one would expect the imp. *kušēt*: to kill, to slaughter 25<sup>8</sup>, 27<sup>5</sup>, 32<sup>14</sup>, 94<sup>13</sup>, 107<sup>15</sup>; perf. pass. *kušt hat* 98<sup>1.2</sup>. - = NP; Av. (432) *fra-kaoš-*, pres. *-kuša-*; MPrs *kušt* (pt.), *kuš-*, Verbum 168.

## L

*lap* [šPTYN] lip: *kār i ~* a kiss 101<sup>5</sup>. - NP *lab*.

*larzītan* [lcytn'] to tremble 58<sup>18</sup>. - MPrtHPrs *lrz-*, MPrs also *lrrz* 'to shiver with fever', List 87; NP *larzīdan*.

*Luhrūsp* [whl'sp'] Vištāp's father, in Av. (200) called *Aurvašpāspa-*, 113<sup>17</sup>;

*Kai-~* 114<sup>13</sup>. - From East Ir. \**Druvāspa-*, whose initial *d-* had, as usual in East Ir., the spirantic pronunciation *δ-* which passed to *l-*; attested on coins of the king Kaniška in the form APOOACHIO as the name of a deity, Christensen, *Sass.* 38-41; Benveniste, JA 228, 1936, 234. Cf the Av. female deity (783) *Druvāspā-*.

## M

-m encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pron. 1st p. sg.; as a rule attached to the first w. of the sentence, preferably to particles: *ap-*, *adak*, *bē*, *cē*, *cigōn*, *hakar*, *ka*, *tāi*, or to a pron.: *hān*, *kē* etc., or to any w. beginning the sentence; if it is attached to a subst. it never depends on it as its poss., but refers to another w. in the

sentence; it is never governed by a prep.; when it is attached to *kū* introducing a direct speech this in itself must have had the independent form *am* (q.v.): *guft kū-m bē āmurz* 31<sup>14</sup>, direct speech: *am bē āmurz*; - *cigōn-am guft* 12<sup>17</sup>; *cē-m zēšt par cašm hāh* for thou art disgusting for me to look at 31<sup>11-12</sup>; *hān-am pāšom ax'ān Ga-*

*rōdmān dah* give me that blissful world, the G. 32<sup>5-6</sup>; *vahišt-om u Garōdmān bē dah* 33<sup>9-10</sup>; *kār-om tō framāyeh* please do thy duty towards me 27<sup>22</sup>; *apar-p-īm ravišn* I must climb up 40<sup>26</sup>; – poss. pron.: *Hutōs i-m x'ah* H. (who is) my sister 24<sup>22</sup>; (*man . . .*) *kē-m fradand . . .* (me) whose child 12<sup>25</sup> (v. s. v. *kē B*); *api-m dēn katām?* which is my religion? 62<sup>9-10</sup>, etc.; – if the encl. belongs to a prep. this is placed later in the sentence and takes the form of the corresponding adv. if there is one: *cē-m anākēh vas patiš kunēnd* for they will do much harm to me 95<sup>4</sup> (*-m patiš*; *patiš*, q. v., adv. of *pat*); – attached to a vb.: a) to an imp. as its dir. obj.: *pat āzātēh dār-om* 6<sup>4</sup>, v. s. v. *dāštan*; b) to a pret. pass. as its agent, repeating the independent agent *man* placed before the vb.: *man kart-om* I did it, it was I that did it 32<sup>4-25</sup> (twice); through the influence of NP *kardam* the scribe analyzed this *-om* as the 1st p. sg. of *h-* 'to be' and spelt it krt' HWH-wm. – In 31<sup>19</sup> *api-m* of the MSS must be a simple mistake for *api-š*; as to 26<sup>25</sup> v. s. v. *ham*. – Av. (1101sq.) *mōi*, OP *-mai*y; *-m* MPrtPrsPazNP. The Man. texts regularly have the vowel *-o* before *-m*: *-um* = *-om*, and this is probably also valid for BP, though no vowel is written here (Paz. varying: *-am*, *-um*, *-im*).

*mā* [°L] not, with the imp. and the subj. in an optative sense: *mā kun!* *mā bāš* etc.; imp. with the ending *-ē*: *mā ō ānōd ravē!* 44<sup>1</sup>; *mā framāyē* 57<sup>24-25</sup>, etc.; pl. *mā dārēt!* *mā ranjēnēt!* *mā* 'BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub> = *kunēt* 8<sup>12-13</sup>; – subj.: *hān rōc mā bavā kū* may that day never come when 13<sup>25</sup>; *-t garān mā sahāt* 35<sup>13</sup>, v. *sahistan*; *mā xiōn* YHMTWN-d = *rasānd* 26<sup>12</sup> etc. – Common Iranian.

\**macāh* [mc<sup>1</sup>'h], *macāi* [mc<sup>1</sup>'y] an Ahri-manic animal 96<sup>24</sup>, 98<sup>19</sup>. – Not identified. Possibly to be connected with the ws. denoting 'fly': Paštō *mac*, *mac* 'gad-fly';

BP *makas*, NP *magas* 'fly'; Av. (1112) *maxši-*, Kurd. *mēš*; cf Sogd. 45.

*mad* [HML'] wine 61<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1114) *madu-*; NW w., ideogr. HMR; v. s. v. *has*. FrP 5 HML' = *mad* (Cod. K in Paz.); NP *mai*.

Mād [m'd] Media 115<sup>5</sup>. – OP *māda-*; KZSPrtH *m'd*; Arm. lw. *mar-k'*.

Madiuak [mdynk'] Medina 115<sup>19</sup>.

*magū* [mgw, inscr.], *magūk* [mgwk], *mōg* [mwg FrP 13] a Magus, a Magian: *Nar-sahē i magū* P1:7; cas. obl. *magvē* in *magvē-mart* [mgwylt'] pl. cas. rect. the Magians 20<sup>3</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *mōg-martān* [mwgmkt'n'] 2<sup>5</sup>; *magūnē* [mgwny] pl. cas. rect. 108<sup>21</sup>, cas. obl. 112<sup>15</sup>. – OP *magu-*, nom. *maguš*, whence Syr. lw. *mgūšā*, Arab *majūs-*; Av. only once in the compound (1176) *mōyu-šbiš-* 'enemy of the Magi'. The authentic MiIr forms are: 1. NW *mōg*, whence the Arm. lw. *mog*, NP *mōγ*, pl. *mōγān*; 2. SW *mōv-*, v. s. v. *magupat*. The other forms are archaisms preserved as learned spellings. The pl. *magūnē* represents the old gen. pl. of the *u*-stems: OP \**magūnām* > \**magūn* + the common ending *-ē* of the cas. obl. sg. spuriously added, cf *ōišānēh rād* 58<sup>14</sup> (v. s. v. *ōišān* and *rād*) another ex. of the pl. cas. obl. in *-ūn* is MPrt *dušmynwun* < \**dušmainyū-nām* (S; Bthl, ZairWb 152–153). The reading *mgwny* is warranted by the inscriptions.

*magu-pat* [mgwpt'] chief of the Magi, or: chief Magian, of the head of the Zoroastrian priesthood 110<sup>4</sup>; in this sense commonly *~ān* ~ 10–12, *passim*; 16<sup>5</sup>, 100<sup>2</sup>; – a Zoroastrian priest of this class in general: *dastavarān u dātavarān u hērpātān u ~ān* 107<sup>12</sup>. – The OIr form preserved as an archaic spelling; the authentic MiIr forms are: 1. NW *mōgpat*, Arm. lw. *mogpet*; 2. SW *mōvpat*, Arm. lw. also *mōvpet* (Elišē), Syr. lw. *mwpł'*, *mwhłj'*; NP *mōbad*. V. s. v. *pat*.

māh [m'h; BYRĤ, Prth YRĤ'] 1. the moon, regularly written m'h, 77. 20<sup>25</sup> etc. *passim*, but BYRĤ 317 (as a deity). – 2. month, regularly written BYRĤ, ŠPrs: 1. P1:1.P2:1. 19<sup>20</sup>. 20<sup>627</sup> etc. *passim*; Prth YRĤ' ŠPrth 1. – Common Iranian. The names of the months in Phl are: 1. *Fravartīn*. 2. *Urt-vahišt* (*Art*- q.v.). 3. *Harvadāt*. 4. *Tir*. 5. *Amurdāt*. 6. *Sahrēvar*. 7. *Mīhr*. 8. *Āpān*. 9. *Ātur*. 10. *Dadv*. 11. *Vahuman*. 12. *Spandarmat*.

māhokān [m'hk'n'] the space of a month 10<sup>11</sup>.

māhūk [m'hyk] fish 94<sup>20</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 80<sup>2-3</sup>. – Skr *matsya*-; Av. (1155) *masya*-; MPrth *m'sy'g* (MHC); MPrs *m'hyg*; NP *māhi*.

*māhist* [m'hs't] v. *mas*.

Mahlāh/Mahlāi [m'h'l's 95<sup>22</sup>, m'h'l'y 96<sup>2</sup>] and Mahliyānāh [m'hlyd'n'h 95<sup>22</sup>, 96<sup>2</sup>]; Malbā and Malhiyānāi [m'h' - mlhy'n'y] 95<sup>16</sup> gl.; Mīhrēh and Mīhriyānēh [mtr'yh-mtr'y'd'nyh] 63<sup>4</sup>; Mīsēh [msyh - no fem.] 47<sup>11</sup>: the first human couple, which arose from the sperm which Gāyōmart, the Primeval Man, left on the soil when he was killed by Ahriman. – A great variety of forms: A. 1. *Mahlē* - *Mahliyānē* [m'hlyd - m'hly'n'yd] BdA p. 101<sup>2</sup>; Arab *mhl'* - *mhl'ynh* (Mas'ūdī, *Tanbih* 93); – 2. with metathesis of *-hl-* > *lh-*: \**Malhēh* - \**Malhānā* [mlhyh - mlh'n'y] DD ch. 36<sup>03</sup>; Arab *mlhy* - *mlh'ny* (Bīrūnī, *Chron.* 99); of this type is probably also *Māri* - *Māryānāh* Ṭab. I. 147; – 3. with *-š-* instead of *-hl-*, *-lh-*, and lengthening of the preceding *a*: *Māšik* - *Māšyānē* [m'syk - m'sy'n'yd] BdA p. 101<sup>15</sup> sq., +*Māšik* - +*Māšyānik* ibd. p. 105<sup>4</sup>; Ṭab. also *m's*. – B. *Mīhrēh* - *Mīhriyānēh*, BdJ 33<sup>9</sup> *Mīhr* [mtr'] - *Mīhriyān* [mtr'y'n] (in other places *Māšē* - *Māšēnē*): 1. with *-š-* for *-hr-*: *Mīšāi* - *Mīšiyānē* [mš'y - mšy'd'ny] BdA p. 105<sup>14-15</sup>, *Mīšā* ibd. 105<sup>6</sup>, 107<sup>2</sup>; *mšy'h* - *mšy'd'n'y* DD ch. 69. 76 = Cod. K 35

p. 209<sup>4</sup>. 225<sup>12</sup>; *mšyy* - *mš'ny* DkM 74<sup>5</sup>; Arab *mšy* - *mš'nh* (Bal'ami); *myšy* - *mys'nh* or *myšy'nh* (Bīrūnī, l. c.); *mys'h* - *mys'nh* (Mas'ūdī, *Tanbih*, l. c.); *Murūj*); BdJ also *Mīšē* - *Mīšēnē*; – 2. with *-s-* for *-hr-*: *Mīsē*; *msy'd* *msy'ny* DkM 593<sup>14-15</sup>; with *-rs-* for *-hr-*: *mrsy'ny* (*Tanbih*, l. c., var. of Cod. L). – C. In Khwarizm *mrd* - *mrd'nh* (Bīrūnī, l. c.); MPrs *murd'y'ng* (A-H I, p. 220). Cf Christensen, *Le premier homme* I, p. 9-10. The forms reconstructed and used by him: \**Masya*-; \**Masyāna*-, are nowhere to be found, and fictitious. The forms Khwar. *Mard* ('Man') and MPrs fem. *Murdiyāna* are clearly WIr, and so are also *Mīhrēh* < NW \**Mīθriya*- and *Mīsēh* < SW \**mičiya*-. The other forms are typical EIr, and betray the difficulty WIranians felt in rendering the sound developed in EIr from *-rl-*, *-rθ-*, *-θr-*, which must have been something like an unvoiced *-r-* or *-l-*, and which they analyzed as *-hr-*, *-hl-*, *-rh-*, *-lh-* or simply identified with their *-š-*. Cf the spellings of *pahlom* (q.v.); Av. *ašavan-*, BP *ahlav* < *artavan-*; Av. *ašəmaoša-*, BP 'hlmwk: *ahlamōg*, but KZK 1. 13 'lswmwky (in the parallel text SM 1. 20 'hlmwky); hence the inverse spelling pwly for *puhl* 'bridge' (q.v.), SM 1. 43 (Arab *mrsy'ny*, v. above, is a mechanical rendering of a written BP form \**mlsy'ny* = *mīhriyānē*). Consequently, *mahlē* *mālē* *māšē* are EIr developments of \**martiya*-; *mīšē* EIr development of \**mīθriya*-, cf Sogd *mys* < *mīθra*. We have to do with two forms of different origin: 1. \**martiya*-, 2. \**mīθriya*-; as to this problem, cf Sven Hartman, *Gāyōmart* (1953), 45-64.

mahmānēh [m'hm'n'nyh, mhm'n'nyh] dwelling, abode, inhabitation 96<sup>25</sup>. 96<sup>30</sup>. 102<sup>6</sup>. – Abstr. of *mahmān*, Ps. *m'hm'n* 'inhabitant', Paz. *māhmāq* 'lodging, residing, guest', but MPrth. *m'hm'n* 'guest' (A-H III), NP *mihmān* id., *mihmāni* 'hospitality', < \**maiθa-māna-*, cf Av. (1106)

*maēθana*- 'dwelling-place'. The change of *-ēh* > *-āh* before a consonant is characteristic of the SW language.

*mahrspand* [mhrspnd] the Divine Word, as a deity 69<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1178) *māθra-spanta*-.  
*Mahrspandān* [mhrspnd'n'] patron, son of, or belonging to the family of, *Mahrspand*, n. pr.: 108<sup>8</sup>.

*maidyōzarm* [Paz.] the first of the six annual seasons, and the name of its deity and the festival celebrated at its end: 74<sup>9-14</sup>. - Av. (1118) *maidyōi. zarō-maya*-; v. also (1287 sq.) s.v. *yāiryā*-.

*Makkah* [mk'h] Mecca 115<sup>19</sup>.  
*Malhā, Malhiyānā*: v. *Mahlāh*.

*mālīšn* [m'lēn'] v. n. of the following vb., of the soft touch of a fragrant wind 73<sup>29</sup>.

*mālītan* [m'lytn'] to stroke 21<sup>10</sup>. - < \**marā*-. SW form of *marz*-, v. *marzihistan*; NP *mālidan*. Inf. also *muštan*, pt. *mušt* < \**mūšta*-, e. g. *Zsprm* II, 9. III, 12, of *hištan*: *hil*-.

*man* [inscr. and Ps. LY, books shortened L, but LY-c = *man-ic*] cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg. 1. me, dir. and indir. obj.: ~ *ōzanēnd* 27<sup>5</sup>; ~ . . . *sahēt* it seems to me 38<sup>12-13</sup>; *an* (q. v.) ~ . . . *nē sahēt* 39<sup>11</sup>; - by me, as the agent of the pret. pass.: ~ *ēn dām dāt* 103<sup>12-13</sup> (on 3<sup>24</sup>: ~ *kart* HWH-wm v. s. v. *h*- and *-m*); - my: a) *izāfat* + ~: *kanīcak i* ~ 7<sup>1</sup>; b) placed before its headw.: *ciš i* ~ *fradāndān* the conditions of my children 5<sup>6-9</sup>; *Hamāk i* ~ *duxt* 26<sup>1</sup>; *ē* ('lo!') ~ *pit u ē* ~ *brāt* 100<sup>18</sup>; c) definite rel. attr.: *ēt i* ~ *zan* 32<sup>15</sup>; *ōi i* ~ *mart i ahlav* 39<sup>14-15</sup>; *ōi i* ~ *pus* 51<sup>18-19</sup>; elliptically: *hān i* ~ my house (family) 37<sup>17-18</sup>; *ēn i* ~ my religious duty 53<sup>5</sup>; - after prepositions: *apāk, apar, hac, ō, pat* ~; ~ *rād*. - 2. the form normally used as the cas. rect. 'T': *man Šāhpuhr hom* 15<sup>14</sup>; ~ *dānēm* 21<sup>2</sup> etc. - 98<sup>6</sup> 'STHn-yt' (imp.) L: if an imp. has

as its dir. obj. the pers. pron. of the 1st p., and this is placed after the vb. it always, as far as can be judged, must have its enclitic form. Consequently L = *man* must be the erroneous transposition of a phonetic *mn* representing a defectively written *-mān* (v. below), the encl. of the 1st p. plur., required here because the speakers are a multitude; read *x<sup>u</sup>arēt-mān* (accordingly, 'MT L 98<sup>7</sup> should be interpreted as *ka-mn* = *ka-mān*). Cf. s. v. *dāktan*; *Verbum* 233 sq.; *Ghilaín* 109. - The OIr. gen. of the pers. pron. 1st p. sg.: Av. (1098 sq.) *manu*, OP *manā*; common Ir.

*mān* [m'n', m'ny] house, palace P1:11. 38<sup>4</sup>. 53<sup>1</sup>. 58<sup>7-59</sup>. 61<sup>14,23</sup>; ~ *i rōšn Garōd-mān*, of Paradise 66<sup>9</sup>; ~ *i ātaxšān* the fire-temple 66<sup>20</sup>; ~ *katak i Zarēr* the family residence of Z. 26<sup>3</sup>. - MPrs *m'n*; Paz. *mān*; NP *mān*; MPrth *m'nyst'n* 'dwelling place, monastery'; < Av. (1090 sqq.) *nmāna*-, *dāmāna*- through the influence of *māndan* (q. v.). V. also *mānēh*, *mānišn*.

*-mān* [-m'n'; Ps. -mn] encl. pers. pron. 1st p. pl. cas. obl.: us, to, by, of us, our; follows the same rules as *-m* (q. v.); *apī-mān kāmāk kū* . . . and it is our will that 3<sup>5-6</sup>; (*hān zan* . . .) *apī-mān nē ōzat* was not killed by us 12<sup>13</sup>; . . . *kū*. "mān ōzat *Zarēr*" 26<sup>13-14</sup> (the direct speech was: "amān ōzat Z.", v. *amān*); 40<sup>5</sup>. 110<sup>4,5</sup>. 128<sup>4,19</sup> (-mn). - 98<sup>6,7</sup> v. s. v. *man*. - Secondary pl. formation of *-m*; common MIIr.

\**mānā(k)kūi* [m'n'k'k] similar: ~ *i ōi cigōn kē* similar to someone who 41<sup>8</sup>, cf s. v. *cigōn*. - I regard it as a compound of *mānāk* (v. next w.) and *-kūi* identical with *-kūi*, *-kūh* in *cašm-kūi* (q. v.) and kindred ws. The spelling *-k* for *-āi* may be due to the late confusion of the endings *-āi* and *-āk* which created orthographic doublets as *Harāi* (original form): *Harāk*; *Ganāk* (original form): *Ganāi*, etc.

mānākēh [m'n'kyh] similarity 112<sup>20</sup>. – Abstr. of *mānāk*, MPrs *m'n'g* 'similar, like' (S, A–H II, Verbum 177); Paz. *mānā*; NP *mānā* 'seemingly, probably' (Šn); *mānistān* 'to resemble'. Cf *homānāk*.

\**mānāyāk*, read \**mānā(k)kāi*.

māndak [m'ndk'] failure, lapse, sin 4<sup>13</sup>. – V. Bthl., MirM II, 32.40 sqq.; Waag, Nir. 126 ad 84<sup>12</sup>.

māndakēh fatigue 14<sup>21</sup>. – NP *māndagī* from *māndah* 'tired'.

māndan [m'ndn']; KTLWN-tn' *mān-*, to remain, to stop 117<sup>14</sup>, 16<sup>13</sup>, 44<sup>11</sup>, 69<sup>7</sup>; to live 15<sup>10</sup>, 52<sup>16</sup>, 97<sup>20</sup>; – *apāc* ~ to be left 28<sup>9</sup>, 29<sup>26–27</sup>; without *apāc* in this sense 15<sup>27</sup>, 108<sup>21</sup>; *frāc* ~ 103<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1124) <sup>2</sup>*man-*; common Ir.

mānēh [m'nyh] settlements, coll. of *mān* (q. v.), 114<sup>16</sup>.

mānēnak [m'nynk'] \*rainy, \*rain-bearing: *avr i* ~ 89<sup>19</sup>. – In a collection of Av. glosses with Phl. translation, PT 72 (defectively rendered by Barthelemy, GA 55, and utilized in this form in AirWb as „FrBy”) we find: *mānō: mihr(a)g pādak* – *stārō: star pādak* – *māyhō: māh pādak* – *hwarō: x<sup>a</sup>aršēt pādak* – *anagrā raocē: hān i asar [i] rōšn i \*x<sup>a</sup>atāt*; v. also FrO VII *aura: mihr(a)g* (q. v.). Hence it follows that *māna-* signifies the lowest of the celestial spheres, that next above the earth, in which the rain is stored. Phl *mānēnak* 'belonging to the sphere *mān*', i. e. 'rain-bearing', or, as a subst., the rain itself. Paz. substitutes *āvḡina*, based on a reading MY<sup>1</sup>-k<sup>1</sup>nk': *āpakēnak*, Skr v. *ratnākṛtī* 'of jewel form'; accepted by Bailey, ZP 131 ('crystal'), but not preferable. – I withdraw my reading \**mānēnak* given in the Index.

mang [mng] a narcotic 60<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (925) *baḡha-*, *baḡha-*. Vd. 15<sup>14</sup> 'an abortive', rendered in Phl by *mang*, "which some call (bnc =) *banj*", BdA p. 43<sup>12</sup>; cf Av. (87) *a-baḡha-*. Vd. 19<sup>20</sup>, rendered by Phl

*a-mast* 'not intoxicated' and (1447) *vī-baḡha-*, explained in Phl by *yuvat hac has mast* 'intoxicated without wine'; NP *baḡ* borrowed in Arab as *banj*. I maintain my former interpretation, which Bthl. also had, seeing in this narcotic some sort of hemp, i. e. hashish. The full treatment of the question must be reserved for a special paper.

Mānī [m'nyd] Mani 110<sup>14</sup>. – MPrthPrs *m'ny*; Paz. *mānāē* (ŠGV).

mānišn [m'nšn'] dwelling, dwelling-place 58<sup>14</sup> 107<sup>5–12</sup>, 117<sup>9</sup>. – V. *mān*.

mānišnōmand [m'nšn'wmnd] possessing dwelling-places, well populated 57<sup>14</sup>.

māništ [m'nyšt'] abode 86<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. *mānaštān* (Mx).

mānsr [m'nsr] the Holy Word, the sum and substance of the primordial Divine Revelation 54<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. *rasišnēh*. – Borrowed from Av. (1177 sqq.) *māθra-*; v. also *mahraspand*.

mānsrīk accordant with the Divine Word: ~ . . . *izišnēh i yazdān* 110<sup>2–3</sup>.

Manūcihr [mnweyhl] 113<sup>16</sup>, and Mānušcihr [m'nweyhl] 47<sup>2</sup>, 116<sup>5</sup>, the son of Ērēc and the successor of Frētōn. – Av. (1135) *Manušcihra-*; NP *Manūcihr*.

Mānuš-x<sup>a</sup>arnāk [m'nwšhwln'k] the son of Nērōsang and one of the forefathers of Zartuxšt 47<sup>2</sup>. – BdA p. 230<sup>5</sup> = BdJ 78<sup>19</sup>, where the name is given in Paz.; but the text is fragmentary and in disorder. Cf Justi, Nb 193b sq.

Mānuš-x<sup>a</sup>arnar [m'nwšhwlnl] the son of the preceding and the father of Mānušcihr 47<sup>2</sup>. – BdJ 78<sup>19</sup> Paz. *Manōšx<sup>a</sup>arnar*.

<sup>1</sup>mar [ml] calculation, number, computation: *pat hān i cašm vibarišn* ~ *paitāk* visible by calculating the range of sight = far and wide, as far as eye can reach 38<sup>25</sup>; *pat hēc* ~ *-ic* . . . *nē* by no calculation 78<sup>21</sup>; *x frasang* ~ *vēš x parasangs* and more, and upwards (properly: the number

being more) 93<sup>7</sup>. - Cf *a-mar* and the following ws.

<sup>2</sup>mar villain, scoundrel, of the adversaries of Zartuxšt and his followers: of Afrāsiāb 46<sup>23</sup>, 99<sup>22,24</sup>; of Dūrāsrav 48<sup>6</sup>, 53<sup>22</sup>-54<sup>10</sup>; of Arjāsp 61<sup>3,16-20</sup>; of Alexander 111<sup>12</sup>; - ~ *gōbišnēh* wicked talk 43<sup>7,10,12</sup>, of the devs. - Borrowed from Av. (1151) *mairya-*, on which v. Wikander, *Mb* 22-41; Paz. *mar*, Skr. v. *nṛśaṃsa*; cf *mērak*.

<sup>1</sup>mār [m<sup>1</sup>] snake 76<sup>9</sup>, 86<sup>15</sup>, 96<sup>25</sup>, 98<sup>12-15</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>mār [HYB, graphically coinciding with the figure 4] times, in multiplication: 1000 ~ 1000 thousand times thousand = a million (or simply expressing an immense number) 93<sup>7-9</sup>. - FrP, Cod. P fol. 19<sup>a</sup> HYB, Paz. reading *haya*, NP gl. *mār*; Anquetil: *hīa* 'serpent'. His Dastur, who apparently only knew *mār* 'serpent', read the Phl w. at random like Arab-Pers. *hayyat*, which is impossible. The identity of HYB with the sign separating the two figures 1000 is obvious, and this shows that we have to do with another *mār*, which in NP, according to BQ (and Steingass), signifies, *inter alia*, 'reckoning, calculation', also 'account-book' and 'accountant', possibly < \**marθra-*, Av. (1151) *marθra-* 'remembering, remembrance', cf also *mārik*. The sense here can only be the multiplication term 'times'. A guess about HYB v. *Ideograms*. - Cancel the long remark I, 197 on 93<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>marak [mlk<sup>1</sup>] number 87<sup>1</sup>, v. <sup>1</sup>mar.

<sup>2</sup>marak little scoundrel 53<sup>17</sup> (voc.), v. <sup>2</sup>mar.

\**mar-dār* [mldry] \*(chief) keeper of accounts P 1:8.

*marg* [mlg] death 1<sup>2</sup>, 8<sup>24,25</sup>, 9<sup>3</sup>, 11<sup>3,6</sup>. - Av. (1140) *mahrka-*; MPrs *mr̥g*; Paz. NP *marg*; v. also *margēh*.

*marg-aržān* [mlglc'n<sup>1</sup>] worthy of death 10<sup>5,13,16</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 12<sup>10</sup>, 101<sup>7</sup>; - (*pat* ~ *druvand* evil in so far as worthy of death = through deadly sins,

opp.) *druvandān kē nē pat* ~ *druvand bū* *ēstēnd* evil men who have become evil, though not by deadly sins 101<sup>14</sup>. - V. *aržānik*.

*marg-aržānikē* [~yk+1] deadly sin 101<sup>10</sup>. - Cf the spelling *mlglc'n<sup>1</sup>+1* = *marg-aržānē(h)* in the commentary to Vd. 7<sup>32</sup> (p. 279<sup>9</sup>).

*margēh* death 48<sup>13</sup>, 51<sup>14</sup>, 64<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>6</sup>, 77<sup>21</sup>; penalty of death 45<sup>26</sup>.

*margēnītan* [~ynyt<sup>n</sup>] to kill 43<sup>21-22</sup>, 48<sup>3,13,24</sup>.

*mārik* [mlyk] sign, token, of the seven planets and the Zodiac 115<sup>1</sup>. - Not 'word', as translated by Bthl., ZsR I, 21 n.; the true meaning is clear from the FrO, which according to its heading deals with "the *vāc* and the *mārikān* of the Avesta", the latter (ch. I-II) comprising the numerals, gender, number, qualifiers, the forms of comparison, and the cases, *viz.* precisely "the signs" of the language. - Cf s. v. <sup>2</sup>mār.

*Marinjān* [mlync'n<sup>1</sup>] a Kurdish tribe, not identified 115<sup>14</sup>, cf Cat. 80 sq.

*Markūs* [mlkws] n. pr. of a dev 110<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (1147) *Mahrkūša-*.

*markūsān* brought about by the dev. *Markūs: vārān i* ~ 97<sup>1</sup>. - Paz. *malakōsq*, *markōsq* (Mx).

*marjēnītan* [mlncynyt<sup>n</sup>] to destroy 42<sup>17-20</sup>, 51<sup>7</sup>, 54<sup>15</sup>. - An artificial vb., derived by means of the caus. suff. -ēn- from Av. (1145) *marēnca-*, pres. of *marək-*; cf *kirrēnītan*, Paz. *marōcinīdan*, *mraocin-*, *maruōcin-* and many other forms.

*marjēnītar* destroyer, of Ahriman 64<sup>6,7</sup>.

*marjēnītarēh* the quality of being a destroyer 71<sup>9</sup>, 89<sup>22</sup>.

*marš* [+mlš] the belly 33<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1153 sq.) *maršū-*.

*mart* [mlt<sup>1</sup>; commonly GBR<sup>1</sup>] a man; GBR<sup>1</sup>+1 = *mart-ē* with the indef. art

13<sup>14</sup>, but cas. obl. *martē* in the compound *martē-karp* 104<sup>6</sup>, v. *karp*; pl. cas. rect. ~ 51<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* (GBR<sup>3</sup>·'n'): gen. 2<sup>6</sup>, 15<sup>12</sup>, 25<sup>23,27</sup>, P 2:5 (GBR<sup>3</sup>·n); dat. 53<sup>12</sup>; agent 53<sup>10</sup>; - *bandak* ~ a slave 5<sup>16</sup>; *varzēkar* ~ *ē* a farmer 14<sup>7</sup>; ~ *i artēštār* the warrior 13<sup>16</sup>; *magvē* ~, *mōg* ~, v. *magū*; - as a mere indef. pron. 20<sup>5</sup>, 66<sup>16</sup>, 68<sup>15</sup>, 70<sup>9-9</sup>; - ~ *i ahlav* 39<sup>15</sup>, 82<sup>6</sup>, but in pl. cas. obl. *ahlavān* ~ *ān*, *druvandān* ~ *ān* 53<sup>12-13</sup>. - Av. (1148) *maršta*-*maratan*-, whence MPrth *mrđ* = Paz. NP *mard*; Av. more common (ibid.) *mašya*- < *martiya*- = OP *martiya*-, whence MPrs *myrd*.

*martūnakēh* [mlt'nykh] manliness 3<sup>26</sup>. - Derived from \**martan*-, v. the preceding w.

*martōm* [mltwm; 'NŠWT] 1. in an individual sense: a human being: ~ *hom* 62<sup>9</sup>, 63<sup>1</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~: *šmāh kē* ~ *hēt* 67<sup>3</sup>; *har* ~ *azd mat* to everyone came a message 20<sup>9-9</sup>. - 2. ~ in a collective sense: man, mankind, men, people; when subj., mostly construed as a pl. (thus serving as the pl. cas. rect. of 1): *ka hamāk* ~ *avinās bē bavēnd* 34<sup>12-13</sup>; 67<sup>2</sup>, 96<sup>1-2</sup>, 97<sup>17-15</sup> (constr. *ad sensum*).<sup>19</sup>, 104<sup>9</sup>, 106<sup>18-19</sup>, 120<sup>21</sup>, but *ka Krššāsp kār* (ag.) *martōm* (subj.) *ōzat būt* 35<sup>11</sup>, and thus 32<sup>7</sup>, 95<sup>16</sup>. - 3. with the pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* [mltwm'n', 'NŠWT<sup>3</sup>·'n']: a) gen.: *andar tan i* ~ *ān* 65<sup>3</sup>; ~ *ān nē dānistan* ... *rād* as men do not know 80<sup>16</sup> etc. - b) dir. obj.: ~ *ān pat kunišn girēnd* 65<sup>2</sup>, etc.; - c) dat.: ~ *ān i Erān šahr ēvak apāk dit āšōp* ... *būt* 107<sup>15</sup> sq.; as the logical subj. of an impers. pred.: ~ *ān pat ēn 3 rāh saxt ēstišn* men must keep steadily to these 3 ways 65<sup>7-7</sup>; ~ *ān* ... *dānistan nē tuvān* 80<sup>4-5</sup>; ~ *ān* ... *šāyet x'āstan* 89<sup>1-2</sup>; - d) agent: ~ *ān gujt kū* 7<sup>15-16</sup>, etc.; - e) after a prep.: *hac* ~ *ān* 7<sup>2</sup>; *passim*; - f) secondarily as the cas. rect. pl.: 5<sup>8</sup>, 6<sup>8-10</sup> etc. *passim*; - as the app. of a pl.: *amāh* ~ *ān* 11<sup>25</sup>; *astōmandān* ~ *ān*, *viturtān* ~ *ān* 105<sup>16-17</sup>. - < \**martōhm* 'seed of

man'; MPrthPrs *mrduhm*; Paz. NP *marđum*.

*martōm-cihrak* [mltwmcyhllk'] containing the seed of mankind 87<sup>12</sup>. - V. *cihr* and *cihrak*.

*martōmēh* [mltwmyh; 'NŠWT<sup>3</sup>·yh] the quality of being a human being, human nature 63<sup>4</sup>, 80<sup>5</sup>.

*Marv* [mlw'] 114<sup>4</sup>, *Murv* [mwlw'] 19<sup>21</sup>, the town of Marv. - Av. (1147) *Marju*-, *Mōuru*-, OP *Margu*-. Cf EI, Suppl. 159-162: called by the Arab. geographers *Marv šāhijān* (= Pers. *šāhgān* < *šāhakān* 'royal').

*Marv-rōt* [mlw lwt'] a town 114<sup>4</sup>. - 'Marv on the river' (i. e. Murjāb), situated five days' journey from *Marv šāhijān* (v. above), Yāqūt 4, 506 sq.; Arab *Marvarūd* or *Marv al-rūd*.

*marzihistān* [mlcyhstn'] pres. 3d p. pl. *marzihend* [mlcyhynd] they are in contact (astronomically: in conjunction) 5<sup>11</sup>. - Pass. of *marz*-. Av. (1152 sq.) *marz*- 'to touch'; MPrs *mrz*- 'to copulate', *mrzyšn* 'coition', borrowed from NW, v. Verbum 170 (cf also *kūn-marz*); the genuine SW form is \**mard*- > *māl*-, v. *mālitan*.

*marz-pān* [mlcp'n'] governor of a border district, margrave 1<sup>4</sup>, 115<sup>5</sup>, 117<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1153) *marza*- 'border district', MPrth *mrz* (A-H III, BBB) + *pān* 'protector', v. *pānak*; borrowed in Arm: *marzapan*, in Aram: Syr *marzbānā* = Talm, and in Arab: *marzubān*; NP *marzbān*.

*mas* [ms] great, big, also used as comp. (+ *hac* 'than'), sup. *masist* [msst'] and *māhist* [mhst']: *kū-š sōk mas būt hac apārik gāv* its hoofs were bigger than (those of) the other cows 49<sup>2-3</sup> (gl.); great of rank 3<sup>8</sup>, 52<sup>16</sup>; ~ *martān* (pl. cas. obl.) the magnates 27<sup>-8</sup>; ~ as subst. id., pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 107<sup>15</sup>; ~ a great man, a magnate: *haciš* ~ a still greater man, the former's superior 68<sup>5-6</sup>; spelt in one

w., pl. cas. obl. *haciš-~ān* men of higher rank than oneself, one's superiors 70<sup>24</sup>; *pus i* ~ the eldest son 3<sup>16</sup>; *nāirik i* ~ the First Lady (of the harem) 41<sup>21</sup>; *kunom ~ hac* I shall do greater things than . . . 52<sup>24</sup>; *pat hān i* ~ *gōbišn* in a loud voice 45<sup>21</sup>; - *masist kirpak* 69<sup>21</sup>; *masist rāh* the most excellent way 76<sup>17</sup>; *dipiivarān mahist* the Head Scribe 11<sup>16</sup>, 18<sup>21</sup>, 19<sup>25</sup>; *mahist aštak* 36<sup>2</sup>; - adv. by far 97<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1154) *mas-*, *masan-*, comp. (1156) *masyah-*, sup. (1155) *masišta-*; OP \**ma-šan-*, comp. \**mašyah-*, sup. *mašišta-*; hence in MiIr: NW *mas* (MPrth only adv.), comp. *masātar* (v. the next w.), sup. *masiš* (MPrth *msyšt*), but SW \**mah* (not attested so far), comp. *mahy*, *mēh* (MPrs *mhy* A-H I), Paz. *meh*, *mehe*, *mahi*; NP *mih* (used as pos.), sup. *mahist* (MPrs *mhyštq* 'presbyter' A-H II). BP has taken over NW *mas* as pos. and comp., and as sup. both SW *mahist* and NW *masiš*, but developed, according to the SW rule: *-št.* > *-st.*, to *masist*, a hybrid between SW and NW. Possibly, however, *-s-* was pronounced *-h-* throughout in SW; Paz. only *mahest*.

*masātorēh* [ms'twlyh] the stage of an adult, of a child who has reached maturity 65<sup>25</sup>. - Abstr. of *masātar*, FrP 30 ms'tl (var. msti, mstwl, ms'twl) explained by *dāt-mas* 'great of age, of mature age'. Borrowed from NW: MPrth *ms'dr* 'greater, of higher rank'; the vocalisation *-twl(yh)* shows that it has lost its character of a comp. in SW. - Paz. *mehādar* through association with *meh*.

*masēh* [msyh] greatness 47<sup>16</sup>.

*mastök* [mstwk'] drunk, drunken 70<sup>8</sup>. - *mast*, MPrthPrs *mst*, NP *mast*, pt. of Av. (1113) *mad-*, + suff. *-ök*, v. s. v. *nēvakök*. Paz. *mastük*.

\**mas-var*: read *mēx-var*, q. v.

\**Mašihū* [mš' doubtlessly an abbreviation] Messiah 110<sup>14</sup>. - Written *mš'* also in DkM 25<sup>16</sup>; inscription of Istanbul (be-

fore 430 A. D.) *mšy'y* (Nyberg, *Byzantion XXXVIII* 1968, 119) = Paz. *Mašyāē* (ŠGV XV, 25 etc.); Ps. *mšyh'y*.

\**mašk* 21<sup>26</sup>, 22<sup>1</sup>: restore the reading *myhk'* = *mēxak*, q. v.

\**maškar* enemy, the probable Ir. equivalent of OArām Š'NH = ŠĀNĒ 'hater' 128<sup>12</sup>; in FrP 14 ~ is the Ir. equivalent of MSN' = MSANNĒ, pt. Pa'el of the same vb. in its recent form with S instead of Š. - In all probability the same as Av. (1153) *maršō.kara-* left without translation by Bthl., but certainly 'killer', one of the three epithets of Verethraghna Yt. 14<sup>25</sup>; *maršō.kara- aršō.kara- frašō.kara-* which correspond to the MiIr. epithets of Zurvān: *ašōqar frašōqar zarōqar*, the last meaning 'making weak, slack' and rendering *maršō.kara-*. Cf Nyberg, JA 214, 1929, 240, 219, 1931, 86-91. OIr *marša-* must then mean 'weak' 'slack' (etymology obscure; to be combined with Skr *mṛṣ-* v. s. v. *framōś?*) and *maršō.kara-* 'making (the limbs) slack' = 'killing', cf Hom. ἄσεί of γυῖα 'he made his limbs slack' = 'he killed him'.

*māt* [m't; 'M] cas. obl. *mātar* [m'tl; 'MY-tl] mother: cas. rect. *māt* (commonly 'M) subj. 22<sup>6</sup>, 39<sup>4</sup> [m't']. 48<sup>20</sup>, 49<sup>7,21</sup>, 63<sup>2</sup>, 116<sup>22</sup>; used as cas. obl. 36<sup>9</sup>, 47<sup>14</sup>, 65<sup>22-26</sup>; - cas. obl. *mātar* (commonly 'MY-tl) gen. 12<sup>4</sup>, 43<sup>22</sup>, 65<sup>13</sup>; after prep. 21<sup>11</sup>, 22<sup>4</sup> (both m'tl). - Common Ir.

*mātag-dān*, *mātiyān* [m'tgd'n'] "that which contains the kernel, the core, or substance and essence of a th., or fundamentals, basic principles, etc.": 1. document; original and authentic, canonical text 110<sup>4</sup>; in titles: book, 108, 110, 111. - 2. the main body, the centre of an army, as opposed to the right and the left flank, the lifeguards of the king 119<sup>2</sup>. - From *mātak* (v. s. v. *mātakik*) + *-dān* (cf *zēn-dān* and NP); *mātak-dān* > *mātag-dān* with *-kd.* > *-gd.* This etymological



spelling is abundantly attested in the Kartēr inscriptions of the 3d c. A. D., but the real SW pronunciation was *mātiyān* < \**mātayyān* with *-aydā* > *-ayyā* > *-iyā*-, as attested by the Arm. lw. *mateān* < *mātiyān*-, a fairly early phonetic development, as proved by the preservation of intervocalic *-t-* in the lw. According to the Kartēr inscriptions the Magian priests whom Kartēr installed in all parts of the empire were furnished with *mātāgdān*, *gīt* and *pālixšahr*, different kinds of documents defining their official position, possessions and privileges. Arm has it already in the Bible in the sense of 'pergament roll', especially used for royal rescripts, contracts, bonds and other documents; the meaning 'book' is secondary. V. *Nōr Bargirk'* s. v. On the other hand, Arm. historians, when speaking of the Sassanian army, have directly taken over, not as a lw. but as a foreign term, the Sassanian designation for the centre of the army, which formed the lifeguard of the Great King: *gund matean* = *gund mātiyān*, Elišē p. 99<sup>12-13</sup>. 101 init., or *mateni gund* (probably = *mātiyān i gund*) with the var. *matenik* (= *mātiyānik*) *gund*, P'aust. Buz. p. 34. Hübschmann, AG 192, quotes these passages, but gives no explanation of *matean*, doubting that it is Persian at all. That the two *mātiyān* are the same w. is beyond doubt; "the centre" is the core of the army. The authors of the *Nōr Bargirk'* are partly responsible for the confusion which has obscured the discussion: as learned men they knew the notice given by Herodotus (VII, 83) of the ten thousand Immortals forming the lifeguards of the Achaemenian Great Kings, and thus explained *matean* by ἀθάνατος, *Immortalis*! Essentially they were, of course, right, for the formation of the Iranian army had certainly not changed significantly since Achaemenian time; but the Arm. historians only deal with Sassanian, never with Achaemenian

history. Further remarks by Henning, Jackson Vol., p. 47, n. 2.

*mātak* [NKB; m'tk'] female: *gōr* ~ 11<sup>2-4</sup> (m'tk'); ~ *karp* 57<sup>17</sup>; *ēvak nar u ēvak* ~ 94<sup>8-10</sup>; ~ . . . a. ~ female . . . non-female 104<sup>16-17</sup>. - Arm. lw. *matak*; MPrs *m'yg* (!); Paz. *mādagī* = abstr. *mātakēh* (ŠGV VIII, 10) and = *mātakik* (ibid. XV, 27); NP *mādah*: from *māt* (q. v.).

*mātakik* [m'tkyk] belonging to, consisting of, materials: *ciš i* ~ *kart* things made of materials = art handiwork 118<sup>9-10</sup>. - From *mātak* 'the essential element of anything, its core, essence; materials', Paz. *mādag* (ŠGV XV, 53), but MPrs *m'yg* 'substance, nature' (A-H II); NP *māyah*. Arab *māddat* 'matter' is borrowed from *mādag*, but Arabized through association with *madda* 'to extend'.

*mātak-var* [m'tkwl] principal, essential, chief 87<sup>22</sup>. 104<sup>20</sup>. - Paz. *mādavar*; cf Arm. lw. *matarakar* < \**mātaka-dāra* 'administrator'; v. the preceding w. - Bailey, ZP 100, and BSOS XI, 1941, 796 sq.

*mātakvarēh* the essential of, the principles 121<sup>12</sup>.

*matan* [mtn'] only inf. and pt. = pret., to come, to arrive, to attain; to happen; as pres. *āy-* is used, v. *āmatan*; *apar* ~ to appear 109<sup>3</sup>. 111<sup>19</sup>; *ka-š Ahrīman apar mat* when A. assailed him 94<sup>7</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to come forth, forward, to draw near (*zamān i zātan* 102<sup>4-25</sup>); to arrive, to come to the place: *frāc Vahuman . . . apar mat* 56<sup>1-2</sup>; - *ō pēš mat* stepped forward 5<sup>19</sup>; - *kē mat kē-c rasēt* whoever has come and whoever will come 50<sup>25</sup>; *ō pai-tākēh* ~ to come into sight, to emerge 110<sup>12</sup>. - < OP \**gmatanaiy*, \**gmata-*, v. s. v. *āmatan*.

*matūr* [mt'1] one who always, or usually, or necessarily, comes: *Erān ram i ānōd apar dar i Xiōn Arjāsp* ~ *būt hēnd* the

crowd of Iranians who used to come there, to the court of A. the Khionite 61<sup>6-7</sup>; *puhl ... kē har ahlav u druvand aviš* ~ the (Chinvat) bridge to which everyone, pious or wicked, inevitably comes 72<sup>13</sup>; \**kaš-īp* (q. v.) *amāh mēnē ... kū "harvistēn matār hom pat zanišn"*, *nē amāh ētōn-ic harvistēn matār hē ō zanišn* however much you may think about us: "[I am an unavoidably-total-comer-to-slay =] I shall unavoidably come and slay (you) totally", yet you will never attain to slay us totally 46<sup>6-8</sup>, with the gl. *kū-t ētōn nē apasihēnitan i apāc nē bavēm* 'that is: it is not for thee to destroy (us) so utterly that we shall not come back' (the first *amāh* is the proleptic obj. of the first *zanišn*, and the second *amāh* of the second *zanišn*; however, as the author passes to direct speech after *mēnē* the dir. obj. of the first *zanišn* ought to be *šmāh*, so the first *amāh* lacks all connection; *harvistēn* (q. v.), virtually a qualifier of *zanišn*, has been combined with *matār* as its attribute).

*matārēh* abstr. v. n. of *matan*: *pat nēvakēh aviš* ~ 70<sup>17-18</sup>; 90<sup>12.16</sup>.

*mātišt* [m'tyšt'] maternal grandmother 36<sup>11.12</sup>.

*mazau* [mzn'] Mazanian, sup. ~ *tom* "most Mazanian" = most devilish 61<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (1169) *māzainya-* 'originating from *Māzana-*', NP *Māzan-darān*, already in the Av. the abode of devs and unbelievers, MPrs *mzn*, pl. *mzn'n* 'a class of demons' (S, A-H I, 221), comp. *mzndr* 'more Mazanian' (A-H I, Gl.); Paz. *mazūtar*, *mazūtum* (ŠGV X, 59. 71), misreading of *mazantar*, *mazantom*.

*mazdēšn* [Prs inser. *mzdysn*], BP *māz-dēšn* [m'zdysn', m'zdsn']; commonly in the distorted graphic form given I, 134, 9 A), Prth. inser. *mazdēzn* [mzdyzn]: Mazda-h-worshipper, adherent of the religion of Ahura Mazda, in Av. terminology: a Mazdayasnian; in the title of the Sas.

Great Kings: Prth in HajA: 1.3. ŠPrth: 4.6; Prs in HajB: 1.3. ŠPrs: 4.6.11. P1: 1.3; - pl. cas. rect. ~ as the subj. of a pres. tense 97<sup>5</sup>. 98<sup>7.14</sup>, 102<sup>10.20</sup>; as the pred. 102<sup>9</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: gen. *artān* ~-ān the (most) righteous of the Mazdayasnians 22<sup>14</sup>, 23<sup>9</sup>, 24<sup>9</sup>; *dēn i* ~-ān, also with ~ as an adj.: *dēn* ~ and ~ *dēn*, v. *dēn*; ~-ān seems to be used as the subj. of a pres. 97<sup>16-17</sup> (*māz-desnān nāfrin* ['BYDWN-x<sub>2</sub> =] *kunēnd*; but the reading *māzdesnān ... kart* could also be justified). - Av. (1160) *mazdayasna-* 'Mazda-worshipper'. (1169) *māzdayasna-/ni-* adj. 'belonging to the Mazda-worshippers'; -*yasna-* < *yazna-* (from *yaz-*, v. *yaštan*) with the specific Av. change of -zn- > -sn-, unknown in WIr, where -zn- is preserved in NW and became -sn- in SW (*yazna-* > NP *jašn* 'feast'). Prs *māzdēšn* is thus a learned w., borrowed from Av., whereas Prth has preserved the original form with -zn (Arm. lw. *mazdezn*). - Paz. renders the distorted form mechanically *mahēst* (Mx), but Skr. v. *majdataani*.

*māzdēsneš* [m'zdysnyh] the state of being a Mazdayasnian 63<sup>14</sup>.

*mazg* [mzg] brain 69<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1159) *mazga-*; MPrs *mgj*, List 85; Paz. *maz(a)g*, *magz*; NP *magz*.

*mēnišn* [mynšn'] thinking, thought, mind: together with *gōbišn* and *kunišn* v. *gōbišn*; Zartuxšt had ~ *i frārōntar hac hamāk gēhān* a mind more righteous than (that of) all human beings 54<sup>25</sup>; ~ *i frārōnēh* the way of thinking of honest people 64<sup>14</sup>; - ~ *nihātan ō* to contemplate, to set one's mind on 5<sup>22</sup>; *ō hān i oīšān* ~ *apar šut hēnd* they inspired them 40<sup>3-4</sup>; v. also *apakandan*, *bastan*, *bastišn*, *nihātan*, *ōpaskan*, *viškaftan*, *vināsitan*; - *pat* ~ *i Pourušāsp bim apakand* 4S<sup>10-11</sup>; *pat* ~ in my mind, through my inner senses 51<sup>6</sup>; *hān i oī dōisr pat* ~ his (spiritual) eye in his mind = his inner intuition 52<sup>26-27</sup>;

v. also *zarmān*. — 80<sup>13-14</sup> u ~ *i martōmān*: correct u [w] to 'L: *ō* ~ *i martōmān*, v. *nihuftan*. — MPrs *mnyšn*; Paz. *manēšn*.

*mēnišnēh*, v. *bavandak-mēnišnēh*.

*mēnišnihā* [mynšnyh'] in a spiritual way, with all one's heart 63<sup>12</sup>.

*mēnišnik* spiritual, hearty ~ *dōstēh* 70<sup>23</sup>.

*mēnišan* [mynyt'n'], opt. 2nd p. sg. *mēnēš* 33<sup>12</sup>, to think, with *kū* that, often *ētōn* ~ *kū*: 40<sup>25</sup> etc. (as to 46<sup>6</sup> sq. v. s. v. *matār*); parenthetically *mēnam* this is my opinion 56<sup>26</sup>; imp. *mēn!* just think! lo and behold! 58<sup>15</sup>; — with an obj.: *ahlā-yēh* ~ to think righteousness, that which is righteous in an absolute sense 78<sup>23</sup>, opp. *mitāxt* (q. v.) ~; *vēh martām* ~ to think well of, to be well disposed towards men 73<sup>10</sup>, opp. *tar* (q. v.) ~; *mēnam tō rād nēvakēh* I mean well for thee 47<sup>21</sup>; *ēt i tō humat i-t mēnit* thy good thoughts that thou hast thought 73<sup>15-16</sup>, opp. *ēt i tō dušmat i-t mēnit* 75<sup>10</sup>; — with *pat* + abstr.: *Ohurmazd pat dōtārēh u Ahriman pat marnjēn-ītārēh* ~ to consider O. the Creator, A. the Destroyer 71<sup>6-9</sup>; *Ohurmazd pat hastēh hamē-būtēh hamē-bavētēh u anōšak-x'atā-yēh* . . . *Ahriman pat nēštēh* (q. v.) . . . *mēnišan* 63<sup>6-9</sup>. — Av. (1121sq.) *man-*; MPrs pres. *mn-*; Paz. *manīdan*, *menīdan*, *minīdan*. V. also *mēnišn*.

*mēnōi* [mdnwd: thus the FrP] A. adj. heavenly, celestial, immaterial, ideal (in the Platonic sense), always placed before the subst.: ~ *āstīšnēh* 38<sup>11</sup>, ~ *kāmakēh* 40<sup>22</sup>, ~ *vēnišnēh* 110<sup>5</sup>, v. these ws.; ~ *āstēh* heavenly peace 56<sup>12</sup>; ~ *tāg i dēn* 56<sup>10</sup>, v. *tāg*; — often with the ending *-ē* before the headw.: ~ *-ē xrat* the Heavenly Wisdom (personified) 58-77, *passim*; ~ *-ē āsn-xrat* 76<sup>14</sup>; ~ *-ē* + a long series of abstract virtues 85<sup>14-15</sup> 'heavenly, of heavenly origin'; ~ *-ē dāištān* 77<sup>12</sup>. — B. subst. 1. pers.: immaterial, spiritual being: *apazōnik* ~ *Ohurmazd* 39<sup>8-9</sup>; *ganāk* (v. this w.) ~ the Evil Spirit, Ahriman;

*spannāk* ~ 65<sup>6</sup>, *spēnāk* (-*nāi*) ~ 102<sup>15-17</sup>, 103<sup>12</sup>, 106<sup>24</sup> = Av. *Spenta-Mainyu-*; 3 ~ 65<sup>4</sup>; ~ *i vēh* a good spirit, opp. ~ *i vattar* an evil spirit 65<sup>15</sup>; pl. the celestial gods, pl. cas. obl. ~ *-ān* 40<sup>23</sup>, 57<sup>6</sup>, 59<sup>24</sup>, 72<sup>15</sup>, 74<sup>16</sup>, 89<sup>17,25</sup>, with the app. *yazdān* 74<sup>13,16</sup>; opp. *gētīkān*, v. *gētīk*, 34<sup>17</sup>. — 2. the heavenly world, the beyond, opp. *gētēh*, *gētāh* 36<sup>12</sup>, 62<sup>6,17</sup>, 65<sup>19-20</sup>, 72<sup>3</sup>; *hīr i* ~ opp. *hīr i gētāh* 68<sup>14</sup>, 79<sup>9,11-12</sup>, 80<sup>23,25</sup>; *šahr i* ~ the realm of Heaven 66<sup>7</sup>; *mīzd i* ~ the reward of Heaven 62<sup>6</sup>, 65<sup>6</sup>. — Av. (1136) *mainyaoya-*, adj. of *mainyu-* (v. s. v. *dušmēn*); Paz. *mainyō*, *mīnō* etc.; NP *mīnō* 'heaven'. The spelling *mdnwd* of FrP 1 (glossed by *mynwy*) is constant throughout the whole of BP, and must not be emended to *mynwug* or *mynwuk*. An adj. *mēnōk* < \**mainyava-ka-* is so far only attested in MPrs: *mynwug š'h* 'the Heavenly King' (List 85), and the abstr. *mynwuyh* 'the quality of possessing an animal spirit (*mēnōg*)', of the body, as opposed to *gy'n* and *rw'n* 'the soul', a purely Manichean terminology quite foreign to Zoroastrianism. The Zoroastrians have always understood *mēnōi* as an adj., rendering it in Skr by *paralokīya*, *paralokacara*, *śūnyacārin* ('existing in the air-space', e. g. 77<sup>12</sup>, 85<sup>14-16</sup>), *adršya* 'invisible' (ŠGV), only in the sense of B 2 by a subst.: *pat mēnōi* 72<sup>3</sup> Skr. v. *paraloke*. The construction of this adj.: optional addition of the ending *-ē* and position before its headw., is taken over from the NW area, and known from Bal., where the adj. is regularly placed before its headw. and may, or may not, take the ending *-e* (thus Gilbertson) or *-e*, *-en* (thus Longworth Dames; traces of this ending in BP v. s. v. *harvistēn* *harvēn*, *nēvakēn*). When this construction was borrowed by the SW language the ending *-ē* was mistaken for the *ižāfat*; hence the translations of the Dasturs: *paralokīyā yā buddhih* for *mēnōyē xrat*, etc.

*mēnōyihā* [mdnwdy'h'] invisibly 65<sup>14</sup>.

mērak [mylk<sup>1</sup>] a (young) man standing in personal association (through family-ties or partnership) with another: 13<sup>17-23</sup> of the confidant (v. s. v. *ōstavār*) sent by Artaxšēr to consult an Indian sage. - < \**mairyaka-* from Av. (1151) *mairya-*, OInd *maryá-*, v. Wikander, *Mb* 22 sqq. As to the BP materials, v. Bthl, ZsR I, 37 sq. III, 25 sq. IV, 50 sqq. and the criticism by Wikander, l. c. 9 sqq. Add to the materials already collected: Nir., ed. Sanj., Introduction p. 23; ŠGV IV, 69, Skr. v. *mukhya* 'chief, leader'; NP *mīr* 'head of a family; master'.

mēš-sār [myšs<sup>1</sup>] "of the sheep category" = of sheep-leather: *kamar i* ~ 6<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1109) *mašša-*, NP *mēš* + *sār* < Av. (1566 sq.) *'sarāda-* 'species'.

mēx [myh], \**mēi* [\**myd*] pole 20<sup>26</sup>, 42<sup>10</sup> (\**myd*). - NP *mēx*; connection with OP *mayūza-* 'doorknob' (Kent), Skr *mayū-kha-* probable. The spelling was a crux in BP, as *myh* wholly coincides with MY' = *āp*. The spelling in 42<sup>10</sup> is confirmed, e. g., by DkM 627<sup>6-8</sup>, and by \**Mēi-var* (q. v.). At first sight it would seem to be a desperate attempt to get rid of the ambiguity by mutilating the last letter (I transliterated it in the Index \**myh*) - true, only to fall into Charybdis, for now the spelling coincided with that of *mas* [ms]. But probably a reading *myd* is phonetically justified. Bal. (NW) has the form *mēh*, from which it is not far to SW *mēi* or *mē*, according to the alternation of final -h: -i: zero after a long vowel in the SW area.

mēxak [myhk<sup>1</sup>] headquarter, the king's tent when the camp of his army is pitched 21<sup>26</sup>, 22<sup>1</sup>. - This is the reading of J.-A. after his MSS, and there was no reason to replace it by [mēk<sup>1</sup>] *mašk*, as I unfortunately did in the text, following the example of Pagliaro and others. The emendation goes ultimately back to Geiger, the first who worked on the text

(Sitz.ber. d. Kön. bay. Ak. d. Wiss. 1890, 2. Bd, 43-84). Hübschmann read the three ws. *myhk<sup>1</sup>* [ZY] 'plzyn 22<sup>1</sup> in one: *mšk'plzyn*, and identified it (AG 192) with Arm *maškapačen* (P'aust. Buz. p. 78; there in pl.), also *maškavarzan* (ibid. p. 240), or *maš(k)aperčan* (Sebēos, not accessible to me), translating them 'the tent of the Great King'. However, these ws., which are manifestly identical but represent a foreign term imperfectly reproduced, signify 'accounts' (*mašk* 'leather' being the material used for such documents); *Nor Bargirk'* explains it by the terms *hisāb*, *daftardār*, *daftarxāneh*, and the passages quoted above refer to the regimental treasurer or treasury forming part of the field army. The w. *mašk* (of Ass. origin) never signifies 'tent', only 'skin, leather'. The semantic connection between *mēxak* 'headquarter' and *mēx* 'pole' is obvious.

\**Mēi-var* [mydwl] n. pr. of a South-Arabian king 117<sup>1</sup>, lit. 'the Pole-bearer', probably the mocking translation of the name *Qais* born by the kings of Kinda, v. Nyberg, *Unvala* Vol. 111-112. - For *mēx-var*, v. s. v. *mēx*.

mīcak [mīck<sup>1</sup>] taste, flavour 89<sup>10</sup>, 100<sup>22</sup>, 104<sup>16-20</sup>. - Paz. *mīza*; NP *mazah*.

mīhr [mīr<sup>1</sup>] 1. n. pr. the Aryan god *Mitra*, Av. *Miθra*: ~ *u Srōš u Rašn* 72<sup>17</sup>; ~ *u Zuruān i akanārak u mēnōyē dātistān* 77<sup>11-12</sup>; ~ *x<sup>u</sup>atāi nēvak*, *Dahmān Āfrin* 92<sup>13</sup>; ~ *yā-ēt u x<sup>u</sup>aršet* 96<sup>11</sup>; *ātūr burzēn* ~ the third of the three imperial fires 1<sup>15</sup>, 2<sup>9</sup>, symbolizing the class of the cattle-breeders and farmers 2<sup>9</sup> (cf Av. [1430] *Miθrō yō vouru.gaoyaoitiš*); - existing in all animal beings 96<sup>2-5</sup>; - *Dadu pat* ~ the name of the 15th day of the month 97<sup>15-16</sup>. - 2. the sun 7<sup>5</sup>, 31<sup>7</sup>, 79<sup>13-15</sup>. - 3. abstr. friendship, loyalty: ~ *u dōšāram i apāk ōišān* 8<sup>25</sup>; ~ *i amāh* 9<sup>5</sup>; ~ *i ēvak ō dit* 11<sup>9</sup> *vēhān* ... ~ *dāšt u dōstēh varzūt* 55<sup>25-27</sup>. - Av. (1183 sqq.) *miθra-*.

\*mih(a)rg [mytlg; Vd. 21<sup>2</sup> mtlg] cloud, the sphere of the clouds 21<sup>7</sup>. - Existing in the sphere called in Av. *māna-*, v. s. v. *mānēnak-*. -g is to be explained in the same way as in *andarg*, *vastarg*, *vistarg*, *vazurg*: the suff. *-ka-* was added directly to the stem (cf *arišk*, *hušk*) and *-k-* voiced by contact with the preceding *-r-*; *-l-* is no doubt the archaistic spelling *-θr-* for MiR *-hr-*; original form consequently \**miθr-ka* > *mihrg* and then perhaps with secondary vowel *miharg*, cf \**vazrka-* > *vazurg* etc. Possibly derived from *Miθra-*, cf Yt. 10<sup>61</sup> where he is praised as the giver of rain; not identical with MTL<sup>3</sup> (for Prth MTR<sup>3</sup>) = *vārān*, FrP 1.

Mihrak [mtr'k'] n. pr. 13<sup>22-15</sup> *passim*. - Elliptic form of anyone of the numerous compound names with *Miθra-*; examples v. in the following

mihrān-druž [mtr'ndlwc'] breaking one's promise, one's word; apostate 71<sup>16</sup> || *uzdēs-paristār*; v. also *mīhr-druž*. - Cf *mihrān kartan* to form an alliance KnS VI, 2. - Paz. *mihirān-druž*.

mihrān-družēh breach of faith, or of loyalty 82<sup>23</sup>. 85<sup>1</sup>.

mīhr-druž [mtr'drwc'] breaker of faith, traitor 9<sup>3.5.12</sup>. - Av. (1185) *miθrō.drug-*, cf *druxtan* and *druž*, v. also *mihrān-druž*.

*Mihrēh* [mtr'yh], *Mihriyānēh* [mtr'ydn'yh]: v. *Mahlāh*.

Mīhr-narsahē [mtrnarshy] the Grand Vizier of King Bahrām V (420-438) and Yazdagird II (438-457): F:1.4. - Arm *Mīhr-nersch*.

\*Mīhr-nāz [mtr'n'c] n. pr., my guess 115<sup>2</sup>. - "Darling of *Miθra*", cf MPrs *n'zwg* 'graceful' (A-H II), NP *nāzuk*, and names such as *Faldk-nāz* 'darling of Fate', *Šāh-nāz* 'darling of the king' (f.), v. Justī, NB.

Mīhr-zāt [mtr'z't'] n. pr. 115<sup>5</sup>. - "Born of *Miθra*".

*Misēh* [msyh] v. *Mahlāh*.

mīōxt [mytwh't'] lie, falsehood 67<sup>11</sup>. 78<sup>21</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1181) *miθaoxta-*, *miθaxta-*.

mīyūn [myd'n'] 1. the middle, the centre: *bun . . . miyān . . . fražām* 81<sup>1</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>atāi i ~ i asmān* 7<sup>5</sup>; *han-tāi ō ~ van* to the middle of the tree 41<sup>5</sup>; *andar ~ i asmān* 86<sup>5</sup>; *hac ~ āp* from the middle of the water 56<sup>15</sup>; - *pat ~ kartan* to make manifest to all, splendid 67<sup>5</sup>; *ō ~ apakandan* to spread, disseminate 107<sup>16</sup>. - 2. prep. between: *~ i šmāh u ōišān damik i 30 frasang* 8<sup>6</sup>; *vīmand i ~ Ērān u Tūrān* 45<sup>10-11</sup>; in the middle of 48<sup>15</sup>. 86<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1115 sq.) <sup>1</sup>*maidya-*, (116 sq.) *maidyāna-*; MPrth *mdy'n*; MPrs *my'n*; Paz. NP *miyān*.

mīyānak [my'nk'] adj. middle 102<sup>11</sup>.

mīyānjikēh [myd'ncykyh] mediation, intercession 72<sup>17</sup>. - Paz. *miqzī*; NP *miyānji*.

mīyānjikihā mediately: *~ pat rāh i xrat* through the medium of Reason 62<sup>16</sup>.

mīzd [mzd; myzd 81<sup>20</sup>] reward 62<sup>6</sup>. 65<sup>6</sup>. 80<sup>12</sup>; *~ pātdāšn dātan* to give a remuneration as recompense 103<sup>25</sup>; wages 81<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1187) *mīzda-*; Ps. *mzdy*; MPrs *mzd* (BBB); Paz. *mazd*; NP *mīzd*, *muzd*.

mōd [mwd] hair 93<sup>23</sup>. 100<sup>13</sup>. 120<sup>25</sup> (v. *ham-mōd*); *cand ~ ē tāk . . . nē* not a hairbreadth 72<sup>22</sup>. - SW pronunciation *mōi*; Paz. *mū*; NP *mū*, *mūy*.

mōdak [mwdk'] mourning for the dead 86<sup>20</sup>. - Paz. *mūyāi* < *mōdakēh*, Skr. v. *keśa-trojana-* 'the tearing of hair' (through influence of the preceding w.); MPrs. *mwy'g* 'lamenting' (A-H II). Cf NP *must* 'trouble, lamentation' < \**mud-ti-*.

mōg-mart [mwgmrt'] v. *magū*.

mök [mwk'] shoe 29<sup>4</sup>, v. also *ēv-mök*. - Paz. *mök*; NP *mūg*; widely spread as a kw.: Arm *moik*; Talm, Syr *mōgā*; Arab *mūg*; cf Av. (837 sq.) *paiti-šmuzta-* 'shoed'.

Mōsil [mwsl] Mosul 115<sup>16</sup>.

muhrak [mwhlk<sup>1</sup>] draughtsman (in the tric-trac game) 120<sup>2,16</sup>. - NP *muhrah*.

murtak [mwltk<sup>1</sup>] dead 26<sup>8,21</sup>. 27<sup>21</sup>. 32<sup>8</sup>; subst. pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the dead 12<sup>26</sup>, from

murtan [YMYTWN-t<sup>n</sup><sup>1</sup>; mwrt<sup>n</sup><sup>1</sup>] mīr- to die 3<sup>21</sup>. 9<sup>13</sup> and *passim*; *frōt* ~ 54<sup>21</sup>; *bē* ~ 21<sup>13</sup>. 34<sup>13</sup> etc. - Av. (1142) <sup>1</sup>*mar-*, pres. *mīrya-*, pt. *mārata-*.

<sup>1</sup>*murv* [mwlv<sup>1</sup>; mwrw 40<sup>14</sup>] bird; sg. with indef. art. ~+1 = *murv-ē* 21<sup>28</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 40<sup>2</sup> (after *dō*).<sup>4,14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 40<sup>16</sup>. 80<sup>2</sup>. 86<sup>2</sup>; - ~ in coll. sense 94<sup>20</sup>. - SW form with -v < -γ: Av. (1172) *mārāya-*; MPrth *murg*, NP *mury*, but MPrs *murw*, Paz. *murū*.

<sup>2</sup>*mury* [mwlv<sup>1</sup>] herb, grass, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 93<sup>26</sup>. - MPrs *mrw* (A-H I); a SW form; the NW form in NP *mary* 'a species of grass'.

<sup>3</sup>*Murv* [mwlv<sup>1</sup>] v. *Marv*.

*murvak* [mwlvk<sup>1</sup>] 26<sup>24</sup>, v. s. v. *sēn*.

*murvāk* [mwlvk<sup>1</sup>] an augury, an omen 18<sup>1</sup>. - MPrth *murgw'g* (S); MPrs *murw*<sup>1</sup>; *nyw-murw'h* 'of good augury' (A-H II); Paz. *murvāi*; NP *murvā*.

*murvārīt* [mwlv<sup>1</sup>yt<sup>1</sup>] pearl, coll. pearls 12<sup>18</sup>. 29<sup>4</sup>. 118<sup>9</sup>. 120<sup>26</sup>. - MPrth *murg'ryd* (A-H III), *murg'ryd* (MHC), borrowed from Gr μαργαρίτης; *murvārīt* with -v < -γ = NP *murvārīd*, SW form.

*murvēcak* [mwlvyc<sup>1</sup>] chicken 92<sup>20</sup>. - Demin. of <sup>1</sup>*murv*.

*murv-niš* [mwlvnyš] soothsayer foretelling the future by the flight or other tokens of the birds, an augur, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 5<sup>13</sup>. - *murv* + *nīš*, the pres. st. of MPrs *nyyšydn*, *nyyš-* 'to see' (A-H I, Verbum 168); cf *nīšān*.

*Musrkän* [mwslk<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] a people 115<sup>14</sup>. - Arab *masruqān*; Cat. 71-73.

*must* [mwst<sup>1</sup>, inscr. mwsty] violation, outrage: ~ *u gīlak* 76<sup>1</sup>; *api-š . . . must<sup>v</sup> u drōg andar nēst* and there is no violation and no lie (fraud) in it (= in the passage, i. e., to be feared when passing over the bridge) F:7; [~ *u adātihā i-šān patiš kunēnd* violation and iniquities which they commit against them (viz. water and fire) JN 16<sup>37</sup>]. - Paz. *must*, Skr. v. *balātkāra* (Mx), possibly SW form < *mušti-* from Skr *muṣ-* 'to rob, to steal, to plunder'; not identical with NP *must*, v. s. v. *mōdak*.

*must-aparmānd* [mwst<sup>1</sup> 'plm'nd] contumacious, insolent (*hac* towards) 4<sup>16</sup>; [the drunkard is ~ Mx 16<sup>61</sup>]. - Paz. *mustāvarmaq*, Skr. v. *balātkārin* (Mx). Possibly one who is *aparmānd* through violence, outrage' (*must*, v. above): *aparmānd* (cf <sup>2</sup>*apar*) 'one who has got the upper hand and retained mastery', subst. 'compulsion, force' [*hān dāt i-š pat aparmānd frāc aviš mat* 'the law that has been enforced upon him' PR 8<sup>6-7</sup>]. The explanation of Bthl, ZsR V, 53-56, seems little probable; quite unacceptable is that of Herzfeld, ApI, 247-249.

*mustāpāt* [mwst<sup>1</sup>p't<sup>1</sup>] merry settlement, in *Xōsrōi* ~ the name of a town, otherwise unknown, in Western Iran 114<sup>20</sup>. Cat. 58 sq. - *āpāt* v. *āpātān*; *must* < \**musta-*, pt. of OIr \**maud-*, Skr *modate* 'to be delighted', whence Av. (1109) *maođanō.kara-* 'affording sensual pleasure', (280) *ahāmusta-* < \**a-ham-musta-* 'disgusting'.

*mustōmānd* [mwst<sup>1</sup>wmnd] outraged, violated, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 8<sup>26</sup>. - 'Exposed to *must*' (q. v.); NP *mustmvand* 'poor, wretched'. Cf in active sense *must-kar* 'defecting from (*hac*) his sovereign, rebellious' KnS IV, 2.

*mūtak* [mwtk<sup>1</sup>] \*destructive, of Hēšm 61<sup>9</sup>. - FrO XI: *mruta* (Av.) = *mūtak*; Vd. 2<sup>22</sup> *mūtak* of the winter, with the

gl. *kū ciš tapāh kunēt* 'that is: it destroys everything', rendering Av. (1197) *mrūra-*.

\**muffan* [mwtpn<sup>1</sup>] \*a pair, a couple: ~ *kartan* to come together as a married couple 101<sup>2</sup>. - I believe it is the Av. (1182) *miθwana-* 'forming a pair (man

and woman)', with *mi-* > *mu-* through the influence of the labial; cf also *miθwa* = *gumēcak* FrO XI.

*muzrūyik* [mwcl'dyk] Egyptian, of Alexander the Great 107<sup>5,12</sup>. - OP *mudrāya-*, SW form presupposing a NW form *muz-*.

## N

-n (inscr., Pers) encl. pers. pron. 1 p. pl.: us; by us: *api-n* HajB:4.6.7. - < OIr \**nah*, Av. (1031 sqq.) *nā*. Not used in the books; cf, however, s. v. *adak*.

*nād* (*nāi*) [n'd] reed-pipe, or flute, or a similar wind instrument: ~ *paždēnd* (q. v.) 20<sup>10</sup>. - MPrth *nd* 'flute'; MPrs *n'y-pzd* 'flute-player' (A-H II); Ps. *n'dy*; NP *nāi* 'a reed; reedpipe'; v. Bailey, TPhS 1952, 61-62. - *nāi* is the SW form.

\**nadištān* read *nehēstan*, q. v.

*nahom* [nhwm], *nohom* [nhwwm] the ninth. - MPrth *nhwm*; MPrs *nw(w)m*; NP *nuhum*.

*Nahr-tīrak* [n'hlytk<sup>1</sup>] a town in Khuzistan 116<sup>24</sup>. - Arab *Nahr-tirā*, Yāqūt 4, 837; Cat. 98.

*nāirik* [n'ylyk], *nārik* [n'lyk] woman, mistress 41<sup>11</sup>. 74<sup>12</sup>. 100<sup>19</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1065) *nāiri-*, *nāirikā-*.

*nām* [ŠM; n'm 9<sup>15</sup>] name 1<sup>6</sup>. 9<sup>15</sup> and *passim*; in headings *pat* ~ *i* ... in the name of ... - Av. OP (1062 sqq.) *nāman-*; common Ir.

*namāc* [nm'c<sup>1</sup>]; 'SGDH, inscr. SGDE] adoration, homage: ~ *u paristišn i yazdān* adoration and worship of the gods 6S<sup>16</sup>; ~ *burtan* to do adoration by prostrating oneself before (kings and superiors): *hac dar i oisān bagān* ~ *burt* (from the door of =) at the court of His Majesty I made the prostration (before him) P1:4; *pat rōd opast u* ~ *burt* he bowed down on his face and paid (him) homage 11<sup>20</sup> (the προσθύωσις); 1<sup>16</sup> (ō).

14<sup>18</sup>. 18<sup>20</sup>. 19<sup>27</sup>. 35<sup>3</sup> (*bē ō*). 104<sup>11</sup> (*pat*). - Av. (1069) *namah-*; MPrthPrs *nm'c*; FrP 19 'SGDH = *nm'c*, but Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XVII, 7 *nm'š* with NP gl. *namāj*; Paz. *namāz*; NP *namāz*.

*nāmak* [n'mk<sup>1</sup>; inscr. n'mky; ŠM-k<sup>1</sup>] inscription P2:3; letter 3<sup>3</sup> etc.; book 107<sup>1</sup>. 121<sup>19</sup>; in book-titles: *Kār-nāmak*, *Pand-nāmak* etc. - MPrs *n'mg*; NP *nāmah*; from *nām*.

*namat* [nmt<sup>1</sup>] felt 31<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (1068) *namata-*, regarding which v. Benveniste, BSL 32, 1931, 82 sq.; NP *namad*; borrowed in Aram and Arab (*namaṭ-*).

*nām-āvurt* [n'm'wwlt<sup>1</sup>] \*bringer of renown 27<sup>23</sup>. - *āvurt* possibly from the nom. sg. of \**ā-bartar-*: \**ā-bartā* > \**āvart* remodeled after the pt. pass. *āvurt*; v. *āvurtan*.

*nām-burtār* [ŠM-bwlt<sup>1</sup>] (child) who bears (and propagates) the name of a p. and his family 1<sup>6</sup>. - V. *burtan*.

*nāmēnītan* [n'mynytn<sup>1</sup>] to call by name 112<sup>20</sup>.

*nāmīk* [n'myk] renowned, comp. ~*tar* 2<sup>27</sup>. 9<sup>16</sup>. 17<sup>5</sup>. 47<sup>27</sup>; *Baxl i* ~ 113<sup>20</sup>; v. also *frāc-nāmīk*.

*nām-cišt* [n'mcšt<sup>1</sup>] especially, particularly 18<sup>3</sup>; *pat* ~ 80<sup>18</sup>. - = Paz.; from *nām* + *cišt*, pt. of Av. (429 sqq.) *kcēš-* 'to teach, to assign'.

*nāmeštūk* special, particular 110<sup>12</sup>.

*Nām-x<sup>u</sup>st* [n'mhw'st<sup>1</sup>; ŠMhw'st<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 18<sup>11</sup> (ŠM-).<sup>16</sup>. 19<sup>26</sup>. 22<sup>13-15</sup>. - Possibly the

nom. sg. \**nāma-x<sup>u</sup>āstā* of the nomen actoris \**-x<sup>u</sup>āstar-* 'he who desires renown', cf *nām-āvurti*.

*nān* [LHM'] bread 86<sup>22</sup>, with the indef. art. ~ + 1 = *nān-ē*. - MPrs *n'n*; NP *nān*. Gauthiot, MSL 19, 1915, 129 sq.

*nang* [nng] disgrace 15<sup>5</sup>; ~ *rād* for shame (being ashamed) 69<sup>2</sup>. 84<sup>15</sup>, Skr v. *lajjā-hetoḥ*. - = Paz. NP; MPrth *nng* 'infamy' (S).

*nap* [npy] grandson HajB:4. ŠPrs:8. - Nom. sg. \**napā* of Av. (1039) *napāt*; NP *navah* < \**napak*.

*nar* [ZKL] male 11<sup>2</sup>. 94<sup>9</sup>; man 74<sup>12</sup>. 92<sup>10</sup>. - Common Ir.

*narm* [nlm] soft 47<sup>20</sup>. - V. also s. v. \**a-namr-tom*.

*Narsali* [nrshy] n. pr. masc. P 1:7 (twice). - Av. (1054) *Nairyō.sayha-*; MPrth *nrysf-yzd*; MPrs *nrysh-yzd* (A-H I); Arm *Nersēh*.

*nasāi* [ns'y] corpse 60<sup>21</sup>. 72<sup>7</sup>. 94<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1057) *nasu-*, acc. *nasāum*, pl. nom. *nasāvō*; MPrth *ns'w*; MPrs *ns'h* (A-H I); NP *nasā* 'dead'.

*Nasībīn* [\*ns(y)hyn'] Nisibis (syr *Nṣībīn*) 114<sup>25</sup>.

*nask* [nsk] properly 'bundle, bunch', the name of each of the 21 "books" or collection of texts forming together the Sassanian Avesta 109<sup>17</sup>. - Av. *naska-* in (1060) *naskō.frasa-* 'one who devotes himself to the study of the *nasks*'.

*Navūzak* [nw'ck'] a town in Bactria 113<sup>20</sup>. - Cat. 34.

*naxēir* [nhcy] hunting 3<sup>14,17</sup> etc. - MPrth *naxyr* 'game, prey' (MHC); KZŠPrth l. 24 *nhšyr(-pty)* = Prs l. 30 *nhcyr(-pt)*; MPrs *nhcyhr* (S, A-H I); NP *naxēir*; borrowed: Arm *naxēir-k'* 'massacre'; Syr *naḥšīrā*, etc., v. Telegdi 228; Bailey, BSOAS XI, 1943, 774; XIII, 1949, 122. Asmussen, AO XXX, 1961, 1-20.

*Nax<sup>u</sup>-Ohrmazd* [nhw 'whrmzdy] n. pr. masc. P 1:6. - MPrthPrs *nux* 'beginning, the first of anything'; ~ 'foremost is O'.

*nax<sup>u</sup>ist* [nhwst'] the first 35<sup>12</sup>. 111<sup>4</sup>; adv. 116<sup>2</sup>. - MPrth *naxwšt*; MPrs *naxust*; Paz. *naxust*; NP *nuxust*; sup. of the preceding w.

*Nayūzem* [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 47<sup>1</sup>. - This form with an initial *n-* (quite unmistakable in the Dk MS) is also found in *Vicarkart i dēnik* 28 (*Nayūzem*); in other sources (also Arab.) without *n-*: BdA p. 235<sup>1</sup> *Ayazīm*, BdJ 79<sup>7</sup> *Ayazemni*, etc.

*nayītan* [DBYLWN-t<sup>n</sup>, DBLWN-t<sup>n</sup>] *nay-* to conduct, to bring, to lead; ideogr. + *x<sub>1</sub>* for pres. 3d p. pl. *nayēnd* 65<sup>18</sup>; ideogr. + *x<sub>2</sub>* for pt. pass. = pret. 3d p. *nayūt* 12<sup>20</sup>. 51<sup>5</sup>. 57<sup>17</sup>. 117<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (1042) *nay-*; MPrs inf. *nyydn* (A-H I), pt. *nyyd* (A-H II); FrP 20 DBLWN-t<sup>n</sup> = (K) *nytn'* read *nayīdan*; (S<sub>1</sub>) *nyytn'* read *nyaidan* (for *nayīdan*); (S<sub>2</sub>) ideogr. + NP *nayīdan*; P ideogr. + NP *na'īdan*; only one MS (O) has Phl *nytn'*, Paz. *nīdan*. The pres. forms given in Paz. are: (K) *naīd naīm*; (P) NP *na'id nym*; (S<sub>2</sub>) NP *na'id nym*, but (Paz.) *nyīd nyem*; Paz. Mx 74<sup>23</sup> *nied* 90<sup>17</sup> *nīend*.

*nazd* [nzd] 1. adj. near: ~ *bām* daybreak 5<sup>3</sup>; without *bām*, subst. daybreak 6<sup>5</sup>, cas. obl. *nazdēh* 44<sup>13</sup>. - 2. adv. ~ *ō* near, shortly before 105<sup>13</sup>. - 3. prep. near to 50<sup>5</sup>; with 56<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1061) comp. *nazdyō*; MPrs *nzd* (S, A-H II); NP *nazd*.

*nazdēh* v. the preceding w.

*nazdīk* 1. adj. adjacent, comp. ~*tar* 1<sup>4</sup>. - 2. vicinity, proximity: *hac* ~ from near, opp. *had dūr* from far 73<sup>11</sup>. 75<sup>12-13</sup>; in prepositional expressions, also with the cas. obl. ~*ēh*: *ō* ~, *ō* ~*ēh* into the presence of 5<sup>3,21</sup>; *ō* ~ *i* to 9<sup>11</sup>; *bē* *ō* ~ *i* towards 99<sup>2,5-6</sup>; *pat hān* ~*ēh* in the vicinity of it 52<sup>19-20</sup>; *pat* ~*ēh* *i* beside, at the side of 57<sup>16</sup>. 74<sup>15</sup>; *pat hān i* . . . ~*ēh*



near, shortly before 106<sup>1</sup> (cf s. v. *nazd*);  
– prep.: ~ *i* with, in the service of 6<sup>5-6</sup>;  
~*ēh i* to 3<sup>6</sup>. – = Paz. NP; MPrs *nzdyk*  
(S).

*nazdikēh* v. the preceding w.

*nazdist* [nzdst<sup>1</sup>, nzdyt<sup>1</sup>] first: adj. 35<sup>7</sup>;  
adv. 96<sup>3</sup>. – Av. (1060) *nazdišta*.

*nē* [L<sup>1</sup>; 103<sup>8</sup> nyd] not; its position in the  
sentence is freer than in NP; *nē . . . u nē*  
or *nē . . . u nē-c* 72<sup>20-21</sup>; *nē* before the  
subj. is repeated before the vb. 35<sup>15-16</sup>;  
in antitheses: . . . *nē, bē* not . . ., but  
6<sup>16</sup>, *nē ēvāc . . . bē* not only . . . but also  
45<sup>5-6</sup>, *nē . . . bē ka* only when 20<sup>18</sup>; only  
that 21<sup>15</sup>: v. s. v. *bē*; cf s. v. *pātizšāi*;  
emphatic: *nē ka* 20<sup>6</sup>, v. s. v. *ka*; – if a  
vb. has the prev. *bē* the negation follows  
this: *bē nē hīlam* 23<sup>23</sup>; *apāc bē nē šavēnd*  
24<sup>15</sup>; etc.; if the vb. has another prev.  
the negation precedes this: *nē apar āxist*  
23<sup>3</sup> etc.; *nē apāc nikērit* 23<sup>8</sup> etc.; – interj.  
no! 3<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1072 sqq.) *nōit*, OP *naiy*;  
common Ir; NP *nah, na*.

*nehē-stān* [KNY<sup>1</sup>-st<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] bunch of reeds,  
reed-bank 25<sup>3</sup>. – FrP 4 KNY<sup>1</sup>: *nyhy*, to  
be read *nehē* < \**na(y)ē* (insertion of *-h*  
in the hiatus), SW form of \**nadē*, cas.  
obl. sg. of *nād*, v. s. v. *nād (nāi)*. The  
form *nehē* of the FrP is probably ab-  
stracted from the compound *nehē-stān*;  
as to the cas. obl. cf *kārē-cār*. – NP  
*nayistān*.

*nēm* [nym; PRG] half: *caud i* ~ [PRG]  
*rōc* as long as half a day 31<sup>19</sup>; v. the  
following ws. – Av. (1036) *naēma*; M  
PrthPrs *nym*; Paz. NP *nīm*.

*nēmak* [nymk<sup>1</sup>] one of two opposite  
sides: 1. half: (*pat*) ~ *i asmān* midway  
of heaven, half-way from the top of  
heaven to its bottom 93<sup>21</sup>. – 2. side in  
general, direction: *hac apartar* ~ from  
above 43<sup>26-27</sup>, 58<sup>19</sup>; *hac rapitfaktar* (q. v.)  
~ 56<sup>6</sup>; *hac pēš* ~ in front, as opposed  
to *hac pasēh* 57<sup>24</sup>; *ōi pēš* ~ straight on,  
exactly facing (him) 56<sup>17</sup>; – temporal:

*pēš* ~ *i* before 36<sup>16</sup>, 41<sup>18</sup>, cf Av. (132)  
*antarāf naēmāt* + gen. of a temporal w.  
'within'. – V. *nēm*.

*nēm-rōc* [nymlwc<sup>1</sup>; PRG YWM] midday  
7<sup>15,23</sup>, 67<sup>5</sup>, 96<sup>11</sup>; – south 115<sup>21</sup>, 120<sup>11</sup>. –  
MPrthPrs *nymruz*; NP *nīmrūz*.

*nēm-rēcak* [nymwyek<sup>1</sup>] half share: *pat* ~  
22<sup>17</sup>, v. \**kai-bāg*; from *vēcak* (q. v.).

*nērūk* [nylwk<sup>1</sup>] strength, power, might  
14<sup>10</sup>, 15<sup>9-20</sup> and *passim*. MPrs *nyrvag* (S,  
BBB); Paz. NP *nirō*.

*nērūkōmandēh* [nylwk<sup>1</sup>wmndyh] the qual-  
ity of possessing strength 14<sup>3</sup>, seems to  
refer to the age of maturity.

*Nērōsang* [nylwk<sup>1</sup>sng, nylw<sup>1</sup>sng] the di-  
vine messenger of the gods 39<sup>18</sup>, 47<sup>3</sup>,  
60<sup>9,10</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. *Nairyō.say-*  
*ha*, v. *Narsah*.

*nēst* [L<sup>1</sup>YT<sup>1</sup>, inscr. L<sup>1</sup>YTY] is not, v. *h*.

*nēstēh* [L<sup>1</sup>YT<sup>1</sup>-yh] non-existence 63<sup>7</sup>.

*nēv* [TB, inscr. TB; ndw<sup>1</sup> 106<sup>6</sup>] brave,  
valiant 19, 22–30 *passim*; 116<sup>18</sup>; adv. 25<sup>2</sup>,  
27<sup>25</sup> etc.; strong, sure, of the hand of an  
archer HajA: 11. 14. B: 12. 16; P 2: 7–  
8 according to a photograph taken by  
Professor Luschev, Tehran: . . . KBYR  
(8) TB krt<sup>1</sup> 'BYDWN-n = *vas nēv kart*  
*kunān* would that I might achieve many  
valiant deeds (reading almost certain,  
according to my personal inspection of  
the monument 16.10.1971; erroneous  
readings and interpretations by Frye, AO  
XXX, 86). – OP *naiba*; v. next w.

*nēvak* [ndwk<sup>1</sup>] good in a general sense;  
beautiful, nice; favorable, comp. ~*tar*  
60<sup>14</sup>; adv. well 2<sup>20</sup>, 71<sup>3</sup>, 76<sup>16</sup>; as an attr.  
commonly placed after its headw., but  
~ *jāyīšn* 121<sup>4</sup> as against *jāyīšn i* ~ 18<sup>1</sup>,  
*yatak i* ~ 113<sup>3</sup>; – placed before its headw.,  
with the ending *-ē* or *-ēn*: ~*ē āvām* the  
favorable time 55<sup>23</sup>; ~*ēn kunīšn* good  
deeds 72<sup>27</sup>, v. s. v. *mēnōi*. – Ps. *nyuk*;  
Paz. *nēk, nyak*; NP *nēk*.

nēvakēh beauty, bliss 104<sup>13</sup>. 120<sup>7</sup>; v. also *purr-nēvakēh*.

*nēvakēh* v. *nēvak*.

Nēvak-gūv [ndwk' TWR'] n. pr. one of the *Āθwiyān* (*Āspikān*) family 47<sup>5</sup>.

nēvak-gōhrēh [ndwkgwhlyh] the quality of being of good substance 79<sup>3</sup>.

nēvakōk [ndwkwk'; NKD'N] beautiful, lovely, nice, pretty 7<sup>18</sup> etc. *passim*; gl. of NKD'N 57<sup>24</sup>. - NP *nīkū* < *nēkō*. Cf Benveniste, *Modi* Vol. 1930, 3. The contracted form is surely old.

nēvakōkēh beauty 15<sup>21</sup>.

nēvakōkihū nicely 14<sup>8</sup>.

nēv-artaxšēr [ndw'ltšd] the game of tric-trac 3<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>1.2.15</sup>. 121<sup>7</sup>. - "Brave Ardashir"; Talm. *nrdšyr*, Arab *nardašir*, Telegdi 249; Goldziher, *MSt* I, 168, n. 3.

Nēv-Šāhpubr [ndwšhpwh] Nishapur 114<sup>10</sup>. - "Brave Shapur".

nēzak [nyck'] lance, javelin 20<sup>10</sup> and *passim*. - Av. (1037) *naēza-*; MPrth *nyzg* (S); Paz. *nēza*; NP *nīzah*; Arab lw. *naizak-*.

nīfrīn [nplyn'] curse 97<sup>17</sup>. - *ni* + Av. (1016 sq.) *frāy-*, opp. *āfrīn* (q. v.); MPrs *nfryn* (S); Paz. *nīfrīn*; NP *nafrīn*.

nīfrītak [nplytk'] cursed 66<sup>17</sup>. - Pt. of *nī-frāy-*, v. above.

\*nīguē-sūr [\*ngnys'] \*annihilated, \*powerless 90<sup>26</sup>. - Reading quite hypothetical; Paz. substitutes *na-zār* 'thin, emaciated', Skr. v. *kyśa*. The last element may be *-sār* as in NP *nīgū-sūr* 'turned upside down', but the first element, which allows a great many other readings, can by no means be identified with NP *nīgū* < *nīkūn* (let alone that the meaning does not suit the context). Could it quite simply be the Av. (492) pres. *nīyme* 'I shall knock down' Yt. 4<sup>5</sup> (*θwqmca dru-jamca nīyme*), taken over from the Av. language as a petrified term? A mere guess.

nīhūn [nyh'n'] secrecy; a secret place, a hiding-place: *pat* ~ secretly 5<sup>2</sup> etc.; *hac* ~ from an ambush 25<sup>18</sup>; ~ *kartan* to hide 10<sup>23</sup>; *ōi* ~ *bē dātan* to put aside in safe custody 42<sup>10</sup>; *pat* ~ *dāstan* to conceal 16<sup>5.24-25</sup> (*hac* from); ~ *ravišn*, *-nēh* v. these vs. - Cf Av. (1082) *nīdāti-*. Paz. *nīhā*, NP *nīhān*.

nīhūnīk concealed 90<sup>2</sup>.

nīhātāk [HNHTWN-tk'] the method of placing, arrangement 120<sup>14</sup>. - Subst. formed from the pt. of

nīhātan [HNHTWN-tn'] *nīh-* to put, to place, to lay down, to deposit: *pād pat darrak'y* ~ to put one's feet on the rock HajB:6-7.12-13; *tigr andar kamān* ~ to put the arrow to the bow (-string) 100<sup>4</sup>; *catrang* ~ to arrange a game of chess 119<sup>14.20.21</sup> *gartānāk bē* ~ to cast the dice 120<sup>21-22</sup>; *pat* ... ~ to deposit in ... 107<sup>10</sup>. 113<sup>12</sup>; *apar* ~ to put (wood) on (the fire) 95<sup>2</sup>; *dast apar* ~ to put one's hand (to work) 62<sup>15</sup>; *bē* ~ to deposit 42<sup>16</sup>, to take off (a garment) 57<sup>17</sup>; - *nām* ~ to give a name, to name 10<sup>23-25</sup>. 114<sup>21</sup>. 116<sup>23</sup>; *pat nām i* ... ~ to name after 120<sup>1-2</sup>; *mānišn* ~ *ō* to ponder on 5<sup>22-23</sup>. - Av. (721 sq.) *nī-dā-*; MPrs *nh'dn*, *nyh'dg*, *Verbum* 194; Ps. *nyd't*; Paz. *nahādan*; NP *nīhādan*; only SW.

Nīhāvand [nyh'wvd] the town of Niha-vand 115<sup>5</sup>. - Gr Νίχραυάδξ, Cat. 68; Eilers, AÖf 22, 1954, 325.

nīhaxtan [nh'htn'] \*to coil, of snakes: *apar gaz nīhaxt hēnd* (with the gl. *kū šut hēnd*) *apar ō hān i murv pus* the snakes coiled upon the nestling 40<sup>9-10</sup>. - Cf the name of the crocodile or alligator: MPrs *nhng* List 85, Arm. lw. *nhang*, NP *nahang*, in all probability < \**nī-θanga-* 'the dragger, the crawler' from *nī* + Av. (784) *θang-* 'to draw', which may well have been used for the coiling movements of snakes. In NW (*nī-θang-*) *nīhaxtan* signifies 'to hold back, to restrain' (A-H III, MHC, Ghilain 51).

nihišn [HNHTWN-šn'] the act of arranging (the tric-trac game) 118, title. - V. *nihātan* and *nihātak*.

nihuftan [nhwptn'] *nihumb-* [nhwmb-] to conceal, to cover: *api-š apar varr nihuft* he covered himself with his garment 56<sup>17</sup>; *apar* ~ to conceal, to keep from the knowledge of 80<sup>11</sup> = *bē* ~ 80<sup>14</sup> (read 'L *mēnišn* l. 13); in both places restore the reading of the MSS: *nhwmbt'* = *nihumbet* (not *-byt'* = *-bēt*). - MPrs *nihuft* *nhwmb-* or *nihwm-* = *nihwm-* with assimilation (A-H II, BBB); Paz. *nahuftan nahumb-*; NP *nihuftan nihumb-*. Verbum 200; Bailey, ZP 83 (82 n. 5).

nihuftārēh [nhwpt'lyh] v. n. of the preceding vb.: *pat* ~ clandestinely 67<sup>15</sup>.

nihvārišn [nswb'lšn'] outflow, of water 86<sup>9</sup>. - *-s-* for *-h-* and *-wb-* for *-v-* are common spellings. SW form of *ni* + OIr \**thvar-*, Skr *tvar-* 'to hurry'; NW form *nidfar-*: MPrth pt. *nydfurīd* pres. *nydf'r-*, but Paikuli Prth *nytp'r-*: Ghilein 74; Henning, BSOS X, 1938, 105 n. 3.

nikāh [nk's] look, glance, observation; custody, care: ~ *kartan* to look on, to watch 15<sup>2</sup>. 25<sup>6,24</sup>. 27<sup>25</sup>. 28<sup>17</sup>; ~ *dāštan* to notice, to observe, to pay attention to 108<sup>22</sup>. 121<sup>14</sup>; *apar* ~ *dāštan* to keep in safe custody 41<sup>12</sup>. - MPrth *ng'h* 'look, attention', n. *kyrdn* 'to notice' (A-H III); Paz. *nagāh*, NP *nigāh*; < OIr \**ni-kātha-* from *kā-*, v. *ākāh*. Another derivative was \**niš-kātha-* > MiIr \**niškāh* 'contempt', preserved in Arm *nškahem* 'to reject, to condemn'. Cf also Arm *nkat linel* or *nkat-em* 'to see, to consider, to contemplate' from MiIr \**nikāt* < OIr \**nikātā*, nom. sg. of the nomen actoris \**nikātar-* 'contemplator'. The pt. pass. \**nikāta-* is found in the name of the 15th *nask* (q. v.) of the Sas. Avesta: *Nikātom* [nyk<sup>2</sup>-twm] = Av. \**nikātam* 'that which is observed (in medical matters)'.

nikāh-dārēh [-d'lyh] custody, safekeeping 82<sup>12</sup>.

nikand [nknd] pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. 92<sup>15</sup>, uncertain: *api-š gōhr x<sup>u</sup>arrah bē* ~ seems to mean: he projected, threw forth, (from his own essence) its (= the earth's) substance-light, i. e. the heavenly light which forms the substance of the material world, cf BdA p. 11<sup>2-3</sup> *Olur-mazd hac hān i x<sup>u</sup>ēš x<sup>u</sup>atēh <gētāh rōšnēh u> hac gētāh rōšnēh karp i dāmān i x<sup>u</sup>ēš frāc brihēnit*, where *gētāh rōšnēh* seems to be a synonym of *gōhr x<sup>u</sup>arrah*; *nikandan* from *ni* + the root *kan-* 'to throw' which is found in *apakandan* (q. v.).

nikēc [nkyc'] disclosure, exposition of the doctrines of Religion, dogmatic commentary: ~ *i vēh-dēn* 36<sup>6</sup>. 111<sup>2</sup>. - V. *nikēctan*. Paz. *nigēž*, Skr. v. *saṃnivēśa* (ŠGV).

nikēcišn the act of disclosing, exposing Religion 109<sup>1</sup>.

nikērāi [nkyl'y] he who denies his responsibility for a th. (whether he has assumed this responsibility by himself, or it rests upon him for other reasons), breaker of an engagement or an obligation 82<sup>12</sup>. - A juridical term, opp. *x<sup>u</sup>astūk* 'he who acknowledges such responsibility', v. Bthl, ZsR II, 37-40. Cf BdA p. 184<sup>12</sup> sqq.: *Akataš dēv druž i nikērāyēh hac dāmān: hac ciš i frārōn nikērāi kunēt; cigōn gōbēt kū: kē ciš ō an tan dahēt, kē martōm hac ciš i frārōn nikērāi dārēt, adak-iš Akataš dēv šnāyēnit bavēt* 'the dev A. is the evil spirit of breach of engagements with created beings: he makes (them) evade (a lawful thing =) what is legally agreed upon; as it is said: suppose a man gives something to another individual, if he persists in denying to (this) man the thing legally given he will have satisfied the dev A.' In a general sense ŠGV XIV, 80: *ke nigērāe +ō awāz-dād q ež in gavešni qš [= hān-aš] rā gavešni-āzād dastūrē bād* [West emends arbitrarily *nigērāe* of the MSS to \**nigarāe*; +ō: MSS *u*, a very common fault, v. s. v. *u*] 'for him who

wants to elude people of a perverted law by refuting this argumentation, for him a *dastūr* well versed in argumentation will be needed'. Bthl, followed by de Menasce (ŠGV, l. c.), rejected the traditional reading *nikērāi* and substituted for it wkyly = \**vi-γirāi* (< *vi* + *grab*, v. *grifan*). However, Paz. *nigērāi* (abstr.) is enumerated in the *Patit Pašimāni* (Paz. *Texts* Antiā 123<sup>6</sup>) among the sins the confessor has to atone for; a ghost-word in a text playing such a part in practical religious life is not probable. The form *nikērāi* should not be challenged. In my opinion it stands for \**nikerrāi* < \**nikert-rāi* < OIr \**nikrta-rāda* from 1)\**nikrta*- 'dishonest, mean, ignoble', cf Skr *nikṛti*- 'dishonest' and 'dishonesty, plots', *nikṛta*- 'humiliated, mean', neutr. also 'dishonesty', evidently to be combined with \**kartan* (q. v.), 2)\**rāda*-, MPrs *r'y*, v. s. v. *rād*, thus 'whose judging is mean, dishonest'.

*nikērišn* [nkdln'] the act of seeing, looking, watching, caring for: *x<sup>u</sup>aršēt* ~ *kartan* to bring to light 90<sup>3</sup>; - watchfulness 121<sup>14-15</sup>; *pat* ~ carefully 81<sup>5,20</sup>; *dūr* ~ far-sighted, sup. ~ *tom* 50<sup>23</sup>; examination 112<sup>9</sup>.

*nikērišan* [nkdlytn'] to look, to watch, to notice; to consider, to reflect: *nikēr kū nē* . . . take care not to . . . 4<sup>5</sup>; *api-š bē-c nikērit kū* . . . and she reflected, thinking (+ dir. speech) 38<sup>12</sup>; *apjr rāyēnitan i Zartušt nikērit* he pondered as to how to do away with Z. 50<sup>19</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to look up 23<sup>3-16</sup>; - *tō an* . . . *apar nikēram pat apazōnikēh u bavandak-mēnišnēh kū-t pat hān xānak nikēram i-t hast* as for thee, with (my) heavenly powers and perfect thinking I see through thee, namely, I see thee in that house which is thine [i. e. Hell] 53<sup>24-26</sup>, cf s. v. *aržān-ikēnitān*. - Paz. *nigeridan*, *nigaridan*; NP *nigaridan*, *-istan*. The spelling *nkd* is attested by FrP 10. As the spelling *-dl* regularly denotes *-ēr-* we have to establish

the pronunciation *nikēr-* < \**ni-karyati* (of the same type as the syn. *spas-*: *spasyēti* 'he espies, finds out', cf also Skr *paśyati*), which also accounts for Paz. NP *nigar-*, *niger-*, cf *mēn(itān)* < \**manyati*: Paz. *manidan*, *minidan*. Hübschmann, PSt. 102, no. 1038, *nikir-* < \**nikrya-* (better \**nikrya-*), accepted by Bthl; I disagree. - Arm. lw. \**nikirt-* (< \**ni-kirt-*) in *nkrt-em* 'to strive for, to care for' in the N. T., Ep. ad Philipp. 3<sup>13</sup>. - To be combined with \**kartan*; cf also Skr *kal-* 'to observe, to mean, to consider'.

*nikēstan* [nkyhtn'] *nikēc-* [nkyc-] to disclose, to expose, to expound Religion and religious matters 60<sup>26</sup>. - V. also *nikēcišn*. - Paz. *nigēzidan*. Inf. *nikēstan* DkM 821<sup>7</sup>.

*nikūnēh* [nkwnyh] downwards: *pat* ~ emphasizing the prev. *frōt* 51<sup>23</sup>. 52<sup>4-5</sup>. - NP *nigūn*, *nigū(n)sār*; MPrth *ngws'r* (S, MHC), cf Arm. lw. *nkun* 'defeated, contemptible'. Cf *pasēh*, *pēsē* (v. s. v. *pēs*), *ulēh*.

*nimāyīšn* [nm'dšnyh'] adv. of the v. n. *nimāyīšn* (from the next w.): *gēlē handācak* ~ *c* . . . *spurrik* perfect as far as measured by earthly measure 110<sup>6</sup>; v. *handācak*.

*nimūtan* [nmwtn'] *nimāy-* [nm'd-], pres. 3d p. sg. nm'dt', inscr. nm'dty, both = *nimāyēt*, 3d p. pl. nm'dynd = *nimāyēnd*, to show, to denote, to signify, to indicate 5<sup>12</sup>. 8<sup>10</sup> etc.; to teach 81<sup>11</sup>; - a syn. of *kartan*: *pātijrās* ~ 101<sup>12</sup>; *handācak* ~, v. the preceding w.; *bahrak* ~ to allot a share 115<sup>3-3</sup>. - < *ni* + Av. OP (1165) *māy-*, cf *framūtan*; MPrth nm'dn nm'y-; MPrs nmādn nm'y; Paz. NP *namūdan*; Verbum 203.

*nimūtārēh* abstr. v. n. of the preceding vb.: indication, act of establishing 45<sup>12</sup>; manifestation 71<sup>2</sup>; teaching 112<sup>20</sup>.

*nipart* [npt'] quarrel, combat 70<sup>3</sup>. 107<sup>6</sup>. - MPrth pt. *nbr'd* 'to combat', Ghilain 53; Paz. *naward*; NP *nabard*.

nipartak [npłtk'] brave, excellent 3<sup>10</sup>. 16<sup>10</sup>. - NP *nabardah* 'warlike, brave', *navard* 'worthy, excellent'.

nipast [npst'] place where a thing is deposited, depository, gl. of KLYT' = *qellāitā* (v. Ideograms) 107<sup>0</sup>. - I reject the interpretation of the passage given by Bailey, ZP 152. There is no evidence whatever of an ideogr. KLYT' = QRYT' being used for *diz* 'fortress'. This Aram. w. always signifies 'village'; in the FrP, ch. 2, it is hidden behind the somewhat bewildering disguise MRDYN' (-DYN- common error for -YT-) for MRYT' for QRYT' (cf MDM for QDM) = *rōtastak* (q. v.). A form \**nipist* for *nipišt* is nowhere attested, so the *diz* *nipišt* has to disappear from our context. KLYT' = Aram *qellāitā* (ultimately from lat. *cella*) refers obviously in KnS VI, 11 to the sanctuary of the Dragon of Kirman, most probably a cavern. - I deeply deplore the Ahrimanic slip of pen which made me write *nipast*, instead of *nipast*, as the equivalent of KLYT' in the Index, I, 160a, 14. A benevolent critic will find the correct reading *nipast* in I, 157a, 30. - From *nipastan*; *nipast* is to *nipastan* what *nišast* is to *nišastan*.

nipastan [npstn'] to fall down, to lie, lay oneself down: *ul nipast hēnd* they laid themselves down (for coition) 48<sup>6,9-11</sup>, cf s. v. *ul*. - < *ni* + Av. (S19) *paθ* or (S41) *paθ-*, *paθ-*, which have coalesced; cf *ōpastan*. Pres. *nipēm-* from \**nipēmītan*, a den. of \**nipēm* < \**nipadman-* (cf *nišēm* < \**nišadman-*): HN 1<sup>11</sup> Av. *x<sup>2</sup>apnāda ustryam-nō* = Phl *i pat x<sup>2</sup>ē ul nipēmīšnēh* 'when laying himself down to sleep'. NP *navim* < *nipēm* adv. 'just at the very moment when it fell (occurred)': *ba-navim-i didan šināxt* 'simply and solely by seeing (it) he understood' (BQ).

nipāstan [np'stn'] to lay pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. 48<sup>16,25</sup>. 49<sup>2</sup>. - Caus. of the preceding vb.

nipēk [npyk'] document, codex, book, pl. ~*ihā* 108<sup>9</sup>. 109<sup>7</sup>. 111<sup>2,3,17</sup>. 112<sup>6</sup>. - < \**ni-paya-ka-* 'that which is kept, or is to be kept, in safe custody', 'record', originally an administrative term; MPrth Prs *nbyg*; Paz. *nevē*, *nivē*. From Av. (886) *nī-pāy-* (pres. also *pay-*). - Bthl's etymology: *nipēk* < \**nipēhak* < \**ni-paiθa-ka-* from a SW form of *nipištan* (MirM IV, 30, n. 2) is untenable.

nipēkēnītan [npykynytn'] to codify, to reduce to the form of an official book 111<sup>9</sup>.

nipišt [npšt'] that which is written, coll. documents: *diz i* ~ the archive 108<sup>17</sup>. 111<sup>11,13</sup>.

nipištan [npštn'; YKTYBWN-tn'] *nipēs-* to write 4<sup>10</sup>. 110<sup>20</sup> etc.; *nipišt ēstēt* it has been written, it is written 113<sup>6</sup>; *nipišt ēstāt* it was written 1<sup>1-2</sup>; - pres. pass. *nipēsihēt* [YKTYBWN-yhyt'] is being written 18<sup>3</sup>; - *pat āp i zarr nipīštak* 107<sup>9</sup>; *apar nipīštak* written down 108<sup>21</sup>; *nāmak* ~ *ō* to write a letter to 4<sup>9-9</sup>. 8<sup>22</sup>, an inscription P 2: 3. 4; *apar fravartak ētōn nipīšt ēstāt kū* it was written in the letter (then dir. speech) 18<sup>22</sup>; *apar ēn ayyātkār nipīšt ēstēt* 113<sup>5-6</sup>. - OP *ni-pais-*; MPrthPrs *nbyštn nbyš-*; Paz. *nawaštan nivēs-*; NP *nuvištan*, *nivištan*, *nivēs-*.

nīrang [nylng] magic spell, supernatural power 121<sup>11</sup>. - Paz. *nīreng*, Skr v. *mantrā* (nom. pl.) *nīrāngāni* (Aog. 101). V. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 276-284.

nīrmat [nylmt'] benefit; ~ *darmān* a beneficial remedy 49<sup>14</sup>. - Paz. *nīrmađ*, Skr v. *prasāda* (Mx); cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1934, 285; Bthl ZsR III, 23 sq.

nīsāi [ns'y] the act of sending, conveying: ~ *kartan* to send off 108<sup>14</sup>; to convey 119<sup>23</sup>. - < OP \**ni-çāya-* from Av. (1638) *ni-sray-*, OP \**ni-çay-* 'to convey, to deliver'.

\*nist [ny+100 = st?] \*undermost 75<sup>9</sup>. - Quite hypothetical. Of course it could be

read *nylz* = \**nirz*, which would be a so far unknown name of some department of Hell. As, however, Paz. substitutes *azēr* (v. *hacadar*) for it and the Skr. v. renders it with *nimna-* 'deep' I was lead to assume a cryptic spelling of *ni-st*, a sup. formed from *nī*, cf Av. (1081) *nītama-* 'undermost' and Skr *nitarām* 'downwards'.

*nīšūn* [nyš'n'] sign, omen, portent 48<sup>7</sup>, gl. by *daxšak i anāk*; pl. ~-*iḥā* 110<sup>18</sup>. - MPrthPrs *nyš'n*; NP *nīšān*.

*nīšast* [nšst'; YTYBWN-st'] dwelling-place, residence 8<sup>15</sup>, 86<sup>11</sup>.

*nīšastan* [YTYBWN-stn', seldom nšstn'] *nšīn-* to sit, to dwell, to reside, to seat oneself, to be seated; to be situated 47<sup>16</sup>; *ō asp* ~ 4<sup>3-4</sup>; *api-š andar ō* [KN] *nīšīnēt* and he will reside in it 34<sup>8</sup>; *apar* ~ to mount on horseback 26<sup>19</sup>; *apar bārak i Zarēr nīšīnēt* mounts the steed of Z. 29<sup>9</sup>; *hac asp bē* ~ to dismount 27<sup>2</sup>; *bē* ~ to make a halt 14<sup>19</sup>, to cease 20<sup>24-25</sup>, 25<sup>22</sup>, 68<sup>17-18</sup>. - Av. (1754) *nī-šad-* < *nī-had-* = OP (caus. *nī-šādāya-*); Ps. *nšstny nšyd-* (for *nīšīy-*); MPrth. *nšstn nšyl-* (!); MPrs *nšstn nšyy-*; but Paz. NP *nīšastan nīšīn-*. Ghilain 50; Verbum 169.

*nīšāstan* [nš'stn'; YTYBWN - 'stn' 21<sup>27</sup>, YTYBWN-stn' 24<sup>26</sup>] *nīšān-* A. to place, to seat a p.; to encamp (an army): pres. 3d p. sg. *nīšānēt* [nš'nyt' 74<sup>11</sup>], 3d p. pl. *nīšānēnd* [YTYBWN-'nynd 74<sup>15</sup>]; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *nīšāst* [nš'st' 13<sup>1</sup>; YTYBWN-'st' 115<sup>26-27</sup>; YTYBWN-st' 6<sup>12</sup>]; - B. to institute a Fire, to found a (special) Fire-temple 95<sup>5,13-15</sup> [YTYBWN-st']. 113<sup>9-10,21-22</sup>, 116<sup>4,5</sup> [YTYBWN-'st']: perhaps another vb., the ideogr. being the SW spelling of Prth YTYB- from Aram TAYYEB 'to make ready, to prepare, to provide', KZŠPrth l. 17: 'trw wrhr'n YTYBW-t, Gr. v. πρρρρζ Γουρρρρρζυ δρρρρρρρρρρ; of the Prs. rendering only YTYB . . . is visible, but sufficient to show that the Prs. equivalent

of YTYB- was YTYBWN. In the same sort of contexts this ideogr. is very frequent in KZK. The Ir. equivalent was perhaps *ārāstan* (NW *ārāštan*) or *\*kartan* (q. v.); there is, however, no trace of this in the FrP - *nīšāstan*: MPrs *nš'st* (A-H II); Paz. NP *nīšāstan*.

*nīšēm* [nšēm] a bird's nest 20<sup>18</sup>. - < \**nīšadman*, v. *nīšastan*; Paz. *nīšīm*, *na-šīm* 'a resting-place' (Mx), *nīšāmī* (ŠGV); NP *nīšīm*.

*nīšēmak* nest, haunt 113<sup>18</sup>. - Cf Barr, Ps. p. 141.

*nīvinn-* [nyvyn-] pres., to begin: *gumēxt nīvinnēt* begins to mingle 104<sup>17</sup>. - MPrs *nwyystn*, pret. *nwyyst*, pres. *nwyyd* (*nīvist*: *nīvinnēd*) + pt. in -*ān*, or in -*d* (shortened inf.), or pres. ind. 'to begin', v. n. *nwnyšn* 'beginning' (A-H I, II; Nyberg, TMK 79); < *nī* + Av. (1318 sq.) *\*vaēd-*, pres. *vinda-*.

*nīvistan* [nwstn'] to announce: *ka . . . ō Ohurmacd nīvist ēstāt* after this had been announced to O. 43<sup>1-2</sup>. - Av. (1317 sq.) *nī-vaēd-*.

\**nīyādak* [ny'dk'] 19<sup>12</sup>: read wšyk' = *višēk*, q. v.

*nīyūk* [inser. nyd'k-, books nyd'k-] fore-father, pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* P1:10; 2<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (1094) *nyāka-*, OP *nīyāka-*; MPrs *ny'g*; NP *nīyā*; cf Szemerény, JAOS 70, 1950, 235-236.

*nīyandar* [nyw'ndl; ny-BYN] inside, within 42<sup>16</sup>, 93<sup>14</sup>. - Ps. *nywndly*, v. Barr s. v.; as to the spelling -*yw-* for -*yy-* before a vowel v. s. v. *apiyuxt* (add Ps. *dlyw'w* = *driyāv* = *drayāp*, v. Barr s. v.).

*nīyāyīšn* [nyd'dšn'] worship, adoration, of the Fire 66<sup>21,22</sup>; *yašt u* ~ *u īzīšn u azbāyīšn* 70<sup>10</sup>. - Renders Av. *nəmāh-*, v. *namāc*. < \**nīgāyīšn* from *gāy-*, Skr *gāyati* 'to sing'; MPrth *ng'y-* pres. 'to sing', *ng'd* 'song' (Ghilain 86).

*nīyāz* [nyd'e] indigence, poverty, misery 60<sup>5</sup>. - MPrthPrs *ny'z*; NP *nīyāz*.

niyōšitan [ndwkšytn<sup>1</sup>] to listen 90<sup>24</sup>. - Ps. pres. *nydwhšyt* = *niyōxšēt*; MP<sup>r</sup>th pres. *ngwš-*, MP<sup>r</sup>s *nywš-*; Paz. *nyōxšidan*, NP *niyōšidan*; < *nī* + Av. (485 sq.) *gaōš-*.

nizburtēh [nzbwltyhy] humiliation 128<sup>9</sup>. - Cf. Verbum 226; in my opinion *niz-* < *nīš-* is the genuine SW form, cf. *ōzmūtan*.

Nizišt [nzyšt<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. of a dev 72<sup>11</sup>. - Paz. *Nizist*, *Niž(i)št*.

nōk [nwk<sup>1</sup>] new 5<sup>10</sup>; 112<sup>22</sup> v. *apazār*; adv.: ~ *zātān* newborn 12<sup>14</sup>; anew, again 43<sup>21</sup>. 48<sup>24</sup>. 49<sup>12.25</sup>. 54<sup>6.10</sup>. 109<sup>17</sup>; ~ ~ *srišk srišk* drop by drop incessantly 41<sup>20</sup>.

- Av. (1044) *nava-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *nw'g*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *nwg*; Paz. *nō*, *nu*; NP *nau*.

Nōtar [nwtl] one of the forefathers of Vištāspa, Av. (1037) *Naotara-*, also the name of the clan and its domicile (in East Iran) 43<sup>17</sup>. 50<sup>17</sup>. 53<sup>18</sup>; v. further s. v. *Rāg*.

Nōtārān [nwt'1'n<sup>1</sup>] patron. of *Nōtar* 114<sup>8</sup>.

nōzdahom [nwdzhwm; 19-wm] the nineteenth.

nūn [K'N] now, ~ *ic* 4<sup>18.19</sup> etc.; ~ *ip* 53<sup>19</sup> v. s. v. -*p(i)*; *tāi* ~ till now 7<sup>19</sup>; *andar* *ō* ~ until now 40<sup>14</sup>; *hac* ~ *frāc* from now on 61<sup>12</sup>; ~ *ka* now that 109<sup>16</sup>. - MP<sup>r</sup>s *nwn*; NP *nūn*, *ak-nūn*.

## 0

ō [L, 'w<sup>1</sup>; K̄N] ōi [LH; LH-y 104<sup>12</sup>; L-y 34<sup>24</sup>. 52<sup>6.19</sup>] prep. to, with vbs. of motion; temporal: until; the sign of the indir. obj. (22<sup>12.15</sup> perhaps the sign of the dir. obj. according to P<sup>r</sup>th. usage); - combined with other prepositions: *andar* *ō*, *tāi* *ō*, or with an adv.: *bē* *ō*, *frāc* *ō*, *nazd* *ō*; - governing a subst. or an adv. and forming with them compound prepositions and adverbs: *ō bēōn*, *ō nazdik*, *ō pasēh*, *ō patirak*, *ō pēš* (*frāc* *ō pēš*, *andar* *ō pēš*); in a frame prep.: *ō* . . . *rōn*; v. these ws.; - prev.: *ō druž* *frāc mat* the drug came to the place 57<sup>15-16</sup>; in this case the ideogr. K̄N is common: 34<sup>9</sup> twice. 65<sup>24</sup>. 94<sup>22</sup>. - The form LH = *ōi* as a prep. 16<sup>12</sup>. 42<sup>10</sup>. 44<sup>21-25</sup>. 56<sup>17</sup>. - *ō* cannot govern an encl. pron.; if such a pron. is affixed to the prep. it always belongs to the governed subst.: *ōš zōyišn* until his birth 44<sup>12</sup>; *frāc ōi-šān dēh vēnam* I foresee for their country 50<sup>24</sup>; - in certain cases *ō* is replaced by the adv. *aviš* (q. v.). - Represents both Av. (163) *ava*, OP *avā*, and Av. (180 sqq.) *avi*, *aoi*; MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *'w*; Paz. *ō*. The ideogr. K̄N originally represented M<sup>r</sup> (MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs) *ōh* < Av. (171 sq.) *avaθa*, OP *avaθā* 'thus'; in BP, having lost its final *-h*, it is used as *ō*, but chiefly

as a prev. - *'w* 39<sup>15</sup> read *u*, q. v.; *'wcy* 109<sup>17</sup> = *ō-ci* (encl. -c).

+*ōdāk* [+'wd'k<sup>1</sup>] the name of a river, probably an affluent of the Euphrates 117<sup>7</sup>, v. Nyberg, Karlgren Vol. 320-324. - MS and ed. *'wšk<sup>1</sup>*.

ōgōn [w'gwn; H̄K̄YN 46<sup>7</sup>] so, in such a manner, in such a way; (running) as follows 19<sup>16</sup>. 118<sup>12</sup>; ~ . . . *kū* so . . . that HajB:9. 81<sup>1</sup>; ~ . . . *cigōn* so . . . as 25<sup>2</sup> etc.; ~ *homānāk cigōn* (or *kū*), v. *homānāk*; *nē* ~ *ic* not even so, not even if that be the case 46<sup>7</sup>. - < pron. *ava-* (v. s. v. *ōi*) + *gōn* < Av. (482) *gaona-* 'hair' and 'colour of the hair', then 'colour' in general; inscr. *'w'gwn*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *'w'gwn*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *'wn*, *'wn* = *ā'ōn*; Paz. *awq* < *\*auvōn* < *\*auōn*.

\**ōgrūi* [w'gl'y] the act of dipping down, of the scales of the balance: *kē hēc kustak* ~ *nē kunēt* (the balance) which does not go down on either side, which maintains perfect equilibrium 72<sup>19</sup>. - < *ava* + *grāy-*, v. *grātan*; v. BSOAS XVII, 1955, 247 n. 1. No reading marks in Cod. K, but Sanjana marks the *-g-*.

Ohurmazd [w'hrmzd] 1. the name of the Supreme God, OP *Ahuramazdāh*, *passim*;

*dātār* ~, *passim*; ~ *apa-ōnik* (q. v.); ~ *i a<sup>u</sup>atāi* 12<sup>22</sup>. 74<sup>6</sup>. 75<sup>27</sup>. 79<sup>22</sup>. 85<sup>11</sup>. 89<sup>4</sup>. 120<sup>15</sup>; ~ *bag* 21<sup>17</sup>. 22<sup>21</sup>; *rōc i* ~ the first day of the month 95<sup>20</sup>. - 2. the star of Jupiter 5<sup>10.12</sup>. 7<sup>7</sup>. - 3. n. pr. of human beings: a) the king ~ son of Shapuhr 16<sup>5-17</sup>. 116<sup>18</sup>; ~ son of Artaxšēr 116<sup>17</sup>; b) a Mobad 110<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (285 sqq.) *Ahura-Mazdāh*- in two separate ws.; inscr. Prth 'hurmzd; Prs 'whrmzdy, but as n. pr. of an ordinary man *hulmzdy* (KZ); MPrth Prs 'whrmzdy ('whrmzdybg 'the primordial man'); Paz. *Hōrmzdy* (*Hurmaza* and other forms); NP *Hurmuzd*, *Ūrmuz(d)*.

Ohurmazdān ['whrmzdy'n'] patron. of Ohurmazd the king 109<sup>14</sup>.

ōi ['LH], ō ['L] dem. and det. pron. this; also the pers. pron. of the 3d p.: he, she, it; when used adjectively placed before its headw.: *ōi mart* this man; det. *ōi kē* 66<sup>21</sup>; *ōi vēh kē* 22<sup>2</sup>. *mānāk(k)āi* (q. v.) *ō ōi cigōn kē* ... 41<sup>2-8</sup>; *ōi* is the normal form, *ō* is rare: *ō yātūk* 54<sup>12-13</sup>; *ō mān* this palace (subj.) 56<sup>22.26</sup>. 61<sup>14.23</sup>; *ō kē* he who 90<sup>10</sup> (*ē* 57<sup>15</sup> is prev. to *mat* l. 16); - gen. his, her, its: *i ōi* placed after, or *hān i ōi* placed before its headw.: *hān i ōi mān* 39<sup>4</sup>; - forms the def. rel. attr. (v. s. v. *i*): *ō ōi i tō puzar* 51<sup>24</sup>; *ōi i āx<sup>u</sup>ar sardār* 26<sup>18</sup> (but 26<sup>16</sup> *ō ōi āx<sup>u</sup>ar sardār*); *ōi i duš-ākāh u val-xēm mart* 91<sup>11</sup>, etc.; changes an adj. into a subst.: *ōi i druvand* the wicked man 74<sup>17</sup>; - pl. *ōišān* ['LH-š'n'] they, them, these, both cas. rect. and cas. obl., independant or adj.; *ōišān amāh hēm kē* we are those who, we belong to those beings that 57<sup>23-24</sup>; connected with a pl. in the cas. rect.: *ōišān hēm* these haoma-stalks 41<sup>10</sup> (subj.). 41<sup>12</sup> (dir. obj.); *bē ōišān gāv dōs* milk these cows 42<sup>6</sup>; *ōišān druš* ... *bē ō dōšax<sup>u</sup> ōštēnd* 102<sup>23-24</sup>; together with the cas. obl. pl.: *pat paitiyārahēh i* ... *ōišān 12 axtarān* 79<sup>16</sup>; the construction is, however, unstable: *ōišān-ic 12 axtarān* (subj.) ... *ravēnd* 87<sup>24-25</sup>; *har nēvakēh i* (obj.) *ōišān axtarān* (subj.) *baršēnd*, *ōišān apāxtarān hacīš apparēnd*

79<sup>18-20</sup>; *ō ōišān star* 36<sup>20</sup>; *ō ōišān urvar* 41<sup>26-27</sup>; 100<sup>11</sup>; even *ōi 7 apāxtarān* (subj.) *tarvēnd* 77<sup>20</sup>; - gen. part.: *ōišān gāvān* 2 ... *bē mat* two of these cows 42<sup>2-3</sup>; *murv-ic ōišān andar ō nūn būt hēnd* birds of them (of their species) 40<sup>14</sup>; *hac-ic ōišān gaz* some snakes among them 40<sup>14</sup>; *ōišānēh rāt* their heavenly splendour 58<sup>14</sup>, a spurious cas. obl. pl. formed by adding the ending *-ēh* of the cas. obl. sg. to *ōišān*. - The passages where 'LH = *ōi* is prep. are enumerated s. v. *ō*. - ZK 'LH 42<sup>7</sup>. 49<sup>2-4.17</sup> (ZK-y 'LH)-<sup>10</sup>. 54<sup>19</sup>: v. 'an(ē). - Av. (163 sqq.) *ava-* = OP; cas. rect. *ō* < *avah*, cas. obl. *ōi* < *avahya*; *ōišān* < gen. pl. *avaišām* (OP), whence MPr \**ōiš* which was enlarged by the ending *-ān* of the cas. obl. pl., cf. *amān*, *-mān*, (*a*)*tān*, (*a*)*šān*. MPrs 'wy, pl. 'wys'n; in Prth *ava-* is only preserved in adverbs. Paz. *ōi*, *ōīqn*; NP *ō(y)*, *vay* (< *avāhya*), pl. *īšān*.

ōmēt ['wmyt'] hope 66<sup>9</sup>. 121<sup>18</sup>. - < OIr \**afi-mati*, abstr. derived from *afi* + Av. (1121 sqq.) *man-* (v. *mēnitan*); in NW > \**aβmēt* > \**aumēt* > *ōmēt* (cf. *ham-ōdēn* < \**ham-aβdēn*), whence NP *ummēd*; in SW > \**aβimati-* > \**ayīβmati-* > \**ayim(m)ēl*, whence *ēmēt* (written 'dmēt, cf. n. pr. *Emēt*, patr. *Emētān*, q. v., also with secondary aspiration *Hēmēt*; Arab 'Imād) or *ah(im)mēt* > *ahmēt* ['smyt' S. I, 25 + NP *amid*].

ōnīlan [HYTYWN-t'n] \**ōn-* [HYTYWN-] to bring, to fetch, to send for 45<sup>10</sup>. 98<sup>25</sup>; ~ *ō* 47<sup>27</sup> sq., *bē ō* 50<sup>9</sup> to a place or to a p.; ~ *hac* to bring out from, to take out from 97<sup>19-20</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to bring back 32<sup>20</sup>, *ō* to 117<sup>1-2</sup>; *apar bē* ~ to bring down (water) to (the earth) 93<sup>18</sup>. - < *ava* + Av. (1042) *nay-*, cf. Skr *ava-ni-* 'to bring, to fetch', v. *nayitan*. In FrP 20, all MSS have 'wnyt'n', rendered in Paz. by *quaidan*, *quīdan*, *quāēdan*, where *q-* represents *ō* before a nasal (cf. s. v. *ōgōn*), but in Arab letters *ūnīdan* (this vb. is wanting in NP, and so far not found in



the Man. texts). The pres. forms 'wnyt', 'wnym = *ōnēt*, *ōnēm* are only found in some MSS, and wanting in most; they are secondary formations (for \**ōnayēt* etc.), *ōnītan* having been associated with the numerous vbs. in *-ītan*. The Paz. readings *qnaīdan qnaēdan* seem to be influenced by *nayītan*.

ōpār- ['wɔp'l-] pres. to swallow 72<sup>16</sup>; the pres. stem used in compounds: *asp* ~ *mart* ~ swallowing horses and men 31<sup>16</sup>. - MPrs 'wb'rđn (A-H I); Paz. pres. *hu-pāređ*; NP *aubāstan* or *aubāridan*; < OĪr \**ava-pārayati*, caus. of *ava* + Av. (851) \**par-*.

ōpastan ['wɔpstn'; NPLWN-stn'] *ōjt-* ['wɔpt-] to fall, in all senses; to set, of a star 5<sup>10</sup>; *ka-t cašm ō zraī ōjtēt* when thine eye falls upon the sea, when thou catchest sight of the sea 6<sup>22</sup>; *hac . . . ō . . .* 9<sup>26</sup>. 22<sup>19-20</sup>, etc.; *pat rōd ōpast* he fell prone (making *πρὸς κύνησας*) 11<sup>20</sup>, etc.; *ka Ātur yazēt andar ō nehētān ōjtēt* when God Fire falls into reeds 25<sup>2-3</sup>; *aš ātaxš andar ōpast* fire fell into (his footprints) 32<sup>19</sup>; the guileful spirits will fall *bē ō dōšax*, down into Hell, like a stone which (falls =) sinks *andar ō āp* into the water 102<sup>24-25</sup>; befall 68<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (820) *ava-pat-*, inf. (173) *ava-pastōiš*; MPrs 'wbystn (A-H I); NP *ājtādan uft-*; cf *nīpastan*.

ōpastān ['wɔpst'n'] fallen, naughty: *ōišān* ~ *rāhdār* (q. v.) 33<sup>5</sup>. - Cf, as to the formation, MPrs 'spyat'n 'resplendent', an epithet of Jesus (A-H II, BBB; it seems difficult to take this as a pl. in the sense of 'splendour', as does Henning).

ōrandar ['wɔlndly] further down HajB: 11. - < \**avar-antarāh* 'within (the) downward (slope)'; reckoning from the top of the slope this means 'further down' in a comparative sense, which was facilitated by the association of *-dar* with the comp. suff. *-tar*, v. next w. V. *āvar* and *andar* and cf *nīyandar*.

ōristar (Prth) [PNH-str] further down HajA:10. - Comp. of *ōr* < *avar*, v. the preceding w.

ōrōn ['wɔrwɔn] this side, adv. on this side, here below = in this earthly existence, as opposed to *parōn* 'the beyond' (inscr.); v. also *hu-ōrōn*. - < *ō* (< *ava-*, v. *ōi*) + *rōn* (q. v.).

\**Ūryā* ['wlyy'] Edessa 114<sup>26</sup>. - A dubious form; KZŠPrth l. 6. 9. 11 'wrh'y = Prs 'włh'y (l. 14 = Prth 11), Gr. v. *ad* 6 Ουριν (?), *ad* 9. 11 'Eδέεσεν; Syr *Orhāi*, Arab *al-Ruhā*.

ōstak ['wɔstk'] \*a safe place 48<sup>22</sup>. 49<sup>9,23</sup>. 50<sup>18</sup>. - Cf Ps. 'wsty 'firm' = *ōst* < \**ava-stā-*, v. *ōstātan* and *ōstīkān*.

ōstātan ['wɔst'tn'] *ōst-*: *api-š ul ōstāt Dugdāv* and D. set out (to it =) doing so 42<sup>7-8</sup>; *nē hac yumē varzišnēh apar ōstēm* we shall never abstain from coition 43<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (1601 sq.) *ava-stā-*, cf also Skr *ava-sthā-* 'to keep aloof from'.

ōstavār ['wɔstwb'l] a confidant, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 13<sup>14</sup>. - Adj. 'faithful' Mx 39<sup>11,33</sup>. 61<sup>7</sup>, Paz. *x'astvār* (for *xostuvār*), Skr. v. *karma-kuśala-* 'experimented', ŠGV *sudak-ṣatara* 'very well qualified'; NP *ustuvār*; MPrs 'wystw'r pl. 'the elders of the family', not to be separated from *ava-stā*, *ava-* and *avi-* having already begun to coalesce in Av.

ōstavārēh skilfulness 70<sup>17</sup>, Skr. v. *kārya-kuśalatā*.

ōstīkān ['wɔstyk'n'] trustworthy, truthful 70<sup>15</sup>. - Ps. 'wstykyhy 'reliability' (*pat* ~ = Syr *ba-šrūrā* Ps. 131<sup>11</sup>) from \**ōstīkān-*; Arm. lw. *ostikan* 'supervisor, manager', which seems to suggest an original \**ōstēkān* < \**ava-staya-ka-*; -ē- could, of course, be supposed also for BP, but cf *ōstak*. MPrs 'wstygy'n 'firm, steadfast'; Paz. *ōstiqn*, Skr v. *sābhiprāya-* (Mx), *sūtradhāra* etc. (ŠGV).

ōstīkīhā ['wɔstykhyh'] firmly, with certainty 109<sup>27</sup>.

ōš [ʔwš] reason, understanding, observation, cas. obl. *ōšēh* [ʔwšyh] 52<sup>23</sup>; *pat* ~ \*cautiously, warily 48<sup>20</sup>, 49<sup>7,21</sup>, 50<sup>10</sup>, of NP adj. *hōšmand* 'prudent, wary', and *ōšidār*. - Av. (414) *uš*- 'comprehension' (properly 'ear'); Arm. lw. *uš*; MPrth *ʔwš* (S), *ʔwšy* (A-H III), *ʔbyʔwš* 'unconscious' (S) = MPrs (A-H I); Paz. NP *hōš*.

Ōšān [ʔwšʔn] the river Oxus = Amu-Darya 56<sup>14,16</sup>. - It may be derived from OIr *\*uxšāna-*, pt. of Av. (1337) *ʔvaxš-*, pres. *uxšya-* 'to wax, to swell', or possibly from (1338) *ʔvaxš-* 'to spirt', pres. *uxša-*. Markwart derived Gr  $\text{ᾠξος}$  from OIr *\*vaxšu-* (*Wehler und Arang* 31 sqq.).

*ōšēh* [ʔwšyh] v. *ōš*.

*ōšidār* [ʔwšydʔ] prudent, wise, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 109<sup>26</sup>. - Paz. NP *hōšyār*.

*ōškan* [ʔwškʔ] a verbal form used as pt. pass. and as pret. pass. 3d p. sg., to \*throw: *aš ō pasēh gav apāc rānēnīt* (q. v.) with the gl. *kū apāc* ~ 'that is: it (his hand) was flung backward' 48<sup>5-6</sup>; *ōi gurg zat zanak* (q. v.) with the gl. *kū dahān ēvak apāk dīt frēt* ~ 'that is: his jaws were clasped together (the upper jaw was clasped down against the lower jaw)' 50<sup>6-7</sup>; [(*ka*) *dēn-ākāhēh* ~ (when) religious knowledge is overthrown DkM 333<sup>20</sup>; *ātaxš mānāk aparōcišnik hēsmē* ~ *hān i xʔēt* like a fire which has to be kindled but is thrown into wet fuel, *ibid.* 411<sup>6</sup>). As it stands, this form can only be derived from *\*aviš-kan-* (the root *\*kan-* 'to throw' found, e. g., in *apakan-dan*, q. v.), thus originally *\*aviš-kanta-* > *\*ōškand* > *ōškann* with assimilation of *-nd* > *-nn*, but the form is singular, as only *old -nd*, as far as we know, underwent this assimilation, not *-nd* < *-nt*. The inf. of this vb. shows the regular form expected: *cē andar ēn mātagdān ōš-kandan* [ʔwškʔdn] *apāyīšnīk dart društakē* [-kʔ+1, for *-kēh*] *vicārihēt* 'the (trouble-hardness =) troublesome difficulties which in this book inevitably

throw (one) into confusion will be explained, DkM 680<sup>2-4</sup> (the construction is strange, but the meaning is clear).

*ōšmurišn* v. n. of

*ōšmurtan* [ʔwšmwltʔ] *ōšmur-* (*ōšmār-*) to reckon, to calculate, to account for, to enumerate: 46<sup>24</sup>, 105<sup>24</sup>; to count among (*apāk*) 109<sup>17</sup>; - v. n. *ōšmurišn* pred.: one must calculate (deliberate) 38<sup>12</sup>; for an inf.: (*dēh*) *pat ōšmurišn ravēt* he will come here to give an account of the Religion 59<sup>7</sup>. - < *\*aviš-hmār-*, *\*aviš-hmr-*, from *aviš* + Av. (1142) *ʔmar-*, orig. *\*hmar-*, Skr *smar-*; MPrs act. *ʔsmʔr-*, pass. *ʔsmyr-* 'to reckon'; Paz. *xʔašmur-dan*, *xʔašmāridan* (for *xoš-*, with secondary aspiration); NP *šumurdan šumār*.

*ōšnūtak* [ʔwšnwtkʔ] satisfied, content: *xʔēš* ~ self-content 81<sup>23</sup>. - *ava/avi* + Av. (557 sq.) *xšnav-*; MPrs *hušnwd*; Paz. *xʔašnūd(a)* (= *xoš-*), *xašnūd(a)* (*xušn-*); NP *xušnūd*.

*ōštāftan* [ʔwštʔptnʔ] *ōštāp-* to hurry, to hasten 6<sup>21</sup>, 7<sup>21</sup>, 8<sup>21</sup>. - < *avi* + *\*stap-*; Paz. *xʔaštāftan* *xʔaštāv-* (= *xoš-*); NP *šitāftan šitāb-*; MPrthPrs pres. *ʔwštʔb-* 'to harass, to worry'; Verbum 190.

*ōštāp* hurry, haste 6<sup>18,23</sup>. - NP *šitāb*; MPrs *ʔwštʔb* 'oppression, torment' (A-H I), cf *ʔwštʔbyšn* 'urgent demands' (S).

*ōštāpē-kar* oppressor 128<sup>2,5</sup>. - *ōštāpē* cas. obl. of *ōštāp*. Renders Syr *ʔālošā*.

*ōzanišn* [YKTLWN-šnʔ] v. n. of.

*ōzatan* [ʔwctnʔ; YKTLWN-tʔ] *ōzan-* (YKTLWN-x<sub>1</sub> for *ōzanēt* 29<sup>16</sup>) to kill; cond. 3d p. sg. *hakar-im . . . nē ōzat hāh* 32<sup>21</sup>, 3d pl. *hakar-im . . . nē ōzat hānd* 33<sup>2</sup>; - pt. pass. *ōzatak* killed: *hunuškān ōzatak gurg* a bitch wolf whose cubs had been killed 49<sup>27</sup>; *hunuškān ōzatak dīt* saw the cubs killed 50<sup>1</sup>; - v. n. *ōzanišn* 1. pred.: *bē ōzanišn* is to be killed 10<sup>5</sup>; 2. as a subst.: *kārēcār u ōzanišn* 13<sup>1</sup>; *pat ōzanišn āivēnak* 103<sup>20</sup>, v. *āivēnak*. - Av. (491) *ava-gan-*, pres. *-jan-*, pt. *-jata-*; MPrth

'wjd̄n 'wjn- (MHC); MPrs 'wzdn 'wzn-; Paz. *awazadan awazan-*. V. also *janišn*, *ganōk* and *apa-žand*.

ōzmūtan ['wzmwtn̄] to try, to test 118<sup>5</sup>. – Pres. *ōzmāy-*; *ōzmāyišn* ['wzm'dšn̄] Vd. 5<sup>40</sup> comm. From Av. (1165) *māy-* 'to measure' = OP; < \**aviš-māy-*, whence \**aviž-māy-* > \**aviz-māy-* with *ž* > *z* according to the general phonetic rule in SW. Hence with different contractions 1. *ōzmāy* = BP, 2. *ā(v)z-māy-* = Ps. 'cmwty = *āzmūt*, NP *āzmūdan āzmāy-*;

BP *āzmāyišn* (q. v.). The inf. and pt. have followed the analogy of *nimūtan framūtan* for \**nimātan framātan*.

ōž ['we'] force, power 55<sup>9</sup>. 94<sup>15</sup>; *vas-*~ mighty 96<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (30 sq.) *aojah-*; Paz. *aoj*.

ōžēh in *mas-*~ the quality of having great power 89<sup>7</sup>, abstr. of the compound *mas-ōž* having great power, Paz. *meh-aoja*, Skr. v. *mahābala* (ŠGV).

ōžōmand ['we'wmand] mighty 97<sup>21</sup>.

P

-p, -pi [-py] (Prth) emphasizing part.: LĤw-p = *hō-p* to him HajA:14; 'MT-š-p = *kaš-īp*, v. \**kaš*; *apar-p-im ravišn* I must climb up 40<sup>26</sup>; (ZK-p =) *an-īp tō armēšt dazšak-īp frāc vēnēnd* 51<sup>13-14</sup> (v. s. v. *an* and *tō*); ZK-py 51<sup>15</sup>: as -p(i) is purely Prth we have to assume the Prth. equivalent of ZK: *ēt+pi* (Henning, *Iranistik* 78 n. 3); *nūn-īp* 53<sup>19</sup>; *bē-p* 53<sup>21</sup>. – The enclitic form of *ap̄*, v. *ap-*; the NW equivalent of SW -c(i) < -cit: MPrth 'wh-wb < \**ōh-up* 'just so' (A-H III); 'gwb < \**hak-up*, the equivalent of SW *hakar-ic*; *mrdub mrd'n f'rdum š'h 'yy* 'thou art the Man, the most exalted of men, the King', Sogd. 29<sup>10</sup> 30.

pacēn [pɛyn̄] copy 108<sup>16</sup>, 109<sup>12</sup>, 110<sup>22</sup>, 111<sup>11,22</sup>, 112<sup>1</sup>. – Arm. lw. *pačēn*, *pačean*, *pačik*; Hebr. lw. *pašāgan* Esth. 3<sup>14</sup> etc. < \**pašagn* < \**pati-cagn*. < OIr \**patiacag-niya-* (Syr, J.-Ar. *paršagnā* with inorganic -r- < -t-), v. Benveniste, JA 225, 1934, 180-185.

pād (*pāi*) [p'd; LGLH; Prth NGRYN] foot, with the indef. art. ~ē [LGLH+1] 18<sup>21</sup>, 24<sup>17</sup> etc. *passim*; HajA:6.11 (Prth); HajB:6.12 (LGLH). – Av. (842) *pād-*; MPrth *p'd*; MPrs *p'y*; Paz. *pāē*, *pāh*; NP *pā(y)*.

padak [pdk'] step, tread, (a horse's) run: *nēv* [TB] ~-ān animals of valiant run,

pl. cas. obl., app. of *aspān* 19<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (842) 'pada-; MPrth *pāg* = MPrs *pyg*; NP *paik* 'walking runner, messenger'; Arm. lw. *payik* 'footman, guardian'; Syr. lw. *paigā* id.; Sogd. 25<sup>22,26</sup>. V. also *padātak* and *padē*.

pūdak [p'dk'] station, sphere of the celestial bodies 52<sup>2</sup>, 93<sup>2-9</sup>, 104<sup>2</sup>. – Also p'hk' = *pāhak*. – Av. (887) *pāda-*; Paz. *pāya* (Mx); NP *pāyah*.

padātak [pd'tk'] footsoldier; pawn in chess 119<sup>22</sup>. – MPrs *py'dg* Sogd 25<sup>21,26</sup>; NP *piyādah*; Skr. lw. *padāti(ka)*.

padē [pd+1] adv.; ~ i prep. on the tracks of, on the heels of 7<sup>13</sup>. – An adverbial formation, on the pattern of *frācēh*, *pasēh*, *pēsēh*, *ulēh* etc., from *pad-*, the weak st. of *pād-* (v. s. v. *pād*), cf OP Loc. *ni-padiy* adv. 'in pursuit', prep. with acc. 'in pursuit of'; Bal *p'adā* 'after, behind' (Gilbertson and Longworth Dames; *pada* Mockler); NP *pai* id. (*pai* also 'footstep, track' < the same *pād-*, or < *pada-*, v. s. v. *padak*). [The normal Ir. equivalent of Aram 'KBY' 'heel', FrP 10, was doubtlessly identical with NP *pai*, but there are variants pointing to the ws. signifying 'grease, fat': *paē* (cf ŠGV V, 58. VI, 14). *pē*, *pīh*; in fact, 'heel' is in Bal *p'īd*, not to be separated from *pīh*].

Paētrip [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 46<sup>26</sup>.

pāh [p'h] cattle in general, but particularly small cattle: *asp sardārūn u ~ sardārān* 44<sup>15</sup>; *~ i gōspandān* flock of sheep 97<sup>24</sup>; sheep's wool 47<sup>20</sup>. - < OP \**paθu-*, SW form of Av. (879) *pasu-*.

pahan [p'hn'] broad, sup. *~tom* 96<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (843) *paθana-*; NP *pahn* 'wide, large'; v. also *pahnāi*.

pāh-ast [p'hst'] sheepfold 94<sup>11,14</sup>. - < *pāh* + *ast* < Av. (212) *asta-* 'home, abode', cf Av. (881) *pasuš.hasta-* 'sheepfold' for \**pasu-šasta-* from *had-* 'to sit' (v. *nišastan*).

Pahlēcak [phlyck'] n. pr. of a man of the Tūrs 114<sup>11</sup>. - Thus Cat. 53; it may also be read *Pālēcak*, *Pārēcak*.

pahlom [p'hlwm, inscr. p'lswym], pāšom [p'šwm] l. noble, elevated, exalted, foremost: *Šāhpuhr . . . martān ~ foremost* among men 15<sup>12</sup> = P2:5 (p'lswym). - 2. sublime, blessed, paradisiac, of Garōdmān and the heavenly world 31<sup>15</sup>, 32<sup>5</sup> [p'šwm], 89<sup>16</sup>; of those bringing about the *fraškart* 105<sup>23</sup>, 106<sup>21</sup> [p'šwm]; *~ dōstēh i ō yazdān* blessed friendship with the gods 55<sup>11</sup>; of *aḥlāyēh* 59<sup>8</sup>; sup. *~tom apazār i xrat* the most sublime power of Wisdom 89<sup>27</sup> (*~tar* Mx 15<sup>11</sup>). - Not to be combined with *fratom* (q. v.). From \**parθama-*, orig. 'Parthian', an adj. derived from *Parθa(va)*- (Gr Πάρθοι) in the same way as Av. (710) *dahyuma-* from *dahyu-* and (1661) *zantuma-* from *zantu-*, cf also (1506) the name of the people *Sairima-*. In Achaemenian time there are proper names such as (in Bab. cuneiform) *Par-ta-ma*, *Pa-ar-ta-am-mu* (Holma, NKt 35 n. 1, after Tallqvist). Hence in the Bible, with the Hebr. pl. ending, *part'mim* 'the nobles' at the Babylonian and Persian (historically: the Parthian) court: Esth. 1<sup>3</sup>, 6<sup>9</sup>. Dan. 1<sup>3</sup>. Parthians constituting the highest social class in Parthian-dominated Iran, \**parθama-* assumed the

sense of 'the highest, the most elevated' in general, still surviving in *pahlavān* 'heroes', *pahlavāni* 'heroic' in the epic. - Paz. *pahlīm*, *pahlum* etc., Skr. v. *ataḥ-para*, *atyuttama*. FrP, Cod.P fol.11<sup>b</sup> p'hlwm: Paz. *phālum* with the gl. (NP) *pšm*: *ya'ra bihišt*. Cf. s. v. *Mahlāh*.

pahlomēh sublimity, heavenly nature: *yazdān ~* 55<sup>14</sup>.

pahlūk [p'hlwk'] rib, ribs = the chest 54<sup>21</sup>. - OP \**parθu-*, Av. (877) *parasu-*, *pārasu-*; NP *pahlū*.

pahnūi [p'hny] breadth, width 38<sup>10</sup>, 92<sup>5,9</sup> etc. *passim*. - Abstr. of *pahan*; SM l. 42 *phny*; NP *pahnā*; Bal *pahnād* 'side, direction'.

pahr [p'h] guard, frontier guard 114<sup>18</sup>. - Cf Av. (887) *pāθra-vant-*; MPrth *p'hr*; *p'hr-byr* 'commander of the guard' (A-H I; *phrōd* 'guardian' A-H III); NP *pahr*, *pārah* 'night watch' - all NW forms, as against SW *pās* (q. v.). - V. *Vīrōi-pahr*.

pahrēc [p'hlyc'] preservation, protection, guard 26<sup>11</sup>, 29<sup>12</sup>, 121<sup>18</sup>; *~ kartan* to take care of, to cherish 31<sup>13</sup>, with *hac*: to preserve from 85<sup>2-3</sup>; *rāh ōi . . . bim u ~ hac dōšax* the way to fear of, and guard from, Hell 81<sup>10-11</sup>; *hān i vas- ~ jān* well-protected, animal spirit (physical life) 55<sup>3</sup>. - From *pahrēxtan*.

pahrēc-kārēh [~k'lyh] power to give protection 52<sup>23</sup>.

pahrēxtan [p'hlyhtn'] *pahrēc-* to protect, to take care of 20<sup>1</sup>; imp. restrain thyself (be indulgent)! 35<sup>3</sup>; *xvēs, xvēs-tan*, or alone, *~ hac* to be on his guard against, abstain from 66<sup>24</sup>, 71<sup>7,12</sup>, 84<sup>22,26</sup>, 85<sup>1</sup>. - Ps. *phlysty* 'protected'; MPrs *phrystn phryz-* 'to protect, to preserve; to abstain'; NP *parhēxtan parhē-īdan parhēz-* 'to restrain oneself; to take heed', *parhēz* 'abstinence'. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1935, 762 sqq.; Verbum 214 sq. and BBB,

Gl. s. v. *pahrīstan*; Schaefer, UJ XV, 1936, 579 sqq. – Paz. *pahrēxtan pahrēš-*.

*pahrēxtār* n. actoris of the preceding vb.: *hac . . . ~ bāš!* keep away from! 69<sup>26</sup>.

*pairāstak* [pdl'stk'] ready-made 6<sup>o</sup>. – Arm. lw. *patrast*; NP vb. *pairāstan pairāy-*; < *pati* + Av. (1520) *rād-* 'to get ready' (Skr *rād-*). The prev. *pat-*, generally preserved in the archaistic BP orthography, is here written phonetically in the genuine SW form *pai-*. Through mutual exchange MPrth. and MPrs have got one common vb. *pdr'stn pdr'y-*: Verbum 187, Ghilain 60. There has been some confusion between old *rād-* and old *rāz-*, SW *rād-*, but there is no necessity for deriving *pairāstan* from *rāz-* as does Henning. V. the following ws. and cf *ārāstan*, *vīrāstan*.

*pairāyāk* [pdl'dk'] adornment 66<sup>14</sup>. – < *\*pat-rādak*, v. the preceding w.; MPrs *pyr'yg* (S).

*pairāyēnitān* [pdl'dyntytn'] to equip 121<sup>2</sup>. – Caus. of *pairāstan* (q. v.).

*pairāyīšnik* possessing embellishment, embellished, sup. *~tar* 17<sup>8</sup>. – Adj. of *pairāyīšn*, v. s. v. *pairāstak*.

*pairōk* [pylwk'] efflux of light, effulgence 112<sup>4</sup>. – < *\*pati-rauka-*, cf *rōc*, *rōšn*; as to *pai-* v. s. v. *pairāstak*. Ps. *ptlwk* 'splendour'.

*paitāk* [pyt'k] 1. visible, HajB:10 *patyāk*; 20<sup>20,25</sup>, 37<sup>15</sup>, 38<sup>26</sup>, 87<sup>1,27</sup>, 90<sup>7</sup>; *~ bē burtan* to clear (a place from obstacles) 39<sup>23</sup>; *~ kartan* to afford 89<sup>6</sup> (as NP *paidā kardan*); *~ būtan* to appear 41<sup>9</sup>, 47<sup>27</sup>, 52<sup>24</sup>, 53<sup>21</sup>, 54<sup>1,8</sup>. – 2. revealed, introducing quotations or authoritative sayings from the canonical texts, in a great variety: *~ kū* it is revealed that, *pašsim*; *cigōn ēl*, or *hān*, *i ~ kū*; *cigōn ~ kū*; without a following *kū*-sentence: *cigōn hac an giyāk ~ 45<sup>24-25</sup>*; *cigōn hac apēcak vēh-dēn i māzdesnān ~ 81<sup>8-9</sup>*; – in a general sense, without reference to the canon: the

astrologer reads the horoscope and states: *ēlōn ~ kū 5<sup>16</sup>, 7<sup>9</sup>*. – Inscriptions (except HajB) *pyt'k*; MPrthPrs *pyd'g*; Paz. *paēdā*, *paidā*, *pēdā*; NP *paidā*; v. also *a-paitāk*. There is no doubt that *patyāk* HajB:10 is the original form, < OIr *\*pat(i)yāka-*, adj. derived from *\*pat(i)yank-*, *\*pat(i)yanc-*, Av. (839) *pait-yank-* 'turned towards', adv. 'against, contrariwise', Skr *pratyāñc-* 'with one's face towards ...'. In OIr the *-i-* was preserved through the influence of *pati-*; *\*patyank-* would have become *\*paθyank-* etc.; we have to start from *\*paityank-*. As to the development of *\*paitiyāka-* > *\*paitiyāka-* > *paitāk*, v. s. v. *paitām*.

*paitākēh* visibility; appearance 39<sup>5</sup>; *ō ~ (ā)matan* to appear, to emerge 5<sup>13</sup>, 10<sup>3-4</sup>, 110<sup>18</sup>; – revelation in the religious sense 62<sup>1</sup>, 109<sup>22-23</sup>, 111<sup>4-20</sup>, 112<sup>17</sup>.

*paitākēnitān* [*~yntytn'*] to reveal 39<sup>5</sup>; to disclose 42<sup>12</sup>; to make appear, to bring forth 89<sup>12</sup>, 95<sup>10</sup>; *hēc ciš-ē nē paitākēnit* looked as if nothing was the matter 16<sup>13</sup>; *frašn paitākēnit* opened a conversation, began to say to each other 37<sup>4</sup>, with the gl. *kū-šān guft ēstēt*.

*paitākīhistan* [*~yhstn'*] *paitākīh-* [*~yh-*] pass. of the preceding vb.; to appear, to become manifest (= *paitāk būtan*) 36-54 *passim*; 61<sup>6</sup>; to be revealed 80<sup>24</sup>, 110<sup>5,11</sup>.

*paitām* [pyt'm] message 8<sup>22</sup>, 113<sup>24</sup>. – From *\*paitiyām* with dissimilation of *-iy-* (as in *paitāk* < *\*paitiyāk*, v. this w.), SW form of OIr *\*pati-γāma-* 'answer', with epenthesis *\*paiti-γāma-*, whence double forms in SW: 1. without epenthesis and *-y-* > *-v-*: Ps. *ptw'm-bl* 'apostle', 2. with epenthesis and *-iy-* > *-iy-*: *\*paitiyām* > *paitām*; OArām. lw. *pīγāmā* 'word' < OIr *\*paitiyāma-*; Prth *\*patyāma-*: Arm. lw. *paṭgam*, MPrth *pdg'm*; MPrs *pyg'm* represents the NW form *patyām* with SW treatment of *pat-* > *pai-* (v. s. v. *pairāstak*); NP has both:

*paiyām* (= MPrs) and *payām* with *-γ-* > *-y-*. – Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591; Telegdi 253. – Bthl's reading *\*paṭtām*, based on the Mandaic lw. *puḏdāmā*, is out of the question; the Mand form is due to internal Mand. phonetics.

*paitām-bar* [~bl] messenger 58<sup>23</sup>. – Paz. *pēdq-bar* 'apostle' (ŠGV); Ps. *ptw'mbl'n* id. (v. above); NP *paiyam-bar*, *payam-bar*.

*paitišfān* [p'ytyšt'n', pyt'yšt'n', pytyšt'n'] leg 40<sup>7-8</sup>, 56<sup>16</sup>, 93<sup>3</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (S37) *paitišdāna-*.

*paitiyārak* [pytyd'lk'], *patiyārak* [ptyd'lk'] everything that counteracts and checks the good powers: adversaries, of the evil powers 42<sup>12</sup>, 71<sup>17</sup>; wicked devices 66<sup>26</sup>, 70<sup>20</sup>, 83<sup>25</sup>; scourge 66<sup>1</sup>, 86<sup>15</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (840) *paityāra-*.

*paitiyārakēh* counteraction, resistance 79<sup>18</sup>.

*paitiyār-kārēh* [~k'lyh] the act of doing harm 37<sup>11</sup>.

*pūk* [DKY'] clean, pure 92<sup>2</sup>, 94<sup>2</sup>; *hāmēn i* ~ full summer 94<sup>12</sup>; ~ *būtan hac* to be purified from 101<sup>15-19</sup>. – MPrth *pw'g*; M Prs *p'k* = NP *pāk*; Skr *pāvaka-*, but in the RV to be read *pāvāka-*.

*pūkēh* [DKY'-yh] purity 105<sup>2</sup>.

*Palāpāt* [pl'p'te'] n. pr. of a town 116<sup>23</sup>. – Syr *Bēt Lāpāt*, Cat. 98; identical with Gundīšapur, the capital of Khuzistan.

*panūh* [pn'h] refuge 74<sup>19</sup>, 85<sup>18</sup>, 87<sup>26</sup>. – For *\*pannāh* < *\*patnāh* < *\*pati-nāḡa-*, SW form of *\*pat-nās* < *\*pati-nāsa-*, from Av. (1056) *nās-*. MPrs *pn'h* (A-H II) = NP *panūh*.

*pānak* [p'nk'] protector 52<sup>16</sup>, 66<sup>15</sup>. – M PrthPrs *p'ng* (cf BBB, Gl s.v.); NP *pānah* (v. Steingass). Av. (888) *pāna-*; cf *marc-pān*, *stōr-pān*.

*pānakēh* protection 88<sup>26</sup>, 117<sup>16</sup>.

*pand-nāmak* [pnd ŠM-k'] "The Book of Counsels", title of a treatise 62. – Av. (847) *panṭi-*, *paḡ-* 'path, road'; MPrthPrs *pnd* 'path; counsel'; NP *pand* 'counsel, doctrine, rite'.

*panj* [pne'] figures five.

*panjāh* [figure] fifty; 3-50 = 53, v. 42<sup>20</sup>. – Cf Salemann, Gr 288.

*Panj-bōr* [pnebw] n. pr. 114<sup>15</sup>. – 'Having five grey (horses)': *bōr* signifies 'red' and 'bay' in NP and Bal., but in other areas 'grey, ash-coloured' (hence MiLr *\*bōrak*, Arm. lw. *borak*; Syr. lw. *bōrqā*, Arab. lw. *baurāq* 'borax' which itself is borrowed).

*panjom* [pnewm; 5-wm] the fifth.

*pānz-dahom* [p'nedhwm; 15-wm] the fifteenth.

*Pāpak* [p'pk'] the father of King Artaxšēr, receives the naked title *King* (MLK' = *šāh*): HajA:4. B:4. ŠPrs:8. Prth:8; 1-3 *passim*. – NP *bāb*, *bābā* 'father'.

*Pāpakān* patron. of *Pāpak*: *Artaxšēr i* ~ 11. 6<sup>16</sup>, 109<sup>1</sup>, 116<sup>9-16</sup>; belonging to *Pāpak*: *Starr i* ~ 107<sup>10</sup>.

*pārak* [p'lk'] a bribe 73<sup>13</sup>, 75<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (889) *pāra-* 'debt'; MPrs *p'rg* 'gift'; NP *pārah* 'gift, bribe'.

*par-būtan* [pr-YHWWN-tn'] to shun, to avoid: *yuvatāk hac* 63<sup>30</sup>. – I maintain the reading of the MSS; J.-A. deleted *pr-*. From OIr *parā* (Av. S52 *parā*) + *būtan*, cf MPrs *przr* 'to abstain from', *prc'r-* 'to avoid' < *\*para-car-*; *prgn-* (v. *pargandak*); Verbum 227.

*pardaxtan* [pldhtn'] *pardac-* [plde-] to run after, or to run to an end: 1. to strive for (ō): *aviš nēvak pardac* strive well for it! 76<sup>16</sup> (Paz. *frīz* = *frēc* [plyc], q. v., Skr v. *sadyśam sādhu vardhaya*; however, Cod. K has explicitly *pldc* with a marked *d*; this reading *pardac*, accepted already by West, suits the context better). – 2. to be accomplished, finished, of MPrs *w'z* 'ud *dyw'n zd* 'ud *prdx* m'nd

and Covetousness and the devils remained slain and finished (destroyed) M 470<sup>6-7</sup> (S); to be ready with, to get rid of (*hac*): *Vištāsp ka hac kārēcār i apāk Arjāsp pardaxt būt* as soon as V. had got to the end of the war with A. 108<sup>8</sup>; [*bē* ~ to be taken away from (*hac*), to be refused: *x<sup>v</sup>arišn hac zan i daštān bē pardacēt* food is taken away from, refused to, a menstuous woman Vd. 16<sup>7</sup> comm.]. - From OIr *pari* + *tac*, v. *tačitan*; Av. (625) *pairi-tac* 'to run round (a p.)'; (Verbum 227: *para* + *tac*, not probable); Paz. *pardazašn* 'completion, perfection'; NP *pardaxtan* commonly supplanted by the caus. *pardāxtan*, pt. *pardaxtah* completed, finished, disengaged etc.; MPrs v. above.

*par-ēštātan* [pl YK'YMWYn-tñ'] to go and stand in front of (*pēs*) a p. in order to protect him: *pēs Zartuxšt par-ēštāt* 49<sup>19-20</sup>. - *pari* + *ēštātan*, cf Av. (1603) *pairi-stā* 'to check, to prevent, to withhold'.

*pargūn* [plg'n'] \*wall 93<sup>5</sup> (read, with Dh.: . . . *pahnāi i damik; pērdnōn Harburz* ~ H. is a wall all around it). - < \**pari-kāna* 'that which is thrown up all around' from *pari* + *kan* 'to throw', v. *apakandan*; cf *parisp*.

*pargandak* [plgndk'] scattered, dispersed 109<sup>2,10</sup>. 112<sup>1</sup>. - Pt. of *para* + *kan* 'to throw' (Verbum 227), v. *apakandan*; M Prs *prgn-* (S); NP *pargandak* (the vb. is here *parāgandan*).

*pargandakēh* the state of being scattered 111<sup>16</sup>. 112<sup>2,5</sup>.

*pargandakilū* [~yh'] in a scattered state (some parts here and others there) 108<sup>20</sup>.

*parīk* [plyk] sorceress, witch, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 87<sup>14,21</sup>. 90<sup>27</sup>. - Av. (863 sq.) *pairikā-*; Arm. lw. *parik*; MPrthPrs *pryg*; Paz. *fari* (ŠGV); NP *pari*.

*parīkēh* the art, practices of sorceresses 45<sup>16</sup>.

*parisp* [plsp'], with indef. art. ~ *ē* [~y] wall 114<sup>21</sup>. - OIr \**pari-spā* from *pari* + Av. (1615 sq.) *spā-* 'to throw', cf *pargān*; MPrthPrs *prysp*; Arm. lw. *parisp*.

*parist* [plst'], v. *uzdēs-parist*. From

*paristātan* [plst'tñ'], *paristātan* [plstytn'] *parist-* to worship, to adore, to submit to, to embrace (a religion) 19<sup>1</sup>. 75<sup>11</sup>. 82<sup>11,12</sup>. - < *pari* + *stā-*, v. *ēštātan* and cf *par-ēštātan*; Prth \**pari-štā-* in Arm. lw. *ambarišt* 'impious' < Arm. neg. *an-* + \**parištā-*, *paštaun* < \**parštaun* < \**parištamma-* (middle pt.) 'cult, service, office', *pašt-em* 'to worship'; in SW with *-št-* > *-st-*: MPrs pres. *pryst-*, and the inf. assuming the SW ending *-itan* (cf MPrth *purs'dn*: MPrs *pursydn*, etc.): Paz. *parastādan parast-* = NP; Verbum 194 sq.

*paristišn* [plstšn'] service 4<sup>23</sup>; worship: *namāc u* ~ 68<sup>16</sup>; v. also *uzdēs-~ēh*.

*parōn* [plwn', inser. plwny] on the other, the reverse side; in the other direction Vd. 21<sup>4</sup>; comp. *~tar* further beyond ibd. 9<sup>29</sup>; on the opposite side, opp. *ōrōn* Y. 53<sup>7</sup>; - beyond, in the other world, opp. *ōrōn* in this world, very often in the Kartēr inscriptions: plwny 'L yzd'n lwny, 'L wlt'n lwny = *parōn<sup>v</sup> ō yazdān rōn<sup>v</sup>, ō vitartān rōn<sup>v</sup>* in the beyond, on the side of the gods, of the departed. - < \**para-rōn* (*para* v. s. v. *par-būtan*; *rōn* 'side', v. s. v.), whence either *parōn* through haplology, or *parrōn* with syncope of the second *a*; a trace of the latter form perhaps in \**hu-parrōn* (q.v.).

*parr* [pl] feather, wing 3<sup>20</sup>. 9<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (869 sq., 894 sq.) *parāna-*, *pārāna-*; MPrs in *pr-wr* 'winged' (A-H I), 'spyd-pr' 'white-winged' (A-H II); NP *par(r)*.

*parrišn* [plšn'] the flying, the twanging: ~ *i kamānān* 25<sup>23,26</sup>.

*parrītan* [plytn'], *parrīstan* [plstn'] to fly in the air 9<sup>25</sup>. - NP *parrīdan*.

Pārs [p'ls] the province of Persis, Persia proper 1<sup>5</sup>. 2<sup>27</sup>. 6<sup>13</sup>. 7<sup>10-14</sup>. 8<sup>16</sup>.

\*Pārsak, pl. cas. obl. *Pārsakān* [p'lsk'n'] the people of Pārs 114<sup>16</sup>. - In Cat. 12 corrected to phlwbyg'n = *Pahlavīgān*, but v. UJ IX, 1929, 102. Perhaps a simple mistake for *pārsikān*, but cf *ērānakān* and *vāspukrakān*.

pārs-āzūt [p'ls'z't] a nobleman from Pārs, pl. cas. rect. P1:8. - V. *āzāt*.

pārsik Persian, pl. cas. obl. *~ān* [p'lsyk'n', p'lsyk'n'] 13<sup>16</sup>, 116<sup>12</sup>.

\*pārsom [p'lsomy] v. *pahlom*.

parvān (Prth) [QDMTH] before, in the presence of HajA:5 (= Prs *pēš*). - MPrth *prw'n*, v. Tedesco, *Dial.* 239.

parvānakēh [plw'nkyh] order, permission, commission 78<sup>10-11</sup>. - NP *parvānagī* 'the commission of a (royal) messenger', from *parvānak*, Syr. lw. *parwangā* 'runner, a king's messenger', also in J.-Ar and Mand, v. Telegdi 251; MPrs *prw'ng* 'leader' (A-H II); NP *parvānah* 'a messenger'.

parvartan [plwlt'n] - to nourish 2<sup>20</sup> (inf. as an imp.).<sup>25</sup> 10<sup>26</sup>, 14<sup>5,9</sup>. - < *pari* + *bar-*, v. *burtan*; MPrs *prwrđn prwr-*; NP *parvardan*.

parvārtan [plw'lt'n] - to serve (food) 76<sup>8</sup>. - Caus. of *parvartan*.

pas [p'HL; B'TL 57<sup>20</sup>], with -c: *pas-ic* [p'HL-c] adv. 1. behind: *bē raft hēnd . . . Vahuman pēš, Zartuxšt pas* they went away, V. first, Z. behind 57<sup>12-13</sup>; *~ ~* one after the other 110<sup>12</sup>; *~ andarg haat* on her back between her thighs 57<sup>26</sup>; *hac ~* from behind 25<sup>20</sup>, 28<sup>17</sup>; *ō pēš . . .* *ō ~* forwards . . . backwards 68<sup>11-12</sup>; - *hac ~ i* prep. behind 3<sup>19</sup>; *api-šān . . . hac ~* behind them 7<sup>17-18</sup>; *ōi . . . hac ~* in her footsteps 37<sup>16-19</sup>. - 2. afterwards, then: *~*, or *u ~*, or *~ic*, pursuing a narration, *passim*; introducing the apodosis after a subordinating clause 24<sup>3-5</sup>, 27<sup>2-3</sup>, 44<sup>11-13</sup>, 91<sup>4-5</sup>; *ka vas-ic . . . ~ic* however much . . . yet 91<sup>12-13</sup>; *apāk . . . ~* in spite of . . . yet 11<sup>6-9</sup>; - *~ hac* prep. after: *~ hac hān* afterwards 4<sup>3,27</sup>.

13<sup>2</sup>; *~ hac marg i Alaksandar* after the death of A. 1<sup>2</sup> etc. *passim*; without *hac*: *~ i narcir* after the hunt 14<sup>13-14</sup>; followed by an inf. or the v. n. in -*išn(ēh)* it stands for a temporal clause: *~ hac matan i . . .* 40<sup>18</sup>; *~ hac bē vitirīšnēh* 65<sup>16-17</sup>, etc. *passim*; introducing a full temporal clause: *~ hac hān i . . . ōzat būt* 8<sup>18</sup>; *~ hac hān i ka* 17<sup>4</sup>, 96<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (882 sq.) *pasca*; MiIr NW *paš* (of *pašmānēh*), SW *pas*, v. Tedesco, *Dial.* 209 sqq. - V. also *pasēh*, *pasēn*.

pās [p's] watch, guard 65<sup>8</sup>. - OP \**pāça-*, SW form of *pāθra-*, v. *pahr*. - MPrs *p'sb'n* 'watchman, guardian'.

pasēh [p'HL-yh], with -c: *pasē-c* [p'HL-ye], adv. = *pas*: behind 57<sup>22</sup> (to be joined with the preceding sentence, v. s. v. *hu-ōrōn*); *hac ~* from behind 57<sup>24</sup>; *ō ~* backwards 48<sup>5</sup>, rightabout 57<sup>25</sup> twice; *pasē-c ka* inasmuch as 67<sup>14</sup>. - *pas* + the adverbial ending -*ēh* (not identical with the abstract ending -*ēh*, though confounded with it graphically), found also in *pēšē* [inser. *pyšydy*, SM *passim*] and others, v. s. v. *pađē*.

pasēn [psjn'] ultimate, final: *tan i ~*, v. *tan*.

passaenkilū [psckyh'] in due course 111<sup>10,22</sup>. - Adv. of *passacak* 'proper, appropriate, conformable', from *pat-sac-*, v. *saxtan*, *sacāk*, *passāxt*.

passand [psnd] lenity, in a juridical sense: reduction of what the law formally prescribes in any special case, as opposed to *dātistān* (q. v.), 70<sup>1</sup>. - *passand* and *dātistān* are symmetrically opposed juridical terms, defined and exemplified in the Syriac *Corpus iuris* of Išō'bōxt (*Syrische Rechtsbücher*, ed. by Sachau, III, 1914, 12-14): - Suppose a man owes a sum and equally as much in interest fallen due, but cannot pay the sum total because of poverty, illness, or the like; if then, at his request, the creditor remits the interest and rests content with the capital, this is *passand*. On the other



side: though according to law a daughter only inherits half as much as her brother, yet, in order to prevent the fatality that she, as a poor maid, must remain at home and suffer the contumely of not being married, she may be given the same share in the inheritance as her brother: this is *beh-dāstānēh* (Phl: *vēh-dāstānēh*) 'surplus award'. - Paz. NP *pasand*; < \**pat-sand*- v. next w.

*passand*- [psnd-] pres. to approve: *Ohurmazd . . . hēc vattarēh u dōžanēh nē pasandēt* 79<sup>3-4</sup>. - < \**pat-sand*- from *pati* + Av. (1559 sq.) <sup>1</sup>*sand*-, cf *sahistan*. MPrth *psynd*- 'appreciate', Ghilam 55.

*passāxt* [ps'ht<sup>1</sup>], 108<sup>6</sup> *pat-sāxt* [PWN-s'ht<sup>1</sup>], accomplishment, performance, esp. of the *var*, the ordeal: *var* ~ DkM 743<sup>12</sup>. 771<sup>17</sup>; hence ~ alone: ordeal; ~ *gāh* the place of the ordeal 101<sup>17</sup>; *pat gōbišn i* ~ through the decision of the ordeal 109<sup>16</sup>; *Āturpāt i Mahraspandān kē patiš pat-sāxt i pat dēn kart, rōd i vitāxtāk apar var rēxt* A. i M., who accomplished the ordeal upon it (*patiš*: in order to prove its truth) conformably to Religion, melted metal being poured on his breast 108<sup>5-6</sup>. The ordeal either acquits or condemns, either proves or denies the truth of an assertion, a witness, etc., the terms being *buxtan* and *ēraxtan* (*ērixtan*) (v. these ws.) which are often asyndetically coordinated so as to form a sort of *dvandva*: *buxtan-ēraxtan*, *buxt-ēraxt* indicating the alternative decisions of the ordeal. Cf also DkM 644<sup>17-21</sup>. The vb. *passāxtan* may be used in the sense of 'to accomplish the ordeal', DkM 454<sup>2</sup>. - Pt. of *passāxtan* < \**pat-sāc*-, v. *sāxtan*. Paz. *pasāxt*, Skr. v. *mahādīrya* 'great oath' (ŠGV X, 70); MPrthPrs *ps'xtn ps'c*- 'to arrange', MPrth also *psxt*.

*passax*<sup>u</sup> [pshw], *pāsax*<sup>u</sup> [p'shw] answer, reply, reponse: 53<sup>27</sup> (*ō to*) 56<sup>24</sup>. 105<sup>9,22</sup>; ~ *guftan*, *pat* ~ *guftan*, ~ *kartan* to answer, to reply, *passim*; ~ *dātan* 26<sup>4</sup>;

*pat* ~ *patvāc*- 73<sup>4</sup>; *pat* ~ *i ō Artaxšēr kart nipišt* in the reply he made to A. he wrote 4<sup>10</sup>; *ēn* ~ *sax<sup>u</sup>an i man aviš gōb* give him the following answer in my words 13<sup>20-21</sup>. - < \**pati-sax<sup>u</sup>an*-, v. *sax<sup>u</sup>an*; Arm lw. *patasxani* < \**patsuxan*, the NW development, v. Bailey, JRAS 1930, 19; MPrthPrs *psux*; Paz. NP *pāsux*.

*pašēmānēh* [pšym'nyh] repentance 10<sup>21</sup>. 12<sup>9</sup>. 68<sup>22</sup>. - MPrs *pšym'n(yg)* 'repentant' (S); Paz. *pašēmaq*, abstr. *pašēmāni*; NP *pašimān*, *pišmān*, *pičmān*, abstr. *pašimāni*, *pišmāni*. Of NW origin: *pašē* the NW form corresponding to SW *pasē* (q. v.) + \**māna*- 'measure', 'repentance' being understood as an "after-measuring"; cf *framān*.

\**pāšišn* [p'sšn<sup>1</sup>] 59<sup>13,25</sup>: read p'd'sn<sup>1</sup> = *pādāšīn*, v. *pādāšīn*.

*pāšom-kunišn* [p'sšwmkwnšn<sup>1</sup>] one who works for the (final) renewal of the world, pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* used as the subj. 106<sup>21</sup>, v. *pahlom*.

*pašt* [pšt<sup>1</sup>] a binding promise 2<sup>14</sup> (~ *u zīnhār hendiadys*: promise of safety); 33<sup>21</sup>. - Bthl, MirM II, 3-15, ZsR I, 7-18.

<sup>1</sup>*pat* [pt<sup>1</sup>] dignitary, chief 58<sup>16</sup>. 114<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (821) *pati*-; in compounds: *hēr-pat*, *dahyu-pat*, *magu-pat*, *spāh-pat*; cf also *x<sup>u</sup>ēs*.

<sup>2</sup>*pat* [PWN; Prth. inscr. pty] A. prep.; not governing encl. pronouns (in *pat-šān ārasanēh* 109<sup>24</sup> the encl. belongs to the following subst.). I. in a concrete sense: 1. local: in, on, upon, at; (to pass) over (a bridge), through (a passage); (to remain, dwell) with a p.; *passim*; <sup>pn</sup> LGLH PWN ZNH drky 𐬨𐬀𐬯𐬭𐬀𐬯𐬀 = *api-n pād pat ēn darrak<sup>v</sup> nihāt* HajB: 6-7. (12-13), Prth NGRYN pty ZK wym 𐬨𐬀𐬯𐬭𐬀𐬯𐬀 + HajA: 6-7. (11-12); PWN ZK P'sy ZY . . . = *pat hān rāh<sup>v</sup> i* . . . on the road to . . . P 1:4. - 2. time: *pat ham šap* 16<sup>2</sup>; *pat-vastak hamē pat šap ka* 5<sup>1</sup>; *šap i sitikar pat ušbām* 101<sup>12-13</sup>; *pat ul varšišnēh i nazdēh*

44<sup>12</sup>; *pat hamāk rōc* 49<sup>5</sup>; *asp* 2... *kē pat rōc-ē* 70 *frasang bē āyēnd-(h)ē* (v. *āmatan*) 6<sup>10-11</sup>; *pat bavandakēh i* 30 *sāl* 56<sup>1</sup>; *pat hazārak sar* 99<sup>9</sup> etc.; *pat har zamān* 104<sup>22</sup>; *pat har gāh u zamān* 71<sup>6</sup>; *pat ē bār* at one time 32<sup>6</sup>; *pat hān yāvar* after on the occasion when P 1: 2; *pat hān* afterwards; *pat fratomēh*, *pat avdomēh*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat fražām*; v. below II. 9. – 3. instrumental: *pat dast dāštan*; *pat hān i dašn pād frāc škast* 53<sup>11-12</sup>; *pat uzvān ...sar<sup>u</sup>an gōbēnd* 106<sup>10</sup>; *pat zafar apāc jūtār būtan* 48<sup>6</sup>; *pat cašm dītan*; *pat hān i āyō-žīšn rahy vāzēt* 51<sup>9,11</sup>; *pat āp(i)zarr nipištak* 107<sup>9</sup>; with abstract nouns: *pat zōr u hunar ...hēcak haccāh ul hixt* 15<sup>9</sup>; personal 71<sup>20-21</sup>. – II. in a figurative sense: 1. to the benefit of, or to the detriment of: *cēš pat man nēvakēh vas kart* 35<sup>1</sup>; *pat frađandān i man vizandkār bavēnd* 14<sup>3</sup>. – 2. causal: *pat zōr... i Šāhpuhr kanīcak avd sahist* 15<sup>5-9</sup>; <pat> *patvand* because of relationship 117<sup>3</sup>; *apī-t pat ruvān dušx<sup>u</sup>ārēh ētōn bavēt cigōn* 45<sup>24</sup>; – as a reward for: *har kasē pat hān and kār u kīrpak ... mīzd pātdāšin dahēnd* 103<sup>24-25</sup>. – 3. concessive: in spite of, notwithstanding, e. g. *dānākēh i Zartuxšt pat hān i aparnāi dātēh* 53<sup>6</sup>. – 4. final: for, e. g. *pat ēn kār frēstit kū ...* 13<sup>19</sup>; *pat kār-ē šūt ēstāt* 14<sup>17</sup>; *pat pātdāšin* 95<sup>10-13</sup>; *pat hān i hunuškān kēn* 50<sup>1-2</sup>; *pat x<sup>u</sup>ēsēh u āzātēh dātan* 117<sup>2-3</sup>. – 5. *pat nām i ...* in the name of; in oaths: by: *pat x<sup>u</sup>arraḥ i Ohurmazd bag ... sōkand x<sup>u</sup>arēt (imp.)* 21<sup>17-18</sup>; 59<sup>13,25</sup>. – 6. with regard to: *pat dipīrēh u asvārēh ... ētōn frahaxt kū ...* 2<sup>26-27</sup>; *pat cōvēgān ... cēr u nīpartak būt* 3<sup>15-16</sup>; *drāžtar pat bālai u frāx<sup>u</sup>tar pat pahnāi* 38<sup>9-10</sup>; *kē pat tan ētōn vazurg būt hēnd i ...* 32<sup>26-27</sup>; 2 *angust pat bālāi* 93<sup>24</sup>; *pat nēvakēh apar-aržānīk* 92<sup>14-15</sup>. – 7. distributive: *pat 10 mart nān-ē ka x<sup>u</sup>arēnd sagr hēnd* 86<sup>21-22</sup>. – 8. in a great many expressions and idioms in varying functions, e. g. in such idioms as refer to domination (over), struggle, fight etc. (with, against), accusation (37<sup>14</sup>), excuse (4<sup>13</sup>, v. *bōžīšn*), belief (*vīrrōyīstan pat*),

doubt and its antonyms (*gumān*, *apē-gumān*, *apēgumānēh pat*), reliance (upon); – to look on, at (*nikēritan*); to consider, regard as (*dāštan pat*); to make a p. such and such (*kas kartan pat* + subst., often in the cas. obl. sg. ending in *-ēh*); to entrust (*gumārtan pat kas*); to get married (v. *zanēh*); etc. etc., v. the individual ws. – 9. forming adverbial expressions: from adjectives, with or without the ending *-ēh*: *pat buland* aloud, *pat sihsālak*, *pat nām-cišt*; *pat bavandakēh*, *pat pērōzēh*, *pat sagrēh*, *pat tuxšākēh*; from a subst.: *pat fražām*, *pat dōkān*; *pat hamāzakēh*, *pat sihsālēh*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat paitiyārakēh*; *pat x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh* without food; from adverbs: *pat ulēh*, *pat nikūnēh*, *pat apākēh*. – 10. compound expressions: *pat ... homānāk*, *pat ... mānākēh* similar(ly); *pat nazdikēh i* 74<sup>18</sup> (*pat hān i fraškart nazdikēh* 106<sup>4</sup>); *apar pat hān jamān ka* 41<sup>23</sup>, *adaḥ apar pat jamān* 61<sup>9</sup>; *pat yuvat hac*; – frame prep.: *pat ... rād* (q. v.). – 11. in composition with a subst., forming adjectives with the sense of 'provided, connected with': *yām i pat-gōhr* set with jewels 6<sup>2</sup>; (*murvān i*) *pat-āp aquatic* 93<sup>20</sup>; *zan i pat-gōhr* a woman of good birth 69<sup>9</sup>; *cigōn andār hindūkān pat-vicīn būt* high of station 118<sup>10-11</sup>; – enlarged with the adj. ending *-ōmand*: *ka krišāsp pat-tanōmand u (pat-)jānōmand nē būt hāh* if K. had not been endowed with body (*pat-tan*) and life (*pat-jān*) 34<sup>20</sup>. – B. adv. (rare): in addition, moreover 96<sup>24</sup>; *u pat-ic* and furthermore 90<sup>15</sup>. The proper adv. belonging to *pat* is *patiš* (q. v.). – OIr \**pati* (Skr *prati*), Av. (822sq.) *paiti*, OP *patiy*; MPrthPrs *pā*, *pī*; Paz. *pa*. In all probability this *pa* was since old in common use alongside of *pat* as its sandhi form (cf *passaž<sup>u</sup>*, *passand* etc.), and on it the spelling of the prep. was based by analogy with the Semitic prepositions *b*-, *k*-, *l*-. As however, contrary to the Sem. ws., it maintained its character of an independent w., and independent one-consonantic monosyllables are unknown in the Aram.

orthography the Iranians took over, it was necessary to mark it in some way as a word unit. For this purpose the ending -WN, very common in Aram. verb ideograms, was chosen. The form PWN thus created is consequently a spurious ideogr. and has no root in Aram, as I formerly assumed. The transliteration  $p^h$ , adopted by de Menasce, is an attempt to visualize the spelling (but the real sign of abbreviation in BP is -g, originally probably -k: H-g, Š-g, P-g, FrP 4). - In compounds *pat* is regularly written phonetically, only in special cases PWN, cf. above A II, 11 and some of the following ws. In compounds the genuine SW form *pai-* is sometimes reflected in the orthography. v. *pairāstak*, *pairāyak*, *pairōk*.

*patacanbyō* [Av.] 65<sup>12</sup>, not found in the existent Av. texts; probably, through haplogy, < \**pati-tacanbyō*, dat.-instr. pl. of \**pati-tacant-*, pt. pres. of *pati* + *tac-* (v. *tacitan* and *tāxtān*), thus 'in an uninterrupted succession of generations'.

*pātan* [NTLWN-tñ'] *pāy-* [NTLWN-, p'dt' = *pāyet* 25<sup>12</sup>] 1. to guard, to protect, to watch: *tan i x'ēš bē pāyēt: mēnišn hac dušmat* . . . guard yourselves: your thinking from evil thought (etc.) 65<sup>9</sup>; *vas hamēstār ānōd pāt ēstēnd* a great many adversaries \*keep watch there 72<sup>14</sup>: *pāt* seems to be an abstr. subst. < OIr \**pāti-* 'watch, guard', cf. Arm. lw. *pat* 'fence, enclosure', *pat arnul*, *gal*, *pat-em*, -*im* 'to surround, to be surrounded by?' - 2. to make a halt, to stay, to remain (*zivan-dak apāc pātan* 25<sup>12</sup>), to last: 6<sup>22</sup>, 7<sup>20</sup>, 10<sup>20</sup>, 20<sup>5</sup>, 26<sup>21</sup>, 71<sup>24</sup>. - Two vbs. have coalesced here: 1. Av. OP (885 sq.) *pāy-* 'to protect, to watch', 2. a den. of *pa-da-* 'place' (v. *pādak*): \**pādayati* > SW *pāyēt*, which has borrowed its inf. from the homonym *pāyēt* 'to watch'. MPrthPrs only have *p'dn p'y-* 'to protect'; Paz. id.; NP *pāyīdan* in both senses.

*pat-apākēnīt* [PWN-<sup>h</sup>p'kynyt<sup>h</sup>] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg.: *pat apākēh* ~ brought back with him 41<sup>5</sup>: instead of saying *pat apākēh burt*, the author has formed *ad hoc* a paronomastic den. vb. \**pat-apākēnītan* (v. *apāk* 2), and thus achieves a *figura etymologica* illustrative of the man's care and tenderness. - Cf. *pat-frazāmēnīt*.

*pādāšīn* [p'td'šn<sup>h</sup>], *pādāšīn* [p'd'šn<sup>h</sup> 59<sup>13,25</sup>] retribution, reward 3<sup>5</sup>, 59<sup>13,25</sup>, 71<sup>5-6</sup> (opp. *āvēnišn*), 80<sup>5,10</sup> (opp. *pātīfrās*), 95<sup>10-13</sup>, 103<sup>25</sup>. - < *pāt-* = *pat-* (as to the lengthening of -ā- cf. Verbum 229 sq.) + *dāšīn* (q. v.): MPrs. *p'd'šyn*; Paz. *pādāšīn*, *pādāš(a)n* (Mx), NP *pādāšan*; Talm. lw. *prđšn*, *prdyšn* 'gift on parting, a farewell present' Cf. Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930-31, 600; Telegdi 250 sq.

*patēx<sup>h</sup>ēh* [ptyhwyh] welfare, prosperity, well-being 68<sup>2</sup>, 87<sup>7</sup>. - Abstr. of *patēx<sup>h</sup>* 'thriving, prosperous, well-to-do', rendering Av. (805 sq.) *θrafsōda-*; < \**pati-ax<sup>h</sup>a-*, from Av. (106 sqq.) *ahu-* 'life, existence', v. s. v. *pat* A II, 11; Paz. *patix<sup>h</sup>i*.

*patēx<sup>h</sup>ēnītan* [ptyhwyntn<sup>h</sup>] to nourish, to cause to prosper 81<sup>15</sup>.

*pūtēz* [p'tyz] autumn 88<sup>7</sup>. - MPrs *p'd(y)z* (A-H I), Paz. *pādēz*, NP *pāyīz*. V. Bailey, TPhS 1945, 13.

*pat-frācēh* [PWN pl'cyh] appearance 40<sup>6</sup> (read: *api-šān ētōn-aš ~ ō ham ārūst* ' . . . his appearance'). 40<sup>19</sup>, cf. 39<sup>27</sup>. - *pat frācēh* 52<sup>25</sup> are two distinct ws., v. *frācēh*.

*pat-frazāmēnīt* [PWN ple'mynyt<sup>h</sup>] pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg., was finished 116<sup>9,12</sup>. - A den. of the expression *pat frazām*, v. *frazām* and cf. *pat-apākēnīt*.

*pātīfrūs* [[p'tpl's], Ps. *pātīfrūs* [p'tw-pl'sy] punishment 9<sup>2</sup>, 12<sup>9</sup>, 76<sup>11</sup>, 80<sup>5-13</sup>, 101<sup>12-15</sup>, 102<sup>16-17,26</sup>, 103<sup>22</sup>, 128<sup>5</sup>. - NW w.: MPrth *p'dyfr's* (MHC), Arm. lw. *patuhas*, but SW *pātīfrāh*: MPrs *p'dypr'h* (S); Paz. *pādafrāh*. The -u- in *pātu-*, also found in

the books, is due to the influence of the following labial.

patigriftan [ptglptn', MKBLWN-], patigriftan [ptglwptn'] *patir*- [MKBLWN-, ptyl-], pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *patigrift* [ptglpt'; MKBLWN-t', MKBLWN-x<sub>1</sub> 2S<sup>26</sup>. 29<sup>6</sup>. 61<sup>1</sup>; -x<sub>2</sub> 21<sup>5</sup>. 18<sup>9</sup>] *patigruft* [ptglwpt'] 58<sup>11</sup>. 60<sup>15</sup>: to receive, to accept, to take up, often with the prev. *frāc*: 1. *Bastvar* (PLK') *pat dast frāc patigrift* B. caught \*the battle-axe (just swung by the attacking enemy) with his hand 28<sup>25-26</sup>; *bārak xwēš pat dast frāc patirēt* he himself takes command of the steed (by grasping the reins) with his hand 29<sup>6</sup>. - 2. *ēn dēn i māzdēsān hac Ohurmazd patigrift* he received the Mazdayasnian religion from O. 18<sup>6,23</sup>sq. 19<sup>15</sup>, etc.; *hān i ēvak frāc patigrift u apārīk hac dostavar hišt* the one (doctrine) he accepted and the other he excluded from the canon 109<sup>3-4</sup>. - 3. to agree 21<sup>5</sup>; to accept, to comply with 38<sup>1</sup>; *gōbišn ~* to receive the (divine) command 58<sup>11</sup>. 60<sup>15</sup>. - 4. *pat fradandēh ~* to adopt as one's son 2<sup>25</sup>; *pat zanēh ~* to espouse 16<sup>1</sup>; *pat nikāhdārēh ~* to take charge of 82<sup>13</sup>. - 5. *kē hac šmāh hān patirēt marnjēnitan?* who among you takes it upon himself to slay this man? 42<sup>17</sup>; *ōišān-ic . . . baxtan rād hac Ohurmazd patigrift* these have received it (the earthly riches) from O, in order to distribute it 79<sup>14-15</sup>. - 6. *Ohurmazd . . . hakarc anākēh nē patirēt* O. is never subject to Evil 77<sup>23</sup> (cf. Arab *lā yaqbalu*); 79<sup>4-5</sup>. - From *pati* + Av. OP *grab*, v. *griftan*; MPrth *pāgrjyftn pāgyrw-*; MPrs *pāgyryftn pāgyr-*, v. Verbum 205, Ghilain 89; Paz. *padīraftan padīr-*, NP *padīruftan padīr-*.

patigriftārēh [ptglpt'lyh] reception 73<sup>11</sup>. 75<sup>12</sup>.

patīrak [ptylk'] a meeting: *bām-ē i hac ~ i* (a light produced by the meeting of . . .) a light reflected from, a reflexion of 112<sup>18</sup>; - mostly combined with a vb. of motion: *ō ~ āmatan* to meet 8<sup>4</sup>. 73<sup>1-21</sup> etc.;

as an adj. *~ būtan* to meet 8<sup>5</sup>; *ōi pēš nēmak Vdūman ~ āyuxt* V. driving in from in front met him 56<sup>17-18</sup>; - as a prep.: *~ zanīšn i hac Ganāk Mēnōi* immediately before being slain by the Evil Spirit 46<sup>26</sup>. - From *pati* + *ar-* 'to move', Av. (183) *paiti-<sup>3</sup>ar-* 'to advance against, to be hostile to', cf. (74) *a-paiti-arata-* 'unchecked'; MPrs *pdyrg* 'against'; Paz. *padīra*; NP *padīrah*; cf. *paitiyārah*.

\*Patiritarāsp [ptylyt'sp'] the paternal grandfather of Zartuxšt 37<sup>26</sup>. 38<sup>4,15,16</sup>. 46<sup>25</sup>. - Various spellings: BdA p. 234<sup>15</sup> p'ytlsp, 235<sup>2</sup> pylt'sp', 236<sup>15</sup> pylt'sp; Zsprm VII, 1 ptl'sp'. In my opinion it goes back to \**patarātara-asp-*, in which \**patarātara-* is haplogy < \**patarātara-*, comp. of Av. (821 sq.) *patarata-* (for \**patarata-*) 'flying': 'whose horses are almost flying' (?).

patīsūr [ptys'] unbroken succession: throughout, from the first to the last 120<sup>25</sup>. - Paz. *paōsār* (Skr v. *prakāra*, ŚGV XV, 50); NP *padīsār* 'taking up and finishing any business which has already been begun' (possibly a learned w.). - < \**patiš-sār* < \**patiša-sāra-* ('head onward') 'continuous forward movement'.

patiš [ptš] adv. 1. before (= *pēš*), with *hac*: *~ hac zāyišn i . . .* before the birth of . . . 36<sup>5</sup>. - 2. used instead of *pat* if it refers back to an encl. pron. in the beginning of the sentence: *cē-m anākēh vas ~ kunēnd* ('BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub>) for they will do much harm to me 95<sup>4</sup>; *i ka-t anākēh ~ kunēm* for we shall do harm to thee 76<sup>2</sup>; *api-š dēvān apasōs ~ kunēnd* and the devs sneer at him 75<sup>26-27</sup>; *api-šān ~ nē virrōyam* and I do not believe in them 64<sup>25</sup>; *cigōn ka-šān šir i garm ~ andar dōšēnd* as if warm milk were milked upon them 101<sup>21-22</sup>; 42<sup>23</sup>; 80<sup>21-26</sup>; 98<sup>25-26</sup>. - 3. as a substitute for the prep. *pat* + the encl. pron. of the 3d p. sg. -*š*: on, to, at (etc.) him, her, it 4<sup>26</sup>. 32<sup>12</sup>. 47<sup>26</sup>. 55<sup>6,16</sup>. 63<sup>11,16</sup>. 64<sup>20,24</sup>. 66<sup>14</sup>. 80<sup>4</sup>. 86<sup>15</sup>.

108<sup>6</sup>. 112<sup>15</sup>. 113<sup>19</sup>; taking up a rel. pron. 14<sup>15</sup>. 20<sup>26-27</sup>, v. *i* and *kē*; – referring to an indefinite p.: *pat har kas ~ vistāx<sup>u</sup> būtan* 70<sup>16-17</sup>. – < OIr. \**patiśah* or *patiśā*; OP *patiś* may, and probably should, be read *patiśa<sup>h</sup>*; cf. Av. (835-836) prep. *paitiš* and instr. *paitišā* < \**paitišā* ‘towards’. Cf. *aviś* and *haciś*; these and *patiś* only occur in SW, never in NW. V. s. v. *aviś*.

*Patīśx<sup>u</sup>ārgar* [ptšhw<sup>l</sup>g] a mountain range 115<sup>10</sup>. 116<sup>5</sup>. – The last element is *gar* ‘mountain’; OP \**patiś<sup>h</sup>uvāra-* is attested by the vṛddhi adj. *Pāiś<sup>h</sup>uvāri-*, the name of one of Dareios’ spear-bearers (v. Kent); Strabo 727 Πατισσορυρεῖς, the name of one of the tribes inhabiting the province of Pārs. Probably identical with *pršhrw* TWR<sup>1</sup>, KZŠPrth l. 2 = Gr. v. Παρσσορυρ ὄρος; if so, only the range of Alburz can be meant. Cf. Markwart, *Südarmenien* 17\*-21\*.

*patit* [ptyt<sup>1</sup>] penance, comprising confession of sins and suffering a penalty 35<sup>6</sup>; *pat* ~ *būtan* to undergo penance. 66<sup>2</sup>. 67<sup>2</sup>. 101<sup>9</sup> – Av. (829) *paitita-*; Paz. *patit* and other spellings.

*patītan* [ptytn<sup>1</sup>] l. to fall 46<sup>16-23</sup>. – 2. to fly: *ul patit hēnd* they started up 43<sup>9.11.13</sup>. – Av. (819 sq.) *pat-*.

*patītik* [ptytyk<sup>1</sup>] 4<sup>13</sup>: better *pītik* (q. v.).

*pātixšāi* [p<sup>1</sup>thš<sup>2</sup>y; 4<sup>19</sup>. 5<sup>13</sup>. 21<sup>26</sup> etc.; ŠLYT<sup>2</sup>] l. ruler, commander, sovereign, pl. cas. obl. *pātixšāyān* [-<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>] *mart i zan* ~ a married man 100<sup>26-27</sup>; – adj. dominating, sup. *pātixšā-tar* 85<sup>2</sup>. 86<sup>12</sup>. – 2. empowered, authorized; as an impers. vb. in a neg. sentence: *nē ~ bē ka* it is not authorized, lawful except when = it is necessary that: *nē ~ bē ka šavēt* it is not lawful except when he goes = he is compelled to go, he must needs go, cf. Bthl, ZsR I, 29, n. 2; *nē ~ bē ka kunihēt* (it is not lawful except when it [i. e., the sum of the religious duties] is fulfilled =) the chief religious duties must absolutely

be fulfilled 65<sup>21</sup> (cancel the rel. pron. <i>)</i> at the beginning of l. 21 and join the preceding clause *bē kē karr avāp gung ēnyā*, l. 20, to l. 21: ‘With the exception of the deaf and dumb, the religious duties must be fulfilled by everyone’. – Ps. *p<sup>1</sup>thš<sup>2</sup>dy*; Paz. *pādīśāh*, NP *pādšā(h)*, cf. next w.; cf. MPrth vb. *pdyxš<sup>2</sup>h-* ‘to rule’; from *pati* + Av. (551 sqq.) *xšāy-* = OP; v. Verbum 229 sq., BBB 95 sq.; Bailey, BSOAS XII, 1948, 328 sq.

*pātixšāyēh* [p<sup>1</sup>thš<sup>2</sup>dyh] domination, dominion, power, supremacy, kingdom 25<sup>13</sup>. 51<sup>7.26</sup>. 59<sup>16</sup> etc. – Paz. *pādīśāhī*; MPrs *p<sup>1</sup>dyxš<sup>2</sup>ny* (A-H I -<sup>2</sup>dy, but corrected in A-H III to -<sup>1</sup>ny = BBB); MPrth *p<sup>1</sup>dš<sup>2</sup>nyft*.

*pātixšāyōmand* [p<sup>1</sup>thš<sup>2</sup>d<sup>1</sup>wmnd] possessing power: *katik* ~ the master of the house 95<sup>7</sup>.

*pātiyāvand* [p<sup>1</sup>tyd<sup>1</sup>wnd] mighty, powerful, dominant, comp. ~-*tar* with *hac* prevailing upon 32<sup>10</sup>. 33<sup>12-13</sup>. 80<sup>18</sup>. – Paz. *pādyāvand*.

*patkāftan* [ptk<sup>1</sup>ptn<sup>1</sup>] *patkāf-* to let fall, to let loose, to shoot off (an arrow) 100<sup>6-7</sup> (*patkāfom*). – Caus. of \**pati-kaf-*, cf. MPrs *phykf-* ‘to fall down’, Verbum 173; Ps. *phk<sup>1</sup>pty* ‘spread out, founded’. Cf. *kahvan*.

*patkar* [ptkly, Prth ptkr] image ŠPrs: 3. 14. Prth: 4. – OP *pati-kara-*; MPrs *phykr*; Arm. lw. *patker*; Syr. Talm. lw. *ptaḳrā* ‘an idol’, Mand. lw. *patikrā*; NP *paikar*.

*patkār* [ptk<sup>1</sup>l], *pitkār* [pytk<sup>1</sup>l] quarrel, controversy, dispute 45<sup>10.12</sup> [*pit-*]. 70<sup>7</sup>. 108<sup>1</sup>. – MPrs *phyk<sup>1</sup>r* (A-H II; meaning quite clear); Paz. *patkār*; NP *paikār*; v. <sup>2</sup>*kartan* and *uskārtan*.

*patkārišn* [~šn<sup>1</sup>] discussion, disputation 109<sup>15</sup>.

*patkārīt* [~yt<sup>1</sup>] altercation, quarrel 57<sup>25</sup>.

*patkārītan* [~ytn<sup>1</sup>] to dispute, to discuss: they quarrelled *ō zāyēnitārān* with her parents *apar bērōn kartan* about

putting (her) out 37<sup>14-15</sup>; with *ō*: to deliberate with a p. 39<sup>1.9</sup>. – Cf MPrth *pdk'r-* 'to question, to object', Ghilain 73.

patkōftan [ptkwptn'] *patkōp/*- to knock; to encounter, of two armies 22<sup>5</sup>; *har cē-š patkōft* whatever it (my foot) knocked, wherever my foot alighted on the ground 32<sup>15-19</sup>. – From *pat* + *kōftan*, NP *kōftan kōb-* 'to break, to bruise', whose *-b-* may represent an earlier *-β-* < *-p-*. As to BP, *kōftan* is registered in FrP 21 as a synonym of *zatan* and *kōstan*, but only one MS (U<sub>5</sub> in Junker's ed.) gives the pres.: *kwbyt'* = *kōbēt*, *kwbym* = *kōbēm*, which may be influenced by NP. Cf, on the other hand, NP *kūf* 'the weaver's sley', which is certainly derived from the pres. stem of this vb., and *viškōftan viškōf-* (q.v.) which probably belongs to the same root.

pātkust [p'tkwst] district, province P 1: 8. – The reading is unambiguous and already established by Herzfeld. The form commonly met with in BP is *p'tkws* = *pātkōs*; MPrthPrs *p'dgws*, MPrs also *p'ygws*; Paz. *paq-kōs* (Mx 1<sup>25</sup>). Cf *kust*, *kustak*.

\**pat-kust* [PWN kwst'] 5<sup>11</sup> is possibly the irregular spelling of the pt. of a vb. \**patkustan* \*to come into contact with, to join side by side with (*hac*): *api-š hac Vahrām u Anāhīt* ~ and it (the planet Jupiter) has joined side by side with Mars and Venus; but the construction is strange, and this guess is only proposed *faute de mieux*.

patmān [ptm'n'] measure 91<sup>5</sup>; contract 77<sup>5</sup>; moderation, modesty 70<sup>19,21</sup>, 85<sup>17</sup>; maturity 22<sup>5</sup> (opp. *arasēh*). – MPrth *pdm'n*; MPrs *pym'n*; Paz. *paēmq(n)*; NP *paimān*; from *pati* + Av. (1165 sq.) *māy-* 'to measure' = OP.

patmānak dimension 93<sup>1</sup>.

patmānik moderate, restrained 69<sup>10</sup>, 70<sup>27</sup>.

patmānikihā proportionally, in due proportion 89<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. *paēmquihā*.

patmōcan [ptmwcn'] garment 21<sup>7</sup>, 17<sup>1</sup>. – Arm. lw. *patmūcan*; MPrth *pdmwcn*; MPrs *pymwcn*; v. next w.

patmōxtan [ptmwhntn'] *patmōc-* to dress oneself, to put on one's clothes 21<sup>8</sup>, 85<sup>15</sup>. – Cf Av. (837 sq.) *paiti.šmuzta-* 'shoed'; MPrth *pdmwxtn pdmwcc/j-* (MHC); MPrs. *pymwxtn pymwcc-*; Paz. *padmōxtan padmōz-*; NP *pāimōxtan pāimōz-*.

\**patnāsik* [ptn'syk] 41<sup>2</sup> an abortive emendation, restore pt'syk = *pattāhik*.

patpursitan [ptpwrstyntn'] to read: *api-m framāt' patpursēt* and I ordered (someone) to read it = I ordered it to be read P 2: 4. – OP *pati-prs-* (Kent s. v. *fraθ-*); MPrth *pdwurs-*; MPrs *pahypwrs-*, *phywurs-*; Verbum 196, 228. V. *pursitan*.

patrān [pt'n'] resistant, refractory, of the boar 26<sup>23</sup>. – Corresponds to the Av. (S28) epithet of the boar *paiti.ərāna-* (var. *paiti.rana-*, *paitirena-*) which has been remodelled under the influence of *rān* 'side' (q.v.).

pātrazm [p'tlem] counterattack 27<sup>10</sup>, v. *razm*. – Arm. lw. *patrazm* 'war, battle'.

pātrōc [p'tlwc] \*splendour: *vēh* ~ of good splendour 27<sup>19</sup>. – Ps. *pilwk* renders Syr *zīwā* Ps 96<sup>6</sup>; Av. (1487) *paiti-raok-caus.* 'to make flame up'.

*pat-sāxt* [PWN s'ht']: v. *passāxt*.

pat-sēn [PWN syn'] breast bodice 57<sup>15</sup>. – DkM 635<sup>14-15</sup>: *apar-ic ō tō, Zartuxšt, druž bē dcārēt matak-karp, zarrēn-patsēn (kū pistān-pām dārēt)*, v. *pistān*. – FrP 31 *ēēnak*, NP *sinah* 'bosom, breast'.

pattāhik [pt'syk: this reading is to be restored 41<sup>2</sup>] in consecutive order, one after the other. – FrP, S<sub>2</sub> XIV, 5; *patīsār* (q.v.) glossed by NP *patāhi* = Phl *patāhik*; *pattāh* alternating with *pattāi* (v. the next w.) according to the common SW phonetic rule; *-s-* inverse spelling of *-h-* as in 1's = *rāh*, *g's* = *gāh*, etc.

pattāi [pt'y] lasting, durable, v. *dağr-pattāi*. - Pres. stem pt'y-: *pattāy-* < \**pattāv-* according to the SW rule, inf. ptwtn', pt'dstn': *pattūtān* *pattāyistan* 'to last'; MPrs pres. pt'y-; MPrth pt. *ptwēd* 'to endure, to bear', *hwēpl'w* 'possessed of good endurance' (A-H III); side-form *pattūk* < \**pati-tuvaka-*; from *pati* + Av. (638 sq.) *tav-*. S (v. Gloss.); Verbum 209; Ghilain 77. Cf next w.

pattān [pt'n] continually uninterruptedly, right on to (ō) 20<sup>15</sup>. [*ka Gāyōmart hac x<sup>wē</sup> frāc būt dīt . . . epīhr ō gartišn, x<sup>w</sup>aršēt u mäh ō ravišn ēstāt u ~ hēnd* when G. woke up from his sleep he saw that the vault of heaven had begun to turn, and Sun and Moon to move, and they are still (in turning and moving) BdA p. 44 <sup>5-9</sup>; possibly written PWN ZK KnS VI, 4, but the text is not sure]. - < \**pati-tāvana-* from *pati* + *tav-*, v. the preceding w. Parallel with the series *pattāi*, *pattūk* (v. this w.), *pattān* is the series with the prev. \**ati-*: \**attāk* < \**ati-tāvaka-*, Arm. lw. *atak* 'capable': *attūk* < \**ati-tuvaka-* id.; *attān* < \**ati-tāvana-* 'solvent' (*attānik* DkM 139-140, opp. *an-attān* 'insolvent'). Cf Bthl., MirM III, 15, ZsR III, 53. - Cf *ham-tāk*, *tāhēkār*, *tāk*, *tāyitan*, *tuvān*.

pat-tauōmand [PWN tn'wmand] corporeal, endowed with a body 34<sup>20</sup>. - V. s. v. *pat* A II, 11.

pattūk [ptwk<sup>1</sup>] capable of 55<sup>2</sup>. - V. s. v. *pattān*.

pāt-uzvānēh [p't'wzwn'nyh] control of one's own tongue 71<sup>11</sup>. - V. *pātan* and *uzvān*.

patvāc- [ptw'c-] pres. to answer 73<sup>24</sup>. - *pati* + Av. (1330 sq.) *vak-*; MPrth *pdw'c-*; MPrs *pyw'c-* (BBB), certainly borrowed from NW, as *vpc-* belongs almost exclusively to the NW area; Paz. *padvāšēd*.

patvand [ptwnd] relationship, kindred, parentage, descent: *pat* ~ through affini-

ty 104<sup>16</sup>, because of family ties 117<sup>3</sup> (insert PWN = *pat* before ~); ~ *rāyēnitan* to form family connections 63<sup>10</sup>; ~ *kartan* id. (*apāk* with) 70<sup>6</sup>; ~ *u tōhm* extraction, descent 62<sup>5</sup>. 63<sup>2</sup>; descendants 63<sup>4</sup>; ~ *u tōhmak i vazurg* high lineage 72<sup>4</sup>; ~ cas. rect. pl. offspring 94<sup>10</sup>. - MPrs *pywn* = *paivann*; Paz. *paēvand*; NP *paivand*. From *patvastian*.

patvastak [ptwstk<sup>1</sup>] continually, regularly 5<sup>1</sup>; subsequently 111<sup>16</sup>.

patvastian *patvand-*, to bind, to attach, to join: *Tir patvast* 7<sup>7-8</sup> meaning not clear: (joined to [the planet] Tir =) being in conjunction with it (?); *hān hōm andar hān draxt bē patvast* this haoma was attached to this tree 40<sup>15</sup>; *cē rād ka mē-nōyān u gētīkān dānišn u kār-ākāhēh har 2 band ō tō patvast?* 88<sup>11-12</sup> (v. s. v. *band*); 120<sup>17-18</sup>. - < *pati* + *band-*, v. *bastan*; MPrs. *pywst*; Paz. *paē-vastan*; NP *paivastian*.

patvast-ax<sup>2</sup>ēh [ptwst<sup>1</sup> 'hwyh] the quality of having united minds, concord, unanimity 106<sup>15</sup>. - V. s. v. *ax<sup>2</sup>*.

Pāt-xōsrōi [p'thwsrōi] n. pr. 22<sup>14</sup>. 23<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>9</sup>. - Called the brother of Vištāsp; the name could mean 'Protector (*pāt* < *pātā* nom. of \**pātar-*, v. *pātan*) is Khosroi'; Justi NB 246a, thought it meant 'instead of, counterpart of Kh.',? Possibly, however, it is only one of the numerous Iranizations of the name Nebuchadnezzar, v. s. v. *Baxt* - *xōsrō*.

patx<sup>2</sup>ar [pthwl] \*pasture 42<sup>22</sup>. - < \**pati-x<sup>2</sup>ara-*, v. *x<sup>2</sup>artan* and cf *āx<sup>2</sup>ar*.

paty<sup>2</sup>ak (inser.) [pty<sup>2</sup>k] = *paitāk*, q. v.

\*pāyam- [\*p<sup>2</sup>ym-] pres. \*to consume: *frāc . . . pat gāh \*pāyamēš(y)* (opt.) thou shalt \*consume it (the roasted meat) on the spot 44<sup>7</sup> (divine order), cf the continuation l. 9-10: *api-š ēlōn kart; cigōn x<sup>2</sup>art druyist būt* thus she did; as soon as she had eaten she got well again. - Reading and meaning hypothetical. I think it

must go back to \**pati-yam-* 'to take hold of', from Av. (1262 sq.) *yam-*, chiefly with preverbs. I find \**pāyam* as a v. n. in two passages: 1. DkM 28<sup>5</sup> *akōman* . . . *mēnišn pāyam* 'A. holding Mind in his grasp'; 2. ibd. 50<sup>12</sup> *pāyam hešm andar mēnišn* 'Wrath taking Mind in his grasp' (?). - Zsprm VIII, 4 has a somewhat divergent, perhaps more original version of the story 44<sup>1-8</sup>: 'L 'ZLWN 'L y'twk'n, MH-t L' FWH-nd byšznyt', BR' L'WHL 'L h'nk' 'ZLWN, YDH BYN m'l PWN \*MŠH' ZY TWR' ZY MDM 'thš YDLWN-t', hysmc bwd w't'p' PWN NPŠH-t'n' zhk' MNW-t PWN 'šktmb' = *mā šav ō yātūkān, cē-t nē hēnd bēšaz-ānītār, bē apāc ō xānak šav, dast andar māl pat rōgn i gāv i apar ūtaxš burt, hēsm-ic bōd vitāp pat x'ēš-tan zahak kē-t pat aš-kamb* 'do not go to the sorcerers, for they cannot heel thee, but go back home, rub thy hand with ox-tallow which has been set on fire, and burn fragrant fuel for the benefit of thy offspring which is in thy womb'.

*pazzāmēnītan* [pz'mynyt'n] to cause to ripen, to mature 88<sup>5</sup>. - Caus. of *pazzām-*. v. next w.

*pazzāmišn* ripening, maturing 89<sup>6</sup>. - *pazzām-* < \**pati-žamaya-*, caus. of *pati* + Av. (493 sqq.) *gam-*; Verbum 190 sq.

*pazdītan* [pzdyt'n] to blow, to play: *nāi* (v. s. v. *nād*) *pazdēnd* they play the flute 20<sup>10</sup>. - MPrs *n'ypzd* 'flute-player' (A-H II, BBB). Seems to be another vb. than Av. (884 sq.) *pazdaya-* 'to chase, to frighten', MPrth pres. *pzd-* id. (MHC), subst. *pzd* 'expulsion (A-H III).

*pazdōk* [pzdwk'] a noxious insect 58<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (885) *pazdu-*; cf NP *pazdak* 'weevil'.

*pēcītak* [picytk'] distracted, crazy 80<sup>25</sup>. - Properly 'twisted', NP *pēcīdan* 'to twist, to distort, to wreathe, to wind in a serpentine form'. I maintain my etymology proposed in MO XXV, 1931, 198-199: from \**paticā* = Av. (839) instr. *pai-*

*tīca* 'inversely' (from \**paityank-* *paitik-*) + *cītan* (q. v.): \**paticā-cītanai* 'to lay a th. (e. g. a rope) together in such a way that it returns to its starting-point a) on the same level: to form a loop of it, b) in layers: to coil it' > \**payic(a)cītan* > \**pēcītan* > *pēcītan* (-c- preserved because it had been doubled); pres. *pēc-* is a secondary formation for \**pēcīn-*.

*pēm* [pym] milk 42<sup>3-13.25</sup>. 43<sup>1</sup>. 53<sup>3</sup>. 54<sup>3-11</sup>. - Av. (817) *paēman-*; Paz. *pīm*.

*pērāmōn* [pyl'mwn', pylmwn'] 1. adv. all about 39<sup>22</sup>. 93<sup>5</sup>. 96<sup>23</sup>. 98<sup>17</sup>. 2. prep. round about, with the izāfat, 1<sup>10</sup>. 87<sup>22</sup>. 89<sup>12</sup>; referring back to an encl. pron.: 7 *dēh i-š* ~ *nišast hēnd* 47<sup>16</sup>; *api-š* . . . *girtak* (q. v.) ~ *x'arraha āyēt* and all around it, 92<sup>15-19</sup>. - < \**pari-yāma-van-*, derived from \**pari-yāma-* < *pari-* + Av. (1262) *yam-*, cf s. v. *pāyam-*.

\**pērāvānīhīt* [pyr'wvnyht'] pass. pt. \*stirred up: *api-š lamāk damik* . . . ~ *kart* and he (the Wind) stirred up the whole soil 33<sup>16-17</sup>. - Reading hypothetical. I derive it from *pari* + *ā* + *van-*, OP *van-* 'to throw, to spread out', v. Benveniste, BSL XVII, 1951, 25-26 (differing from Kent).

*pērōz* [pylwē'] victorious, victor 27<sup>10</sup>. 121<sup>12</sup>. pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 29<sup>8.16</sup>. - SW development < \**pari-aujāh-*, v. *ōž*; M Prs *pyrwz*; MPrth *prywz*, *prywg*, *prywz*<sup>13</sup> 'victory'; Paz. *pērōž*, NP *pērōz*.

*Pērōz* a son of Šahpuhr 115<sup>16</sup>, cf Cat. 81 sq. - In KZŠPrth l. 21, we find twice the strange spelling *prgwz* of this name = Prs *prywzy* l. 26 (Gr. v. Πηρωζου and Πηρωζ).

*Pērōzān* patron. of *Pērōz* 116<sup>10</sup>. 117<sup>12</sup>.

*pērōz-āvar* [~'wv] bringing victory 27<sup>15</sup>. - V. *āvurtan*.

*pērōzēh* victory 27. 29<sup>15</sup>. 61<sup>13</sup>. 78<sup>1</sup>.

*pērōz-kar* [~'kl], *pērōz-gar* [~'gl] working victory, of the sacred Fire 9<sup>25</sup>. 12<sup>23</sup>;



of the most sacred formula 58<sup>2</sup>; victorious 5<sup>15</sup>.

pērōz-karēh, pērōz-garēh victoriousness 34<sup>4,5</sup>, 58<sup>16</sup>, 119<sup>18</sup>.

pēsūt [pysyt'] adorned 36<sup>2</sup>, 74<sup>11,15</sup>, 108<sup>10</sup>, 111<sup>4</sup>. – Derived from Av. (818) *paśsa-* 'ornament', from Av. (817) *paēs-*, OP *pais-*, v. *nipištan*.

pēš [pyš; L'YN', inser. and Ps. L'YNY] 1. adv. before, earlier 97<sup>0</sup>; first, opp. *pas*, in a sequence 57<sup>10</sup>; ~ *hac* before: 9<sup>12</sup>, 12<sup>24</sup>, 38<sup>22</sup>, 39<sup>2</sup>, 49<sup>2</sup>, 65<sup>22</sup>, with a v. n. or an inf. instead of a temporal clause 46<sup>10</sup>, 54<sup>23</sup>; ~ *kū* 8<sup>1</sup>, 13<sup>17</sup>, ~ *hac han-tāi* [ZK 'D] *ka* 98<sup>6-7</sup> conj. before; *dvārišn ō* ~ to run forwards, opp. *dvārišn ō pas* to run backwards 68<sup>11</sup>; *ō* ~ + *đvar*, *matan*, *šutan*, *x'āstan*, v. these ws.; *ō* ~ *raft*, *tačit* went, ran ahead, to the front 49<sup>15,19</sup>; *ēn i ō* ~ *gōbam* what I am going to say presently 51<sup>7-8</sup>, 54<sup>19</sup>. – 2. prep. before, regularly followed by the izāfat: 7 *sāl pēš* (<i>) *hān* 7 years earlier 40<sup>2</sup>; before, in the presence of 2<sup>1,15</sup>, 5<sup>21</sup>, 70<sup>21</sup>, 98<sup>26</sup>; for the protection of 49<sup>4</sup>; without the izāfat HajB:5; 26<sup>6-9</sup>; referring back to an encl. pron.: *api-š* *ṭōs* ~ *ēstēl* and T. will stand before him 100<sup>4</sup>; – with vbs. of motion, addressing etc., often *ō* ~: 6<sup>10</sup>, 10<sup>15</sup>, 11<sup>15,19</sup>, 13<sup>16,20</sup>, 15<sup>10-11</sup>, etc. – ~ *nēmak*, *hac* ~ *nēmak*; v. *nēmak*; as first element of compounds, v. below. – OP prep. c. acc. *paišiyā* 'before' Beh. IV, 91, according to the last revision of the text (v. Kent; his etymology is scarcely possible) = inser. and Ps. *pyšydy*, read *pēšē(i)* = MPrs *pyšyy* (A-H II), also *pyšyh*; – MPrs *pyš*, Paz. NP *pēš*; only SW.

pēšak [pyšk'] class, profession 55<sup>0</sup>, 58<sup>16</sup>, 66<sup>15</sup>, 109<sup>23</sup>. – Paz. *pēša*; NP *pēšah*; from the same stem as Av. (908) *pištra-* in the same sense.

pēšak-kūr [pyšk'1] craftsman, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 81<sup>17-19</sup>. – Paz. *pēšagar*, Skr. v. *vidyāvant*.

pēšūrvār [pyš'lv'1] *kartan* to urinate 69<sup>16</sup>. – 'Excretion-water': – *vār* is in all probability identical with Av. (1410) *vār-* 'rain' (Skr *vāri-*; MiIr *vārān*, NP *bārān* 'rain'); *pēšār* < \**paišār* < \**paršār* (cf. Verbum 227) through dissimilation of the first *-r-* because of the second, < \**pari-šarōa-*, SW form of \**pari-šarza-* 'discharge, excretion' from *pari* + *harz-* (v. *hištan*), cf. Av. (1793) *pairi-harēz-* 'to filtrate', *pairi-frā-harēz-* 'to ejaculate (sperm)'. – Paz. substitutes *pēšār*, Skr. v. *purah mūtrapraśrāva* (for *prasrāva*).

Pēš-dāt [pyšd't'] honorary title of the first king, viz. Hōšang 47<sup>10</sup>. – Renders Av. (854) *Para-šāta-* 'put at the head', 'the first of his dynasty'.

pēšēnik [pyšenyk] predecessor, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* ancestors 111<sup>15</sup>, 112<sup>16</sup>; the troops of the front-line 18<sup>13</sup>. – Derived from *pēšē*, v. s. v. *pēš*. MPrs *pyšyn* 'earlier', pl. *pyšyng'n*; Paz. pl. *pēšinaga*; NP *pēšin(ah)*, pl. *pēšinagān*, *pēšiniyān*.

pēš-karp [pyš klp'] of conspicuous shape 56<sup>7</sup>, with the gl. *kū pat tan cašmtar būt*.

pēš-nēvak [~ ndwk'] foremost in bravery 56<sup>7</sup>, with the gl. *kū pat har ciš pēš būt*.

pēšōpūi [pyšwp'y] walking ahead 49<sup>4</sup>; leader 112<sup>1,7,11</sup>. – MPrs *pyšwb'y* (S); Paz. *pēšavāē* (ŠGV); NP *pēšvā*.

pēš-xrat [pyšhlt'] of supreme wisdom 110<sup>4</sup>.

pēšxratēh the quality of possessing supreme wisdom 110<sup>10</sup>.

pīl [pyl] elephant 20<sup>11</sup>, 118<sup>0</sup>; the rook, in chess 119<sup>11</sup>.

pīlōmand [~'wmnd] big, strong as an elephant, of a bull 49<sup>0</sup>.

pīl-rūn [~'w'n'] elephant-keeper 20<sup>11</sup>. – Probably 'elephant-tamier', from OPAv. (1350 spp.) *van-* 'to subdue. NP *pīl-bān*.

pist [pst'] flour, or something pounded or crushed 9<sup>21,25,26</sup>. – NP *pist* 'bruised

corn; meal of wheat, barley, or vetches, especially when toasted = Arab *sawiq'*; SW form for \**pišt*, from \**piš-*, Skr *pināṣṭi* 'to grind', Av. (907) pt. *pišant-*.

*pistān* [pst'n'] female breast: ~*pān* breast bodice, v. s. v. *patsēn*. - NP *pistān*.

*Pišišōtan* [pyššwtn'] n. pr. 59<sup>21</sup>. 110<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (908) *Piši.šyaobna-*.

*pit* [ʔB'; pt'], cas. obl. *pitar* [ʔBY-ti; ptl 14<sup>3</sup>], pl. cas. obl. *pitarān* [ʔBY-ti'n'] father; the difference between *pit* and *pitar* is fading: *pit* is the subj. of the sentence 22<sup>7</sup>. 32<sup>16</sup>. 37<sup>16</sup>. 63<sup>3</sup>, but the cas. obl. in the majority of cases; the cas. obl. *pitar* is much restricted in use, and stands for the cas. rect. 27<sup>11</sup>. 28<sup>21</sup>; voc. *pit* 100<sup>18</sup>, *pitar* 27<sup>2</sup>; - pl. parents 27<sup>12</sup>. 38<sup>18</sup>. 41<sup>15, 26</sup>. 51<sup>3</sup> (all in the function of cas. obl.). - OIr *pitar-*, nom. *pitā* > MiIr *pit*; *pitar* is a secondary formation. NP old *pid*, commonly *pidar*. - MPrthPrs *pyd*, *pydr* indifferently used. V. also *apē-pit*.

*pitik* [ptyk] belonging to the father, is the better reading, instead of *patitik*, 4<sup>13</sup> *pat* ~ *māndak* for a lapse affecting the father; thus Antiā and two of Sanjana's MSS.

*pōc* [pwc'] excuse, apology: *ciš andar/pat* ~ *hast* a th. serves as an excuse 102<sup>1, 2</sup>. - NP *pōzidan* 'to apologize', *pōziš*.

*pōlāvatēn* [pwl'ptyn'] (made) of steel 21<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>27</sup>; steely, of one of the cosmic periods 110<sup>15</sup>. - From *pōlāvat* 'steel', MPrs *pwl'wā*, Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45; Arm. lw. *polopat*, *polovat*; Paz. adj. *pulādin*; NP *pulād*.

*pōryōtkēš* [pwl'ywtkyš] adherent, teacher of the primeval (Zoroastrian) religion 111<sup>18</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* the first Zoroastrian believers 62<sup>1</sup>. 111<sup>5</sup>. 112<sup>4, 16</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (877) *paoiryō.kaēša-*, cf *kēš*.

*pōryōtkēšēh* the primeval Zoroastrian creed 64<sup>14</sup>. 86<sup>24</sup>.

*pōst* [pwst'] skin 54<sup>20</sup>; pl. *pōstihā* [pwstyh'] 107<sup>9</sup>. - OP *pavastā* 'clay envelope of a tablet', Benveniste, BSL XLVII, 1951, 42-49 (thus also Kent); MPrs *pwāt* (A-H II), Paz. NP *pōst*.

*pōstiyān* [pwsty'n'] leather, pl. ~*ihā* [-yh'] 110<sup>20</sup>. - Derived from *pōst*: NP *pōstiyān* 'a kind of leather'.

*Pōšang* [pōšāng] n. of a town 114<sup>6, 7</sup>. - Yāqūt 1, 758 *Būšanj*.

*Pourušāsp* [pwlwš'sp'] Zartuxšt's father 38-53, *pāsim*, - Av. (903) *Pourušaspa-*.

*puhl* [pwhl, inscr. pwhly] bridge F:1. 64<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>11, 25, 26</sup>. 74<sup>23</sup>. 89<sup>17</sup>. 114<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (892) *pāratu-*, (897) *pāšu-* (cf *arata-*, *-arata-*: *aša* < *ra-*); MPrth *pwrt* (MHC); Paz. *puh(a)*; NP *pul*. - Cf s. v. *Mahlāi*.

<sup>1</sup>*puhr* [pwhl; Prth BRY] son HajA: 3. ŠPrth: 6; v. also *apāk-puhr*, *apē-puhr*, *puhrēpuhr*. - The NW form of Av. (909 sqq.) *puhra-*; cf *pus*.

<sup>2</sup>*puhr* [pwhl] punishment, penance 66<sup>3</sup>. 74<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (892) *pāraθa-* 'penalty'.

*puhrē-puhr* (Prth) [pwhrypwhr] grandson HajA: 4. ŠPrth: 7, corresponding to Prs *nap* (q. v.). - V. *puhr*.

*purr* [pwl; M'LEH] full: ~ *āp* full of water 15<sup>1</sup>; ~ *tigr* full of arrows 20<sup>13</sup>; 54<sup>2, 7, 11</sup>. 58<sup>1</sup>; often united with the following subst. so as to form a compound, from which an abstr. subst. may be derived: ~ *x<sup>u</sup>arrāh* full of splendour 48<sup>2-3</sup>: ~ *x<sup>u</sup>arrāhēh* 37<sup>7</sup>. 106<sup>16</sup>; ~ *marg* full of death 117<sup>19</sup>: ~ *margēh* 64<sup>3</sup>; (~ *xrat* full of Wisdom): ~ *xratēh* 90<sup>23</sup>; ~ *nērōk* full of power 50<sup>20</sup>; - before an adj.: fully, thoroughly, perfectly: ~ *nēvak i āvām* the perfectly brave man of the (World)-era, "the perfect hero of the generations", of the Prophet 55<sup>23</sup>, whence the abstr. subst. ~ *nēvakēh* 110<sup>10</sup>; - ~ *hac* ... *kartan* to fill with 12<sup>18</sup>. 128<sup>15-16</sup>. - Av. (894) *pāzana-*; MPrthPrs *pur*; Paz. NP *pur*.

Purr-gāv [pwl TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>5</sup>. - 'Having plenty of cattle'.

purr-kāmakēh [pwl k'mkyh] the quality of being *purr-kāmak* having his will wholly directed to (ō) 55<sup>5</sup>. - V. *kāmak*.

*purr-marg*, -ēh; *purr-nērōk*; *purr-nēvak*, -ēh; *purr-x<sup>u</sup>arrah*, -ēh; *purr-xratēh*: v. s. v. *purr*.

pursišn [pwršn'] question 13<sup>15</sup>. 105<sup>5,19</sup>. 111<sup>6,9</sup>; as a det. v. n. ~ēh: *pat dēn* ~ēh in order to put questions about Religion 108<sup>15</sup>.

pursītan [pwršytn'] to ask, followed by *kū* introducing direct speech 3<sup>23</sup> and *passim*; with a dir. obj.: to consult 48<sup>14</sup>. 63<sup>21</sup>; to ask a p.: ō 68-88 *passim*, elsewhere *hac*; - about: *apar* 48<sup>14,25</sup>. 49<sup>12</sup>, or *pat* 76<sup>15</sup>; - *frašn*, or *sax<sup>u</sup>an* ~ *hac* to ask a question, questions 21<sup>14-15</sup>. 74<sup>2,6-7</sup>. 76<sup>6</sup>; with a rel. pron. as its dir. obj. 76<sup>15</sup>. 105<sup>5,9</sup>; - ō *ham* ~ to deliberate 57<sup>7</sup>, cf *hampursītan*; *hakanēn ham pursēnd* they will converse, communicate with each other 106<sup>17-18</sup>. - Av. (997 sqq.) *fras-*, pres. *parasa-*, OP *fraθ-*, pres. *p(a)rsa-* (Kent); MPrth *purs'dn purs-*; MPrs *pursydn purs*; Paz. NP *pursīdan*.

pus [BRH; pws 22<sup>18</sup>. 26<sup>15</sup>. 27<sup>7</sup>] son, cas. rect. and cas. obl., *passim*; secondary cas. obl. *pusar* [BRH-1] 51<sup>15,21,24</sup>. 52<sup>3,9</sup>; pl. cas. obl. *pusān* (BRH-'n') 18<sup>5</sup>, secondary form *pusarān* [pwl'n'] in the enumeration *apāk pusarān brātārān* (etc.) 18<sup>5</sup>. 21<sup>9</sup>. 24<sup>1-5</sup>. - < OP *puṣa-*, SW form of *puṣra-* (v. <sup>1</sup>*puhr*); MPrs *pus* (cas. rect.), *pusr* (cas. obl.). - *pusar* is modelled on the pattern of *pītar*, *brātār*, *mātar*, *duxtar*; NP *pus* (old), *pusar*; modern *pisar* influenced by *pidar*.

pus-kāmak [BRH k'mk'] loving her son 48<sup>21</sup>. 49<sup>7,21</sup>. 50<sup>11</sup>.

pušt [pwšt'; Ps. pwšty] the back 11<sup>12</sup>. 25<sup>21</sup>. 29<sup>2</sup>. 65<sup>12</sup>. 126<sup>7</sup>; *pat* ~ *tocītan* to run after, to pursue 31<sup>19</sup>; *pat* ~ *būtan* to protect, to be the protector 31<sup>15</sup>; ~ *kartan* ō to protect 87<sup>20</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~-ān: *pat puštān i Vištāspān* for the (acts of) protection of the Vištāsp dynasty 95<sup>14</sup>. - MPrs *pušt*, NP *pušt* < \**pršti-*; Av. (878) *paršta-*, *paršti-*, v. s. v. *puštēpān*.

\**pušt-aspān* [pwšt'sp'n'] 11<sup>18</sup>, v. next w.

puštēpān [pwšt'yp'n'] "protector of the back" = life-guards, pl. cas. obl. in ~-ān *sardār* the commander of the life-guards 119<sup>11</sup>. - *puštē* cas. obl. of *pušt* (q. v.) + *pān*; the Sass. title is transcribed in Arm by *p'uštīpanač* (gen. pl.) (or *p'uštīpan*) *salar*; besides, Arm has the Prth. lw. *pašt-pan* 'protector, defender' < \**paršti-pāna-* (v. s. v. *pušt*); NP *puštībān*, *puštīvān*. - *pušt-aspān* 11<sup>18</sup> is an old misreading (Paz. *puštaspān* Mx) of *puštēpān*, certainly due to wrong association with *asp* 'horse', as is suggested by the spelling *pwšt'sp'n'*; moreover, in the BP writing the ligature *-yp-* is very often formed so as to coincide with *-sp-*. Read consequently 11<sup>18</sup> *puštēpān sardār* = the Arm. form just quoted.

puštēpānakēh protection, defence 85<sup>14</sup>. - Paz. *puštaspānī*, v. above.

pūt [+pwt'] putrid matter 76<sup>12</sup>. - MS *pwn*, but Paz. *pūd*, Skr. v. *durgandhi*; Av. (909) *pūti-* 'putrescence'.

pūtakēh [pwtkyh] decomposition, decay 112<sup>9</sup>.

Pūtik [pwtyk] the name of a lake, "the Purifying", 86<sup>19</sup>. - From *pū-*, v. *pāk*. Av. (909) *pūitika-* 'purifying', *zrayō pūitikam* 'the purifying lake'.

## R

<sup>1</sup>rād (*rāi*) [l'd] comprehension, intelligence, intellect, is to be restored, with the MS, 48<sup>13</sup>, instead of <sup>+</sup>L': *kē* (for *kū*) ~ <i> Pourušāsp hac višōpišn i hacis apēcār bavēt (better būt) for P.'s intelligence fails (failed) to grasp the destruction emanating from him (gl.). - MPrth *r'd* 'reason'; MPrs *r'y* 'insight, intelligence' (A-H II; S, 97d 18, not recognized by S who was, however, very near to hitting upon it); NP *rāi* 'knowledge, wisdom, belief', which is *not* borrowed from Arab *ra'y*. (on the contrary, the meaning of this w. is influenced by the Iranian one); etymologically identical with the following w.; cf *nikērāi*.

<sup>2</sup>rād [l'd; inscr. and Ps. l'dy] postpos. 1. for the sake of, because of, for, on behalf of, in favour of (72<sup>20-21</sup>), concerning (37<sup>7</sup>. 29<sup>10</sup> etc. *passim*); *ham cim* ~ for that very reason 5<sup>12-13</sup>. 67<sup>1-2</sup>; *hān cim* ~ 34<sup>3</sup>, *ēl* ~ 79<sup>5</sup>. 96<sup>26</sup>. 98<sup>20</sup> for that reason; *ēl* ~ *cē* because (conj.) 77<sup>3-4</sup>; *cē* ~ why? 35<sup>11</sup>. 79<sup>5</sup>; *ōi kē* ~ for whom 18<sup>3</sup>; - preceded by an inf. or a v. n.: in order to, for the purpose of, because: *dītan i Zartuxšt* ~ (in order) to see Z. 47<sup>27</sup>. 52<sup>18-19</sup>; *vēš aviš matārēh i xrat* ~ because more wisdom had been allotted to him 90<sup>11-12</sup>; - forms together with *hac* or *pat* a frame preposition: *hac bīm i Artaxšēr* ~ for fear of A. 15<sup>25</sup>; 37<sup>10</sup>. 46<sup>12-13</sup>; *hac hān cim* ~ 118<sup>21</sup>; *kirpak i pat dāt* ~ *kart* for the sake of Law 64<sup>10</sup>; *pat omēt i . . .* ~ in hope of 121<sup>15-17</sup>; *pat hān cim* ~ *cē* because (conj.) 104<sup>21-22</sup>. - 2. used as in NP: a) 'to, for': *cahārpādān ~ āp hamē dāt* 14<sup>16</sup>; *Pāpak ~ hēc fradand nē būt* P. had no child 1<sup>6</sup>; 3<sup>2-4</sup>. 4<sup>22</sup>; *mēnam tō ~ nēvakēh* 47<sup>21</sup>, v. s. v. *mēnitān*; 42<sup>7</sup>; *fra-and i x<sup>u</sup>ēš ~ kār u kirpak bē-āmōxtan* 65<sup>22-23</sup>; - b) denoting the dir. obj. of the pres. tense: *hakar nē hān* ~ <*apāc*> *dārēt* if you do not abjure that (religion) 19<sup>1</sup>; 25<sup>20-21</sup>; 45<sup>3</sup>; - c) denoting

the virtual dir. obj. which grammatically ought to be the formal subj. of a pret. pass. (mixed act.-pass. construction): *Sāhpuhr varzēkar ~ frāc x<sup>u</sup>ānd 15<sup>27</sup> sq.*; *api-š hān zan ~ nē ōzat* 10<sup>22</sup>; *cand dastavarān . . . u dānākān i Ērān šahr* ~ *bē kušt* 107<sup>13-14</sup>. - OP *rād*. 'reason, cause' in *rādiy* postpos. 'on account of', *avahyarādiy* 'for this reason'; MPrth *r'd*, MPrs *r'y*; Paz. NP *rā*.

raftan [SGYTN-tn<sup>1</sup>; lptn<sup>1</sup>] *rav*- [SGYTN-; lwb-, cf *ravišn*; lw-], imp. *rav* [SGYTN] 38<sup>9</sup> etc., *ravē* [SGYTN-yd] 44<sup>1</sup>; pres. 3d p. pl. SGYTN-nd = *ravēnd*, e. g. 87<sup>25</sup>, but lwnd = *ravand* 20<sup>12</sup>: to go, to walk, to proceed, *passim*; with prep.: *apāk kurtikānšu pānān raft* he lived among the slave shepherds 1<sup>9-10</sup> (cf s.v. *kurtik*); *apāk . . . raftan* to keep company with, to communicate with 70<sup>2-8</sup>; - *apar ēn zamīk ravēt* he moves on this earth 33<sup>13</sup>; *apar zanišn raft hēnd* they went to slay (him) 45<sup>15-16</sup>; - *hac* from 6<sup>24</sup>. 56<sup>6</sup>. 80<sup>9</sup>; - *ō* to 37<sup>26</sup>. 38<sup>5-9</sup> etc. *passim*; - *pat gēhān \*hamāi raft hom* I roamed the world all about 31<sup>5-9</sup> (*hāme* would not suit the context; cf 95<sup>20</sup> s. v. *hamāk*); - with prev.: *andar ~ : ka srav . . . ōi* (prep.) *mart (i . . .) andar raft ēstāt* when the report had reached that man (who . . .) 44<sup>24-26</sup>; *dōšax<sup>u</sup> . . . andar ō* [KN] *ravēt* will move, roam freely in Hell 34<sup>7-8</sup>; - *apar ~ : ō ōi kēt apar raft hēnd* they went off to the soothsayer 37<sup>6</sup>. 38<sup>14-15</sup>. 41<sup>6</sup>, etc. - *bē ~ : fra-tom ō ānōd apar raft, avdom bē raft* (he was the first to step in there) and the last to step out 49<sup>6-7.20</sup>; 57<sup>14-15</sup>; *pas patvand hac oišān bē raft* then offspring proceeded from them 94<sup>10</sup>; very often *bē* only indicates the aspect: *ēlōn saxt bē raft i-š . . .* went ahead so vehemently that 33<sup>15</sup>. *bē rav!* 60<sup>10</sup>; *adak oišān bē raft hēnd* 57<sup>12</sup>; - *frāc ~ : frāc raft Pourušāsp . . . apar ō āp i Dāiili* P. went off to the waters of the D. river 40<sup>22-24</sup>; *hōm frāc*

*raft hac ... han-tāi ō* the Haoma moved from ... to ... 41<sup>5</sup>; 50<sup>11</sup> v. s. v. *hast*; *frāc ravēt* (imp.) *apar ō mān i Vištāsp* go ye immediately forth to the house of V. 58<sup>7</sup>; - *pēs ~* : *pēs raft pēs* *hac* got ahead of 49<sup>3,18</sup>. - SW only (NW *raftn rf-* is another vb.): MPers *rptn rw-*: Paz. NP *raftan rav-*.

\**raftēnītan* [SGYTN-tyntn'] \*to form flocks: *hān i zivandak gōspand frahist ō ham \*raftēnīt* \*has brought flocks of living cattle together in the greatest number 38<sup>10-11</sup>. - If correctly handed down, it may be explained as a den. of \**raft* 'drove, flock', from *raftan*.

*rag* [k<sup>1</sup>] vein 60<sup>5</sup>. - MPers *rg* (A-H I); Paz. *ray*, NP *rag*; MPArh *rīg* (MHC, v. Gloss.).

*Rāg* [k<sup>1</sup>] the name of a district and a town: *nē ka ētar har 2 ō Nam rasēnd ~ u Nōtar* not (even) when the two, *Rāg* and *Nōtar*, come together here (i. e., never) 43<sup>16-17</sup>. 50<sup>17</sup>; *fratōm hac az<sup>u</sup> i astōmand andar ~ u Nōtar* as the first of terrestrial beings between R. and N. (= far and wide, throughout the world) 53<sup>17-18</sup>. - A proverbial saying using opposites to symbolize either absurdity or comprehensiveness. The saying is meaningless unless it refers to actual and well known geographical facts. *Nōtar*, otherwise unknown as a place-name, can only refer to the country of King *Vištāspa*, who derived his origin from *Naotara* the son of *Mānušcihr*, thus symbolizing Eastern Iran (the *Nōtars* founded *Tūs*, 114<sup>7-8</sup>). *Rāg* must then be the OP *Ragā* mentioned in the Behistun inscription (2<sup>70</sup>. 3<sup>2</sup>) as a district in Media ('*Páraya*, called *ῥῶπος* by Arrianos III, 20, 2), thus representing Western Iran. That this district had, already in Achaemenian time, a capital of the same name can scarcely be doubted, and is not contradicted by Strabo's notice (C 525) that Alexander's general *Nikanor* founded, besides other

towns in the district, "Rhage itself": here some sort of "New Rhage" must be meant, which he himself called *Europos* and the Parthians *Arsakia*. At all events the existence of a Median *Raga* is confirmed by the book of *Tobit*, dating from the beginning of the 2nd c. B. C.; that this was the forerunner of the Islamic *Ray* may be taken for granted. This much may be said against *Gnoli*, *Ricerche storiche sul Sistān antico* 1967, 86. I maintain my opinion (*Religionen* 342 sq.) of the prominent part played by the Median *Raga* in the primary history of Western Zoroastrianism. On the other hand, the saying 43<sup>16-17</sup>. 50<sup>17</sup> presupposes full contact with Eastern Iran; as it stands it is, so to say, the old Zoroastrian counterpart of Kipling's "East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet." It must, therefore, be of pre-Sassanian, at least Parthian origin, as is all the main material of the *Vita Zoroastris* handed down in Dk VII, for Sassanian theology had fully adopted the total transposition of the holy geography of Zoroastrianism from East to West (*Rāg* and *Nōtar* are both villages in Azarbaijan, Cēcist is Lake Urmia, etc.), which makes the explanation of the saying given by *Zsprm* (X, 15) void of sense. Cf also the *Phl* commentary of *Vd.* 1<sup>16</sup> (1<sup>15</sup> *Geldner*). - Forms: *Av.* (1497) *Rayā* (Bthl: *Rayay-*), OP *Ragā*; *Phl* translation of *Y.* 19<sup>18</sup> *ly* (as the figure 1000); commonly *l<sup>1</sup>k*; *BdA* p. 207<sup>15</sup> *l<sup>1</sup>* + the old form of the letter *d* with two dots below = *Rāi*; *Vd.* 1<sup>16</sup> *l<sup>1</sup>k* = *Rāy* and *lyd* = *Rē*; NP *Ray*.

*rāh* [l<sup>1</sup>s; inscr. and Ps. l<sup>1</sup>sy] road, way: *kē pat ēn ~ āyēt* whoever travels on this road *F*:4; *pat ēn ~ i apar Staxr andar ō Sakistān* on the road to Sakistan over *Stakhr* *P*1:4-5; ~ *ō Pārs*, ~ *i Pārs* the road to *Pārs* 6<sup>12</sup>. 7<sup>12-14</sup>; *dār u draxt i-š apar ~ būt* the trees which were in his way 33<sup>16</sup>; 33<sup>17</sup>; the path, orbit, of a

celestial body 87<sup>7,15</sup>; - in a metaphorical sense, of religion and its doctrines 62<sup>9</sup>. 63<sup>25-27</sup>; - in a psychological sense 65<sup>3-10</sup>; - *pat* ~ *i* by means of 62<sup>16</sup>. 67<sup>12-13</sup>; *pat* ~ *i* *rāstēh* in the way of righteousness 70<sup>19</sup>; ~ *u bahān* means and motives 83<sup>13</sup>. - MPPrthPrs *r'h*; Paz. NP *rāh*; OIr \**rāθa*- derived from Av. (1506) *raθa*- 'car, chariot'; cf *rahy*.

Rahām [h'm] n. pr. 115<sup>22</sup>, v. Cat. 84-85.

rāh-dār [r'sd'l] highwayman, ~ pl. cas. rect. 32<sup>26</sup>. 33<sup>5</sup>. 58<sup>27</sup>.

rahik [h'yk] youth, young man 27<sup>13,27</sup>. 28<sup>4,5</sup>. - MPPrs *rhyg* 'servant' (A-H II), 'child' (BBB); NP *rahī* 'a slave'. FrP 13 LPH (for RBH): *lsyk*. *lhyk*, which seems to evidence a NW form *rasik*; but this may as well only be the inverse spelling of *rahik* (cf next w.), thus not elucidating the etymology. Cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 71. - Coincides in spelling with the ideogr. LHYK (for RHYQ) = *dūr*.

rahikēh adolescence 21<sup>13</sup>; [*lsykyhy*] 128<sup>2,6</sup>.

rahy [h'd] car 51<sup>9,11</sup>. 54<sup>13,16</sup>. 58<sup>19</sup>. - MPPrs *rhy*, pl. cas. obl. *rh'n*, *ryh'n* 'vehicle'; MPPrth *ryh* 'car'; < OIr \**raθyā* (Skr *rathyā* 'road'), cf s. v. *rāh*. "The name of the car is *rayy* in Persian", Yāqūt 2, 893, l. 9.

rāi [r'ā] heavenly splendour 51<sup>26,27</sup>. 52<sup>5-11</sup>. 58<sup>14</sup>; richness 59<sup>18</sup>. - Av. (1511sq.) *rayi*-; v. also *rāyōmand*.

ram [lm] crowd 61<sup>6</sup>. - MPPrth *rm* 'herd, community'; Arm. lw. *eram* 'troop'; Paz. NP *ram*.

ramak herd 50<sup>26</sup>. - Arm lw. *eramak*; NP *ramah*, *ramak*. V. *hu-ramak*.

Ramak-gāv [~ TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>6</sup>. - 'Whose cattle is (in) herds'.

rāmēnītār [r'mynyt'l] one who brings joy, peace, satisfaction (etc.), pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* of near relatives, "my dear ones"

100<sup>10</sup>. - MPPrs *r'myn*- 'to bring peace' (S, A-H II).

rāmišn [r'mšn] pleasure, joy, peace, satisfaction 47<sup>19</sup>. 63<sup>23</sup> etc. - Av. (1511) *ram*- 'to repose', caus. *rāmaya*- 'to calm', (1524) *rāman*- 'peace'; MPPrthPrs *r'myšn* 'peace'.

rāmīšnīk pleasant, sup. ~ *tar* 104<sup>12</sup>; delighted, satisfied 120<sup>24</sup>.

Rām-Ohurmazd [r'm 'whrmzd] a town in Khuziṣṭān 116<sup>18</sup>. - 'Delight of Ohur-mazd' (Great King 272-273); Cat. 95-96.

rām-šahr [r'mštr'] (ruler) whose realm is peace, who maintains peace in his realm, epithet of Vištāsp 24<sup>5</sup>.

rān [r'n'] the thighs 28<sup>18</sup>; side 54<sup>21</sup>. 61<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1523) *rāna*- 'the outer part of the thigh', but \**rāna*-, *raṇa*-, which Bthl translates 'combatant, champion', is more likely to signify, at least originally, 'side'; cf next w.

rānēnītan [r'nynyt'n] to throw, fling aside: *aš ō pasēh gav apāc rānēnīt* his hand was thrown aside (and flung) backward 48<sup>5</sup>, with the gl. *kū apāc oškan* (q. v.).

rang [lŋg] colour 89<sup>10</sup>. - MPPrs *rng* (A-H I); Paz. NP *rang*.

ranj [lnc] trouble, toil, grief 13<sup>13</sup>. 56<sup>25</sup>, etc. - MPPrth *rnj*; MPPrs *rnz* (A-H II), *rnzwr* 'distressed' (S); Paz. *ranj*, *ranž*; NP *ranj*. V. *ractan*.

ranjak distressed, exhausted, jaded 8<sup>12</sup>. 56<sup>22</sup>.

ranjakēh tiredness, exhaustion 9<sup>22</sup>; labour, pain 56<sup>21</sup>; *frāc* ~ 56<sup>24</sup>.

ranjēnītan [lncynyt'n] to weary, to harass: *aspān mā ranjēnēt!* 8<sup>12</sup>.

ranjihistan [lncyhst'n] to be exhausted, to tire oneself out, to strive in vain for (*pat*) 46<sup>12</sup>. - Pass. of the preceding vb.

rūpak-karēh [r'pkklyh] cry for help 75<sup>1</sup>. – MPrs r'b 'supplication' (S, BBB); NP *lāb(ah)*, *lāv(ah)* 'request, supplication, prayer'; cf Skr *lapati* 'to chatter, to lament'; abstr. of \**rāpak-kar*.

rūpak-karibū [~yh'] adv. with cry for help, clamourously 74<sup>27</sup>.

rapitfak [rpytpk'] southern, sup. ~*tar* southernmost 56<sup>6</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1509) *rapitwā-* 'noon, south', adj. *rapitwina-*, *rapitwi(na)tarā-* 'southernmost'; MPrs *rbyh* < *rapitwā-* (A-H I).

*rasikēh*<sup>v</sup> 128<sup>2,6</sup>, v. *rahikēh*

rasišn [YHMTWN-šn'; lšn'] 1. pred.: it is to be (attained to =) found out 57<sup>5</sup>. – 2. v. n. the coming, attaining 55<sup>10</sup>.

rasišnēh [YHMTWN-šnyh] the same v. n. preceded by a qualifier: *druž apar-* ~ the assault of the Drug 38<sup>22</sup>; *pat mānsr* ~ through (the coming [into operation] of the Holy Word =) through the Holy Word being carried into effect 54<sup>14</sup>, with the gl. *pat dāristānōmandēh* (q. v.).

rasīt [syt'] subst. the coming 35<sup>7,12</sup>. – From *rasitan*; of the same type as *nišast* 'seat', *srōt* 'rumor' etc.; cf s. v. *rašt-ēnitan*.

rasitan [syt'n'; YHMTWN-t'n', ~ytn'] *ras-*, pres. 1st p. sg. *rasam* [YHMTWN-m 29<sup>17</sup>], 1st p. pl. *rasēm* [YHMTWN-ym 6<sup>2</sup>, 19<sup>7</sup>] etc., subj. 3d p. sg. *rasāt* [YHMTWN-t' 41<sup>26</sup>]; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *rasit* [YHMTWN-t', YHMTWN-yt'] (coinciding in spelling with pres. 3d p. sg. and 2nd pl. in *-ēt*): to arrive, to attain, to reach, to come (*ō*, *bē* *ō*, *ō pēš i at*, to); to fall to one's lot (*ō*); *passim*; – *andar rasit* came to the place 3<sup>10</sup>; *bē* *ō hān i asar rōšnēh* ... *apar rasēt* he ascends up to the Endless Light 73<sup>27</sup> sq.; *rasēt apar* *ō haft-kišvar dānik* will extend all over the sevenfold earth 51<sup>5</sup>; *apar* ~ to fall upon, to come upon, to assault 19<sup>7</sup>, 72<sup>6-7</sup>; – *ō ham* ~ to come together, to meet 43<sup>17</sup>, 50<sup>17</sup>, 61<sup>22,25</sup>; – *ruvān i ahlavān pat burtan*

... *rasēnd* the souls of the Righteous reach salvation 88<sup>25-26</sup>. – SW only: OP pres. *rasa-* from *ar-* 'to move, to go or come toward' (Av. [183] *ar-*); MPrs. *raydn*; Paz. NP *rasidan*.

rāst [r'st'] right, righteous, true, fair; subst. the truth; epithet of *Rašn* (q. v.); *vīmand* ... ~ *nīmūt* indicated the boundary justly 45<sup>10-11</sup>; the balance ~ *dārēt* gives the accurate weight 72<sup>24</sup>; *kē-š kirpak u vinās hakanēn* ~ whose virtue and sin weigh equally 79<sup>25</sup>; *hān kē-š har 2* ~ are equal 93<sup>20</sup>. – MPrth *r'st* (S, A-H III); MPrs *r'st* (A-H II, BBB); Ps. *l'sty*; Paz. NP *rāst*; Verbum 187; Ghilain 69.

rāstēh, rāstē [r'sty 92<sup>13</sup>] righteousness, fairness, truthfulness, truth 66<sup>6</sup>, 70<sup>15,10</sup> etc.; *passim*. – MPrs *r'styh*, *r'styy*; Paz. NP *rāstī*; MPrth *r'styft*.

rāst-gūbišn [~ gwbšn'] whose speech is true, is the truth 68<sup>7</sup>.

rāstihū [~yh'] adv.: *ucvān* ~ *dāstan* to keep one's tongue to the truth 64<sup>14</sup>; ~ *baxtan* to distribute justly, equitably 79<sup>14</sup>.

rastak [lstk'] free 9<sup>10</sup>, from

rastan [lstn'] *rah-* to escape: *hac dōšax*<sup>u</sup> ~ 85<sup>6,12</sup>; the pres. has pass. form: *hac band rahihēt* [lhyht'] 34<sup>1</sup>, *bē rahiyēt* [lhydyt'] 98<sup>22</sup> will get loose from his fetters. – NP *rastan rah-* both trans. 'to let go' and intrans. 'to escape'; similarly Av. (1517 sq.) *rah-* 'to apostatize' and 'to seduce into apostasy'. As for *rahiyēt* cf s.v. *apasihistan*.

rastār one who escapes: ~ *kartan* to bring about an escape, to rescue, to deliver 11<sup>3,5-6</sup>. – NP *rastār*.

Rāst-Šāhpulr [r'stšhpwhry] a town in Eastern Iran P2:2. – 'Righteous Sh.'

Rašn [lšn'] the god of Justice: ~ *i rāst* 72<sup>15</sup>, 74<sup>23</sup>. – Av. (1516 sq.) *rašnu-* 'just', also the name of the god.

Rašn-eīn [~ cyn<sup>1</sup>] the epithet of a brother of Yam 101<sup>5</sup> (his name was *Narsahē*, BdA p. 228<sup>2</sup>; it was his brother *Spētvar*, Av. *Spityura*- who, in alliance with *Dahāk*, i. e. *Azdahāk*, killed Yam by sawing him in two, Yt. 19<sup>46</sup>, BdA l. c. l. 12). – ‘Deciding righteously’, cf *cītan*; Av. *rašnu-*, v. the preceding w.

rat [lt<sup>1</sup>] ‘genius’, divinity or tutelary spirit presiding over one of the categories or classes into which all beings and things of the good creation are divided: *api-šān* ~ *Gōpet* and their genius is G. 86<sup>24-25</sup>; Zartuxšt is *ašōkān* ~ the genius of (all) the Righteous 106<sup>1</sup>; he is in Avestan terminology the *ahū* and *ratu* of the world, hence the abstr. *ahū-u-ratū-ēh* i *gēhān* 55<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1498 sqq.) <sup>2</sup>*ratu-*; NP *rad* ‘intelligent, learned’, ‘a high priest of the Magi’. As to the doctrine, v. Modi, *Ceremonies* 330-334.

rāt [r<sup>1</sup>t<sup>1</sup>] generous, bountiful: *Dahmān āfrin* (q. v.) ~ *i rāstē u* ~ *i ahlāyēh* the generous bestower of Justice and of Righteousness 92<sup>12-14</sup>. – MPrth *rād*, NP *rād* ‘liberal, munificent’; < \**rātā*, nom. sg. of \**rātār-*, n. act. of Av. (1518) *rā-* ‘to bestow’.

rātēh liberality, generosity, benevolence 51<sup>2</sup>. 70<sup>12</sup>. 83<sup>16</sup>. 85<sup>17</sup>.

ratū-ēh [ltwyh], v. s. v. *rat*.

ravāk [lwb<sup>1</sup>k<sup>1</sup>] running, going on, current: ~ *kartan* to put into circulation, to disseminate 80<sup>15</sup>. 107<sup>2</sup>. – From *raftan* (q. v.); Paz. *ravā*, Skr. v. *pravartamāna* (Mx), *pravṛtta* (ŠGV); NP *ravā* ‘current (coin), lawful, admissible’; Arab. lw. *ravāj* < *ravāg* ‘current (money), vendible (goods); use, custom’.

ravākēh progress: *hamāk x<sup>u</sup>ēškārēh hac im bē* (for *pat*) ~ *bavēt* the whole moral law will proceed from, originate with him 37<sup>2-10</sup> (gl.).

ravākēnītan [~ ynytn<sup>1</sup>] to set going, to give rise to 100<sup>23</sup>.

ravāk-kāmākēh [~ k<sup>1</sup>mkyh] prevailing dominance 105<sup>12</sup>. – Abstr. of *ravāk-kāmāk* ‘he whose will is (everywhere) valid’.

ravēnītan [SGYTN-ynytn<sup>1</sup>] to let go, to let loose, to convey, to drive: *hān ānōd amahraspandān frāc ravēnīt hac hān i anagr rōšnēh* he was brought there by the Amahraspands from the Endless Light 39<sup>21-22</sup>; *ō dīšān urvar apar ravēnīt Pourušāsp 6 gāv* P. sent out six cows (to pasture) on these plants 41<sup>26-27</sup>; *api-š hān gāv apāc ravēnīt Pourušāsp* and P. took them home 42<sup>1</sup>; *gāvān i vas pat hān vitarg ravēnītan* to drive a great many cows through this passage 46<sup>25-26</sup>; 3000 *sāl nē ravēnīt* was not allowed to budge 95<sup>18-19</sup>. – Caus. of *raftan*.

ravišn [lwbēn<sup>1</sup>] 1. pred.: *apar-ip-im* ~ I must ascend 40<sup>20</sup>. – 2. v. n. motion: *ēstišn u* ~ *i stārakān* station and motion of the stars 5<sup>7</sup>; motion of the sun, of the moon and of the stars 87<sup>2-22</sup>. 88<sup>1</sup>. 89<sup>12</sup>; *pat* ~ *ēstīšt* was in motion 93<sup>18-19</sup>; *nihān* ~ whose going is clandestine = sneaking 103<sup>8</sup>.

ravišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *nihān* ~ (the act of going to a hiding-place =) the act of concealing oneself 1<sup>9</sup>; *tāi hamē u hamē* ~ (until going on for ever and ever =) for ever and everlasting 74<sup>15</sup>. 77<sup>5</sup>, rendering Av. (1266) *yavaēca yavaēlātāēca*, where ~ is the Plh. rendering of the Av. abstr. ending *-tāt-*, as is often the case; Skr. v. *sadā sadā pravṛt-tim*.

ravišnīhā [~ yh<sup>1</sup>] adv.: *hamē* ~ 74<sup>16</sup> = *tāi hamē u hamē ravišnēh*.

raxtan [lhtn<sup>1</sup>] *ranj-* [lnc-] to vex, to grieve, to exhaust: pt. pass. *raxt* exhausted 33<sup>10</sup>. – Ps. lhtynd = *raxtēnd* ‘they endeavour’; NP *raxt* ‘sadness, grief’, *raxtah* ‘wounded, sick, diseased’, cf *ranjīdan* ‘to be sad, vexed’, ‘to fret’; MPrs *ratrnz* (= *raxt-ranz*) ‘troubles, pains’ (A-H II), v. also *ranj*, *ranjāk*, *ranjēnītan* and cf *ēraxtan*.



rax<sup>u</sup> [lhw<sup>l</sup>] the rook, or tower, in chess 119<sup>10</sup>. - NP *rax*.

Rax<sup>u</sup>at [lhwt<sup>l</sup>] a town 115<sup>22</sup>. - According to Cat. 84 < Av. (1788) *Harax<sup>u</sup>ati*-, OP *Hara<sup>u</sup>vati*-; *Ruxxaj* Yāqūt 2, 770?

rāyēnāk [l'dyn<sup>l</sup>'k] manager, furtherer 77<sup>22</sup>. - MPrs *r'yn<sup>l</sup>'g* (A-H II); Paz. *rāinā*.

rāyēnišn [l'dynš<sup>l</sup>'n] the act of arranging, of managing, or of caring for: *xrat har-2-ar<sup>u</sup>ānik* ~ Wisdom means caring for both forms of existence (the spiritual and the material) 66<sup>13</sup>; *kē vinās pat* ~ *dārēt* he who considers Sin worth his care 83<sup>9</sup>; *kār u* ~ (hendiadys) mission, task, function 87<sup>2</sup>; - directions 13<sup>23</sup>.

rāyēnītan to arrange, to manage, to organize, to further: 13<sup>23</sup>, 88<sup>18</sup>, 91<sup>10</sup>; to dispose of = to make away with 50<sup>19</sup>; to distribute 89<sup>20</sup>; - as a juridical term: to carry on a lawsuit, of every legal procedure in its entirety (Bthl, SRb 22), hence *patwand i gēlēh* ~ to settle formally (by juridically valid contract) one's family-ties in this world 63<sup>16</sup>; to contract a marriage 104<sup>25</sup>; *stūrēh* ~ 84<sup>2</sup>, v. *stūrēh*. - Paz. *rāinīdan*; as to the etymology of s. v. *pairāstak*.

rāyēnītarēh management, organization, accomplishment 106<sup>3</sup>; legal procedure 70<sup>14</sup>, 88<sup>24</sup>; *stūr* ~ 82<sup>8</sup>, v. *stūr*.

rāyōmand [l'd'wmmnd] splendid, full of heavenly splendour 44<sup>23</sup>. - From *rāi* (q. v.); the Phl. equivalent of Av. (1484) *raēvant*-.

rāz [l'c] a secret 2<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (1514) *razah*- 'solitude'; MPrthPrs *r'z*; Paz. NP *rāz*; Arm. lw. *eraz* 'a dream'; borrowed by all Aram. dialects.

razm [lcm] battle, 21-30 *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 26<sup>21</sup>, 29<sup>21</sup>; ~ *u pātrazm* (q. v.) 27<sup>19</sup>; *pēs*- soldier of the first line 119<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (1513 sq.) *rasman*- 'battle-array, phalanx'; MPrthPrs *rz*m; Paz. NP *razm*.

razūr [lowl] forest, woodland: *Hutōsē* ~ the forest of H. 19<sup>20-21</sup>. - Av. (1515) *razurd*-; Herzfeld, AMI II, 72-74; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 591 sq.

rēcišn [lycš<sup>l</sup>'n] the act of flowing, streaming 85<sup>22</sup>, 86<sup>7</sup>. - V. *rēxtan*.

rēpūs [lyp<sup>l</sup>'s] a plant 95<sup>22-23</sup>, NP *ribās*, *rīvās*, *rīvāj* or *rivanj* 'a sour herb, sorrel'; generally taken as 'rhubarb', NP *rivand*.

rēš [lyš<sup>l</sup>] beard 26<sup>27</sup>, 32<sup>8</sup>. - = NP; Ps. *lyšy*.

rēšcīnītan [lyšsynyt<sup>l</sup>'n] to damage 56<sup>10</sup>. - Den. of *rēš*, Av. (1486 sq.) *raēša(h)*- 'injury, damage', Paz. *rēš* = NP 'a wound, sore'. V. also *a-rēšitārihā*, from *rēšitan* = ~.

rēš-galūtak [lyšglwtk<sup>l</sup>] the head of the exiles, the exilarch, title of the head of all Jews in the Sassanian empire, accredited at the Sassanian court, and responsible to the Great King for the Jewry of the empire 116<sup>20</sup>. - Borrowed from Aram *rēš galūtā*.

rētak [lytk<sup>l</sup>] a young man 16<sup>17-18</sup>. - NP *raidak* or *ridak* 'a beardless youth, a servant boy', v. Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 70-79.

Rēv-mihrān [lywmtr<sup>l</sup>'n] P1:7 patron. of *Rēv-mihr*, Gr *ῥεσμιθρης* < \**raiva-miθra*- 'splendent Mithra': Av. (1484) *raēva*- = *raēvant*-, v. s. v. *rāyōmand*.

rēxtan [lyhtn<sup>l</sup>] *rēc*- 1. to flow, v. *rēcišn*; *Māh hac Kaivān u Fahrām rēcēt ō Ohurmazd* the Moon is proceeding from Saturn and Mars to Jupiter 7<sup>7</sup> (astrological). - 2. to pour 108<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1479) *raēk*-; MPrth pt. *ryxt*, MPrs pres. *ryz*-, both 'to flow'; Paz. pres. *rēš*-; NP *rēxtan rēz*- 'to flow, to pour, to diffuse'. Verbum 177.

rīman [lymn<sup>l</sup>] impure, polluted 14<sup>23</sup>; sup. ~-*tom* 76<sup>7</sup>. - Av. (1529) *irīmant*- < \**irīma-mant*- 'full of dirt'; MPrth *rymn* 'filth, filthy' (MHC); MPrs *rym* 'dirt', *ryymn* 'impure' (S).

rist [lyst'] the dead, the bodies of the dead 100<sup>15,17</sup>. 101<sup>1-9,23</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1480 s. v. *raēθ-*) *irista-*; Paz. *rist*, Skr. v. *śava*. V. ~ *āxēz*, *āxēzišnēh*.

<sup>1</sup>ristak adj. dead: ~ *tan* 100<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>ristak [lystk', lstk'] 1. custom, rule, law: v. *yuvat-ristak*. – 2. adj. firm, reliable, truthful 110<sup>17</sup>; sup. ~ *tom* 59<sup>1</sup>, cf *ristakēnitan*. – From Av. *rād-*, v. s. v. *pairāstak* and cf *rāyēnitan*; MPrth pt. *ryst* 'exact, correct', Ghilain 60; Paz. subst. (ŠGV) *rastaa* 'law, element' (= Gr *στοιχείον*, thus de Menasse); NP *rast* 'firm, steady', *rastah* 'rule, institute, market'; Talm lw. *rystq* 'market-place', Telegdi 255.

*ristakēh* [lstkyh], v. *yuvat-*~.

*ristakēnitan* [lystkynyt'n'] to make firm, to fix, to secure, pt. pass. *ristakēnit* 112<sup>18</sup>. – Den. of <sup>2</sup>*ristak*.

*rist-āxēz* [lyst'hyc'] the resurrection of the dead 12<sup>25</sup>. 64<sup>11,12</sup>. 71<sup>18</sup>. 76<sup>10</sup>. 83<sup>26</sup>. 88<sup>21</sup>. 91<sup>9</sup>. 105<sup>7</sup>. 120<sup>22</sup>. – From *rist* (q. v.) + *āxēz*, pres. st. of *āzistan* (q. v.); Paz. *rist-āxēz* (and other spellings); NP *rastāxēz* 'day of resurrection', 'tumult'.

*rist-āxēzišnēh* [~šnyh] = the preceding w., 106<sup>11</sup>.

*riyahrēh* [ly'hlyh] scorn 75<sup>27</sup>. – Paz. *ad l. riāri*, Skr. v. *anukaraṇa*; MPrs *ryl* (= *rēl* < \**riyah*) 'haughtiness, scorn', List 87.

*rōc* [YWM; lwc] day, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* [lwe'n'] 27<sup>20</sup>; contrasting with *šap* 'night' 4<sup>5</sup>. 20<sup>23</sup>; *ka* ~ *būt* when day was dawning 6<sup>25</sup>; *im* ~ to-day 10<sup>11</sup>, etc.; *fratāk* ~ tomorrow, v. *fratāk*; *nēm* ~ half a day 31<sup>18</sup>, v. also *nēm-rōc*; *hac im* ~ *tāi* 3 ~ within three days counting from to-day 5<sup>16</sup>; ~ *šapān* 32<sup>9</sup>. 72<sup>9</sup>. 74<sup>17</sup> [all lwc]. 98<sup>9-10</sup>. 120<sup>3</sup> (YWM *šp'n'*), *rōcak šapān* 74<sup>20</sup>. 101<sup>11</sup>: the astronomical day of 24 hours (Swed *dygn*, Russ *sutki*). – The names of the days of the month are in BP: 1. *Ohurmazd*. 2. *Vahuman*. 3. *Art*-(*Ur*-)

*rahišt*. 4. *Sahrēvar*. 5. *Spandarmat*. 6. *Harvadat*. 7. *Amurdat*. 8. *Dadv pat Ātur*. 9. *Ātur*. 10. *Āpān*. 11. *X<sup>u</sup>ar*. 12. *Māh*. 13. *Tir*. 14. *Gōš*. 15. *Dadv pat Mihr*. 16. *Mihr*. 17. *Srōš*. 18. *Rašn*. 19. *Fravartin*. 20. *Varhrān*. 21. *Rām*. 22. *Vāt*. 23. *Dadv pat Dēn*. 24. *Dēn*. 25. *Art*. 26. *Aštāt*. 27. *Asmān*. 28. *Zāmdāt*. 29. *Mahraspand*. 30. *Anagrān*. – Av. (1489) *raocah-* subst. 'light'; OP *raucah-* 'day' and thus in all WIr languages; NP *rōz*.

*rōcak* [lwc'] : ~ *šapān*, v. the preceding w.

*rōcēnīārēh* [lwcynyt'lyh] the act of making light, of illuminating 88<sup>4</sup>. – From the den. vb. *rōcēnitan*, from *rōc* (q. v.); MPrs *rucyn-*. Paz. substitutes *rōšnīdāri*, from a den. vb. *rōšnitan*, v. *rōšn*.

*rōc-kār* [lwc'] time, date, season: ~ *i vicītak* at a chosen date 121<sup>3</sup>. – Properly 'daily work', cf NP *rōz-gār* 'labour; earning, fortune; the world; time, season'.

<sup>1</sup>*rūd* [lwd] face 11<sup>20</sup>. 12<sup>5,21</sup>. 15<sup>11</sup>. – Av. (1495) *raōda-* pl. 'appearance, looks'; Pš. *lwdy*; MPrs *rwy* (A-H I); NP *rūy*.

<sup>2</sup>*rūd* [lwd] metal, copper 108<sup>6</sup>. – MPrs *rwy* 'copper' (A-H II); Paz. *rūi* (ŠGV); NP *rōy*; cf Av. (1495) *raoiđita-* 'reddish'.

*rōdēn* [lwdyn'] adj. copper, cupreous 23<sup>27</sup>. 24<sup>2</sup>. – MPrs *r'wyn* (A-H II); NP *rōyin*.

*rōdēnitan* [lwdynyt'n'] to make grow 92<sup>16</sup>. 93<sup>1</sup>. – Caus. of *rustan* (q. v.)

*rōdišn* [lwdšn'] 1. (living thing) which is to grow: II. pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān*: *harvistēn zāyišnān u* ~ *ān* all (living things) which are to be born and to grow 88<sup>5</sup>. – 2. abstr. ~ *u varšēn i urvarān* growth and increase of the plants 89<sup>9-10</sup>. – Paz. *rōišn*.

*rōgn* [MHŠY'] butter, or tallow 44<sup>4</sup> (not gloss, cf s. v. \**pāyam*). – Av. (1488) *raoγna-*; Paz. *raogan* (Mx); NP *rauyan*; v. also *rōvan*.

*rōn* [lwn'] side, direction: *ō ēn kustak* ~ in the direction of this district 7<sup>15</sup>. – Av.

(1512) *ravan-* '(course of) a river'; MPrs *rwn* (A-H I); Paz. NP *rūn* (NP 'cause, reason').

*rōp* [lwp'] pillage, plundering 108<sup>20</sup>. - Cf NP *ruftan rōb-* 'to sweep'.

*rōspik* [lwspek] whore 7<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. NP *rōspi*.

*rōšn* [lwsn'] 1. adj. light, bright, luminous, splendid, brilliant, comp. *~tar* 37<sup>22</sup>. 66<sup>9</sup> etc. *passim*. - 2. subst. light: *tāi 50 rōc ~ nē bavēt* (pres. hist.) during 50 days it did not get light 20<sup>19</sup>; *~ bavandak 57<sup>4</sup>*; *bun ~ primeval Light 111<sup>9,21</sup>. 112<sup>19</sup>*; 96<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1488) *raoxšna-*; MPrthPrs *rušn*; Paz. *rōš(a)n*; NP *raušan*.

*Rōšn* n. pr. 95<sup>25</sup>.

*Rōšn-cašm* [*~ cšm*] n. pr. 106<sup>9,12</sup>. - 'Bright-eyed'.

*rōšnēh* light (subst.) 1<sup>19</sup> and *passim*; *hamāk apar-~ 37<sup>19</sup>*; *hān i anagr ~ the Endless Light 36<sup>15</sup>. 39<sup>21-22</sup>*; *hān i asar ~ 73<sup>27</sup> sq. 94<sup>26</sup>*; five species of *~ 120<sup>12-13</sup>*.

*rōt* [lwt'; YM'] river Pl.:3. 56<sup>2,14,15</sup>. - OP *rautah-*; MPrthPrs *rud*; Paz. NP *rōd*.

*Rōtastahm* [lwstahm] n. pr. 116<sup>2</sup>. - NP *Rustam*; Old Sogd *rustmy*, Reichelt, *Sogd. Handschr.-R. II*, 63.

*rōtastūk* [lwtst'k], *rōstūk* [lwtst'k] district, province 37<sup>27</sup>. 86<sup>15</sup>. - In FrP 2 it is the first subdivision under *šahr* 'dominion, kingdom', and placed above *dēh* 'village' and *xānak* 'house', cf Nyberg, *Byzantion XXXVIII*, 1968, 114-115. - MPrth *rudyst'g* (A-H III); Paz. *rōstā*, pl. *rōstāgq*; NP *rōstā(i)* 'any inhabited place; a market-town, a village'; Arab. lw. *rustāg*, *ruzdāg* 'arable land'.

*rōvan* [lwb'n'] butter, ghee 74<sup>9,14</sup>. - < *rōyan*, the SW form of *rōgn* (q. v.); as to *γ > v*, cf *murv* < *murγ*, etc.

*rustan* [lwstn'] *rōd-* [lwd-] to grow 6<sup>19</sup>. 40<sup>24</sup>. 41<sup>22</sup>. 92<sup>15</sup>. 95<sup>15,23</sup>. - Av. (1492 sq.) *²raod-*; MPrs pt. *rwst*, v. n. *ruyyšn* (A-H I), *Verbum* 183; Paz. *rustan rōdeq* (Mx 62<sup>29</sup>), pres. pass. *rōviheq* (ŠGV XVI, 35, dubious); NP *rustan rōy-*; cf Bailey, BSOS VII, 1933, 84.

*ruvān* [lwb'n'] soul, the immortal part of the human being: F:2. 9<sup>14</sup>. 12<sup>5</sup>. 13<sup>26</sup> (v. s. v. *vart*). 31-34 *passim*. 72-76 *passim*, etc. *passim*; v. also *anōšak*. - Av. (1537 sq.) *urvan-*; KZŠPrth *²rw'n*; MPrth *²rw'n*, *rw'n* (A-H III, BBB); MPrs *rw'n*; Ps *lwb'n*; Paz. *ruq*; NP *ruvān*.

*Rvānūn* [lw'n'-n'] and Paz.] patron.: 'of the *Rvān* clan' 37<sup>1,5</sup>, v. *Frāhīm Rvānq Zōiš*.

## S

*sac-* [sc-] pres. st., impers. it is convenient, suitable, proper: *cē sacēt būtan ? what can it be ? 7<sup>26</sup>*. 11<sup>15-16</sup>; *sacēt dānistān kū* it is proper to know, one ought to know 62<sup>17</sup>. - From *sak-*, Skr *śakṇoti* 'to be able' [Av. (1552 sq.) *¹sak-* in a specialized sense]; MPrth *sc-*, Ghilain 50; MPrs *scyd* 'shall' (A-H II); Paz. *sašān* or *sašāstan* (ŠGV) *saz-* or *saž-* (Mx); NP *sazīdan sazad*. V. also *saxt* and *saxtan*, *passāxt*.

*sacūk* [sc'k] suitable, convenient 46<sup>24</sup>. - Paz. *sažā*, NP *sazā*.

*sacūkīhā* [*~yh'*] properly, fittingly 79<sup>15</sup>. 80<sup>3</sup>.

*sacūk-vār* [*~w'*] seemly, becoming 2<sup>20</sup>. 3<sup>11</sup>. - NP *sa-āvār*.

\**Sacīdarm* [scyd'lm] n. pr. of an Indian sovereign 118<sup>5</sup>. 119 *passim*. 121<sup>5,8</sup>. - I believe it renders a Skr. name \**Satyadharma*.

*sacišnēh* [scšnyh] the act of passing away, of elapsing (of time), v. *a-ḥrāc-sacišnēh*. - Av. (1553 sq.) *²sak-*, OP *θak-* in *θakātā*

used in indicating dates; MPrth pt. *sxt* in the same function (A-H III, BBB).

sagr [sgl] (*sēr*) satiated, satisfied 86<sup>22</sup>. – Ps. *sgly*; Paz. NP *sēr*; -*agr* > -*ēr* according to the common SW law, cf *sēr*.

sagrēh (*sērēh*) satiation, repletion 50<sup>12</sup>. 72<sup>16</sup>.

\*sahēn [+MDMĒn-yn<sup>1</sup>] splendid, wonderful, comp. ~-*tar* 39<sup>20</sup>. – My conjecture, based on MPrs adv. *shynyh<sup>h</sup>* ‘in a wonderful form’ (A-H I). Doubtful. The traditional text MDM gwnl = *apar-gōntar* ‘of the most excellent kind (or colour)’ also gives sense, but seems a little pale. From *sahistan*.

sahikēh [s<sup>h</sup>hykyh] resplendence, magnificence 105<sup>2</sup>. – Abstr. of *sahik* ‘resplendent magnificent’, also ‘showy’, v. PR 32<sup>12</sup>, PT 166<sup>11</sup>; NP *sahī* ‘fresh, young; erect (of a cypress)’, v. Kanga in a (typed) paper on the PT passage, 1953, p. 11. From *sahistan*.

sahist [shst<sup>1</sup>] splendid, magnificent 3<sup>11</sup>. – Pt. of

sahistan [MDMĒn-stn<sup>1</sup>] *sah-*, subj. 3d p. sg. *sahāt* 35<sup>12</sup>, opt. *sahē* [MDMĒn-yd<sup>1</sup>] 40<sup>27</sup>, to appear, to be visible, to seem, to please: 1. with a subj.: *paitāk sahīst pat hamkarpēh i amahraspandān* he was manifestly seen in the same shape as the Amahraspands 38<sup>26</sup>; *an ōi sahīst Vahuman pēš-karp* V. appeared to him conspicuous in shape 56<sup>6-7</sup>; *an man sahīst Spandarmat hu-ōrōn* S. appeared to me beautiful in front 57<sup>20-21</sup>; *ruvān ... hān i kē vēh sahēt?* whose soul seems (to thee) the best? 31<sup>2-3</sup>; *cē ... hōmtar sahē?* what would seem more haoma-filled ...? 40<sup>27</sup>; *nē sahēt* (Evil) does not occur to his mind 77<sup>22-24</sup>. – 2. impers. with an indir. obj.: *ašān avd sahēt* it will seem marvellous to them 97<sup>24-25</sup>, v. s. v. *avd*; *Ardavān škujt sahīst* (it seemed surprising to A. =) A. was stupefied 7<sup>24</sup>; *Zartušt garān sahīst* Z. was grieved 35<sup>10</sup>; -*t mā garān sahāt* do

not grieve 35<sup>10</sup>; *hakar šmāh bagān sahēt* if it please Your Majesty 19-27, *passim*; – governing a clause with *kū*: *apī-mān ēlōn sahīst kū* it seemed to us that 8<sup>6-7</sup>; 38<sup>12-13</sup>. 56<sup>6-9</sup>. 78<sup>2-4</sup>. – Av. (1559) <sup>1</sup>*sand-*, pres. *sadaya-*; OP pres. *θadaya-*; MPrs pt. *shyd*, Verbium 171; the Pazandists (Mx, ŠGV) give for MDMĒn- the equivalent *šihastan ših-* (of obscure etymology).

sahm [shm] terror 9<sup>1</sup>. – NP *sah(i)m*; MPrs adj. *shmyñ* ‘terrible, dreadful’; from OP \**śahma*, nom. of \**śahman-*, SW form of \**θrah-man-*, from Av. (802 sqq.) *θrah-*, v. *tarsitan*.

sahmakan [~kn<sup>1</sup>] awful 72<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>sak [KLB<sup>1</sup>] dog 10<sup>1</sup>. 72<sup>7</sup>. 94<sup>21,22</sup>. – < OP \**saka-* < \**sq-ka-* < the zero degree of \**san-*, the SW form of Av. (1610 sqq.) *span-*, OInd *śvan-*; ‘the Medes call the dog *σπικα*’ Her. I, 110 (the NW form of \**saka-*); NP *sag*.

<sup>2</sup>sak [sk<sup>1</sup>] stone 102<sup>24</sup>. – Ps. *sky*; MPrs *sygyn* ‘of stone’ (A-H II) suggesting *sik*, NW form of OP *θikā* ‘gravel’.

<sup>3</sup>sak [sk<sup>1</sup>] a Saka-man; pl. the Sakas, the Saka people, cas. rect. ~ 58<sup>27</sup>; pl. cas. obl.: ~-*ān-sāh* P 1:2. P 2:4.6. – OP *Saka-*.

sāk [s<sup>1</sup>k<sup>1</sup>], sāl [s<sup>1</sup>y] tax, impost: ~ *u bāz* 17<sup>7</sup>. 58<sup>24</sup>. 118<sup>5,24</sup>. 121<sup>5</sup>; 2 *bārak* ~ double impost 119<sup>2</sup>. – MPrth *s’g* ‘number, part’ (MHC; Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 308); Arm. lw. *sak*; KZŠPrth l. 9 *hmys’k* ‘in all, all told’ = Prs 11 ult. *’mly* (<...), Gr. v. *ὄμοῦ*; NE *sā*, *sāv* ‘tribute’; cf MPrs *s’gwmnd* ‘calculable’, *s’g* ‘innumerable’ (A-H II).

Sakistān [škst<sup>1</sup>n<sup>1</sup>]; inscr. *skstn*] the country of the Sakas: P 1:3.5.6. 116<sup>2</sup>. – Medieval Arab form *Sijistān*, modern *Sistān*.

sak-ūzāt [sk<sup>1</sup>z<sup>1</sup>t] the Saka nobility P 1:8. – V. *āzūt*.

sāl, Prth sār [šNT] year; in dating: *apar* ~ 2 *mazdēsni bagv Šāhpuh*(r)<sup>v</sup> in the year 2

of His Mazdayasnian Majesty Sh. P 1: 1; *apar* ~ 68 [this seems to be the correct reading] in the year 68 [of the reign of King Shapur II] P2:1; ~ 58, *atur* <sup>v</sup> *i Artaxšer* ~ 40 etc., v. s. v. *atur*; - ~ *pat* ~ year by year 19; *pat har* 40 ~ every 40th year 86<sup>22</sup>; *pat* 3 ~, *pat* 6 ~, *pat* 9 ~ in three, six, nine years 93<sup>18-21</sup>; 106<sup>21-22</sup>; *pat* 3000 ~ *i mēnōi āstišnēh* within the 3000 years of heavenly existence 38<sup>20-21</sup>; 39<sup>3</sup>; *ka* 30000 ~ *gēē āstišnēh (būt)*, *anaibigatik* 330 ~ *apāc būt* when it was the 3000 years' (period) of material existence, and 330 years of the unassailed period still remained 39<sup>26-27</sup>; - *hac ēn and* ~ *apāc* so many years ago 16<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1566) *sarad-*, OP *šard-*; MPrthPrs *s'r*; Paz. NP *sāl*.

*sālak* [s'lk<sup>1</sup>; ŠNT-k<sup>1</sup>] adj. of the preceding w. used in composition with a numeral: *duxt-ē* ... 3-~ a three year old daughter 14<sup>6</sup>; *dāt i* 15-~ the age of 15 years 3<sup>1</sup> etc.; *ka Zartušt* 7-~ *būt* 52<sup>17-18</sup>; 7-~ *homānāk* about seven years old 26<sup>5</sup>; - in repetitions the suff. -*ak* may be added to the last *sāl* only: *hac* 10 *sāl tāi* 90 ~ 20<sup>4</sup>; - used for *sāl*: *hac* 7 ~ *apāc* since seven years 16<sup>26</sup>; cf. *sih-sālak*, *sih-sālēh*.

*Salök* [slwky] n. pr. P2:1 - Gr Seleukos.

*Sāmān* [s'm'n<sup>1</sup>] patron. of *Sām* 99<sup>4,6</sup>. 106<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (1571) <sup>2</sup>*Sāma*.

*sāmānak* [s'm'nk<sup>1</sup>] limit 104<sup>15</sup>. - MPrs *s'm'numnd* 'limited', *s'm'n* 'unlimited' NP *sāmān*; Arm. lw. (Prth) *sahman*.

*sāmānihā* [s'm'nyh<sup>1</sup>] adv.: *tuwān* ~ in proportion to their powers, or capacity 81<sup>15</sup>. - *sāmān* (v. the preceding w.) also 'measure, proportion'. Paz. *tuq sāmā-naihā*, Skr. v. *śakta-anurūpatayā*.

*Samarkand* [smlknd] 113<sup>1</sup>.

*sapūk* [spwk<sup>1</sup>] light, brisk; unsteady, shallow, comp. ~*tar* 90<sup>18</sup>. - < OP \**šapu-ka*. < OIr \**θrapu-ka*, from IE \**trep-*, Gr *τρέπω* 'to turn', Lat *trepidus*

'agitated, anxious', of Skr *tpra-* id.; Paz. NP *sabuk*:

*sapūkilā* swiftly, rapidly 27<sup>4</sup>. 119<sup>22</sup>.

*sar* [sl; L'YŠH] 1. the head of the body, *passim*. - 2. the chief: ~*x<sup>u</sup>atāi* (q. v.) the supreme sovereign. - 3. *kōfē* ~ 20<sup>19</sup>, *kōf* ~ 24-25. 27. 29 *passim*: the mountain peak; ~ *i cāh* the kerbstone of the well 14<sup>15</sup>. 15<sup>4</sup>. - 4. beginning 71<sup>15</sup>. 88<sup>18</sup>. 98<sup>8</sup>. 99<sup>9</sup>; 38<sup>21</sup> and 39<sup>3</sup> v. *aibigatik* and *anaibigatik*. - Av. (1565) *sarah-*; MPrthPrs *sr*; Paz. NP *sar*. Cf also *apāc-sārēh*, *nignēsār*.

*sardār* [srd<sup>1</sup>] the chief, leader, commander, manager, the obj. of the leadership etc. being always placed before (if a pl., in the cas. obl. ~*ān*): *axtarmārān* ~ the chief of the astrologers, the chief astrologer 5<sup>9</sup>. 7<sup>3,5</sup>; *ariššārān* ~ the commander of the warriors, the general 16<sup>8</sup> etc.; *āx<sup>u</sup>ar* ~ the stable-master 26<sup>16-18</sup>; - pl. cas. obl. ~*ān*: *asp* ~*ān* *u pāh* ~*ān* the managers of horses and the managers of cattle 44<sup>15</sup>; *andar* ~*ān* 71<sup>1-2</sup>; - *Ar-dāvān* ~ A. the sovereign 1<sup>4</sup>; *pīt u māt u* ~ 66<sup>24</sup>; *haciš-mas pat* ~ *u* ~ *pat x<sup>u</sup>atāi dār*! 68<sup>5-6</sup>; *Vazurg-mihr apar oišān* ~ *kart* V. was made general over them 121<sup>2-3</sup>. - MPrs *s'r'r* (*s'l'r* BBB); Arm. lw. *salar*; NP *sālār*.

*sardārēh* chieftainship, leadership 70<sup>4</sup>. 71<sup>4</sup>.

*sārēh* [s'lyh] v. *apāc-sārēh*.

*sārēnišn* [s'lynšn<sup>1</sup>] instigation 37<sup>25</sup>, from *sārēnitān* [s'lynytn<sup>1</sup>] to egg on, to incite, *ō* to: 48<sup>9</sup>. 55<sup>25</sup>. 61<sup>5</sup>. - Cf Paz. *mardum yak awar dīt sārīnom* 'I will stir up men against each other', ŠGV XIV, 27 (allusion to Isa. 19:2; misunderstood by de Menasce); BdA p. 5<sup>8</sup> *hakar artik nē sārēnē* 'if thou dost not provoke war'. V. Verbum 205 and BSOAS XI, 1943, 61.

*sargūn* [slgvn<sup>1</sup>] dung 94<sup>2</sup>. - Also *sargin* [slgyn<sup>1</sup>] PR 64<sup>4</sup> = NP; cf Av. (1567) *sairya-* 'dung'; the last element is not clear.

\*sārīgar [s'lyg] a bird of prey 94<sup>21,22</sup>. — *sār i gar* BdA p. 155<sup>11</sup> (with a marked *g*, in three words) = BdJ 47<sup>12</sup> (*g* not marked): 'the *sār* of the mountain' (v. *gar*), 'the mountain kite' (Anklesaria ad BdA). In NP *sār* is 'starling', but this bird cannot be meant here.

sart [slt'] cold 86<sup>14</sup>. — Av. (1566) *sarata-*; MPrth *srd* (MHC); MPrs subst *srd'g* (A-H I); Paz. NP *sard*.

*sar-x<sup>u</sup>atāi* [slhwt'y] v. s. v. *x<sup>u</sup>atāi*.

Sūsūn [s's'n'] the ancestor of the Sassanid dynasty 17. 2<sup>11</sup>. 6<sup>19</sup>.

sūstār [s'st'] ruler, tyrant, of infidel (non-mazdayasnian) sovereigns, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 61<sup>4</sup>. — In this sense probably borrowed from Av. (1573) *sāstar-*; MPrth *s'st'r* 'master, lord' (A-H III, BBB).

sāstārēh bad domination, tyranny 109<sup>22</sup>.

Satistūn [ststwny] the Sassanian name for Persepolis P1:5. P2:2. — 'Having a hundred columns', v. *stūnak*.

sat-ōš [stwš] the state of one just deceased; theological term expressing the state of the deceased from the moment his life (*jān*) expires, the soul (*ruvān*) remaining at the head of the corpse, until the morning of the fourth day when the *ruvān* leaves this world and, after having been examined, passes across the *Cinvat* bridge to the other world, "the three-nights-interval" (between the existence in this world and the entrance into the beyond) 64<sup>12</sup>, described 72<sup>6</sup>-76<sup>12</sup>. — The literal meaning of this term was lost early, as shown by the very varying Paz. transliterations: *saduš*, *sadiš*, *sadis(a)*, *sēdiš*, *sadaš* etc. (Mx; Tavadia, ŠnŠ 12). Anklesaria gives in his ed. of Mx (not yet published) *sēdōš*, which Tavadia (himself reading the Phl form *satuš*) seems to reject. At all events *sēdōš* is an attempt to harmonize the Paz. reading with the Skr. v. *trirātra*, *-rin*, rendering the termino-

logical sense, not the wording (*sē* 'three', *dōš* 'night'). Since the Manichean vocabulary has come to light it seems possible to give a satisfactory explanation of the term. I divide it into *sat-ōš*, the 2nd element being *ōš* 'death' (q. v.) and the 1st *sat*, pt. of *satan san-* 'to rise, to ascend' (A-H III, BBB, MHC; Ghilain 55; also in Sogd.), caus. *s'n-* 'to lead up'; MPrs *'brsdh* 'to come on' (of enemies) (A-H II), caus. *s'n-* 'to bring forth' (A-H I), v. G. Klingenschmitt, MSS 1970, 71-74; *sat-ōš* thus 'Death having risen, (just) come on'. Arm. lw. *satak* 'corpse, carcass' (of animals and infidels) may be an abbreviated form of this compound.

Savah [sw'h, swh] the westernmost part of the universe: ~ *kišvar* 86<sup>6</sup>; 106<sup>12</sup>. — Av. (1562) *Savahi*, which signifies the easternmost *kišvar*, v. s. v. *Arzah*.

saxt [s'ht', sht'] firm, strong, violent; rich, abundant 53<sup>2</sup>; emphatic, comp. ~-tar 4<sup>19</sup>; — adv. firmly, strongly, violently, fast 8<sup>2</sup>. 33<sup>5</sup>. 65<sup>7</sup>. 66<sup>24</sup>. 85<sup>1</sup>. — MPrs *saxt* 'very' (S); Paz. NP *saxt*; pt. of *sak-* (v. *sac-*), Skr pt. *śakta-* 'able, strong'. — PWN s'ht' 108<sup>6</sup>: v. *passāxt*.

sāxtan [s'ht'n'] *sāc-* to form, to prepare, to arrange, to build, to make: *asp zēn* ~ to saddle the horse 25<sup>14-15</sup>. 26<sup>6</sup>. 28<sup>11</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>arišn* ~ to prepare a meal 42<sup>16</sup>. 53<sup>2</sup>; *hanbārak* ~ to build a storehouse 97<sup>2-6.10</sup> [sht' for s'ht':] <sup>11</sup>. — Caus. of *sac-* (q. v.); Av. (1552) *sācaya-* 'to teach'; MPrth *s'c'dn s'c-* 'to prepare, to form' (A-H III); Paz. NP *sāxtan sāz-*; v. also *passāxt*.

sāxtārēh [sht'lyh] industriousness, sedulousness 70<sup>25</sup>. — What the Skr. v. means by the translation *śiṣyāpanā* and West by 'flattery' is not clear to me.

saxtēh [sht'yh] violence 9<sup>1</sup>.

sax<sup>u</sup>an [slhwn'; MRY'] word, speech, *passim*; ~ *haciš pursēnd* they ask him 74<sup>2,6-7</sup>. 76<sup>5-6</sup>. — Av. (1569) *sax<sup>u</sup>ar-* 'device, plot'; MPrthPrs *szwn*; Paz. *saxun*; NP *saxun*, *suzun*, *suzan*.

sūyak [s'dk<sup>1</sup>] shadow 14<sup>20</sup>. - < OIr \**sāya-ka-*, cf Skr *chāyā-*, Av. (208 sq.) *a-saya-* 'throwing no shadow'; MPrs *s'yg* (S), Paz. *sāēaa* (ŠGV); NP *sāyah*.

sēmēn [symyn<sup>1</sup>] silver 19<sup>5</sup> = *asēmēn* (q. v.). - The initial *a-* may well have been already dropped in MiIr, because it was mistaken for the *alpha privativum*; the origin of the *w-* was, of course, not known to the Persians.

sēn [syn<sup>1</sup>] a mythical bird of prey, probably the eagle; *sēnē* [syn<sup>1</sup>y, cas. obl.] *murvak*, dimin. of *sēn(ē)*; *murv* = NP *Simury*, 26<sup>24</sup>: *alāi! sēnē-murvak bārak-it* woe! thy (dear) Simurg of a courser! - Av. (1548) <sup>1</sup>*saēna-*; *māryō saēnō* Yt. 14<sup>41</sup>; a miraculous eagle nesting in a tree called *vispō.biš* 'yielding all sorts of medicines' Yt. 12<sup>17</sup>. NP *Simury* NW form, s. *murv*.

sēz-dahom [syedhwm] the thirteenth 84<sup>5</sup>; in other passages 13-wm.

sēž [syc<sup>1</sup>] distress, embarrassment 37<sup>42</sup>. 44<sup>2</sup>. 103<sup>7</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (799) *iθyajah-*, *iθyejah-* (*i-* epenthetic).

sēžōmand full of distress or adversity, woeful 74<sup>3</sup>. - Skr. v. *mṛtyumat*.

<sup>1</sup>sīh [figure resembling *lk* or *l* + a dwarfed *b*] thirty 8<sup>6</sup> etc. - SW form: MPrs *syh* < OP \**ciθqs* nom. sg. of \**ciθant-*; NW: Av (810) *θrisant-*, MPrth *hryst*; NP *sī*.

<sup>2</sup>sīh: restore in 7<sup>17-24</sup>. 8<sup>7</sup> the reading *lk+1* of the MSS instead of conjectured *wlk+1* (= *varrak-ē*) and 7<sup>20</sup>. 8<sup>9</sup> *lk* of the MSS instead of conjectured *wlk<sup>1</sup>* (= *varrak*), and read *lk* as the figure 30 = *sīh*, *lk+1* as 30+1 = *sīh-ē*. It is not advisable to emend a reading so persistently repeated and so unyieldingly maintained by all MSS, in spite of its enigmatic character. Of course, it cannot be the numeral *thirty*; the context requires a *w-* signifying a supernatural being which is finally unveiled as the Glory (*x<sup>a</sup>arrāh*, *x<sup>a</sup>arānah*) of the Kayanian kings. I venture the

hypothesis that we have to do with OP \**çi-* = NW (Av. 1645) *sri-* (Bthl *srūy-*) 'beauty, splendour' = Skr *śri-* 'splendour, majesty', also personified as the goddess of beauty, of fortune, or of sovereign power; MiIr \**sī(y)* alternates freely with *sīh* according to the common rule. This divine power is apparently materialized in some animal which is said to be very stout (7<sup>18</sup>), the most beautiful imaginable (7<sup>18-19</sup>), very big and brisk (8<sup>7-8</sup>). In the Šn, where the episode is told at length (Book 21, v. 231 sqq., Tehr 4, p. 1697-98 = Mohl V, p. 288), it is said to be a ram (*γurm*), but described as a quite mythical, mysterious being: "I have not seen its equal painted in any palace", one of the witnesses says, "with wings as Simurgh, with a tail as the peacock, like a flash of lightning, bold of head and ears and hoofs, purple-coloured, swift as the wind, in its way it does not remind of a ram at all". The conjecture *varrak*, adopted by Nöldeke and Antia, robs the narration of the air of divine mystery essential to it. Sanjana's remarks are worthless. - OP \**çi-* is also attested in NP *sēy* 'beautiful, elegant, excellent' < MiPrs \**sēk* < OP \**çayaka-* for NW \**srayaka-* from Av. (1638 sq.) *srayan-* 'beauty' and 'beautiful'; in a pejorative sense in NP *sīhah* 'harlot' < MiPrs \**sīhak*; possibly also in NP *siyāb*, whose meaning is, however, somewhat uncertain (v. Steingass and BQ). - It is not all too difficult to guess why the scribe chose such a strange way of writing this *w-*: by spelling it phonetically he would have got a very ambiguous and polyphonic graphic symbol. His spelling 30 guaranteed safe reading. Certainly this is bewildering for us who read with our eyes, but in antiquity all texts were intended to be perceived by ear. Cf also s. v. *nist*.

sīh-sūlak [<sup>+</sup>*syhs<sup>1</sup>lk<sup>1</sup>*] 96<sup>10</sup>. 98<sup>8</sup>, sīh-sūlēh [<sup>+</sup>*syhs<sup>1</sup>lyh*] 99<sup>10</sup> the age of thirty years. - The various spellings of *sīh* in the MSS

are illustrative of the difficulty of writing the phonem *sīh* phonetically.

\*sīm-dēpahṛ [syṃdyphl] \*of horrid wrath 22<sup>22</sup>. – Hypothetical. Av. (1580) *sīma-* 'terrifying, horrid'; *dēpahṛ* 'wrath' (q.v.) suits the context well, but it ought to have been spelt *dyp'hl*. As it now stands the 2nd element looks like sp'l = *spār*, but I fail to see what this would mean here.

Simlān [sml'n'; marked l] 116<sup>27</sup>. 117<sup>4</sup>, Simrā [syml'] 110<sup>9</sup> (heading) the old name of South Arabia, v. Nyberg, *Unvala* Vol., 105–107. As my translation of 116<sup>27</sup> sq. was unfortunately mutilated there I give it here in full: "The town of Simlān was built by Faridun of the Āthviya family. He killed Mēx-var, the king of Simlān, and he brought the country of Simlān back under the sovereignty of Eran-shahr, and he conferred the Arab steppe on Baxt-xōsrō, the Arab king, as his very own feud (v. s. v. *x'ēšēh*), by virtue of [insert <pat>] family connections, for his own subsistence".

Sinjēpīk [sncypyk] the Khakan of the Western Turks, contemporary of King Khosroi I, 113<sup>23</sup>. – Cat. 38 sq.

sītikar [stykl] the third 38<sup>20</sup>. 39<sup>1</sup> and *passim*. – < OP \**çitiya-kara-*, SW form of \**θritiya-*, Av. (807 sq.) *θritiya-*; MPrs *sdyg* (S, A–H II) < \**çitiyaka-*; KZŠPrth l. 9 *hrtyk* = *hritik* < \**θritiyaka-*. but Prs l. 12 *stykl* = *sītikar*; Paz. and old NP *sidigar*.

siyā [syd'²] black 22<sup>12</sup>. 28<sup>23</sup> etc. – Av. (1631) *syāva-*; MPrth *sy'w*, *sy'wg*; Arm. lw. *seaw*; Paz. *syāh*, NP *siyāh*.

Siyū-gāv [~TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>7</sup>. – 'Having black cattle'.

Siyūmak [~mk'] n. pr. 47<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (1631) *Syāmaka-* the name of a mountain.

Siyūvaxš [~whš] n. pr. 113<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1631) *Syāvaršan-* 'having black stallions'.

Siyāvaxšān patron. of the preceding w. 113<sup>6</sup>. 116<sup>7</sup>.

sizd [szd] force, violence 107<sup>6</sup>. – Cf MPrth *sy-dyn* 'mighty, powerful', *sydyjt* 'power' (MHC); also Av. (1581) pres. *sždyā-* 'to drive back, repel', (1630) *syazd-* 'recede, retire'.

snūh [sn's] weapon, pl. ~*iā* 96<sup>22</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1627 sq.) *snaiθiš-*.

\**snavišnēh* [snwēnyh] 40<sup>23</sup> uncertain: Pourušāsp went down to the waters of the Dāiti river *pat mēnōi kāmākēh* (q.v., with a gl., v. s. v. *apāyistan*) *u (pat) mēnōi \*snavišnēh* with the gl. *kū mēnōyān hamē sūt*. As the gl. is intended to explain *snavišnēh* the very common w. *sūt* 'use, advantage' is little appropriate; most probably it should be emended do \**snūt*. For a vb. \**snūtan* \**snav-*, however, no other support can be found, at least for the present, than the isolated hapaxlegomenon *snus*, n. sg. of *snut*. FrO XII, with the Phl gl. *sōkēnēt* 'he does useful work, serves'. Bthl (1630) regards this as a parallel form of (559) *xšnu-* (*xšnav-*) adj. 'satisfying', subst. 'fulfilment of one's duty' from (557 sq.) *xšnav-* 'to satisfy' and 'to be satisfied', and translates it 'giving (another) what belongs to him by right, satisfying (another)'; he thinks the n. pr. *Snaoya-* (Yt. 13<sup>96</sup>) belongs to this root (1627). Thus \**snūtan snav-* (most probably a NW vb.) possibly 'to fulfill one's (religious) duty': 'in fulfilment of his duty towards Heaven' with the explanation 'he fulfilled his duty towards the heavenly beings' (??).

sōbār [swb'¹] a counsellor, an adviser, or expert, pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* a dynasty of petty kings among those called *kōfidārān* (q.v.), 115<sup>13</sup>. – FrP, Cod. P fol. 27<sup>b</sup> with the Paz. *sōbār* and the NP gl. *dastūr*, < OP \**çava(h)-bāra-*, SW form of \**sra-vah-bāra-* 'bearer of words, doctrines, precepts' (v. *sra-*), whence MPrs *sruvr* (NW form!) 'teacher' (BBB, referring also to



A-H II, M36R<sup>21</sup>, where *sr[w]br<sup>3</sup>n* should be read).

sōbār- pres., 1st p. pl. ~-ēm, to deliberate 8<sup>1</sup>.

sōbūrišn advice, directions 41<sup>26</sup>, 112<sup>11</sup>.

sōcak [swck<sup>1</sup>] burning 11<sup>1</sup>. - V. *sōxtan* and cf *x<sup>u</sup>at-sōcakēh*.

sōcēnītan [sweynytn<sup>1</sup>] to make burn 48<sup>24</sup>.

sōcišn the act of burning: *ō* ~ *matan* to be burnt 111<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>sōk [svk<sup>1</sup>] side 3<sup>21</sup>; 4 ~ } *gētē* the four cardinal points of the world (North etc.) 120<sup>11</sup>. - NP *sū*, *sūy*.

<sup>2</sup>sōk advantage, profit 70<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (1549) *saokš-*; NP *sū* 'emolument, profit'. Paz. substitutes *sūd*, but some MSS have *savak*. - Another *svk<sup>1</sup>* to be read *sūk*, v. this w.

sōkand [swknd] oath; ~ *x<sup>u</sup>artan* to swear an oath (*pat* by) 21<sup>18,23</sup>, 22<sup>25</sup>, 23<sup>22</sup>. - Ps. *svkndy*; MPrs *sugnd*; Paz. *sawagand* (ŠGV); NP *saugand*.

Sokandar [swkndl] = *Alaksandar*, 113<sup>13</sup>, 114<sup>5</sup>. - Probably the Arab. *Iskandar* with elision of *i-* and inserting of an auxiliary vowel between *s* and *k*, cf *Sikandar* < *Iskandar*.

Sōšūns [swš<sup>3</sup>'ns, swkš<sup>3</sup>'ns] the last of the three unborn sons of Zartuxšt who will appear at the end of the world's existence, "the last Saviour", presiding over the Resurrection of the dead and the Renovation (*fraškart*, q. v.) of the world: 12<sup>25</sup>, 64<sup>9,12</sup>, 71<sup>15</sup>, 88<sup>20</sup>, 99-100, *passim*, 102<sup>2,26-27</sup>, 106<sup>10,14</sup>, 110<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (1551 sq.) *saošyant-*, pt. fut. of (1561) *sav-*; Paz. *Saošyōs* (etc.); cf *sūt*.

sōxtan [swhtn<sup>1</sup>] *sōc*- 1. trans. to burn 19<sup>7</sup>, 30<sup>2</sup>, 48<sup>16</sup>, 107<sup>12-13</sup>, 113<sup>13</sup>. - 2. intr. to burn 37<sup>5</sup> (v. *x<sup>u</sup>at-sōcakēh*). 96<sup>24</sup>, 98<sup>18</sup>. - Av. (1548 sq.) *saok-*; MPrs pres. *swc-* (S), *swcyšn*, adj. *swc'gyn* (A-H I); Paz. *sōzā* < *sōcāk*; NP *sōxtan sōz-*.

12 Nyberg

spāh [sp'h] army 7<sup>12</sup>, 18<sup>11,17</sup> etc. *passim*; ~ *u gund* (q. v.) 8<sup>15,19</sup>; 20<sup>10</sup> v. s. v. *ham*. - Av. (1617) *spāda-*, *spāda-* = OP; MPrth '*sp'd*', cf also s. v. *spāh-pat*; Prs: NP *sipāh*, *sipāyah*, Arm. lw. *spah* and *spay*.

Spāhān [sph'n<sup>1</sup>] Isfahan 1<sup>3</sup>. - 'The military camp', from *spāh*.

spāh-pat [sp'hpt<sup>1</sup>] army leader, general, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 2<sup>8</sup>, 11<sup>13</sup>; - 12 ~ twelve leaders, of the twelve signs of the zodiac 77<sup>19</sup>, 79<sup>14</sup>; 7 ~ the seven planets 77<sup>19</sup>, 79<sup>16</sup>. - Arm. lw. from Prth *sparapet* < \**spāda-pati-*, v. s. v. *spāh*; NP *sipahbad*.

spāhpatēh the rank of a general, generalship 26<sup>3</sup>, 114<sup>9</sup>.

Spandarmat [spndrmt<sup>1</sup>], Spandmat (inscr.) [spndmt] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.), the goddess of the earth 39<sup>10</sup>, 57<sup>19-22</sup>, 63<sup>3</sup>, 95<sup>17-18</sup>, 101<sup>13</sup>, 116<sup>5,6</sup>, 120<sup>3</sup>; - the name of the twelfth month of the year P1:1. - Av. (336 sq.) *Spantā Armaiti-*; *spanta-* < *spanta-* < \**šyanta-*; hence NW \**spanta-*, SW \**santa-* (cf s. v. <sup>1</sup>*sak*), both represented in Arm. lws.: 1. *spandaramet* in Christian usage rendering *Dionysos*, 2. *sandaramet* < \**santā aramati* 'abyss, Hell'; NP name of the 12th month *Isfand*(ār, -ārmuš, -ārmed).

Spandi-dūt [spndd't<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 23<sup>19-30</sup> *passim*, 113<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1622) *Spantō.dāta-*; NP *Isfandiyār*.

Spandidūtān patron. of the preceding w. 115<sup>22</sup>.

spannāk [spn'k] mēnōi 65<sup>6</sup>, spēnāk [spyn'k] mēnōi 106<sup>24</sup> spēnūi [spyn'y] mēnōi 102<sup>15-17</sup>, 103<sup>12</sup>; the Effective, Good Spirit, the creative power of the world, as opposed to *ganāk mēnōi* (q. v.). - The Phl rendering of Av. (1137 sqq.) *spanta-* *mainyu-*; *spn'k* may be *spannāk* < \**spanta-* enlarged with the suff. -āk and with -nt- > -nn-, or *spanāk* with the same suff. from the abstr. (1612) *spanah-*; *spēnāk* with the same suff.

from the comp. (1612) *spanyah-*, *spainyah-* (-āk through influence of the contrasting *ganāk mēnōi*).

*spahr* [sp'hl] v. *spīhr*.

*spar* [spl] shield 85<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *spar*, NP *sipar*.

*spās* [sp's] 1. thanks, gratitude 12<sup>23</sup>. 70<sup>26</sup>. 90<sup>20</sup>. – 2. service: *vasān vazurg ~-ān* (cas. obl. as a subj.) many men serving in high positions (*bahuvrihi*) 106<sup>1</sup>; v. also *śnās*. – MPrth 'sp's 'service', Arm. lw. *spas* id.; MPrs 'sp's 'service' (S), 'sp's 'thanks' (A-H II); Paz. *spās* with the bizarre Skr. v. *tridhā-praharaka* 'threefold watch' based on a popular etymology (*sē* 'three' + *pās*, q. v.); NP *sipās* 1. 'grace, favour', 2. 'praise, thanksgiving'; from Av. (1614) *spas-* 'to observe, to attend'. – V. *an-ispās*.

*spās-dār* [~d'1] grateful, praising 65<sup>11</sup>. 60<sup>1</sup>.

*spāsdārēh* gratitude, thankfulness (*andar to*) 17<sup>2</sup>. 65<sup>11</sup> etc.

*spazg* [spzg] slanderer: ~ *mart* 70<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1615) *spazga-*

*spazgēh* slander 68<sup>9-12</sup>. 83<sup>2</sup>. 84<sup>21</sup>.

*spēt* [spyt'] white 1<sup>15</sup>. 29<sup>4</sup>. 41<sup>27</sup>. 92<sup>6</sup>. 93<sup>12, 27</sup>. 120<sup>4</sup>. – MPrth 'spyd'; MPrs 'spyd- (A-H II); Paz. abstr. *spēdi*; NP *sapēd*, *safēd*; cf. Av. (1623) *spita-gaona*; Skr *śveta-*.

*Spētak* [~k'] n. pr. 108<sup>12</sup>. – Cf. Arm. lw. *spitak* 'white'. Short form of a compound n. pr. with *spēl* as its 1st element, cf. the following w.

*Spēt-gāv* [~TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>7</sup>. – 'Having white cattle'.

*spīhr* [spyhl] 87<sup>21</sup>, *spahr* [sp'hl] 69<sup>5</sup>. 120<sup>6</sup>, the vault of heaven, the Celestial sphere. – Paz. *spīhr*, *spīhar*, *spēhīr* etc. (Mx, ŠGV); NP *sipīhr*. I maintain the old etymology: OIr \**spīθra-* (Skr *śvitra-*) 'brightly shimmering' and then 'heaven'

(cf. n. pr. Σπάρτα-δάρτης). Henning identifies it (List 81; JRAS 1942, 239 sq.) with MPrthPrs 'spyr (= *espēr*) which according to him is borrowed from Gr σπαρπα. However, in this case -h- in *spīhr* would be an inorganic insertion, which is quite improbable. Of course, the *sense* of *spīhr* may have been influenced by σπαρπα, but its formal independence is proved by NP *sipīhr* which belongs to the living language. – As to the alternation -ih- : -ah- cf. s. v. *mahmānēh*.

*spinjānakēh* [spnc'nykh] the act of lodging 85<sup>5</sup>. – V. *aspinj*. Paz. *aspanžānai*. Bailey, ESOS VII, 1933, 74-76.

*Spitām* [spyt'm] the progenitor of the clan to which *Zartuxšt* belonged 47<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1624) *Spitāma-*.

*Spitāmān* 1. pl. cas. obl. of *Spitām*: "the Spitamas", the men of the Spitama clan, 37<sup>27</sup>. 38<sup>6</sup>. 40<sup>21</sup>. 44<sup>15</sup>. – 2. patron.: *Zartuxšt i ~*, or ~ *Zartuxšt, passim*; *Zartuxšt hom ~ I am Z.*, of the Spitama clan 56<sup>20</sup>.

*spōž* [spwç'] hindrance 83<sup>9</sup>. – V. *spōžtan*.

*spōž-kūr* [~k'1] he whose work is to throw away, a repudiator, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān : *framān i x'atāi ~-ān* those who disregard the orders of the sovereign 12<sup>10</sup>.

*spōžtan* [spwhntn'] *spōž-* [spwç-] to throw, to drive 29<sup>24-25</sup>; *bē ~* to defy, to disregard 3<sup>4</sup> (cf. *spōž-kūr*); to drive out 66<sup>11</sup>. – Prth: Arm. lw. *spuž-em* 'to postpone, to delay, to procrastinate'; MPrs (lw.) 'spuxt (A-H I); Paz. pres. *spōž-*; NP *sipōžtan sipōž-*.

*spram* [splm] flower 105<sup>1</sup>. – MPrth 'sprhm (A-H III, MHC); MPrs 'sprhm; Paz. *sparham* (Mx); NP *siparham*, *siparham*, *siparam* 'sweet basil'; Tahn lw. 'sprmq' Telegdi 231; Mand, v. Widengren, ISK 102<sup>1</sup>sq.

*spurr* [spwl] full 36<sup>1</sup>. 108<sup>13</sup>. 109<sup>22</sup>. – For *aspurr* < *uspurr*, v. *uspurrīk*; MPrthPrs 'spur; Paz. *spurr*; from \**us-prna-*, v. *purrr*'

spurr-ākāhiliā [~ 'k'syh'] adv.: in a state of being full of knowledge, fully instructed 108<sup>13-14</sup>, from *spurr-ākāh* full of knowledge, cf NP *pur-dān(i)* 'wise, prudent'.

spurrīk [~.yk] perfect 110<sup>1</sup>. - MPrthPrs 'spuryg (S, BBB).

spurrīkēh perfectness 55<sup>14</sup>.

spurtan [spwltn'] *spar-*, pres. pass. 3d p. sg. *sparihēt* [splyhyt'], to trample (to death) 48<sup>26</sup>. 49<sup>11, 14, 25</sup>. - Av. (1613) *spar-*; NP *sipurdan sipar-*.

srūd (srāi) [sl'd or sl'y] palace, house 37<sup>21</sup>. - OIr \**srāda-*: Prth \**srād*, with suff. \**srādak* in Mand. lw. *srādg* 'curtain, pavilion, tent-roof', Arab. lw. *surādiq* 'large tent'; Prs *srāy* alternating with *srāh* according to the common rule, whence NP *srāi*; Arm. lw. *srah* 'hall', 'curtain', *srahak* dimin.; J.-Pers *sr'h* 'forecourt'; v. Hübschmann 241, Widengren, ISK 101.

srūtak [sl'tk'] 40<sup>14</sup>. 55<sup>22</sup>; sl'tk'] kind, sort, species 41<sup>23</sup> etc. *passim*. - Paz. *sarda* from Gr σαρδα (borrowed from Lat *stratum*, -a) 'road', J.-A. *sr'y*, Arab. lw. *širāf*, v. de Menasce ad ŠGV X, 44 (p. 116).

srav [slwb'] word, message 44<sup>24</sup>. 45<sup>4</sup>. 55<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (1643 sq.) *sravah-*, cf *šōbār*.

srišk [slyšk'; slšk'] drop 21<sup>4</sup>. 41<sup>20</sup>. 89<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1645) *sraska-* 'tear'; MPrth *srsk* (List 87); NP *sirišk*.

srišvātak [slyšw'tk', slšw'tk', slšwtk'] a third 41<sup>5</sup>. 102<sup>12-19</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (S12) *θrišva-* 'a third' enlarged with a Phl. element (*tak* 'leap, run', q. v., = length covered by one leap = distance?). V. also *catrušvātak*.

Srīt [slyt'] n. pr. of a warrior 45<sup>17</sup>, called *haftom* 45<sup>22</sup> because he was the youngest of seven brothers, v. Zsprm IV, 13. - Av. (807) *θrita-*.

srītak [sly'tk'] v. *yuvat-srītak*

Srōš [slwē] one of the *yazdān* (q. v.), the special guardian angel of the Zoroastrian community 66<sup>5</sup>. 72<sup>17</sup>. 73<sup>22</sup>. 86<sup>25</sup>; regularly called ~ *ahlāi* Pious S.: 72<sup>9, 27</sup>. 73<sup>23</sup>. 74<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>11</sup>; written together 50<sup>9</sup>; ~ *ahlav* 103<sup>15</sup>; - the name of the 17th day of the month. - Av. (1634 sqq.) *sraoša-* 'obedience'; as a god *Sraoša- ašya-*; MPrth *srwš'w* a name of the primordial god (A-H III); MPrs *srwš h'ry* for *srwš'ir'y* (S); NP *sarōš* often designating the angel Gabriel.

Srōš-ahlāyēh [~.ahl'yēh] = *Srōš-ahlāi* (v. above) 103<sup>15</sup>.

srōt [slwt'] hearsay, rumor 45<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1633) *sraota-* 'the hearing (of a prayer)'; MPrs *srwd* 'song'; v. *srūtan*.

srū-bar [slwbl] horned 31<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (1650) *srvara-* for *srū-vara-* < \**srū-bara-*; v. *sruv*.

srūtan [slwtn'] *srāy-* [sl'd]- to sing: *tambūr zat u srūt vācik* played the lute and sang vocally (sang a chant to the music) 4<sup>25</sup>; to recite by chanting 59<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1639 sqq.) *srav-* 'to hear', caus. 'to recite (the holy texts, singing them)'; MPrth *sr'w-*, MPrs *sr'y-* 'to sing'; NP *surūdan sirāy-*; v. *srōt*.

sruv [slwb'] horn 31<sup>15</sup>. - The NW form of Av. (1650) *srwā-* (for *srwā-*), v.s. v. *Sūi-gāv* and *sūk*. NP *surū*, *surūy*.

stahm [sthm] violence, oppression 73<sup>5-9</sup>. - Paz. *stah(a)m*; NP *sitam*.

stahmak [sthmk'] violent, fierce 37<sup>12</sup>; comp. ~ *tar* 71<sup>15</sup>. 96<sup>25</sup>. 98<sup>20</sup>.

stahmakēh violence, impetuosity: ~ *kartan* to use force 82<sup>25</sup>.

stambakēh [st'mbk'yh] impetuosity, tyrannousness 3<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1606) *stamba-* 'contention, litigation'; Arm. lw. *stambak* 'refractory, rebellious'; MPrs 'stmbg 'tyrant' (BBB), 'stmbgyh 'tyranny' (A-H II); NP *sitambah* 'strong, litigious'. The spelling is perhaps meant as *sthmkb-*, and influenced by *stahmak*.

<sup>1</sup>star [sti] coll. the stars, the sphere of the stars 20<sup>25</sup>. 33<sup>1</sup>. 36<sup>20.21</sup>. 93<sup>2-9</sup>. 104<sup>2-3</sup>. 109<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1598) *star-*; v. also *stārak*.

<sup>2</sup>star torpor, unconsciousness 60<sup>22</sup>. – V. *start*, *vistartan*, *visturtan*.

*stārak* [st'lk'] a star; ~ *Ohurmazd* Jupiter 5<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i Vanand* 87<sup>12</sup>; ~ *i Haftōiring* 87<sup>17</sup>; pl. cas. rect. ~ 87<sup>1.8-10</sup>. 120<sup>13</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 5<sup>7</sup>. 87<sup>3.5.16.27</sup>. – V. *star*; Av. *star-* alternating with *stār-* in the declension; MPrs 'st'rg, pl. cas. obl. 'st'rg'n; NP *sitārah*.

*start* [stlt'] knocked down, senseless, swooning 10<sup>1</sup>. 54<sup>2.6.10</sup>. 91<sup>2.3</sup>. 103<sup>18</sup>. – Pt. of Av. (1595) <sup>3</sup>*star-*: *starata-* or *starata-* (whence *sturt*, v. *sturtēh*) 'to spread, to disperse; to knock down'; Paz. *stard*; v. also *vistartan*, *visturtan*.

*startēh*, *sturtēh* [stwltyh] swoon, torpor 54<sup>4.6.12</sup>. 103<sup>19</sup> (cf *ēstātan* + *frāc*).

*statan* [YNSBWN-tñ'] *stān-*, to take, in all senses; imp. YNSBWN = *stān* 28<sup>27</sup>. 70<sup>9</sup>; ~ *ī* (ending written in Paz.!) = *stānī* 60<sup>12</sup>; the forms with the endings -x<sub>1</sub> and -x<sub>2</sub> function a) as imp. sg. = *stānē* 9<sup>11</sup> (-x<sub>1</sub>). 44<sup>3</sup> (-x<sub>2</sub>); b) as pres. 3d p. sg. 25<sup>15</sup>. 28<sup>15</sup>. 29<sup>2</sup> (-x<sub>1</sub>); c) as pret. pass. 3d p. sg. 28<sup>13</sup>. 121<sup>9</sup> (-x<sub>1</sub>). 42<sup>8</sup>. 48<sup>21</sup>. 49<sup>5.22</sup>. 50<sup>15</sup>. 60<sup>10</sup> (-x<sub>2</sub>); inf. YNSBWN-tñ' 77<sup>5</sup>. 79<sup>17</sup>. 89<sup>19</sup>. – FrP 21 both YNSBWN- and YNSBWN-, Ir. equivalents *ysttn'* – *yst'nyt'* – *yst'nym* = *istatan* – *istānēt* – *istānēm*, some MSS 'sttn' – 'st'n- etc. = *astatan* – *astān-*; Paz. *stadan stan-* (Mx), *stān-* (Aog.); MPrthPrs pt. 'std, pres. 'st'n-, v. Verbum 189, Ghilain 71; NP *sitadan sitān-*.

*stavr* [stpl] strong, sturdy 7<sup>15</sup>; comp. ~ *tar* 49<sup>16</sup>. – Av. (1592) *stavra-*; MPrth Prs 'stbr, v. Sogd 18; Paz. adv. *stavarihā* 'thickly, firmly' (Mx); NP *sitabr*; from the same root Ps. *stpty*, MPrth 'stft 'strong, firm'.

*Staxr* [st'hl; inser. st'hly] the capital of Pārs P1:5. 1<sup>5</sup>. 107<sup>10</sup>. 116<sup>12</sup>. – Av. (1591) *staxra-* 'strong, firm'.

*stāyišn* [st'dšn'] praise, worship 1<sup>16</sup>, from

*stāyītan* [st'dytn'] *stāy-* [st'd-], imp. *stāi* [st'y] 59<sup>5</sup>. 99<sup>27</sup>. 100<sup>5</sup>; pres. 1st p. sg. *stāyēm* [st'dym] 64<sup>25</sup>; 2nd p. sg. *stāyē* [st'yē] 59<sup>6</sup>; 3d p. sg. *stāyet* [st'dt'] 99<sup>27</sup>. 100<sup>7</sup>; 2nd p. pl. *stāyēt* [st'dyt'] 60<sup>1</sup>; subj. 2nd p. sg. *stāyā* [st'd'] 100<sup>8</sup>; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *stāyīt* [st'dyt'] 61<sup>2</sup>: to praise, to profess (the religion). – Av. (1593 sqq.) *stav-*; MPrth 'st'w'dn 'st'w-; MPrs 'stwdn 'st'y; Paz. *stāidan*, pres. 3d p. sg. *stāid* (ŠGV); NP *sutūdan* or *sitāyīdan sitāy-*.

*stāyīfār* confessor of the true religion, believer, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 103<sup>24</sup>.

*stēžak* [styc'k'] strife, quarrel 4<sup>12</sup>. – NP *sitēz(ah)*; cf MPrs 'styzgr 'contentious' (S), Paz. *stēžidan* 'to contend' (ŠGV). Av. (1607) *stīg-* 'fight'.

*stōb* [stwb'] powerless: ~ *kartan* to defeat 33<sup>10</sup>. 85<sup>6.12</sup>. 115<sup>24</sup>; ~ *būtan* to be defeated 91<sup>2</sup>. – NW form: MPrth '*stwb-* 'to enfeeble, to annihilate' (A-H II, 302 n. 4), evidently a denom. of the adj. '*stwb* = *estōb* (i. e., *estōβ*), taken over by BP as *stwb'* (the original NW form '*stwb'* is still found in FrP, Cod. P fol. 6<sup>b</sup>) and developed to \**stōw* > \**stōi* alternating as usual with *stōh*, which prevailed: Paz. *stōh*, *stuh*, NP *sutūh*. (The reading *stwb'* = \**stav* which I gave in HP was wrong, as shown by the MPrth form; the spelling -wb- for -v- is unknown in MPrth). The authentic SW form is '*stw* = *estav* (also in Prth: MPrth '*st'w-* caus. 'to annihilate', W.-L. 112, II R 3b) attested in '*stwy-qwn-* 'to overcome', '*stwy-bwdn* 'to be defeated' (List 81, cf s. v. *ākasi*), also attested by FrP, Cod. P fol. 28<sup>a</sup>, in the form *stū* (erroneously read in Paz. *stūn*, but glossed by *sutūh*, Anquetil Duperron 'foible, pauvre'). I derive it from \**ustavah-* 'out of force, powerless', from Av. (639) *taḥah-*; MPrth *estōb* may go back to \**ustava(h)-bū-* 'being powerless', cf SW '*stwy-bwdn* just mentioned.

stōbēnītan [~yntytn'] to destroy 55<sup>25</sup>.

stōr [stwl] horse, coll. 20<sup>12</sup>. 32<sup>14</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 4<sup>1,5</sup> etc. – Av. (1590) *staora-* 'bovine animals'; MPrth 'stur' 'horse', NP *sutūr* id.

stōr-gāh [~g's] stable 4<sup>25</sup>.

stōr-pān [~p'n] equerry 6<sup>25</sup>; equestrian, pl. cas. rect. ~ 20<sup>11</sup>.

stūnak [stwnk'] pillar 39<sup>19,20</sup>; trunk, of the human body 72<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (1608) *stūna-*, *stunā-*; MPrth 'stun' 'mast' (MHC); M Prs '(y)stun' 'pillar'; Paz. *stūn* 'column', *stūnaa* 'trunk' (ŠGV); NP *sutūn* 'column', *sutūnah* 'pivot'.

stūr [stwl] juridical term: tutor, curator, a man who has taken upon himself the duty to administer some part of the property of a deceased man for the benefit of someone who shall propagate the name of the deceased (a capital sin is committed by him) *kē* ~ *rāyēnītārēh škēnēt* who breaks his tutorial engagement (to administer the property for the fosterling) 8<sup>25</sup>, Paz. *star*, Skr. v. *stara-* (simply taken over from Paz.) *pravyti-kāritān bhanakti*, with the explanation: *kīla: kaścīt apatyā-hīnaḥ svargī bhavati, tasya dravyeṇa tan-nāma-kīrtanāya tad-vaṃśa-vyādhaye-ca kam-āpi puruṣaṇ pratiṣṭhīyate* 'that is: somebody having died without progeny, he [the other man] is charged to provide [pratiṣṭhīyate?] for a human being, whoever it may be, by means of the property of the deceased in order to preserve the name of the latter and propagate his family'. The procedure does not in itself imply adoption, but the term seems to have been extended to this meaning too, cf BdA p. 236<sup>2-3</sup>; besides, it occurs in a great variety of legal transactions, v. Bthl, ZsR I, III–V (v. Indices), Pagliaro, RSO XXIII, 1948, 62–65; etymology: ibd. 62 n. 2.

stūrēh tutorship, curatorship, v. above: *kē* ~ *rāyēnēt* he who administers a tutor-

ship 84<sup>2</sup> (a meritorious act); – sum reserved for the maintenance of another: *pat* ~ *mānākēh i hac hān vazurg bun* like a maintenance taken from this vast capital (viz. the Avesta) 112<sup>20</sup>.

*sturtēh* [stwltyh] v. *startēh*.

Sugud [swkwd] Sogd, Sogdiana: this is the only possible reading 113<sup>13</sup> (swknd = *sōkand*, q. v., gives no sense, still less *dēnkart*, Cat. 3). – Av. (1582) *Suyda-* (Gr Σόγδοι), Arab *Sugd* or *Šugd*; the coincidence with OP *Suguda-* must be fortuitous, *-kwd* being a graphic attempt to keep the sounds *γ* and *δ* distinct.

Sūi-gāv [swd TWR'] n. pr. 47<sup>6</sup>. – BdA, p. 229<sup>1-5</sup> swk-TWR' [but BdJ 77<sup>17</sup> sy'k TWR' = *siyā(k)-gāv*; DkM 75<sup>3</sup> swdk'dy = *sūi-gāi*]. – 'Having horned cattle': *sūi*, Ps. *swdy* 'horn' < OP \**çuva-* < \**θruva-*, Av. (1647) *srū*, *srvā* 'nail, horn', v. *sruv*. As to BdA *swk-*, v. next w.

sūk [swk'] horn 49<sup>2</sup>. – < OP \**çuva-ka-*, v. above.

sūkōmand [~'wmnd] having big horns 49<sup>2</sup>.

sūlāk [swl'k] hole, aperture, gap 44<sup>10,22</sup>, 49<sup>27</sup>, 102<sup>22</sup>, 103<sup>17,18</sup>. – Cf Av. (1585) *sūra-* 'hole'; Paz. *sūlā* (ŠGV); NP *sūlāx*, *sūrāx*. As to the final *-x* of s. v. *šāk*.

sumb [swmb'] hoof of a beast 49<sup>14,16</sup>, 94<sup>15-19</sup>; *āsēnēn-* ~ iron-hoofed (or ironshod?) 22<sup>12</sup>, 28<sup>12,22</sup>. – Arm. lw. *sembak* < \**sumbak*; NP *sunb*.

sumbōmand [~'wmnd] having strong hoofs 49<sup>17</sup>.

sūt [swt'] use, advantage, benefit 62<sup>10</sup>, 63<sup>12,24</sup> etc. – MPrs *svd*; Paz. *sūd*, NP *sūd*, from Av. (1561) *sav-* 'to benefit', *savā-savah-* '(eternal) welfare', cf *Sōšāns*.

sūtāk [swtk'] torn to rags 112<sup>13</sup>. – Pt. of *sūtan* = NP *sūdan* *sāy-* 'to rub, to wear, to tear'.

sūtākēh [swtkyh] utility, salvation 100<sup>23</sup>. – V. *sūt*.

sūtēh = *sūtākēh* 78<sup>4</sup> (Paz. *sūdāi*).

sūtē-karēh [swtyklyhy] supplication, entreaty 128<sup>4</sup>. – sūtē. probably < OP \**suti-* from Av. (1648) *srūti-*, v. s. v. *srūtan* and cf *srav* and *sōbār*.

suxr [swɔl, swɔh<sup>1</sup>] red 9<sup>25</sup>. 118<sup>3</sup>; 12<sup>15</sup> read ~ instead of *dyn<sup>1</sup>*. – Av. (1582) *suxra-*; OP cf n. pr. *Šuxra-*; Paz. *suhṛ* (Aog.); NP *suxr*.

## §

-š encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 3d p. sg.; regularly attached to the first w. of the sentence, preferably to particles: *api-š*, *adak-iš*, *bē-š*, *cigōn-aš*, *ka-š*, etc., or to a pron., v. *cē*, *i*, *kē*, sometimes to a w. in the interior of the sentence (40<sup>6</sup>, v. s. v. *pat-frācēh*; 48<sup>9</sup>. 91<sup>4</sup>, v. below); if it is attached to a subst. it never depends on it as its poss., but refers to another w. in the sentence; it is never governed by a prep. (single exception 54<sup>24</sup>, v. s. v. *apar*); it has an independent form *aš* (q. v.). It expresses 1. the gen. his, her, its: *api-š bar xrat* and its fruit is Wisdom 66<sup>13</sup>; *fravahr i Zartuxšt api-š tan gōhr* Z.'s *fravashi* and his corporeal substance 42<sup>26-27</sup>; *i-š* his, her, its: *tāi matan i-š ō . . .* 47<sup>14</sup>; – 2. for, to him (etc.): *api-š . . . ō patirak āyēnd* go to meet him 74<sup>1-2</sup>; *api-š vāt-ic hayyār bavēt* 25<sup>3</sup>; – 3. dir. obj.: *api-š ānōd bē barēm* 39<sup>16</sup>; *kē-š vir rōyēt x<sup>u</sup>arēt* he who believes in it eats 100<sup>23</sup>; (he said) *kū-š man bē ō vahišt nē hilom* 34<sup>25</sup> (dir. speech *aš*); – 4. the agent, *passim*: *cigōn-aš dit* as soon as by him was seen 19<sup>12</sup>; *ka-š hān sax<sup>u</sup>an āšnūt* 22<sup>19</sup>; *Pourušāsp hac Zartuxšt, pat višōpišn i haciš*, -(a)š *skuft tarsēnūt* P. was terribly frightened by him (the Karap) because of Z. that he should suffer destruction by him 48<sup>8-9</sup>; still unexplained is the construction in *api-š . . . šamšēr 'HYDWN-yt<sup>1</sup>* (commonly for pres. *girēt*) *u tak 'BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub>* (commonly for *kunēt*, but cf *hištan*) 22<sup>20-21</sup>. – Proleptically, anticipating a subst.: *cigōn-aš dit kanīcak* as soon as she, the girl, saw 15<sup>9</sup>; *adak-iš mēnūt Pourušāsp kū* then he, P., thought 40<sup>25</sup>; *api-š guft, apar apāc vašt, Pourušāsp* and he, P., returning said 51<sup>17-18</sup>; – anaphorical, taking up a

w. after a lengthy digression: *Ohurmazd, ka Ahriman apāk* (q. v.), -(a)š *hāmōdēn dām u dahišn . . . frāc kart* 91<sup>4-5</sup>, -(a)š referring back to *Ohurma-d*; in this case the independent form *aš* would have been more appropriate, as in *api-š hamāk damik, i-š apar rāh būt, aš* [š] *pēruvanihūt* (q. v.) *kart* 33<sup>16-17</sup>. – If it belongs to a prep. this changes to an adv., in a special adverbial form if there is one, which is placed afterwards in the sentence: (-š – *andar*:) *api-š . . . must<sup>u</sup>* (q. v.) *u drōg andar nēst* F: 64<sup>7</sup>; – (-š – *apar*:) *api-š Vīdraš . . . apar nišīnēt* V. gets on it (the horse) 25<sup>15</sup>; *cē-š apar baxt ēstēt dušman ōzanēt* 27<sup>14</sup>, v. s. v. *baxtan*; – (-š – *hac pas*:) *api-š hac nihān hac pas frāc dvārēt* from behind him 25<sup>19-20</sup>; – (-š – *aviš*, adv. of *ō*): *tāi kaš hān Hamāk . . . pat zanēh aviš dahom* to him 26<sup>1-2</sup> (28<sup>5</sup> without *aviš*); 26<sup>3</sup>; *bē-š aviš barēt . . .!* 76<sup>1-3</sup>; – (-š – *haciš*:) *gōbēt kū-š mā sax<sup>u</sup>an haciš pursēt* 74<sup>5-7</sup>; – (-š – *patiš*:) *api-š āfrīn patiš kunēt* ('BYDWN-x<sub>1</sub>) 27<sup>16-17</sup>; *api-š dēvān apasōs u riyahrēh patiš kunēnd* 75<sup>26-27</sup>; – this construction is regular in relative clauses, v. s. v. *i* and *kē*. – The adverbs *aviš*, *haciš* and *patiš* may be used alone as substitutes for *ō*, *hac*, *pat* + *š*, v. these ws. – Attached to a prep., but belonging to the governed subst.: *ō-š zāyīšn* until his birth 44<sup>12</sup>; in *apāk-aš pat asp nišast ēstāt* 8<sup>5</sup> *-š* belongs to the whole sentence, cf 8<sup>9</sup> *i-š apāk pat asp*, and its place after *apāk* is fortuitous. – OP *-šaiy*; common MiIr and NP; v. *-šān*.

šagr [šgl] lion; the constellation Leo 5<sup>11</sup>. – MPrth *šgr* (MHC); MPrs *šgr* (A–H I); NP *šēr*.

šāh [šh; MLK<sup>3</sup>, Prs inscr. MRK<sup>3</sup>] king, ruler, regent; placed after the name of the king or the ruler: *Dārāi* ~ 6<sup>18</sup>; *Pāpak* ~ HajB: 4; *Vištāsp* ~ (often *-šh* written in one word with the name), *passim*; after the name of the governed people, country, or town: *Sakān* ~ P1:2. P2:4; *Kāpul* ~ 8<sup>21</sup>; 116<sup>2</sup>-117<sup>3</sup>, *passim*; - *āturān* ~ the supreme religious authority during the reign of Artaxšēr 12<sup>22-23</sup>. 13<sup>1</sup>; *Šāhpuhr i āturān* ~ ŠPrs: 2-3 (ŠPrth:3: šhwpwhr 'trwn MLK<sup>3</sup>'); the king in chess 119<sup>9</sup>; v. also *arišn*; - *šāhān šāh* [MLK<sup>3</sup>-n<sup>1</sup> MLK<sup>3</sup>; inscr. MLK<sup>3</sup>-n MLK<sup>3</sup>, MRK<sup>3</sup>-n MRK<sup>3</sup>] the king of kings, title of the emperor of Ērān, *passim*; *Vištāsp* ~ 80<sup>20</sup>; *Artaxšahr* ~ HajB: 3. ŠPrs: 6-7 (+ *Ērān*); 109<sup>1</sup>. 111<sup>10</sup>; *Šāhpuhr* ~ P 1: 1. 10. P 2: 5-10. ŠPrs: 4-5. 12 (+ *Ērān u Anērān*); 109<sup>7-14</sup>; *Ohurmazd* ~ P 1: 3 (+ *Ērān u Anērān*); *Xōrōi* ~ 109<sup>21</sup>; - 101<sup>5</sup> \*MRK<sup>3</sup>-n<sup>1</sup> = *šāhān*, v. s. v. *janišn*. - OP *xšāyaviya*-, *xšāyaviya*-. *xšāyaviyā-nām*; NP *šāh*, *šāhān-šāh*; v. also *xšāh*.

šāhān-šāhēh [MLK<sup>3</sup>-n<sup>1</sup> MLK<sup>3</sup>-yh] the dignity of being the Great King 118<sup>20</sup>. 119<sup>5</sup>.

šāhūkik [šhykyk] royal, of royal blood 66<sup>17</sup>. - Derived from *šāhik* 'royal, kingly': *kē nāmiktar? hān i šāhiktar u aparvčētar* 'who is the most famous? He who is the most kingly and the most triumphant' PT 96<sup>1</sup>.

šāhūkikēh kingliness 15<sup>10</sup>.

Šāhpuhr [šhpwhl; Prs. inscr. šhpwhry, šhpwhly], Prth Šāhēpuhr [šhwpwhr] n. pr. 1. Šāhpuhr I (241-272) son of Artaxšahr: Haj, Š; 10<sup>26-17</sup>, *passim*; 109<sup>7-12</sup>. 114<sup>6-116</sup><sup>22</sup>, *passim*. - 2. Šāhpuhr II (309-379), son of Hormizd II: P1, P2; 109<sup>14</sup>. - 3. the name of the *Sakān šāh* P 1. - Cf also s. v. *Valaxš* and *xarrāh*.

Šāhpuhrān patron. of the preceding name: 16<sup>2-4</sup>. 114<sup>17</sup>. 115-116.

šahr [štr<sup>1</sup>; Prs inscr. štly] dominion, kingdom, empire, realm, pl. ~-ihā 108<sup>23</sup>;

*Ērān-šahr*, v. this w.; *andar hamāk* ~ *i Ērān* 26<sup>2</sup>; ~ *i Xiōnān* 18<sup>15</sup> etc.; *x<sup>u</sup>atā-yān i* ~ the rulers of the different kingdoms 5<sup>8</sup>; ~ *i mēnōi* the realm of Heaven 66<sup>7</sup>; P 2: 6 v. s. v. *yāvēt*; ~-ē *kārān*, v. s. v. *kār*. - Av. (542) *xšāθra*-, OP *xšāça*-; Arm. lw. *ašzarh* 'country; the world' < \**axšahr* with a prothetic *a*; KZŠPrth *hštr* = *xšahr* (cf s. v. *xšahridār* and *Artaxšahr*) = Prs *štry*, Gr. v. *ἔθνος*; MPrthPrs *šhr* 'world, kingdom, aeon'; Paz. *šahar*; NP *šahr*.

šahrap [štrp, Prs inscr.] the vice-roy or governor of a province P 1: 7. - KZŠPrth *hštrp* = *xšahrap*, Gr. lw. *σατραπης*, < \**xšāθra-pā*- from *pātan*, q. v.; OP nom. sg. *xšāça-pāvā* from *xšāça-pā-van*-; contracted \**xšāθra-pāna*- in Aram. lw. *ššdrpn*-, wrongly vocalized (in pl.) *ššāšdarp<sup>u</sup>nayyā* Dan. 3: 2 etc. (for \**axšādrapān*-).

Šahrēvar [štr'ywr, štlywl] one of the Amahraspands 39<sup>10</sup>. 101<sup>16</sup>. 102<sup>22</sup>. - In the calendar the name of the 6th month and of the 4th day of the month. - Borrowed from Av. (545) *xšāθra-vairyā*-.

šahridār [štr'yd<sup>1</sup>, štr'd<sup>1</sup>, Prs inscr. štldl-] ruler, of Pāpak as the Arsacid sub-regent of Pārs 1<sup>5</sup>; of the emperor of Rome (Byzance) 17<sup>9</sup>; of the high officer sent by the Indian king to the Sassanid court 118<sup>5</sup>. 121<sup>5</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān of the highest class of the Sassanian society, the governors, or vice-roys HajB: 5. - Prth. official language *hštrdr*-, v. *xšahridār*; Ps *štld<sup>1</sup>* 'king'; MPrth *šhrd<sup>1</sup>r*; MPrs *šhry<sup>1</sup>r*; Paz. *šaharyār*; NP *šahriyār*.

šahridārēh dominion 19<sup>5</sup>. - MPrs *šhry<sup>1</sup>ryy*-, -yh; MPrth *šhrd<sup>1</sup>ryft*.

šahrik, v. *Ērān-šahrik*.

Šahristān [štr'st'n<sup>1</sup>] town, city 12<sup>26</sup>. 113-117 *passim*, pl. ~-ihā. - Inscr. štrdstn = *šahrē-stān*; -d- in the function of -y- in the Prs inscriptions needs a special inquiry. MPrthPrs *šhryst<sup>1</sup>n*; NP *šahristān*.

Šāh-vār [šhw'1] suitable for a king, regal 12<sup>16</sup>. – MPrth š'hw'r; NP šāhvār.

šāk [š'k'1] branch 31<sup>16</sup>; pl. cas. obl. šāhān (or šāxān) [š'hn'1] 40<sup>12</sup>. – NP šāx; an alternation -k: -x, -h is found in several ws: BP sūlāk (q. v.): NP sūlāx; BP malak (FrP 8): NP malax 'locust'; Av. (1114) madāxa-, Arm. lw. marax id.: NP maig < \*madāka-; BP zanak (q. v.): NP zanax. – Bal šāh 'horn'. (Not identical with Skr śākhā).

Šām [š'm] Syria 115<sup>16</sup>. – Arab al-Ša'm.

šamšēr [šmš'rd] sword 6<sup>7</sup>. 21<sup>18</sup> etc. – NP šamšēr; cf. also šī/šēr.

-šān [-š'n'1; Ps., inscr. -šn] encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 3d p. pl.; independent form ašān (q. v.); follows the same rules as -š, of which it is the secondarily formed pl.: 1. gen. their: *api-šān paitiyārak damistān* 86<sup>14-15</sup>; – 2. for, to them: *adak-išān garān dušx'ārēh bavēl* 18<sup>10</sup>; – 3. dir. obj.: *api-šān . . . apōc ōdōšax' apakanēnd* 101<sup>11</sup>; – 4. agent: *cē-šān Zarērē-c ōzat* 26<sup>13</sup>. – Belonging to a prep., which is changed to an adv. and placed afterwards in the sentence: *api-šān patiš nē virrōyam* I do not believe in them 64<sup>25</sup>; *cigōn ka-šān . . . ayōšust aviš hilē(nd)* as if they pour molten metal on them 101<sup>20-21</sup>; *cigōn ka-šān šir i garm patiš andar dōsēnd* 101<sup>21-22</sup>; exception: governed by *hac*: *hac-išān* 101<sup>6</sup>, v. s. v. *haciš*; attached to a prep. but belonging to the governed subst.: *ōi-šān dēh* for (*ōi*) their village 50<sup>24</sup>; – in *apar-šān pušt'v kart'v pātufrās'v* 128<sup>7-8</sup> the encl. -šān is the agent of *kart* (an awkward construction); with two enclitics 'pmyšn = *api-m-išān* 128<sup>6</sup>.

šānz-dahom [š'ndchwm] the sixteenth 84<sup>9</sup>.

šap [šp'1; LYLY'] night, with the indef. art. *šap-ē* [LYLY'+1] one night 1<sup>4</sup>; opp. *rōc* 20<sup>23</sup>; *rōc . . . ~* by day . . . by night 21<sup>5-6</sup>; *rōc u ~* night and day 4<sup>5</sup>;

*pat ham ~* in the same night 16<sup>2</sup>; *hamē pat ~ ka* every night when 5<sup>1-2</sup>; *hamāk turist* (q. v.) ~ throughout the whole night 50<sup>10</sup>; *andar ~* in the night 6<sup>14</sup>; (*andar*) ~ *ka* in the night when 5<sup>20-21</sup>. 6<sup>6</sup>; *rōc-~ān*, v. *rōc*. – Av. (548 sq.) *xšap-xšapā*, *xšapan-* (*xšafn-*); OP *xšap-*; MPrth Prs *šb*; Paz. *šav*; NP *šab*.

šapak adj. of *šap* at the end of compounds: *hān i 3-~ puhr* the three-night-penance (after the moment of death) 74<sup>9</sup>.

šapistān [špst'n'1] harem 114<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>26</sup>. – KZŠPrth l. 28 *špystn* = Prs ZY *š'pstin*, Gr. v. εὐνοῦχος.

šarm [šhm] shame 15<sup>5</sup>. 43<sup>9.11.14</sup>. – Av. (1029) *šārama-*; MPrth *šrm-jd* 'ashamed' (A-H III); MPrs 'by-šrm "shameless"; NP *šarm*.

šārs- [š'rs-] pres. to be put to shame: subju. 3d p. pl. ~ *ānd* [-'ndy] 128<sup>11</sup>. – MPrs pres. *š'rs-* 'to be ruined', caus. *š'rsyn-* (!) 'to destroy', Verbum 191 sq.

šast [šst'1] drooping 41<sup>23</sup>. – Pt. of next w. Probably identical with NP *sust* 'soft, weak, feeble', with assimilation of *š-* to the following *-s-* and labialization.

šastan [ŠKBHWN-stn'1], šatitan [ŠKBHWN-tn'1] *šat-*, to lie down, prostrate: *šast* [ŠKBHWN-st'1] *nasāi* he lay prostrate as a corpse 60<sup>21</sup>; [(*Ganāk-mēnōi*) 3000 *sāl pat štartēh šast* lay senseless during 3000 years BdA p. 8<sup>2</sup>]; 3 *rōc murt šatēnd* they will lie dead during three days 101<sup>6</sup>; – pt. *šast* v. the preceding w. – FrP 19 gives as equivalents of ŠKBHWN- the secondary inf. *šatitan* and pres. *šatēt šatēm*. This vb. was forgotten by the later Dasturs, as shown by the additional explanations given in the MSS. Bthl and his followers – whom I unfortunately joined in HB – tried to extract other vbs. from the lemma by rearranging the strokes and hooks given in the FrP text, inspired by a thorough distrust of the reliability of the Fr. text tradition in



general. Bailey (BSOS VII, 1935, 777 sq.) was the first to take the traditional forms seriously, accepting them as authentic and trying to explain them etymologically. His attempt can be carried on more fully. OP has *a-xšata-* (Dar. Pers E, l. 23) 'unbroken', the negative of \**xšata-* 'broken, disturbed', also attested in Arm by *ašxat* < \**axšata-* < \**xšata-*, with a prothetic *a-*, in the expressions *a. kinel* 'to be, or become, fainting, weary' (e. g., Ep. ad Hebr 12:3) and then 'to trouble oneself' (Luc. 7:6), 'to toil' (Luc. 5:5), trans. *a. ainel* 'to molest, to trouble' (e. g., Marc. 5:35), besides the denom. vbs. *ašxat-em, -im*. The original concrete sense is probably found in Av. (1080) *ni-xšata* adv. 'below', pointing to \**xšata-* 'lowered'.

Šašom [ššwm] the sixth 83<sup>22</sup>. – MPrs ššwm; MPrth šuchum, šhum.

Šāt [š't'] glad, happy 2<sup>16</sup>, 3<sup>12</sup>, 25<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1716) *šyāta-*, *šāta-*; OP *šiyāta-* 'peaceful, happy', *šiyāti-* 'peace, happiness'; Ps. *šty*; MPrthPrs *š'd*; Paz. *šād*; NP *šād*.

Šātēh joy, happiness, mirth P 1:9 (š'tyhy). 12<sup>10</sup>; 41<sup>20</sup> join ~ with the following *i*, reading the cas. obl. sg. ~-ē. – MPrth *š'dyft*; MPrs *š'dyh, -yy*; Ps. *š'tyhy*.

Šāt-Farrax-Xōsrōi [š't' plhw' hwslwǰ] the name of a town: 'Happy is Glorious Kh.' 114<sup>20-22</sup>; Herzfeld, ApI 137, emends: +gyh'n' plhw' <kr̥t̥> hwslwǰ <'pš̥ dst>kr̥t̥' ŠM 𐭮𐭵𐭮𐭲𐭴𐭶𐭲𐭴𐭶 = *Gēhān-farrax-kart-Xōsrōi* ('Kh. made the world glorious', the foundation-name of Kh.'s fifth town) *api-š Dast-kart nām nihāt* and he gave it the name D.

Šāyēndakēh [š'dyndkyh] suitability, worthiness 69<sup>4</sup>, Skr. v. *sanādāna*. From

Šāyistan [š'dstn'], 89<sup>4</sup> Šāyitan [š'dytn'] *šāy-*, 3d p. sg. *šāyet* [š'dt'], 13<sup>5</sup> *šāyēt* [š'dyt'], pl. *šāyēnd* [š'dynd], 1st p. pl. *šāyem* [š'dm]; subj. 3d p. sg. +*šāyā* [+š'd'] 34<sup>12</sup>; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *šāyist*,

3<sup>10</sup> *šāyūt* [š'dyt'], cond. 3d p. sg. (*nē*) *šāyūt hāt* 71<sup>10</sup>, to be able, capable, 1. with a pers. subj.: *kad šāyem grifstan?* when shall we be able to catch him? 7<sup>5</sup>; 8<sup>2</sup>; – *i martōmān šāyēnd ayāftan* 88<sup>7-8</sup>; *Sōšāns apāk Kai-Xōsrōi . . . kartan šāyēnd*. 88<sup>20-22</sup>; 90<sup>6</sup>; – 2. with a non-pers. subj.: *amāh garān ziyān . . . haciš šāyet būtan* serious harm must necessarily arise for us from it 19<sup>1-2</sup>; *ciš-ē kē ziyān nē haciš šāyist būtan* from which no harm could arise 4<sup>11-12</sup>; *kū ātaxš haciš nē šāyet vērtan* that is: the fire cannot break forth from it 95<sup>1</sup> (gl.); – 2. impers.: it is possible, in varying modal senses: it can, may, might (be), it is proper, suitable, fitting, permissible; 'perhaps it will . . .'; it is predestined, necessary, must, ought to, should, *passim*; the difference between *šāyet* and *tuvān* may be illustrated by 7<sup>10-11</sup>: *hakar tāi 3 rōc grifstan nē šāyet, pas hac hān grifstan nē tuvān* if he cannot be caught within three days it will be impossible to catch him; *šāyet kū* perhaps 8<sup>1</sup>. 24<sup>2</sup>; *mā hakar-am . . . nē brihēnūt ēstēt kū Ērān-šahr pat ēv-x'atāyēh bē šāyēt vīnāristan* it is perhaps not predestined for me that I should bring E. together into one kingdom 13<sup>7-8</sup>; *šāyet būtan ka šāyet būtan* "it is predestinated to happen when it is predestinated to happen", it must happen when it must, Fate will necessarily be accomplished 23<sup>1-2</sup> (cf. Skr. *yad bhaviṣyati tad bhaviṣyati*); *kū yām ētōn nēvak pat x'atāyēh šāyet kartan* that is: so beautiful a bowl must be made for royal persons 60<sup>15</sup> (gl.); *ānōd x'arīšn šāyet x'artan* it is permitted to take food here 76<sup>12</sup>, v. s. v. *frayist*; *tāi ē māh āp x'artan nē šāyet* during one whole month it was not possible to drink of the water 20<sup>17</sup>; – if the real subj. is a person the pret. *šāyist* has regularly impers. construction: *asvārūn . . . hixtan nē šāyist* the equestrians could not haul up 15<sup>3-4</sup> (cf. 88<sup>7-8</sup>, above *sub* 1); *kē* (indir. obj.) *cim i hān catrang vicārtan šāyist* anyone who could solve the problem of this game of chess 118<sup>17-18</sup>; without

reference to any definite person *burītan šāyistan* 121<sup>15-17</sup>. – The inf. serving as the complement of ~ is placed before or (commonly) after it. – Av. (551 sq.) *xšāy-* 'to have power'; MPrs *š'yd* 'it is possible' (A-H II); MPrth *šh-* 'to be able'; Paz. *šāyastan*; NP *šāyistan*, *šāyīdan*.

Šēcikān [š'eyk'n'] belonging to Šēc, the name given by the Western Zoroastrians to Lake Urmia: *ganj* ~ the (royal) treasury on Lake Š. 108<sup>16</sup>, 109<sup>12</sup>, 111<sup>9,14,22</sup>, referring to the town *Ganjak* (q. v.) SE. of this lake, later called *Šiz* (< Šēc), v. Yāqūt 3, 353 sqq.; it had the most prominent fire-temple of the whole Ērānshahr, no doubt long before the Sassanids. V. Cat. 108-110. – Šēc through dissimilation < \*Cēc, an abbreviation of *Cēcist* (q. v.); another abbreviation (through haplogy) is *Cyst*<sup>1</sup> = *Cist*, Zsprm X, 15, whence the form *Jis* quoted by Yāqūt (l. c. 354, l. 1).

Šēp- [\*š'yp-] pres., to be mixed, stirred up: *apāk āp bē +šēpēnd* dirty (*a-pāk*?) water was stirred up (*āp* cas. rect. pl.) 20<sup>16-17</sup> (?). – NP *šibīdan* 'to be mixed, to mix, to tremble', *šib* 'wet ground made uneven and rugged by the trampling of men, afterwards hardened by the influence of the sun'; Paz. *šēvašn* 'intermingling, confusion' (Mx); cf MPrs *pš'iyb-* 'to be in an uproar' (of the sea), *hš'ytg* 'confused', Verbum 180.

Šēt [š'yt'] shining, radiant, bright: *šētē tigr* the radiant arrow 21<sup>15-19</sup> (Prth construction, v. s. v. *mēnōi*); *Yam i* ~ 105<sup>24</sup>, NP *Jamšēd*. – Av. (541) *xšaēta-*; NP *šēd*; v. also *xvar-xšēt*.

Šēyun [š'yn'] lamentation 86<sup>20</sup>. – Paz. *šīna* < \*šēvanak; NP *šivan*, cf also *šīnah* 'a kind of pipe'.

\*šif(a)rg [š'plg] of doubtful meaning, perhaps: swift arrow, ~ *i Rōtastahm* swift Rustam-arrows, arrows swift as those shot by R. 20<sup>13</sup>. – The form is to

be explained in the same way as *mih(a)rg* (q. v.), viz. < \*šifrka- with secondary development *-rka-* > *-(a)rg*; probably from Av. (563) *xšwiura-* 'swift', Skr *kṣipra-*.

Šifšer [š'ypšyl] a double-edged axe 96<sup>21</sup>. – Explains the w. *dō-brāi* FrP 14 (from *brītan* q. v.). Cf. *šamšer*. Arab. lw. *siṣir* figurative 'middleman'.

Šihr (Prth) [š'yr, šhr] = Prs *cihr* (q. v.) HajA: 2. 4. ŠPrth: 7. 12. – *c* > *š* characteristic of the NW language, cf *šitē*.

Šir [š'yl] milk 101<sup>21</sup>. – Skr *kṣīra-*; cf Ps. 'hš'ylky = *a-xšīrak*<sup>v</sup> 'weaned child'.

Širēnak [š'ylnk'] sweet, pleasant, gentle 17<sup>10</sup>. – MPrs *šyryn* (A-H II); NP *širīn*.

Šišīn-duxt [š'šyndwht'] n. pr. fem. 'the daughter of Š.' 116<sup>10</sup>, 117<sup>11</sup>. – Cf the names Σισίνας, Σισίνας and *Šišōi*, Justi 303b sq. (Cat. 19-21. 96-98 emends without sufficient reason to *Šōšan*).

Šitē (Prth) [š'yty] a cairn HajA: 7. 9. 10. 13 = Prs *ciṭāk* with Prth *š-* for *c-*, v. s. v. *šīhr*. – The ending *-ē* here and in *vitāvanē* (q. v.) is probably spurious, at all events not known from other Prth. nouns (*ākasī*, q. v., is a special case) nor explicable from a Prth. point of view. Most probably the Sass. redactor of the inscription simply took over his habitual Prs. spelling of substantives with a silent final *-y*.

Škaft [š'kft'] terrible, dreadful, rough, harsh, hard, or the corresponding adverbs, 37<sup>15</sup>, 43<sup>21</sup>, 46<sup>15</sup>, 48<sup>9</sup>, 55<sup>12</sup>, 112<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (1586) *skapta-* 'wonderful' (Skr. v. *adbhuta*); Paz. *škaft*, Skr. v. *ghoratara*, *sa-camatkāra* (ŠGV), *camatkārin* (Mx); v. also *škuft*.

Škaftak strong, intense 46<sup>1</sup>.

Škaskan [š'kstn', TBLWN-stn'] *škēn-* [TBLWN-] to break down, to crush, to smash: 33<sup>1</sup>, 42<sup>21-22</sup>, 87<sup>16</sup>, 94<sup>3</sup>, 107<sup>16</sup>; *āmār +apāc škast* cut off the scourge 42<sup>22</sup> (uncertain; MS 'pr'c = *a-frāc* for *apāc*; gl.: *kū-š patiš apāc kart ēstāt*); ~ *i dēvān*

*kālpad i gētāhik* 89<sup>25-26</sup>, 90<sup>26-27</sup>; *pat hān i dašn pād frāc škast* trampled on it with his right foot and crushed it 53<sup>11-12</sup>; *škast* was broken, burst 54<sup>20</sup>; v. also s. v. *stūr*. – Av. (1586 sq.) *skand-*; MPrs 'škn- (Sogd. 31<sup>14</sup>, 33. 59; Paz. *škastan*, seldom *škandan*, *skan-* NP *šikastan šikan-*.

*škōh* [škw] majesty, magnificence 16<sup>14</sup>. – Paz. *škōh*, Skr. v. *samāha* (in pl.) ŠGV I, 39; J-Prs *škw* 'magnificence' (e.g. Isa. 2<sup>10.19</sup>). [To be distinguished from another *škōh*, MPrs 'škwyh 'poverty' (A-H II), OP *skauθi-* 'poor'].

*škuft* [škwpt'] strange, surprising 72<sup>1</sup>; stupefied 11<sup>14</sup>. – MPrth 'škyft 'wonderful, amazing, immense(ly), very'; NP *šikiift* 'anything wonderful', *šikuft* 'a prodigy, magnificence', *šigift*, *šiguft* 'wonder, astonishment'. The etymological relation between *skapta-* and \**skupta-*, \**skipta-* is not clear, but their meanings cross.

*škuftēh* embarrassment 66<sup>15</sup>.

*šmāh* [LKWM] pers. pron. 2nd p. pl., cas. rect. and obl., you; your: 2 *bārak i* ~ 6<sup>26</sup> sq.; *dānākān i* ~ 118<sup>14</sup>; *Vazurg-mīhr i* ~ 119<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (1304) *yūšmāka-*, *xšmāka-*; *šmāh* < OP \**xšmāxam* with -*xa-* for -*ka-* as in *a<sup>h</sup>māxam*, v. *amāh*; MPrs 'šm'(h); MPrth 'šm'h; Paz. NP *šumā*.

*šnūs* [šn's] pres. st. of *šnāxtan*, in compounds: *spās-šnāsān* (pl. cas. obl.) those understanding service = having service as their profession 71<sup>1</sup>, v. *spās*.

*šnūsuk* knowing, learned 21<sup>3</sup>.

*šnūsēh* knowledge 71<sup>10</sup>.

*šnūxtan* [šn'htn'] *šnās-*, 1st p. sg. *šnāsom* [šn'swsm] 57<sup>22</sup>, to understand, to know, to recognize 6<sup>15</sup>; *bē* ~ 71<sup>5</sup>, 90<sup>7</sup>, 100<sup>15</sup>; 57<sup>22</sup> + *hakar* 'whether'. – Av. (559) *xšnā-*, pres. *xšnās-* = OP (Skr. *jñā-*); MPrthPrs 'šn'xtn 'šnās-; Paz. *šnāxtan šnās-*, NP *šināxtan šinās-*.

*šnāyīšn* [šn'dšn'] propitiation, praise, homage 36<sup>1</sup>. – From Av. (559) *xšnāv-* 'to propitiate'; the BP vb. is commonly *šnāyēnitān*.

*šōd* [šwd] husband 22<sup>8</sup>, 101<sup>2</sup>. – Paz. *šōi*, *šūi*; NP *šōy*, *šauhar*; v. also *apē-šōd*.

*šōdōmand* [šwd'wmand] having a husband 22<sup>7</sup>.

*šōn* [šwn'] kind, sort, way, manner: *pat hān i vaiitar ~ bandēi* 74<sup>21-22</sup>. – < \**šavana-*, from *šutan*: Bailey, BSOS VI, 1932, 947 n. 1.

*šōstar* [šwstl] the well-known town, mentioned together with *šūs* 116<sup>19</sup>. – Cat. 97. Gr. Σωστροα, Syr. *šōstrē*, Arab. *Tustar* (with dissimilation of the initial) Yāqūt 1,847 sq., where also the form *šūstar* is mentioned.

*šupān* [šp'n'] shepherd 1<sup>7</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 1<sup>10</sup>. – Av. (1029) *šēu-* 'sheep' = *pasu-*, v. s. v. *pāh*, + *pāna-*, v. *pānak*; MPrth *šub'n*; NP *šubān*, *šabān*.

*šūs* [šws] Susa 116<sup>19</sup>. – OP *Čusā*, Elam. *Sušān*, Bab. *šu-ša-an*; Arab. *al-Sūs*, v. Yāqūt 3,188-190.

*šusr* [šwsl], *šuhr* [šwhl] sperm, the male generative substance 41<sup>21</sup> (v. s. v. *and*). 54<sup>20</sup> [šwsl, but in the following gl. *šwhl* = *šuhr*]. 94<sup>7.8.22</sup>, 95<sup>17.21</sup>; *apar pat* ~ through propagation 40<sup>14</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (555) *xšudra-*, *xšudra-* 'liquid'; the pronunciation was *šuhr*, -*s-* being only the inverse writing of -*h-*, cf. s. v. *Mahlāh* (in fine) and *pahlom*. As to the etymology cf. s. v. *šustan*.

*šusrēh* the state of being sperm: *pat* ~ in the state of sperm 95<sup>21</sup>.

*šustau* [šwstn'; HLLWN-tn'] *šōd-* [HLLWN-] to wash, with the prev. *apar* 41<sup>2.4</sup>; – with *frāc*: *frāc dast* ~ *hac* to wash one's hands of a p. = to break off all relations with him 38<sup>14</sup>, 44<sup>2.9</sup>; – with *ul* 41<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (555) pt. *xšusta-* 'liquid' (from \**xšoad-*), cf. *ayō-xšust*; MPrth *šwstn šwwd-*.

Ghilain 64; MPrs pt. *šust*, pres. *šuyy*- (A-H II, Verbum 183); NP *šustan šūy*,- modern *šūr*- (possibly from a denom. of *šuhr*, v. *šusr*).

\**Šustar* [šwstl] read *Šostar* q. v.

šutan ['ZLWN-tñ'] šav- ['ZLWN-], forms v. I, 177, to go, opp. (*ā*)*matan* to come: *hac kū mat hom u apāc ō kū šavom?* whence have I come and whither shall I go? 62<sup>4-5</sup>; *pat druyist šutan u āmatan* that they may go and come safely 87<sup>23</sup>; *ka hān damistān šut* when this winter has gone 97<sup>23</sup>; *hac man šavāi* thou shalt go (fly) off from me 27<sup>18</sup>; - regularly *bē* ~ to go away, *passim*; *bē ō . . .* ~ to go (away) to; *bē* ~ to disappear, vanish 94<sup>16</sup>, to escape 24<sup>15-16</sup>; *bē-šutak baxt* whose luck is gone, who is off his luck 5<sup>2</sup>; - *andar* ~ : *tigr tāi parr pat aškamb andar šut* the arrow penetrated right up to the feather into its belly 3<sup>20</sup>; to enter 18<sup>19</sup>, also *andar-rōn* 18<sup>18</sup>, *andarōn* 19<sup>12-13</sup>; 75<sup>25</sup>. 102<sup>23</sup>; - *apāc* ~ to go back, to

return 5<sup>4</sup> etc.; - *apar* ~ : *ō hān i ōišān mēnišn apar šut hēnd* they "descended upon their minds" = they inspired them 40<sup>3-4</sup>; - *frāc* ~ to walk, step forward 25<sup>19,20</sup>. 28<sup>16,17,22-23</sup>; *frāc ē giyāk* ~ to gather together on one spot 98<sup>12</sup>; - *frōt* ~ to go down (of the sun) 86<sup>9</sup>; - *ō nazdikēh i . . .*, *ō pēš i . . .* ~ to appear in the presence of, before a p. 5<sup>3,4</sup>. 11<sup>15,19</sup>; - *ul* ~ to rise, to be carried to a higher level 103<sup>26-27</sup>. - Sometimes added asyndetically, emphasizing a vb. of motion: *apāc vart šav* go back! 13<sup>20</sup>; *frāc ō pēš nē dvārēt šavēt . . . hac pas frāc dvārēt šavēt* (pres. hist.) 25<sup>19-20</sup>. - In MiR ~ is not yet an auxiliary vb., but a passage like 9<sup>6</sup> shows it in the stage of transition to this usage: *zat* 'ZLWN-t' may he, slain, pass away (to be read *šavat* as the old injunctive in the sense of a subj., cf *hat* s. v. *h*-, or possibly defective spelling of *šavāt*). - Av. (1714 sqq.) *šyav*-, *šav*-; OP *šiyav*-; MPrthPrs NP etc.

## T

-t encl. pron., cas. obl. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. sg.; attached to particles beginning the sentence; independent form *at* (q. v.); its syntactical functions are the same as those of -m, -š (q. v.); it expresses 1. the gen. poss. = thy: *ka-t cašm ō zrāi ōftēt* 6<sup>22</sup>, etc.; - 2. for, to thee: *kū-t . . . ziyān u pašēmānēh nē rasēt* 68<sup>21-22</sup> (similarly 68-72 *passim*); *hakar-at hambun-ic mihr i amāh hast* 9<sup>8</sup>; *xānak i-t nēst . . . i-t hast* the house that does not belong to thee . . . that belongs to thee 53<sup>20-21,25-26</sup>; as the logical subj. of an inf. or a v. n.: *kū-t . . . nē apasihēnitan* that is: it is not up to thee, thou wilt not be able to annihilate 46<sup>8</sup> gl.; *cē-t nē apar tarsišn* for thou shalt not be afraid 58<sup>21</sup>; *adak-it ēn tigr patkāšom* then I shall shoot off this arrow against thee 100<sup>8</sup>; - 3. the dir. obj.: *kū-t Āz dēv nē frēpēt* 68<sup>13</sup>; (*kū . . .*) *api-t . . . dēv ō dōšax<sup>u</sup> nē kēšānd*

(lest . . .) and the dēvs should drag thee to Hell 69<sup>17-18</sup>; - 4. the agent: *cim ka-t . . . dāšt?* how is it that thou hast held? 16<sup>25-26</sup> sq.; *bē-t jūt* 50<sup>12</sup>; *u ka-t dit . . . adak tō . . .* 73<sup>7</sup> sq.; *adak tō . . . api-t gušt* 73<sup>14</sup>. - 5. Cannot be governed by a prep.; in such cases the prep. is changed to the corresponding adv. placed afterwards in the sentence, -t being referred to it (cf s. v. -š): *-t - patiš* against thee 76<sup>9</sup>; *-t - aviš* on to thee 68<sup>9</sup>; *-t - apar* down upon thee 72<sup>6</sup>; seldom as in 103<sup>3</sup>: *cē-t bē haq tō dām kart* because a creation has been made outside thee 103<sup>5</sup>. - Pl. -tān, q. v. - Av. *tōi*, *tē*; OP -*taiy*.

\*Tāb [t'β] the name or the title of the king of Kabul 17<sup>9</sup>. - Cf *Tābān*, the capital of the country of Kabul, Yāqūt 3,454, v. *Erānšahr* 299. Another possible reading would be *Tāi* [t'β], Chinese *t'ai* 'great'

in the royal title *t'ai-kan* used by Turkish rulers, v. Cat. 39. 43; *Wēhrōt* 47.

tac [tc'] a pass, defile 114<sup>17</sup>. - V. *tacitan*. Cf NP *taz*, *taš* 'the wards of a key'.

tacēnītan [tcynyt'n] to cause to run 49<sup>14</sup>.

tācīk [t'cyk] Arab, subst. and adj., pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 111<sup>24</sup>. 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>6</sup>; 117<sup>2,3</sup>. 120<sup>25</sup>. - NP *tāzi*; Arm. lw. *tačik* 'Turk, Arab'.

tacišnēh [tcšnyh] the act of running, det. v. n. of the next vb.: *pat bē* ~ when they came running 44<sup>17-18</sup>; *pat apāc ō ham* ~ when they had run back and were assembled 44<sup>20-21</sup>; *bē* ~ a stride, a leap 56<sup>4,14</sup>.

tacitan [tcyt'n] to run: *api-m cand i nēm rōc pat pušt hamē tacit hōm* (for *tacit-om*) almost half a day (he was run after by me =) I ran after him 31<sup>19</sup> (cf s. v. *kar-tan*); *bē tacit pat ōš hān māt* \*cautiously (v. s. v. *ōš*) his mother ran to him 48<sup>20</sup>. 21.7-49 50<sup>10</sup>; *pēš tacit* ran before, got ahead (of the others) 49<sup>4,19</sup>. - Av. (624) *tak-*; M Prth *tc-*; MPrs *tz-* (S); Paz. *θajā* for *tažāk* (*tajāk*; Aog. 77); Verbum 169; Ghilain 50. Cf *tāxtan*.

tāftan [t'p'tn'] *tāp-*, opt. 2nd p. sg. *tāpēš*, 1. trans. *razm* ~ to stir up, to excite a battle 22<sup>10,13,16</sup>; *pat ātaxš* ~ to roast, to grill 44<sup>6</sup>. - 2. intrans. to shine 1<sup>13</sup>. 37<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (631 sq.) *tap-*, pres. *tāpa-*, caus. *tāpaya-*; MPrth *t'b'dn t'b-* 'to burn, to shine', Ghilain 72; NP *tāftan tāb-* 'to set on fire, to shine'; v. also *tāp*.

tāg [t'k'] crown 56<sup>10</sup>; *hān i xrōs* ~ a cockscorb 56<sup>9</sup>. - Syr. lw. *tāgā*; Arab. lw. *tāj* and hence again NP *tāj*; cf Arm *t'aga-vor* 'king'.

tāhē-kar [t'hykly] \*sum total, the whole account 128<sup>10</sup>. - *tāhē-* for *tāyē* (-y- having been dropped, and -h- inserted in the hiatus) from *tāi*, NP *tā(ī)*, *tāh* 'a ply, a fold, a unit', v. also *tāyītan* and *tāk*. Thus \**tāyē-kar* 'that which makes a unit

(out of a set of items) = 'sum total'. This cannot be the rendering of Syr *swkyhwn* = *saukaihon* 'their branches'; in all probability it goes back to a variant (or corruption) *swykhwn* = *suy-yāk̄hon* 'their sum total', from *sayyēk* 'to bring to an end, to limit, to contain, to comprise'.

tahi [t'hi] bitter 61<sup>19</sup>. - MPrth *taxl*; MPrs *thr* (List 88); Paz. *tahal* (ŠGV); NP *talx*.

tahm [thm] brave, valiant 19<sup>15</sup>. 22-28 *passim*. - Av. (626 sq.) *taxna-*; MPrthPrs *thm*; NP *tah(a)m*; < \**tak-ma-*, v. *tak* and *taktik*.

tahmak = *tahm* 19<sup>11</sup>.

\**Tāi* [t'q] v. \**Tāb*.

tāi ['D] a) until, b) as long as, as far as: A. prep., local and temporal: ~ [YM' =] *rōt danb*<sup>v</sup> as far as to the bank of the River P 1: 3; ~ *nazd bām* until daybreak 5<sup>3</sup>; ~ *nūn* until now 7<sup>19</sup>; ~ *sar carm bē haxl* stripped his skin up to his head 32<sup>11-12</sup>; ~ *kē?* up to whom (does) Righteousness (reach)? (= who is the originator of Righteousness?) 57<sup>1</sup>; also governing an inf.: 47<sup>14</sup>. 77<sup>9</sup>; ~ 3 *rōc* within three days 7<sup>10</sup>; ~ *zivadāk drahnāi* during the whole lifetime 65<sup>14</sup>; *hac* . . . ~ from . . . to: *hac pus* ~ *brāt* from son to brother, both sons and brothers 22<sup>18</sup>; all men *hac 10 sāl* ~ 80 *sālak* from ten to eighty years 20<sup>1</sup>; *passim*; - also ~ *ō*: ~ *ō drayāp* 6<sup>21</sup>; ~ *ō 3 bār* until three times 53<sup>9-10</sup>; ~ *bē ō asmān* 92<sup>15</sup>; etc.; - *han-tāi*, v. this w.; - except(ed): *sak* . . . *u dālman* ~ *apārik ō apāyet x'artan* dogs ... and eagles excepted, all the other (animals) may be eaten 94<sup>21-22</sup>; in frame prepositions: *bē man* ~ *an kas nē* except myself no one else 15<sup>27</sup>; *bē Zartuxšt* ~ Z. excepted 93<sup>13-14</sup>; *apar 3 šap* ~ three nights ago 51<sup>2-3</sup>. - B. conj. 1. final: in order that, with pres. ind. *passim*; with subj.: ~ *rasāt* 41<sup>25-26</sup>; ~ ... *bavāt* 45<sup>7</sup>; governed by a vb.: *framāyet* ~ *pātīfrās* . . . *kunēnd*

12<sup>9-10</sup>; the vb. in opt.: *framūt kū ~ dast i yāmak . . . aviš āvurt hē* [HWH-d] that a set of clothes should be brought to him 217-18; - 2. temporal: *~ ō dāt i 7 sālak mat* until he attained the age of seven years 10<sup>26-27</sup>; *~ ō hān giyāk rasēt kū . . .* 26<sup>20</sup>; as long as, as far as, with a nominal clause: *~ yazdān hayyār* as long as the gods are helpers F:7; - enlarged by other elements: *~ ka, ~ hān i ka* until, so that; *hamē ~ ka . . . apar šust* always, as long as he was washing 41<sup>4</sup>; 41<sup>12-13</sup>; with an inf.: *hamē ~ ka . . . akār kartan* 42<sup>18</sup>; v. also *han-tāi*. - Notice the following idioms: *im rōc 7 māhakān hast tāi āpustan hom* to-day there are 7 months going on during which I am pregnant = to-day I am in the seventh month of pregnancy 10<sup>11-12</sup>; *3 rōc apāc būt tāi pas bē zāt* three days were left until he was born = three days before his birth 44<sup>16</sup>; *30 sāl būt tāi hamāi* [thus to be read] *raft* thirty years elapsed until (= before) he had gone over the whole (creation) 95<sup>19-20</sup>; *tāi ē māh* during a whole month 20<sup>17</sup>; *tāi 3 rōc-šapān ruvān . . . ništinēl* during three days and nights . . . 72<sup>7-8</sup>. - *cand ~ dānākān* 119<sup>10</sup>, v. s. v. *tāk* - < OIr \**tāvat* (v. s. v. *han-tāi*) > \**tāv* > *tāi* according to the common rule in SW. MPrs *d'* < *tāi*: its final -i is probably dropped for sandhi reasons, and *t* > *d* due to its proclitic and unaccented position in the sentence - provided *d'* is not abstracted from *andā* (Paz. < *han-tāi*) which is, however, not attested in MPrs. - MPrth *t'*, certainly identical with MPrs *d'*, thus *tā* < \**tāv* with loss of -v for sandhi reasons. NP *tā*. [NB. MPrs 'ndum *d'* in the sense of *han-tāi* (A-H II) contains *andom* < \**antama-*, Skr 'the last', sup. of *antara-*, Av. (134) *antama-* 'the innermost'; *andom* as adv. 'down to the end' A-H I].

*tak* [t'k'] assault, attack 22<sup>21</sup>, 27<sup>27</sup>. - Av. (626) *taka-* 'leap, run'; Paz. *θag* (for *tag*); NP *tag*.

*tāk* [t'k'], *tāi* [t'D] 119<sup>10</sup>: unit, piece, after numerals: *16 ~ hac uzmuburt u 16 ~ hac yākind i suxr* sixteen pieces of emerald and sixteen of ruby 118<sup>7</sup>; *gartānāk ē ~ one* (piece of) die 120<sup>5</sup>; *cand mōdē ~ . . . nē* not a hairbreadth 72<sup>22</sup>; *cand ~ dānākān i hindūkān* some Indian learned men 119<sup>19-20</sup>. - Paz. *tāk* (Mx), syn. with NP *tā(i)*, v. s. v. *tāhē-kar* and *tāyitan*. The form *tāi* in MiPrs is attested by the wrong ideogr. 'D, v. *tāi*.

*takik* [tkyk] strong, brave, heroic, comp. *~tar* 61<sup>12,24</sup>, 104<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. Mx 41<sup>2,9</sup>. *θagī-tar*, Skr. v. *śūratara*; *θagī* Aog 84 renders Av. (598) *ciryā-*. Derived from *tak* (q. v.), cf *tahm*.

*takikēh* strength, bravery, heroism 55<sup>7</sup>, 88<sup>17</sup>, 90<sup>13</sup>.

*tan* [tn'] body, *passim*, stalk of a plant 95<sup>24</sup>; *~ u jān* body and vital spirit 15<sup>23</sup>, 64<sup>22</sup> (the constituents of human physical nature); *~ u jān u hīr u x<sup>u</sup>āstak* 4<sup>18</sup>; *kanišn i jān u višōpišn i ~* the destruction of the vital spirit and the decomposition of the body (= the physical death) 64<sup>10-11</sup>; *~* as opposed to the immortal soul, *ruvān* 66<sup>25</sup>, 68<sup>20</sup>, 69<sup>27</sup>, 70<sup>15,17-18</sup>; - *~* also refers to the human individual as a whole, with all its physical and spiritual qualities, cf 65<sup>3</sup> sqq. 66<sup>21</sup>, 84<sup>14</sup>, 86<sup>21</sup>; *har ~ ē rād hāmgōhr fravahr ēt i x<sup>u</sup>ēs paitāk* it is revealed that every human individual has its own *fravahr* (q. v.) of the same substance as itself 88<sup>3</sup>; *x<sup>u</sup>ēs ~* and *~ i*, *x<sup>u</sup>ēs* v. *x<sup>u</sup>ēs*; - *~ i pasēn* the ultimate form of existence the Universe will be given after the now running cycle of millenia has elapsed, the next world, Eternity; very often *ristāxēz* (q. v.) *u ~ i pasēn*: 12<sup>25</sup>, 64<sup>11-13</sup>, 71<sup>16-18</sup>, 70<sup>10</sup>, 83<sup>26</sup>, 88<sup>21</sup>, 91<sup>9</sup>; *~ i pasēn* alone 52<sup>12-13</sup>, 66<sup>9</sup>, 67<sup>7</sup>, 93<sup>4</sup>, 104<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (633 sqq.) *tanū-*; common II.

-tān [t'n']; Ps. -tn] encl. pron. of the pers. pron. 2nd p. pl. you, your; pl. of -t whose rules it follows; *ka-tān tuvān* 9<sup>11</sup>; *adak-*

*tān* ... *paristēm adak-tān dahēm* ... *vas zarr* ... 19<sup>3-4</sup>; *u api-tān* ... *kār framā-yēm* 19<sup>8</sup>; *tāi-tān man zibišn ī gēlē pat miyān kunom* 67<sup>4-5</sup>; agent: *ka-tān pursit hāi* 21<sup>15</sup>; *kū-tān* ... *dīt* ... ? 39<sup>4</sup>; *vinās ī-tān kart ēstēt* 67<sup>6</sup>; referred to by a following prep.-adv.: *āfrin-tān ī x<sup>u</sup>atāi apāk* the benediction of the Lord (be) with you 128<sup>15-19</sup>; - independent form *atān* 45<sup>1</sup>.

*tanāpuhrak* [tn'pwhlk'] guilty of a *tanāpuhr* sin, i. e. of a deadly sin which can only be atoned for by hard flogging or (later) by a very high fine, and which involves the excommunication of the culprit until he has suffered his punishment; applied to *Hēšm*, the demon of Wrath: the originator of deadly sin 61<sup>10</sup>. - Adj. of *tanāpuhr*, the Mīr. adaption of Av. (636 sq.) *tanu.pərəθa-* 'whose body is forfeited', thus an adj., whereas BP *tanāpuhr* is used as a subst. for the sin itself.

*tanbūr* [tnbw] a lute 4<sup>25</sup>. - NP *tanbūr*, cf Sogd. 48.

*tang* [tng] narrow 48<sup>25</sup>. - MPrth *tn(n)g* 'distress' (MHC); MPrs *tng* (S); NP *tang*.

*tangēh* distress, straits 66<sup>15</sup>.

*Tansar* [tnsl] n. pr. the High Priest of Artaxšēr 109<sup>2-3</sup>. 111<sup>16</sup>. - This is the traditional reading; but the transliteration *tusr* in Arabic letters is also found, and this reading seems to be confirmed by the patron. *tusrkn* KZSPrth l. 24 = Prs *tuslk'n*; the correct form would then be *Tōsar*, v. Boyce, A.M., N.S. V, 1955, 50 n. 3.

*tanōmand* [tn'wɪmnd] provided with a body 104<sup>24</sup>; v. also *pat-tanōmand*.

*tanūk* [tnwk'] scarce, rare 97<sup>18,23</sup>. - NP *tanūk* 'slender, thin'; Skr *tanu-*, Lat *tenuis*.

*tapāh* [tp'h] spoiled, ruined; ~ *kartan* to kill, to destroy, to spoil 8<sup>12</sup>; ~ *būtan*

to be spoiled 81<sup>22</sup>. - Paz. *tawāh*; NP *tabāh*.

*tapūlēh* annihilation 45<sup>15</sup>.

*tapāhēnitān* to destroy, to kill 55<sup>26</sup>.

*tāp* [t'p'] fever 43<sup>23</sup>. - From *tāftan* (q.v.); cf MPrs *tb* 'fever' (S), NP *tab*; NP *tāb*, *tāv* 'heat, warmth, burning'. 'Fever' is in Av. (632) *tafnah-, tafnu-*; NP *taf* 'heat'.

*tūpistān* [t'pst'n'] summer 86<sup>14</sup>. - Paz. *tāvastqn*; NP *tābistān*.

<sup>1</sup>*tar* [Prth LŠD; Prs LŠD-r; tl] 1. prep. beyond HajA:7 (LŠD L- = *tar o*). B: 7; through 103<sup>22</sup>; via, by way of 36<sup>10</sup>, 38<sup>18</sup>, 41<sup>15</sup>. - 2. adv. aside, secretly 42<sup>15</sup> [tl]. - V. also *tarist, turist, hu-tarist*. - Av. (641) *tarō* ('secretly' Vd. 15<sup>10</sup>); OP *tara<sup>h</sup>*; MPrs *tr, try* (S); Ps. LŠD-r and *tlyšy* (cf 'cšy = BP *haciš*).

<sup>2</sup>*tar* [tl] 1. subst. arrogance, contempt: ~ *mēnitān* to treat with arrogance, with contempt 33<sup>14</sup>. - 2. adj. contemptible: ~ *kartan* to make contemptible, to dishonour 73<sup>6</sup>; ~ *u anāžarmik kartan* 75<sup>12-14</sup>, Skr. v. *hina*; [Paz. *θar x<sup>u</sup>ār kard* made contemptible and mean ŠGV XI, 56; *hast ī θar x<sup>u</sup>ār u anāžarm kard* some of them were made contemptible, mean and dishonoured, ibd. XII, 40; Skr. v. also here *hina*]. - That ~ is used in BP as an independent noun, subst. or adj., is beyond doubt, but etymologically it is identical with the prep. and prev. *tar*, and secondarily abstracted from the Av. (1123 sq.) *tarō man-* 'to dishonour' and (641) *tarō.mati-* 'obstinacy, recalcitrance'. V. also *tar-mēnišnēh*.

*tarūzēūtārēh* [tl'eɣny't'lyh] the act of weighing 72<sup>15</sup>. - From *tarāzēnitān* 'to weigh', den. of

*tarūzūk* [tl'ewk'] balance, scales for weighing 72<sup>15</sup>. - OIr \**tarū* = Skr *tuḷā* 'balance, scale of a balance' + Av. (223 sq.) *az-* 'to convey, to conduct' (Lat *agere*).

tārīk [t'lyk] dark 37<sup>20</sup>. 76<sup>2</sup>. 85<sup>9,13</sup>. — M PrthPrs *t'ryg*, derived from Av. (650) *tqθra-* 'darkness', MPrthPrs *t'r*; NP *tār* 'dark, obscure'; *tārīk* < \**tqθriya-ka-*, Av. *tqθrya-* 'dark'.

tārīkēh darkness, the quality of being dark 33<sup>17</sup>. 34<sup>7</sup>. 62<sup>12</sup>. 63<sup>14</sup>. 64<sup>1</sup>. 103<sup>16</sup>.

*tarist* [tlyst] v. *turist*.

tar-mēnišnēh [tlmynšnyh] arrogance, overbearingness 47<sup>15</sup>. 83<sup>3</sup>. — V. s. v. *\*tar*.

tarr [tl] humid, moist 39<sup>20,25</sup>. 40<sup>16</sup>. — Probably < \**tarna-*, cf perhaps Av. (643) *tauruna-* 'young', Skr *taruṇa-* 'young, fresh'; Skr *tarṇa-ka-* 'calf, young animal in general'. NP *tar*.

tarrōk [tlwk'] tender 48<sup>2</sup>. — From *tarr*; as to the ending cf s. v. *nē(va)kōk*.

tars [tly] fear, fright 52<sup>22</sup>; cas. obl. *tarsēh* [tlysh]: *hac hān bē tarsēh-ic* for fear of this 48<sup>12</sup>.

tarsēnītan [tlysynyt'n] to inspire a p. with dread, to intimidate: *Pourušāsp hac Zartuxšt pat višōpišn i haciš-aš škaft tarsēnīt* 48<sup>5-9</sup>, v. s. v. *-š*.

tarsišn [tlyšn'] the act of fearing: *bē* ~ 47<sup>17</sup>; as pred.: *cē-t nē apar* ~ for thou must not fear 58<sup>20</sup>, cf s. v. *-t*.

tarsītan [tlysyn't] imp. *mā tars* 6<sup>15</sup>. 15<sup>24</sup>. 58<sup>20</sup>; pret. 3d p. sg. *tarsīt hāh* 31<sup>10</sup>, to fear, to feel fear for (*hac*); ~ *kū mā hakar* lest 6<sup>15</sup>; *ka pat frācēh hān i anē aparnāyik frāc tarsīt hēnd* when the lads ran frightened helter-skelter 52<sup>25</sup>; 3 *hēm kē-t ō mān tarsēt* three we are whom this house of thine fears 59<sup>2</sup> (*ō* cas. rect. of the pron., v. s. v. *ōi*; *kē* the dir. obj. of *tarsēt*, instead of *kē-mān* ... *haciš* 'we for whom'). — OAr \**tras-*, \**tars-*: Av. (802 sqq.) *θrah-*, pres. *tarsa-*; OP pres. *trsa-*; MPrt Prs *tyrs-*; Paz. NP *tarsīdan*; v. also *sahm*.

tarrvēnītan [tlwynyt'n] to injure, to defeat 77<sup>20</sup>. — Av. (639 sq.) *tar-*, pres. *taurvaya-*;

MPrth *trug-* (MHC) = MPrs; Verbum 109; Ghilain 56.

tarrvēnītār: *horvišp* ~ all-oppressor 58<sup>27</sup>.

tasom [tswm] the fourth 56<sup>14</sup>. — < \**casom*, with dissimilation of *c-* (cf s. v. *ciš*) < OP \**caçama-* < OAr \**caθrama-*, v. s. v. *cahār*. Cf Syr. lw. *tassūgā* 'the fourth part of a dirham', Arab. lw. *tassūj* id., also 'a square settlement, a village, a tract of land'.

tāšīšnēh [t'ššnyh] det. v. n. of the following vb.: *Zartuxšt ō ham* ~ the act of creating Z. by putting together (the different elements of which he consisted) 39<sup>1-2</sup>.

tāšītan to create 38<sup>11</sup>. 76<sup>21</sup>; *ō ham* ~ to create by putting together the different elements of a p. or a th. 38<sup>23</sup>. 39<sup>19</sup>. — Av. (644 sq.) *aš-*; Paz. *tāšīdan*.

tašt [tšt'] bowl 53<sup>12</sup>. 60<sup>13,19</sup>. — Av. (646) *tašta-*; NP *tašt*; Arab. lw. *fast*; Fr *tasse* = German *Tasse*; Telegdi 245.

\*Tatragat(i)vas [t'tlgtws] n. pr. of the Grand Vizier of an Indian king 118<sup>10</sup>. 119<sup>7-17</sup>. — I take the letters as they stand, seeing in the w. a purely Indian name \**tatra-gatī-vaša-* 'he who desires to go to the beyond', "Longing-for-Paradise". True, *-vaša* ought to be represented by *-wš* = \**vaš(a)*, but the spelling may well have been influenced by Greek names ending in *-os*. My reading is a mere guess, but not worse than that of Tavadin, *Sūr Sax'an* 16–18. who proposes *Dharmadoša*, which seems to me wholly impossible to conjure up from the BP shadows. Not better were the conjectures proposed by Salemann as quoted by Tavadin, I. 1. (Why must foreign names in BP script necessarily be *a priori* regarded as corrupt past recognition and treated as *vile corpus*?) The historical authenticity of the story is not worth-while wasting words upon.



\*Tavvak [twpk'] a town 116<sup>16</sup>. - Cat. 94; Schwarz, *Iran II*, 66 sqq.; Yāqūt 1,890 sq.; Arab *Tawwaj*, Gr Τάωζη, Ταόζη; as to *-wp-* for *-v-* cf s. v. *āstāvān*.

taxtak [t'htk'] tablet, pl. *~ihā* 113<sup>11</sup>; board for the game of tric-trac 120<sup>2,15</sup>. - NP *taxtah*.

tāxtan [t'htn'] *tāc-* [t'c-] to run 3<sup>19</sup>. 28<sup>19</sup>. 98<sup>17</sup>. - Av. *tācaya-* intens. of *tak-*, v. *tacitan*; NP *tāxtan tāz-*; v. also *vitāxtan*.

tāyitan [t'dytn'] to be capable, to suffice: *api-m-išān nē tāyit zōr* (and as-to-me-for-them power did not suffice =) they did not prevail against me 128<sup>6-7</sup>, a literal translation of Syr *w-lā ʿqm'šiw ḥail(i)* (Barr). - *tāy-* < *tāv-*, cf MPrth *t'wg* 'mighty'; alternating with *tāhē-* in *tāhēkar* (q. v.); v. further *patāhik* and s. v. *patān*.

tēh [tyh], tē [t'y] 1. ray, splendour, of the sun 7<sup>16</sup>. - 2. point, of the lance 20<sup>19</sup>, of the foot 11<sup>2</sup>. 32<sup>11</sup>. - 3. blade, of the sword 22<sup>25</sup>. 96<sup>20</sup>. - SW form of *tēy* > *tēi* > *tē* with dropping of *-y*, or > *tēh* with a secondary *-h*; Paz. *tēh* - NW form *tēy*: Arm. lw. *tēg* 'pike'; NP *tēy* 'sword, razor; point of a spear; a ray of the sun'; Bal. *t'ēg* 'sharp, swift'. Av. (963) *bitaēya-* 'double-edged', cf 22<sup>25</sup>. V. also *tēz*, *tigr*; as to *tēh* nr. 1 of Skr *tejas*.

tēz [tyc] sharp, ardent, swift, sup. *~tom* 43<sup>23</sup>. 96<sup>20</sup>; adv. 51<sup>5</sup>. 60<sup>24,26</sup>. 61<sup>22,25</sup>. - The palatalized parallel form of the preceding w., \**taiga-* alternating with \**taija-*; Paz. *tēz* 'swift, vehement' (Mx, Aog); Av. (973) *brōiθrō.taēza-* 'with sharp edge', (653 sq.) *tiži-* in compounds 'sharp'. MPrs *tyj* 'sharp', *tyz* 'quick', NP *tēz* 'sharp, impetuous, swift'. (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 45, separates MPrs *tyz*, NP *tēz* 'swift' from *tyj*, *tēz*, deriving the former from *tak-*; I do not agree).

tigr [tgl] arrow 3<sup>19-20</sup>. 20<sup>13</sup> etc. *passim*. - Av. (651) *tiyri-*; OP *tigrā-* 'pointed' = Av. (ibd.) *tiyra-*; Paz. NP *tīr* (SW form).

tigr-āhy (inscr. Prs) [tgl'hy] range of an arrow, HajB:1. - < *tigr* + \**ājya-* < \**āpya-*, from Av. (71) *āp-* < *ā* + *ap-*; cf next w.

tigr-ayāp [tgly'p'] range of an arrow 21<sup>27</sup>. 22<sup>2</sup>. - *tigr* + *ayāp*, v. *ayāftan*.

tīmūr [tym'l] grief, anxiety 9<sup>5</sup>. 14<sup>24</sup>. - MPrs *tym'r* (A-H I); Paz. NP *timār*.

Tīr [tyl] the name of the planet Mercury 115<sup>1</sup>. - Originally a god *Tīr*, whose name is attested by the OP n. pr. \**Tira-dāta-*, Gr Τηριδάτης, and by the Av. (651) n. pr. *Tīrō.nakaθwa-*; not identical with *Tištrya-* (v. *Tištr*). In the calendar the name of the 4th month of the year and the 13th day of the month.

Tisfōn [tyspwn] Ktesiphon 114<sup>24</sup>.

tišnak [tyšnk', tšnk'] thirsty 9<sup>20</sup>. 25<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (644) *taršna-* 'thirst'; MPrs *tyšng* 'thirsty' (S); MPrth *tyšng* 'drink' (Henning, BSOAS XII, 1947, 43 n. 2); NP *tišnah*, *tašnah*.

tišnakēh thirst 14<sup>22</sup>. 89<sup>5</sup>. - Paz. *tišnai*; MPrth *tšyndyft* (MHC).

Tištr [tyštł] a constellation, generally identified with Sirius 87<sup>5,7</sup>. - Av. (651 sq.) *Tištrya-*.

tō [LK; tw 51<sup>13</sup>], with *-c*: *tō-c* [LK-c], *tōy-ic* [LK-yc], pers. pron. 2nd p. sg., cas. rect. and cas. obl., thou, thee, thy: 1. subj. *passim*; emphasizing the subj. 2nd p. sg. inherent in the vb.: *tō x<sup>u</sup>ēš dānēh* 4<sup>17</sup>; *nē . . . tō frāc yazē, hān . . . ē yazēl* it is not thou that shalt perform my sacrifice 53<sup>9</sup>; with an imp.: *tō paitā-kēn giyāk* 39<sup>5</sup>; *tō mā šav* 26<sup>10</sup>; in nominal sentences together with the copula: *tō, Jāmāsp, dānāk . . . hāh* 21<sup>2-3</sup>; *tō kē hē . . . ?* 73<sup>2</sup>. 75<sup>5-6</sup>; but the copula may be missing: *tō ham yātūk* 22<sup>22</sup>; *hac har dām u dahišn tō pātīyāvandar* 33<sup>11-12</sup>; *tō pērōz u vēh patrōc* 27<sup>19</sup>; *tō Kai-Xōsrōi . . . ?* 99<sup>17</sup>; *hē* may also be missing in the pret. pass. having *tō* as its subj.: *tō x<sup>u</sup>atāi i*

*Pārsikān* . . . *frēstīt* thou hast been sent by the Persian king 13<sup>15-19</sup> (for *frēstīt hē*); *cē-sān tō-c kušt* 27<sup>5</sup> (for *kušt hē*; or perhaps an absolute clause: after thy having been slain by them); but *kē tō dāt hē?* by whom hast thou been created? 57<sup>7-5</sup>; coordinated with another pers. pron.: *man u tō āzmāyīšn kunēm* 4<sup>1</sup>; *tō an* [LK 'NH] . . . *barom* (for *barēm*) 'thou and I (we) shall . . .' 53<sup>19-20</sup>. (24), v. s. v. *aržā-nikēntan*; - 2. dir. obj.: *nē tōy-ic pat dēpahr dārēm* 21<sup>24</sup>; *mā xiōn . . . tō ōzanēnd* 26<sup>12</sup>. 29<sup>12</sup>; *tāi tō giram* (v. *gir-*) 35<sup>2</sup>; etc.; - 3. to, for, against thee: *har vat kas tō nē tuvān kartan* is not able to do thee any harm 6<sup>19-20</sup>; *tō cē vinās jast ēstēt?* what sin has befallen thee? (v. *jastan*) 12<sup>11</sup>; 53<sup>17</sup>; *nē tō u nē hēc dām i man āstišn nē būt hāh* there would have been no permanence for thee, nor for any creature of mine 35<sup>15-16</sup>; beginning the sentence and taken up later by the independent form of the encl. pron.: *tōy-ic kē vāt hāh at tar mēnēt* 33<sup>14</sup>; - 4. agent: *tō nē dānā-kihā kart* 4<sup>10-11</sup>; *tō amāh-ic dāt hēm* 39<sup>7</sup>; *tō zat mar i Tūr* 99<sup>22</sup>; etc.; - 5. gen. a) *dām i tō* 33<sup>5</sup>; b) det. rel. attr.: *ō ōi i tō pūsar* 51<sup>24</sup>; *ēt i tō pus* 52<sup>13-14,15</sup>; etc.; c) *tō brāt* 22<sup>11</sup> etc.; *tō māt* 22<sup>22</sup>; *tō pus* 51<sup>16</sup>; - 6. with prep.: *apar tō, hac tō, ō tō, pat tō, tō rād*. - 51<sup>13</sup> ZK-p tw: read *an-īp tō* as a sort of ethic dat.: 'thou mayest understand' or the like, with an emphasizing *tō*, v. 'an B; v. further s. v. *-p*. - < *tava*, Av. (787) gen. of (786 sqq.) *θwa-*, OP *θuva-*; the cas. rect. Av. (661) *twēm* < *tuvam* = OP, which would have developed into \**tū* in MiIr, has been absorbed by *tō*, as far as we can judge. MPrthPrs *tw*, with *-c*: *twy(y)c*; Paz. *θo, θu, tu* (θ has no etymological value); NP *tū*. Cf *-t* and *at*.

*tōgēh* [twgyh] account: ~ *dahēt ō dēvūn* he will settle an account with the devs 46<sup>10-11</sup>. - FrP 30, Cod. K has (not recognized by Junker) *tug. hm'.* *šm'.*, Paz. *tug. hmār.* *šmār*, that is in BP: *tōg*: *hmār*,

*šmār*, the lemma signifying: 'tōg = account, reckoning'. Paz. *hmār* represents the NW form of SW *āmār*, q. v.; Arm. lw. *toiž* < \**tauža-* 'fine, penalty', *tugan* < \**taugana-* id., v. further s. v. *tōxtan* and *ham-tōžik*. - Coincides in spelling with *tangēh*, but 46<sup>10-11</sup> must refer to the Last Judgement, thus to the last settlement of accounts.

*tōhm* [twun], *tōm* [twm] 89<sup>2</sup>; seed, extraction, descent 62<sup>5</sup>. 63<sup>2</sup>; sperm 89<sup>2</sup>; descendant 63<sup>4</sup>. - 1. NW \**tauzman-*: Av. (623) *taozman-*; MPrth *twzm* (MHC); Paz. NP *tuzm*; 2. SW \**tauhma-*: OP *taumā-* 'family' (thus spelt for *tau'mā-*); Arm. lw. *tohm*; MPrs *twhm*); Paz. *θūm*. V. Benveniste, BSL 31, 1931, 76-79; 47, 1951, 37-39; Henning, BSOAS XI, 1946, 716

*tōhmak* extraction, parentage 39<sup>14</sup>; pedigree 46<sup>14</sup>; *patvand u ~ i vazurg* illustrious relationship and lineage 72<sup>4</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* relatives 8<sup>24</sup>; - family, house (= all the descendants of a common ancestor), dynasty 1<sup>5,11</sup>. 6<sup>18</sup>. 10<sup>18</sup>. 13<sup>21,26</sup>. 28<sup>3</sup>; *Mihrak i garān ~ u anāk ~* 14<sup>1</sup>. - MPrth pl. *twzmg'n*, MPrs *twmg'n*, both 'relatives'; Paz. *tuzma, tuzmaa* (ŠGV); NP *tuzmāh* = *tuzm*.

*tōxtan* [twhtn'] *tōž-* [twc-] to pay a debt, a fine; to give back, return anything (borrowed): *kēn tōžēt* he will take his revenge 45<sup>22</sup>. - Cf (Paz.) *men hom Ādinō i xīn-x'āh u xīn-θōž u xīn i haft-anbādaa pa farzandq θōžom* (Ādinō for Adōnāi, xīn for kēn, *anbādaa* faulty reading for *ōbāda* = *ōbātak* v. I, XV n. 2) 'I am Adōnāi, desiring revenge and taking revenge, and I shall revenge myself upon the children during seven generations' ŠGV XIV, 5-7, reproducing Ex. 20: 5. - MPrth *twj-* 'to pay, to atone for', Ghilain 63; MPrs *twzyšn* 'penalty, expiation'; Paz. *θōxtan θōž-*; NP *tōxtan tōž-*, *kīn-tōž* 'bellicose, one who foments dissension and lawsuits'. - V. also *tōg*.

triftakēh [tɪptkyh] stealing: *apāc kuniš-nēh u burtārēh u* ~ 112<sup>24</sup>. - Av. (643) *tarap-* 'to steal', subjv. *trəpyāt* (Y. 11<sup>5</sup>; a hapax) < \**trpyāt* with secondary development of -r- to -ra- (tr- is only secondary in OIr). Cf NP *tarb*, *tarfand* 'deceit, fraud, lie'. As the BP derivatives of this root semantically agree with Av., whereas the derivatives outside this group have other, non-technical significations, the former must be regarded as borrowed from Av., and consequently *ɪpt* is best interpreted as *trift*, not as *tirft* as Bthl has it. This is confirmed by the parallel form *ɪtuft* = *truft* with *ri-* > *-ru-* because of the labial. I give here the BP forms known to me: 1. inf. *ɪtuftn* = *truftan* DkM 364<sup>12</sup> (+ *burtan*, cf 112<sup>24</sup> just quoted); 2. *ɪpt*<sup>1</sup> = *triftār* Phl. Y 29<sup>1</sup>; 3. *ɪtuftk* = *truftak* BdA p. 24<sup>4-5</sup>; 4. *ɪptkyh* = *triftakēh*, v. above; 5. *ɪptyntn* = *triftēnitān* 'to commit theft' Phl Y. 11<sup>5</sup> (translation of *trəpyāt*); 6. *ɪpt* = *trift* 'theft' explaining Av. (638) *taya-*.

θritak [Paz.] n. pr. 47<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (807) *θrita-*.

\**Tucāp* [twe'p'] n. pr. of a king in East Iran 113<sup>24</sup>. - Cat. 39 reads *Tōcāp*; NP Šn. *Tužāv*.

\**tugrān* P1:3: the correct reading is not *tugrn*, but *tgwl*[']n, historical spelling of *tūrān*, v. *Tūrān* no. 2.

tuhikēh [twhkyh] emptiness, vacuity; the Vacuum in a cosmic sense 92<sup>9</sup>. - From *tuhik* 'empty', from Av. (624) *taoš-*, pres. *tusa-*; MPrs *twhyy*; Paz. *θihī* (ŠGV); J.-Prs. *tuky*; NP *tuhī*, *tihī*, *tahī*; v. Nyberg, Geiger Vol. 1931 214 sq., and against him Gershevitch and Mayrhofer, v. Mayrhofer, Österr. Ak. d. Wiss., Anz. d. phil.-hist. Kl. 1968, So. 1 p.15 (dubious hypotheses).

tumbak [twmbk'] drum, or kettle-drum 20<sup>10</sup>. - Arm. lw. *t'mbuk* < \**tumbuk* 'drum'; NP *tanbak*, *tanbuk*, *tanbik* ( BQ also *tun-*) 'bagpipe', 'drum'.

Tūr [twl] the name of the hereditary foes of the old Iranians, the Tūr, Turian, the Turians: 1. of an individual: *Frāsnyā* ~ *i vas varcāvand* 46<sup>16</sup>; 99<sup>22-25</sup>. 113<sup>16</sup>. 116<sup>3</sup>. 117<sup>19</sup>; *Brātārōrēš* 51<sup>20</sup>; *Pālēcak* 114<sup>11</sup>; *Asp-varcvar* 115<sup>23</sup>; *Arvandāsp* 117<sup>16</sup>. - 2. in plural sense, of the people: ~ cas. rect. 45<sup>19</sup>; ~ used as cas. obl. 45<sup>12</sup> (*pat* ~); cas. obl. ~-ān 45<sup>6,11</sup>, used as cas. rect. 45<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (656) *tūra-*; MPrth *tur'n* (S); Paz. *tūr*; v. further *Tūrān*.

Tūrak n. pr. of a Khakan 17<sup>9</sup>.

Tūrān 1. [twl'n'] pl. cas. obl. of *Tūr* (q. v.). - 2. Country and people between Sakistān (now *Sistān*) and Makurān (*Mukrān*, now *Makrān*) 'down to the shore of the River' (i. e. Indus), forming together with Hind and Sakistān the dominion of the *Sakān-šāh* P1:3. Identical with the modern province Kalāt in Baluchistan, whose capital is now Kalāt formerly *Qušdār* or *Quzdār* (Yāqūt 4, 86. 105, nowadays pronounced Khuzdar); attested in the Sassanian inscriptions in the following spellings: 1. KZŠPrth 1. 2 *tugrn*, Prs and Gr equivalents destroyed; 2. ibd. 1. 19 *turgstn*, Prs *turstn*, Gr *τουρστν*; 3. P1:3, slightly damaged, but only the next last letter really indistinct: Herzfeld read *turst*, which is epigraphically and linguistically unacceptable; I ventured the reading *tugrn* based on KZŠPrth 1. 2. However, a fivefold enlargement of this name on the excellent photo taken by Professor H. Lushey, (in fact the best-lighted and the most sharp-cut photo so far known; s. v. *nēv*), revealed beyond doubt the letters *tgwl*[']n, thus eliminating the reading *turstn* given by Frye (AO XXX, 1966, 84). The actual pronunciation was already in the 3d century *tūr-*, as shown by Prs *tur-*, Gr *τουρ-*; confirmed by Arm *Turan* (Ps-MosKhor, Omayyad epoch) and Arab *Tūrān* (all the old geographers; Yāqūt 3, 557). Prth *tugrn*, *turg-* are historical spellings rendering the original form

*tugrān*, or *turgān* with the same Prth. metathesis as in *tyrg* = *tirg* < *tigra* 'swift' (A-H III) or in the Arm. lw. *turž* 'penalty' < \**tužra-* (v. *tōg*, *tōxtan*). Prs *tgw*'n shows the inverse Sogdian spelling -*gw-* for -*wg-* (Henning, BSOS IX, 1938, 548-550), thus representing *tugrān*, whence *tūrān* according to the common SW phonetic rule. For *Tūrān*, and designating the same country, Yāqūt (3,554) quotes the form *Tuwārān*, which evidently goes back to \**tugārān*. [NB: no attention has been paid here to the *East Turkistani names* θαγοῦροι, Sogd *twryy*, MPrth *tur'n š'h* (S), MPrs *ch'r twgryst'n*, etc.; I have no competence to meddle in the learned discussions inspired by Pelliot's article *Tokharien et Koutchéen*, JA 224 1934, 23-106, and carried on between Bailey: BSOS VIII, 1936, 884-917, TPhS 1947 (1948), 126-153 (cf also BSOAS XIII, 1950, 403 sq.) - and Henning: BSOS IX, 1938, 545-571, A. M., N. S. I, 1949, 159-162. This much may be stated: all the *twgrn* etc. dealt with in the present article are quite distinct from the Tokharians: *Tuxārān* and *Tuxārīstān*, whose capital was Balkh. V. also Tarn 515-519].

*turist* [twlyst'] throughout: *hamāk* ~ *šap* 50<sup>10</sup>. - Through dissimilation < \**tiris-t* < \**tiras* < \**tirasca* = Skr *tiraśca*; -*t* is inorganic and due to analogy with the sup. ending -*ist* (cf *hāmīst*, no. 2). Av. (640 sq.) *tarasca*, reflected in BP by the more common *tarist* (v. *hu-tarist*), rendering Av. (641 sq.) *tarō*.

*Tūs* [tws] 1. a mythical hero 100<sup>4,7</sup>. 106<sup>6</sup>. 114<sup>7,9,25</sup>. - 2. the town founded by him (now *Mašhad*) 114<sup>7</sup>-Av. (657) *Tusa-*; *Tūs* Yāqūt 3.560 sqq.

*tušn* [twšn'] silent, quiet 41<sup>9</sup>. - Av. (657) *tušni-*, also in compounds: *tušnā-mati-*, *tušni-šad* (658).

*tušt* [twšt'] = *tušn* 16<sup>13</sup>, apparently a secondary formation of it.

*tuvān* [twb'n'] 1. adj. mighty, powerful, energetic 55<sup>6</sup>. 66<sup>10</sup>; subst. what one is able to do, v. s. v. *sāmānihā*. - 2. impers. vb.: it is possible, one can, is able to; the subj. is an encl. pron., or a subst. in the cas. obl., or a form felt as a cas. obl.; construed with an inf., which is generally placed before, less often after ~; pret. ~ *būt*; a) without a subj.: *ō xwēš kartan nē* ~ 3<sup>27</sup>; *griftan nē* ~ 7<sup>11</sup> (cf s. v. *šayīstan*) etc.; - b) with a logical subj.: *man zatan nē* ~ I cannot slay him 99<sup>4</sup>; *man zivistan nē* ~ 103<sup>5-6</sup>; *api-tān griftan nē* ~ 7<sup>20</sup>; etc.; *ka-tān* ~ when it will be possible for you 9<sup>11</sup>; *šmāh xwēš rād nē* ~ *xwāstan* 45<sup>2-3</sup>, v. *axwāyīšnēh*; *aš pād i man . . . apar dāštan nē* ~ *būt* he was not able to . . . 33<sup>15-16</sup>; *ciš-ē i-š vicārtan nē* ~ 119<sup>1-2</sup>; *cand-šān* ~ *dātan* as much as they possibly can 79<sup>20</sup>; *apāc dāštan kē* ~? 24<sup>7</sup>; *martōmān . . . ayāštan u dānistān nē* ~ mankind cannot . . . 80<sup>4-5</sup>; 109<sup>26-27</sup>; *dušman pat dušman hān nē* ~ *kartan i . . .* 4<sup>14-15</sup>; 6<sup>19-20</sup>; *hēc kas vicārtan nē* ~ *būt* 119<sup>21</sup>. - From Av. (638 sq.) *tav-*; MPrs *tw'n*; Pz. *twb'n-*; Paz. *tuq*, *tuq*; NP *tuvān*, *tavān*; cf *tāyītan* and *tāhē-kar*.

*tuvānikēh* [twb'nykyh] powerfulness, capability 2<sup>7</sup>.

*tuvān-karēh* [~klyh] opulence, wealth 91<sup>12</sup>. - From *tuvān-kar*, *tuvān-gar* 'rich, well-to-do'; MPrs *tw'ngr*; Paz. *tuqgar*.

*tuvānistān* [~stn'] to be able to, pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *tuvānist* 17<sup>5</sup>. - Secondary vb.; not in old BP texts.

*tuxšāk* [twš'k] industrious, assiduous, laboriously striving for (*pat*) 63<sup>17</sup>. 66<sup>2,12</sup> etc.; v. also *tuxšītan*. - MPrs *twš'g* (S); Paz. *tuxšā*, NP *taxšā*.

*tuxšākēh* effort, endeavour, striving, aspiration 55<sup>6</sup>. 56<sup>22,25</sup>. 69<sup>19,23</sup>. 84<sup>3</sup>. 85<sup>18</sup>. - The passage 55<sup>6</sup> runs as follows in M: *tuvān tuxšākīhā u patiš*, where *u* cannot be justified, unless we assume that it is the remnant of a mutilated text. If it is

eliminated as a fault, *tuvān tuxšākihā patiš* would mean 'powerful in striving for it' (i. e., for *ahlāyēh*). As, however, the following epithets are put in abstract form (*apatarēh*, *hucihrēh*, etc.) it seems better to correct the text to *tuvān tuxšākēh patiš* 'powerful striving for it'; thus the passage is given in my text.

*tuxšišn* [twhššn'] the act of striving, making efforts, etc. 121<sup>14-15</sup>.

*tuxšītan* to strive, to make efforts, to labour, to work strenuously, to display zeal, with prev. *apar* and dir. obj.: *āfrās*

*idēn...apar tuxšēl* (imp.) strive ye to attain religious learning 67<sup>13</sup>; with prev. *apar* and corroborated by *tuxšāk*: *vēš apar tuxšāk tuxšēm* let us strenuously display still more zeal 109<sup>19-20</sup>; - 39<sup>15</sup> restore the reading *tuxšēm* ([twhšym] instead of \*tāšēm): *an amāh u* ['w] *ōi ō ham tuxšēm andar āp, andar damik, andar urvar, andar gōspand* we and he will labour together in water, in earth, in plants, in cattle 39<sup>15-16</sup> (v. s. v. an). - Av. (793) *θwaxš-* 'to move, to be strenuous'; MPrs *tuxš-* (A-H II), caus. *tuxšyn-* (BBB); MPrth *tuxš-* (A-H III, not quite certain).

## U

u [w; 'w 39<sup>15</sup>] and, *passim*; as the copyists have handled it rather carelessly it is difficult to discern in detail the rules valid for it; this much may be stated: 1. if two subst. are coordinated *u* is often missing, in most cases probably only graphically, though the existence of real *dvandva* cannot be denied: *rōc(ak)-šapān* (v. s. v. *rōc*), *gōspandān virān* 41<sup>21</sup>, imitating the Av. *dvandva pasu-vīra*; analogously *martān zanān* 53<sup>12,13</sup>; on two coordinated subst. expressing one notion (*hendiadys*) v. s. v. *kār*, cf. also *dār u draxt* 33<sup>16</sup>, and the like; - 2. if more than two subst. are coordinated they may a) all be connected by *u*, e. g. 15<sup>5</sup>, 78<sup>1-2</sup>, 89<sup>3-4</sup>, 90<sup>12</sup>, b) be put together asyndetically, e. g. 31<sup>2</sup>, 39<sup>10</sup>, 55<sup>18</sup>, c) take *u* only before the last *w*., often emphasized by adding *-c* to it, e. g. 37<sup>11-12</sup>, 46<sup>11,17-18</sup>, - 3. *u* may introduce the apodosis after a subordinate clause, e. g. 18<sup>7</sup>, 34<sup>10</sup>; taking up, through an anacoluthon, a sentence again after a preceding digression, e. g. 9<sup>2</sup>, 24<sup>23</sup>, 103<sup>17</sup>, cf. v. s. *ap-*. - Encl. pron. are not attached to *u* in BP; instead *ap-* (q. v.) is used; the original expression *u api-š* 'and moreover (by him etc.)' occurs not infrequently (e. g. 6<sup>20</sup>, 30<sup>2</sup>, 79<sup>5</sup>), but as a rule *ap-* is used alone. - Av. (384 sqq.) *uta* = OP

*utā*; MPrthPrs *'ud* = *ud* (written *'w* in MPrth texts only) and *w* with two dots above: *ū* = *u*, with encl. pron. *'w-*: *'w-m* *'w-l*, *'w-š* etc. = *u-m*, *u-l*, *u-š*. No doubt MiIr had double sandhi forms: *\*ut* before a vowel and *u* in other positions. A trace of *\*ut* in the official Sassanian language is found in the Arm. rendering of the set phrase *Ērān u Anērān*: *Eran eut Aneran* (MSS *eu Taneran* adopted by the Arm. text editors), v. Hübschmann, AG 39 (*eut* for *ut* through influence of Arm *eu*), but *u* very early prevailed, as shown by the frequent confusion of *u* and the prep. *ō* visible already in the 3d century NRjb inscription, l. 30: *whl'n* 'L *'whrmzdy mgwpt* 'the Mobad of Varhrān and ('L = *ō* instead of *u*) Ohurmazd'; *w* = *u* instead of 'L = *ō* 101<sup>16</sup>, 102<sup>14</sup>, 103<sup>9</sup>, 108<sup>11</sup> (perhaps also 80<sup>13</sup>: *+ō mēnišn* instead of *u m.*). Assuming *\*ut* as the normal form of the copulative conj. in BP, as do modern Iranists, cannot be justified, still less the alleged forms with enclitics: *\*ut-aš*, *\*ut-am* etc., for which there is not the slightest support in any MiIr. linguistic tradition. The form *u* was also very frequent in MPrthPrs, and it alone was used with enclitics; the choice of *ud* ['wd] may partly have had graphic reasons, be-

cause a form \**w* would have coincided with the prep. *w* = *ō* (for that reason a special spelling had to be adopted for *u*). – Paz. *u*; the forms with enclitics: *vaēm* (for *ven*, *vim*), *vat*, *vaš vašq* may well be shortened allegro forms of the coexisting forms *avam* (*avem*), *havaš* etc., v. s. v. *ap-*.

\**ud(a)rūi* [\**wdl'y*] some kind of noxious reptile 58<sup>1</sup>. 98<sup>7</sup>. – Seems to be a shortened or mutilated form of the BP *w*. by which Av. (387) *udarō.θraqa*- Vd. 14<sup>5</sup> is rendered: *udra*-[Paz.] (kšk<sup>1</sup> =) *kašak*: *ul srāyīšn*, with the explanation *ēt kū pat aškem* [sic = *aškamb*] *dvārēt*, cf Skr *udara*- 'belly'. All the noxious animals mentioned 58<sup>1</sup> are also found in Vd. 14<sup>5</sup>, except *pazdōk*. – My first reading *\*wyl'y* cannot be maintained.

*ul* [L'L'] adv. up, used as prev. 1. in a purely local sense together with *āmatan*, *ēstātan*, *handāxtan*, *hangēžēnītan*, *hīxtan*, *kašītan*, *nikērītan*, *ōstātan*, *patītan*, *raftan*, *šutan*, *vazšītan*, *vāzēnītan*, v. these vbs.; – 2. in a more abstract sense denoting, the start of an action: *ul šust* he set about washing 41<sup>7</sup>; *ul nīpast hēnd* they lay down 43<sup>6.9.11</sup>; *ul zātan* to be born 44<sup>23.27</sup>, the literal translation of Av. (1658) *us zāy-*. – < OIr *\*rdva-* (Skr *urdhva-* < *\*rdhva-*). Av. (350) *arədwā-* 'turned upwards'; MPrs *'ul* (S); Paz. (a)*val*, probably a misreading of *'ul* (but cf J-Prs. *wr!*).

*ulēh* [L'L'yh], *ulē* [+ -c: L'L'y-c] upwards, above: *pat ulēh* emphasizing the prev. *ul* in *pat ulēh ul nikērīt* 51<sup>22.26</sup>; *pat ulēh ul vāzēnēm* 60<sup>3</sup>; – *ulē-c* on high 42<sup>15</sup>. – Cf Av. (351) loc. *arədvaya* 'in upright, standing position'; cf also *nikūnēh*.

\**upadišt* HajA:10: read *avdišt* and v. *avdištan*.

*Urt-vahišt* [\**wrtwhšt'*] v. *Art-vahišt*.

Urugadaspi [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's ancestors 46<sup>23</sup>. – BdA wanting, BdJ 79<sup>5</sup> *Urvadasp* [Paz.]; as to Zsprm, v. I, 189.

*urvar* [\**wlwl*] plant, generally coll. plants, *passim*; pl. cas. rect.: ~ *rust hēnd* 41<sup>22</sup>; *ō oīšan* ~, v. s. v. *ōi*, *ō*; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* 21<sup>7</sup>. 89<sup>10</sup>. 93<sup>25</sup>; pl. ~-*iḥā* 105<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (401 sqq.) *urvarā-*; MPrs *'urwr*.

*urvar-cihrak* [~*cyhkl'*] containing the seed of the plants 87<sup>9</sup>. – V. *cihr* and *cihrak*, and cf *āp-cihrāk*.

*urvāxmēh* [\**wrw'hmyh*] joy, happiness 41<sup>10</sup>. – From adj. *urvāxm*: MPrs *'urw'hmy* (S), cf *'urw'hmy-gr* (BBB); Paz. *hurvāxm* (Mx); from OP *\*urvāḍman-* = Av. (1545) *urvāzaman-*, *urvāzaman-*.

*uskār* [\**wsk'*] consideration, deliberation: *ō* ~ *karlan* to take into consideration, with inf. 109<sup>13</sup>; speculation 109<sup>15</sup>.

*uskārišn* [~*šn'*] theoretical speculation 109<sup>24.27</sup>; as opposed to *apēcakēh* 110<sup>1</sup> [consideration: *pat* ~ *kū* ... considering that, taking into account that Vd. 7<sup>26</sup>, comm. (p. 255). 7<sup>52</sup> comm. (279)].

*uskārtan* to consider, to deliberate, to discuss: *apāk spāhpātān uskārt u cārak i* ... *nikērīt* he deliberated with the generals and examined the means for ... KnS VI,20; *Burzak u Burz-ātur ō pēš x'āst*, *apāk uskārt* he summoned B. and B. and deliberated with them KnS VIII,2; *har i-š* ... *pat kirpak uskārt ēstēt* ... *hān +i-š pat vīnās uskārt ēstēt* everyone who has (reflected upon =) got an idea of virtue ... of sin Vd. 3<sup>42</sup> comm. (p. 99); *api-š pat kirpak an-iskārīt* ['*nsk'lyt'*] *ēstēt* and (if) he has not got any idea of virtue ibd. 3<sup>40</sup> comm. (p. 94). – Belongs undoubtedly to Av. (448) *\*kar-*, v. *\*kartak*, *\*kartan*, *hangārtan*, *nikērītan*, *patkārītan*. – *\*us-* can only be the old prev. *us-* which would, it is true, appear here as *aš-*. There are, however, some *ws-* which have preserved *us-*, either because they were learned *ws-* or because the prev. had lost its original character. Paz. *x'āškārdān*, *x'āškārišn*, where *x'āš-* can scarcely be phonetically explained from *\*us-*. Possibly an aspirated pronunciation

\**huskār*- led to association with *hu*- 'good, well', for which *x<sup>a</sup>aš* (q. v.) was substituted (but notice also *x<sup>a</sup>aš*- for *ōš*- in *ōšmurtan*, *ōštāftan*). NP *sikāl*, *sigāl* < *eskār* 'thought', 'who wishes, or inquires after', *bad-sigāl* 'of evil thought, malignant', MPrs *wdy-sg<sup>r</sup>* (S).

*uspurrīk* ['wspwlyk] perfect, absolute, whole-hearted 11<sup>10</sup>. - < *us* + Av. (894) *pārana*- 'full'; OArām (Bible) 'ospārnā 'carefully' < *us-parna*-; Arm. lw. *spař* 'entirely' < *aspař* < *usparna*-; MPrthPrs 'spwr, MPrs also 'spwryg.

*uspurrīkihā* ['wspwlykyh<sup>h</sup>] in a perfect, consummate manner 106<sup>15</sup>. - It ought to be spelt 'us, but cf *uzruftan* and s. v. *uzītan*, also *yst'tn'* for 'yst-, v. s. v. *ēstātan*.

*uš-bām* ['wšb'm] dawn, daybreak 72<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (415) *uš(ah)*- 'dawn' + \**bāma*- 'light', whence (954 sq.) *bāmya*- 'luminous' (v. *bāmīk*); MPrs 'wšyb'm (A-H I), Paz. *hōšbām*.

*uštur* [GMR'] camel 94<sup>19</sup>. 99<sup>15</sup>. 118<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (420 sq.) *uštura*-; NP *uštur*, *šutur*.

*uzdaēs-tacār* ['wed'yste<sup>l</sup>] temple of idols, heathen temple 113<sup>19</sup>. - Av. \**uzdaēsa*- (not attested in our texts) 'monstruous phenomenon, monster, idol', from Av. (673) *daēsa*- 'sign, omen', + OP *tacora*- 'palace'; very archaic form of *uzdēs-cār*, q. v.

*uzdahīkēh* ['wedhykyh] exile, the state of being exiled 9<sup>1</sup>. - Abstr. of *uzdēhīk* or *uzdahīk*, derived from *uzdēh* or *uzdah*, Av. (412) *uz-dahyu*- 'a foreigner', MPrth 'zdyh (S); MPrs 'wzdyh, 'wzdh (S) 'expelled'; v. *dēh*.

*uzdēhīkēnītan* ['wedhykyynytn<sup>l</sup>] to banish, to drive into exile 38<sup>1</sup>.

*uzdēs* ['wzdys] idol 71<sup>12</sup>. 82<sup>11</sup>. - V. s. v. *uzdaēs-tacār*.

*uzdēs-cār* ['wzdyse<sup>l</sup>, 'wedysce<sup>l</sup>] temple of idols 71<sup>15</sup>. 99<sup>15</sup>. - < *uzdēs-tacār*, v. *uzdaēs-*

*tacār*. MPrs 'wzdyse<sup>r</sup> (A-H II), Paz. *uzdecār*, -zār.

*uzdēs-parist* ['wedys plst<sup>l</sup>] idol-worshipper 71<sup>17</sup>. - MPrs 'wzdyspryst (A-H II). V. *paristātan*.

*uzdēs-paristišnēh* [~šnēh] idol-worship, idolatry 71<sup>12</sup>.

*uzēn* ['weyn<sup>l</sup>] expenditure, expenses 80<sup>4</sup>. - < \**uz-ayana*-, v. next w. Also *uzēnak* Mx 15<sup>7</sup>, Talm. lw. 'wzyng<sup>l</sup>.

*uzītan* ['wzytn<sup>l</sup>] to go out: pt. *uzīt* the dead, the deceased 84<sup>13</sup>. - Av. (150 sq.) *us* + *ay-* (i-); MPrth (List 89, Ghilain 47) pres. 'zyh- with normal development of initial *u*- > *a*-, and with insertion of -*h*- in the hiatus before the endings; MPrs pt. 'wzyd, pres. 3d p. sg. 'wzyhyd, subj. 'wzyh'd (S), 1st p. pl. 'wzyh'm (A-H II) with the same secondary -*h*-, but with *u*- preserved, certainly because *uzītan* was thought to be a primitive vb. in -*itan*, the simplex *ay-* having been lost, and *uzīh-* its pass.; from *uz-* the caus. 'wzyn- 'to cause to go out' was derived, whence 'wzynyšn 'redemption' (A-H II); v. Verbum 167 sq. - BP pres. 1st p. sg. (ul) *uzam* ['wcm] Y. 46<sup>9</sup>; 2nd p. sg. (ul) *uzē* ['weyd] Vd. 21<sup>5</sup>, 3d p. sg. (ul) *uzēl* Vd. ibd. and 19<sup>25</sup>, both of the sunrise; imp. (ul) *uz* ['we] Y. 43<sup>14</sup>, the vb. having been entirely transferred to the common -*itan* vbs.; but also (ul) *uzīhēt* ['weyhyt<sup>l</sup>] Y. 43<sup>14</sup>. Ps. 'wczynšnēh 'issue'. Paz. pt. *x<sup>a</sup>ažīt*, pres. 3d p. sg. *x<sup>a</sup>ažīheq* (ŠGV VIII, 111. 117. XI, 186) and *x<sup>a</sup>ažēq* (ibd. XI, 177), all for *uzīt*, *uzīhēt*, *uzēl*.

\**uzmuburt* ['wzmbwlt<sup>l</sup>] emerald 118<sup>7</sup>. - < \**zmaurud* < \**zmagard* with metathesis < \**zmaragd*, Gr *σμάραγδος*; Syr *zmarg'dā*, *ezmarg'dā*; Arab *zumurrud*; cf Russ *izumrud*.

\**uzruftak* [wzlwptk<sup>l</sup>] 'decayed, ruined? 112<sup>13</sup>. - Seems to be *uz-* (written *wz-* instead of 'wz-, v. *uspurrīkihā*) + *ruftak* from \**rup-*, Skr *lup-* (*lumpati*, Lat *rum-*

*po*) 'to break, to destroy', perhaps to be connected with MPrth *pdrwb-*, *pdrwjt* 'to throw into disorder' (A-H III, Ghilain 65). [It cannot be identified with MPrs *hrwb-*, Verbum 184, cf BBB p. 79, nr. 649].

uzvāhik ['wzw'hɪk] brought out, spread abroad: *yazdān* ... *andar gēhān* ~ *srav burt* the message was announced to the world by the gods 55<sup>24</sup>, v. next w.

uzvāhistan ['wzw'hstn'] to be brought out: *srav* ... *uzvāhist* the message was brought out, spread abroad 45<sup>4-6</sup>. - Pass. of \**uz-vādaya-* 'to carry away', v. Ghilain 71. - Vd. 19<sup>5</sup> *uzvādayat* is rendered in Phl by *uzvāst* with the gl.

*patist burt* 'he retorted, rebuffed', which is also the true sense of the Av. vb. (1317), as shown by Benveniste (as against Bthl), JA 243, 1955, 330 sq., by comparison with the corresponding vb. in Sogd.

uzvān ['wzw'n] tongue, language 45<sup>6</sup>, 55<sup>22</sup> etc. - Av. (1815) *hizū-*, (1816) *hizvā-*; Ps. 'uzv'n; Paz. *huzvq* (ŠGV); also *hyzw'n* (FrP, Cod. P fol. 19a), Paz. *hizvq* (also Mx, Aog.); MPrth 'zb'n (A-H III); MPrs 'zw'n (A-H II); NP *zabān*.

*uzvānēh* ['wcv'nyh], v. *pāt-uzvānēh*.

uzvānōmand ['wzw'n'wmnd] possessing the faculty of speech 38<sup>24</sup>, 39<sup>12,14</sup>.

## V

vāc ['w'o'] a low and suppressed tone to be used when reciting certain prayers, or some portions of a prayer or a ritual; such prayer itself: ~ *kartan* to say grace before meals 9<sup>20-21</sup>, 14<sup>26</sup>. - Paz. *bāj*; v. Modi, *Ceremonies* 354-376, esp. 357 sq. Av. (1332-1336) *vak-* 'voice', before endings *vāc-*; cf *vazš*.

vaccak [w'ck'] foal, colt 11<sup>4,5</sup>. - Cf Skr *vatsa-*; NP *baccak*.

vācīšnūh [w'cšnyh] the act of speaking, speech, det. v. n.: *mēnōi* ~ 110<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (1330 sqq.) *vak-*; MPrth *w'xtn w'c-*; v. *vazš* and cf *patvāc-*.

Vadagan [wtk'n] n. pr.: *hān i* ~ *havandēh bavēt margēh* the expiation of (the) V. (sin) shall be death 45<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1344) *Vadagan*. Vd. 19<sup>6</sup>, v. next w.; according to the Phl. tradition she was a woman, the wife of Aurvatāspa and the mother of Aždahāk; she had sexual intercourse with her son Dahāk without the authorization of her husband, though he was still alive, thus vitiating her whole progeny. In this way she is the prototype of adultery, one of the deadly sins, v. DD, ch. 71, 77 init. =

Cod. K p. 221<sup>5</sup>, 227<sup>12</sup>; DkM (book IX) 794<sup>9-14</sup>. As V. in Vd. 19<sup>6</sup> is an apostate ruler of the heroic age there must have been a confusion with another name; this name we find in BdA p. 229<sup>2</sup> *wtk* = DkM 810<sup>10</sup> sqq. designating a woman who seduced and spoiled Yam (BdJ 77<sup>15</sup> in Paz. *udayē* < \**udayē* with *-γ-* > *-y-* according to the SW rule, thus original *-γ-*, not *-k-*, betraying influence of *Vadagan*). In all probability we have to recognize here the Sum.-Akk. *utukku* 'demon, ghost'. Tabari (I, 203) has the same confusion, telling after the Magi that *wdk* = *Vadag* was the daughter of Vivanghān and the mother of *Dahāk*. - The "adultery" of Dahāk's mother evidently consisted in the fact that she had sexual intercourse with her son *without the authorization of her still living husband*, not in the incest itself, which was prescribed as one of the foremost religious duties of Zoroastrianism in the law of *xvētōdāt* (q. v.).

Vadagūn [wtk'n] patron. or pl. cas. obl.: *adak-it 1000 sāl xvātāyēh i gēhān dahom cigōn ō* ~ *dahyupat Dahāk dāt* then I will



give thee the supremacy over the world for 1000 years, as it was given to the Vadagān sovereign D. 90<sup>22-23</sup>, Paz. . . . *cūn ō Vadaga dahevad Dahāk dād*, Skr. v. *yathā Vadagarājñe Dahākāya dattam*. – A reproduction of Vd. 19<sup>1</sup> (cf the preceding w.): Ahriman says to Zarathuštra: “abjure the Mazdayasnian religion, that thou mayest win favour *yatha vindaṭ* *Vadaganō daijupatiš*: as the sovereign Vadagan won it”, thus Bthl, taking *Vadaganō* as the secondary nom. of *Vadagan*- whose correct nom. *Vadāga* is found in FrO VIII, whereas Darmesteter assumes a stem *Vadāyana*- with its normal nom. Evidently the author of 90<sup>22-23</sup> has taken *Vadaganō* as a patron. of *Vadāga* on the analogy of *Vivayhana*- ‘of the Vivahvant-family’ = Phl *Vivanghān*, which affords the meaning ‘the sovereign of the Vadaga family (or tribe)’, this sovereign being, in his opinion, none other than Dahāk.

Vaēdišt [Paz.] n. pr. the father of Spitām 47<sup>1</sup>. – BdA p. 235<sup>1</sup> *w’dšt*, BdJ 79<sup>7</sup> (Paz.) *Vidašt*; cf Av. (1321) *vaēdišta*- 1. ‘he who knows best’, 2. ‘he who can best procure’.

vāl [w’py] sheaf 128<sup>16</sup>. – JPrs *b’jh* (Barr), from \**vājtan vāj*-, NP *bājtan bāj*- ‘to weave’.

vāfān-cūn [w’p’neyny] one who binds (properly: gathers) sheaves 128<sup>17</sup>. – V. *cūtan*.

vāfr [wpl] snow 97<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1347) *vafra*-; MPrthPrs *wfr* (S, MHC); NP *barf*.

vahār [wh’l] spring 88<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1348) *vayhar*-; MPrthPrs *wh’r* (S, A-H I); NP *bahār*.

vahišt [whšt’] 1. the best. ~ *i Urtvahišt* 39<sup>10</sup>; ~ *rōšnēh* 63<sup>26</sup>; with secondary sup. ending *vahištom* [whštwm] 115<sup>2</sup>. – 2. Paradise, *passim*; ~ *u Garōdmān* 33<sup>9.27</sup>. 34<sup>3</sup> twice; without *u* 32<sup>25</sup>. – Av. (1399 sqq.) *vahišta*- sup. of *vahu*- (v. s. v. *vēh*); M PrthPrs *whyšt* ‘Paradise’; NP *bihīšt*.

vahištīk belonging to, destined to Paradise 9<sup>14</sup>.

Vahrām [w’hl’m] later form of *Varhrān*, *Varhrām* (q. v.): 1. the god V. 72<sup>9</sup>; *ātaxš i* ~ 20<sup>3-4</sup>, v. *Varhrān*; the planet Mars 5<sup>11</sup>. 7<sup>1</sup>. – 2. n. pr. the Sassanid king V. V, son of Yazdēkirt I (420-438), 114<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>9</sup>. 117<sup>12-13</sup>. with the surname *Gōr* 116<sup>21</sup>; a town *Vahrām-Gōr* founded by him in Media 115<sup>9</sup>. – MPrs *whr’m* the name of the 20th day of the month (S), as with the Mazdayasnians; Paz. *Vahraqm*, *Vihraqm*, *Vahirqm*; NP *Bahrām*.

Vahrāmāvand [w’hl’m’wud] the name of a fortress in Media 115<sup>9</sup>. – Haplology of *Vahrām-amāvand* ‘Strong (is) V.’, cf 72<sup>9-10</sup>.

*Vahram-Gōr* v. s. v. *Vahrām*.

Vahuman [whwmn’] one of the Amahraspands (q. v.), in the Phl. literature occupying the first place next to Ohurmazd: 39<sup>4.10.27</sup>. 40<sup>4.19</sup>. 50<sup>9</sup>. 51<sup>3.4</sup>. 56-57 *passim*. 58<sup>6</sup>. 59<sup>3</sup>. 65<sup>5</sup>. – The name of the 11th month, and of the 2nd day of the month. – Av. (1129 sqq.) *Vohu-manah*-; MPrs *whmn* (S; the 2nd day of the month A-H I); Paz. *Vahman*; NP *Bahman*.

<sup>1</sup>vāi [w’y] bird 72<sup>7</sup>. – Av. (1356) <sup>1</sup>vay-, (1358) *vaya-vant*- ‘possessing birds’, (1359) *vayō-barata*- ‘carried away by birds’; Paz. *vaē*.

<sup>2</sup>vāi the Wind as a mythic cosmic power: ~ *i vēh* 72<sup>9</sup>, ~ *i vattar* 72<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i dērang-xatāi* (q. v.) 99<sup>13.14</sup>. 106<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1357, 1358) *vayu*-, *vaya*-; OInd *vāyu*-; Paz. *vaē*.

<sup>3</sup>vāi woe!: ~ *ō martōm bavāt* woe be to mankind! 11<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1359) *vayū-barat*- ‘crying woe’; MPrth *w’y* (MHC); Paz. *vaē* (ŠGV).

Valaxš [wlhš] n. pr.: ~ *i Aškānān* V. of the Aškān (= Arsacid) dynasty 108<sup>16</sup>; ~ *Šāhpuhr* the name of a town 12<sup>27</sup>. – KZŠPrth 1. 25 *wigšy*, Prs 1. 30 *urdhšy*,

Gr. v. Ουαλλαξσου (gen.); cf Lat *Volageses*.  
V. also *Gulaxšān*

van [wn<sup>1</sup>] tree 40<sup>9.11.26</sup>. 41<sup>5</sup>. – Av. (1353)  
*van-* or (1354) *vanā-*; Paz. *van, gan* (Mx);  
NP *van* 'wood, forest' (probably lw., but  
cf *nār-bun, nār-vun, nār-van* 'the pome-  
granate tree').

Van n. pr. fem.: ~ *i Gulaxšān* V. daughter  
of *Gulaxš* = *Valaxš* (q. v.), probably a  
prince or king of the Arsacid family; ~  
the name of her town 117<sup>14</sup>. – Other  
explanations Cat. 106 sq.

Vanand [wndnd] one of the fixed stars 87<sup>13</sup>;  
regarded as the ruler of the Western  
celestial sphere, v. Mx 49<sup>12-14</sup>. – Av.  
(1354) *Vanant-*.

Vandōi-Šāhpuhr [wndwđ-šhpwhl] n. pr.  
of a town, later form *Gundē-šāpūr* 116<sup>21</sup>.  
– Originally *Vahy-Andiyōk-Šāhpuhr* 'bet-  
ter than Antiochos Šāhpuhr (built)' KZŠ  
Prth l. 26 = Prs l. 32 init.; Gr. v. Γουε  
Av-τωξ Σαβωρ; Arab *Jundaisābūr*, Yāqūt  
2,130, where also *Wandī-sābūr* is quoted  
after Ibn al-Faḡih.

Vānēt-x<sup>u</sup>arr(ah) [w<sup>ny</sup>t<sup>1</sup> GDH] n. pr.  
106<sup>10.13</sup>. – 'The Khwarenah will gain  
victory', cf s. v. *x<sup>u</sup>arraḥ*.

Van-*\*Frōšn* [wn<sup>1</sup> plwēn<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. 47<sup>5</sup>. –  
BdA p. 229<sup>7</sup> *wn<sup>1</sup> plwksn<sup>1</sup>*, BdJ 77<sup>10</sup> (Paz.)  
*Van-fr<sup>1</sup>ēšni* (but *-k-* in *-wk-* is certainly  
only orthographical, warranting the pro-  
nunciation *-ō-* of *-w-*).

vāng [w<sup>ng</sup>, Ps. w<sup>ngy</sup>; K<sup>1</sup>L<sup>1</sup>] voice,  
sound, shout, cry; ~ *kartān* to give a  
shout 16<sup>16</sup>; to shout; to sound, of a  
musical instrument 20<sup>10</sup>; of a horse's  
call: to neigh 28<sup>26</sup>; ~ *burtān* to shout  
46<sup>6</sup>; ~ *bē burtān ō* to shout to a p. 38<sup>5</sup>.  
43<sup>26</sup>; ~ *xrōstan* to yell, of Hešm 61<sup>5</sup>;  
– war-cry 25<sup>23</sup>; – invocation (Christian)  
128<sup>4</sup>; – *pat buland* ~ *bē grīst* burst out  
crying loudly 11<sup>12-13</sup>. – MPrs *w<sup>ng</sup>*; NP  
*bāng*.

vānītan [w<sup>ny</sup>tn<sup>1</sup>], pres. 1st p. sg. *vānom*  
61<sup>5</sup>, to vanquish, to defeat 106<sup>5</sup>. 109<sup>22</sup>. –

Av. (1350) *van-*; MPrs pres. *w<sup>n-</sup>*; pt.  
*w<sup>ny</sup>st* (BBB).

vanj- [wnc-] \*to hold exactly, pres. pass.  
3d p. sg.: *dēk i catrušvātak vanjihēt*  
[wncyhyt, restore the reading of M] a  
pot in which is contained (which holds)  
a quarter (?) 42<sup>6-8</sup>. – NP *gunjīdan* 'to  
be contained or held; to hold exactly, to  
be filled'.

vāparikānih [w<sup>plyk<sup>1</sup>nyh<sup>1</sup></sup>] truth, trust-  
worthiness 36<sup>1</sup>. – Two ws. of kindred  
meanings have intersected here: 1. *\*vā-  
vara-* 'choice', 'adoption of the true  
faith', hence 'conviction, belief, faith',  
from Av. (1360 sqq.) *var-*, pres. *vāvar-*,  
*vāur-*; 2. *\*pāpara-* 'fulfilment, realization  
of the conviction or the faith chosen',  
hence 'the realized faith: truth, validity',  
from Av. (850) *par-* 'to fill, to fulfil, to  
perform (e. g. an act of piety)', pres. *pāfr-*,  
the zero-stage of *\*pāpar-*. Original *\*pā-  
para-* became *\*vāpara-* through dissimi-  
lation, certainly prompted by the in-  
fluence of *\*vāvara-* whose meaning falls  
within the same semantic range. In Prth  
*vāvara-*, in Prs *\*vāpara-* prevailed:  
MPrth *w<sup>w</sup>ur*, *w<sup>w</sup>ryft* 'faith', *w<sup>w</sup>ryg*  
'unbeliever' [*w<sup>w</sup>ryg<sup>n</sup>* 'the believers',  
Ghilain 79, is an error]; Arm. lw. *vauer*,  
*vauerakan* < *\*vāvarya(kana)*- 'true, valid,  
authorized' (thus in the sense of *\*vā-  
para-*); – MPrs *w<sup>br</sup>*, *w<sup>bryg</sup>* 'faith',  
*w<sup>bryg<sup>n</sup></sup>* 'true', possibly also pl. cas. obl.  
'the believers'; on the other hand MPrs  
*w<sup>w</sup>rydn* 'to believe', in all probability  
borrowed from Prth; Verbum 195, Ghi-  
lain 79, S, Gloss. s. v. *w<sup>bryg<sup>n</sup></sup>*. – BP  
always *w<sup>pl-</sup>*, mostly in the sense of  
'true, truth', seldom 'belief'; Ps. *w<sup>plyk<sup>n</sup></sup>*  
'true'; Paz. *vāvar* 'truth', but *vāfrīnganī*  
(ŠGV) through confusion with *āfrīnakān*;  
NP *bāvar* < *vāpar* both 'belief' and  
'credit', *vāvarīdan* both 'to believe' and  
'to credit'.

vāparikānihistan [w<sup>plyk<sup>n</sup>nyhstn<sup>1</sup></sup>] to be  
made a believer, to be converted to the

true religion 36<sup>6</sup>. – Pass. of \*vāparikānē-nītan, v. the preceding w

<sup>1</sup>var [w] breast 108<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1365) *varah-*; MPrs *wr* (A–H I); Paz. *var*; NP *bar*.

<sup>2</sup>var enclosure, defences, fortress: ~ *i Yam-kart* (q. v.) 97<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i Tācīkān* 115<sup>5</sup>. 117<sup>6</sup>; ~ *i Vahrāmāvand* (q. v.) 115<sup>6</sup>. – Av. (1363) <sup>5</sup>*var-*; Paz. *var*; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930–31, 591 sq.: ~ synonym to *dašt*.

<sup>3</sup>var lake 19<sup>21</sup>; ~ *i Cēcist* (q. v.) 71<sup>12</sup>. 99<sup>18</sup>. – Probably lw. from Av. (1364 sq.) *vari-*.

*varāg* [w]’g] raven 94<sup>21,22</sup>. – BdA p. 155<sup>6-7</sup> *ēn-ic gōbēt ku murv hamāk zīrak u varāg zīraktar bavēt* = BdJ 47<sup>6-9</sup>, where -g is written with the original form of *k* found in the Ps. (= Paz. *γ*); BdJ 47<sup>13</sup> *w’k*, 31<sup>11</sup> (Paz.) *varāy*.

*varan* [w]n’] lust, desire, concupiscence 65<sup>5</sup>. 66<sup>4</sup>. 84<sup>11</sup>. – Paz. always *varūn* on less perspicuous grounds (Skr. v. *kāma*, but Aog. *bhrānti* ‘doubt, error’); formally identical with Av. (1371) *varana-varana-*, but the meanings (Av. ‘faith, creed’) agree badly.

*vārān* [w]’n’] rain; ~ *i Markūsān* (q. v.) a downpour, a deluge 97<sup>1</sup>. – Av. (1410) *vār-*; MPrth *w’r* ‘a raindrop’ (A–H III), *w’r’n* ‘rain’ (MHC), MPrs *w’r’n* (S); NP *bārān*.

*varanikēh* [w]nykyh] lustfulness, lasciviousness: ~ *mā kun* 68<sup>21</sup>. – Paz. *varunī*, Skr. v. *kāmacintā*.

*varāz* [w]’c’] boar; hero 22<sup>5-6</sup>. 26<sup>22</sup>. – Av. (1366) *varāza-*; KZŠPrth l. 23. 25 *wr’c* = Prs, Gr. v. Γοραζ, Γορπαζ; NP *gurāz*; cf *Garāzak*.

*Varāzān* patron. of n. pr. *Varāz*: Pl:7.

*varē* [w]c’] a supernatural power given to man by the gods 90<sup>12</sup>; *varē-ē* given by the gods to the bull of Kāyōs 45<sup>8</sup>; mentioned together with *x<sup>2</sup>arrah*, *amāvandēh*

and *pērō:garēh* 119<sup>16</sup>; almost a synonym of *x<sup>2</sup>arrah* 4<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1367) <sup>1</sup>*varacah-*; MPrth. *wrc* (S, A–H III); MPrs *wrc*, *wrz*; Paz. (*āsmqn-*)*varz* (ŠGV); NP *varj*.

*varēak* heavenly brightness: ~ *i hac asmān āyēt* 120<sup>13</sup>.

*varēāvand* possessing supernatural power: of *ātur farrōbāg* 9<sup>24</sup>; of *ātaxš Varhrān* 113<sup>6,21</sup>; of *ātaxš i Karkōi* 116<sup>4</sup>; – subst. a man endowed with supernatural power, of Zartuxšt 30<sup>4</sup>; *mart i vazurg x<sup>2</sup>arrah i Yam u an-ic* ~ 44<sup>25</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 45<sup>5</sup>. – MPrs *wrc’wrynd* (S).

*varēāvandihā* in a supernatural, miraculous way 38<sup>2</sup>.

*varē-kartik* [~krtyk] miracle 38<sup>10</sup>. – “Supernatural power realized in work”.

*vard-* (Ps.) [w]d-] = *vart-*, v. *vaštan*; subju. 3d p. pl. *vardānd* [w]d’ndy] *apārōn* may they turn backward 128<sup>11</sup>.

*varg* [w]g] leaf 95<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1367) *varaka-*; MPrth *wrg* (Sogd. 4); Paz. *varg*; NP *barg*.

*Varhrān* [w]hl’n’], *Varhrām* [w]hl’m] 1. the god: *ātaxš V-n* 12<sup>27</sup>. 95<sup>8,10</sup>. 104<sup>5</sup>. 113<sup>6,21</sup>, *ātaxš i V-m* 82<sup>9</sup>, the fire found in every fire-temple, v. Christensen, *Sass.* 162 sq., Modi, *Ceremonies* 210 sqq. – < OIr \**Vardrağna-*, Av. (1421 sq.) *Vərəθrağna-*; Arm *Vahagn*; -m secondarily < -n; later form *Vahrām* (q. v.).

*varhrānēh* 95<sup>8</sup>, *vahrāmēh* 95<sup>12,14</sup>: *pat* ~ as *Varhrān*-fire = as universal fire.

*varišn* [w]šn’] conduct, way of living: ~ *nēvak* 90<sup>19</sup>, ~-ē (sg. cas. obl.) *frārōn* 90<sup>24</sup> righteous as to his conduct. – Perhaps to be derived from Av. (1362 sq.) <sup>2</sup>*var-* ‘to turn’. Arm. lw. *var-k’* (pl., stem *varu-*) ‘conduct, habits’, adj. *varum* ‘beaten (track)’.

*Var-kaš* [w]kš] the lake *Vouru.kaša* 86<sup>10</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1429); cf *Frāx<sup>2</sup>.kart*.

vārom [w'lwrm] mind, conscience 94<sup>25</sup>. – From Av. (1360) <sup>2</sup>var- 'to choose'; Bthl (zAirWb 222) identified it with Av. (1411) *vāra*ma = *vāra*m ā 'according to one's wishes; arbitrarily'; Bailey, ZP 103 n. 1, derives it from \**vārma*- from the same <sup>2</sup>var-. Darmesteter had found the NP gl. *dil* for it (ad Y. 10<sup>14</sup>).

varr [LBWŠY'] garment 56<sup>17</sup>. – < \**varna*- from Av. (1360) <sup>1</sup>var- 'to cover, to wrap'.

\**varrak* [wlk'] 7<sup>17,24,26</sup>, 8<sup>7,9</sup>: restore the reading *lk* = 30 and v. <sup>2</sup>sih.

vars [wls] hair 26<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (1374) *varasa*-; Paz. *vars* (ŠGV); Arm. lw. *vars-k'* (pl.); NP *gurs* 'curled hair'.

vart [wlt'] captive = the next w.?: *Mihrak i ~ruvān* M. whose soul is (to be) captured (?) 13<sup>26</sup>, cf 65<sup>12-18</sup>. – MPrth *urd* 'captive' (MHC).

vartak captive 19<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1368) <sup>2</sup>varata-; Ps. *wldky*; MPrthPrs *urdg*; NP *bardah*.

vartēn [wltyn'] wheel: *and cand vartēn-ē* [~'y] as large as a wheel 31<sup>18</sup>; war-chariot 20<sup>12,23</sup>. – From *vart*-, v. *vaštan*. Henning, List 82, reads 31<sup>18</sup> *vartēnāi* and identifies it with MPrs *grd(y)n'g*, which seems, however, to be the pt. of *gardēn*- and only to refer to the Zodiac.

vartēn-dār [wltynd'] charioteer 20<sup>12</sup>.

vartēnišn [wltynšn'] transformation 99<sup>21,25</sup>, v. n. of

vartēnītan to change, to alter, to transform 76<sup>25</sup>, 77<sup>9,26,27</sup>, 78<sup>2,4</sup>, 79<sup>1,3</sup>. – Caus. of *vart*-, v. *vaštan*; Paz. *vardinīdan*.

vartišn [wltšn'] the act of turning: 1. *hān i avdom* ~ the last turn, of the end of the world and the *fraškart* (q. v.) 46<sup>10</sup>; ~ *i axtarān u gartišn i spahr* the revolution of the fixed stars and the rotation of the sphere 120<sup>5-6</sup>; ~ *u gartišn i muhrak* the moving and transposing of the draughtsmen 120<sup>16</sup>. – 2. pred.: turned, became 41<sup>22</sup>. – V. *vaštan*.

vartišnēh det. v. n.: *hac tan bōd bē* ~ the departure of the consciousness from the body (= death) 64<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>varz [wlc'] farming: ~ *u āpātānēh* farming and cultivation 63<sup>22</sup>, 81<sup>14</sup>, 90<sup>4</sup>; ~ *i kirpak* cultivation of virtue 66<sup>8</sup>. – Av. (1378) *varaza*-; MPrs *wrz* 'farming' (A-H II); NP *varz* 'a sown field, agriculture', but also 'gain, profit', cf Arm. lw. *varj* 'salary'.

<sup>2</sup>varz [wlz] mace 31<sup>10</sup>, 96<sup>21</sup>, 100<sup>3</sup>. – < *vazr* with metathesis, v. this w.; NP *gurz*.

varzē-kar [wlcykl] farmer 147<sup>8,17</sup>, 15<sup>19,27</sup>.

varzišn [wlcšn'] the act of performing: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>ēškārēh* 63<sup>5</sup>.

varzišnēh det. v. n.: *yumē* ~ 43<sup>16</sup>, v. *yumē*.

varzītan [wlcyt'n'] to work, to practise, to cultivate: 1. with a concr. obj.: *damīk* ~ to cultivate the soil 63<sup>15</sup>; *gōspand* ~ to breed cattle 63<sup>19</sup>; *frazand* ~ to beget children 67<sup>6</sup>; – 2. with an abstr. obj.: to practise: *dōstēh* 55<sup>27</sup>; *kirpak* 64<sup>20</sup>; *būšāsp* 69<sup>4</sup>, *būšāsp kāmāk* 84<sup>16</sup> to "practise" drowsiness, to be addicted to slothful sleep or somnolence; - *l vēh ētōn kunīšn varzīt* thou hast acted well in doing so 99<sup>20,24</sup>. – Av. (1374 sqq.) *varaz*-; NP *varzīdan* 'to sow a field'.

varzītār one who (by habit, or by duty, or constantly) practises a th.: ~ *būtan* 63<sup>12</sup>.

varzītārēh practice, performance 69<sup>21</sup>.

varz-kartār [wlcrt'r] handicraftsman, artisan 2<sup>9</sup>.

vas [inser. and Ps. KBYR, books KBD for KBYR; ws 76<sup>11</sup>] 1. adj. many, much, regularly placed before its subst.: ~ *hīr u x<sup>u</sup>ōstak* 13<sup>1</sup>; *passim*; ~ *kas* many a one 15<sup>14</sup>; ~ *māt* many a mother 22<sup>5</sup>; a non-personal subst. remains in sg. by analogy with the cardinals: ~ *ciš avd* many wonderful things 8<sup>10-11</sup>; ~ *sāl* many years 6<sup>20</sup>; ~

*frasang* many parasangs 7<sup>10</sup>; ~ *zarr*, ~ *simēn*, ~ *asp nēvak* 19<sup>4-5</sup>; - with a personal subst.: ~ *ān martōm* (cas. obl.) 4<sup>16</sup>, but also ~ *frādnak martōm* (cas. obl.) 45<sup>5</sup>; ~ *āzātān u vazurgān* (cas. obl.) 16<sup>9</sup>; ~ *ān vazurg-spāsān* (for cas. rect.) 106<sup>1</sup>; - less often placed after its subst. without or with the *ižāfat*: *nēvakēh* ~ 35<sup>1</sup>; *anākēh* ~ 95<sup>1</sup> (as against *pat* ~ *anākēh* 76<sup>11</sup>); *hesm i* ~ 48<sup>15</sup>; *gāvān i* ~ 48<sup>25-26</sup>; *aspān i* ~ 49<sup>13</sup>. - 2. as a pred.: numerous, great 4<sup>1</sup>. 20<sup>12</sup> sq. 87<sup>1</sup>; - in a compound: *hēsm* ~ quick to anger 10<sup>21</sup>. - 3. subst. pl. cas. obl.: *ō* ~ *ān* to many people 36<sup>13</sup> and *passim*. - 4. adv. very: ~ *vazurg* 8<sup>7</sup>; ~ *pahrēc* 55<sup>2</sup>; - *ka* ~ *ic* however much 46<sup>4</sup>. 81<sup>22-23</sup>. 91<sup>12</sup>. - OP *vasiy*; MPrthPrs *us*; Paz. *vas*; NP *bas*.

*vas-anākēh* [ws'n'kyh] having, affording much harm 74<sup>2</sup>.

*vasihā* [KBYR-yh'] multifariously 109<sup>24</sup>.

*vasikār* [wsyk'l 86<sup>15</sup>], *vasiyār* [wsy'l] numerous; much (= *vas*) 6<sup>9</sup>. - NP *bisyār*; from *vasiy* (v. *vas*), but the forms are not clear.

*vas-ōz* [KBYR 'wc'] very powerful 96<sup>20</sup>, v. *ōz*. - Renders Av. (240) *aš.aojah-*.

*vāspuhr* [w'spwhl] belonging to the class of *vispuhr* (q. v.), i. e. the lawful heirs within the clan or family: [1. adj.: *pus i* ~ *i sähān farrax<sup>4</sup>tom* (the son entitled to share the patrimony, foremost among the princes =) the crown prince, the heir to the throne SS 10.] - 2] subst. (royal) heir: ~ *i Vištāspān* the (foremost) heir of the Vištāsp family 26<sup>7</sup>. 27<sup>10</sup>, of Frašāvart, the crown prince and co-regent (22<sup>17</sup>). - < \**vāispuhri-*, vjddhi derivative from \**vispuhra-* (v. *vispuhr*), v. Bthl, WZKM 25, 1911, 251-254; in Babylonian cuneiform script *ū-ma-su-* (var. *-as-*) *pi-it-ru-ū* = \**wāspiθri-* < \**wāspuθri-*, v. Eilers in Taqizadeh Vol., 1962, 55-63. The meaning and juridical purport of this term and its derivatives, as also of the basic w. *vispuhr* and its derivatives, have been

elucidated in the most brilliant way by Anahit Périkhanian, to whose paper in RĒA, N. S. V, 1968, 9-30. reference is made here once and for all.

<sup>1</sup>*vāspuhrakān* used as pl. cas. obl. of *vāspuhr*: the heirs of body, in the royal family: the princes of the blood royal: *apāk fradandān u* ~ 3<sup>7,12</sup>; *spāhpatān u vazurgān u āzatakān u* ~ 11<sup>13</sup>; *apāk apurnāi zatakān* ~ *i Artaxšēr* 16<sup>6-7</sup>; *apāk pusān brātārān u* ~ *i hāmharzān* 18<sup>8</sup> (18<sup>8</sup> *vispuhrakān* in the same series); *bunak i Vištāsp u apārik* ~ 115<sup>28</sup>. - Paz. *vāspuhargq*, *vāspikhiragq*, Skr. v. *vikhyātimant* in pl. (Mx 1<sup>7</sup>). - As to the correlation sg. *vāspuhr*: pl. cas. obl. *vāspuhrakān*, of *apurnāi*: *apurnāyakān* (but sg. also *apurnāyik*); *āzāt*: *āzatakān* (pl. also *āzātān*); *Erān*: *Erānakān* (q. v.; also Mx 21<sup>23</sup>); *Tūr*: *Tūrakān* (Mx ibd.; commonly *Tūrān*); (*Hrōmāy-ik*.) *Hrōmāyakān* (Mx ibd.); *Yahūd*: *Yahūdakān* (v. these ws.); cf also *vazurgakān* and *vispuhrakān*<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>*vāspuhrakān* adj. of *vāspuhr*: belonging to, or characteristic of, a member of the clan or family entitled to share the patrimony (chiefly people of the upper or highest classes of the society): 1. subst. the patrimony itself: *dar-handarzpat i* ~ 11<sup>18</sup>, v. *handarzpat*. [- 2. distinguished, prominent, comp. ~ *tar*, sup. ~ *tom* DkM 292<sup>1-17</sup>; adv. ~ *i hā* especially, particularly, e. g. DkM 413<sup>21</sup>.] - Corresponding to Arm *sephakan*, v. s. v. *vispuhr*.

*vāspuhrakānik* adj. = <sup>2</sup>*vāspuhrakān* 2, comp. ~ *tar* 106<sup>8</sup>.

*vastarg* [wstlg] clothes 41<sup>2,4,7</sup> [47<sup>20</sup> read *vistarg*]. - Av. (1385) *vastra-* 'clothing'; inser. SM I. 50 *wstlg*; Paz. *vastarg*; *vastrg*; Mand. lw. *bastirgā*.

*vāstr* [w'stl] pasture, (cattle) food 94<sup>11,14</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1414) *vāstra-*.

*vāstriyōš* [w'stlywš] cattle-breeder, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān*, the third class of the Sassanian society 2<sup>9</sup>. 81<sup>4,14</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1028, 1416) *vāstryō.šuyant-*.

vāstriyōśēh coll. the class of cattle-breeders 55<sup>10</sup>.

vaštan [wštn'] *vart-* (Ps. *wld-*, v. *vard-*) to turn 1. intr. to return, to go back 10<sup>15</sup>; *hamēšak hac hōm āp vašt* always water came out from the H. 39<sup>25</sup>, with the gl. "it [viz. the tree where the Haoma dwelt] was humid [= always had humidity]"; *hamāk vartēnd* they have all their being 120<sup>15</sup>, v. *vihēš-*; *vartēt andar Vīzak* it (the pedigree) turns, starts from another side, with V. 47<sup>3</sup>; - with prev.: *apāc ~* to turn back, to return 8<sup>14</sup>, 13<sup>20</sup>; *apar apāk vašt* he went back precipitately 51<sup>15</sup>; - *apar ā ar<sup>u</sup> i astōmand bē vašt hēnd* they went down (from Heaven) on to the material world 40<sup>1</sup>; - (*tarāzūk kē*) *cand mōdē tāk bē nē vartēt* (the balance that) does not deviate a hairbreadth 72<sup>22</sup>; - *frōt vart!* turn round (and bend) down! 57<sup>22</sup>, more explicitly *druž ā pasēh frōt vašt* 57<sup>25-26</sup>. - 2. trans. to turn: *kū dēvān . . . hac hān dar u vitarg vartēnd* that they should keep the dēvs back from this gateway 87<sup>14-15</sup>; *asp apāc vašt* he turned his horse round 11<sup>7</sup>; *asp apar rahy vartēt!* harness the horse to the chariot! 54<sup>13-14</sup>, with the gl. *kū andar bandēt*; - *pas bē ā martōm karpēh vašt hēnd* then they were metamorphosed into human shape 95<sup>26</sup>; *api-t frāc vašt ā hān i uštur karp* and thou turnedst him into a camel's shape 99<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (1368) *vart-*; MPPrthPrs *wštn wrd-*, MPPrth also pres. *wrt-* (MEC); Paz. *vaštan vard-*, cf *gaštan*. V. also *vartēnitan* and the next w.

vāštan [wštn'] caus. of *vaštan*, to turn (trans.): *adāk-iš frōt vāšt* then he drew it [the earth] down 93<sup>3-4</sup>.

vat [SLY<sup>3</sup>; wt' 6<sup>10</sup>] evil, bad 6<sup>10</sup>, 78<sup>22</sup>, 79<sup>1,2</sup>; *dast i ~ vāzitan* to play the game badly 121<sup>17</sup>; more common is the comp. (= sup.) *vaitar* [SLY-tl; 79<sup>21</sup> SLY<sup>3</sup>-tl] worse, the worst, generally used as an emphatic pos. instead of *vat* (cf *vēh*); hence the sup. *vattartom* [SLY-tltwm] 76<sup>6</sup>; *vāi i vēh . . . vāi i vattar* 72<sup>9-10</sup>;

*pat hān i vattar šōn* 74<sup>21-22</sup>; *pat hān i vattar vitarg* 76<sup>6</sup>; - subst. pl. cas. obl. *vattarān* evil beings, evildoers, the wicked, opp. *vēhān*, 55<sup>11-12</sup>, 62<sup>5-9</sup> etc. *passim*. - MPPrthPrs *vd*; Arm. lw. *vat*, *vatt'ar*; Paz. *vađ*, *vađtar*, *vatar*; NP *bad*. - wtk'n' 90<sup>22</sup>: read *Vadagān*, q. v.

vāt [w't'; Ps. w'ty] wind 71<sup>7,23</sup>, 25<sup>3</sup>, 26<sup>27</sup>, 41<sup>10</sup>, 73<sup>20-21</sup>, 100<sup>13</sup>, 128<sup>14</sup>; - personified 33<sup>10-14</sup>. - The name of the 22nd day of the month. - Av. (1408) *vāta-*; MPPrthPrs *w'd*; Paz. *vađ*, NP *bād*.

vat-baxt [wtbht'; SLY<sup>3</sup> bht'] having bad luck, luckless 92<sup>19</sup>, 107<sup>11</sup>.

vat-dōšāramēh [wtwš'lmih] the quality of having bad affection, coldheartedness, unfriendliness 84<sup>9</sup>. - Skr. v. *nikṛṣṭa-vāllabhya*.

vatēh [wtyh] abstr. the evil 62<sup>12</sup>.

vat-gōhr [wtgwhl] of evil substance, essence; ill-natured, ill-disposed 70<sup>6</sup>.

vat-gōhrēh the quality of being of evil substance 79<sup>4</sup>.

vat-hunar [wthwnl] of bad skill, unskilful, comp. *~tar* 15<sup>6</sup>.

vat-kāmakēh [wtk'mkyh] ill will, spitefulness 4<sup>7</sup>.

vat-kart [wt' krt'] evil deed 45<sup>23</sup>.

vattarēh [SLY<sup>3</sup>-tlyh, SLY-tlyh] evil, wickedness 63<sup>14</sup>, 64<sup>2,7-8</sup> etc. *passim*.

vat-xēm [wthym] ill-disposed, bad-tempered 91<sup>11</sup>.

Vaurubaršt [w'w'wblšt'] the name of the north-western continent (*kišvar*, q. v.) 106<sup>14</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1430 sq.) *Vouru.barakšti-*.

Vaurujaršt [w'w'wclšt'] the name of the north-eastern *kišvar* 106<sup>14</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (1430) *Vouru.jarakšti-*.

<sup>1</sup>vaxš [whš] word, message 44<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1339) <sup>2</sup>vaxša-. On the psychological notion *vaxš* v. de Menasce, ŠGV p. 75. V. *vaxš-var*.

<sup>2</sup>vaxš [whš] flame, blaze 37<sup>18</sup>, with the gl. *hān i ātaxš paitāk rōšnēh*. - V. <sup>2</sup>vaxšitan.

vaxšēnitan [whšnytn<sup>1</sup>] to light a fire 37<sup>22, 23</sup>. - Caus. of <sup>2</sup>vaxšitan.

vaxšišn [whššn<sup>1</sup>] growth 89<sup>9</sup>. - From <sup>1</sup>vaxšitan.

vaxšišnēh det. v. n. of <sup>2</sup>vaxšitan: *ul* ~ the flaming up, the shining forth, of the dawn 44<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>vaxšitan to grow 40<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (1337 sq.) <sup>1</sup>vaxš-, v. also *vaxšišn*.

<sup>2</sup>vaxšitan to flame, to blaze 1<sup>18</sup>. - Av. (1338) <sup>2</sup>vaxš- 'to sparkle' (of fire), 'to spurt' (of water); MPrth *vaxš* 'to be kindled, blaze' (MHC); v. <sup>2</sup>vaxš-, *vaxšišnēh*, *vaxšēnitan*.

vaxš-var [whšwl] prophet 111<sup>5</sup>. - 'Bearer of the Word, or the (divine) message', v. <sup>1</sup>vaxš.

vaxšvarēh prophethood 45<sup>4, 7</sup>.

vāyēndak [w'yndk<sup>1</sup>] flying creature, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān, enumerated after *murwān* 80<sup>2</sup>. - Pres. pt. of Av. (1356) <sup>1</sup>vay- 'to fly'.

vāzēnitan [w'cyntn<sup>1</sup>] to bring, to take a p. to a place (*andar*) 49<sup>27</sup>; to lead (a horse) up to (ō) a p. 54<sup>12, 13</sup>; *ā tō pat ulēh ul vāzēnēm* we shall carry thee up in the air 60<sup>3</sup>. - Caus. of *vāzitan*.

vāzēnītār one who draws, pulls: *asp i rahy* ~ a chariot-horse 58<sup>7</sup>.

vāzišn v. n. of *vāzitan* (q. v.), pred. 121<sup>17</sup>: *dast i vat nē* ~ it is necessary not to play the game badly.

vazitan [wcytn<sup>1</sup>] to travel, to ride: *tō . . . kē vazāh* [subjv. 2nd p. sg. = ind.] *pat vāi i dērang-x'atāi* thou . . . who ridest on the long-dominating Wind 99<sup>14-15</sup>. - Av. (1386) *vaz-*; MPrth. pres. *wz-* 'to blow' of the wind', 'to move, to go' (MHC); Ghilain 52.70, cf *Verbum* 170; Paz.

*vazidan* (Aog.); NP *vazidan*, *bazidan* 'to blow'. V. also *vaz-var*.

vāzītan [w'cytn<sup>1</sup>] caus. of the preceding v., to move: 1. trans. *catrang* ~ to play at chess 119<sup>15</sup>, 121<sup>14</sup>. - 2. intrans. to travel, to ride (= *vazitan*) 51<sup>9, 11</sup>, 60<sup>10</sup>. - Cf MPrth *pāw'z* 'suite, followers', pres. *prw'z-* 'to cause to fly', Ghilain 70; NP *bāzidan*, *bāxtan* 'to play; to fly'.

vazr [wzl] mace 85<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (1392) *vazra-*; Paz. *vazr(a)*; NP *gurz*; also, with metathesis, *varz* (q. v.).

vazurg [LB<sup>2</sup>, Prth RB<sup>2</sup>; wewrg, inscr. welk-] great, big, high, lofty, *passim*; regularly placed before its headw., seldom after (41<sup>2</sup>, 72<sup>4</sup>); in titles great, chief: ~ *framātār* (q. v.); ~ *šahridār* (q. v.); - subst., pl. cas. obl. ~-ān the magnates HajA:6 [RB<sup>1</sup>-n]. B:6 [welk'n]. 41<sup>2</sup>, 111<sup>12</sup>, 16<sup>8</sup> [wewlg'n<sup>1</sup>], v. Christensen, *Sass.* 100. 110 sq. - OP *vazrka-*; MPrthPrs *wzrg*; Arm. lw. *vzurk*, *vzark*, *vzruk*; Paz. *guzurg*, *guzarg*; NP *buzurg*. No comp. and sup.; for these forms *mēh*, *mahist* are used; v. s. v. *mas*.

vazurgakān [LB<sup>2</sup>-k'n<sup>1</sup>] pl. cas. obl. of *vazurg*: (ō) *Cōl xākān u* ~ to the Khakan of C. and his magnates 113<sup>23</sup>. - Cf *vāspuhr*: <sup>1</sup>*vāspuhrakān* (q. v.).

vazurgēh [wewlgyh, LB<sup>2</sup>-yh] greatness 51<sup>7, 26</sup>; size 15<sup>1</sup>.

vazurg-kunišn [LB<sup>2</sup> kwnšn<sup>1</sup>] of great achievements, executor of grand achievements; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106<sup>6</sup>.

Vazurg-mihr [wewlgmtr<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. the famous Grand Vizier of Khōsrōi I (531-579): 118-121.

vazurg-spās [LB<sup>2</sup> sp's] of lofty service, performing high duties, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 106<sup>1</sup>, v. *spās*.

vazurg-x'arrāh [LB<sup>2</sup> GDH] of great glory, of Yam 44<sup>25</sup>.

vaz-var [wewl] safe for traffic: *puhl i* ~ 114<sup>7</sup>. - V. *vazitan*.

[vēcak [wyek'] lot, share, portion; combat (as if it were a casting of lots between the combatants): *rasnik* ~ pitched battle FrP 14; v. *nēm-vēcak*. - From <sup>1</sup>*vēxtan*; Arm. lw. *vičak* 'lot (e. g. in casting of lots), portion; position; fate, possession, diocese'; Ps. *wyc* 'priest', *wycyhy* 'clergy'.

vēcīšn [wycšn'] decision 114<sup>1</sup>, v. <sup>1</sup>*vēxtan*. - Cf 45<sup>5-14</sup>, the OP passage DNa 43-47, and al-Biruni, *Chron.* 220.

vēh [wdh; ŠPYL] good, better, best, of Ohrmazd's creation; sometimes placed before its headw.: 27<sup>19</sup>. 73<sup>5</sup>. 75<sup>11-13</sup>. 110<sup>2</sup>; *hān i* ~ *Dāi* 56<sup>4-5,14</sup>; regularly placed after: *vāi i* ~ 72<sup>9</sup>; *mēnōi i* ~ 65<sup>15</sup> etc.; *yazdān* ~ *ān* 55<sup>11</sup>; together with *dēn*, v. this w.; as a comp. with *hac* 'than' 14<sup>11</sup>. 41<sup>1</sup>. 86<sup>17-18</sup>; as a pred. *passim*; - as a subst.: ~ the good men, coll. of the Zoroastrians 11<sup>19</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* the good ones, the believers of the Zoroastrian religion: 55<sup>26</sup>. 64<sup>17</sup> etc. *passim*; neutr.: ~ *kartan* to do good 92<sup>5</sup>. 99<sup>20,24</sup>; - adv. well 14<sup>19</sup>. 89<sup>1</sup>; better 69<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1405 sq.) *vahyah*-to do good 92<sup>5</sup>. 99<sup>20,24</sup>; - adv. well 14<sup>19</sup>. 89<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (1405 sq.) *vahyah*-(*vajjah*-) comp. of (1395 sqq.) *vahu*; Arm. lw. *veh*; MPrth *why*- in compounds (A-H III); MPrs *why* 'better', also *wyhār* (A-H II); Paz. *vah*, *vahē*, *veh*, *vih* etc.; NP *bih*; sup. *vahišt*, q. v.

Vēh-Artaxšēr [wdh 'lthšdl], Vēh-Artašēr [~ 'lthšdl] the town Seleucia on the Tigris, rebuilt by A. 116<sup>11</sup>. 117<sup>6</sup>. - Cat. 102; Yāqūt 4.446.

vēh-dāk [ŠPYL d'k'] well-yielding, bounteous 59<sup>12</sup>. - Cf Av. (1825) *hudāh*-, Paz. *hudaha*, Skr. v. *uttamadānin* (ŠGV).

*veh-dēn* [wdhdyn', wdh dyn', ŠPYL-dyn', ŠPYL dyn'] v. s. v. *dēn*.

vēhēh [wdhyh, ŠPYL-yh] goodness, that which is good; the quality of being good (in the Zoroastrian sense), the inherent goodness of the Zoroastrian man 63<sup>14</sup>. 71<sup>5</sup>. 78<sup>23</sup>. 79<sup>3</sup>. 84<sup>7</sup> 86<sup>18,23</sup>. 96<sup>7</sup>. - MPrs

*wyhyh*, *whyh*, *whyh* 'goodness', renders the notion *doçtā* (S, A-H II, BBB); Paz. *vēhī*, *vahī*, *vihī*.

Vēh-Šāhpuhr [wdh . . .] a town in Pārs 116<sup>11</sup>. - Cat. 94; Yāqūt 3,5 s. v. *Sābūr*.

vēm (Prth) [wym] rock HajA:6.11 (= Prs *darrak*). - Av. (1836) *vaēma*-; Arm. lw. *vēm*; MPrs (!) *wym* (S).

*vēn*- [wyn-] v. *ditan*.

vēnāk [wyn'k] clear-sighted 21<sup>2</sup>. - V. *ditan*.

vēnākēh clear vision 59<sup>5</sup>.

vēnišn the act, the faculty of seeing: ~ *u āšnavišn* 94<sup>15</sup>; *bastišn* (q. v.) *i* ~ *i cašm* 66<sup>27</sup>; sight 89<sup>26</sup>; *ō* ~ *i* into the presence of 76<sup>2</sup>. 85<sup>19</sup>. *pat* ~ obviously 50<sup>14</sup>.

vēnišnēh det. v. n. = the preceding w.: *mēnōi* ~ heavenly enlightenment 110<sup>5,6</sup>.

vēš [wysz] adj. and adv. more, longer, more frequently, *passim*, - MPrs *wyš* (A-H II, BBB); Paz. *vēš*, *gēš*; NP *bēš*.

vēšak [wysz'k] reed, bunch of reeds 93<sup>27</sup>. - NP *bēšah*.

\*vēt-varēh [wytwlyh] \*(the act of) healing; comfort, consolation 66<sup>5</sup>. - Abstr. of *vēt-var*; the form *bytwlyh* PT 154<sup>11</sup>, reflecting the later (but probably fairly early) development of initial *v* > *b*- (cf *bahān*), eliminates the reading *nyt*-proposed by G. Ito (JLSJ 14, 1949, 28-29). This *v*. and its derivatives were dealt with by Bailey BSOS VII, 1934, 296-298, and exhaustively by Dhabhar, *Essays* (1955), 153-156, and Hormazdyar K. Mirza in Unvala Vol. (1964), 154-168, who quote all relevant passages so far observed where they occur. Meaning and reading have long been regarded as uncertain (even the existence of the *w*. has been doubted: Parsi scholars have often emended it to \**gad-var*-, which I followed myself in HP): Bailey \**vīt-var* 'grieved' from \**vita*- 'excited', pt. of Av. (1407 sq.) *vāy*- 'to pursue, to chase';



Dhabhar *vētvar*, without etymology, in the sense of 'contented, contentment, forbearance, patient, consoling oneself ('consoling' already West), resigned to the will of God' (~ *dātan* 'to console'); Hormazdyar with the same etymology as Bailey, but giving the same senses as Dhabhar ('one who endures grief, enduring, patient, consoling, persevering'). Both lay stress on the close parallelism with *x<sup>u</sup>ansand* (*x<sup>u</sup>arsand*), of which it sometimes seems to be a mere synonym. However, the original idea underlying it must be looked for from another angle. I read it, with Dhabhar, *vēt-var* and derive it from OIr *\*vaiti-bara-* 'the willow-bringer' [Av. (1314) *vaēti-*, NP *bēd*, 'willow'] originally an epithet of *Airyaman*, the god of healing, and going back to the myth told in Vd. 22: Ahuramazdah, badly wounded and struck with 99999 maladies by Ahriman on his first onslaught on the heavenly creation, promised 1000 horses, 1000 camels, 1000 heads of cattle, 1000 sheep and "the beautiful Benediction of the Righteous" (*dahma āfriti*) to the god who could heal him. All declined except *Airyama išyō* "Airyaman the desired( )": he brought (*baraŋ*) hair from 9 horse stallions, hair from 9 camel stallions, hair from 9 bulls, hair from 9 rams, and brought 9 willow twigs (*nava vaētayō baraŋ*) and drew 9 furrows – the Phl v. adds: "and made a *nirang* (q. v.)", a magic spell intended to heal the wounds and stop the maladies. Apparently the willow twigs played the chief part in this *nirang* (of whose particulars we know of course nothing), thus it was quite natural to form out of it the epithet *\*vaiti-bara-* of *Airyaman* in his quality of the healing and relieving god. Later, *Airyaman* having faded away, the usage took a wider range and developed secondary nuances, but the original meaning 'healing' is still fairly transparent in many passages, e. g. DD 36<sup>27</sup> (quoted both by Dhabhar and Hormazd-

yar, but not quite satisfactorily translated).

<sup>1</sup>vēxtan [\*NDYḤWN-tñ] *vēc-* (*vinj-*, v. below) to detach, to separate, to sift, to remove: *ōi vēxt šusr* his sperm was detached from him, with the gl. *kū-š šuhr pat pōst ul āmat* that is: his sperm broke through his skin 54<sup>10-20</sup>; *ātaxš haciš nē šāyet vēxtan* the fire (hidden in the plant) cannot break forth (from it) 95<sup>1</sup> (gl.); *api-š hōšak vēxt u hōset* and its ears having been torn off (by the wind) it withers 128<sup>14-15</sup> (uncertain, v. note below); v. also *vēcīšn*. – Av. (1312 sq.) *vaēk-*, pres. *vaēca-*; Skr *vic-*, pres. *vinakti* 'to sift, to winnow, to separate; to inquire, to consider'; Arm. lw. *vič-em* 'to dispute, to debate', *vēč* 'discussion', *vičak*, v. *vēčak*; Bal *gēcag* 'to sift' < *vēc-*, *gēcīn*, *gēcīn* 'sieve' (Makrani, v. Geiger); NP *bēxtan bēz-* 'to sift'. The pres. *vinj-* is only attested by Cod. K in FrP 18: *wync-*, but read *vij-* = the other MSS; as this vb. is always written ideographically in the texts the existence of *vinj-* in BP is not fully ascertained. However, Psht has *vinjal* 'to wash, to cleanse'; traces of *vinj-* in NP are perhaps *bunjak* 'carded cotton' (< *\*binjak* < *\*vinjak*); *banjīdan* (for *\*binj-*) 'to cut to pieces' (Steingass); possibly *banj* 'one of two women who share a common husband' < *\*vincā-*, cf *vēcak* and *nēm-vēcak*. – [Note: – The Phl translation of 128<sup>14-15</sup> is based on a Syriac text which is quite as obscure as the Hebr. original: 'grass on the roof which, as soon as the wind blows upon it, *šāleŋ* and it withers'. The vb. *ŠLP* means 'to extract, to pull, to draw a sword', so the senses 'to dry up, to languish' and 'to shoot up, to form blades and ears' seem to be simply conjectured from our Ps. verse. Evidently the Prs. translator took Syr *ŠLP* in its ordinary sense 'to extract, to pull', and tried to make sense of its Phl. equivalent *vēxtan* to the best of his ability. He needed an obj. for it,

and fell on *hōšak* 'ears' which were extracted and torn away (Barr's *hušk* 'dry' is out of place here), thus giving the metaphor a new turn].

<sup>2</sup>vēxtan [wyhtn'] vēž- [wye-] to swing, to fling, to sprinkle 25<sup>4</sup>. 28<sup>25</sup>. 89<sup>20</sup>. – Av. (1313) *vaēg-*, (1428) *vōi;nā* 'inundation' (Skr *vijāte*, *vejate* 'to totter, to fluctuate'); Arm. lw. *viž-em* 'to flow, to miscarry' (v. n. *vižan-k'*), *vižak* 'curtain', *vēg* 'debate'; Bal (Geiger) *gējak*, NBal *gēšay* 'to swing, to miscarry'; (Longworth Dames) *gēšay gixta* 'to bring forth', but with a note written by his own hand in his personal copy: "appears to have its original meaning 'take out, extract, expel', etc." Thus a confusion with <sup>2</sup>vēxtan must have taken place. There were several points of contact between them, cf. e. g., Arm *vičak*: *vēg*. In NP *bēxtan*, *bēz-* both have coalesced.

<sup>+</sup>vičarišn [+w-YDLWN-šn'] \*the act of carrying all about: *hān i cašm* ~ the act of looking around; the range of sight 38<sup>25</sup>, v. <sup>1</sup>mar. – My conjecture; MS *wādlwšn'*. Av. (941) *vi-bar-*.

<sup>+</sup>vičarišnēh det. v. n. of the preceding w.: *hān hācišn . . . bē* ~ *rād* in order to bring out (into the world) this conversion 57<sup>15</sup>. – The same expression in DkM 626<sup>12</sup>. In both places we have only Meherji Rana's transcript to rely on, and in both this w. is corrupted: 1. *w/n/ kylšnyh*, 2. *w/n/kylwšnyh*; it seems that the vb. *nikērītan* has been present in his mind. I think w-YDLWN-šnyh, from *vi-bar-*, is meant here too.

vi-car- [wel-] pres. to get on, to get through, 2nd p. pl. *vicarēt* 4<sup>17</sup>. – Av. (450) *vi-<sup>5</sup>kar-* 'to move about'; Skr *car-* 'to move', *vi-car-* 'to go apart, to spread', v. next w.

vicar decision, decree 81<sup>5</sup>. – Paz. *vazar*, Skr. v. *vicāra*; Mx 27<sup>10</sup> Phl. *brīh u zamānak u vicīr i brīn* but Paz. *breh u jamāna u vazar i barīn* (Skr. v. *nyāya* for *vazar*).

Cod. K has *wcl* 81<sup>5</sup>, is wanting for Mx 27<sup>10</sup>; the other MSS have *weyl* = *vicīr* in both places, accepted by S and A. BQ quotes NP *vajar*, *vacar* 'judicial decree' from the legal language, probably from Zoroastrian usage. OIr \**vi-cara-* from *vi+car-* (v. the preceding w.) which also signifies in Skr 'to perform, to accomplish' (caus. *vi-cārayati* 'to deliberate', v. *vicārtan*). From this *vi-car-* also inf. *vicurtan* 'to perform, to bring about' DkM 834<sup>15</sup>, pt. *vicurt*, *vicart* 'valid, authentic, true', v. Dhabhar, PYV, Gl. 177. Cf also NP *guzar*, *guzir* 'remedy, help', also *guzard*; *guzardan* 'to apply a remedy'. Arm. lw. *včar* 'payment, achievement', *včar-em* 'to accomplish' (< *vicar-* or *vicār-*).

vicār [we<sup>1</sup>] pres. stem of *vicārtan*, v. *x<sup>4</sup>amn-*.

vicārišn [we<sup>1</sup>šn'] v. n. I. as a pred.: has to decide, will decide (the case) 19<sup>22</sup>. – 2. explanation 118<sup>1</sup>; 121<sup>11</sup>. – NP *guzāriš*. From

vicārtan [we<sup>1</sup>tn'] pres. 1st p. sg. *vicārēm*, to decide; to explain 118<sup>15-23</sup>. 119<sup>21.22</sup>; to translate into (ō) another language 111<sup>15</sup>. – Caus. of *vi-car-* (q. v.); Verbum 192. NP *guzārdan* 'to pay, to discharge'; *guzārah* 'explanation; the interpretation of dreams'.

vicēhītan [weyhtn'] to teach: *anākēh vicēhīt* he announced ill fate 48<sup>2</sup>; *hān i visp vicēhī uzvānēh* the universal knowledge of languages 54<sup>27</sup>. – Av. (428) *kaēθ-*, pres. *caēθ-* or *cināθ-*; MPrth *weyh-*; Ghilain 62, v. also *cihēnītan*.

vicīn [weyn'] I. pres. stem of *vicītan* (q. v.) in a compound: *hān i har-vicīn . . . xrat* the all-discerning reason 55<sup>2</sup>. – 2. subst. distinction: *pat-* ~ distinguished, excellent 118<sup>11</sup>. 120<sup>26</sup>, v. s. v. *pat* A: 11.

vicīr [wey] decision: *hān bun pursišn* ~ the decision of these fundamental questions 111<sup>6</sup> (delete the following *ižāfat*). – From *vi-car-* (q. v.). The Arm. lw. *včīr*

'decree, judgment, sentence' shows through its *-r-* < *-rn-* that the OIr form was \**vicirna-* < \**vicr̥na-* cf Skr *cir̥na-*, (< \**c̥r̥na-*) pt. of *car-*. — NP *guzīr(ah)* 'help, remedy'. [Av. (1438) *vicira-* 'he who decides' does not belong to this group.] Hence the den. vb. *vicīritan* 'to give a decision', from which impers. *vicīrēt* ('it can possibly be decided thus' =) 'it is possible' DkM 557<sup>20</sup>, 558<sup>20</sup>, and NP *guzīrad* 'it is necessary' (Šn); further

*vicīrtār* [wcyt<sup>1</sup>] he who makes the decision, he to whom it pertains to decide questions, the authoritative interpreter of the doctrine 62<sup>15</sup>. — This is the reading of the old MS written by the very able expert Mihrāpān; *vicīrtār*, adopted by J-A, Freiman and myself in HB (and unfortunately also by Kanga in his ed. 1960), is an inferior reading of later MSS.

*vicītak* [wcytk<sup>1</sup>] selected 18<sup>11-17</sup>, 121<sup>3</sup>; special 5<sup>24</sup>; from

*vicītan* *vicīn-*, to separate = to pull off 29<sup>1</sup>; to distinguish 63<sup>15</sup>; \**vō-cin* [dwen ?] *nē vicīnend* they do not even distinguish between the two 103<sup>5</sup> [? cf Av. (595) *cina-* and (762) *dva-*; cf PY 30<sup>4</sup>u7]; to choose 69<sup>5</sup>, 112<sup>15</sup> (*hac* from). — Av. (441) *vī-kay-*; MPrth *wjyd* (pt.), *wjydg*, *wcydg* 'chosen'; MPrs *wcydn wzy-* (! A-H II); Paz. *vajīdan vajīn-* or *vazīdan vazīn-*; NP *guzīdan guzīn-* Arm. lw. *včit* 'clear, limpid'. Verbum 181-182; Ghilain 65.

*vicītār* one having chosen, \*decided 12<sup>5</sup>.

*vicōdišn* [wewdšn<sup>1</sup>] inquiry, investigation 109<sup>15</sup>, 112<sup>12</sup>. — From *vicōstan* *vicōd-*, Paz. *vajōstan*, *vazōstan* 'to inquire, to examine' (Mx).

*Vīdatafš* [wydt<sup>1</sup>pš] the name of the southwestern continent (*kišvar*) 100<sup>13</sup>. — Av. (1442) *Vīdadafšū-*.

*Vīdratš* [wydtpš] n. pr. 18<sup>10-29</sup> *passim*.

14\*

*vīgrūs-* [wgl's-] pres., to rouse a p. from sleep, from the dead: *apāc vīgrūsēnd* 101<sup>7,9</sup>; *ō(h) vīgrūsēnd* 101<sup>7</sup>. — Av. (511) *'gar-*, v. *guhṛāyēnītan*; MPrth *wygr's* 'to awake', MPrs 'to rouse from sleep'; Verbum 196; Ghilain 82, 92-93.

\**vīhēc*, \**vīhēcak*: read *vīhēž-*, *vīhēžak*, q.v.

*vīhērēh* [whylyh]: read *vīhīrēh* || *vīhēv-* [wyhyp-], v. *vīyiftan*.

*vīhēž-* [whyč-] pres., to move forward, or in every direction: *pat 7 u 12 hamāk vartēnd u vīhēžēnd* through the Seven (planets) and the Twelve (zodiacal constellations) they all have their being and move on 120<sup>15</sup>, cf *vaštan*. — MPrs *whyz-* with *ul* 'to move upwards', an astronomical term (A-H I), as is also BP *vīhēžak*, v. next w. The original sense is 'to move, to pass from one place to another', cf the following instances: subst. *vīhēž* Zartuxšt's 'departure' from this world to Heaven DkM 646<sup>15</sup>; 'expansion' of the true religion over the world, ibd. 594<sup>11</sup>; caus. vb. *vīhēžēnītan* 'to remove, to transfer': (at the time of the *fraškart*) *Garōdmānj rōt ō star pādak u damīk ul ō ānōd vīhēžēnēt* He will let Paradise down to the star sphere and lift the earth up to it, ibd. 824<sup>11-12</sup>, cf here 93<sup>1-4</sup>. — Another form of this vb. appears in a similar context: *x<sup>2</sup>aršēi hac hān gāh apāc ō ravišn wdyčnynt* He will remove the sun [which He had stopped during the apocalyptic battle] from that place [where it had stopped] and set it in motion again, DkM 392<sup>2,8</sup>: read *vīyēžēnēt* = *vīhēž-* with the well known alternation of intervocalic *-h-* and *-y-*, cf *vīyift* (q.v.): *vīhēp-*. Withdrawing my former etymology (TAMK 60) I derive *vīyēž-* from \**vī-vēž-* (with dissimilation of the second *v > y*) < *vi + <sup>2</sup>vēxtan* (q.v.); *vīhēž-* through the alternation *-y-*: *-h-*. Not acceptable Verbum 178.

*vīhēžak* [wyh-] an extra space of time inserted in the ordinary calendar either every

year, or certain years only; intercalation: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>aršēt u māh* the solar and the lunar intercalation 88<sup>8</sup>. – The solar intercalation consists of the insertion every fourth year of an extra day obtained by accumulating the minutes by which every day of the three preceding years exceeded its 24 hours fixed by the calendar. Such an intercalated year is called *zaman-vihēžakik sāl* 'a year which has got its intercalation through hours'. The lunar intercalation is based on the fact that the lunar year, comprising 12 lunar months of 30 days, lags 5 days behind the solar year of 365 days; these 5 days are inserted every year after the 12th lunar month (the *gāhānbārs*). This year is called *rōc-vihēžakik sāl* 'a year which has got its intercalation through days'. V. DkM 402<sup>3</sup>–405<sup>10</sup>, transliterated, read and translated in TMK 30–39 (commentary 60–75), where several ameliorations are now needed. The act of intercalation is called *vihēž* (DkM 404<sup>16</sup>), properly 'the act of moving, or pushing, forward'; this sense is apparent in the expression (ibid. 403<sup>5</sup>) *rōc hac hangām vihēžihēt* 'a day is displaced from its season' (because of the discrepancy which has arisen between the calendar and the revolution of the sun). Hence *vihēžak* 'the intercalated time-unit'. Paz. ad 88<sup>8</sup> *vahēža*, Skr v. *navaraja* borrowed from *naurōz*, because the New Year's Day followed immediately after the 5 *gāhānbārs*.

*vihūrēh* [whylyh] change 109<sup>9</sup>. – Bailey, ZP 82 n. 5, with untenable etymology. To be combined with MPrth *whyrd* 'confused, changed' (A–H III, MHC), MPrs *whwryd* id. (A–H II); Henning, BSOAS X, 509, quoted by Boyce (MHC, gloss. s. v. *whyrd*). Henning compares these ws. with Kurd *gohār/guhur* 'to exchange', of which the following forms are known to me: 1. Kurdoev: inf. *guhartin*, pres. *guhēr*–; 2. Diyā'ud-dīn Pāšā, *al-Hadiya*: inf. *guhārin*, pres. *de-guhārī*–; 3. Giv Mukrāni,

*Qāmūs Mahābād*: inf. *guhartin*. Henning adds NP *gauharīdan* which is, in his opinion, a perverted form of *guhur-/guhār*- due to the influence of *gauhar*. I add *gahūādan* or *gahūli kartan* 'to exchange, to barter'.

\**vikastan* [wkstn'] \*to disappear: \**vikast* she \*disappeared 58<sup>2</sup>. – Uncertain. It could be < *vi* + Av. (459 sq.) *kas*- 'to perceive', v. s. v. *ākasī*, a SW form with *-st* instead of *-št*; the NW form would be \**vikast*. Perhaps better \**vi/ni/kist* 'she was cut to pieces, she split' < \**vi*- or *ni-kirst* < *vi* or *ni*- + \**kṛsta*- from Av. (452 sqq.) *karat*-, v. *kīrrenitan*.

*vīmand* [wymnd] frontier 45<sup>9,10</sup> – MPrthPrs

*vīmūr* [wym'ɹ] ill, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 85<sup>4</sup>. – MPrs *wym'r* (BBB); Paz. *vīmār*, NP *bīmār*.

*vīmārēh* illness 86<sup>20</sup>. 90<sup>6</sup>. – MPrs *wym'ryh* (S).

*vīmārēnitan* to make a p. ill 43<sup>22</sup>.

*vīnaftakēh* [wynptkyh] \*aberration 80<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *vīnaftai* (Skr. v. *alokanatva* must be due to a confusion with *vēnāftak* 'clear, apparent, visible'). West 'cutting off, dismemberment, disunion, disconnection' and the like. I derive it from *vi* + *nam*-, v. s. v. *aynaftan*.

*vīnūrihistan* [wyn'lyhstn'] to be arranged, etc., pass of the next vb.; pt. = pret. 3d p. sg. *vīnūrihīt* (he was) equipped, prepared 55<sup>16</sup>.

*vīnāristan* [wyn'lstn'], *vīnārtan* [wyn'ltn'] pres.: read *vīnārēnd* 106<sup>22</sup> for *vīrāyēnd*, to put in order, to arrange, to array, to organize 13<sup>9</sup> (-*istan*).<sup>22</sup> (-*rtan*). 85<sup>22</sup>. 86<sup>4</sup> (-*rt*). – MPrth *wyn'r'd*, *wyn'r*- (MHC); MPrs *wyn'rān w(y)n'r*–; Paz. *vīnārdan*, *vīnārastan*, Bailey, JRAS 1953, 106; Henning, IPhS 1954, 175 n. 1. Pass. v. above

*vīnārišn* arrangement, ordering, management 85<sup>23</sup>. 89<sup>9,12</sup>. 92<sup>10,12</sup>.

vīnārtūr manager, administrator, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 110<sup>16</sup>.

vīnūs [wn'ʷs] sin, *passim*; ~ u bazak 68<sup>17</sup>. 74<sup>19</sup>; ~ i andar dast u pād sins in which hand and feet are involved 65<sup>19-20</sup>; opp. kirpak 63<sup>13,24</sup>. 79<sup>25</sup>. 81<sup>10</sup>. - NW form, Arm. lw. *vnas*; MPrs *w(y)wāh* (S, A-H I); Paz. NP *gunāh*; Arab. lw. *junāh*.

vīnūsēh sinfulness 68<sup>12</sup>.

vīnāsīšn destruction, annihilation 109<sup>6</sup>.

vīnāsītan to destroy 50<sup>20</sup>. 74<sup>25</sup>; *mēnīšn i* ... ~ to spoil a p.'s thoughts or intention: to seduce a p. 48<sup>12</sup>, to put a p. out of countenance 52<sup>22</sup>. - Av. (1055) *nas-* 'to disappear, to be lost', (1056) *vi-nas-* 'to be subject to destruction'; MPrth *wnštg* 'destroyed' (MHC); MPrs *wn'stn wn'h-* 'to damage, to injure' (S); Verbum 191. V. also *vinastakēh*.

vīnāsītār destroyer, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 110<sup>23</sup>.

vīnūs-kār [-k'ʷ] sinner, scoundrel 74. 8<sup>24</sup>. 9<sup>12</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 12<sup>9</sup>. - MPrs *wn'hg'r* (S).

vīnūskārēh crime, offence 34<sup>24</sup>. 43<sup>7</sup>. 82<sup>15</sup>.

vīnastakēh [wnstkyh] decay 112<sup>8</sup>. - Derived from the basic vb. *vi-nas-*, v. *vīnāsītān*; SW form with *-nas-* for *-našt-*.

[vīudak [wndk'ʷ] shot, in ~ vītav [wtw'ʷ] shooting range, explained by *vītāvan* (q. v.) FrP 25. - Evidently from the pres. stem of *vīstan* (q. v.) which is not attested elsewhere in phonetic spelling].

vīndātān, vīndītan [wnd'tn', wndytn']; HŠKHWN-tn' *vīnd-*, to find 20<sup>15</sup> (-āt); to gain, to win 90<sup>11,13</sup> (ideogr.); to acquire, to get 115<sup>12,15</sup> (-āt); *apāc* ~ to win back, to regain 112<sup>14</sup> (-īt). - Av. (1318 sq.) *vaēd-*, pres. *vīnd-*, *vīndā-*; MPrthPrs *wnd'dn wynd-*; Paz. *vandādan vand-*. Cf *avinn*, *nivinn-*.

<sup>1</sup>vīr [wyl] man, pl. cas. obl. ~ān: *gōspan-dān vīrān* cattle and men 41<sup>21</sup>, the

Phl rendering of Av. *pasu vīra*; *pat hān i vīrān gōbišn* 58<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1453) *vīra-*; MPrs *wyr*, v. Sogd. 52.

<sup>2</sup>vīr [wyl] a mental faculty, reason, intellect 39<sup>22</sup>. 55<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (1454) *vīra-*; Paz. (Mx, ŠGV) *vīr*, Skr. v. *smṛti*.

vīrāstak [wyl'stk'] curried, tanned 107<sup>9</sup>.

vīrāstan [wyl'stn'] *vīrāy-* [wyl'd-] to prepare, to arrange, to adorn: *apāc* ~ to restore, to renew 71<sup>16</sup>; pt. *vīrāst* well executed 120<sup>27</sup>; - 106<sup>22</sup> read with the MSS *vīnārēnd* instead of *vīrāyēnd*. - Av. (1514) *raz-* and (1520) *rād-* have intermingled in SW where *raz-* > *rad-*. MPrth *wyr'stn wyr'z-* (S, A-H III), cf *vīrāz-*; MPrs *wyr'stn wyr'y-*, cf Arm. lw. *varsa-vīray* 'hair-dresser' (DkM 757<sup>3</sup> *wswyl'd*); Ps. *wyl'sty*, *wyl'd-*, cf *ārastan*, *pairāstak*, *rāyēnītan*. Verbum 187; Ghilain 52. 69.

Vīrāz [wyl'e'] n. pr. 107. - Av. (1454) *Vīrāz-*, more correct *Vīrāza-*. In BP traditionally read *Vīrāf*, which is now generally regarded as a misreading; defended by de Menasce, JA 237, 1949, 3-6.

vīrāz- [wl'e-] pres., to arrange, to bring about, opt. 2nd p. sg. *vīrāzēš* in an interrogative clause 35<sup>5</sup>. - Probably identical with NW *wyr'stn wyr'z-* (v. s. v. *vīrāstan*) in spite of *w-* instead of *wy-*.

vīrēk [wlyk'ʷ] flight 1<sup>9</sup>. 8<sup>21</sup>, from

vīrēxtān [LYKWN-tn'] *vīrēc-*, to flee, to run away 5<sup>17,22,26</sup>. 7<sup>2,9</sup>. - *vi* + Av. (1479 sq.) *raēk-*; MPrth *wryxt*, Ghilain 94; Paz. *varēxtān* (Mx); NP *gurēxtān*, *gurēz-*.

Vīrōi-pahr [wylw'd p'h] n. pr. "the Gruzinian Guard", the old name of the fortress Darband at the pass with the same name 114<sup>16</sup>. - In Syr the name is *Vīrōpahrag*, in Arm *Iwroy parhak*, from Arm *vīr-k'*, Gr *Ἰβηρες*, *Ἰβήριος*; KZŠPrth l. 2 and 25 *wyrśn* (= *Vīrśān* or *Vīrśān* for *Vīrācān*) = Prs l. 30 end *wluc'n* (= *Vlucān*, hence Russ *Gruziya*), Gr.

v. 'Iβηpta. V. *Erānšahr* 99-105; Henning, JGIS XI, 85-90, BSOAS XII, 1947, 49 n. 1.

virrōyišn [wɫwdšn'] faith 63<sup>12</sup>. 80<sup>15,21</sup>. 108<sup>3</sup>. - The -i- of the first syllable is confirmed by the spellings *wɫwdšn'* DkM 95<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>5</sup>, *wɫwdšnɣh* ibd. 495<sup>1</sup>. 550<sup>5</sup> etc., v. also the next w. MPrs *urwɣšn* (A-H I, BBB); Paz. *garōišn*.

virrōyišn-vār [wɫwdšnɣh] pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 110<sup>14</sup> applied to Jesus and Mani; meaning not clear. If -vār is the well-known MiIr and NP final element of compounds in the sense of 'resembling, like' (cf *šāh-vār*), ~ could possibly be explained as a bahuvrihi: 'having a semblance of faith, a sham faith', but I know of no other instance of -vār being used in this pejorative sense.

virrōyistan [HYMNW(N)-stn'] to believe (*pat* in) 64<sup>25</sup>. 80<sup>17</sup>. 82<sup>12</sup>. 100<sup>23</sup>. - Av. (1360) <sup>2</sup>*var-*, pres. *varənav-*, OP *vrnav-* which has furnished the base of the MiIr vb. As to the second syllable I follow the Paz. forms of ŠGV and Mx: 1. *grōistan* (for *\*gurō-*), *garōistan*, *grōišn* besides *varōišni* (ŠGV); 2. pres. *g(a)rōēd*, *garōēd*, *garōhēd*, *g(a)rōišni* (Mx); they are best in keeping with the phonetic spelling of *virrōyišn* (q. v.). FrP 18 gives the Paz. readings *viravistan*, *varvistan*, *varvidan*, *varvīd*; NP *giravidan* is due to the coalescence of this vb. and the den. of *girav*, BP *grav* 'pledge' and has the senses of both. - MPrth pt. *urw'd* (MHC); MPrs *urwɣstn* (may be *virrōyistan* or *virravistan*), pres. subj. 3d p. sg. *urw'd*. - As to *virrav-*: *virrōy-* cf *mēnōi* < *\*mainyaoya-*. (A reading *vurr-* is excluded; *vu-* always > *gu-*, in NP also > *bu-*).

vīs [wys] manor-house with adjacent village; village: 37<sup>1</sup>. 38<sup>9-14</sup>. 39<sup>17</sup>. 42<sup>21</sup>. 44<sup>17-21</sup>. 52<sup>19</sup>. - Av. (1455) *vīs-*; OP *viθ-* 'royal house'; MPrs *wys* (S, A-H I).

\*visānik [ws'nyk, but Cod. K \*ws'ndk with a marked *d*] probably \*given up,

abandoned, abolished 112<sup>13</sup>. - The sense must be sought for within this range, but I have no hold at all as regards reading and etymology. Possibly an adj. derived from *visān* 'peace, repose, stillness' (Ps. *ws'ny*) from the vb. *\*visūtan*, *visāy-* (Ps. *ws'd-*) 'to repose', hence ~ 'having come to a stand-still, having ceased to function', whereas I can make nothing of an adj. in *\*-āndak*.

Visēmakān [wsɣmk'n'] a *kōfidār* (q. v.) dynasty in the Damāvand region 115<sup>13</sup>. - Arm *vemakan*, v. Cat. 70.

visēn [wsɣn] all, in attributive position before its subst.: ~ *giyāk* everywhere 97<sup>15</sup>. - From *vis*, SW form of OAR *visva-*, OE *visa-*, Av. *vispa-* v. s. v. *visp*; as to *vis*: *visēn* v. s. v. *nēvak*. - FrP Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XVII, 10 has ws(ʹ)n', ws'n'k (?) = *visān*, *visānak* (?) with the NP gl. *wsj*, *wsfah*.

visistakēh [wsstkyh] the state of being broken away (from its keeping-place) 112<sup>5</sup>, from

visistan to break off 54<sup>21</sup>. < *vi* + Av. (1547) *saēd-*; NP *gusistan* *gusil-*; cf *apasih-ēnitan*, *apasistan* and *frasinn-*.

visp [wsp] all 37<sup>12</sup>. 54<sup>27</sup>. 111<sup>3</sup>; v. also *harvisp*. - Av. (1460 sqq.) *vispa-*; MPrth Prs *wɣsp*; cf also *visēn*.

visp-ākūh [~'k's] omniscient 106<sup>24</sup>.

visp-ākūhēh universal, all-embracing knowledge 36<sup>1-2</sup>.

visp-dānāhēh [~d'n'kyh] universal, all-embracing learning 108<sup>10</sup>.

Visp-šāt [š't']-Xōsrōi the name of a town 114<sup>20</sup>. - "All-glad is Khosroi"; v. *šāt*.

vispuhr [wspwhl; wɣpwtr']; BRBYT' = *vispūr* FrP 11] "a son of the clan, or of the dynasty", a member of the foremost families of the kingdom, if of the royal family: a prince, otherwise a nobleman of the highest classes; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān [BRBYT'-n] the princes, ranking second

only to the *šahridārān* or vice-roys of the provinces HajA:6. B:6; [*Narēsāz* BRBYT' KZŠPrth l. 21 = *Narsahē* ZY BRBYT' Prs l. 26, Gr. v. *Ναρσολου τοῦ ἐκ βασιλείων*]; - ~ [wspwtr'] "the Prince", title of one of the *kōfidār* dynasties 115<sup>13</sup> (badly Cat. 71). - Av. (1455 sq.) *visō.puθra-*; MPrtPrs *wyspuhr* 'prince'; Arm lw. *sepūh* 'nobleman, equestrian' < \**vsepurh* < \**visya* (adj. of *vis*)-*puhr* (differently Henning, *Morgenstierne* Vol. 96 n. 4, not acceptable to me). Schaefer, BSOS VIII, 1737-49; against him Henning, BBB 73 no. 579; Benveniste, RĒA 9, 1929, 9-10; A. Périkhanian, v. s. v. *vāspūhr*.

*vispuhrakān* l. used as pl. cas. obl. of *vispuhr* 18<sup>5</sup>. 24<sup>1.5.22</sup>, v. *vāspuhrakān*. - [2. adj. proper, special, particular, in Arm. lw. *sephakan* < \**vsephakan*; cf also the BP derivatives *vāspuhrakānik* (q.v.), *vāspuhrakānihā* etc.].

*vistan* [ŠDYTN-stn'; Prth. ŠDY-] \**vind-* (v. s. v. *vindak*) to shoot; pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. *vist*, written ŠDY-t HajA: 5.6, ŠDYTN HajB:5.6; opt. 3d p. sg. hyp. ŠDYW HajA:13, 'yw ŠDYTN HajB:14, both probably = *vindē* (v. also *hēp* and *ēv*); - ~ *nē dānam* I do not know how to shoot 2S<sup>19-20</sup>. - Av. (1318 sqq.) \**vaēda-*, cf *vindātan*; cf Av. (1320) \**vaēda-* 'arrow-shot', the name of a weapon of attack. The pres.-stem is however not given in FrP 14 where the ideogr. is listed; nor is the Prth equivalent of ŠDY- explicitly established.

*vistarg* [wstlg] bed coverlet 47<sup>20</sup>. - < OIr \**vi-star-ka-*, v. the next w. and cf *vastarg*; Ps. *wsily*, NP *bištar* 'bed, mattress'; Talm. lw. *bystraq*, Telegdi 235.

*vistartan* [wstltn'], *visturtan* [wstwltn'] *vistar-*, to spread 45<sup>6</sup> (-urt). 111<sup>10</sup> (-artan); pass.: *ka-š fratom frāšm vistarihēl* when its (viz. the sun's) first dawn is spread, shines forth 44<sup>13</sup>. - < *vi-star-*, v. *start*; NP *gustardan*, -*ridan*; Verbum 206.

*vistāx*<sup>u</sup> [wst'hw'] trusting (*pat* on), confident 9<sup>7</sup>. 28<sup>22</sup>. 70<sup>17</sup>. 71-72 *passim*. - Arm. lw. *vstah*; MPrtPrs *wyst'f* List 89; NP *gustāx* 'arrogant'.

*vistāx*<sup>u</sup>ihū confidently, fearlessly 16<sup>15</sup>.

*vist* [figure] twenty, ordinal *vistom* [wys-twm; 20-wm] the twentieth.

*viš* [wysē] poison 76<sup>9</sup>, cf also *viš-šinj*. - Av. (1472) *viš-*, *vīša-*; NP *biš* a poisonous plant.

*višātan* [wš'tn'; ŠLYTN-tn'] *višāy-* or *viš-*, to open, to let loose, to release: *tō hān i har 2 brātar i bastak viš(āy)ē* [ŠLYTN-d, with final -d for -y as often occurs in the inscriptions after an ideogr.] thou wilt release thy two captive brothers 9<sup>13</sup>; pt. *višāt* loose, running without its rider, of horses 22<sup>2</sup>; v. also the next w. - *vi* + Av. (1800) *hāy-*; MPrtPrs pt. *wyš'd*, pres. *wyš'h-*, pt. also *guš'd*, Ghilain 88; FrP 21 pres. in most MSS *wšyt' wš(y)m*, but Codd. U<sub>2</sub> U<sub>4</sub> *wš'dt' wš'dm* = *višāyet*, *višāyem*; Paz. *kušādan kušāēnd* (but subst. *vašādai* < *višātakēh* 'open space'); NP *gušādan gušāy-*.

*višāt-dvārišnēh* [wš't' dwb'lšnyh] the act of running "loose", that is: with only the sacred garment (*sudreh*, in Phl Vd. *šapik*) on, but without the sacred thread (*kusti*) 69<sup>12</sup>. V. Bharucha in Skr Mx, n. 8, and Modi, *Ceremonics* 181-190.

+*višēk* [wšyk] distressed, to be read in this way 19<sup>12</sup> instead of my \**ny'dk'*; distressful, tormenting, or the like: *ni-part* < *i* \**višēk* 107<sup>6</sup>, thus to be read instead of *npl' w g'dk'* (West: *dahik*). - This w. has not been recognized by Indian text editors though it is found in the MSS; cf *andar bimēh hac āmār u tars* ~ in fright of the Reckoning and tormenting fear DD ch. 27<sup>2</sup> (p. 49), where Anklesaria has \**wyhyk'* in the text, but quotes in the critical apparatus *wšyk* from Cod. K 35 and still another MS. This form is now confirmed beyond

doubt by the inscription SM l. 41 in a passage which is fragmentary but offers *wšyk* in a coherent piece of text and in unambiguous spelling and meaning. - < OIr \**vi-saika-*; etymology?

viškāftan [wškptn'] to crook, to pervert: *mēnišn i Kāyōs apar hān gāv viškaft* pre-judiced K. against this bull 45<sup>16-17</sup>. - NP *šikaftan*.

viškuftan [wškwpntn'] *viškōf-* to open; to blossom 21<sup>5-6</sup>. - BdA p. 117<sup>7</sup> *wškwpyt'* but BdJ 64<sup>20</sup> *škwpyt*; subst. *wškwpk'* = *viškōjak* BdA p. 117<sup>7</sup> and BdJ 64<sup>16</sup>, but in the same context also *škwpk*; NP *biškūjah* 'a flower', *šukūftan* 'to open, to blow, to blossom', *šikūjah* 'blossom', *šukūf* 'cleft, fissure'.

višōp [wšwp'] pres. stem of *višuftan*, in compounds: *mēnōi* ~ one who scatters the heavenly possessions 71<sup>26</sup>.

višōpišn dissolution, disorder, destruction 48<sup>8-14</sup>. 64<sup>10</sup>. 111<sup>24</sup>. 112<sup>7</sup>. - MPrtPrs *wšwbyšn* (MHC, A-H II). V. *višuftan*.

viš-šinj [wyšnc'] venom-spurting 102<sup>6</sup>. - < *viš* (q. v.) + *šinj*, the composition form of the pres. st. *hinc-* from Av. (1727) <sup>1</sup>*haēk-* 'to pour out', v. *āhanj* and *hiztan*.

Vištāsp [wšt'sp'] the protector of Zartuxšt: *Kai-~šāh* 21<sup>9-10</sup>. 24<sup>5</sup>. 21<sup>22</sup>; *burzāvand Kai-~* 58<sup>17-21</sup>; *dahyupat burzāvand Kai-~* 60<sup>20</sup>. 111<sup>9</sup>; ~ *šāh* [-šh] 18-30, *passim*. 35<sup>4</sup>. 113<sup>10-11</sup>. 117. 115<sup>25</sup>; [-MLK'] 36<sup>5</sup>. 108<sup>5</sup>; ~ *šāhān šāh* [MLK'n MLK'] 80<sup>20</sup>. - Av. (1473 sq.) *Vištāspa-*, OP *Vištāspa-*; Paz. NP *Guštāsp*; as to the etymology cf Bailey, JRAS 1953, 101-103.

Vištāspān patr. of the preceding n. pr. 21-30 *passim*. 95<sup>14</sup>. 113<sup>21</sup>.

višuftan [wšwptn'] *višōp-* to ruffle (a p.s hair) 26<sup>27</sup>; to derange, to dissolve, to ravage 79<sup>17</sup>. 82<sup>7</sup>. 107<sup>8</sup>. - Av. (542) pres. *xšufsa-* (with the *s-* suffix) 'to be excited';

MPrs *w(y)šub-* (A-H II), Verbum 184; Paz. *vašōftan vašōv-* (Mx, ŠGV); NP *kušōftan kušūf-* 'to scatter, to dissolve'. The original labial at the end of the st. is uncertain: Skr *kṣubh-* 'to tremble, to be excited', OIr \**xšaub-* or \**xšaup-* (\**xšauf-* probably through influence of the pt. \**xšufta-* < \**xšupta-*).

višūtak [všwtk'] progeny, brood, of Ahrimanic beings, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 76<sup>22</sup>. 77<sup>7</sup>. From

višūtān to produce progeny, to breed, of Ahrimanic beings 76<sup>22</sup>, 77<sup>7</sup>. - *vi* + Av. (1782) <sup>2</sup>*hav-*; Paz. *vašūdan*.

vitarg [wtlg] narrow passage 48<sup>25,26</sup>; pass, defile 87<sup>13</sup> (pl. ~-ihā).<sup>15-19</sup>; path 20<sup>16</sup>. 76<sup>7</sup>. - < \**vitār-ka-*, v. next w.; Paz. *vadarg*; cf. MPrs *udr* (A-H II).

vitartan [wtltn'], viturtan [wtwltn'], vitartaštan [wtstn'], *vitir-* [wtyl-] to pass: *andar dašt bē vitart* passed over the plain 3<sup>16</sup>; *pat kustak i dēh vitart* passed outside the village 6<sup>16-17</sup>; to pass by 7<sup>14,15,22</sup>; *bē vitašt* drove ahead 7<sup>17</sup>; to cross a bridge 72<sup>25,27</sup>; to go through a stream 101<sup>18</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>; *kē vitirēnd* the passers-by 128<sup>18</sup>; - pt. *vitart*, *viturt* deceased: *vitart* coll. the deceased 83<sup>7</sup>. 84<sup>10</sup>; *viturtān martōmān* 105<sup>17</sup>. - Av. (640) *vi-tar-* = OP; MPrtPrs *w(y)drdn w(y)dr-* (S, MHC); MPrs pres. *wdyr-* (S); Ps. pt. *wilty*, pres. *wtyl-*, *wil-*; Paz. *vadardan vadirdan*, pres. *vadar-*, *vadēr-*, *vodir-*. NP *gudaštan gudar-*. Verbum 206, Ghilain 57.

vitārēnitan [wt'lynytn'] to cause a p. to take a p. away from: *Kai-Xōsrōi kē hac vāi i dērang x<sup>u</sup>atāi vitārēnēt* K. whom he (Saošyant) will take down from the Long-dominating Wind (who had been transformed into a camel on which K. is riding, v. 99<sup>11-100<sup>2</sup></sup>) 106<sup>5</sup>.

vitārtan [wt'ltan'] 1. caus. of *vitartan*, to cause to pass: *dātār hān i Zartuxšt x<sup>u</sup>arrah tar mātišt ārak ō Zartuxšt vitārt* the Creator sent Z.'s *x<sup>u</sup>arrah* (q. v.) down



to Z. through the line of his maternal grandmother 36<sup>10-11</sup>, cf 38<sup>17-18</sup>. – 2. intens. of *vitartan*: *vītārtan i Cinvat puhl* to cross the Ch. bridge 64<sup>12</sup>; the arrow *ditikar sōk bē vitārt* pierced through to the other side 3<sup>21</sup>, *pat pušt bē vitāret* (pres. hist.) pierced through and came out through the back 29<sup>2-3</sup>, *pat dil bē vitāret* penetrated into the heart 25<sup>21-22</sup>. – MPrthPrs *wyḍ'rdn w(y)ḍ'r-*; MPrs also pt. *wd'št*, Verbum 192; NP *gudārdan* or *gudāstan*, *gudār-*.

*vītāvānē* (inscr. Prth) [wt'wny] shooting range HajA:1 = Prs *tigrāhy* (q. v.); FrP 25 = *vīndak-vitav* (q. v.). – < *vi* + \**tāvān-* from *tav-*, v. s. v. *tuvān*; as to the ending *-ē* v. s. v. *šitē*.

*vītāxtak* [wt'hik'] molten 101<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>23</sup>. 108<sup>8</sup>, from

*vītāxtan vītāc-* trans. to melt: *bē vītācēt* 101<sup>17</sup>. – Caus. of *vi* + Av. (624 sq.) *tak-*; MPrth *wd'xtn*, *wāc-* and *wd'c-* (MEC), Ghilain 50; MPrs *wāc-* (S), Verbum 169; Paz. *vādāxtan vādāž-* (ŠGV); NP *gudāxtan gudāz-* 'to liquify'.

*vītir* [wtly] thoroughfare F:6.

*vītīrūn* pt. of *vitartan*, passing away: *hac gētē ~ bavēnd* 120<sup>21</sup>.

*vītīrišn* perishableness, corruptibility 66<sup>8</sup>.

*vītīrišnēh* det. v. n.: *bē ~* the passing away, decease 65<sup>16-17</sup>. 74<sup>12-13</sup>.

*vītist* [wtyst'] a linear measure, a span = 12 finger-breadth 93<sup>24</sup>. – Av. (1440) *vitasti-*

*viturt* [wtwlt'] v. *vitartan*.

*vīyūk* [wy'k; Prth 'TRH] place: *ōi ~ kū* on the spot where HajB:8; space HajA:8. B:9. – P2:6 *wy'k* BYN: read *wy'wyt* = *u yāvēt* (q. v.). – < \**vi-vāha-ka* from Av. (1394) \**vah-* 'to stay', Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 148; elsewhere *gyw'k* = *giyāk* (q. v.).

*Vīvanghānān* [wywngh'n'n'] patr. of *Vīvanghān* the father of Yam (Yima) 47<sup>9</sup>. 101<sup>5</sup>. – *Vīvanghān* is in itself a patr., Av.

(1451) *vīvanghāna-*, from (1452) *Vīvahvant-*, the old Aryan name of Yima's father (RV *Vīvasvant*).

\**vīyān* [+wyḍ'n'] tent; ~ *kartan* to pitch the tents 20<sup>22-24</sup>. – In the MSS the initial *w-* is wanting; corrected by Henning, BSOAS X, 1942, 951 n. l. Ps. *wyḍ'n*; MPrth *wd'n* 'tent', Arm. lw. *vran*; NP *kīyān* misreading of *giyān*. FrP, Cod. S<sub>2</sub> XVII, 9: *wyḍ'n* [Phl.] *kunand* [NP].

\**vīyāpān* [wyḍ'p'n'; 4<sup>20</sup> *wy'p'n'*] deluded, seduced 90<sup>25</sup>; charmed, enamoured (*pat*) 4<sup>26</sup>. – Paz. *vyāvān, vīāvāq*, Skr. v. *vimugdha, vimohita* (ŠGV), *vikala* (Mx); < \**vi-dāpāna-*, middle pt. of *vi* + caus. of \**dap-*, identical with Av. (679 sq.) *dab-* 'to deceive', which has got its *-p* from the pt. *dapta-*; pass. *vīyāpīhistan* v. below. Hence *vīyāpānik* 'magician', Bailey ZP 27 n. 2.

\**vīyāpān* [wyḍ'p'n'] waste, desert, v. *vīyāpānēnitan*. – MPrth *wy'b'n*; NP *biyābān*; < \**vīvāpāna-* (with dissimilation of the second *-v-* > *-y-*, cf s. v. *vihēž*) middle pt. of Av. (1346) *vap-*: *vīvāpat* 'he devastated'; cf Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 143 sq.

*vīyāpānēh* seduction, inveiglement 90<sup>24</sup>, from \**vīyāpān*.

*vīyāpānēnitan* [~nytn'] 1. to seduce, v. next w. – 2. to devastate 107<sup>8</sup>, from \**vīyāpān*.

*vīyāpīhistan* [~yhtn'] to let oneself be seduced 90<sup>24</sup>, v. \**vīyāpān*.

*vīyīftan* [wdyptn'] *vīhēp-* [wyhyp-] to seduce: *kē vīyīft vīhēpēt* he who seduces a seduced 82<sup>5</sup> according to Cod. K; it could also be translated: he who, himself being seduced, seduces (others), cf Arab *ḡalla wa-aḡalla*. The passage deals with the sin of male homosexual intercourse, for which the basic text is Vd. 8<sup>22</sup>: *arša-ca vāēpyō arša-ca vāēpayō* a male who is the passive partner, and a male who is the active partner in the intercourse. The Phl. translations show a remarkable

embarrassment in dealing with these terms. The translator of Vd. 8<sup>32</sup>, who quite correctly felt that *vaēpyō* is a pass., borrowed the Av. vb. (1322 sq.) *vaēp-* (otherwise not attested in MiIr as far as I know) and formed from it the pass. pt. *viřtak*, then, likewise correctly interpreting *vaēpayō* (*vaēpayant-*) as an act., formed from *viřtak* the caus. vb. *viřtēn-*, but, by assimilating it formally to *viřtak*: *viřtēnitak*, created a bizarre mixture of act. and pass. The same curious contradiction is found in DD, *purs.* 71<sup>6-7</sup> which is, however, closer to the Av. original: *viřtak* and *vēpēnitak*. Our passage 82<sup>5</sup> has chosen a mitigating vb. 'to seduce', *\*vidēp-*: MPrth pres. *wdyfs-* 'to be cheated', *wdybyšn* 'error, aberration', *wdyb-gr* 'impostor', *wdyftgyft* 'deceit', Ghilain 81 sq.; Arm. lw. *vřēp* < *\*vidēp* 'oblique, perverted; fault, error, depravation'; MPrs pres. *wyyb-* (*viyēb-* < *\*vidēp-*), also contracted *wyb-*, pass. *wyfs-*, pt. *wyft(g)*, abstr. *wyftgyh* = *viyiftagēh* (also *wyf-*), *wdyb* 'deceit' certainly borrowed from NW; v. Verbum 173. 198; Ps. *wydyptk'n* 'those who have gone astray'. BP *wdypt* >

*viyift* or *viřift*, abstr. *viřiftakēh* 'sodomy' BdA p. 207<sup>8</sup>, pres. *\*vidēp-* > *viyēp-* > *viřēp-* with the alternation of intervocalic *-y-*: *-h-*. This vb. has a so well defined Ablaut-series and ends so clearly in *-p* that it cannot be combined with Av. (670 sq.) <sup>1</sup>*đab-* 'to deceive' (against Verbum, l. c.) - Anklesaria's second MS has *wdyptik w wyhyppnytk* = *viyiftak u viřēpēnitak* = Paz. *vehēřta u vehēvnīda*, thus with two coordinated predicates (against Cod. K) as the Av. text has it, but not with the Av. vbs.

Vizak [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's ancestors 47<sup>3</sup>.

vizand [wznd] injury, damage 2<sup>14</sup>. 11<sup>24</sup>. 37<sup>13</sup> etc. - MPrthPrs *wzynd*, NP *guzand*. vizand-kar [-kl] causing injury, destruction, destroyer 110<sup>13,14</sup>.

vizand-kār [-k'1] whose work is injury, harmful (*pat*) 14<sup>4</sup>.

Vizarš [wyzlš] a dev, who pulls the soul of the wicked to Hell after his death 74<sup>21,24</sup>. 75<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (1471) *Vizarāša-* Vd. 19<sup>26</sup>.

## X

xāk [h'k] dust 112<sup>13</sup>, = NP.

xākān [h'k'n'] the Turkish title of the King 17<sup>9</sup>. 113<sup>23</sup>. 115<sup>13,24</sup>. - V. Barthold in EI s. v. *Khākān*.

xānak [h'nk'] BYT<sup>1</sup> house 9<sup>20</sup>. 10<sup>1</sup>. 20<sup>5</sup> (ideogr.). 36<sup>21</sup>. 44<sup>23</sup>. 53<sup>20,25</sup>. 109<sup>15</sup>. - NP *xānah*.

xanditan [hndytn'; YHḌHWN-tn'] to laugh 15<sup>13</sup>. 16<sup>22</sup> (ideogr.). 47<sup>15-23</sup>. 51<sup>15,16</sup>. - MPrth *xnd'dn* (S); NP *xandidan*.

xar [HMR'] donkey 24<sup>18</sup>. 30<sup>2</sup>. - Av. (532) *xara-*; NP *xar*.

xāyak [h'dk'] egg 86<sup>2-7</sup>. 92<sup>20</sup>. - Av. *aya-* < *\*āya-* Yt. 13<sup>2</sup>, v. Henning, Weller Vol. 1954, 291; NP *xāyah* (now 'testicle').

xāyak-dēs [-dys] egg-shaped 86<sup>2-3</sup>. - V. s. v. *dēs*.

xēm [hym] nature, disposition, temper 90<sup>15,18,23</sup>, v. also *rat-xēm*. - Cf Av. (1751) *haya-*, *hya-* 'peculiarity'; hence OIr *\*haiman-* or the like. Paz. NP *xim*.

Xiōn [hy'vn'] Turkish peoples in Central Asia and East Iran, pl. cas. obl. *~ān*, 18-30 *passim*. 61<sup>2-22</sup>. - Av. (1858) *hyao-na-*; Paz. *hayūn* Skr. v. *turuška-samūha* (Aog.); cf NP *hayūn* a dromedary used by express messengers; Chin *Hüung-nu* = Huns.

\*xirs [hls] \*a ring, or the like: 20<sup>26</sup>. - Both reading and meaning are quite uncertain. Arab has *xirš*, *xurš-* 'a ring

running round the lowest part of the lance', also other sorts of rings, or 'coat of mail', which is possibly a lw.; but this is a mere guess.

Xōsrōi [hwslwd; hwslwd] 110<sup>16</sup> M, but hwslwd Cod. K 43 b] n. pr. A. the 3d king of the Kayanian dynasty, mostly known as *Kai-Xōsrōi* [kdhwslwd, -lwd<sup>1</sup>] 71<sup>13</sup>. 113<sup>8,17</sup>; with the patron. *Siyāvaxšān* 116<sup>7</sup>; eschatological hero 88<sup>20</sup>. 99-100 *passim*. 106<sup>5</sup>; - ~ *i Kavātān*, founder of five cities 114<sup>19</sup> sqq., is probably the old Kayanian king of the heroic saga. - B. the Sassanid kings from Bahram I (273-276) onwards assumed the title *kai* (q.v.) and regarded themselves as Kayanians: *Kai-Kavāt* (488-531), his son *im bag Xōsrōi šāhān šāh i Kavātān* (531-579) 109<sup>21</sup>, known as *anōšak-rvān* 118<sup>4</sup>; on *Baxt* ~ v. this w. - Gr. Χοσρόης, NP *Xusrav*; Av. (1738) <sup>2</sup>*haosrāvah-*. The spellings are: 1. on coins: *hwslwd*, *hwslwdy* (already Prth); *hwslwy* (predominant under Khosroes II 590-628); once *hwslw'* and once *hwslwty* (!), v. Paruck 380-384. 380-390; Hansen, *Catrang* 18-19; - 2. in the inscriptions: KZŠPrth *husrw*, Gr. v. Χοσρω, Prs *hwslwb*, which is also the spelling in three of the cities mentioned 114<sup>19</sup> sqq., certainly to be pronounced *Xōsrōv* = Arm *Xosrov* (but Syr *Kōsrō*). In my opinion the BP form *hwslwb*<sup>1</sup> represents in reality *hwslwdy*, -b- being, as often at the end of the w., the cursive form of the letter *d* as written in the Ps.

Xōsrōi-mustūpāt [hwrwd; mwst'p<sup>1</sup>t] the name of a town, otherwise unknown, in the W. quarter of Iran 114<sup>20</sup>, v. Cat. 58 sq. - 'Kh.'s merry settlement': *āpāt* v. *āpātān*; *must* < *musta-*, pt. of OIr *\*maud-*, Skr *modate* 'to be delighted', whence Av. (1109) *maođanō.kara-* 'affording sensual pleasure', (280) *a-hēmusta-* < *\*ham-musta-* 'delighted'.

xrafstr [hlpstl] Ahrimanič, noxious animals 76<sup>9</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (538) *xrafstra-*.

xrat [hlt<sup>1</sup>] reason, intellect, intelligence, wisdom, understanding, *passim*; *mēnōyē* ~, *āsn xrat*: v. *mēnōi*, *āsn*; *mēnōyē asu* ~ 76<sup>14</sup>. - Av. (535) *xratu-*; MPPrthPrs *xrd*; Paz. *xard*, *x(i)rad*; NP *xirad*.

xrōs [hlws] cock 50<sup>9</sup>. - NP *xurōs* [NW form] and *xurōh* (SW form); from

*xrōstan* to cry, to shout: *ō oišān dēvān apar bē xrōst* 43<sup>7-13</sup>; *vāng xrōst* 61<sup>5</sup>. - MPPrth *xruštn*, *xrus-* (S, A-H III) 'to call', MPrs *xruštn*, *xruh-* (S); NP *xurōš* 'a loud cry', *xurōšidan* 'to shout'; Ghilain 64; Verbum 185; Schaefer, IB I, 254; Bailey, BSOAS XIII, 1950, 399.

\*xšāh [MLK<sup>2</sup>] the Prth form of *šāh*, to be read HajA:2-4. ŠPrth: 3.8.11. - The preservation of *xš-* in Prth is warranted by the following w. which is phonetically written.

xšahridār (Prth) [hštrdr] = Prs *šahridār* (q. v.), pl. cas. obl. ~-in HajA:5.

xuftan [hwptn<sup>1</sup>; ʕLMWN-tn<sup>1</sup>] *x<sup>u</sup>a/s-*, to sleep, to fall asleep 5<sup>2</sup>. 6<sup>6</sup>. 32<sup>14</sup>. - Av. (1862) *x<sup>u</sup>ap-*, pres. *x<sup>u</sup>a/sa-*; MPPrthPrs *xuftn*; Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>aftan*, pres. *x<sup>u</sup>aft-*, *x<sup>u</sup>a/s-*; NP *xuftan*, *xuspīdan*, pres. *x<sup>u</sup>āb-*.

xūp [hwp<sup>1</sup>] good, excellent, agreeable 9<sup>16</sup>. 39<sup>19</sup>. 59<sup>19</sup>; ~ *kartan* to put in order 13<sup>5</sup>; adv. well, perfectly 70<sup>22</sup>. 81<sup>7,8,20</sup>. - MPrs *xwb* (S), not in MPPrth., where *xwz* (S), *xwj* (A-H III) corresponds; Paz. NP *xūb*.

xūpēh comfortable circumstances 6<sup>2</sup>.

xūpihā well, in a perfect manner 76<sup>15</sup>.

xurdruš [hwidlwš] carrying a bloody, cruel weapon 72<sup>12,15</sup>. 103<sup>7</sup>. - Borrowed from Av. (540) *xrvidru-*, nom. *-druš*, an epithet of *Aēšma*; Paz. *xruī.draoš*, Skr. v. *hīṃsāśāstra*.

x<sup>u</sup>āhišn [hw'sšn<sup>1</sup>] supplication, complaint 74<sup>26</sup>. - Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>āhišn*, Skr v. *yācanā*. From *x<sup>u</sup>āstan*, *x<sup>u</sup>āh-* (q. v.), with inverse spelling of *-h-* by *-s-*.

x<sup>u</sup>āhr [hw<sup>h</sup>hl] delightful, delicious 104<sup>27</sup>.  
- Av. (1876) x<sup>u</sup>āθra-; v. also x<sup>u</sup>ār.

x<sup>u</sup>āhrēh bliss 84<sup>19</sup>, 89<sup>16</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>amn [hwmm] sleep, dream 1<sup>12</sup>, 2<sup>2,4</sup>. -  
Av. (1863) x<sup>u</sup>afna-; Ps. 'humny 'sleep-  
less'; MPrs xwmn (Hen.). V. also x<sup>u</sup>arm.

x<sup>u</sup>amn-ycār [~wc<sup>l</sup>] interpreter of  
dreams, pl. cas. obl. ~ān 2<sup>2,4</sup>, v. vicār-  
tan.

x<sup>u</sup>an-ūsēn [hwn'syn<sup>l</sup>] blazing iron 78<sup>12</sup>. -  
Borrowed from Av. (1861) x<sup>u</sup>aēna- ayah-  
and adapted to Mīr; Paz. xūnāhin, Skr.  
v. tikṣṇalohā; cf āsēn.

x<sup>u</sup>āndan [KLYTN-tn<sup>l</sup>, KRYTN-tn<sup>l</sup>] to  
call (by a name) 12<sup>27</sup>, 18<sup>4</sup>, 110<sup>9</sup>, 114<sup>14</sup>,  
115<sup>7,9</sup>, 117<sup>21</sup>; to summon 16<sup>1</sup> (frāc  
x<sup>u</sup>ānd)<sup>21</sup>; to read 18<sup>22</sup>, 110<sup>4</sup>. - MPrs Paz.  
NP; cf Av. (1864) X<sup>u</sup>anaḥ.caxra- 'with  
roaring wheels'.

\*x<sup>u</sup>andrāi [\*hwndl'y] \*pleasing, agree-  
able 105<sup>15</sup>. - My guess. I recall Av. (1865)  
x<sup>u</sup>andra-kara- 'doing what is pleasant to  
another p., pleasing' Vd. 13<sup>16,16</sup> (but  
the Phl. translation has x<sup>u</sup>anāk-kar, which  
Jamasp corrects to x<sup>u</sup>andrak-kar).

x<sup>u</sup>anīrah [hwnyls] the name of the cen-  
tral continent (kišvar) situated in the  
midst of the six others, the mythical  
name of Iran and adjacent countries:  
47<sup>5</sup>, 106<sup>14,22</sup>, 108<sup>12</sup>. - Av. (1864) X<sup>u</sup>ani-  
raθa-.

x<sup>u</sup>an-sand [hwnsnd] contented, happy  
with what one possesses, "not jealous of  
other people's greater prosperity" (cf  
FrP 30), magnanimous 13<sup>12</sup>, 37<sup>22</sup>, 66<sup>1</sup>. -  
MPrth hwnsnd-yft (S); MPrs hwnsnd  
(BBB). From x<sup>u</sup>an- = x<sup>u</sup>ar- 'sun' (v. s. v.  
x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt) and (Av. 1559) sand- 'to be,  
become visible', v. s. v. sahistan and pas-  
sand, thus 'having a sunny look', 'of  
sunny disposition' (Benveniste). Also  
x<sup>u</sup>ar-sand = Paz. NP.

x<sup>u</sup>ansandēh contentedness, modesty 66<sup>4</sup>,  
71<sup>4</sup>, 83<sup>19</sup>; personified mēnōyē ~ 85<sup>14</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>āpar [hw<sup>h</sup>pl] 1. blessing, protecting:  
bag i ~ 38<sup>14</sup> - 2. blessed: rōc i ~ 57<sup>20</sup>. -  
Av. (1877) x<sup>u</sup>āpara-; MPrs xw<sup>h</sup>br (S);  
Paz. x<sup>u</sup>āvar.

x<sup>u</sup>āparēh protection 89<sup>21</sup>. - Paz. x<sup>u</sup>āvari.

x<sup>u</sup>ār [hw<sup>h</sup>l] easy, agreeable 101<sup>21</sup>. - <  
x<sup>u</sup>āhr, q. v. Cf MPrs n. pr. rušn'n xw<sup>h</sup>ryst  
'the most blessed of the Lights' (A-H I);  
v. also x<sup>u</sup>ārēh and x<sup>u</sup>ārīhā.

x<sup>u</sup>ār [hw<sup>h</sup>l] contemptible, sup. ~tar  
42<sup>15</sup> (gl.). - Bal. whār 'dirty, foul, spoilt'  
(Langworth Dames) leads us back to an  
original \*hū-vāra-'swinish': Av. (1817)  
hū-, Mīr NP xūk 'pig, swine'; as to the  
formation of šāh-vār. NP x<sup>u</sup>ār; v. also  
x<sup>u</sup>ār-mān.

x<sup>u</sup>arg [hwlg] consuming, of the fire: ~ē  
ātaxš 92<sup>2</sup>, with the same ending -ē as in  
mēnōyē, v. mēnōi. - < \*x<sup>u</sup>arka-, cf  
vastarg, vistarg, vitarg, vazurg, etc. Cf  
MPrth xwryndg or uzryndg.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-āsān [hw<sup>h</sup>l's'n<sup>l</sup>] the East 113<sup>7</sup>, 120<sup>11</sup>.  
- 'Sunrise': from x<sup>u</sup>ar 'sun' (v. x<sup>u</sup>arxšēt)  
+ āsān pt. of Prth ās- 'to come': 'the  
coming sun', Ghilain 49.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān [hwbl'n<sup>l</sup>] the West 114<sup>24</sup>,  
120<sup>11</sup>. - 'Sunset' < x<sup>u</sup>ar-parān, MPrs  
xwpr'n (S), from x<sup>u</sup>ar + parān pt. of  
Av. (851) 'par- 'to pass', cf appurtan and  
puhl; also MPrs xwpr'n 'evening' (A-H  
I) < x<sup>u</sup>ar + ava-par- 'to go down'. An-  
other w. is xwrnw'r = x<sup>u</sup>ar-nivār 'the  
West' (BBB), on which v. van Windekens,  
Muséon 62, 1949, 126-127. It is very un-  
certain whether any of these ws. should  
be identical with NP xāvar.

X<sup>u</sup>ar-cašm [hwlcšm] n. pr. 106<sup>9,12</sup>. - 'Hav-  
ing a sunny eye', cf Av. (1849) hvara.  
darasa-.

x<sup>u</sup>ārēh [hw<sup>h</sup>lyh] bliss, felicity, delight  
47<sup>22</sup>, 74<sup>1,16</sup>, 100<sup>20,21</sup>. - From x<sup>u</sup>ār; MPrs  
xw<sup>h</sup>ryy (A-H II).

x<sup>u</sup>ārēnītan [hw<sup>h</sup>lynytn<sup>l</sup>] to give to drink:  
frāc ~ 60<sup>7,20</sup>. - V. x<sup>u</sup>artan.

x<sup>u</sup>ārihā [hw<sup>u</sup>lyh<sup>u</sup>] easily 118<sup>23</sup>. 119<sup>22</sup>. - From 1x<sup>u</sup>ār.

x<sup>u</sup>arišn [hw<sup>u</sup>lšn<sup>u</sup>] the act of eating; nourishment, food, drink 2<sup>20</sup>. 91<sup>22</sup>. etc. *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~ān 74<sup>13</sup>; hence

x<sup>u</sup>arišnēh det. v. n. the act of eating: *patmānik* ~ 70<sup>27</sup>; *gōšt* ~ 104<sup>21</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ārītan [hw<sup>u</sup>lytn<sup>u</sup>] to give to drink: *frāc* x<sup>u</sup>ārīt 43<sup>2</sup>. - Another caus. of x<sup>u</sup>artan, cf x<sup>u</sup>ārēnītan.

X<sup>u</sup>ārizm [hw<sup>u</sup>lcm] the country of Khwarizm 95<sup>12</sup>. 114<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (1878) X<sup>u</sup>ārizam.

x<sup>u</sup>arm [hw<sup>u</sup>lm] sleep 32<sup>19</sup>. - < x<sup>u</sup>amr through metathesis, MPrth *xumr* (S, MHC), < x<sup>u</sup>amn (q. v.) through dissimilation of -n- > -r after -m-.

x<sup>u</sup>ār-mān [hw<sup>u</sup>lm'n<sup>u</sup>] whose house is dirty, contemptible 45<sup>22</sup>. - From 2x<sup>u</sup>ār + mān (q. v.).

x<sup>u</sup>arrāh [GDH] a divine essence, a special form of the Eternal Light, a splendour, a glory I. manifested in the gods: one swears by (*pat*) ~ *i Ohurmazd bag u dēn i māzdēsān* 21<sup>17</sup>. 22-23 (without *bag*). 23<sup>21</sup>-22; *zōr u ~ i visp-ākāh spēnāk mēnōi dātār Ohurmazd* 106<sup>23</sup>-24. - 2. a cosmic essence 92<sup>15</sup>. 10. - 3. Zartuxšt's divine essence 36-38. 43-45 *passim*; the elements constituting his individuality are his ~, *fravahr* and *tan gōhr* 43<sup>2</sup>. 15; his *rāi u* ~ 51-52; v. also s. v. *purr*. - 4. the splendour, "glory", of the King, of the dynasty, of the priests: ~ *i x<sup>u</sup>āyēh* 7<sup>27</sup>. (8<sup>1</sup>); ~ *i kayān u āturān šāh* 12<sup>22</sup>; *kayān ~ u hān i hērpāt* ~ 55<sup>4</sup>; *yazdān ~ i Ērān šahr* 5<sup>27</sup>-6<sup>1</sup>; in a more general sense 42<sup>7</sup>. 119<sup>16</sup>; in names of towns 116<sup>15</sup>. 22. - 5. fate 13<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1870 sq.) x<sup>u</sup>arānah-, in Old Median *farnah*- in proper names: *Vinda-farnah*-, also in OE: Τισσα-φέρνης < \*tiṣa- (SW form of *tiṣra*-) + *farnah*, 'Aptaφέρνης etc.; MPrthPrs *frh*, MPrs also *prh*, pl. *frh'n*; Paz. x<sup>u</sup>areh, x<sup>u</sup>arahē, *xurake*; NP *xur(r)ah*, *farrak*-. - V. also *zat-x<sup>u</sup>arrāh*.

x<sup>u</sup>arrāhēh [GDH-yh] v. s. v. *purr*.

x<sup>u</sup>arrāhōmand [GDH-'wmand] full of divine splendour, comp. ~tar 37<sup>24</sup>. 66<sup>8</sup>. 73<sup>19</sup>. 87<sup>6</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-sand v. x<sup>u</sup>an-sand || x<sup>u</sup>ar-šēt [hw<sup>u</sup>lšyt<sup>u</sup>] v. x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt.

x<sup>u</sup>artak [hw<sup>u</sup>ltk<sup>u</sup>] small, insignificant, sup. ~tom 72<sup>23</sup>. - MPrs *xurdg*; Paz. *xurdak*; NP x<sup>u</sup>ardah; Ps. without -ak: *hwldy*.

x<sup>u</sup>artan [hw<sup>u</sup>ltn<sup>u</sup>; 'ŠTHn-tn<sup>u</sup>] 1. to eat, *passim*; *bē* ~ 10<sup>2</sup>. 82<sup>13</sup>, *frāc* ~ 60<sup>5</sup> to devour, consume; to earn one's livelihood 69<sup>20</sup>. 24. 82<sup>17</sup>. - 2. to drink 14<sup>21</sup> etc.; *sōkand* (q. v.) ~ *pat* to swear an oath by 21<sup>15</sup>. 23. 22<sup>25</sup>. 23<sup>22</sup>. - 19<sup>20</sup> 'ŠTHn-yt<sup>u</sup>: read 'wlyt<sup>u</sup> and v. *avar* and *kōnēh*-. - Av. (1865 sq.) x<sup>u</sup>ar-; MPrth *wxr*- and *xwr*-; MPrs *xwr*-; Paz. NP x<sup>u</sup>ar-. - V. x<sup>u</sup>arg, x<sup>u</sup>arišn, x<sup>u</sup>ārītan, x<sup>u</sup>ārēnītan and the next w.

x<sup>u</sup>artārēh [hw<sup>u</sup>ltyh<sup>u</sup>] the act of eating, of taking food 105<sup>13</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt [hw<sup>u</sup>lšyt<sup>u</sup>] 86<sup>9</sup>. 87<sup>2</sup>. 15. 88<sup>4</sup>. 8. 89<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>3</sup>, elsewhere x<sup>u</sup>ar-šēt [hw<sup>u</sup>lšyt<sup>u</sup>] the sun. - Av. (1848 sq.) *hvarə.xšaēta*- from *hvar*-, x<sup>u</sup>an- (1847 sq.) 'the sun' + (541) *xšaēta*- 'splendent'; MPrthPrs *xwršydy*; Paz. x<sup>u</sup>aršēd, *xuršēd*; NP x<sup>u</sup>aršēd, x<sup>u</sup>aršād.

x<sup>u</sup>āstak [hw<sup>u</sup>st<sup>u</sup>k<sup>u</sup>] property 4<sup>16</sup> etc.; often *hir u* ~ 11<sup>23</sup> etc. - MPrs *xw'stg* (A-H II). From x<sup>u</sup>āstan, q. v.

x<sup>u</sup>astan [hw<sup>u</sup>stn<sup>u</sup>] to trample *pat pād* under the feet 27<sup>1</sup>; pt pass. x<sup>u</sup>ast *pat* trained, practised in the use of 26<sup>12</sup>. 29<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1875) x<sup>u</sup>ah- 'to drive, to press', (1874) x<sup>u</sup>asta- 'thrashed'. V. also x<sup>u</sup>astār.

x<sup>u</sup>āstan [hw<sup>u</sup>stn<sup>u</sup>; B'YHWN-stn<sup>u</sup>] x<sup>u</sup>āh- [B'YHWN-, cf also x<sup>u</sup>āhišn and x<sup>u</sup>āyišn] 1. to wish, to will, to desire: *api-šān x<sup>u</sup>āst* x<sup>u</sup>āhēm and what they [the Mobads] will (i. e., decree) we also will 110<sup>7</sup>; *kē marg pat ayājt hamē x<sup>u</sup>āhēnd* who are longing for death as a benefit 9<sup>2</sup>-4. - 2. to call, to summon, to implore: *ō dar x<sup>u</sup>āst* was summoned to the court 109<sup>2</sup>; *ō pēš* ~

to summon a p. to one's side 2<sup>1-3.12</sup>, 5<sup>6</sup>, 10<sup>4</sup> etc.; without *ō* pēš 6<sup>25</sup>, 7<sup>3</sup>, 31<sup>5</sup>; *Ohurmazd ast hac damik . . . x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* O. will call up the bones from the earth 100<sup>12-13</sup>; *vas x<sup>u</sup>āhišn* (q. v.) *i rāpak-karihā x<sup>u</sup>āhēt* he clamourously utters many implorations 74<sup>26-27</sup>. - 3. to ask, to demand: *pat zan* ~ to marry a wife 67<sup>5</sup>; *pat zanēh* ~ to ask in marriage 116<sup>5-6</sup>; *hac Pāpak pašt* (q. v.) *u zīnhār x<sup>u</sup>āst* 2<sup>14</sup>; 3 *rōc jamān x<sup>u</sup>āst* he solicited a time of three days for consideration 118<sup>16</sup>; 121<sup>6</sup>; *mīzd dāihā* ~ to demand reward righteously 81<sup>20-21</sup>; *hac x<sup>u</sup>at karap margēh i Zartuxšt x<sup>u</sup>āst*, *apar cē āivēnak margēnitān* he asked the *karap* himself about the manner of Z.'s death, how to put him to death 48<sup>12-13</sup>; *sāi u baž* ~ *hac* to exact tribute from 17<sup>7</sup>, 58<sup>25</sup>; *Pourušāsp hān hām hac Dugdāv apāc x<sup>u</sup>āst* P. asked D. to give him back that Haoma 42<sup>24-25</sup>. - 4. to seek, to search, to look for, to ponder, to strive to attain: *api-sān hān hām x<sup>u</sup>āst* they searched for that Haoma 40<sup>6</sup>; *pat* ~ *i hān i ōi x<sup>u</sup>arrah* in striving to attain his Glory 46<sup>14</sup>, more fully + an inf: *api-š hān x<sup>u</sup>arrah bē ayāftān x<sup>u</sup>āst* 46<sup>16</sup>; - with an abstr. subst. as its obj.: v. *cārak*, *dārišn*, *dōšāram*, *hucašmēh*, *kēn*, *panāh*, *zivišn*, etc.; cf also s. v. *ax<sup>u</sup>āyišnēh*. - OIr \**hvāz-*, MPrth *wx<sup>u</sup>št*, pres. *wx<sup>u</sup>z-*; MPrs *xw<sup>u</sup>stn*, *xw<sup>u</sup>h-*; Paz. NP *x<sup>u</sup>āstān x<sup>u</sup>āh-*; Verbum 187; Ghilain 69; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 74. V. also *x<sup>u</sup>āstār*, *-ēh*, *x<sup>u</sup>āyišn*, *-ēh*.

*x<sup>u</sup>astār* [hwst<sup>1</sup>] one who tramples down, crushes: *duž i* ~ 58<sup>27</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>astān*.

*x<sup>u</sup>āstār* [hw<sup>u</sup>st<sup>1</sup>] a seeker, one who strives for a th. 56<sup>26</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>āstān*.

*x<sup>u</sup>āstārēh* the act of striving for 66<sup>12</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>.

*x<sup>u</sup>aš* [BSYM] beautiful, nice, pleasant, savoury 28<sup>20</sup>; sup. ~-*tom* 74<sup>5.13</sup>. - MPrth *wx<sup>u</sup>š*; MPrs *xw<sup>u</sup>š*; Paz. NP *x<sup>u</sup>aš*; etymology v. Pagliaro, RSO XII, 1929, 166.

*x<sup>u</sup>ašēh* [BSYM-yh] beauty, savouriness 89<sup>10</sup>, 94<sup>10</sup>, 104<sup>22</sup>, 105<sup>2</sup>.

*x<sup>u</sup>at* [BNPŠH; hwt<sup>1</sup> 12<sup>2</sup>] himself, herself, itself: (*asp* ?) *ēvak* ~ *u ēvak kanīcak apar nišast* the one (horse) he mounted himself, and the other the girl mounted 6<sup>12</sup>; ~ *karap* the *karap* himself 48<sup>12</sup>; *i* ~ his (her, one's) own, or proper 100<sup>14</sup>, 121<sup>15</sup>; -*m* ~ myself 12<sup>2</sup>; -*šān* ~ themselves 104<sup>11</sup>. - Av. (1861) *x<sup>u</sup>atō* adv. 'of one's self, voluntarily'; MPrth *wx<sup>u</sup>d*; MPrs *xw<sup>u</sup>d*; Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>ad*, *xw<sup>u</sup>d*; NP *x<sup>u</sup>ad* (*xod*). - Cf *x<sup>u</sup>ēš*.

*x<sup>u</sup>atāi* [hw<sup>u</sup>y; MRWHY Ps.], pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* (used as cas. rect. pl. 17<sup>6.10</sup>, 90<sup>13.14</sup>) 1. suzerain in a political sense: ~ *u dahyupāt* 12<sup>24</sup>, 72<sup>23</sup>; *nē* ~-*ān rād u nē-c an dahyupātān* 72<sup>21</sup>; ~ *u dahyupāt u sardār u dastavar i dēn ākāh* 108<sup>1-2</sup>; ~-*ē u pātixšāy-ē* 5<sup>12</sup>; *pēš i* ~-*ān u pātixšāyān* 70<sup>21</sup>; with a gen. of the governed people or country: ~ *i Pārsikān* 13<sup>15</sup>; *Xiōnān* ~ 18-29 *passim*; *Ērān u Anērān* ~ 119<sup>19</sup>; *fradandān i* ~-*ān* 12<sup>14</sup>; *ganj i* ~-*ān* 110<sup>21</sup> - of minor rulers: *sar* ~ properly 'ruling as the head of a family', prince, vice-roy, vassal: *sar* ~-*ān i Ērān* 13<sup>4</sup>; *sar* ~-*ān i kustak kustak* the vice-roys of the different territories 17<sup>5-6.10</sup>, in the same sense *katak* ~ 1<sup>3</sup>, properly 'the master of the house'. - 2. of the heavenly beings: *Ohurmazd* ~ Lord O. 12<sup>22</sup>; *Ohurmazd* ~ 74<sup>6</sup> and *passim*; ~ alone: the Lord Paramount 104<sup>11</sup>; ~ *u pātixšāi* of Srosh 86<sup>25</sup>; [MRWHY] God in the Jewish-Christian sense 125<sup>9.19.20</sup>. - Prth inscr. *hw<sup>u</sup>y* (Prs always MRWHY); MPrth *xw<sup>u</sup>ūn*, *xw<sup>u</sup>y*; MPrs *xw<sup>u</sup>y*, *xw<sup>u</sup>wy* (A-H I), *xw<sup>u</sup>y(h)*, pl. *xw<sup>u</sup>y'h'n* (S, A-H II); Paz. *x<sup>u</sup>adāē*, *x<sup>u</sup>adāiē*; NP *xw<sup>u</sup>ā* 'God; master, owner'. Meillet, MSL 17, 1911, 109 sqq.; Bthl, MirM III, 1920, v. Index; Junker, WuS XII, 1929, 145-147; Schaefer, UJ XV, 570 n.; Eilers, AOI 24, 1956, 185. - V. also *dērang-x<sup>u</sup>atāi*.

*x<sup>u</sup>atāi-vār* [-w<sup>1</sup>] worthy of a ruler, regal 217

x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh domination, dominion, reign 6<sup>20</sup>, 7<sup>27</sup>, 13<sup>11,10,21</sup> etc. *passim*; v. also *zēšt-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh*, *duš-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh*, *ēv-x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh*, *ēvak-x<sup>u</sup>*; KZŠPrth *hutwybyy*, Gr. v. δεσποτεία.

x<sup>u</sup>at-dōšēh [hwtdwšyh] self-will, self-conceit, capriciousness 8<sup>26</sup>. Paz. x<sup>u</sup>ađ. *dōši*, Skr v. *svecchācāritva*; as to *dōš* cf s. v. *dōst*.

x<sup>u</sup>at-sōcišnēh [hwtswešnyh] the act of burning by itself 37<sup>5</sup>. - V. *sōxtan*.

x<sup>u</sup>āyišn [hw'dēšn'] v. n. of x<sup>u</sup>āstan 1. as a pred.: *api-mān hān hōm* ~ we must search for this haoma 40<sup>5</sup>. - 2. as an inf.: the act of searching, research 112<sup>12</sup>; request 117<sup>10</sup>. - < x<sup>u</sup>ādišn (the SW form with -d- < -z-, v. s. v. x<sup>u</sup>āstan) with the regular change of -d- > -y-; parallel form to x<sup>u</sup>āhišn with -h- inserted in the hiatus after -y- had been dropped.

x<sup>u</sup>āyišnēh det. v. n. of the preceding w.: *pat pus* ~ in order to search for, or bring forth, a young one 40<sup>2</sup>, a son 43<sup>6,12</sup>; *bēšāzēhē* ~ *rād* in order to search for a remedy 43<sup>24</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ēš [NPŠH; hwyš] 1. refl. pron. self, valid for all persons, a) referring to the agent = the logical subj.: -š ~ *hēcak hac cāh ul hixt* he himself hauled up 15<sup>10</sup>; b) as an obj.: ~ *hac ranj āsān kartan* to relieve oneself of trouble 13<sup>13-14</sup>; c) after a prep.: *vināskārēh andar* ~ *bē guft* 34<sup>21</sup>; (*šmāh*) ~ *rād* 45<sup>3</sup>; d) as a refl. poss. pron.: *i* ~, *passim*, e. g. *hac x<sup>u</sup>atāi i x<sup>u</sup>ēš* 5<sup>17</sup>; *ruvān i* ~ *rād* F:2; *hac hīr i* ~ F:3; or ~ alone, or *hān i* ~, both placed before their subst. *pat* ~ *cašm* 80<sup>9</sup>; *hac* ~ *xānak* ŠPrs: 10; *api-š* ~ *āfrin<sup>v</sup> kart<sup>v</sup>* and he praised himself P1: 10-11; *hān i* ~ x<sup>u</sup>atāi 5<sup>15</sup>; also *fravahr ēl i* ~ 88<sup>2</sup>; *har kas oi i dit ētōn dōst bavēt cigōn i* ~ everyone will be as friendly to the other as to himself 104<sup>22-13</sup>; e) as an attr.: ~ *Zartušt* 52<sup>26</sup>; - emphatic form ~-tan or (65<sup>9</sup>, 92<sup>6</sup>) *tan i* ~ (v. tan): ~-tan *u asvārān ranjak mā dārēt* 8<sup>12</sup>; ~-tan *ō marg*

*apispārt* 11<sup>3-6</sup>; ~-tan *vare* your own glory (honour) 4<sup>20</sup>, 8<sup>12,20</sup>, 11<sup>3,25</sup> etc. - 2. proper, own: *ō* ~ *kartan* to make a th. one's own, to acquire, to appropriate 3<sup>27</sup>, 9<sup>15</sup>, 82<sup>25</sup>, 85<sup>6-12</sup>; as a pred.: *kē* ~ *hom?* whose property am I? 62<sup>4</sup>, answer: *Ohurmazd* ~ *hom* I am O.'s property, I belong to O. 62<sup>15</sup>; *vēhān* ~ *hom aivāp vattarān?* do I belong to the good folk or to the bad? 62<sup>5-9</sup>; etc.; *fražām pērōzēh Ohurmazd* ~ the final victory is reserved for O. 77<sup>27</sup> sq. - 3. subst. pl. one's own family or people, only cas. obl. ~-ān: NPŠH-'n' 8<sup>24</sup>; (NPŠH-'n' DkM 73<sup>2</sup> but hwyš'n' = x<sup>u</sup>ēšān l. 4); often written with the wrong ideogr. 'LH-š'n', *hwyš'n'* having been misread as 'wys'n' (= *ōišān*), 38<sup>6,9,14</sup>, 41<sup>2,4</sup> (corrected in the text). - Av. (1861) x<sup>u</sup>aēpaiθya-, adj. derived from (1860) x<sup>u</sup>aēpati- 'master of his own'; OP *uvāi-pašiya-* 'one's own possession'; MPrth *wxybyh*, *wxybyy*; MPrs *xwybš* (A-H II), *xwyš*; Paz. NP x<sup>u</sup>ēš.

x<sup>u</sup>ēšāvand [hwyš'wnd] belonging to one's own family, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān members of one's own family 9<sup>9</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ēšēh [hwyšyh] 1. cas. obl. of x<sup>u</sup>ēš: *pat* ~ by himself = personally 45<sup>14</sup>. - 2. abstr. possession 117<sup>1</sup>; *pat* ~ *u āzātēh* (with possession and feudal benefit =) as his very own feud 117<sup>2-3</sup>, v. *āzātēh* (J).

x<sup>u</sup>ēš-kārēh [hwyšk'lyh] 1. the performance of one's own work: one's task, mission, function 47<sup>18</sup>, 77<sup>6</sup>, 81<sup>5,12-14</sup>. - 2. the performance of the proper, right and righteous work: the whole system of religious duties incumbent on a Mazda-yasnian, the moral law 37<sup>6</sup>; it comprises numerous different activities, 67<sup>6</sup>, which are called *kirpak* (q. v.) 69<sup>21</sup>; - moral virtue 70<sup>20</sup>, 71<sup>11</sup>.

x<sup>u</sup>ēt [hwy't'] humid; what is humid, fresh 19<sup>7</sup>, opp. *hušk*. - The same contrasting pair also in MPrs: *xwyd* - *hušk* (A-H I, v. Gloss.); MPrs also *xwydg* 'fresh, succulent and green' (S); NP *xavōd* 'a

sown field; green corn or wheat (etc.) not yet in ear'.

x<sup>u</sup>ētōdūt [hwytwkd't<sup>l</sup>] 82<sup>7</sup>. 84<sup>1</sup>, rendered by modern Parsis by "next-of-kin marriage", but originally sexual intercourse between members of the same family. — By popular etymology connected with *dāt* 'law', but the better BP form is *hwytukds* = *x<sup>u</sup>ētōdah* (-s inverse spelling of -h; silent -k- indicates that the preceding letter is -w-) borrowed from Av. (1860) *x<sup>u</sup>aētavadaba-* < \**x<sup>u</sup>aētu-vadaba-* 'family marriage'. The texts are unambiguous as to the true character of this custom. It was, we are told, one of the basic elements of Zartuxšt's first preaching, prescribing, as the most blissful religious virtue, the ~ between "father and daughter, son and mother (*burtār*), brother and sister": DkM 73<sup>10-11</sup>. 626<sup>10-20</sup> (the editor has purposely corrupted the text of the MS, which we now know in photographic reproduction) and PR, the whole ch. VIII, pp. 9-21, esp. p. 17, 2nd sect. (purposely distorted text). Hutōs, the consort of Vištāsp, is expressly called his sister 24<sup>22-23</sup>. The *Rivāyat of Hēmēt i Ašavahištān* (10th cent. A. D.), ed. Anklesaria 1962, deals in *Pursišn* XXVII and XXVIII with the juridical implications of the *khwētōdah*. In the persecutions to which the Magi of Iraq exposed the Katholikos

Mar Ābā (539-552) the question of the *khwētōdah*-marriages, which he found widely spread in his Christian communities, played a prominent part (v. his *Vita* in Bedjan, *Histoire de Mar-Jabalaha*, 1895, 206-287). The Magi tried to extort from him a declaration that those who had married the wives of their fathers, or their sisters, or their daughters-in-law before his patriarchate should be permitted to remain in this status, pointing to the fact that this form of marriage was legal in the official state religion (op. cit. p. 254). Mar Aba refused, however, any compromise and prescribed that all marriages in forbidden degrees should be annulled within one month or at the latest within one year (p. 282). V. Brun, *Buch der Synhados*, 1900, 93-145; Sachau, *Syr. Rechtsbücher* III, pp. XXII-XXVII; 31-35, 365-368. Only the tolerance of the Great King Khosroi Anōširvan saved the life of the Katholikos. Needless to say, in later epochs the original *khwētōdah* has been totally abolished by the Parsis.

x<sup>u</sup>ihi [hwyh] curly 26<sup>27</sup>. — NP *x<sup>u</sup>ahl*, *xohal* 'crooked, bent'.

xūn [hwn'] blood 22<sup>9</sup>. 25<sup>5</sup>. 50<sup>14</sup>. 60<sup>8</sup>. 78<sup>14</sup>. 100<sup>12</sup>. — MPrs *xwn*; NP *xūn*; from Av. (1434) *vohuṇī*, *Verbum* 226 sq.

xūn-rēcīšnēh [-lycšnyh] bloodshed, blood-bath 13<sup>13</sup>. — V. *rēxtan*.

## Y

yabb(u) [ybb] a Turkish royal title 113<sup>23</sup>. 115<sup>24</sup>. — F. W. K. Müller, *Mahrnāmag* 1, l. 93 *yaβγū*, l. 77 *zαβγū*; Ibn Xordādbēh, BGA VI, 16<sup>9</sup>. 40<sup>10</sup>: *jabyūyah*; al-X<sup>u</sup>ārizmī, *Mafātīh al-'ulūm* 120: *jabbūyah*; *Erānšahr*, v. Index; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1930, 63-64; Unvala, *The translation of an extract from Mafātīh al-'ulūm of al-Khwārazmī* (The K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, s. a.) 20, n. 50.

*yād* [y'd] v. *Yazēt-yād*.

Yahūd [yhwt'] Jew, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 117<sup>9</sup>, cf also next w. — MPrs pl. cas. obl. *ghwd'n*; Paz. *Zuhūdaa* (= -*dak*), pl. *Zuhūdaq* (ŠGV); NP *Juhūd* (Yahūd is borrowed from Arab).

Yahūdakūn [yhwtk'n'] 1. adj.: of Jewish origin or family 114<sup>3</sup>. — 2. pl. cas. obl.



of the sg. *Yahūd*; *rēšgalūtak i ~ šāh* 116<sup>20</sup>, cf s. v. *vāspuhrakān*.

*yākind* [y'knt<sup>1</sup>], *yākind* [y'knd] the precious stone hyacinth, ~ *suxr* 12<sup>18</sup> (read *suhl*, not \**dyn*!<sup>11</sup>). 116<sup>7</sup>. – Borrowed from Gr *ύζαυθος*; Arab *yāqūt* due to a misreading of *y'knt* as *y'kwt*.

*Yam* [ym] one of the primeval heroes, son of *Vivanghān*, 39<sup>16</sup>, 44<sup>25</sup>, 45<sup>5</sup>, 47<sup>8</sup>, 78<sup>1</sup>, 90<sup>12</sup>, 101<sup>4</sup>, 113<sup>15</sup>, 114<sup>27</sup>; ~ *i šēt* = NP *Jamšēd* 105<sup>24</sup>, v. *šēt*. – Av. (1300 sq.) *Yima* (OInd *Yama*-); Paz. *Jim*; NP *Jam*; v. *Yam-kart*.

*yām* [y'm, M'NH] cup, goblet 6<sup>8</sup>, 9<sup>26</sup>, 60<sup>15</sup>. – Av. (1264) *yama*- 'glass', (1286) *yāmō.pacika*- 'furnace for burning glass'; MPrs *š'm* (A-H II); NP *jām*.

*yāmak* [y'mk<sup>1</sup>] clothes, garment 21<sup>7</sup>, 57<sup>7,18</sup>, 118<sup>8</sup>. – 57<sup>7</sup> y'mk<sup>1</sup> + 1, read y'mk<sup>1</sup> B(R<sup>2</sup>), with BR<sup>2</sup> = *bē* prev. of YHBWN = *dah* (the first BR<sup>2</sup> is the adversative conj.) – MPrs *š'mg* (A-H II); NP *jāmah*.

*Yaman* [ymn] = Arab *Yaman*, South Arabia 115<sup>18</sup>.

*Yam-kart* [ymkrt<sup>1</sup>] made, built by *Yam*. 97<sup>10</sup>, of the *var* or fortress in which *Yima* saved the living beings from the Great Inundation (Vd. 2); ~ is almost used as the n. pr. of this *var*.

*yašt* [yšt<sup>1</sup>] worship, invocation, religious ceremony 65<sup>19</sup>, 70<sup>10</sup> (~ *u niyāyišn u īzišn u abzāyišn*); 100<sup>5,14-17</sup> etc. *passim*; v. also *yašt-fracrah*. – Borrowed from Av. (1280) *yašti*-.

*yaštan* [yšt<sup>n</sup>!; YZBHWN-in<sup>1</sup>] *yaz*- [yc-] to worship; to perform or conduct the religious service: *magvē-mart kē āp u ātaxš i Vahrām yazēnd u pāhrēcēnd* 20<sup>3-4</sup>; *dēn* ~ to perform worship according to the (Mazdayasnian) religion 115<sup>25-26</sup>; *frāc ēn i man yaz!* conduct the worship (the prayer) for me! (replacing me, who ought to do it myself, being the father of the family) 53<sup>5</sup>, v. the whole episode 53<sup>1-15</sup>. – Av. (1274 sqq.) *yaz*-; MPrs pres. *yz*-,

*yyz*-, adj. *yštg*, Verbum 170 (evidently borrowed from the Zoroastrian terminology); MPrth *yšt<sup>n</sup>* 'to worship', Ghilain 99. The authentic Prs form is *yad*-, v. *Yazēt-yād*.

*yaštār* [yšt<sup>1</sup>] worshipper, he to whom it belongs to perform religious service 53<sup>14</sup>; *patiš* (= *pat dēn*) *varzitār u ~ būtan* 63<sup>11-12</sup>, cf *dēn yaštan* (v. above). – Av. (1280) *yaštar*-.

*yašt-fracrah* [-plw<sup>1</sup>hl] he whose *fracraši* is worshipped, of deceased holy men; of Zartuxšt 111<sup>5,6</sup>. – *yašt* < Av. pt. *yašta*-; v. *fracrah*.

*yūt* [y't<sup>1</sup>] share 98<sup>2,4</sup>. – Av. (1283) <sup>1</sup>*yāta*-; Ps. *y'ty* 'heritage'; MPrs *š'dg* (A-H II). V. also *yāt-angōk*.

*yaθū-ahū-vairyō* [y't<sup>1</sup>k 'hwkwlywk] the most holy prayer of the Zoroastrians 58<sup>2</sup>. – V. Benveniste IJ I, 1957, 77-85.

*yatak* [ytk<sup>1</sup>] form, shape: ~ *i nēvak* good fortune 113<sup>3</sup>; ~ *vihirēh* change of form 109<sup>9</sup>, in the Aristotelian physics *μετασχηματισμός*, Bailey, ZP 82 and n. 5. – According to Bailey derived from Av. (1262) *yam*- 'to hold, to sustain'. [The SW form \**yatak* is found in MPrs *šdg*, which only occurs in the expression *šdg 'y hwm'ywn 'humā-like shape* of a bishop (A-H II, with unsatisfactory explanation). Hence *hwšdg* 'of good shape' = *μzzάπιος* (A-H II), exactly corresponding to MPrth *hwšdg* in the same sense (A-H III, MHC), which accordingly is to be read *hwšdag* and not \**hwšvidag* as did Henning, comparing OInd (RV) *surita* < *su* + *ita* – a typical "Routine-Etymologie", to use the expression he himself coined.] – V. also *yāt-ō*.

*yātangō(k)* [y'tngwk] solicitor 70<sup>15</sup>. – Paz. *jādagō*; < \**yātana* = \**yāta*- (v. s. v. *yāt*) + *gō* < *gōv* from *guftan* (-k is spurious, cf. s. v. *x<sup>u</sup>ētōdāt*). Commonly *yātak-gōb* from *yātak* = *yāt*; Arm. lw. *jatagov* (Hbschm.).

yat-ō [yt'w<sup>1</sup>] (Prth) till, until 27<sup>23</sup>. – MPrth *yd 'w* or *yd* alone, v. Henning, List 89; BSOAS XII, 1947, 52. I cannot accept any of his etymological attempts. In my opinion, *yat* < *yatam\**, pt. of *yam-* (v. s. *yatak*), 'held on' (*ava* 'to') used adverbially, cf Hom. *σχεδόν* (from *ἐχ(ω)* + gen. 'close by'. Cf *yumē*.

yātūk [y'twk<sup>1</sup>] sorcerer, wizard, of the enemies of the Zoroastrian religion, *pas-sim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 46<sup>2</sup>. 50<sup>18</sup>. 87<sup>21</sup>. 90<sup>27</sup>; sorceress 10<sup>9</sup>; sorcery 43<sup>24</sup>. 44<sup>2</sup>. – Av. (1283 sq.) *yātu-*; Paz. *jādu*; NP *jādū*.

yātūkēh sorcery, witchcraft, gl. to *apē-dāt* (q. v.) 37<sup>18</sup>.

yātūkihā through sorcery 48<sup>10</sup>.

yāvar [y'wl; Prs inscr. y'wly] time, occasion: *pat hān ~ ka* on the occasion when P 1:2; *fratom dūtīkar u sitīkar ~* first time, a second time, a third time 46<sup>17-18</sup>; ~-ē [y'wl + 1] once and for all 10<sup>16</sup>. – MPrth *y'wr*; MPrs *ž'r* (A–H II), *j'r* (BBB); Paz. *jāvar*; < \**yāva-vara-*, v. next w.

yāvēt [y'wyt<sup>1</sup>; inscr. y'wyt] perpetuity: *yat-ō rōc ~* for all time, in perpetuity 27<sup>23</sup>; – P 2:5–6 read ... 'nwšky (6) wy'wyt štly = *anōšak<sup>v</sup>* (6) *u yāvēt-šahr<sup>v</sup>* immortal and with eternal rule (*bahuvrihi*); thus justly Frye, AO XXX, 1966, 86; clear on the photograph of Professor Luschey; my reading was that of Herzfeld, who put at my disposal a photograph of small size and his own transcript; the correct reading was confirmed on my personal visit to the monument 16. 10. 1971). – MPrth *y'wyd* in the expressions *'w y'wyd y'wyd* and *'w y'wyd y'wyd'n* (S), *yhm y'wyd y'wyd'n* (A–H III, BBB) 'in secula seculorum'; Av. (1264 *yav-* and 1266 *yavaētāt-*) *ya-vaēca yavaētātaēca* id.; *yāvēt* < the nom. \**yāvaitās* from \**yāvaitāt-* (in Av. shortening of -āu- > -av- and -āi- > -ay- before a vowel is the common rule). NP *jāvīd*.

yāvētak eternal: *nām i ~* 9<sup>15</sup>.

yāvētān perpetual, eternal: ~ *rōcān* in eternity 27<sup>20</sup>. – MPrth *y'wyd'n*, *'w y'wyd'n* 'eternally'; MPrs *ž'yd'n* (S, A–H II), *j'yd'n* (BBB); Paz. *jāvadaq* (ŠGV); NP *jāvīdān*.

yāvētānakān for all eternity 103<sup>20</sup>.

*yazdān* [yzd'n<sup>1</sup>] v. *yazēt*.

Yazdēkirt [yzdykr<sup>1</sup>], Yazdkirt [yzdkrt<sup>1</sup>] Sassanid king (Y. I, son of Shapur III, 399–420) 114<sup>17</sup>. 115<sup>6-7</sup>. 116<sup>10</sup>. 117<sup>10</sup>. – Cf MPrth *yzdygyrd* 'divine'; Arab *Yaz-dajird*.

Yazdēkirtān, Yazdkirtān, patr. of the preceding name: *Vahrām* (q. v.) *i ~* 114<sup>1</sup>. 115<sup>9</sup>. 117<sup>12</sup>.

yazēt [Prs inscr. and Ps. yzdty, BP yzd<sup>t</sup>], pl. cas. obl. *yazātān* [yzt'n] HajB: 2. 4, commonly *yazdān* [inscr. yzd'n, BP yzd'n], Prth *yazātān* [y'ztn] HajA: 3. 4. ŠPrth 5. 7. 12, god: *Ātur ~* 25<sup>2</sup>; *Gōšurvan ~* 34<sup>26-27</sup>; *Nērōsang ~* 60<sup>9</sup>; *Mīhr ~* 96<sup>11</sup>; *hān ~* (sc. *Zartuxšt*) *vānom* 61<sup>5</sup>; ~ a god, or possibly already (as in the Ps.) God 119<sup>18</sup>; – ~ as pl. cas. rect.: *hamāk ~* 104<sup>4</sup> (together with pl. cas. obl. *amah-raspandān* and *martōmān* used as pl. cas. rect.); – pl. cas. obl. *yazdān* (etc.) a) gen., often placed before its subst.: *pat yazdān hayyārēh* 3<sup>14-15</sup>. 121<sup>4</sup> (but *pat hayyārēh i y.* 50<sup>6</sup>); *yazdān x<sup>v</sup>ēš hom* 62<sup>10</sup>; ... *i yazdān, passim*; – b) dat.: *yazdān u Šāhpuhr<sup>v</sup> xūp sahāt* it may seem good to ... P 2: 7. 8–9; *api-š kāmak ... apārik yazdān* it is the will ... of the other gods 59<sup>11</sup>; – c) after prep.: *andar yazdān* 17<sup>2</sup>. 70<sup>10</sup>; *apāk mēnō-yān yazdān* 74<sup>16</sup>. 79<sup>22</sup>; *pat yazdān* 84<sup>17</sup>; *hac yazdān* inscr. *passim*; – d) agent: 38<sup>2</sup>. 45<sup>6</sup>. 55<sup>17</sup>. 103<sup>11</sup>; – e) instead of cas. rect. pl. 34<sup>17</sup>. 88<sup>16</sup>. – Borrowed from Av. (1279 sq.) *yazata-*, hence the irregularities of the forms: *ya:ēl* cf Syr n. pr. *Yazīd-panāh*; NP *izad* < *yazad*, cf *izišn* < *ya:išn*. MPrthPrs *yzd*, pl. *yzd'n*.

(Yaz)ēt-yād n. pr. of the scribe of P 1, v. l. 12. - "Worshipper of the god": -yād from *yad-*, the SW form of *yaz-*, v. *yaštan*.

yazišn [yešn'] performance of religious service, worship, sacrifice 53<sup>14</sup>. 95<sup>6,7</sup> etc. *passim*. - V. *yaštan*.

yō-drūn [ywdlwny] harvester 128<sup>16</sup>. - *yo-* < Av. (1265 sq.) *yava-* 'corn' + *drūn-*, pres. st. of *drūtan*, NP *durūdan dirav-* 'to reap', v. Barr s. v.

yōd- [ywd-] pres., 3d p. sg. *yōdet* [ywdty] (the wind) blows 128<sup>14</sup>. - OP *yaud-* 'to be in commotion', Av. (1231 sq.) *yaoz-*, v. *āyōz-*, cf *āhōyēntan*.

yujīyast [ywcy'st'] a measure of distance 50<sup>5</sup>. 54<sup>10</sup>. - Av. (1301 sq.) *yujyasti-*.

yumē [ywmyd, yum'y] together: ~ *varzišnēh* sexual intercourse 43<sup>16</sup>; jointly 110<sup>20</sup>. - Paz. *jumē*, Skr. v. *saha*, *samavāya* (ŠGV IV, 101); Bailey, ZP 154; from *yam-*, cf s. v. *yatak*; cf also *yat-ō*.

\*yumbišnēh [\*ywmbsnyh] det. v. n.: *star* ~ the motion of the stars 109<sup>9</sup>. - Paz. *junb-* 'to move', v. n. *junbašn*; *junbā* 'mover' (ŠGV); NP *junbidan*; cf MPrth *ywb-* 'to lament, to mourn'. - Text: *ywbšnyh*; it would have been better to correct it to *ywnb-* = Paz. NP.

yūnānūyīk [ywn'n'yk] adj. Greek 111<sup>14</sup>. - OP *yauna-* 'Ionian'.

yuvān [ywd'n', for *ywb'n'* with a *h* joined to the left] youth, a young man 73<sup>5</sup>. 74<sup>4</sup>; 12000 *mart* ~ 120<sup>25</sup>. - Av. (1305) *yvan-*, *yavan-*; Ps. abstr. *ywb'nyky*, MPrth *yw'ngft* (S), Paz. *juqni* (Aog). - NP *javān*.

yuvat [ywb't', cf the spelling of the preceding w.] separately, differently: 1. *kē* ~ ~ *pat har hazārak sar hac oišān ēvak ravēt* of whom each in turn will come at the beginning of every millenium 71<sup>15-16</sup>; ~ ~ each of them 81<sup>4</sup>. 113<sup>5</sup>, in every direction 51<sup>23-24</sup>. 52<sup>10</sup>. - 2. ~ *hac* without 4<sup>17</sup>. 68<sup>2-3</sup>; *pat* ~ *hac* except 64<sup>9</sup>; ~ *hac hān i* besides what 104<sup>13</sup>. -

3. comp. *yuvat-tar* [ywb'tl] differently: ~ *kartan* to act differently 77<sup>9-10</sup>, to disobey 3<sup>9</sup>; ~ *hac* than, together with a comp. 40<sup>27</sup>; - *ka* ~ otherwise 99<sup>1</sup>. - MPrth *ywd*; Paz. *jad*, *jud*, *jid*, *vad*, comp. *judtar*; NP *juz* < *jud-az*. In my opinion < \**yuyatā* (with dissimilation of *y-* > *y-*) < \**yuyatā*, \**yivatā* instr. adv. of \**vi-vat-* \*'separation, dispersion', derived from the prep. *vi* as are *frōt* (q. v.) < \**fravatā* instr. of \**fra-vat-* (OInd *pravāt-* 'mountain slope', *pravātā* 'down') and OInd *ni-vat-* 'depth' from *ni-*, *ud-vat-* 'height' from *ud-*, *ā-vat-* 'vicinity' from *ā*. - In compounds the antonym of *ham-*; examples v. below.

yuvatāk separated, detached 63<sup>10</sup>. 67<sup>7</sup>. 74<sup>7</sup>. 76<sup>6</sup>. - Paz. NP *judā*. Probably formed analogically after its antonym *hamāk*.

yuvat-dātistān [-DYN'] of diverging decision, or judgment: *pat vinās* ~ not consenting to sin in his decisions 65<sup>27</sup>, opp. *pat kirpak hamdātistān* (q. v.).

yuvat-dātistānēh [-d'tst'nyh] lawlessness, anarchy 108<sup>4</sup>; perverted judgment 110<sup>23</sup>.

yuvat-kēš [-kyš] having a differing religion, unbeliever, pl. cas. obl. ~ *ān* 64<sup>25</sup>. - V. *kēš*.

yuvat-rīstak [-lystk'] having different, diverging customs, heterodox 109<sup>18</sup>. - 109<sup>17</sup> restore the reading *ywb't' slytk'n'*, v. *yuvat-srītak*.

yuvat-rīstakēh [-lst-] heterodoxy 108<sup>3</sup>.

yuvat-srītak [-slytk'] \*text not handed down (in the common traditional way): *apāk hamāk oišān* ~ *ān nō(k) nask ošmurt* (together with =) including all these texts which were not handed down in the ordinary way he reckoned the nasks anew 109<sup>17</sup> (restore the text of the MS and Madan!). - Av. (1637 sq.) *sray-* 'to lean'; FrO XIIIc *srita* = *api-spārt* (v. this w.). The secondary texts

alluded to here are probably inserted in the *Pāci* nask (no. 6, DkM 682-684).

*yuvattar* [ywh̄tl] v. *yuvat*.

*yuvattarēh* contrariety, adversity 12<sup>1</sup>. 77<sup>18</sup>.

*yuvat-vēnišnēh* [-wynšnyh] perverted sight 110<sup>21</sup>.

*yuxt* [ywh̄t] a pair: *ē-yuxt* [HN<sup>1</sup> ~, v. s. v. *ē*] for *ēv-yuxt*, a bahuvrīhi: having, implying one pair (playing a game) = a game 118<sup>7</sup>. 119<sup>20</sup>. 120<sup>1</sup>. - Av. (1301) *yūxta-* 'a team of horses'; NP *juft* < \**juxt* 'a yoke, a couple, a pair', from *yaog-*, v. s. v. *apiyuxt*.

## Z

*zafar* [zpl] mouth, of Ahrimanic beings 40<sup>12</sup>. 48<sup>6</sup>. - Av. (1657) *zafar-*; cf *dahān*.

*zahr* [z'hl] poison 9<sup>10-21</sup>. 10<sup>3</sup>. 25<sup>16</sup>. 28<sup>14</sup>. 76<sup>9</sup>. - MPrth *jhr*; Arm. lw. *žahr*; MPrs *zhr* (A-H I); NP *zahr*; < \**jaθra-* 'means for killing', v. s. v. *zatan* (because of -*hr* Prs *zahr* must have been borrowed from NW).

*zabyāl* [zhy'y] depth 92<sup>9</sup>. 93<sup>5</sup>. - < \**zafyāi*, v. *zufr*; Ps. *z[up]l'dy*; MPrs *zup'y* (List 90); Paz. *zufāē* (ŠGV); cf *pahnāi*.

*zām-* (Prth) [z'm- to let go, to shoot off (an arrow): *kē tigr ō hō šit'* [z'mywd] \**zāmēd* whoever (shall shoot off his arrow on to this cairn =) shall hit this cairn with his arrow HajA: 13-14. - Av. (496 init.) *jāmayeiti* caus. of (493 sqq.) *gam-*, pres. *jam-* (etc.), v. s. v. *āmatan*; MPrth *j'm'dn j'm-* 'to convey, to conduct', Ghilain 72. The optative in \*-*ēvd* is still unexplained (wanting in MPrth). As the Aram. alphabet used in the official Prth. script had no special sign for *z* and *j* the letter *z* had to serve also for these sounds: *jām-*, *zām-* could only be spelt *z'm-*. In Prs *j-*, *z* had changed into *z*, but a secondary *j-* had developed from initial *y*, which was maintained in the spelling in spite of the new pronunciation (in books a point is often placed beneath it); this *y-*, now pronounced *j-*, could then if necessary be used to render a Prth *j-*. A fine example is the Prth. n. pr. *z'hyn* KZŠ Prth l. 24 = Prs l. 30 *y'dyn*, Gr. v. Διην (δi- for *j-*). Cf next w.

*zamān* [zm'n<sup>1</sup>], *jamān* [ym'n<sup>1</sup>]; 'DN<sup>1</sup> 97<sup>2</sup>. 116. 10. 99<sup>7</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>. 104<sup>22</sup>] time, *passim*;

~ *handāxt* he (the astrologer) calculated the time 7<sup>6</sup>; *nē dagr* ~ *bavēt ka* it will not be long before 25<sup>11</sup>. 29<sup>25</sup>; *vārān* ~ the rainy season 97<sup>2</sup>; *jāyišn u zamān* <*i*> *brihēnišn rād* (because of Fortune, and for the sake of Destiny's time =) by Fortune, and because the time appointed by Destiny was at hand 14<sup>12</sup> [the *izājat* after *zamān* is necessary; ~ *brihēnišn* cannot mean 'the predestination of Time; in that case \**brihēnišnēh* would be indispensable]; - adverbial: *cē* ~ *bē vitart?* at which time did they pass? 7<sup>15</sup>; *hēc* ~ *mā pāi* do not stop a single moment 10<sup>20</sup>; *dagr* ~ 76<sup>3</sup>, *dērang* ~ 91<sup>3</sup> for a long time; *ham* ~ immediately 16<sup>20</sup>; - together with other temporal ws.: *3 rōc* ~ *x'āst* he pondered for three days 118<sup>16</sup>; 121<sup>6</sup>; - with prep.: *andar* ~ in due time 2<sup>21</sup> etc.; *andar ham* ~ at the same moment 12<sup>20</sup>; *andar hān* ~ at that time, then 97<sup>19</sup>. 103<sup>22</sup>; *hambun-ic* ~ *nē* never 97<sup>16</sup>; *hān and* ~ *cañd* as long as 99<sup>7</sup>; *adak apar pat (hān)* ~ about that time 42<sup>10</sup>. 61<sup>9</sup>; *pat har gāh u* ~ 71<sup>6</sup>; *apar pat hān* ~ *ka* at the time when 41<sup>23</sup>. - ~ as a metaphysical entity 109<sup>5</sup>; *pat* ~ *i akanārak* (q. v.) 77<sup>5</sup>. - MPrth *jm'n*; Arm. lw. *žagn*, *žamanak* (v. next w.); M Prs *zm'n*; Paz. *jamqn* (ŠGV), *zamaq*; NP *zamān*; *zaman* and *zamān* loaned into Aram and Arab. From *gam-*, v. *āmatan* and *zām-*.

*zamānak* [zm'nk<sup>1</sup>] period, epoch 105<sup>12</sup>. 106<sup>11</sup>.

*zan* [NYŠH; zn<sup>1</sup>] woman, wife, *passim*; pl. cas. obl. ~-*ān* [NYŠH-'n<sup>1</sup>] 8<sup>23</sup>. 9<sup>15</sup>

(used as cas. rect. pl.). 14<sup>11</sup>. 53<sup>12</sup>; *dāt i ~-ān* marriageable age 14<sup>9</sup>; ~ *kartan* to marry 63<sup>16</sup>, ~ *x<sup>u</sup>āstan* ad. 67<sup>5</sup>; *kē ō ~ i kārān šavēt* 83<sup>4</sup>: Paz. *ō zan i kasq* 'to (other) people's woman', using the same expression as 69<sup>26</sup> where adultery is meant: (Phl) *hac ~ i kasān pahrēxtār bās* 'keep away from (people's =) other men's woman'; West referred both passages to adultery, translating in both places 'wives of others', but the Skr v. differentiates: 69<sup>26</sup> *strītalḥ anyeṣām prayatnakāri bhava* (adultery), but 83<sup>4</sup> *yo nārīṇ keṣāṃcit prayāti* (fornication). This being so, *zan i kārān* 83<sup>4</sup> must be the original reading, only it should be read *zanē-kārān*, pl. cas. obl. of \**zanē-kār*, a bahuvrīhi 'having (exercising) women's profession' = a prostitute, v. s. v. *kār*. - Av. (803) *janī-*; MP<sup>rth</sup> *jn*, pl. *jnyn* (S); MP<sup>r</sup>s *zn*, pl. *zn'yn, znyn*; Paz. *zani, jan*; NP *zan*.

<sup>1</sup>zanak [znk'] jaw 50<sup>6</sup>. - MP<sup>rth</sup> *znx* (S); NP *zanax*.

<sup>2</sup>zanak (Prth) [znk] kind, sort; *hō* [Lḥ-w] ~ . . . *kū* in such a way . . . that HajA: 8 = Prs *ōgōn . . . kū*. - OIr \**zana-* = Skr *jana-* 'race, man, tribe': OP *vispa-zana* 'containing all kinds of men', *paruzana* 'having many kinds of men'; Av. (1650) *srvō.zana-* 'of the horned species'; MP<sup>rth</sup> *zng* (MHC); Arm. lw. *zanazan* 'different'.

*zand* [znd] knowledge, religious doctrines 65<sup>22</sup>; esp. the commentary and explication of the Avesta text (in Phl) 107<sup>8</sup>. 108<sup>15, 16</sup>. 110<sup>20</sup>. 112<sup>4</sup>. - Av. (1660) *zanti-*, cf s. v. *dānistan*.

\**zandi(k)* [zndy] 117<sup>10</sup> according to Cat. 110-112 "the Heretic" = Mazdak. - The correct form is *zandik* (v. next w.), derived from *zand* (v. above), and corresponding exactly to Gr *ἡρετικός*. The spelling here is, however, very strange, and it would seem that the scribe has purposely distorted the w. so as to

resemble ZNB' (for GNB') = *duzd* 'thief', FrP 13 ult.

*zandikēh* [zndykyh] gnosticism, gnostic heresy 82<sup>18</sup>. - From *zandik*, v. the preceding w.; Arab. lw. *zindiq*.

*zanēh* [NYŠH-yh] marriage: *pat ~ x<sup>u</sup>āstan* to ask in marriage 116<sup>6-8</sup> etc.; *pat ~ patigraftan* to wed, to take in marriage 16<sup>1</sup>; *pat ~ matan* to get married 38<sup>2</sup>, etc.

*zang* [zng] ankle, shank 33<sup>3</sup>. 46<sup>11</sup>. 98<sup>20</sup>. 102<sup>5</sup>. - Av. (1660) *zanga-*, *zənga-* 'ankle'; v. *ḍō-zang* and *cahār-zang*.

*zanišn* [znšn'] v. n. of *zatan*: the act of slaying, striking, etc.: bowshot 322<sup>22</sup>; fight, battle 37<sup>10</sup>. 45<sup>14</sup>, etc.; stroke 29<sup>24</sup>; v. also *janīšn*.

*Zarēr* [zlyl] the brother of Vištāsp and the hero of the battle with Arjāsp 19-29, *passim*; 114<sup>9</sup> (twice). - Av. (1682) *Zairi vari-*, Paz. *Zargar* (ŠGV X, 67). V. Boyce, BSOAS XVII, 1955, 463-477.

*Zarērān* 1. pl. cas. obl. of the preceding w.: "the Zarērs" 18<sup>4</sup>. 25<sup>27</sup>. 28<sup>3</sup>. - 2. patr. 26<sup>4</sup>. 115<sup>25</sup>.

*zarik* [zlyk] sorrow, grief 111<sup>16, 21</sup>. - Av. (1669) *zar-* 'to annoy, to vex'; MP<sup>rth</sup> *zryg* (MHC); MP<sup>r</sup>s *zryg* (borrowed from NW); Paz. *zari* 'despondent' (ŠGV), but NP *diriy* (SW form).

*zarikōmand* [-'wmand] sorrowful, grieved 11<sup>26</sup>.

*zarmān* [zlm'n'] (the demon) Old Age 103<sup>8</sup>; *karkās i ~ mēnišn* the vulture whose mind is that of this demon, like-minded with him, having the same intention as he (inasmuch as he lives on dead bodies furnished by Old Age) 60<sup>4</sup>. - NP *zarmān* 'an old decrepit man'; abstr. MP<sup>r</sup>s *zrm'nnyh* (A-H I).

*zarr* [ZḤB'] gold 19<sup>4</sup>. 29<sup>5</sup> etc. *passim*. - Av. (1683) *zarənu-*, (1678) *zaranya-*; NP *zar*; but OP *daraniya-*.

zarrēn [zlyn; ZĤB<sup>2</sup>-yn<sup>1</sup>, ZĤB-yn<sup>1</sup>] golden 6<sup>7</sup>.<sup>6</sup>, 20<sup>27</sup>, etc. - Av. (1677) *zaranaēna-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *zryn* (MHC); MP<sup>r</sup>s *zryn*; Paz. *zarin*; NP *zar(r)in*.

\*Zarristan [zlstn<sup>1</sup>] n. pr. f. 25<sup>9</sup>. - '\*Having golden breasts', v. s. v. *Bēhistan*.

zartak [zltk<sup>1</sup>] yolk 86<sup>6</sup>. - From *zart*, v. next w.

zart-gōš [zltgws<sup>1</sup>] having yellow ears 41<sup>27</sup>, 49<sup>15</sup>. - Av. (1681) *zairita-* 'yellow', NP *zard*.

Zartuxšt [zltwhšt<sup>1</sup>], Zartušt [zltwšt<sup>1</sup>] the Prophet 31<sup>2.4.7</sup> and *passim* (-ušt 113<sup>10</sup> and v. next w.). - Av. (1670 sqq.) *Zarabūstra-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *zrwšt*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *zrdwšt* (A-H II), adj. *zrdwštgn* (S). As to *-zšt*, v. *Benveniste*, BSL 29, 1929, 107. Cf the discussion of the name by Bailey, TPhS 1958, 40-41.

Zartuštān [zltwšt'n<sup>1</sup>] patr. or cas. obl. pl. of the preceding w., in the place-name *Murv i* ~ 19<sup>21</sup>.

zastan [zstn<sup>1</sup>] to beg a thing of (*hac*) a p.: pt. = pret. pass. 3d p. sg. <sup>+</sup>*zast* 57<sup>16</sup>. - Av. (487) *gad-*, pres. *jadiya-*, *jaidya-*, pt. *jasta-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *zstg* 'bride' (A-H II).

zāt [z't<sup>1</sup>] born, pt. of *zātan*; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* used as gen. part.: ~*ān* *farrax<sup>u</sup>tom* the most glorious of those born 36<sup>5</sup>, 47<sup>13</sup>; (*kē* . . .) ~*ān a* ~*ān-ic* (which belongs) to those born and those unborn 46<sup>20</sup>; *nōk* ~ newborn, pl. cas. obl. *nōk* ~*ān* 12<sup>14</sup>.

zātak [z'tk<sup>1</sup>; YLYDW<sup>N</sup>-tk<sup>1</sup>] pt. born, pred. 61<sup>15</sup>; - subst. offspring 10<sup>9</sup>; pl. cas. obl. ~*ān* children 16<sup>6</sup>. - MP<sup>r</sup>thPrs *z'dg* 'son'; NP *zādah*.

zatak [ztk<sup>1</sup>] pt. of *zatan*, slain: ~ *zātak* whose offspring may be slain (an imprecation 10<sup>9</sup>).

zatan [ztn<sup>1</sup>; MĤYTN-t<sup>n</sup><sup>1</sup>] *zan-*, imp. *zan* [MĤYTN] 99<sup>9</sup>, *zanē* [MĤYTN-yd] 45<sup>22</sup>; cond. 3d p. sg. *zat hāh* 99<sup>24</sup>; fut. pass. *zat bavāt* 19<sup>24</sup>; opt. pass. *zat šavat* 9<sup>6</sup>: to strike, to slay, to kill, *passim*; *tigr-ē* *ō*

*gōr zat* he shot an arrow at the onager 31<sup>9-20</sup>; *parr ō pist zat* its wing struck (the bowl with) the meal 9<sup>25-26</sup>; *ōi (= ō) fravahr i Zartuxšt ad zafar frāc zat* threw open its mouth towards Z. 40<sup>12-13</sup>; *ōi (= ō) gurg zat zanak* the wolf's jaw was struck 50<sup>6</sup>, with the gl. *kū-š dahān ēvak apāk dit frōt ōškan* (q. v.); *Vidrafs pat dil zat* stabbed V. in the heart 29<sup>2</sup>; 25<sup>21</sup> (cf s. v. *zād 2 b*); 33<sup>2</sup>; - *ēvak ō dit* ~ to knock together 120<sup>19-20</sup>; *ka šamsēr frāc zanēt* when the sword makes a stroke forward 25<sup>4</sup> (opp. *apac vēšēt*, v. *zēxtan*); to drive (a peg) down into the soil 20<sup>26</sup>; *tanbūr* ~ to play on the lute 4<sup>26</sup>. - Av. (490) *gan-*, pres. *jan-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th *jdū jn-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s *zdn zn-*; Paz. NP *zadan zan-*. V. also *janišn*, *zanišn*, *zatak*, *zatār*; cf *apa-zand*, *ō-zatan*.

zūtan [z'tn<sup>1</sup>; YLYDW<sup>N</sup>-tn<sup>1</sup>] *zāy-* to bring forth, to give birth to: *ka zamān i ~ frāc mat* when the time had come (for her) to bring forth (her child) 10<sup>24-25</sup>; *Kai-Xōsrōi anōd zāt K.* was born there 113<sup>6-9</sup>; with *hac* 'of': *Sāsān hac tōhmak i Dārāi* . . . *zāt ēstēt* 11<sup>11-12</sup>; *kāc* (q. v.) *ka man hac mātar nē zāt hom* 21<sup>11-12</sup>; *Artaxšēr haciš zāt* 2<sup>22</sup>; *haciš pus* . . . *zāt* 10<sup>25</sup>; - the pres. is act. or pass.: *tāi hān i ka bē zāyēt* until she brings forth her child 10<sup>17</sup>; *frazand* (pl. cas. rect.) *hac ōišān zāyēnd* children are born of them 105<sup>14</sup>; *hac zan-ē u mart-ē frazand-ē zāyēt* of one single couple one child is born 86<sup>22-23</sup>; - *ul* ~, copied from Av. (1658) *us.zaya-*, 37<sup>2.16</sup>, 44<sup>27</sup>, 51<sup>3</sup>. - Av. (1657 sq.) *zan-*, pres. pass. *zaya-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th Prs *z'dn*, *z'y-*; Paz. *zādan zādē*; NP *zādan zāy-*. Cf *zāt*, *zāyēnitār*, *zāyišn*, *zātak*.

zatār [zt'1] murderer 110<sup>13</sup>; from *zatan*.

zatārēh destructiveness, violence 89<sup>23</sup>.

zat-x<sup>u</sup>arraḥ [zt<sup>1</sup> GDE] whose "glory" (heavenly substance) is slain; extinguished 66<sup>17</sup>. - V. *x<sup>u</sup>arraḥ*.

Zāvālistān [z'w'lst'n<sup>1</sup>] country in Eastern Iran, Arab *Zābulistān*, Yāqūt 2,904 sq.; it extended from Balkh in the north, and

its capital was Ghazna; it was the native country of Rustam. Cat. 88; Bailey, BSOS VI, 1931, 590; Gnoli, *Ricerche storiche sul Sistān antico*, Roma 1967, v. Index.

**zāvar** [z'wɪ] strength, force; military forces, fighting men 23<sup>7</sup>, 12<sup>17</sup>, 24<sup>20</sup>, 25<sup>1</sup>. – NW w.: MP<sup>r</sup>th *z'wr* as against SW *zōr* (q. v.) < \**zāvar*; KZŠP<sup>r</sup>th *z'wry* = Prs *zury*, Gr. v. *δύραμις* or *εργαταί*; Arm. lw. *zaur* < \**zaur*; Av. (1689 sq.) *zāvar-*.

**zāyēnītār** [YLYDWN-ynt'ɪ] one who causes to be born, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān parents 37<sup>15</sup>. – From *zāyēnītan*, caus. of *zātan*.

**zāyīšn** [YLYDWN-šn'] bōrth 36<sup>8</sup>, 44–47 *passim*, etc.; – subst. one who is to be born, pl. cas. obl. ~-ān 88<sup>5</sup>.

**zāyīšnīk** who is to be born 88<sup>2</sup>.

**zēn** [zyn'] weapon, arms, armour 6<sup>7-9</sup>, 85<sup>14</sup>; – trappings, of a horse: ~ *kartan* 6<sup>12</sup>, 26<sup>10</sup>, 27<sup>15</sup>, ~ *sāxtan* 25<sup>14</sup>, 26<sup>9</sup>, 28<sup>11-12</sup> (twice) to saddle a horse; – *gurtvār* ~ 28<sup>1</sup>, v. *gurtvār*. – Av. (1651) *zaēnu-* 'bandolier'; MP<sup>r</sup>th *zyn* 'armour', Arm. lw. *zēn* (gen. *zinu*); borrowed very early in Aram: OArām *zyn*, Syr Talm Mand *zainā*; NP *zīn* 'saddle'. – V. also *a-zēn*.

**zēnāvandīhā** [zyn'wndyh'] vigilantly 67<sup>10</sup>. – From *zēnāvand*, Av. (1651) *zaēnahvant-* 'vigilant'.

**zēn-dān** [zynd'n'] prison 9<sup>1</sup>, 116<sup>25</sup> (twice). – "Keeping-place of arms" = 'arsenal', also used as prison. MP<sup>r</sup>th *zynd'n*, Paz. NP *zindān*.

**zēšt** [zyšt'] GNY' ugly, disgusting 31<sup>9,12</sup>, 61<sup>21</sup>, 75<sup>6,8</sup>, 57<sup>24</sup> *zyšt'* gl. to the ideogr. GNY' not known in the FrP. – MP<sup>r</sup>th *zyštyft* ' nastiness'; Paz. NP *zišt*; cf. Av. (1693) *zōiždišta-* 'the most loathsome', (1651) *zaēša-* 'hideous'.

**zēšt-x'atāyēh** [-hwt'dyh] of abominable domination, of Arjāsp 61<sup>16</sup>.

**zīn-** [zyn-] pres. to damage: 3d p. sg. *zinēt* 82<sup>9</sup>. – Av. (1700) *zyā-*, pres. *zīnā-*;

cf. *ziyān*. Paz., l. c., substitutes *awazaned* = *ōzanēt*.

**zīn-hār** [zynh'ɪ] security 21<sup>4</sup>, 15<sup>23,24</sup>, 16<sup>22,23</sup>. – Best etymology by Bthl, WZKM 25, 260 sq.: < OIr \**jivana-hāra-* 'preservation of life' (SW phonetic development) with *-hāra-* from Av. (1787) *har-* 'to watch'; as to \**jivana-* v. s. v. *zīvandak* and *zīvistan*.

**Zīšak** [Paz.] one of Zartuxšt's forefathers 47<sup>4</sup>.

**zīvandak** [zywndk'] living 23<sup>23</sup> etc. *passim*; subst. human being, ~ pl. cas. rect. 24<sup>15</sup>; – used as the pred. of a nominal clause: *hakar tāi šap* ~ *Zarēr* if Z. remains alive until nightfall 25<sup>11</sup>; 26<sup>9</sup>, 28<sup>7-8</sup>; *tāi* ~ *drahnāi* during his whole life 65<sup>14</sup>. – From *zīv-istan* (q. v.); MP<sup>r</sup>th *jywndg*, borrowed in BP, but with the SW change of *j-* > *z-* (Ps. *zywndky*); MP<sup>r</sup>s *zyndg* = *zīndag* with contraction < *zīvand-*; Paz. *zīndaa* (ŠGV); NP *zīndah*.

**zīvandakēh** life, lifetime 34<sup>4</sup>, 59<sup>17</sup>, 69<sup>1</sup>, 72<sup>6</sup>.

**zīvistan** [zywstn']; inser. YHW' to live: *Šāhpuhr' sakān šāh dagr \*zīvāt* [YHW'-t] long live Sh. the King of the Sakas! P2:6; *ziyā* [zyd'] mayst thou live! 119<sup>9</sup> (< \**zīvā*); *apāc zīvēnd* they will be restored to life 105<sup>18</sup>. – Av. (502) *gay-*, pres. *jīva-*; MP<sup>r</sup>th pres. *jyiw-*; MP<sup>r</sup>s pres. *zyw-*; Paz. *zīvastan*; NP *zīstan*, *ziyād*.

**zīvišn** [zywšn'] v. n. living, life 31<sup>5</sup>, 67<sup>4</sup>. Hence

**zīvišnēh** det. v. n.: *dagr* ~ long living, longevity 18<sup>2</sup>; *vēh* ~ good living 64<sup>22</sup>, 89<sup>1</sup>; *vēš* ~ a prolonged life 64<sup>23</sup>.

**ziyūn** [zyd'n'] injury, harm, damage, opp. *sūt*: 21<sup>4</sup>, 41<sup>1</sup>, 19<sup>1</sup>, 62<sup>10</sup> etc. *passim*. – Av. (1700 sq.) *zyānā-*, *zyāni-* (from *zyā-*, v. *zīn-*); Arm. lw. *zean*; Talm. lw. *zyy'n'*, Telegdi 242. The spelling *zyd'n* is attested by the inscriptions.

**ziyānak** [zyd'nk'] (young) woman, of Ardavān's daughter (even after she had

been married to Artaxšēr) 9<sup>27</sup>. 10<sup>11</sup> (twice). – Wikander, *Mb* 9–21. A love scene between a bridegroom (*mērak*, q. v.), twenty years old, and his bride (*ziyānak*), fifteen years old, is told in PR 91 sq.

*ziyā* [zyd<sup>2</sup>] v. *zivistan*.

*zōhr* [zwhl] water consecrated for the ritual, holy water 93<sup>19–21</sup>. 94<sup>1</sup>. – 94<sup>15</sup> fault for *zōr* (q. v.). – Av. (1654) *zaoθrd̄*. V. Modi, *Ceremonies* 316 sqq.

*Zōiš* [Paz.; zwyš] the mother of Zartuxšt's mother 36<sup>21</sup>; her husband was *Frāhīm* (q. v.) *ruānān* 37<sup>1,5</sup>. – In all probability ~ is originally not a n. pr., but some form of Av. *jāhī* (v. *jēh*), cf *jačš* FrO 15, in this case used of a pre-Zoroastrian woman without any contemptuous ring. Cf also FrO 2 f: (*zan . . .*) *ka vat, jē, jāhe u jāhi; hast giyāk kū carātik ka pat šōd nē dātak* 'if a woman is bad she is *jē, jāhe* or *jāhi*; in some places these ws. signify a girl that has not yet been given to man'. This being so, NYŠH = *zan* 37<sup>2</sup> init. is to be regarded as a gl. to *Zōiš*, l. 1.

*Zōišān* [zwyš'n] patr. of the preceding w. taken as a n. pr. 50<sup>11,10</sup>; Dughdhāv, Zartuxšt's mother is meant.

*zōr* [zwl, Ps. zwy; erroneously zwhl] strength, power, vigour 14<sup>10</sup>. 15<sup>9,15</sup>. 89<sup>7</sup>. 106<sup>20</sup>; *zwhl* (v. *zōhr*) for *zōr* 94<sup>15</sup>; as to 128<sup>7</sup>, v. s. v. *tāyitan*. – MPrs *zwr*, the SW form corresponding to NW *zāvar* (q. v.); NP *zōr*, which in later pronunciation coincided with *zūr* 'lie', OP *zūrah* 'deceit', *zūra-kara* 'evil-doer'. – The orthographical confusion of *zōr* with *zōhr* is very frequent.

*zōrik* [zwlyk] powerful 52<sup>23</sup>.

*zrāh* [zl'h], *zrāi* [zl'y, zl'd] sea 6<sup>22</sup>. 32<sup>12–19</sup>. 46<sup>17</sup>. 86<sup>9,10</sup>. 89<sup>19</sup>. 93<sup>16,21,27</sup>. – Av. (1701 sq.) *zrayah*–; MPrth *zryh*, *zryy*, adj. *zrhyy*; MPrs *zryh* (S) borrowed from NW, the

authentic SW w. being OP *drayah*–, BP *drayāp* (q. v.); Paz. *zrih*, *zreh*; NP *zirih*, *zarah*. – BP *zrāi* < the cas. rect. *zray(ah)* with lengthening of *-a-* after the final syllable had been dropped (then *-āy* alternating with *-āh* according to the common rule); *zrēh* < cas. obl. *zrayahō* (or late *\*zrayahē*) > *\*zrayah* > *zrēh*.

*Zrang* [zlng; inscr. zlngy] the old name of Sakistān (before the invasion of the Sakas); in P1:7 it has its own satrap and seems to designate a subprovince of Sakistān; 116<sup>2</sup> the name of the town called by Yāqūt 2,926 *Zaranj*, which was the capital of Sakistan. – In the OP inscriptions *Zranka*–, but Gr Δραγγιτινῆ, Lat. *Drangiana* with the SW development of *z* > *d*.

*Zrangakūn* a native of *Zrang*: pl. cas. rect. P1:8.

*zrēh* [zlyh], *zrē* [zlyd] armour, harness 6<sup>9</sup>. 20<sup>13,14</sup>. 55<sup>15</sup>. 120<sup>27</sup>. – Arm. lw. *zrah-k*–; Syr. lw. *zardā* 'coat of mail', Talm *zrd*–, Telegdi 243, Arab. lw. *zarad*–; Paz. *z(a)reh*; NP *zirih*, *zarah*: all these forms presuppose *\*zrāda*– and do not tally with Av. (1703) *zrāda*– (Vd. 14<sup>9</sup> without variant; Phl. Vd. has *zrāi* evidently through the influence of the Av. form). Some importance should perhaps be attached to the curious gen. *zaradvehe* (1703) quoted from a fragment preserved in the Phl Vd. – NP *zirih*, Paz. *zreh* perhaps < cas. obl. *\*zrādē*.

*zufr* [zwp] deep 19<sup>21</sup>. – MPrs *zw(w)pr* (A–H I, BBB); Paz. *zufr*. Av. (603) *jafra*–; NP *zarf* < *\*zāfr* (NW form); Bal. *jahl* < *\*jāfr*.

*Zurrāu* [zwlw'n] the god Time: ~ *i akanārak* Eternity 77<sup>3,4,11</sup>. – Av. (1684) *zaurvan*– 'old age, decrepitude'; MPrth Prs *zrw'n*; Paz. *zuruq*. Cf *zarmān*

*zūt* [zwt] swift, prompt, quick 7<sup>4</sup>; adv. quickly 18<sup>13</sup>. 19<sup>12</sup>. – MPrs *zwd*; NP *zūd*.



## ABBREVIATIONS

### I.

#### Words and terms

(Abbreviations in common use in English: *etc.*, *esp.* and the like, are omitted)

abstr.	abstract	Gr	Greek
acc.	accusative	Gr.v.	Greek version
act.	active	Hebr	Hebrew
adj.	adjective	h.I.	hapax legomenon
adv.	adverb	ideogr.	ideogram
app.	apposition	IE	Indo-European
Arab	Arabic	imp.	imperative
Aram	Aramaic	impers.	impersonal
Arm	Armenian	ind.	indicative
B.-Ar.	Bible Aramaic	indef.art.	indefinite article
Bal	Balōchi	indir.obj.	indirect object
Bd	Bundahišn	inf.	infinitive
BP	Book Pahlavi	inscr.	inscription(s)
cas.obl.	casus obliquus	instr.adv.	instrumental adverb
cas.rect.	casus rectus	interr.	interrogative
caus.	causative	intrans.	intransitive
Cod.	Codex	Ir	Iranian
Codd.	(plural) Codices	J.-Ar	Jewish Aramaic
coll.	collective	J.-Pers	Judeo-Persian, Jewish Persian
comp.	comparative	Khwar.	Khwarizmian
compos.	composition	Lat	Latin
cond.	conditional mod.	lw.	loan-word
constr.	construction	MiIr	Middle Iranian
dat.	dative	MiPrs	Middle Persian
dat.eth.	dativus ethicus	MPrs	Manichean Persian
def.rel.attr.	definite relative attribute (v. Grammar)	MPrth	Manichean Parthian
dem.pron.	demonstrative pronoun	MPrthPrs	Manichean Parthian <i>and</i> Persian
den.	denominative	MS	manuscript
det.v.n.	determined verbal noun	MSS	pl. manuscripts (v. also <i>sub II</i> )
dir.obj.	direct object	n.	noun, in quotations = 'note'
ed.	edition, edited (by)	n.act.	nomen actoris
EIr.	East Iranian	n.pr.	nomen proprium (= proper name)
encl.	enclitic	nom.	nominative
fol.	folio	NP	New Persian
fut.	future (tense)	NW	northwest(ern)
gen.	genitive		
gl.	gloss., glossed		
Gl., Gloss.	Glossary		

OAr	Old Aryan	sg.	singular
OAram	Old Aramaic	Skr	Sanskrit
obj.	object	Skr. v.	Sanskrit version
OLnd	Old Indian	st.	stem
OIr	Old Iranian	st. abs.	status absolutus
OP	Old Persian	subj.	subject
opp.	opposite, opposed to	subju.	subjunctive
opt.	optative	subst.	substantive
(1st, 2nd, 3d) p. person		suff.	suffix
pap.	papyrus, -ri	sup.	superlative
pass.	passive	s. v.	(sub voce) under the word specified
patr.	patronymic	SW	southwest(ern)
Paz	Pāzand	syn.	synonym
pers. pron.	personal pronoun	Syr	Syriac
Phl	Pahlavi		
pl.	plural	Talm	Talmud(ic)
pos.	positive	th.	thing
poss.	possessive	trans.	transitive
postp.	postposition		
prec.	preceding	ult.	(in ultimo) in the end of the page
pref.	prefix		
prep.	preposition	v	verso (of a folio)
pres.	present tense	var.	various reading, variant
pret.	preterite	vb.	verb, pl. vbs. = verbs
prev.	preverb	WIr	West Iranian
pron.	pronoun	viz.	(videlicet) namely
Prs	Persian		
Prth	Parthian	w.	word, pl. ws. = words
Ps.	Psalms	Yt	Yašt
pt.	participle		
r	recto (of a folio)		
rel. adv.	relative adverb		

## II.

## Authors and Book-titles

- Adjarian [*Ačarjan*], Armenisches etymologisches Wurzelwörterbuch. Armenian title: *Hayerēn armatakan baṛaban* I-VI. Erevan 1926.
- Afringān = Phl. text according to Dhabhar, ZKhA (q. v.), pp. 141-147.
- A-H I = Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan I. Von F. C. Andreas (†) aus dem Nachlaß herausgegeben von Walter Henning. Sitzungsberichte d. Preuß. Akad. d. Wiss., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1932, X, pp. 175-221 + 2 Tafeln.
- A-H II = same title II, Sitzungsberichte etc., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1933, VII, pp. 294-363 + 1 Tafel.
- A-H III = Mitteliranische Manichaica aus Chinesisch-Turkestan III. Von F. C. Andreas (†) aus dem Nachlaß herausgegeben von Dr. W. Henning in Berlin. Sitzungsberichte etc., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1934, XXVII, pp. 848-911.
- AirWb = Bartholomae, Christian. Altiranisches Wörterbuch. Straßburg 1904; only quoted by a figure indicating the column of it, and parenthetically inserted after *Av(estan)*. e.g. *Av. (1262)*.

- Ankl. = Anklesaria
- Antiā, *Paz. T.* = Pāzend Texts collected and collated by Ervad Edalji Keriāspji Antiā. Published by the Trustees of the Parsee Punchāyet. Bombay 1909.
- Aog. = Aogemadaēcā, ein Pārsentractat in Pāzend, Altbaktrisch und Sanskrit herausgegeben, übersetzt, erklärt und mit Glossar versehen von Dr. Wilhelm Geiger. Erlangen 1878. Also in *Antiā, Paz. T.* pp. 348-357.
- ApI = Herzfeld, Ernst, *Altpersische Inschriften. Erster Ergänzungsband zu den Archäologischen Mitteilungen aus Iran.* Berlin 1938.
- Ar. Pap. = Aramaic Papyri, v. Cowley.
- Asadi = Asadi's neupersisches Wörterbuch *Lughat-i Furs* nach der einzigen vaticani-schen Handschrift herausgegeben von Paul Horn. Berlin 1897. *Abh. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl., Neue Folge Bd. I, Nr. 8.*
- Av. = Avesta; the figures following in a parenthesis refer to the *AirWb.*
- AV = The book of Arda Viraf. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshanji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS with an English translation and in-troduction, and an appendix containing the texts and translations of Gosht-i Fryano, and Hadokht-Nask by Martin Haug, assisted by E. W. West. London & Bombay 1872.
- Glossary and Index of the Pahlavi Texts of the book of Arda Viraf, the tale of Gosht-i Fryano, the Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-kard and Nirangastan, prepared from Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namah. and from the original texts, with notes on Pahlavi grammar, by E. W. West, revised by Martin Haug. London & Bombay 1874. V. also *Paz. AV.*
- AZ = Ayyātkār i Zarērān v. MP I, p. XII sq.
- Bailey, ZP = H. W. Bailey, *Zoroastrian problems in the ninth-century books.* Ratanbai Katrak lectures. Oxford 1943.
- Barthélémy GA = *Gujastak Abalish. Texte pehvi publié pour la première fois, avec traduction, commentaire et lexique par A. Barthélémy.* Paris 1887. *Bibliothèque de l'École des hautes études, sciences philologiques et historiques, soixante-neuvième fascicule.*
- Barr. Gl.: v. Ps. Gloss.
- BBB = Ein manichäisches Bet- und Beichtbuch von Dr. W. Henning. Aus den *Abh. d. preuß. Ak. d. Wiss. Jahrg. 1936. Phil.-hist. Kl. Nr. 10.* Berlin 1937.
- BdA = The Būndahishn. Being a Facsimile of the TD Manuscript No. 2 brought from Persia by Dastur Tirandāz and now preserved in the late Ervad Tahmuras Library, ed. by the late Ervad Tahmuras Dinshaji Anklesaria with an introduction by Behram Gore Tahmuras Anklesaria. Bombay 1908. In *The Pahlavi Text Series . . . to commemorate the Jubilee of Her late Majesty the Queen Empress of India in 1887 held by the Trustees of the Parsi Punchayet, Vol. III.*
- BdJ = *Der Bundehesh.* Zum ersten Male herausgegeben, transkribiert und mit Glossar versehen von Ferdinand Justi. Leipzig 1868.
- Benveniste, GS = E. Benveniste, *Essai de Grammaire Sogdienne. (Deuxième partie de Robert Gauthiot, Essai de Grammaire Sogdienne I, Paris 1914-1923).* Paris 1929. *Mission Pelliot en Asie Centrale. Serie petit in-octavo, Tome III.*
- Benveniste, Titres = E. Benveniste, *Titres et noms propres en Iranien ancien. Travaux de l'Institut d'études iraniennes de l'université de Paris. I.* 1966.
- Bharucha, Sanskr. Mx. = *Collected Sanskrit writings of the Parsis III: Mainiōi Khard.* Bombay 1912.
- Biruni, *Chronologie* = *Chronologie orientalischer Völker von Albérūni.* Herausgegeben von Dr. C. Eduard Sachau. Leipzig 1878.
- BQ = *Burhān-i qāṭi'* by Ibn Xalaf al-Tabrizī Muḥammad Ḥusain, ed. by Muḥammad 'Abbāsī 1336 (Persian cal.) = 1957. Tehrān.

- Bthl. = Bartholomae, Christian.  
 SRb = Über ein sasanidisches Rechtsbuch. Sitzungsber. d. Heidelb. Ak. d. Wiss. 1910. V. further AirWb, MirM, ZAirWb, ZsR.
- Byt = Bahman Yašt: 1) The text of the Pahlvi Zand-i Vohūman Yasht with transliteration & translation into Gujrāti and Gujrāti translation of the Pahlvi Mīnō-i-Khirad, with notes, by Kaikobād Ādarbād Dastūr Noshervān [1899]. 2) Zand-i Vohūman Yasn and two Pahlvi fragments with text, transliteration and translation into English by Behramgore Tahmuras. Anklesaria. Bombay 1957.
- Cat. = J. Markwart, A Catalogue of the provincial capitals of Erān-shahr (Pahlavi text, version and commentary) ed. by G. Messina. Roma 1931.
- Christensen, Arthur: Le premier homme et le premier roi dans l'histoire légendaire des Iraniens I-II. In: Archives d'études Orientales publ. par J.-A. Lundell, Vol. 14, 1918, and vol. 14: 2 1932. Uppsala.
- Iranier = Die Iranier, in: Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft, begründet von Müller, hrsg. von Walter Otto, 3. Abt., 1. Teil, 3. Band, pp. 203-310. München 1933.
- Sass. = L'Iran sous les Sassanides. 2nd ed. Copenhagen 1944.
- Christensen Vol. = Øst og Vest, Afhandlinger tilegnede Professor Dr. phil. Arthur Christensen paa halvfjerdsaaersdagen d. 9 Januar 1945 af Nordiske orientaler og Folkmindeforskere. København 1945.
- Christensen & Barr = Iranische Dialektaufzeichnungen aus dem Nachlaß von F. C. Andreas. Zusammen mit Kaj Barr und W. Henning bearbeitet und herausgegeben von Arthur Christensen I (all out). Abh. d. Ges. d. Wiss. z. Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl. 3. Folge Nr. 11. Berlin 1939.
- Cod. P, Cod. S<sub>1</sub>, Cod. S<sub>2</sub>: v. FrP; Cod. K, v. Mx.
- Cowley, Ar. Pap. = A. Cowley, Aramaic Papyri of the fifth century B. C. Edited, with translation and notes. Oxford 1923.
- Dan. = the Book of Daniel in the OT.
- Danielsson Vol. = Symbolae O. A. Danielsson octogenario dicatae. Upsaliae MCMXXXVII.
- DD = Dāstān-i dēnik: 1) The Dāstān-i Dinik Part I, Pursishn I-XL, ed. by Ervad Tahmuras Dinshaji Anklesaria. Bombay, no date. 2) A critical edition of the inedited portion of the Dādestān-i Dinik. Doctor thesis by Ervad Peshotan Kavashaw Anklesaria (a stenciled MS, 201 p., no date). 3) Cod. K 35 (Copenhagen), pp. 53, 1.10-167, 1.8.
- Dhabhar, ZKhA = Zand-i Khūrtak Avistāk, edited by Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji Dhabhar. Pahlavi Text Series Published by the Trustees of the Parsee Panchayet Funds and Properties No. 3. 1927.
- Dhabhar, PYV = Pahlavi Yasna and Vispered. Ed. with an Introduction and a Glossary of Select Terms by Ervad Bamanji Nasarvanji Dhabhar. Pahlavi Text Series ... Nr. 8. 1949.
- EIS = Essays on Iranian Subjects by [the late] Ervad Bamanji Nusserwanji (!) Dhabhar. Published by the Society for the Promotion of Researches in the Zoroastrian Religion, Bombay 1955.  
 V. also PR.
- Dhalla, The Nyaishes: The Nyaishes or Zoroastrian Litanies. Avestan text with the Pahlavi, Sanskrit, Persian and Gujarati versions, ed. by Maneckji Nusserwanji Dhalla. Khordah Avesta. Part I. Columbia University, Indo-Iranian series ed. by A. V. Williams Jackson, Vol. VI. New York 1908.
- Ḍiyā' ud-dīn Pāšā, al-Hadiya = al-Hadiya al-Hamidiya fi l-huḡa al-Kurdiya, by al-Shaikh Yūsuf Ḍiyā' ud-dīn Pāšā al-Xālidī al-Muqaddasī. Istanbul 1310 H. = 1892/93 A. D.

- DkM = The complete text of the Pahlavi Dinkard. Published by "the Society for the promotion of the researches into the Zoroastrian religion" under the supervision of Dhanjishah Neherjibhai Madan. I-II, Bombay 1911.
- DkMS = Dēnkart, A Pahlavi text. Facsimile edition of the Manuscript B of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay. Edited by M. J. Dresden. Wiesbaden 1966. (Quotations refer to the bracketed figures beneath the text, e.g. [196])
- DNa = Dareios, Naqš i Rustam inscription a, according to Kent's edition (q. v.). Dresden, v. Dk MS.
- Driver, Doc. = Aramaic Documents of the fifth century B. C. Transcribed and edited with translation and notes by G. R. Driver. Oxford 1954.
- Edmonds = Taufiq Wahby and C. J. Edmonds, A Kurdish-English Dictionary. Oxford 1966.
- EIS v. Dhabhar.
- Eliše, Hist. of the Vardans = Nahatakut'iwn Vardanaņ, in: Elišei Vardapeti Matenagrut'iwn', Venedig 1838, pp. 1-178.
- Erānšahr = J. Marquart. Erānšahr nach der Geographie des Ps. Moses Xorenač'i. Berlin 1901. Abh. d. kön. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Göttingen, Phil.-hist. Kl., N.F. Bd. III Nro. 2.
- Ezr. = the Book of Ezra.
- F = the Firūzābād inscription, v. MP I p. XXII sq.; lines are quoted after a colon: F: 1 etc.
- Fayyum Pap.: v. Driver.
- Fihrist = Kitāb al-Fihrist herausgegeben von Gustav Flügel. Leipzig 1871.
- Fraenkel, Aram. Fremdw. = Sigmund Fraenkel, Die aramäischen Fremdwörter im Arabischen. Leiden 1886.
- FrO = the Frahang i Oim: Der Frahang i Oim. Inauguraldissertation von Hans Reichelt. Wien 1900.
- FrP = the Frahang i Pahlavik ed. by Heinrich F. J. Junker. Heidelberg 1912.
- FrP Cod. P = Cod. Pers. 417, Suppl. 24978, in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, v. I, p. 174 n.
- FrP Cod. S<sub>1</sub>, Cod. S<sub>2</sub>: published in: Über eine Parsenhandschrift der kaiserlichen öffentlichen Bibliothek zu St. Petersburg, von Carl Salemann, in: Vol. II of the Travaux de la 3<sup>me</sup> session du Congrès international des Orientalistes. Leiden 1878.
- Gauthiot, v. Benveniste, GS.
- Geiger, Wilhelm, Etymologie des Balūči. Abh. d. k. bayr. Ak. d. Wiss. I. Cl. XIX. Bd. 1. München 1890.
- Geiger Vol. = Studia Indo-Iranica. Ehrengabe für Wilhelm Geiger zur Vollendung des 75. Lebensjahres 1856 — 21. Juli — 1931. Hrsg. von Walter Wüst. Leipzig 1931.
- Gershevitch, J., GrMSogd = A Grammar of Manichean Sogdian. Publications of the Philological Society. Oxford 1954.
- GF = Gōšt i Friyān, v. the edition of E. W. West in AV (q. v.), text pp. 205-246, translation pp. 247-266
- Ghilain = A. Ghilain, Essai sur la langue Parthe, son système verbal d'après les textes manichéens du Turkestan oriental. Bibliothèque du Muséon Vol. 9. Louvain 1939.
- Gilbertson, BL = George Waters Gilbertson, The Balochi language. A grammar and manual. 1923.
- Giv Mukriyāni, Qāmūs Mahābād, (Kurdish title: Ferhengi Mahābād.) Irbil (Kurdish: Hevlār) 1961 A. D. Kurdish-Arabic dictionary.
- Goldziher, MSt. = I. Goldziher, Muhammedanische Studien I-II. Halle 1889-1890.

GrIvPh = Grundriß der iranischen Philologie.  
 GrMS v. Gershevitch.  
 GM v. Benveniste.

Hansen, Catrang = Olaf Hansen, Zum mittelpersischen Vičārišn i čatrang. In a publication "Den Teilnehmern der Sektion 4 am XIX. Internationalen Orientalistenkongreß in Rom (23.-29. September 1935) überreicht vom Verlag J. J. Augustin in Glückstadt", pp. 13-19.

HajA = the Parthian inscription of Shapur at Hājjiābād, v. MP I p. XXII. Lines quoted thus: HajA: 1, HajA: 2 etc.

HajB = the same inscription in Sassanid (Persian) version; quotation as in the preceding one: HajB: 3 etc.

Hen. = Ein manichäisches Henochbuch von Dr. Walter Henning. Sitzungsber. d. Preuß. Ak. d. Wiss., Phil.-hist. Kl. 1934.

Henning, Iranistik = W. B. Henning, Mitteliranisch, in: Handbuch der Iranistik, 1. Abt., 4. Bd., 1. Abschnitt: Linguistik, pp. 20-129. Leiden 1958.

V. also A-H I, A-H II, A-H III, BBB, Hen., List, Sogd., Verbum.

Henning Vol. = W. B. Henning Memorial Volume. Asia Major Library, Lund Humphries, London 1970.

Hoffmann, Auszüge = Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer. Übersetzt und ... erläutert von Georg Hoffmann. Leipzig 1880.

Holma, NKt = Harri Holma, Die Namen der Körperteile im Assyrisch-Babylonischen. Leipzig 1911.

Horn, NP Et. = Paul Horn, Grundriß der neupersischen Etymologie. Straßburg 1893. V. also Asadi.

HP II = H. S. Nyberg, Hilfsbuch des Pahlavi II. Glossar. Uppsala 1931 (I. Texte, 1928).

Hübschm. Prs. St. = H. Hübschmann, Persische Studien. Straßburg 1895.

— AG = Armenische Grammatik. Leipzig 1897, unveränderter Nachdruck 1962.

Ibn Khordadbeh: Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VI.

Ibn Rosteh: Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VII.

Isa. = the Book of Isaiah.

J.-A. = Jamasp-Asana, v. PT.

Jackson Vol. = Prof. Jackson Memorial Volume. Papers on Iranian Subjects written by several scholars in honour of the late Prof. A. V. Williams Jackson. Published by the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute, Bombay 1954.

JN = Jāmāsp-nāmā: 1) Jāmāspi, Pahlavi, Pāzend and Persian texts with Gujarāti Transliteration of the Pahlavi Jāmāspi, English and Gujarāti Translations with Notes of the Pahlavi Jāmāspi, Gujarāti Translation of the Persian Jāmāspi, and English Translation of the Pāzend Jāmāspi, by Jīranji Jamshedji Modi. Bombay 1903 (Pahlavi Translations, Part III). 2) Giuseppe Messina, Libro apocalittico Persiano Ayātkār i Žāmāspik, Biblica et Orientalia N. 9. Roma 1939.

Justi, NB = Ferdinand Justi, Iranisches Namenbuch. Marburg 1895.

Karlgren Vol. = Septentrionalia et Orientalia. Studia Bernharo Karlgren A. D. III. Non. Oct. Anno MCMLIX dedicata. Kungl. Vitterhets Historie och Antikvitets Akademiens handlingar 91. Stockholm 1959.

Kent, Roland G., Old Persian Grammar, Texts, Lexicon. American Oriental Society. Connecticut 1953.

KnA = Kārnamak ed. Antiā, v. MP I, p. XI.

KnS = Kārnamak ed. Sanjana, v. MP I, p. X sq.

- KPF = *Kurdisch-Persische Forschungen* von Oskar Mann. Abt. I-II, Berlin 1909-1910; Abt. IV, Bd. III, Teil I-II, Berlin 1906-1909; fortgeführt von Karl Hadank: Abt. III, Bd. I-II, Berlin 1926-1930, Bd. IV, Berlin 1932.
- Kurdoev, K. K., *Kurdsko-Russkiy Slovar'* (also with Kurdish title). Akademia Nauk SSSR, Institut Vostokovedeniya. Moskva 1960.
- KZŠPrs = the inscription in Middle (Sassanian) Persian of King Shapur I on the so-called Ka'ba-yi Zarādušk;
- KZŠPrth = the same inscription in Middle (Arsacid) Parthian;
- KZŠGr = the same inscription in Greek version; these three texts according to the photographic reproductions in Martin Sprengling, *Third century Iran, Sapor and Kartir*. Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, 1953.
- List = W. Henning, *A list of Middle-Persian and Parthian words*. BSOS IX, 79-92.
- Lokotsch, Karl, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der europäischen Wörter orientalischen Ursprungs*. Heidelberg 1927.
- Longworth Dames, TBL = *A Textbook of the Balochi language consisting of miscellaneous stories, legends, poems, and a Balochi-English vocabulary [also a grammar]*. By M. Longworth Dames, Lahore 1891.
- Mann & Hadank, v. KPF.
- Mardūx = *Kitāb Farhang-i Mardūx* [Kurdish-Persian-Arabic dictionary], by Āyatullāh Ša'ix Muḥammad Mardūx al-Kurdistānī. 2 vols. No date [1956, v. Giv Mukriyānī, p. 10], Cāpxāne-yi Artiš ['Printing office of the Army', evidently in Tehran; I acquired a copy in Saleimānī 1960].
- Markwart, Josef, Wehrot und Arang. *Untersuchungen zur mythischen und geschichtlichen Landeskunde von Ostiran*. Hrsg. von Hans Heinrich Schaeder. Leiden 1938. [Also Marquart, J.] V. also Cat., Ēranšahr.
- Mas'ūdi, Tanbih = *Bibliotheca geographorum Arabicorum VIII*.
- Mayrhofer, Rek. Med. = Mayrhofer, Manfred, *Die Rekonstruktion des Medischen*. In: *Österr. Ak. d. Wiss., Anzeiger d. phil.-hist. Kl.*, Jahrg. 1968, S. 1.
- de Menasce, Feux = J. P. de Menasce, *Feux et fondations pienses dans le droit Sassanide*. Paris 1964. *Travaux de l'Institut d'études Iraniennes de l'université de Paris 2*.
- V. also ŠGV.
- MHC = Mary Boyce, *The Manichaean Hymn-cycles in Parthian*. Oxford University Press 1954.
- MirM = Christian Bartholomae, *Zur Kenntnis der mitteliranischen Mundarten I-VI*. SHdbAW, Phil.-hist. Kl. 1916-1925.
- Modi, Ceremonies = Jivanji Jamshedji Modi. *The religious ceremonies and customs of the Parsees*. Bombay 1922.
- Modi Vol. = Dr. Sir Jivanji Jamshedji Modi *Birth-Centenary*. Bombay 1954.
- Morgenstierne, EVP = Georg Morgenstierne, *An etymological Vocabulary of Pashto*. Oslo 1927. *Skrifter utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo II. Hist.-Filos. Klasse 1927, No. 3*.
- Morgenstierne Vol. = *Indo-Iranica, Mélanges présentés à Georg Morgenstierne à l'occasion de son soixante-dixième anniversaire*. Wiesbaden 1964.
- MP I = this *Manual of Pahlavi I*, 1964.
- Mx = *Mēnōyē xrat*, v. MP I, pp. XVIII-XIX.
- Cod. K = Cod. K 43 in Copenhagen, pp. 6-77, published by F. C. Andreas, v. MP I, p. XIX.
- Nir. ed. Sanj. = *Nirangastan. A photozincographic Facsimile of a MS belonging to Shams ul-ulama Dastur Dr. Hoshangjee Jamaspjee of Poona edited . . . by Darab Dastur Peshotan Sanjana*. Bombay 1894.

- Nir. Waag = Nirangistan. Der Awestatraktat über die rituellen Vorschriften, hrsg. und bearbeitet von Anatol Waag. Leipzig 1941. Iranische Forschungen, herausgegeben von Hans Heinrich Schaeder, Bd. 2.
- NRjb = the inscription of Kartēr at Naqš-i Rājab; edited by Sprengling, v. KZŠGr.
- NSt = Nām Stāyišn, v. Dhabhar, ZKHA pp. 25-29.
- N.T. = New Testament.
- Nyberg, TMK = H. S. Nyberg, Texte zum mazdayasnischen Kalender. Uppsala universitets Årsskrift 1934. Program 2.
- Nyberg Vol. = Donum natalicium H. S. Nyberg oblatum. Uppsala 1954. (Also Or. Suec. vol. IV and V.)
- O.T. = Old Testament.
- P1, P2 = the Persepolis inscriptions in Pahlavi, v. MP I, p. XXIII; as to the new photographs of them put at my disposal by Professor H. Luschey v. Gloss. s.v. *nēv* and *Tūrān*. Quotation of lines: P1: 2, P2: 3 etc.
- Pagliari, Antonino, Le iscrizioni Pahlaviche della Sinagoga di Dura-Europo. Reale Accademia d'Italia. Rendiconti della classe di scienze morali e storiche, fasc. 12, Ser. VII, vol. II, 1914-XIX, pp. 578-616. Roma 1942.
- Pagliari Vol. = Studia classica et orientalia Antonino Pagliari oblata. 3 vols. Roma 1969.
- Paik., Paikuli = Ernst Herzfeld, Paikuli, Monument and inscription of the early history of the Sasanian empire. In 2 volumes. Berlin 1924.
- Pap. Kraeling = The Brooklyn Museum Aramaic Papyri. New Documents of the Fifth Century B.C. from the Jewish Colony at Elephantine. Edited . . . by Emil G. Kraeling. New Haven 1953.
- P'aust. Buz., Patm. = P'austos Buzandraçi, Patmut'awn Hayoç, Venedig 1914.
- PazAV = Pazand Arda Viraf, v. Antiâ, Paz. T. pp. 358-380.
- PazT v. Antiâ.
- Pedersen Vol. = Studia Orientalia Joanni Pedersen septuagenario A.D. 1d. Nou. anno MCMLIII a collegiis discipulis amicis dicata. Copenhagen 1953.
- Phly, Phlyv v. Dhabhar, P'YV.
- PR = The Pahlavi Rivâyat, v. MP I, p. XIII (Quotations: page and line).
- Ps., Ps. Gloss. = Bruchstücke einer Pehlevi-Übersetzung der Psalmen, v. MP I, p. XXIV.
- PT = The Pahlavi Texts Contained in the Cod. MK, v. MP I, p. XII sq. (Quotations: page and line.)
- Reichelt, Soghd. Handschr.-Reste = Die soghdischen Handschriften-Reste des Britischen Museums in Umschrift und Übersetzung hrsg. von Hans Reichelt I-II. Heidelberg 1928-1931.
- RV = Rig-Veda.
- S = Carl Salemann, Manichaeische Studien I: Die mittelpersischen Texte. Mémoires de l'Ac. imp. des sciences de St.-Petersbourg, Cl. hist.-phil. vol. VIII no. 10. (The quotations marked S generally refer to the Glossary; the texts are, if necessary, referred to by S.'s own signs = those given by F. W. K. Müller: M 18 etc.)
- Sal M III-IV = Carl Salemann, Manichaica III-IV. Izvēstiya Imperatorskoi Ak. Nauk (Bull. de l'Ac. Imp. des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg) 1912.
- Salemann, Gr(ammantik) = Mittelpersisch, von Akademiker Dr. C. Salemann. GrIrPh (q. v.) I, 249-332.
- Schaeder, IB I = H. H. Schaeder, Iranische Beiträge I. Schriften der Königsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, 6. Jahr, Geisteswiss. Kl. Heft 5. Halle 1930.



- Hans Heinrich Schaeder, *Iranica*. GGA, Phil.-hist. Kl. 3. Folge Nr. 10. Berlin 1934.  
 Schwarz, Iran = Paul Schwarz, Iran im Mittelalter nach den arabischen Geographen. 9 Bde, 1896–1969. In einem Band Hildesheim-New York 1969 + Ergänzungsband 1970.
- Siddheshwar Varma Vol. = Siddha-Bhārati or The Rosary of Indology being the Dr. Siddheshwar Varma Presentation Volume. Hashiapur 1950.
- SM = the inscription of Šar Mašhad, reproductions: 1) *Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum Part III, Vol. II: The Inscription of Sar-Mašhad*, two portfolios, London 1955; 2) a drawing on canvas executed by E. Herzfeld and now in the possession of the present author, v. BSOAS XXIII, 1960, pp. 43–46.
- Sogd. with a following figure: Sogd. 18 (etc.) = W. B. Henning, *Sogdica*. James G. Forlong Fund, Vol. XXI, 1940.
- SS = 1) Šūr Sax<sup>an</sup>. A Dinner Speech in Middle Persian by Jehangir C. Tavadia. *Journal of the K. R. Cama Oriental Institute* No. 29. Dec. 1935.— 2) Same author: Eine Tischrede aus der Zeit der Sasaniden, in the same publication as Hansen. *Catrang* (q. v.), pp. 1–10.
- Steingass, F., *Persian-English Dictionary*.
- ŠGV = Škand-gumānik Vicār: 1) *Šikand Gāmānik Vijār*. The Pāzand-Sanskrit text together with a fragment of the Pahlavi, ed. by Hōshang Dastūr Jāmāspji Jāmāsp-Āsāna and E. W. West. Bombay 1887. 2) Une apologétique mazdéenne du IX<sup>e</sup> siècle: Škand-gumānik Vicār. La solution décisive des doutes. Text pazend-pehlevi . . . par Le P. Pierre Jean de Menasce O. P. *Collectanea Friburgensia*, Nov. Sér. Fasc. XXX. Fribourg en Suisse 1945.
- Šn = Šāhnāmāh 1) Tehr. = ed. by Muhammad Dabir Siyāqī, 6 vols. Tehran 1335 Pers. cal. = 1956/57 A. D.; 2) ed. Mohl (reprinted as pocketbooks, 6 vols. + the Muqaddimah, Tehran 1345 = 1966/67 A. D.); 3) ed. Vullers; 4) ed. Moscow, 9 vols., 1960–1971.
- ŠnŠ = Šāyast-nē-šāyast. A Pahlavi Text on Religious Customs, edited, transliterated and translated with Introduction and Notes. Dissertation by Jahangir C. Tavadia. Hamburg 1930.
- ŠPrs = the inscription of the city of Shapur, Persian version, v. MP I, p. XXII, no. 12.
- ŠPrth = same inscription, Parthian version, v. l. c. Quotation: ŠPrs: 3, ŠPrth: 5 etc.
- Tavadia: v. SS and ŠnŠ.
- Tarn, W. W., *The Greeks in Bactria & India*. Cambridge 1951.
- Tedesco, Dial. = Paul Tedesco, *Dialektologie der westiranischen Turfantexte*, MO XV, 1921, pp. 184–258.
- Telegdi = M. S. Telegdi, *Essai sur la phonétique des emprunts iraniens en araméen talmudique*. JA 226, 1935, pp. 177–256.
- Unvala Vol. = Dr. J. M. Unvala Memorial Volume. Bombay 1964.
- Vd. = Vendidad. Avesta Text with Pahlavi translation and commentary, and glossarial index, ed. by Dastoor Hoshang Jamasp, 2 vols. Bombay 1907.  
 Glossary of Pahlavi Vendidad by Dinshah D. Kapadia. Bombay 1953.
- Weller Vol. = *Asiatica*. Festschrift Friedrich Weller zum 65. Geburtstag. Leipzig, Harrassowitz, 1954.
- Verbum = W. Henning, *Das Verbum des Mittelpersischen der Turfanfragmente*. ZII Bd. 9, 1933, pp. 158–253.
- Waag: v. Nir. Waag.
- Xen. Anab. = Xenophon Anabasis.

Y = Yasna, v. PYV, PY.

Yāqūt = Mu'jam al-buldān. Geographisches Wörterbuch hrsg. von Wüstenfeld.

ZairWb = Ch. Bartholomae, Zum altiranischen Wörterbuch. Nacharbeiten und Vorarbeiten. Beiheft zum XIX. Band der IF. Straßburg 1906.

Widengren, ISK = Iranisch-semitische Kulturbegegnung in parthischer Zeit. Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen. Geisteswissenschaften Heft 70. Köln und Opladen 1960.

— Der Feudalismus im alten Iran. Wissenschaftliche Abhandlungen der Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen Bd. 40. Köln und Opladen 1969.

Wikander, Mb = Stig Wikander, Der arische Männerbund. Lund 1938.

— Feuerpriester = Feuerpriester in Kleinasien und Iran. Skrifter utgivna av Kungl. Humanistiska Vetenskapssamfundet i Lund XL. Lund 1946.

ZP: v. Bailey.

Zsprm = Zātspram according to an edition, in all probability by Anklesaria, which has not yet been published, but of which there exists a complete set of proofs; a copy was given to Professor H. W. Bailey, who kindly procured a photostat copy of it for the present author. Title: *Vichitākā-i Zātsparam*; 165 p.

Žukovskiy, Mat. = V. A. Žukovskiy, Materialy dl'a izučēniya persidskix narēčij. I. Sanktpeterburg 1888. II-III. Petrograd 1922.

### III.

#### Reviews, Periodicals, etc.

AfO = Archiv für Orientforschung.

A.M., N.S. = Asia Major, New Series.

AMI = Archäologische Mitteilungen aus Iran.

AO = Acta Orientalia, Copenhagen.

AOI = Archiv Orientalní.

BSL = Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris.

BSOAS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies (from 1940).

BSOS = Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies (until 1940).

Bull(etin) de l'Ac(adémie) Imp(eriale) des sciences de St.-Pétersbourg.

EI = Encyclopedia of Islam (2nd edition).

Eranos, Acta philologica Suecana.

FuF = Funde und Forschungen.

GGA = Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen unter der Aufsicht der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften.

GGN = Nachrichten der k. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen.

IJ = Indo-Iranian Journal.

IF = Indogermanische Forschungen.

JA = Journal Asiatique.

JAOS = Journal of the American Oriental Society.

JGIS = Journal of the Greater Indian Society.

JLSJ = Journal of the Linguistic Society of Japan.

JRAS = Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.

MO = Le Monde Oriental.

MSL = Mémoires de la Société de linguistique de Paris.

---

MSS followed by figures indicating a year = Münchener Studien zur Sprachwissenschaft. Im Auftrage des Münchener Sprachwissenschaftlichen Studienkreises hrsg. v. Karl Hoffmann . .

Or. Succ. = Orientalia Suecana.

REA = Revue des études Armeniennes.

ROS = Rivista degli studi Orientali.

SHdbAW = Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften.

TPhS = Transactions of the Philological Society.

UJ = Ungarische Jahrbücher.

WuS = Wörter und Sachen.

WZKM = Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes.

ZDMG = Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.

ZII = Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik.

Old Persian

abi-jāvaya: apa-zūtan  
 abiy: aviš  
 ada-: aivāp  
 adakiy: adak  
 (par)āgmata-: āmatan  
 'ah-: h-  
 aiā: 'ē, ēt  
 aiva-: 'ē  
 aiva-: ēvak

a-xšata-: šastan  
 amāxam: amāh  
 aniya-: 'an  
 antarah: andar  
 anuv: han-tāi  
 apā: apāc  
 api-: ap  
 apiy: ap-  
 arašni-: arišn  
 Ariya: ēr  
 artāvā: artāi  
 artāvan-: ahlav  
 Arta-xšaça-: Artaxšēr  
 asa-bāra-: asvār  
 aspa-: asp  
 ava-: ōi

Bābiru: Bāvēl  
 бага-: bag  
 bāji-: bāž  
 band-: bastan  
 bandaka-: bandak  
 brātar-: brāt  
 būmi: būm

-ca, -cā: [-c], -ci  
 cišciy: ciš  
 ciy: -c, -ci

dahyu-: dēh  
 daiva-: dēv  
 dān-: dānistān  
 daraniya-: zarr  
 Dārāya-vahu: Dārāi  
 darga-: dagr  
 dasta-: dast  
 (dastāk)ṛta-: Dast-kart  
 dauštar-: dōst  
 didā: diz

dipi-: dipivar  
 draug-: druxtan  
 draujana-: drōžan  
 drauga-: drōg  
 drayah-: zrāh  
 duruva-: druyist  
 duvara-: dar  
 duvitiya-: dit

fratama-: fratom  
 fraθ-: pursitan  
 Fravarti-: fravahr  
 fravata<sup>b</sup>: frōt

gāθu-: gāh  
 gaiθā-: gēhān  
 ā + gam-: āmatan  
 ham + gam-: hanjām  
 gauša-: goš  
 grab-: griftan, patigriftan  
 gaub-: guftan

hacā: hac  
 ha-karam: hakar  
 hama-: ham  
 Ha<sup>g</sup>matāna-: Hamdān  
 ham-: hamāk  
 hamičiya-: hāmist  
 Hara<sup>u</sup>vati-: Rax<sup>u</sup>at  
 haraiva-: Harāi  
 haruva: har  
 hauv: hō  
 hindu-: Hind  
 huška-: hušk  
 haya-: i  
 abi-jāvaya-: apa-zūtan  
 vi-<sup>2</sup>kan-: gukān

kar- (kunav): 'kartan  
 kāra-: karēcār  
 kāsakaina- (kāsaka-):  
 kāsakēn  
 kašciy: 'kas  
 kaufa-: kōf  
 ā-xšnav-: āšnūtan  
 xšaça-: šahr  
 xšaça-pāvan-: šahrap  
 xšap-: šap

xšayaθiya-: šāh  
 ima-: im

māda-: Mād  
 magu-: magū  
 manā: man  
 martiya-: mart  
 Margu-: Marv  
 ni-māy-: nimūtan  
 mayūxa-: mēx  
 mudrāya-: muzrāyik

nāman-: nām  
 naiba-: nēv  
 naiy: nē

pais-: pēsīt  
 paišiyā: pēš  
 paru-zana-: 'zanak  
 pati-kara: patkar  
 pati-prs-: patpursitan  
 patiš: patiš  
 Patiš<sup>u</sup>vvari-: Patišx<sup>u</sup>ar-  
 gar  
 patiy: pat  
 pavastā-: pōst  
 pāy-: pātan  
 puça-: pus

rād, rādiy: 'rād  
 Ragā: Rāg  
 rasa-: rasītan  
 raucāh-: roc  
 rautah-: rōt

saka-: 'sak-  
 skauθi-: škōh  
 stā: ēstātan  
 Suguda-: Sugud  
 -šaiy: -š  
 šiyāta-, šiyāti-: šāt  
 šiyav-: šutan  
 Čusā-: Šus

tacara-: uzdaēs-tacār  
 -taiy: -t  
 vi-tar-: vitartan  
 tara<sup>b</sup>: 'tar

trsa-: tarsītan  
tigra-: tigr  
tuvam: tō

Ōadaya-: sahistan  
Ōak-: saciśnēh  
Ōard-: sāl  
Ōuxra-: suxr

upā: apāc

upariy: <sup>2</sup>apar  
uvāi-pāsiya-: x<sup>u</sup>ēš

vaina-, dītan  
van-: pērāvanihit  
vasiy: vas  
vazrka-: vazurg  
viθ-: vīs  
visa-: visēn  
vispa-zana-: <sup>2</sup>zanak

Vištāspa-: Vištāsp  
Vrkāna-: Gurgān

ya-: i  
yauna-: yūnānāyīk  
yaud-: yōd-, āyōz-  
\*āhōyēnītan

zranka-: zrang  
zūrah-  
zūra-kāra } : zōr

## Avestan

ā: ā  
a-baṇha-: mang  
abda, abdō.tēma-: avd  
adā, ada: aivāp  
adairi: adar  
adara-: adar  
aēθrapati-: hērpat  
aēsma-: hesm  
aēšma-: hēšm  
aēta-: <sup>1</sup>ē, ēt  
aēva-: <sup>2</sup>ē, ēvak  
aēvo.dāta-: ēvak-dāt  
aēvā: <sup>1</sup>ē  
aēvā + pi: hēp  
afš-ciθra-: āp-cihrak  
Agraē-raθa-: Agrērat  
<sup>1</sup>ah-: h-  
ahāmusta-: mustāpāt  
āhita-, āhiti-: \*āhōyēnī-  
tan  
ahmākem: amāh  
ahu-, aṇhu-: axu, patēx<sup>u</sup>ēh  
ahū-: ahū  
Ahura- Mazdāh-: Ohur-  
mazd  
āi: <sup>2</sup>ē  
aibi, aiwi: aviš  
aidyū: hayyūr  
aipi: ap-  
airya-: ēr  
Airyanem vaējō: Erān-  
vēj  
aiwi.gāma-: āvām  
aiwi.gati-: aibigat  
aka-: ak-dēuēh  
akana-: kan-tigr  
Āxrūra-: Āxrūrag  
āxšti-: āšteh  
ama-: amāvand  
Aməretāt: Amurdat

aməša-spenta-: amahra-  
spand  
an-ayra-: an-agr  
Anāhitā: Anāhit  
an-aoša-: an-ōšak  
angra-mainyu-, aṇra-  
mainyu-: Ahriman  
antarə: andar  
antarəca: andarg  
antəma-: tāi-  
anu: han-tāi  
anya-, ainya-: <sup>1</sup>an  
anyāθā: ēnyā  
aojah-: ož  
ap-: apām  
ap-, āp-, avi-ap-: ayāftan  
āp-: āp  
āp < ā + ap-: tigr-āhy  
apa: apāc  
apāxtara-: apāxtar  
a-pərənāyu-: a-purnāi  
a-pərənāyūka-: apurnā-  
yīk  
a-puyant-: apōhišn  
<sup>1</sup>ar-: rasītan  
paiti-<sup>1</sup>ar-: patirak  
araska-: arišk  
arəða-: ārak  
arəjah-: arž  
Arəjaθ.aspa-: Arjarāsp,  
Arjāsp  
arəta-: Art-vahišt  
arəθna-: arišn  
arəzahī-: Arzah  
Astō.viθātu, -viθōtu-:  
Astvihāt  
armaē-štā-: armēšt  
asman-: asmān  
<sup>1</sup>āsna-: āsn  
aspa-: asp

ast-: ast  
asta-: pāh-ast  
astvant-: astōmand  
aš.aojah-: vas-ōž  
ašava-: ašōk  
aša + vahišta-: Artvahišt  
ašāvan-, ašavd-: ahlav  
ašəmaoça-: ahrāmōg  
Ašišvaṇuhi: Ahrišvang  
ašta-: aštak  
aštrā-: aštr  
ātar-: ātaxš  
Āterapāta-: Ātur-pāt  
aθā: ah  
āθravan-: āsrōn  
Āθvyāni-: Āspikān  
aurvant-: arvand  
Aurvāt.aspa: Arvand-āsp  
ava-: ōi  
ava-hišīdyāt-: apa-sistan  
avara, avarō: āvar  
a-varətā- \*āvartāk  
āviš + kār: āškarak  
awra-: avr  
upa + ay-: apāyistan  
āy-: āmatan  
aya-: xāyak  
ayōxsūsta-, ayaoxsūsta-:  
ayōšust  
azdā: azd  
azəm: <sup>2</sup>an, anē  
āzi-: āz  
āzi-: až  
āzi-dahāka: Aži-dahāk  
erədvaya-: ulēh  
erəθwa-: ul  
(paiti.)erəna-: patrān  
erəta-: Art-vahišt  
erəzifya-: āluh  
ə-vindan-: avinn

bāda bādištəm: bāstān  
 baēšaza: bēšāzēh  
 baēvar-, baēvan-: bēvar  
 bag-: baxtan  
 бага-, баҫа-: bag, farrō-  
 bāg  
 bayōbaxta-: bāgō-baxt  
 baxədra-: bahr  
 Bāxtri: Baxl  
 bāmyā: bām  
 band-: bastan  
 banda-: band  
 bangha-, bangha-: banjak  
 baodah-, baodi-: bōd  
 baog-: buxtan  
 ā-bar-: āvurtan  
 barəg-: buržitan  
 barəsmān-: barsom  
 barəzan-: bālēn  
 barəzišta-: bālist  
 Bastavari-: Bastvar  
 bawra-, bawri-: bavrak  
 būzu-: bāzūk  
 bərag-, bərajyastema-:  
 buržitan  
 bərazant-: buland  
 bi-taēya-: tēh  
 bitya-: bitaxš, dit  
 bi-zangra-: dō-zang  
 brātar-: brāt  
 brāy-, brīn-: britan  
 brāz-, brāza-: brāh  
 brōiθrō.taēza-: tēz  
 būmi-: būm  
 būna-: bun  
 būšyastā-: būšāsp  
  
 -ca, -cā: [-c], -ci  
 caēcasta-: Cēcist  
 cārā-: cār  
 carāiti-: carātik  
 carəman-: carm  
 cašman-: cašm  
 cāt-: cāh  
 caθru-: cahār  
 caθru-dasa-: cahār-dahom  
 caθwārō-: cahār  
 caθwara.zangra-: cahār-  
 zang  
 -cina, cina-: a-vinn, duž  
 -ciṭ: [-c], -ci  
 ciθra-: cihr

cirya-: cēr, takūk  
 c(a)vant-: cand .

¹dā-: dātan  
 (ni-)dā-: nihātan  
 (fra-)dab-: frēftan  
 daδvah-: dadv  
 daēnā-: dēn  
 daēs-: dēsakēh  
 daēva-: dēv  
 daēva-yasna-: devēsneh  
 daēva-yaz-: dēv-ayyās  
 daēz-: diz  
 dag-: daž-  
 dahāka-: Dahāk  
 dahyu-: dēh  
 daiḅitya-: dit  
 daiḅhu-pati-: dahyupat  
 daitika-: dat  
 Daityā-: Dāiti  
 daxšāra-, daxšta-: daxšak  
 dāmi-: dām  
 daoš-: ¹dōš  
 daožahva-: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 ¹dar-, darənā-: dritan  
 ²dar-: dāštan  
 darəga-: dagr  
 darəyō.x<sup>u</sup>ađāta-: dērang-  
<sup>u</sup>atāi  
 dāta-: dāt  
 ¹dāy-: dāyak  
 ²dāy-: dāitan  
 dawrā-maēsi-: davr  
 dōiθra-: dōisr  
 drafša-: drafš  
 drājah-: drāž  
 ¹drang-: dranj  
 ²drang-: dranjišn  
 draojina-: drōzan  
 draog-: druxtan  
 draoga-, draoya-: drōg  
 drəgvant-, drvant-:  
 druvand  
 drigu-, driyu-: drigūš  
 drug-, druxš, drūjō-: druž  
 drva-: druyist  
 drvatāt-: drōt  
 dugədar-, duydar-: duxt  
 Duydō.vā-: Dugdāv  
 duma-: dumb  
 dūra-: dūr  
 dūraē-srūta-: Dūr-āsrav

dvar-: dar  
 duš-mainyu-: duš-mēn  
 duš-manah-: duš-man  
 duš-mata-: duš-mat  
 duš-x<sup>u</sup>arənah-: duš-  
<sup>x</sup>arr(ah)  
 duždq.fədrō-: dušdāft  
 duž-daēna-: duš-dēn  
 duž-dāy-: duž, dužd  
 duž-vacah-: duš-gōbišn  
 duž-varšta-: duš-huvaršt  
 duž-ūxta-: duš-hūxt  
 dvaēšah, ūbaēšah: ¹beš  
 dvar-, dvāristan

frabdō.drājah-: fravd  
 fracā, fraš-: frāc  
 fradađafšū-: Frādatafš  
 Fradāt-x<sup>u</sup>arənah-:  
 Frādat-x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 fraēšta-: frayist  
 Fraṅrasyan-: Frangrāsi-  
 yāk  
 fra-pad-: frabd, fravd  
 ā-fras-: āfrās  
 ā-frāy-: āfrītan  
 Frašaoštra-: Frašōštr  
 Fraš.ham.varəta-: frašā-  
 vart  
 frašna-: frašn  
 frašō.karəti-: fraš-kart  
 fratema-: fratom  
 fra-vāka-: Fravāk  
 fravaši-: fravahr, fravaš  
 fravašinām-: fravartūr  
 frāyah-: Frāy-zišt  
 frazanti-: frazand  
 Fradzānu-: Fradzān

gađā-: gad  
 gaēθā-: gēhān, gētāh  
 fra-gam-: frazaftan  
 gāman-: gām  
 Gandarəwa-: Gandarv  
 ganti-: gandakēh  
 Gao-ciθra-: Gōcihr  
 ¹gaona-: gōnak  
 ¹gaona-: cigōn  
 gaospanta-: Gōspand  
 gaoyaoti-: gāviyōt  
 gaōša-: gōš

<sup>1</sup>gar-: \*guhṛāyēnitan  
<sup>2</sup>gar-: \*gīr, garāmīk  
 (nibi.)<sup>2</sup>gar-: āzarm, \*apa-  
 žirišnik  
<sup>4</sup>gar-: grātan  
 garəma-, garəmu-: garm  
 garəz-: gīržitān  
 gari-: gar  
<sup>1</sup>gav-: gavākēh  
<sup>4</sup>gav-: gav  
<sup>5</sup>gav-: gāv  
 Gayō.marətan-: Gayō-  
 mart  
 gēuš urvan: Gōš-urvan  
 gouru-: garan  
 grab-: grifan  
 grīvā-: grīv  
  
 hacā: hac  
 haða.maθra-: hāt-mānsr  
<sup>1</sup>haēk-: viš-šinj  
 haēnā-: hēn  
 hak-: hāxtan  
 hakərət: hakarc  
<sup>1</sup>ham: hāmēn  
<sup>2</sup>hama: hamak  
 hamaəstar-: haməstār  
 ham-myas: haməstakān  
 ham.raəθwayeiti: \*hārēf-  
 tan  
 hangata-: hangatēh  
 hanjamana-: hanjaman  
 han-kərəti-: hangirtikēh  
 han-kārayeiti: hangārtan  
 haoš-: hōšitan  
 Haošyaṇha-: Hōšang  
<sup>2</sup>haosravah-: xōsrōi  
 haoya-: hōi  
 hapta karšvaṇ: haft-  
 kišvar  
 Haptō.iringa-: Haftōiring  
 har-: zīn-hār  
 Harā bərəzaiti: Harburz  
 Haraxvati-: Raxvat  
 harədiš-: halak  
 harəz-: hištan  
 harōiva: Harāi  
 hāθra-: hāsr  
 hāu: hān  
 haurva-: har  
 haurvatāt-: Harvadat  
 (vi-)<sup>2</sup>hav-: višūtan  
 hāvišta-: hāvišt

haxay-: \*hamāxakēh  
 (vi-)hāy-: višātan  
 haya-, hya-: xēm  
 hazaṇra-: hazār  
 hazaṇrō.zyam-: hazan-  
 grō-zim  
 hēm, haṃ: hamāk  
 hindu-, həndu-: Hind  
 hixra-: hibrēh  
 hizū, hizvā: uzvān  
 hudāh-: hu-dāhak,  
 vēh-dāk  
 hū-: \*xūr  
 hū frāšmō.dāti-: frašm  
 hūxta-: hūxt  
 humata-: humat  
 humāyā-: Hamūk  
 hunara-: hunar  
 hunivixta-: \*hu-vaxm  
 hunu-: hunuš  
 h(u)vira-: dūr-huvirēh  
 hurā: hur  
 huška-: hušk  
 Hutaosā-: Hutōs  
 hutāšta-: hu-taštak  
 hvara-darəsa-: x<sup>1</sup>ar-cašm  
 hvara-xšaəta-: x<sup>1</sup>ar-xšēt  
 hvaršta-: huvaršt  
 hayaona-: xiōn  
  
 ima-: im  
 iθyajah-, iθyējah-: sēž  
 irimant-: rīman  
 irista-: rist  
 jahī-: jē  
 jāmayeiti: zām-  
 Jāmāspa-: Jāmāsp  
 fra-jasaiti: fražaftan

ka-: cē  
 kā- (kāta-): kātak  
 kadā: kad  
 kaēnā-: kēn  
 kaēš-: nām-cišt  
 kaəta-: kēt  
 kaəθ: cihēnitan  
 kahrkāsa-: karkās  
 kahrpuna-: \*karbōk  
 kainyā-, kaini-: kanik  
 kāmā-: kam  
 kamarā-: kamar  
 kamərəða-: kamār  
 kambištem: kēm

(vi-)<sup>2</sup>kan-: gukān  
 kamna-: kam  
 kaofa: kōf  
 fra-kaoš (-kuša): kuštan  
<sup>1</sup>kar- (kərənu-): <sup>2</sup>kartan  
<sup>2</sup>kar-: Garāmīk-kirt  
<sup>2</sup>kar-: kištār  
<sup>2</sup>kar-: kārēcār  
 karan-: kanār  
 kāra-vant-: kār  
 kərəna-: karr  
 karət- (kərəntaiti):  
 kīrēntan  
 karəta-: kārt  
 karš: kaštan  
 karšvar: kišvar  
 kasciṭ: <sup>2</sup>kas  
 kasu-: <sup>2</sup>kas  
 kaṭ: ka  
 kaṭ: \*kaš  
 kāta-: kātak  
 katāma-: katām  
 katāra- (katarasciṭ):  
 katārcihē  
 Kavārasman-: Karazm  
 kavāta-: kavāt  
 kavi-: kai  
 kavi-: kayak  
 kavi-(usan-): Kāyōs  
 kay-: cītan  
 kəhrp-: karp  
 kərəsāspa-: Krišāsp  
 kū (kuθa): kū  
 kutaka-: kōtak  
 xrafstra-: xrafstr  
 xratu-: xrat  
 xrvidru-: xurdruš  
 ni-xšata-: šastan  
 xšaθra-: šahr  
 xšaθra-vairyā-: šahrēvar  
 pati-xšay: pātixšai  
 xšmāka-: šmāh  
 xšnā-: šnāxtan  
 xšnav: šnāyišn  
 (ava/avi-) xšnav-:  
 ošnūtak  
 xšusta-: šustan  
 xšviwra-: \*šif(a)rg  
 x<sup>1</sup>aəna-ayah-: x<sup>1</sup>an-āsēn  
 x<sup>1</sup>aəpaiθya-: x<sup>1</sup>əš  
 x<sup>1</sup>afna-: x<sup>1</sup>amn  
 x<sup>1</sup>āirizam-: x<sup>1</sup>ārizm  
 x<sup>1</sup>anaṭ.caṣra: x<sup>1</sup>āndan

x<sup>u</sup>andra-kara-: \*x<sup>u</sup>andrāi  
 x<sup>u</sup>aniraθa: x<sup>u</sup>anirah  
 x<sup>u</sup>ap-: xuftan  
 x<sup>u</sup>āpara-: x<sup>u</sup>āpar  
 x<sup>u</sup>ar-: x<sup>u</sup>artan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ar-(x<sup>u</sup>an-)sand:  
 x<sup>u</sup>ansand  
 x<sup>u</sup>arənah-: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 x<sup>u</sup>arənahvant: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
 x<sup>u</sup>asta-: x<sup>u</sup>astan  
 x<sup>u</sup>atō: x<sup>u</sup>at  
 x<sup>u</sup>āθra-: x<sup>u</sup>āhr

maēθana-: mahmānēh  
 mahrka-: marg  
 Mahrkūša: Markūs  
 maiḍyāna-: miyān  
 maiḍyō.zarəmayā-:  
 maiḍyōzarm  
 mainyaoya-: mēnōi  
 mairya-: <sup>2</sup>mar, mērak  
 maxšī-: \*macāh  
<sup>1</sup>man-: mēnitan, ōmēt  
<sup>2</sup>man-: māndan  
 manah-: hešm-manihā  
 Manuš-ciθra-: Manucihr  
 maodanō.kara-: mustā-  
 pāt  
<sup>1</sup>mar- (mirya- mərəta-):  
 murtan  
<sup>2</sup>mar-: āmār  
<sup>2</sup>mar- + aviš: ōšmurtan  
 marez-: marzihistan  
 marza- + pāna-: marz-  
 pān  
 Maryu (Mōuru-): Marv  
 maršō.kara-: \*maškar  
 mas-, masan-: mas  
 masya-: mähik  
 mašya-: mart  
 maθra-: mānsr  
 maθra-spenta: mahras-  
 pand  
 (fra-)māy-: framātan  
 (ni-)māy-: ni-mūtan  
 (pati-)māy: patmān  
 mazdayasna-: mazdēsnu  
 mazga-: mazg  
 mərəzdā-, mərəzdika-:  
 āmuržitan  
 miθaoxta- (miθōxta):  
 mitōxt  
 miθra-: mihr

miθwana-: \*mutfan  
 mžda-: mizd  
 moyu-ḡbiš-: magū  
 mrūra-: mūtak

naēma-: nēm  
 naēza-: nēzak  
 nāiri- (nāirikā-): nāirik  
 Nairyō.sajha: Narsah,  
 Nērōsang  
 apa-nam-: ayāftan  
 fra-nam-: franaftan  
 nāman-: nām  
 namra.vāxš-: \*a-namr-  
 tom  
 napāt-: nap  
 nas-: anā-vinast  
<sup>1</sup>nas-: vināsitan  
<sup>2</sup>nas-: panāh  
 naska-: nask  
 nasu-: nasāi  
 (ava-)nay-: ōnitan  
 nazdišta-: nazdist  
 nazdyō: nazd  
 nəmah-: namāc  
 nəmata-: namat  
 niḍāti-: nihān  
 nōiḡ: nē

pād-: pād  
 paḍa-: padak  
 pāḍa-: pādak  
 paēman-: pēm  
 paēsa-, paēs-: pēsīt  
 pairi-harəz-: pēšārvār  
 pairi-frā-harəz-: pešārvār  
 pairikā: parik  
 ni-pais-: nipištan  
 paiti-: pat  
 paiti-<sup>1</sup>ar: patirak  
 paitica-: pēcītak  
 paitiš-: patiš  
 paitištāna-: paitištān  
 paityank-: paitāk  
 paityāra-: paityārak  
 pāna-: pānak  
 panti-, paθ-: pand-nāmak  
 paoiryō.ḡkaēša-: pōryōt-  
 kēš  
<sup>2</sup>par-, pār-: vāparikānēh  
<sup>2</sup>par-: hanbārišn  
<sup>1</sup>par-: appurišn, x<sup>u</sup>ar-  
 barān

(ava-)<sup>1</sup>par-: ōpār  
 ham-<sup>1</sup>par-: hanbārišn  
 parā-: par-butan  
 pāra-: pārak  
 Pāra-ḍāta-: Pēš-dāt  
 parəna-, pərəna-: parr  
 parasu- (pərəsu-): pahlūk  
 paršta-, paršti-: pušt  
 pasca-: pas  
 pasu-: pāh  
 pat-: patitan  
 (ava-)pat-: ōpastan  
 patarəta-: \*Patiritarāsp  
 paθana-: pahan  
 pāθra-vant: pahr  
 pāy-: pātan  
 pazdaya-: pazditan  
 pazdu-: pazdōk  
 pərəna-: purr  
 us-pərəna-: uspurrik  
 pərətu-, pəšu-: puhl  
 pərəθa-: <sup>2</sup>puhr  
 pišant-: pist  
 Piši-šyaoθna-: Pišišōtan  
 pištra-: pēšak  
 Pourušaspa-: Pourušāsp  
 pūitika-: pūtīk  
 pūti-: pūt  
 puθra-: <sup>1</sup>puhr

rā-: rāt  
 rād-: <sup>2</sup>ristak  
 ā + rād-: ārāstan  
 pati + rād-: pairāstak  
 raēk-: rēxtan  
 (abi) + raēk-: ēraxtan  
 vi + raēk-: virēxtan  
 raēθwa-: \*hārēftan  
 haqm.raēθwayeiti:  
 \*hārēftan  
 raēša(h): rēšēnitan  
 raēvant-: rāyōmand  
 raθaē-štar-: artēštār  
 rah-: rastan  
 ram-, rāmaya-, rāman-:  
 rāmišn  
 rāman-: hu-rām  
<sup>1</sup>rāna-: rān  
<sup>2</sup>rāna-, rāna-: rān  
 raocah-: roc  
 raoda-: <sup>1</sup>rōd  
 raoidita-: <sup>2</sup>rōd  
 raoy-, raoyna-: rōgn



(ā-)raok-: \*ārōk  
 (paiti-)raok-: pātrōc  
 raoxšna-: rōšn  
 rapiθwā-: rapitfak  
 rapiθwina-, rapiθwi(na)-  
   tara-: rapitfak  
 rərəma-: \*hāreftan  
 rasman-: razm  
 rašnu-: Rašn, Rašn-cin  
 ²ratu-: rat  
 ravan-: rōn  
 rāz-, rād-: virāstan  
 razah-: rāz

sācaya-: sāxtan  
 saēd-: fra-sinn  
 (apa-)saēd-: apa-sistan  
 (vi-)saēd-: visistan  
 säh-, pt. sišta- etc.:  
   a-sištak  
 sairya-: sargūn  
 ¹sak-: sac  
 ²sak-: sacišnēh  
 ¹sand-: passand  
 sadaya-: sahistan  
 ²Sāma-: Sāmān  
 saok-: sōxtan  
 saokā-: ²sōk  
 saōšyant-: Sōšāns  
 sarah-: sar  
 sārāh-: apāc-sārih  
 sarəd-: sāl  
 ¹sarəda-: mēš-sār  
 sarəta-: sart  
 sāstar-: sāsātār  
 sav-, savā, savah: sūt  
 Savahī: Savah  
 sax⁴ar-: sax⁴an  
 sima-: \*sīm-dēpahar  
 sfzdyā-, syazd-: sizd  
 skand-: škastan  
 skapta-: škaft  
 snaiθiš-: snāh  
 ¹spā-: parisp  
 spāda-, spāda-: spāh-  
 span-: ¹sak  
 spar-: spurtan  
 spas-: spās  
 spazga-: spazg  
 Spentā Ārmaiti-: Span-  
   daromat  
 Spentō.dāta-: Spandi-dāt

spənta-mainyu-: spannāk  
   mēnoi  
 Spitāma: Spitām  
 spita-gaona-: spēt  
 sraoša-: Srōš  
 sraota-: srōt  
 sraska-: srišk  
 srav-: apa-sōs  
 srav-: srūtan  
 sravah-: srav  
 (ni-)sray-: nisāi  
 srayan-: ²sih  
 sri-: ²sih  
 srōti-: sūtēkarēh  
 srū-, srvā-: Sūi-gāv  
 srvara-: srū-bar  
 srvō.zana-: ²zanak  
 (abi-)stā-: ēstātan  
 (ava-)stā-: avistātan,  
   ōstātan  
 (pairi-)stā-: par-ēstātan  
 staora-: stōr  
 star-: ¹star  
 ā-star-: āstār  
 ¹star, starəta-, sterəta-:  
   start  
 stārō.kərəma-: kirm  
 stav-: stāyītan  
 (ā-)stav-: āstavān  
 staxra-: Staxr  
 stamba-: stambakēh  
 stig-: stēžak  
 stūna-, stunā-: stūnak  
 Suγda-: Sugud  
 sūra-: sūlāk  
 Syāmaka: Siyāmak  
 syāva-: siyā  
 Syāvaršan: Siyāvaxrš  
 paiti-šmuxta-: mōk  
 paiti.šmuxta-: patmōxtan  
 šyāta, šāta: šāt  
 šyav-, šav-: šutan  
 pairi-tac-: pardaxtan

tācaya-: tāxtan  
 tafnah-, tafnu-: tāp  
 (vi-)tak-: vitāxtan  
 taka-: tak  
 taxma-: tahm  
 tanū-: tan  
 tanu.pərəθa-: tanā-  
   puhrak  
 taoš-, tusa-: tuhkēh

tap-, tāpa-, tāpaya-:  
   tāftan  
 (vi-)tar-: vitartan  
 tarasea-: turist  
 taršna-: tišnak  
 tarō-: ¹tar, turist  
 taš-: tāšitan  
 tašta-: tašt  
 tqθra-: tārik  
 tqθrya-: tārik  
 tauruna-: tarr  
 tav-: tuvān  
 (pati-)¹tav-: pattāi,  
   pattān  
 tavah-: stōb  
 tiγri-: tigr  
 Tirō.nakaθwa-: Tir  
 Tištrya-: Tištr  
 tiži-: tež  
 tkaēša-: kēš  
 tōi, tō-: -t  
 tūra-: Tūr  
 Tusa-: Tūs  
 tušni-: tušn  
 (fra)-θang-: frahaxtan  
 θraətaona-: Frētōn  
 θrah-: sahm  
 θrah-, terasa-: tarsitan  
 θrisant-: ¹sih  
 θrišva-: srišvātak  
 θrita-: Srit  
 θrita-: θritak  
 θriγya-: siṭkar  
 θwa-: tō  
 θwaxš-: tuxšitan

udarō.θraša-: \*ud(a)rāi  
 upairi-: ²apar  
 upara-, upara, uparəm-:  
   ¹apar  
 uparō.kairya-: apar-gar  
 urvarā-: urvar  
 urvaēs-: arvēs  
 uš(ah)-bāma: uš-bām  
 us zāy-: ul  
 uštra-: uštur  
 uz-dahyu-: uzdahūkēh  
 \*uz-vādaya-: uzvāhistan

vā: ap-  
 vā-: \*duš-viyāk  
 Vadaγa, Vadaγana:  
   Vadagān

<sup>2</sup>vaēd-: vindātan, vistan,  
 a-vinn  
<sup>2</sup>vaēda-: vistan  
 vaēdišta-: Vaēdišt  
 vaēg-, vōiynā: <sup>2</sup>vēxtan  
 vaēk-, vaēca-: <sup>1</sup>vēxtan  
 vaēma-: vēm  
 vaēna-: dītan  
 vafra-: vafr  
<sup>2</sup>vah: viyāk  
 vahišta-: vahišt  
 vahyah-: vēh  
 vak-: vāc, vācišnēh  
 pati + <sup>1</sup>vak-: patvāc  
<sup>1</sup>vaxš: Ōšān  
<sup>2</sup>vaxš: Ōšān  
<sup>2</sup>vaxš-: vaxšitan  
<sup>2</sup>vaxša-: <sup>1</sup>vaxš  
 van-, vanā: van  
<sup>1</sup>van-: vānītan  
 Vanant-: Vanand  
 vaṇhar-: vahār  
 vāta-: vāt  
<sup>1</sup>var-: varr  
<sup>1</sup>var: aspān-var  
<sup>2</sup>var-: varišn  
<sup>2</sup>var-: vārom  
<sup>2</sup>var-: ham-vār  
<sup>2</sup>var-: <sup>2</sup>var  
 vār-: vārān  
 varah-: <sup>1</sup>var  
 varana-, varēna-: varan  
 varāza-: varāz  
 varəcal-: varc  
 varəda-: gul  
 vareka-: varg  
 Varəθrayna-: Varhrān  
 varəma-: vārom  
 varəsa-: vars  
 varət-: vaštan  
<sup>2</sup>varəta-: vartak  
 varəz-: varzitan  
 vareza-: <sup>1</sup>varz  
 vari-: <sup>2</sup>var  
 varšni-: gušn  
 vastra-: vastarg  
 vāstra-: vāstr

vastrō.fšuyant-: vāstri-  
 yōš  
 vāta-: vāt  
<sup>1</sup>vay-: vāyēndak  
<sup>2</sup>vay-, vayavant, vayō-  
 bərəta-: <sup>1</sup>vāi  
 vayu-, vaya-: <sup>2</sup>vāi  
 vayū.bərət-: <sup>2</sup>vāi  
 vaz-: vazitan  
 vazra-: vazr  
 vehrka-: gurg  
 vehrkanōf.šayana-:]  
 Gurgān  
 vīdadafšū-: Vidatafš  
 vīkaya-: gukai  
 vira-: <sup>1</sup>vir  
<sup>2</sup>vira-: <sup>2</sup>vir  
 Virāz(a)-: Virāz  
 viš-: viš  
 višpa-: višēn  
 višpa-: višp  
 višpō.bāma-: bām  
 Višō.puθra-: višpuhr  
 viš, viša-: viš  
 Vištāspa-: Vištāsp  
 vitasti-: vitist  
 Vīvanghān, vīvanghana-  
 Vīvahvant-: Vīvanghā-  
 nān  
 Vīzərəša-: Vīzarš  
 Vohu-manah-: Vahuman  
 Vouru.bərəšti-: Vauru-  
 baršt  
 Vouru.jarəšti-: Vauru-  
 jaršt  
 Vouru.kaša-: Var-kaš  
 Vouru.nəmah-: Kāmak-  
 vaxšīšn  
 Vouru.savah-: Kāmak-  
 sūt  
 vyānā-: jān  
 vyāxana-: hanjamanīk  
  
 ya-: i-  
 yah-, yaēša-: āš  
 yam-: \*pāyam  
 (pari-)yam-: pērāmōn

yama-: yām  
 (ā-)yaog-: āyuxtan  
 (api-)yaog-: api-yuxtan  
 yaoz-: āyōz-: yōd-  
 yašta-: yašt-fravahr  
 yaštar-: yaštār  
 yašti-: yašt  
 yātu-: yātūk  
 yava-: yō-drūn  
 yaz-: yaštan, izišn  
 yazata-: yazēt  
 Yima-: Yam  
 yujyasti-: yujiyast  
 yūxta-: yuxt  
 yūšmaka-: šmāh  
 yvan-, yavan-: yuvān

zaēnahvant-: zēnāvan-  
 dihā  
 zaēnu-: zēn  
 zafan-, zafar-: dahān  
 zafar-: zafar  
 zairita-: zart-gōš  
 Zairi.vari-: Zarēr  
 zan-: zātan  
 zanga, zənga-: zang  
 zanti-: zand  
 zaoθrā-: zōhr  
 zaoš-: dōšt  
 zaoša-: dōšāram  
 (ā-)zar-: <sup>1</sup>āzār  
 Zərəθuštra-: Zartuxšt  
 zarənaēna-: zarrēn  
 zarənu-, zarənya-: zarr  
 zarənu-mani-: dālman  
 zasta-: dast  
 zāta, ā-zāta-: āzāt  
 zaurvan-: zurvān  
 zav-: azbāyišn  
 zāvar-: zāvar  
 (ā-)zāy-: āzāt  
 zərəd-, zərədaya-: dil  
 zōiždišta-, zaēša-: zēšt  
 zrāda-: zrēh  
 zrayah-: drayāp, zrūh  
 zyā-: zīn-  
 zyam-, zəm-: damistān

Manichean Parthian<sup>4)</sup>

'()bc'r: apácār  
 'g'm: āvām  
 'myg: amēk  
 'rg: ārak  
 '()s: ayyastan  
 'sw'n: āsēn  
 '()swb: āšōp  
 '()wr: āvar  
 'wrd: āvurtan  
 '()wrjwg: ārzōk  
 'y'wstn: āyōz-  
 'b: āp  
 'b-, 'by-: apa-  
 'b'c: apāc  
 'b'd: āpātān  
 'b'ryg: apārīk  
 'b'w: ap-  
 'bdyn: āivēn, avd  
 'bdys: dēsakēh  
 'bdyšt, 'bdys-: avdištan  
 'bgndn: apakandan  
 'bgwdn, 'bg'w-: apazūtan  
 'bjyrw'ng: apazīrišnīk  
 'bnft: ayinaftan  
 'br: 'apar  
 'brng: avrang  
 'bsyst: apasistan  
 'bwyn-: āvēnišn  
 'bxš'hyšn, 'bxš'h-:  
 apoxšāyišn  
 'by'd: ayyāt  
 'by'wš: oš  
 'by'spwr'd, 'by'sp'r-:  
 apispārtan  
 'bystn: āpustan  
 'c, 'ž: hac  
 'dryg, 'dryn: adar  
 'dwr: ātur  
 'dy'n: adyān  
 'frydn, 'fryn-: āfrītan  
 'fry'wn: āfrīn  
 'g: ak  
 'gryc: hakarc  
 'gs: ākasī  
 'gwstgyft: ākustan  
 'hlw: ahlav  
 'hr'm'd: ahrām  
 'hrmyn: Ahriman

'hy'ng: āyiyān  
 'jdh'k: Aži-dahāk  
 'mb'g: ham-bāi  
 'mštn: āmušt  
 'mwjd: āmuržitan  
 'mwždyft: āmuržitan  
 'n'byš: 'bēš  
 'ndrw'z: andar-vāi  
 'ngd(g): hangatēh  
 'rd'w: ahlav  
 'rws-: arvēs  
 'ry'nwyjn: Ērān-vēj  
 'syft: āšuft-karēh  
 'w's: avas  
 'wyšt'n'd: āstēnītan  
 'x'stn, 'xyz-: āxīstan  
 'yy: h-  
 'z: 'an, anē  
 'zdh'g: Aži-dahāk

'sp'd: spāh  
 'sprhng: spram  
 'spwr: spurr, uspurrik  
 'spyd: spēt  
 'spynj: aspinj  
 'spyr: spīhr  
 'st'w-: stōb  
 'st'w'dn: stāyītan  
 'stbr: stavr  
 'stft: stavr  
 'škyft: škuft  
 'šm'r: an-ōšmār  
 'šmg'n: hēšm  
 'šn'xtn, 'šn's-: šnāxtan  
 'šnwdn: āšnūtan  
 'ym: im  
 'yr: hīr  
 'ywyž: hēc  
 'zb'n: uzvān  
 'zdyh: uzdahīkēh

b'byl: Bāvēl  
 b'dyst'n: bāstān  
 b'm: bām  
 b'myg: bāmīk  
 b'r: bar  
 b'zwr: bāzūk  
 bg: bag

bhr: bahr  
 bnd, bndyst'n: band  
 bndg: bandak  
 br: dar  
 br'd, br'dr: brāt  
 br'z, br'z'g, br'zyšn: brāh  
 brhm: brahmak  
 brm'd, brm-: brāmītan  
 bstn, bnd-: bastan  
 bwd'e'r: bōd  
 bwdyst'n: bōstān  
 bwn: bun  
 bwrz, bwrzynd, bwrzyst:  
 burz  
 bwxtn, bwj-, bwxs-:  
 buxtan  
 bxtg, bxš-: baxtan  
 by'sp'n: bayāspān  
 byd: dit  
 b(y)dyg: bitaxš, ditīkar  
 byh: bē  
 bywr: bēvar  
 bzg: bazak  
 bzkr: bazakkar  
 bzyškyft: biziškēh

-e (-ž): -e, -ci  
 cf'r: cahār  
 cf'rds: cahārdahom  
 erb: carp  
 csm: cašm  
 cw'gwn: cigōn  
 cwhr: cahār  
 cw'hrb'd: cahārpād  
 cwnd: cand  
 cyg'myc: cikāmeihē  
 cyhr'wnd } : cilr  
 cyhrg }  
 cyr-dr }  
 cyrtwm } : cēr  
 cyrst }  
 cyš: ciš  
 eyd, cyn-: cītan  
 d'dbr: dātavar  
 d'dn, dh-: dātān  
 d'lwg: dār, dārū  
 d'm: dām

<sup>4)</sup> Only a selection; ws. identical or nearly identical with the BP title-ws. are mostly not listed.

d'r'w: Dārāi  
 d'r'wbdg: dār  
 d'r'wg: dārōk, dārū  
 d'ēn: dāšīn  
 dbyr: dipīvar  
 dbyrft: dipīvarēh  
 dmdw'g } : dandītan  
 dmdyft }  
 drd: dart  
 drfš: drafš  
 drg: dagr  
 drxs-: dranj  
 drxt: draxt  
 drwd: drōt  
 drwg: drōg  
 drwšt: druyist  
 dst: dast  
 dstygyrd: Dast-kart  
 dšn: dašn  
 dšt: dašt  
 dw: dō  
 dwd: dūt  
 dwjx: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 dwšfr: dušparg,  
 dušx<sup>u</sup>arr(ah)  
 dwšmn: dušman  
 dwšmyn: dušmēn  
 dyb: dipīvar  
 dybhr(g): dēpahar  
 dydn: dītan  
 dydyšn: bastīšn  
 dyn: dēn  
 dyrdn, d'r-: dāštan  
 dyštn, dys-: dištan  
 dyz: diz  
 fr'c: frāc  
 frhynj-: frahaxtan  
 frm'n: framān  
 frm'dn, frm'y-: framātan  
 frsystn, frsynd-: frasinn-  
 fršygyrdyg: fraškart  
 frwrdg: fravartak  
 frwx: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
 fryštg: frēstak  
 frzynd: frazand  
 g'h: gāh  
 gnd'g: gandakēh  
 gr'n: garān  
 gr'y-: grātan  
 gryftn, gyrw-: grifan  
 gšt: gaz

gwnd: gund  
 gwng: gōnak  
 gwrđ: gurtvār  
 gy'n: jān  
 gy'nbr: jānvar  
 gyh, -'n: gēhān  
 gzn(g): ganj  
 h'm'xwnd: hamāxakēh  
 h'mgyh: hambāi  
 h'mhyrz: hamharz  
 hmg: hamak  
 hmyr: hāmīst  
 hmyw: hamēv  
 hnd'm: hannām  
 hnjftn, hnj'm-: fražaftan,  
 hanjām-  
 hnjmn: hanjaman  
 hryst: 'sih  
 hrw: har  
 hrwd'd: Harvadat  
 hsyng: 'has  
 hw'ngd: hangatēh  
 hweyhr: hucīhr  
 hwjstg: gizistak  
 hwnr: hunar  
 hwnsdyft: x<sup>u</sup>ansand  
 hwš-, xwš-: hōšītan  
 hwšk: hušk  
 hwy: hōi  
 hwydg: yatak  
 hyb: hēp  
 hyštn, hyrz-: hištan  
 j'm'dn, j'm-: zām-  
 jdn, jn-: zatan  
 jhr: zahr  
 jm'n: zamān  
 jn: zan  
 jyw-: zivīstan  
 jywndg: zivandak  
 k'm'dn, k'm-: kāmīstan  
 k'w: kai  
 kd: kad  
 kdg: katak  
 kft, qf-: kaftan  
 kfwn: kahvanēh  
 kmbyg, qmbyft } : kēm  
 qmbystn }  
 knyg: kanīk  
 kr'n: kanār  
 krm: kirm

ksyst: 'kas  
 kw: kū  
 kwf: kōf  
 kws: kust  
 kyn: kēn  
 kyrbg: kirpak  
 kyrbkr: kirpak-kar  
 kyrdg'n: kartakān  
 kyrdg'r: kart-kār  
 kyrdn: 'kartan  
 kyšf'n: kišvicār  
 qydyg: kēt  
 qyšfr: kišvar  
 m'nyst'n: mān  
 m'sy'g: māhīk  
 mdy'n: miyān  
 mrdwhm: martōm  
 ms'dr: masātorēh  
 mwrđ: 'murv  
 mwrđr'yđ: murvārīt  
 mwrwg'g: murvāk  
 myhm'n: mahmānēh  
 nmr: \*a-namr-tom  
 nrysfyz: Narsah  
 ns'w: nasāi  
 nwx: Nax<sup>u</sup>-Ohurmazd  
 nydfwrd, nydf'r-:  
 nihvārīšn  
 p'dn p'y-: pātan  
 p'dxšnyft: pātixšāyēh  
 pdg'm: paitām  
 pdk'r: patkārītan  
 pdr'stn: pairāstak  
 pdrwb, pdryft: uzruftak  
 pnd: pand-nāmak  
 prywž, prywg, prywž'n:  
 pērōz  
 ptwd: pattāi  
 pw'g: pāk  
 pwr'sdn: pursītan  
 pwr: puhl  
 r'st: rāst  
 r'styft: rāstēh  
 rhg: rag  
 ryh: rahy  
 ryst: 'ristak  
 rzmyyvwz: āyōz  
 s'st'r: sāsār  
 sc-: sac-

sr'w-: srūtan  
 srwš'w: Srōš  
 sxt: saciśnēh  
 sy'w, sy'wg: siyā  
 šh-: šāyistan  
 šrg: šagr  
 šwb'n: šupān  
 šwhwm, šhwm: šašom

t': tāi  
 t'r: tārik  
 t'wg: tāyitan  
 trw-: tarvēnītan  
 tšyndyft: tiśnakēh  
 twj-: tōxtan  
 twr'n: Tūr  
 tybhrg: dēpahr  
 tyrg: Tūrān  
 tjrš-: tarsītan

w'r: gul  
 w'r, w'r'n: vārān

'(°)bc'r: apa-cār  
 '(°)fr'h: āfrās  
 ''gwst: ākustan  
 ''gynyn: hakanēn  
 ''hwn: āsēn  
 '(°)rg: ārak  
 ''ryšnwg: ariśn  
 ''stw'n: āstavān  
 ''stw'nyy: āstavānēh  
 ''stwnd: astōmand  
 ''št: āštēh  
 ''šn'g: āšnūk  
 '(°)šwb: āšōp  
 ''w'g: 'ēvāc  
 ''wrd: āvurtan  
 ''wr-ḫ: āvar  
 ''yng: āivēnak  
 ''z: āz  
 ''z'd: āzāt  
 '(°)z'dyy: āzātēh  
 ''z'r'g: 'āzār  
 ''zrm: āžarm  
 'b: āp  
 'b-: apa-  
 'b'g: 'apāk  
 'b'ryg: apārīk  
 'b'y'd: apāyistan  
 'b'xtr: apāxtar  
 'bdwm: avdom

w'wr, w'wryft: vāpari-  
 kānēh  
 w'xtn, w'e-: vāciśnēh  
 w'y: 'vāi  
 weyh-: vicēhītan  
 wd'n: \*viyān  
 wdxtn, wd(°)c-: vitāxtan  
 wdyfs-, wdyb-: viyiftan  
 whyrd: vihīrēh  
 wmyxtn: gumēxtan  
 wnšt'g: anā-vinast,  
 vināsītan  
 wrd, wrdg: vart, vartak  
 wrgr: varg  
 wrt-: vāštan  
 wrw'd: virrōyistan  
 wx'št, wx'z-: x'āštan  
 wxd: x'at  
 wxr-, xwr-: x'artan  
 wxryndg: x'arg  
 wxš: x'as

wxybyh, -byy: x'as  
 wyg'h, -hyft: gukāi  
 w(y)g'nyšn: gukān  
 wys'r-: apa-sārtan  
 wyr'štn, wyr'z-: virāstan  
 wyst'f: vistāx<sup>u</sup>

xwmr: x'arm  
 xwryndg: x'arg  
 xwz, xwj: xūp

ywb-: \*yumbišnēh  
 ywd: yuvat

z'n'dn, z'n-: dānīstan  
 zng: 'zanak  
 znx: 'zanak  
 zrhwšt: Zartuxšt  
 zrynyn: zarrēn  
 zryh, zryy, zryhg: zrāh  
 zwš: dōšāram  
 zyrd: dil  
 zyštyft: zēšt

## Manichean Persian

'bgndn: apa-kandan  
 'br: 'apar  
 'bxš'yšn: apoxšāyišn  
 'by: apa-, api-, apē-  
 'bycg: apēcak  
 'byd'g: a-paitāk  
 'bysr: api-sar  
 'bystn: āpustan  
 'bysyh'd: apa-sistan  
 'by-šrm: šarm  
 'bz'r, hw'bz'r: apa-zār  
 'bzw-: apa-zūtan  
 'bzwn: apa-zōn  
 'c, 'z: hac  
 'dwr: ātur  
 'dwyyn: āivēn  
 'fryn, 'pryn: āfrīn  
 'fwrynd, 'fwr'nd, 'fwryd:  
 appurišn  
 'g': ākāh  
 'g'ryyhyyd: akārih-  
 'gnyn: hakanēn  
 'gr: hakar  
 'hlw: ahlav  
 'hnwn: ahanūn-ic  
 'hwnc ny: ahanūn-ic  
 'hr'ptn, 'hr'm-: ahrām-  
 'hrmyn: Ahriman  
 'hxt: āhanj-

'hyng: 'has  
 'hynz-: āhanj-  
 'jg'h'nyy: ašgihānēh  
 'lwf: āluh  
 'm'h: amāh  
 'mbs'n: hanbasānēnītan  
 'mdn, 'y-: āmatan  
 'mhrspsnd'n: amahra-  
 spand  
 'mwrzydn, mw(r)[z-:  
 amurzītan  
 'myxtn, '(°)myxs-:  
 āmēcišn  
 'myzysn: āmēcišn  
 'n, 'ny: 'an  
 'n, 'ny: 'an  
 'n'g: anāk  
 'n'gyh: anākēh  
 'n'mwrzrg: an-āmurzišn  
 'nd: and  
 'nd'c-: handāxtan  
 'ndr: andar  
 'ndrwn: andar-rōn  
 'ndrz: handarz  
 'ndwcyhyynd: handōxtan  
 'ndwm: tāi  
 'ndyšydn: handēšītan  
 'ng'm: hangām  
 'ng'r: hangārtan

'ngwšydg: hangōšitak  
 'nwh: ānōd  
 'nyr'n: an-agr  
 'pr: appar  
 'pr'h: āfrās  
 'prydn, 'pwr- ('fwr-):  
 āfrītan  
 'ps'ryšn: apa-sārtan  
 'pwr, 'pwrjdn: appurišn  
 'pwrjdn, 'pwr-: appurtan  
 'pwrjšn: appurišn  
 'rd'yy: artāi  
 'rdyg: artik  
 'rdywh(yšt): Art-vahišt  
 'rm's: almāst  
 'rs: ars  
 'rw(y)s: arvēs  
 'ryšk: arišk  
 'rz'n: aržānik  
 's'g: sāk  
 's'm'n: sāmānak  
 'sm'n: asmān  
 'sp's: spās  
 'st: ast  
 'st'r: āstār  
 'stg: ast  
 'stwnd: astōmand  
 'sym: asēm  
 'šm'(h): šmāh  
 'šm'r-: ōšmurtan  
 'šnwdn: āšnūtan  
 'w'm: āvām  
 'wb'rdn: ōpār-  
 'wbystn: ōpastan  
 'whrmjzd-by: bag  
 'wl: ul  
 'wr: āvar  
 'wrwr: urvar  
 'wrw'hmy: urvāxmēh  
 'wrzgw: ārzōk  
 'wšyb'm: uš-bām  
 'wy: ōi  
 'wyn'm: and  
 'wystw'r: ōstavār  
 'wys: aviš  
 'wyst'b-: ōštāftan  
 'wyst'b ('wyst'byšn):  
 ōštāp  
 'wzdh'g: Aži-dahāk  
 'wzdn, 'wzn-: ōzatan  
 'wzdyh, 'wzdh: uzdahī-  
 kēh  
 'wzdyse'r: uzdēs-cār

'wzdyspryst: uzdēs-parist  
 'wzyd: uzitan  
 'xr'm: \*āxrām  
 'xtr: axtar  
 'xystn, 'xyz-: āxistan  
 'y'b: aivāp  
 'y'd: ayyāt  
 'y'dg'ryh: ayyāt-kār  
 'y'pt 'y'b-: ayyāftan  
 'y'rdyd, 'y'rdyšn: ayār-  
 tītan  
 'y's-: ayyastan  
 'yd'wn: ētōn  
 'ydr: ētar  
 'yr, 'yrdwm: adar  
 'yrg: adar  
 'ywyng: āivēnak  
 'yy: ēē  
 'zd: azd  
 'zdh'g: Aži-dahāk  
  
 'sp's: spās  
 'sprlm: spram  
 'spwr: spurr  
 'spwryg: spurrīk  
 'spwxt: spōxtan  
 'spyd-: spēt  
 'spyd-pr: parr  
 'spyr: spīhr  
 'spyxt'n: ōpastān  
 'st'rg: stārak  
 'stbr: stavr  
 'std: statan  
 'stmbg: stambakēh  
 'stmbgyh: stambakēh  
 'stwdn, 'st'y: stāyītan  
 'stwybwdn: ākasi  
 'styzgr: stēžak  
 'škn-: škastan  
 'škwyh: škōh  
 'šn'xtn, 'šn's-: šnāxtan  
 'y, 'yg: i  
 'ym, 'ymyš'n: im  
 'ymg: ēmak  
 'yn: ēn  
 'yrxt, 'yrnz-: ēraxtan  
 'ywg'ng: ēv-kānak  
 '(y)stwn: stūnak  
 'yw: ēē  
 'zw'n: uzvān  
  
 b'm: bām  
 b'md'd: bām-dāt

b'r: bar  
 b'ryst: bālist  
 b'yst'n: bāstān  
 bhr: bahr  
 bnd: band  
 bng: bandak  
 br'd: brāt  
 br'z, br'z'g, br'zyšn:  
 brāh  
 brhm: brahmak  
 bstn: bastan  
 bšyhk: bizišk  
 bwld: buland  
 bwndg: bavandak  
 bwrzyst: burz  
 bwxtn, bwz-: buxtan  
 bwy: bōd  
 bwyst'n: bōstān  
 bxš-: baxtan  
 by: bag  
 byc: bē  
 bydwm: bē  
 byrwn: bē, bērōn  
 byš'z, byš'zyh: bēšāzēh  
 byš'zyn-: bēšāzišnēh  
 bywr: bēvar  
 bzg: bazak  
 bzkr: bazak-kar  
  
 -c (-ž, -z): [-c], -ci  
 c'wn: cigōn  
 c'wnyh: eigōnēh  
 ch'r: cahār  
 ch'r twgryst'n: Tūrān  
 ch'rdh: cahār-dahom  
 end: cand  
 erm: carm  
 cšm: cšm  
 cšmg'h: cašm-kāi  
 cydn, cyn-: cītan  
 cym: cim  
  
 d',: tāi  
 d'dn, dy-: dātan  
 d'dyh': dātīhā  
 d'dyst'n: dātistān  
 d'm: dām  
 d'n'g: dānāk  
 d'nystn, d'n-: dānistan  
 d'nyšn: dānišn  
 d'r-gyrdygh: dār  
 d'rwg: dārōk  
 d'štn, d'r-: dāštan

d'ywr: dātavar  
 dbyr: dipīvar  
 dbyryy: dipīvarēh  
 dhwm: dahom  
 dhybyd: dahyupat  
 dhyn: dahān  
 dnyst'n: damistān  
 dr: dar  
 drd: dart  
 drm'n: darmān  
 drw: drōg  
 drwd: drōt  
 drwnd: druvand  
 drwxš: druž  
 drwxyh: druxtan  
 drwzn: drōžan  
 drwznyy: drōžanēh  
 drxt: draxt  
 dry'b: drayāp  
 dryst: druyist  
 dst: dast  
 dstvr: dastavar  
 dšn: dašn  
 dašt: dašt  
 dw: dō  
 dw-: davistan  
 dwg'ng: dōkānak  
 dwst: dōst  
 dwš'rm, -myh, } : dōšāram  
 -myy  
 dwš'rmgr  
 dwšwx: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 dydyšn: bastišn  
 dyh: dēh  
 dyl: dil  
 dyn: dēn  
 dyr: dagr  
 dys: dēs  
 dysydn, dys-: dištan  
 dyz: diz  
 dwdy: dit  
 dwdyg: ditīkar  
 dwškyrdg'nyh: kartakān  
 dwšmn-y'dyh: duš-man  
 dwšmyn: duš-mēn  
 dwxt: duxt  
 dwždyny: duš-dēn  
  
 fr'mwš: frāmōš  
 frh: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 fršygyrd: fraš-kart  
 frwrdg: fravartak  
 frwx: farrax<sup>u</sup>

frydwn: Frētōn  
 frystg: frēstak  
 frzwfš-: fražaftan  
 frzynd: frazand  
  
 g'h: gāh  
 g'm: gām  
 g'w: gāv  
 gngyy: gandakēh  
 gnz: ganj  
 gr'n: garān  
 grd-: gartišn  
 gr[dn]: gartan  
 grđnydn: gartišn  
 grđ(y)n'g: vartēn  
 grm'g: garm  
 grwdg } : \*handrūtak  
 grwdgyn }  
 gryptn, gyr-: grifan  
 gryy-: gristan  
 gwftn, gwy-: guftan  
 gwg'n-: gukān-  
 gwg'y, gwg'yy: gukāi  
 gwhr: gōhr  
 gwm'n: gumān  
 gwm'rđn, gwm'r-: gumārtan  
 gumārtan  
 gwmyg: āmēk, gumēxtan  
 gwmyxtn, gwmyxs-: gumēxtan  
 gwng: gōnak  
 gy'g: giyāk  
 gy'n: jān  
 gy'w: giyā  
 gyhmwrd: Gayōmart  
 gylg'y: cašm-kāi, gilak  
 gyrd: girt  
 gytyg: gētīk  
  
 h'n: hān  
 h'myn: hāmēn  
 h'wnd, h'wynd: havand  
 hgye: hakare  
 hm'g, h'm'g: hamāk  
 hmb'w: ham-bāi  
 hmgwhr: ham-gōhr  
 hmgwng: ham-gōnak  
 hmwg: āmōk  
 hmwxtn, hmwe-: āmōx-  
 tan  
 hmys: hāmīst  
 hmyšg: hamēšak  
 hmyw: hamēv

hn'm: hannām  
 hng'r-: hangārtan  
 hngg: \*hangōmand  
 hnz'fn, hnz'm-: hanjām-  
 hnzmn: hanjaman  
 hrw: har  
 hswd: apa-sūtak  
 hšyptg: šēp-  
 hwcyhr: hu-cīhr  
 hwnsd: x<sup>u</sup>an-sand  
 hwy, xwy: hōi  
 hwsrwg: hu-srav  
 hwstyg'n: oštikān  
 hwšk: hušk  
 hwšnwd: ošnūtak  
 hwždg: yatak  
 hyštn, hyl-: hištan  
  
 k': ka  
 k'hyšn: kāhišn  
 k'lybd: kālpað  
 k'm: kām  
 k'm-: kāmīstan  
 k'rd'g: kār-dahak  
 k'rye'r (k're'r): kārēcār  
 kdg: katak  
 kn'rg: kanārak  
 kn'rgwmnd: kanārakō-  
 mandēh  
 knyeg: kanīcak  
 knyg: kanīk  
 kw: kū  
 kwp: kōf  
 kwstg: kustak  
 kwstn: kōstān  
 kwšt, kwš-: kuštan  
 kwštyh: kustīk  
 kwšydn, kwš-, kwšyšn: kōxštan  
 kyrb: karp  
 kyrbg: kirpak  
 kyrbkr: kirpak-kar  
 kyrdg'n: kartakān  
 kyrdg'r: kart-kār  
 kyrdn kwn-: 'kartan  
 kyryhyd: kirihist  
 kyš: kēš  
 kyšwr: kišvar  
 kyy: kad  
 qmb: kēm  
 qnd'yy: kandāk  
 qrwg, qrwyg: kirrokēh  
 qš: kaštan

qwdk: kōtak	p'dgws: pātkust	pwl'wd: pōlavatēn
qyh: 'kas	p'dn, p'y-: pātan	pwr: purr
m'hyg: māhik	p'ds'ny: pātaxšāyēh	pwrsydn: pursitan
m'n: mūn	p'd(y)z: pātez	pws: pus
m'n'g: mānākēh	p'dypr'h: pātifrās	pwst: pōst
m'ny: Māni	p'k: pāk	pwšt: pušt
m'yg: māatakik	p'rg: pārak	py'dg: padātak
mgj: mazg	p'sb'n: pās	pyd, pydr: pit
mn-: mēnitan	p'y: pād	pyd'g: paitāk
mnyšn: mēnišn	py'dg: padātak	pyg: padak
mrdwhm: martōm	p'ygws: pātkust	pyg'm: paitām
mrg: marg	pd, pṭ: pat	pym'n: patmān
mrv: 'murv	pdr'stn, pdr'y-: pairāstak	pymwcn: patmōcan
mrz-: marzihistan	pđšyb-: šēp-	pymwxtn, pymwcc-: patmōxtan
mwrdy'ng: Mahlāh	pdyrg: patīrak	pyr'yg: pairāyak
mwrw: 'murv	pdyryftn, pdyr-: pati- grifan	pyrwrz: pērōz
mwrw': murvāk	phrystn, phryz-: pahrēx- tan	pyšwb'y: pēšōpāi
mwy'g: mōdak	phybwrs-: patpursitan	pyšyn: pēšēnik
my'n: miyān	phyk'r: patkār	pyš, pyšy, pyšyh: pēš
myrd: mart	phykf-: patkāftan	pyw'c-: patvāc-
myšg: hamēšak	phykr: patkar	pywn: patvand
mzd: mizd	pn'h: panāh	pywst: patvastan
n'mg: nāmak	pnd: pand-nāmak	r'b: rāpak-karēh
n'n: nān	pr'whr: fravahr	r'h: rāh
n'y-pzd: nād, pazditan	pr'y: Frāi-zēšt	r'myn: rāmēnitār
n'zwg: *Mihr-nāz	pr'zyst: frāc	r'myšn: rāmišn
nbyg: nipēk	pre'r-: par-būtan	r'st: rāst
nbyšn, nbys-: nipištan	prh: x <sup>u</sup> arrah	r'styh, r'styy: rāstēh
nfryn: nifrīn	prgn-: pargandak, par- būtan	r'wyn: rōdēn
nh'dn, nyh'dg: nihātan	prn'dn, prn'y-: framā- tan	r'y: 'rād, nikērāi
nheyhr: naxeir	prn'n: framān	r'y: 'rād
nhng: nihaxtan	prnptn, prnm-: franaftan	r'yn'g: rāyēnak
nhwft, nhwmb- or nhwm-: nihuftan	prtwm'yn: fratom	r'z: rāz
nm'e: namāc	prw'ng: parvānakēh	rbyh: rapitfak
nmwdn, nm'y: nimūtan	prwhryn: fravahr	rg: rag
nm: *a-namr-tom	pr-wr: parr	rhy: rahy
nrysh-yzd: Narsah	prwr'dn, prwr-: parvartan	rhyg: rahik
ns'h: nasāi	pry'd'g: friyāt-	rng: rang
nw(w)m: nahom	pry'dyšn: friyāt-	rnz, rnzwr: ranj
nwx: Nax <sup>u</sup> -Ohurmazd	pry'p: parisp	rptn, rw-: raftan
nwxst: nax <sup>u</sup> ist	pryst-: paristātan	rydn: rasitan
nym: nēm	pryst'dn: frēstitan	rxtrnz: raxtan
nymrwz: nēm-rōc	prystg: frēstak	rw'n: ruvān
nyrwg: nērōk	prz'pt: frazāftan	rweyn-: rōcēnitārēh
nyyšydn, nyyš-: murv- niš	przyr: par-būtan	rwd: rōt
nzd: nazd	ps'xtn, ps'c-: passāxt	rwn: rōn
nzdyk: nazdik	pswx: passax <sup>u</sup>	rwšn: rōšn
pahypwrs-: patpursitan	pšym'n(yg): pašēmānēh	rwy: 'rōd
p'd'syn: pātdāšin	pt'y-: pattāi	rwy: 'rōd
		ryl: riyahrēh
		rym, ryyym: rīman



ryz-: rēxtan  
rzm: razm

s'gwmnd: sāk  
s'm'nwmnd: sāmānak  
s'r: sāl  
s'r'r: sardār  
s'yg: sāyak  
sdyg: sitīkar  
shmyñ: sahm  
shynyh'h: \*sahēn  
shyd: sahistan  
sr: sar  
sr'y-: srūtan  
srd'g: sart  
srwbr: sōbār  
srwd: srōt  
srwš hry: Srōš  
swc-, swc'gyn, swcyšn:  
sōxtan  
swgnd: sōkand  
swd: sūt  
swyg: a-sōhišn  
sxt: saxt  
sxwn: sax<sup>u</sup>an  
sygyn: <sup>2</sup>sak  
syh: <sup>2</sup>sih  
szyd: sac-

š'd: šāt  
š'dyh, -yyg: šātēh  
š'rs-: šārs-  
š'yd: šāyistan  
šb: šap  
šgr: šagr  
šhr: šahr  
šhry'r: šahridār  
šhry'ryy: šahridārēh  
šhryst'n: šahristān  
škmb: aškamb  
šr'syn-: šārs-  
ššwm: šāšom  
šyryn: širēnak  
šwst, šwy-: šustan

t'r: tārīk  
t'ryg: tārīk  
tb: tāp  
thm: tahm  
thr: tahl  
tng: tang  
tr, try: <sup>1</sup>tar  
trw-: tarvēnitan

17 Nyberg

tsb'y: cahār-pād  
tw: tō  
tw'n: tuvān  
tw'ngr: tuvān-karēh  
twhmg'n: tōhmak  
twhyg: tuhikēh  
twxš-, twxšyn-: tuxšitan  
twxš'g: tuxšāk  
twzyšn: tōxtan  
tyj, tyz: tēž  
tym'r: tīmār  
tyrs-: tarsitan  
tys: ciš  
tyšng: tišnak  
tz-: tacitan

w'br, w'bryg, w'bryg'n:  
vāparikānēh  
w'd: vāt  
w'n-, w'nyst: vānitan  
w'ng: vāng  
w'r'n: vārān  
w'wrydn: vāparikānēh  
weydn, wzy-: vicitan  
wd: vat  
wdc-: vitāxtan  
wdr: vitarg  
wdyb: viyiftan  
wdyr-: vitartan  
wfr: vafr  
wh'ng: bahān  
wh'r: vahār  
whmn: Vahuman  
whr'm: Vahrām  
whwryd: vihīrēh  
why: vēh  
whyšt: vahišt  
whyz-: vihēž-  
wn'hg'r: vinās-kār  
wnd'dn, wynd-: vindātan  
wn'stn, wn'h-: vināsitan  
wnybwat: ākasi  
wr: <sup>1</sup>var  
wre, wrz: vare  
wre'wynd: vareāvand  
wrdg: vartak  
wrwyšn: virrōyišn  
wrwystn: virrōyistan  
wrz: <sup>1</sup>varz  
ws: vas  
wštn, wrd-: vaštan  
wšwbyšn: višōpišn

wy'drdn, w(y)d'r-:  
vitārtan  
wyhdr: vēh  
wygr's: vignās-  
wym: vēm  
wym'r: vīmār  
wym'ryh: vīmārēh  
w(y)n'h: vinās  
wn'r'dn, w(y)n'r-:  
vināristan  
wyr: <sup>1</sup>vir  
wyr'stn, wyr'y-: virāstan  
wys: vis  
wyspwhr: vispuhr  
wyš: vēš  
w(y)šwb-: višuftan  
wyyb-, wyyftgyh: viyif-  
tan  
wzrg: vazurg  
wzynd: vizand

xrd: xrat  
xw'br: x<sup>u</sup>āpar  
xw'ryy: x<sup>u</sup>ārēh  
xw'stg: x<sup>u</sup>āstak  
xw'stn, xw'h-: x<sup>u</sup>āstān  
xwb: xūp  
xwd: x<sup>u</sup>at  
xwd'y, xwd'wy, xwdy'(h):  
x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
xwftn: suftan  
xwmm: x<sup>u</sup>amm  
xwn: xūn  
xwnq: hunak  
xwnkyy: hunak  
xwr-: x<sup>u</sup>artan  
xwrdg: x<sup>u</sup>artak  
xwrpr'n: x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān  
xwrwpr'n: x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān  
xwrxšyd: x<sup>u</sup>ar-xšēt  
xw'št-wrz, xw'štyh:  
āštēh  
xwš: x<sup>u</sup>aš  
xwybš, xwyš: x<sup>u</sup>eš  
xwyd: x<sup>u</sup>ēt  
xwydg: x<sup>u</sup>ēt  
xyt: hīr  
xyšm: hēšm  
xy(y)n: kēn

yhw'd'n: Yahūd  
yz-, yyz-, yštg: yaštan  
yzd: yazēt

z'dg: zātak  
z'dn: zātan  
zhr: zahr  
zm'n: zamān  
zn: zan  
zrdwšt: Zartuxšt  
zrm'nyyh: zarmān  
zrw'n: Zurvān

zryg: zarik  
zryh: zrāh  
zryn: zarrēn  
zstg: zastan  
zwd: zūt  
zwp'y: zahyāi  
zwr: zōr  
zw(w)pr: zufr

zyndg: zivandak  
zyw-: zivistan  
z'dg: yāt  
z'm: yām  
z'mg: yāmak  
z'r, j'r: yāvar  
z'yd'n, j'yd'n: yāvētān  
zdg: yatak  
zwwdn, zw-: jūtan

*Book Pahlavi*

'dyh: h-  
anagrān: an-agr  
āzmāyišn: ōzmūtan  
d'ng: davānik  
dadv pat Ātur: dadv

dēsitan: dištan  
dyp: dipivar  
frēc: frēc  
gazitan: gaz  
gušasp: gušnasp

xistan: āxistan  
makas: \*macāh  
pātkōs: pātkust  
razmik āyozišn: āyōz-  
\*takilē: kurušk

*Sogdian*

γwn'k: \*hōnēh

xwnyy: \*hōnēh

rwstmy: Rōtastahm  
twry: Tūrān

*Baluchi*

āvār: ēvār  
bōr: Panj-bōr  
cak'-ā: cak  
carb: carp  
cunt: cand  
c'āθ: cāh

gēcay: 'vēxtan  
gējak: 'vēxtan  
gēzag: 'vēxtan (N Bal.)  
hōšay: hōšak  
hušay: hōšitan  
jahl: zufr

pahnād: pahnāi  
p'adā: padē  
sindag: fra-sinn-  
šāh: šāk  
t'ēg: tēh  
whār: 'x'ār

*Pashto*

mec, mac: \*macāh

wazai: hōšak

*Kurdish*

da: dāyak

gohār, guhur: vihirēh

mēš: \*macāh

*Middle Parthian Inscriptions*

'bdyn: āivēn  
'bg'm: āvām  
'dy'n: adyān  
'hmtn: Hamadān  
'hwrmzd: Ohurmazd  
'hwrpty: āx'ar  
'rtbnw: Ardavān  
'rw'n: ruvān  
'twrptkn: Āturpātakān  
'w'r: ēvār

'wpdšt: avdištan  
'wrh'y: \*Ōryā  
'wyrn: avērān  
  
by'spn: bayāspān  
byš: 'bēš  
bythš: bitaxš  
d'tbr: dātavar  
dpyrwpt: dipivar  
dwnb'wntš: Dumbāvand

g'by: Gai  
gy'n: jān  
gyw'k: giyāk  
hmk: hamak  
hō: hō (LH-w)  
hrtyk: sitīkar  
hryw: Harāi  
hštr: šahr  
hštrdr: šahridār  
hštrp: šahrap

hwærw: Xosroi  
hwtwy: x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
hwtwypy: x<sup>u</sup>atāyēh  
krhyd: kirihist  
m'd: Mād

nytr-: nihvārišn  
pršhwr: Patišx<sup>u</sup>ārgar  
špystn: šapistān  
twgrn: Tūrān  
wlgšy: Valaxš

wr'c: varāz  
wrkn: Gurgān  
wylšt: āxistan  
wyrān: Virōi-pahr  
z'wry: zāvar

## Middle Persian Inscriptions

'dw'y(?) : ēvār  
'dwyn: āivēn  
'hmt'n: Hamadān  
'rtw'n: Ardavān  
'wb'm: āvām  
'wlmzdy: Ōhurmazd  
'wlh'y: \*Ōryā  
'wyl'n: avērān  
'yny': ēnyā  
bythšy: bitaxš

dpyrpt: dipívar  
dwhšy: duxt  
dwnb'wncy: Dumbāvand  
gdý: Gai  
gwlk'n: Gurgān  
gyw'k: giyāk  
hmky: hamak  
hwlmzdy: Ōhurmazd  
hwslwb: Xōsrōi  
pty'k: paitāk

pyšydy: peš  
pyt'k: paitāk  
stýkl: sitīkar  
(ZY) š'pstn: šapistān  
štry: šahr  
twr: Tūrān  
wlwe'n: Virōi-pahr  
wr'c: varāz  
wrdhšy: Valaxš  
wy'k: giyāk

## Pazand

*ā ā q; d d d; t θ; and v w* are not distinguished; nor are the different *e*-letters, for which the transliteration *e ē* is used.

a: hān  
Ābrāhim: Avrāhīm  
aburžešni: aburžišnik  
acdašt: apadašt  
Ādarfarōbag: Āturfarrō-  
bāg  
ādur: ātur  
aγ(a)nin: hakanēn  
āgāh: ākāh  
āgāhi: ākāhēh  
agar: hakar  
āgār: akār  
āgārineq: akārēnītan  
agrōišnihā: avirrōyišn  
agumaq: agumān  
agunāh: avinās  
agunast: anāvinast  
Āharman: Ahriman  
āhin: āsēn  
ahunavar: ahubar  
aibigaq: aibigat  
aig(in), ag(in): adak  
āin: āivēn  
ainā: ēnyā  
āina, āinaa: āivēnak  
aiwiāsiq: ayyastan  
almāst: ~  
āmadan: āmatan

āmār: ~  
Amerdāq: Amurdāt  
amešāspand: amāhra-  
spand  
āmōxtan āmōz-: amōxtan  
āmōžašni: āmōcišn  
āmuržidan: āmuržitan  
ānaiđan, āniđan, } : ōnītan  
ānaēdan  
anahast: anāst  
anā(k): anāk  
anūi: anākēh  
anaomēdihā: akōmandihāt  
anaspās: anispās  
anāštī: anāštēh  
anaxušmār: anōšmār  
anāžarm, -mītar: anā-  
žarmīk  
anbārašn: hanbārišn  
anbaša: hanbasānēnītan  
anbaš-, anbiš-: āvaštan  
andā: han-tāi, tāi  
andām: hannām  
andar: ~  
andarg: ~  
andarūn: andar-rōn  
andarvāē: andarvāi

andāxtan, andāz-: han-  
dāxtan  
andōxtan: handōxtan  
anērān: anagr  
anērang: ~  
anāst: ~  
angāra: hangārak  
angārdan: hangārtan  
angidi: hangatēh  
angirdi: hangirtīkēh  
angōšīdaa: hangōšītak  
angust } : angust  
anžamešn: hanjām-  
ānō: ānōd  
aoj: ōž  
apar: appar  
apardan apar- } : appurtan  
aparašn  
apatūihā: apatundihā  
apēdā: apaitāk  
apōišn: apōhišn  
apurašn: appurišn  
apurnāē: apurnāi  
ārāmeq: ahrām-  
ārāstan ārāēq: ārāstan  
ar(a)šk: arišk  
ar(a)tištāraq: artēštār

arg: ~  
 armēšt: ~  
 arzāni: arzānik  
 arzmand: arzōmand  
 arzū: arzōk  
 arža: arz  
 āsq: āsān  
 āsāēaa: āsāyak  
 āsāneđ } : āsāy-  
 āsāihed }  
 āsārihed: akārihistan  
 asēž: ~  
 āsmā: asmān  
 āsn: ~  
 asōišn: asōhišn  
 aspanž } : aspinj  
 aspenj }  
 aspanžānai: spinjānakēh  
 astāna, astāna: astānak  
 āstār: ~  
 astimand: astōmand  
 āstvā: āstavān  
 aš(a)gūhan, -gahaq:  
 ašgihānēh  
 āshmōg: ahramōg  
 āškāra: āškārāk  
 āškum: āškamb  
 āšnā: āšnāk  
 ašō, ašōq: ahlav  
 ašōi: ahlūyēh  
 ašōišn: asōhišn  
 ātaš: ātaxš  
 āw, āw: āp  
 awa-, awē: apa-  
 awq: oğōn  
 awā: apāk  
 awađ, awad: avd  
 āwādaq: āpātān  
 awādišāh: apātixšāh  
 awadum, -dum: avdom  
 awagađ, awagan-: apa-  
 kandan  
 āwāgi: apākēh  
 awāharihā: ēvarihā  
 (a)val: ul  
 awam, -mā: ap-  
 āwām: apām  
 awar: avr  
 awar: ²apar  
 āwardan: āvurtan  
 awarē: apārīk  
 awargar: aparkār  
 awarnāē: apurnāi

awartar, -dar: ²apar  
 āwārūn: apārōn  
 awasānīdan: apasistan  
 awasard: apasūrtan  
 awasihed, -hend: apasis-  
 tan  
 awasīnašn: apasihēnišn  
 awasōs: apasōs  
 awaspārdan: apaspārtan  
 awastā: apastāk  
 awastām: apastām  
 awaxš, -ši, -šādār: apaxš  
 awaxšīdan, -xšāēđ:  
 apoxšāyišn  
 awāxtar: apāxtar  
 āwāyastan, āwāyađ:  
 apāyistan  
 awazadan, -zan-: ōzatan  
 awazāišn: apazāyišn  
 awazaneđ: zīn-  
 awazūdan, -zāēđ: apazū-  
 tan  
 awazūn: apazōn  
 awazūni: apazōnik  
 awāž: apāc  
 awāž-sār, -sāri: apāc-  
 sārēh  
 Averdāđ: Harvadat  
 awēža, awīza: apēcak  
 āvgīna: mānēnak  
 awīr, awīr: apēr  
 awīraq: avērān  
 āwsāraq: āpsārān  
 axqā, āxqā: ax<sup>u</sup>ān  
 axōš: a-hōš  
 axtar: ~  
 ax<sup>u</sup>arsandi: ax<sup>u</sup>ansandēh  
 ax<sup>u</sup>i: ax<sup>u</sup>  
 ayāđ: ayyāt  
 ayādagār: ayyātkār  
 ayā: aivāp  
 ayāftan, ayāw-: ayāftan  
 āzādi: āzātēh  
 azāišni: arōdišnuk  
 āzār: ~  
 āzarm: āzarm  
 āzarmi: āzarmikēh  
 azaš: haciš  
 āzūr: āzvar  
 āž: āz  
 āžāđ: āzāt  
 āž(a)var: hacapar

ažēr, azēr: hacadar  
 Azi-dahāk: ~  
 baēsažgar: bēšāzēh  
 baēvar: bēvar  
 bahar: bahr  
 baharvari: bahrvareh  
 bāj: vāc  
 bālin: bālēn  
 bām: ~  
 bāmdād: bāmdāt  
 band: ~  
 banda: bandak  
 bar: ~  
 barahnašni: brihēnišn  
 b(a)reh, barahi: brih  
 bar(e)sam: barsom  
 bastan: ~  
 baxtan: ~  
 baza } : bazak  
 baža(a) }  
 bažagar: bazakkar  
 bē, bi: bē  
 bērūn: bērōn  
 bēš: ¹bēš  
 bētum: bē  
 bīngin: bīmakan  
 bōi: bōd  
 bōstaq: bōstān  
 bōxtan, bōž-: buxtan  
 brāđ: brāt  
 brahm: brahmak  
 brāzinīdār: brāh  
 brehinešn } : brihēnišn  
 birhēnašn }  
 brehinīdan: brihēnītan  
 brīdan, brīn-: brītan  
 brih(i): brāh  
 buland: ~  
 būm: ~  
 bun: ~  
 bunda: bavandak  
 bundahašn: bundahišn  
 bunyašt } : bunyaštak  
 bunyast }  
 burīdan: brītan  
 burz: ~  
 burzāvandihā: burz-  
 vāngihā  
 burzešn: buržišn  
 burzīdan: buržītan  
 buržišn: ~  
 byaq: bag

-ca, -ci, -c: -c  
 cand: ~  
 cār: ~  
 cāra: cūrak  
 carv: carp  
 cāšid: cāštan  
 cašm: ~  
 cašm-xāhišnitar: cašm-  
 kāi  
 cēr: ~  
 cīdan, cīn-: cītan  
 cihar: cihr  
 cihār: cahār  
 cihārpāe  
 cihār-wāeā } : cahārpād  
 cihārurūm: cahārom  
 cīm: ~  
 cūn: cigōn  
 dādan, dah- (dih-, deh-):  
 dātan  
 dadīgar: ditīkar  
 dāestā: dātistān  
 dāestāmandi: dātistānō-  
 mandeh  
 dahān: dahān  
 dahišn(i): dahišn, dāšin  
 dahmaq: Dahmān āfrin  
 dahum: dahom  
 dām: dām  
 damastān: damistān  
 dānā: dānāk  
 dānastan, -estan: dānis-  
 tan  
 dar: ~  
 d(a)raxt: draxt  
 dard: dard  
 d(a)rōg: drōg  
 darmā(n): darmān  
 dārū: dārōk  
 daruand, darvand:  
 druvand  
 daruandi: druvandeh  
 daryāv: drayāp  
 daryōš: drigūš  
 dasī: apāstēh  
 dastūr: dastavar  
 dāša(a): daxšak  
 dašt:  
 dāštan, dar-:  
 dawar: dawr  
 dāvar: dātavar  
 deh: dēh

dehevađ: dahyupat  
 dēr: dagr  
 dērang:  
 dēvāzai  
 dēviāzi  
 dēvāzi } : dēv-izakēh  
 diđ, didica: dit  
 dīn: dēn  
 divēri: dipivarēh  
 dōst: ~  
 dōžax: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 drāeā jōišni: drāyān-  
 jōišnēh  
 drāidan, drāēd: drāyitan  
 dranāe: drahnāi  
 drāz: ~  
 drenžešn: dranjišn  
 drūđ: drōt  
 drūn-: drūtan  
 drūpušti: drupuštēh  
 drūž-: druxtan  
 drūž: druž  
 družani: drōžanēh  
 duārestan } : dvāristan  
 dvārestan }  
 duđ: dit  
 dugā  
 dugānihā } : dōkān  
 d(u)rust, društ: druyist  
 dusrūb: dus-srav  
 dusrūbi: dus-sravēh  
 dušār(a)m: dōšāram  
 dušdīn: dušdēn  
 dušgand: dušviyāk  
 dušgavešn: dušgōbišn  
 dušman: ~  
 dušmat: dušhumat  
 dušparg: ~  
 duštār: <sup>u</sup>dōš  
 duž: ~  
 duž-āvāzi: <sup>u</sup>ēvāc  
 duži: dužēh  
 dūžuxt: dušhuxt  
 ē: <sup>u</sup>ē, <sup>u</sup>ē  
 ē, ēšq: ē, ēt  
 ēbār: ēvbār  
 ēdar: ētar  
 ēdun: ētōn  
 ēnā: amāh  
 ēmōk: ēv-mōk  
 ēraq: ēr  
 ēraṇaga: ērānak

ērang: ēraxtan  
 ērdar: adar  
 ērtan: adar-tan  
 ērtani: adar-tanēh  
 ērexted  
 ērežinīdan } : ēraxtan  
 ērvađ: hērpat  
 ēugāna: ēvkānak  
 ēvadā: ēvtāk  
 ēvar: ~  
 ēvāra: ēvārak  
 ēvāz: <sup>u</sup>ēvāc  
 ež, ežica: hac  
 ežvar: hacapar  
 f(e)rēfta: frēftak  
 fargard: frakart  
 farhang: frahang  
 fari: parīk  
 farjām, faržam: fražām  
 farmāq: ~  
 farmāyastan: framātan  
 farmōš: frāmōš  
 farmūdan, farmāy-:  
 framūtan  
 farnaft: franaftan  
 faržana: fražānak  
 farzand: frazand  
 fradā: fratāk  
 fradum, -dim: fratom  
 frahang: ~  
 frāmōš: ~  
 frārūn: frārōn  
 fraš(ē)gard } : fraškart  
 frašekert }  
 frašn: ~  
 fravaš: fravahr  
 frazand: ~  
 Frazušag: Frazišak  
 fraž: frāc  
 frēftan, frēv-:  
 frehest: frayist  
 Frehzišt: Frāi-zēšt  
 frēv: ~  
 frēzawaṇ: frēcvānēh  
 frēz, frēž: frēc  
 friād, fryād: friyāt  
 friāded: friyāt-  
 frīstaa: frēstak  
 frōđ: frōt  
 frōx: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
 gā: giyāk  
 gāh: ~

gahañ-bār: gāhān-bār  
 gajista: gizistak  
 gañ, gām:  
 gan: van  
 ganā: ganāk  
 gandaī: gandakēh  
 gaoguzār: gō(v)vicār  
 gara: garān  
 garāmī: garāmīk  
 g(a)rōistan  
 garō(h)ēd, } : virrōyistan  
 garōiēd  
 g(a)rōišn: virrōyišn  
 garzašni: garzišn  
 gavešn: gōbišn  
 gazista, gazasta: gizistak  
 gēhā: gēhān  
 gēs: vēš  
 gēti, gēti: gētāl  
 gēθya, gēθia: gētik  
 gila: gilak  
 gira: garān  
 gir(i)ft: grifan  
 gizasta, gijasta: gizistak  
 gōguzār: gō(v)vicār  
 gōhar: gōhr  
 gōspand: ~  
 gōvazār: gō(v)vicār  
 grōh: ~  
 guftan, gōēd, gōid:  
 guftan  
 gumā: gumān  
 gumēxtan, gumēz/z-:  
 gumēxtan  
 gūna: gōnak  
 gunāh: vinās  
 gursaa: gursakēh  
 gursnai }  
 guršnai } : gurisnak  
 guvāh, guvāi: gukāl  
 guzarg, guzurg: vazurg

hala: halak  
 hamā: hamāk  
 ham(a)vār: hamvār  
 hamayār: hamhāl  
 hambāē: hambāi  
 hamēmāl: ~  
 hamēstaga: hamēstakān  
 hamgūna: hamgōnak  
 hāmīn: hāmēn  
 hamjār: hamvār  
 hamōin: hāmōdēn

hampursai: hampursakēh  
 hamθōji: hamtōžik  
 han: ʿan  
 hangam: hangām  
 hargizi-ca: hakarc  
 hat: ~  
 havand: ~  
 hawašā: ap-  
 hīr:  
 hizva: uzvān  
 Hōrmezd: Ohurmazd  
 hōš: ~  
 hōš: oš  
 hōšbām: ušbām  
 hōšyār: ošidār  
 huavāzi: ʿēvāc, huēvācēh  
 hūbōi: hubōd, hubōdēh  
 hucihar: hucihr  
 hudaha, -haa: hudāhak,  
 vēh-dāk  
 hugavešn: hugōbišn  
 humānā: homānāk  
 hupāred: opār-  
 hūrām: ~  
 hurama: huramak  
 Hurmazda: Ohurmazd  
 hurvāxm: urvāxmēh  
 husažihed: hangaxtār  
 Hušedar: Hušetar  
 Hušedarmāh: Hušetar-  
 māh

iak: ēvak  
 in: ēn  
 ikam: aškamb  
 izišn: ~

jad, jid, jud: yuvat  
 jādangō: yātangōk  
 jādū: yātūk  
 jāi: giyāk  
 jamañ: zamān  
 jastan, jah-: ~  
 jan: zan  
 jañ: jān  
 jāvada: yāvētān  
 jāvar: yāvar  
 jih: jē  
 Jim: Yam  
 juqni: yuvān  
 judtar: yuvat  
 jumē: yumē  
 junb- etc.: yumbišn

kad(a): katak  
 kađam: katām  
 kađarcihē: kađarcihē  
 Kađōs: Kāyōs  
 kai: ~  
 kālbuđ: kālpađ  
 kam: ~  
 kām: ~  
 kanāra: kanarak  
 kanik: ~  
 kāravan: kārvān  
 kardaa: kartak  
 kārdahag: kārdahak  
 kardān kun-: ʿkartan  
 karf: karp  
 kārižār: kārēcār  
 kašidan, kiš: kašitan  
 keh: ʿkas  
 kerba: kirpak  
 kerbagar: kirpakkar  
 kēroi: kīrrokēh  
 kešvar: kišvar  
 kim: kēm  
 kōdak: kōtak  
 kōh: kōf  
 korišk: kurušk  
 kōxšidan: kōxšitan  
 ku: kū  
 kurišk: kurušk  
 kustī: kustik  
 kūst, kūsta: kust, kustak  
 kušādan, kušāend:  
 višātan

mādagī: mātak, -kik  
 mādar: mātakar  
 mahest: mas  
 mahēst: mazdēsn  
 mahi: mas  
 mahmā: mahmānēh  
 mainyō: mēnōi  
 malakōsq: markūsān  
 mañ: mān  
 mānā: mānākēh  
 Mānāē: Māni  
 mañāstan: māništ  
 manešn: mēnišn  
 manīdan: mēnišan  
 mar: ʿmar  
 mard: mart  
 mardum: martōm  
 marg: ~

marōcinīdan } marnjē-  
 maruōcinīdan } : nītan  
 mastūk: mastōk  
 Mašyāē: Mašihā  
 maz(a)g: mazg  
 mazd: mizd  
 mazūtar, -tum: mazan  
 mehādar: masātorēh  
 me-aoja: ožēh  
 mah(e): mas  
 menīdan }  
 minīdan } : mēnītan  
 miqāzi: miyānjikēh  
 mihiraṅ-druž: mihrān-  
 druž  
 minō: mēnōi  
 miža: micak  
 mōk: ~  
 mraocinīdan: marnjēnī-  
 tan  
 mū: mōd  
 murū: murv  
 murvāi: murvāk  
 must: ~  
 mustāvarmaq: must-  
 aparmānd  
 mūyai: mōdak.

nagāh: nikāh  
 nahādan: nihātan  
 nahuftan nahumb-:  
 nihuftan  
 namōž: namāc  
 nāmcīst: ~  
 namūdan: nimūtan  
 nang: ~  
 navard: nipart  
 navaštan, nivēs-: nipiš-  
 tan  
 naxust: nax<sup>ust</sup>  
 nayīdan: nayītan  
 nazār: nignē-sār  
 nek: nēvak  
 nevē, nivē: nipēk  
 nēža: nēzak  
 nifrīn: ~  
 nīdan: nayītan  
 nigērāi: nikērāi  
 nigerīdan }  
 nigarīdan } : nikērītan  
 nigēž: nikēc  
 nigēžīdan: nikēxtan  
 nihāq: nihān

nīm: nēm  
 nireng: nīrang  
 nirmaq: nīrmat  
 nīrō: nērōk  
 nišastan: ~  
 nišāstan: ~  
 nō, nū: nōk  
 nyak: nēvak  
 nyōxšīdan: niyōšītan

ōbln: avinn  
 ōgam, ōḡam: āvām  
 ōi, ōšān: ōi, ō  
 ōstīq: ōstīkūn

pa: pat  
 pādafrah: pātīfrās  
 pādāišn, pādāš(a)n:  
 pādāšīn  
 pādan, pāy-: pātan  
 pādēz: pātēz  
 padīra: patīrak  
 padīraftan: patīgrīftan  
 pādīšāh: pātīxšāi  
 padīx<sup>u</sup>i: patēx<sup>u</sup>eh  
 paq-kōs: pātkust  
 padmōxtan, padmōž-:  
 patmōxtan  
 padšār: patīšār  
 padvāžed: pat-vāc-  
 pādīāvand- pātīāvand  
 pāē: pād  
 paēdā, paidā: paitāk  
 paēmq(n): patmān  
 paēvand: patvand  
 paēvastan: patvastan  
 pahālim, pahlum: pahlom  
 paharēxtan, paharēž-:  
 pahrextan  
 parastīdan: paristātan  
 pardazašn: pardaxītan  
 pasand: passand  
 pasāxt: passāxt  
 pāsux: passax<sup>u</sup>  
 pašēmaq, -māni: pašē-  
 mānēh  
 patit: patit  
 patkār: ~  
 pāya: pādak  
 pēdā: paitāk  
 pēdaqbar: paitām-bar  
 pērōž: pērōz  
 pēš: ~

pēša: pēšak  
 pēšagār: pēšakkār  
 pēšavāē: pēšōpāi  
 pēšīār: pēšārvār  
 pēšīnaga: pēšēnik  
 phālum: pahlom  
 pīm: pēm  
 pradīm: fratom  
 puh(a)l: puhl  
 pulādīn: pōlāvatēn  
 pur: purr  
 pursīdan: pursītan  
 puštāpān: puštāpān

rā: rād  
 raftan, rav-:  
 raḡ: rag  
 rāh: ~  
 rāinā: rāyēnāk  
 rāinīdan: rāyēnītan  
 ram: ~  
 raogan: rōgn  
 rasīdan: rasītan  
 rāst, rāsti: rāstēh  
 rastaa: rīstak  
 ravā: ravāk  
 rāz: ~  
 razm: ~  
 rēš: rēšēnītan  
 rēž: rēxtan  
 riārī: rīyahreḡ  
 rist: ~  
 ristāxēž- rist-āxēž  
 rōd: rōt  
 rōišn: rōišn  
 rōspi: rōspīk  
 rōstā, rōstāḡa: rōstātk  
 rōšnīdārī: rōcēnītārēh  
 rōvīhed: rustan  
 ruq: ruvān  
 rūi: rōd  
 rūn: rōn  
 rustan rōded: rustan

sabuk: sapūk  
 sadīs(a)  
 sadūs, -iš, -aš } : sat-ōš  
 sāēab: sāyak  
 sāl: ~  
 sāmānaihā: sāmānihā  
 sar: ~  
 sard: sart  
 sarda: srātak

sawagand: sökand  
 saxun: sax<sup>u</sup>an  
 saxt: ~  
 sāxtan, sâz-: sāxtan  
 sažā: sacāk  
 sažastan  
 sažīdan, saz/i/- } : sac-  
 sēdiš: sat-ōš  
 sēr: sagr  
 sidīgar, sadīgar: sitīkar  
 sōbār: ~  
 sōžā: sōcāk  
 sparham: spram  
 spās: ~  
 spar: ~  
 spēdi: spēt  
 spih(a)r, spahir: spīhr  
 spōž-: spōxtan  
 spur: spur  
 stadan, stān-: statan  
 stah(a)m: stahm  
 stāīdan, stāēd: stāyītan  
 star: stur  
 stard: start  
 stēžīdan: stēžak  
 stōh } : stōb  
 stuh }  
 stūn, stūnaa: stūnak  
 sūd: sūt  
 sūdaī: sūtakēh  
 sūlā: sūlāk  
 syāh: siyā

šād: šāt  
 šahar: šahr  
 šaharyār: šahridār  
 šav: šap  
 šāyastan: šāyīstan  
 šēvašn: šēp-  
 šīhastan: sahīstan  
 šīna: šēvan  
 škaft: ~  
 škandan  
 škastan, škan- } : škastan  
 šnavašni: ššnavišnēh  
 šnāxtan, šnās-: ~  
 šōi, šūi: šōd  
 šumā: šmāh

θag: tak  
 θagī, θagītar: takīk  
 tagr: kurušk  
 tahal: tahl

θajā: tacītan  
 tāk: ~  
 tarsīdan: tarsītan  
 tawāh: tapāh  
 tāvastan: tāpīstān  
 tēh: ~  
 tēž: ~  
 tgar: kurušk  
 θihī: tuhīkēh  
 tīmār: ~  
 tīr: ~  
 θis, θisica: eiš  
 tišnaī: tišnakēh  
 θo, θu, tu: tō  
 θōxtan, θōž-: tōxtan  
 tuq, tvq: tuvān  
 tug: tōgēh  
 θūm: tōhm  
 tuxmaa } : tōhmak  
 tuxum }  
 tuxšā: tuxšāk

udayē: Vadagān  
 uzdezār, -žār: uzdešcār

vađ, vađtar: vat  
 vađ: yuvat  
 vāđ: vāt  
 vadardan: vitartan  
 vadarg: vitarg  
 vadāxtan, vadāž-: vitax-  
 tan  
 vadīrdan, vadēr-, vadīr-:  
 vitartan  
 vaē: <sup>1</sup>vāi, <sup>2</sup>vāi, <sup>3</sup>vāi  
 vaēm, vat etc.: u  
 vāfringānī: vāparīkānēh  
 vahān: bahān  
 vah(ē): vēh  
 vahēža: vihēžak  
 Vahman: Vahuman  
 vajīdan, vajm-: vicītan  
 vajōstan: vicōdišn  
 van: ~  
 vandādan: vindātan  
 var: <sup>1</sup>var, <sup>2</sup>var  
 varāy: varōg  
 vārūmeđ: brāmītan  
 vardīnīdan: vartēnītan  
 varēxtan: virēxtan  
 varg-: ~  
 varōišni: virrōyīstan  
 varūn: varan

varunī: varanīkēh  
 vars: ~  
 -varz: varc  
 vas: ~  
 vāspuhargā: vāspuhra-  
 kān  
 vastarg: ~  
 vašādaī: višātan  
 vašōftan, vašōv-: višuf-  
 tan  
 vaštan, vard-: vaštan  
 vašūdan: višūtan  
 Vātan: janišn  
 vatar: vađ  
 vāwar: vāparīkānēh  
 vazar: vicar  
 vazīdan, vazīn-: vicītan  
 vazōstan: vicōdišn  
 vazr(a): vazr  
 veh, vih: vēh  
 vehēfta } : viyīftan  
 vehēvnīda }  
 vimār: ~  
 vīnaftaī: vīnaftakēh  
 vīnārastan } : vīnāristan  
 vīnārdan }  
 vīr: <sup>2</sup>vīr  
 vyāva, viāvā: <sup>1</sup>vīyāpān

xadan, xan-: kandan  
 xāhīdan: kāhišn  
 xar(a)nīdan: kīrrēnīkan  
 xarđ: xrat  
 xasasta: asištak  
 xašm: hēšm  
 x(a)šmagānī: hēšmakan  
 xīm: xēm  
 xīn: kēn  
 xīr: hīr  
 x(i)rađ: xrat  
 xišm: hēšm  
 xranīdan: kīrrēnītan  
 xruī.dracōš: xurdruš  
 x<sup>u</sup>vađ, xud: x<sup>u</sup>at  
 x<sup>u</sup>vađē } : x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
 x<sup>u</sup>vađāiē }  
 x<sup>u</sup>vađ.dōšī: x<sup>u</sup>at.dōšēh  
 x<sup>u</sup>aftan, x<sup>u</sup>aft-, x<sup>u</sup>afs-:  
 xuftan  
 x<sup>u</sup>āhišn: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>āndan: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>areh, x<sup>u</sup>arahē: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 x<sup>u</sup>arsand: x<sup>u</sup>ansand



x<sup>u</sup>aršēd: x<sup>u</sup>arxšēt  
 x<sup>u</sup>āstan: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>ast-vār: ōstavār  
 x<sup>u</sup>aš: ~  
 x<sup>u</sup>aškārdan: uskārtan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašmār: an-ōšmār  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašmārīdan } : ōšmurtan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašmurdan }  
 x<sup>u</sup>ašnūd(a): ošnūtak  
 x<sup>u</sup>aštāftan, x<sup>u</sup>aštāv-:  
 ōštāftan  
 x<sup>u</sup>āvar: x<sup>u</sup>āpar  
 x<sup>u</sup>āvari: x<sup>u</sup>āparēh  
 x<sup>u</sup>ažit, x<sup>u</sup>ažiheḍ } : uzitan  
 x<sup>u</sup>ažed }  
 x<sup>u</sup>eš: ~

abhi-nam-: ayinaftan  
 āḍhya: āzāt  
 anyathā: ēnyā  
 apa-tānta-: \*apatundihā  
 ava-ni-: ōnitan  
 ava-tānta-: \*apatundihā  
 ava-sthā-: ōstātan  
 asat, nāsti: anāst  
 aśva-: asp  
 avasta-vāc, avista-vāc:  
 apastāk  
 ā-vat-: yuvat  
 car-, vi-car-: vi-car-  
 catur-aṅga-: catrang  
 cāyati, -te: ākāh, cašm-  
 kāi  
 chid-: apa-sistan  
 einoti: citan  
 cirṇa-: vicir  
 dṛṇite: drītan  
 duh-: dōšitan  
 enā-: ēn  
 hrūd-: drāhitan  
 kal-: nikērītan  
 kasmāt: cim  
 kāya-: cašm-kāi

xūb: xūp  
 xūnāhin: x<sup>u</sup>an-āsēn  
 xunar: hunar  
 xurahe: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 xūram: huraṃ  
 xurdak: x<sup>u</sup>artak  
 xuršēd: x<sup>u</sup>arxšēt  
 xusrūb: husrav  
 xusrūbi: husravēh

yak: ēvak  
 yazešn, -ašni: izišn

zadan: zatan  
 zādan, zāēd: zātan  
 zahišn: jāyišn

zamaq: zamān  
 zani: zan  
 z(a)reh: zrēh  
 Zargar: Zarēr  
 zari: zariḥ  
 zarin: zarrēn  
 zindaa: zivandak  
 zindān: zēndān  
 zišt: zēšt  
 zivastan: zivistan  
 zreh, zrih: zrāh  
 zufāe: zahyāi  
 zufr: ~  
 Zuhūdaa } : Yahūd  
 Zuhūda }  
 zuruq: Zurvān

## Sanskrit

khan-: kandan  
 kṛmi-: kirm  
 kṣīra-: šir  
 kṣipra-: \*šif(a)rg  
 kṣubh-: višuftan  
 lapati: rāpak-karēh  
 lup-: \*uzruftak  
 maryā-: mērak  
 matsya-: mähik  
 modate: mustāpāt,  
 Xōsrōi-mustāpāt  
 muñcāti: amōxtan  
 muṣ-: must  
 namrá-: a-namr-tom  
 nāstikya, nāstika: anāst  
 nikṛti- (nikṛta-): nikērāi  
 ni-vat-: yuvat  
 padāti(ka)-: padātak  
 pāvaka-: pāk  
 pinaṣṭi: pist  
 prarecana-: frēc  
 prareka-: frēc  
 pratyañc-: paitāk  
 pravāt-, pravātā: yuvat  
 rathyā: rahy  
 ṛta-: Art-vahišt

sahasra-: hazār  
 sama-bhāgin: ham-bāi  
 smar-: ōšmurtan  
 su-śravas-: hu-srav  
 śakta-: saxt  
 śās-: \*a-sištak  
 śrī-: \*sih  
 śvan-: \*sak  
 śveta-: spēt  
 śvitra-: spihr  
 tanu-: tanūk  
 tarṇa-ka-: tarr  
 taruṇa-: tarr  
 tāvat: han-tāi  
 tṛpra-: sapūk  
 tulā: tarāzūk  
 udara-: \*ud(a)rāi  
 ud-vat-: yuvat  
 upāka: \*apāk  
 vā + -pi: aivāp  
 vāra-: ham-vār  
 vatsa-: vaccak  
 vāyu-: \*vāi  
 vic-: \*vēxtan  
 vicāra, vicārayati: vicar  
 vijate: \*vēxtan  
 vṛṣan-: gušn

## New Persian

āb: āp  
 ābād, ābādān: āpātān  
 ābistan: āpustan  
 abr: avr  
 ādar, ādar: ātur  
 afgangdan, augandan:  
   apa-kandan  
 af(i)rīn: āfrīn  
 Afrāsiyāb: Frāsiyāk  
 afsar: api-sar  
 afsōs: apa-sōs  
 afsūn, ausūn, afsā, afsā-  
   yīdan, afsān, ausūn:  
   apa-sūtak  
 afsurdan: apa-sārtan  
 afsurdan, afsārdan: apa-  
   sārtan  
 afzūn: apa-zōn  
 āgāhī: ākāhēh  
 agar: hakar  
 āgōš, āyōš: ākōš  
 āhan: āsen  
 Aharman, Ahraman,  
   Ahriman: Ahriman  
 āhixtan; āhanj-: āhanj-  
 āhū: \*āhōyēnītan  
 ai, ē: \*ē  
 āin: āivēn  
 Alburz: Harburz  
 almās: almas̄t  
 āmadan: āmatan  
 āmurzīdan: āmurzītan  
 ān: hān  
 anbūr: hanbārak  
 anbāstan, anbārdan:  
   hanbārišn  
 andarūn: andar-rōn  
 andarz: handarz  
 andāxtan: handāxtan  
 andāzah: handācak  
 andēšīdan: handēšītan  
 andōxtan: handōxtan  
 andōzīdan: handōxtan  
 angārah: hangārak  
 angāštan, angāridan:  
   hangārtan  
 angēxtan, angēzīdan:  
   hangaxtār  
 angēzanīdan: hangēzēnī-  
   tan  
 angūšt: angust

anīrān: an-agr  
 anjuman: hanjaman  
 araš: arišn  
 Ardašīr: Artaxšēr  
 ardī (urđī-), bihišt:  
   Art-vahišt  
 arj, arz: arž  
 arjmand: aržōmand  
 arzān: aržānīk  
 ārzū: aržōk  
 āsāyīš: āsāyīšn  
 āsmān: asmān  
 āsūdan, āsāy-: āsāy-  
 āsuftah: āsiftan  
 Aškāniyān: Aškānān  
 āškūr: āškārak  
 āšōb: āšōp  
 aspraz: asp-rēs  
 āšt: āštēh  
 āšyānah: \*āyiyān  
 ātas: ātaxs  
 aubāštan (aubāridan):  
   ōpār-  
 aurang, afrang: avrang  
 auzand: apa-cand  
 āvar: ēvar  
 āvār: ēvār  
 āvār(ah): ēvarz  
 āvāz: ēvāc  
 (a)vīžah: apēcak  
 āxur: āx<sup>ur</sup>  
 az: hac  
 āzādī: āzātēh  
 āzārdan, āzār-: \*āzār-  
 āžarm: ažarm  
 āzmūdan (āzmāy-):  
   ōzmūtan  
 āzdahā: Azi-dahak  
 ažgahān: ašgihanēh

bā: \*apāk  
 bā (compound with):  
   apāk-puhr etc.  
 bāb, bābā: Pāpak  
 baccah: vaccak  
 bad: vat  
 bād: vāt  
 bāftan, bāf: vāf  
 Bahrām: Vahrām  
 Bahman: Vahuman  
 bang: banjak

bāng: vāng  
 bar: <sup>1</sup>apar  
 bar: <sup>2</sup>apar  
 bar: dar  
 bar: <sup>3</sup>var  
 bārān: vārān  
 barāz, barāh: brāh  
 bardah: vartak  
 barf: vafr  
 barg: varg  
 bar-gar: apar-gar  
 barnā(h), burnā(h):  
   a-purnāi  
 barnāk, burnāk: apurnā-  
   yīk  
 bas: vas  
 bāvar, bāvarīdan:  
   vāparīkānēh  
 baxšūdan, baxšā'īdan,  
   baxšāy-, baxšāyīš:  
   apoxšāyīšn  
 bāxtar: apāxtar  
 bāyīstan, bāyad: apāyis-  
   tan  
 bāz: apāc  
 bāz kardan: apāc-karta-  
   kēh  
 bāzandī: apa-cand  
 bāzīdan, bāxtan: vāzītan  
 bē- (bi-): apa-  
 bēš: vēš  
 bēšah: vēšak  
 Bēvarasp: Bēvar-asp  
 bēxtan: vēxtan  
 bih: vēh  
 bih: Bēhistan  
 bihišt: vahišt  
 bimār: vimār  
 bīnī: \*duš-viyāk  
 birādar: brāt  
 birūn: bērōn  
 bīstar: vistarg  
 bisyār: vasīkār  
 biš: viš  
 biškūfah: viškūftan  
 biyābān: <sup>2</sup>viyāpān  
 bōr: Panj-bōr  
 bōrah: bor-\*gil  
 bunah: bunak  
 bur(r)īdan, bur(r): brītan  
 buzurg: vazurg

cam: cim  
 cābuk: cāpūk  
 cārah: cārak  
 carb: carp  
 carīdan: kārēcār  
 caugān: kovēgān  
 ciz: ciš  
 cūn: cigōn  
  
 dad: dat  
 dād(ah): dāt  
 dādan: dih: dātan  
 dai: dadv  
 damīdan: dušdāft  
 dānā: dānāk  
 dānk: dāvānik  
 darāi: drāi  
 darāyīdan: drāyītan  
 dar-yōš, daryōš: drīgūš  
 darrīdan, darr-: dritan  
 darrāh: darāk  
 darvēš: drīgūš  
 dārū: darōk  
 daryā: drayāp  
 dastūr: dastavar, sōbār  
 daurah: dōrak  
 dāvar: dātavar  
 dāyah: dāyak  
 dēg: dēk  
 dēr: dagr  
 dīgar: ditīkar  
 dih: dēh  
 dihqān: dehkān  
 dirafš: drafš  
 dirang: drang  
 diraxt: draxt  
 dirāz: drāz  
 dirīy: zarīk  
 dižan: daž-  
 dōšīdan: dōšītan  
 dōzax: dōšax<sup>u</sup>  
 dūd: dūt  
 dūdah: dūtāk  
 dugānah: dōkānak  
 dūy: dōšītan  
 durūd: drōt  
 durūdan, dirav-: drūtan,  
 yō-drūn  
 durust: druyist  
 durušt: društ  
 dumb, dumb: dumb  
 dušt: <sup>2</sup>dōš  
 dušx<sup>u</sup>ārī: duš-x<sup>u</sup>ārēh

duxtar: duxt  
 duzd: dužd  
  
 ēdar: ētar  
 ēdūn: ētōn  
 ēvār: ēvārāk  
  
 farāmōš: frāmōš  
 farāx, frāx<sup>u</sup>:  
 farāz: frāc  
 fardā: fratāk  
 farhanjīdan: frahaxtan  
 Farīdūn: Frētōn  
 farjām: fražām  
 farmān: framān  
 farmūdan, farmāy-:  
 framātan  
 farrāh: x<sup>u</sup>arrāh  
 farrux: farrax<sup>u</sup>  
 farsang: frasang  
 farsūdan, farsāy: apa-  
 sūtāk  
 farvardgān, faravardigān:  
 fravartīkān  
 faryād: friyāt  
 farzānah: frazānak  
 farzand: frazand  
 farzīn: fracēn  
 firah: Frāi-zīšt  
 firēb: frēv  
 firēftan, firēb: frēftan  
 firistādan, firist: frēstītan  
 firistāh: frēstāk  
 furō(d): frōt  
  
 gal(l)ah: bōr-\*gil  
 gand, gandā, gandagī:  
 gandakēh  
 gardan: gartan  
 gart: gard  
 Garšasp: Krišasp  
 garziš: garzišn  
 gaštan, gardīdan: gartišn  
 gauharīdan: vihūrēh  
 Gayūmarč: Gayōmart  
 gazīdan: gaz  
 gaž-dum: gaždum  
 gēhān, gihān, jihān:  
 gēhān  
 gēti: gētāh  
 gilāh: gilāk  
 girān: garān  
 giravidan: virrōyīstan

gird: girt  
 giriftan, gir-: griftan  
 giriftār: griftār  
 girīstan, giry-: grīstan  
 gōhar: gōhr  
 gōspand, gōsfand:  
 gōspand  
 gōšah: hangōšītak  
 gōy: gōd  
 gudāxtan, gudāz-: vitāx-  
 tan  
 gušārdan, gušāštan:  
 vitārtan  
 gušāštan, gušār-: vitar-  
 tan  
 giyāh: giyā  
 gunāh: vinās  
 gunjīdan: vanj-  
 gurāz: varāz  
 Gurazm: Karazm  
 gurbah: gurbāk  
 gurd: gurt-var  
 gurēxtan, gurēc-: virēx-  
 tan  
 gurōh: grōh  
 gurišnāh: gurišnāk  
 gurs: gursakēh  
 gurs: vars  
 gurs: <sup>2</sup>vars  
 gurz: vazr  
 guvāh, guvāhi, guvā'i:  
 gukāi  
 gusīstan, gusil-: visīstan  
 gustardan, -ridan: vistar-  
 tan  
 gustāx: vistāx<sup>u</sup>  
 gušādan, gušāy-: višātan  
 gušasp: gušnasp  
 Guštāsp: Vištāsp  
 guzand: vizand  
 guzar, guzir, guzard, gu-  
 zardan: vicar  
 guzāriš: vicārišn  
 guzārdan, guzārah: vicār-  
 tan  
 guzīdan, guzīn-: vicītan  
 guzīr(ah), guzīrad: vizīr  
  
 hamah: hamāk  
 hamāl: \*ham-hāl  
 hamānā: homānāk  
 (ha)mī: hamēv  
 hamīšah: hamēšāk

hamgūnah: ham-gōnak  
 hang: \*hangōmand  
 hanūz: abanūn-ic  
 hargiz: hakarc  
 hayūn: xiōn  
 hēz: hēcak  
 hēzum, hēzam: hesm  
 hirbad: hērpāt  
 hištan, hil-: hištan  
 hōš: oš  
 hōšmand: oš  
 hōšyār: ošidār  
 hujir, hužir: hu-cihr  
 Hurmuzd (Ormuz(d)):  
 Ohurmazd

in: ēn  
 inaft: ayinaftan  
 Īrān: ēr  
 Īraj: Ērēc  
 Isfandār(mud): Spandar-  
 mat  
 Isfandiyār: Spandidāt  
 iškam, šikam: aškamb  
 izad: yazēt  
 jā: giyāk  
 jādū: yātūk  
 jān: yām  
 jāmah: yāmak  
 jānvār: jān-var  
 javān: yuvān  
 javidan: jūtan  
 jāvidān: yāvētān  
 juft: yuxt  
 Juhūd: Yahūd  
 junbidan: \*yumbišnēh  
 juz: yuvat

kāc, kāj: kāc  
 kad(ah): katak  
 kahar: Kartār-gāv  
 kai: kad  
 kālbad, kālbud: kālpað  
 kāmīdan: kāmīstan  
 kanār, karān: kanār  
 kanārah: kanārak  
 kanīzah: kanīcak  
 karavah: \*karbök  
 kārđ: kārt  
 kardan (kun-): <sup>1</sup>kartan  
 kargas: karkās  
 kāržār: karēcār  
 kāstan, kāh-: kāhišn

kašīdan: kašītan  
 kaž-dum: kaj-dum:  
 gaz-dum  
 kīn: kēn  
 kirdigār: kart-kār  
 kirfah: kirpak  
 kištan, kār-: kištār  
 kiyān, giyān: \*viyān  
 kōftan: patkōftan  
 kōšīdan: kōxšītan  
 kudām: katām  
 kūf: patkōftan  
 kuhan, kahun: kahvānēh  
 kundā: kandāk  
 kustah: kōstan  
 kūstan: kōstan  
 kušōftan, kušūf-: višuf-  
 tan

lab: lap  
 lāb(ah), lāv(ah): rāpak-  
 karēh  
 larzīdan: larzītan

mā: amāh  
 magar: hakar  
 magas: \*macāh  
 mayz: mazg  
 māhi: māhīk  
 mai: mad  
 malax: šāk  
 mālīdan: mālītan  
 mēnā: mēnākēh  
 mēnistān: mēnākēh  
 mēndagī: mēndakēh  
 mary: <sup>2</sup>murv  
 marzbān: marz-pān  
 māyah: mātakēh  
 mazah: micak  
 mih (mahist): mas  
 mihmān: mahmānēh  
 mīr: mērak  
 miyānji: miyānjikēh  
 mīzd, muzd: mīzd  
 mōbad: magu-pat  
 mū, mūy: mōd  
 muhrah: muhrak  
 mūq: mōk  
 Murdād: Amurdāt  
 mury: <sup>1</sup>murv  
 murvā: murvāk  
 murvārid: murvārīt

must: mōdak  
 mustmand: mustōmand

nabard: nipart  
 nabardah (navard):  
 nipartak

nafrīn: nifrīn  
 nah, na-: nē  
 nāi: nād (nāi)  
 nāk: anāk  
 namad: namat  
 nāmāh: nāmāk  
 namāz: namāc  
 namūdan: namūtan  
 nasā: nasāi  
 navah: nap  
 nayistān: nehē-stān  
 nāzuk: \*Mihr-nāz  
 nēk: nēvak  
 nigūn, nigū(n)sār:  
 nikūnēh  
 nihādān: nihātan  
 nīkū: nēvakōk  
 nīm: nēm  
 nīmrūz: nēm-rōc  
 nīrō: nērōk  
 nīzah: nēzak  
 nōš: an-ōšak  
 nuhum: nahom  
 nuvištan (navištān,  
 navēs-): nipištān  
 nuxust: nax<sup>u</sup>ist

ō: ē, eh  
 ō(y), vay, išan: ōi

pā(y): pād  
 pādāšan: pādāšin  
 padīsār: patīsār  
 pādšā(h): pātixšāi  
 padīrah: patīrak  
 padīruftan, padīr-:  
 patigriftan  
 pahn: pahan  
 pahlū: pahlūk  
 pahnā: pahnāi  
 pai: padē  
 paidā: patāk  
 paig: padak  
 paigār: patkār  
 paīyām, payām: paitām  
 paīyām-bar, payāmbar:  
 paitām-bar

paikar: patkar  
 paimān: patmān  
 paimōxtan: patmōxtan  
 paivand: patvand  
 paivastan: patvastan  
 pand: pand-nāmak  
 pārah: pārak  
 pardaxtan, pardāxtan:  
 pardaxtan  
 parg-ast: duš-parg  
 pargandah: pargandak  
 parhēxtan, parhēzidan,  
 parhēz-, parhēz: pah-  
 rēxtan  
 pari: parik  
 parrīdan: parritan  
 parvānah, parvānagī:  
 parvānakēh  
 parvardan: parvartan  
 pāsux: passax<sup>u</sup>  
 pašimān, pišmān, pižmān,  
 pašimāni, pišmāni:  
 pasēmānēh  
 pāyah: pādak  
 pāyīdan: pātan  
 pāyīz: pātēz  
 pazdak: pazedōk  
 pēšah: pēšak  
 pēšin(ah): pēšēnik  
 pēšvā: pēšōpāi  
 pīd, pīdar: pīt  
 pīl-bān: pīl-vān  
 piyādah: padātak  
 pizišk: bizišk  
 pōzīdan: pōc  
 pul: puhl  
 pūlād: polāvātēn  
 pur: purr  
 pur-dān(i): spurr-  
 ākūhīhā  
 pūrsīdan: pūrsitan  
 pus, pusar: pus  
 puštān, puštān: puštē-  
 pān  
 rā: rād  
 rad: rat  
 rād: rāt  
 rahī: rahik  
 rāi: rād  
 raidak, rīdak: rētak  
 rām: hu-rām  
 ramah, ramak: ramak

ranjīdan: raxtan  
 rasīdan: rasitan  
 rast, rastah: ristak  
 rastāxēz: rist-āxēz  
 rāstī: rāstēh  
 rašk: arišk  
 rauyan: rōgn  
 rausan: rōšn  
 ravā: ravāk  
 ravān: ruvān  
 raxt, raxtah: raxtan  
 Ray: Rāg  
 rēs: rēšenitan  
 ribās, rīvās, rīvāj, rīvanj:  
 rēpās  
 rōd: rōt  
 rōspi: rōspik  
 rōstā(i): rōtastāk  
 rōy: rōd  
 rōyīn: rōdēn  
 rōz: rōc  
 rōzgār: rōc-kār  
 rūn: rōn  
 Rustam: Rōtastahm  
 rux: rax<sup>u</sup>  
 rūy: rōd

sā, sāv: sāk  
 sabuk: sapūk  
 sadīgar: sitīkar  
 safēd: spēt  
 sag: sak  
 sahī: sahīkēh  
 sah(i)m: sahm  
 sālār: sardār  
 sāmān: sāmānak  
 sang: sak  
 sapēd: spēt  
 sarāy: srād  
 sard: sart  
 sarōš: srōš  
 saugand: sōkand  
 saxun, suxun, suxan:  
 sax<sup>u</sup>an  
 sāyah: sāyak  
 sazā: sacāk  
 sazāvār: sacāk-vār  
 sazīdan: sac-  
 sēy: sīh  
 sēr: sagr  
 sī: sīh  
 sihah: sīh  
 sikāl, sigāl: uskārtan

sīm: asēm  
 Simury: sēn  
 sīnah: pat-sēn  
 sipāh, sipāyah: spāh  
 sipahbad: spāh-pat  
 siparham, sipar-yam, sipa-  
 ram: spram  
 sipanj: aspinj  
 sipās: spās  
 sipīhr: spīhr  
 sipōxtan: spōxtan  
 sirišk: srišk  
 Sīstān: Sakistān  
 sitabr: stavr  
 sitadan, sitān-: statan  
 sitam: stahm  
 sitambah: stambakēh  
 sitārah: stārak  
 sitēz(ah): stēzak  
 siyāb: sīh  
 siyāh: siyā  
 srāh: srād  
 srāy: srād  
 sū, sūy: sōk  
 sū: sōk  
 sūd: sūt  
 sūdan, sāy-: sūtak, apa-  
 sūtak  
 sūlāx, sūrāx: sūlāk, šāk  
 sunb: sunb  
 supurdan, sipar-: spurtan  
 supurdan, sipār-: api-  
 spūrtan  
 surū, surūy: sruv  
 surūdan, sirāy-: srutan  
 surx: suxr  
 sust: šast  
 sutūdan, sitāyīdan:  
 stāyītan  
 sutūn, sutūnah: stūnak  
 sutūr: stōr  
 suvār: asvār

šab: šap  
 šād: šāt  
 šāhvār: šāh-vār  
 šahriyār: xšahridār,  
 šahridār  
 šāx: šāk  
 šāyīstan, šāyīdan: šāyis-  
 tan  
 šēd: šēt

šer: šagr  
 šib: šep-  
 šibidan: šep-  
 šikaftan: viškaftan  
 šikastan, šikan-: škastan  
 šikift, šikuft, šigift,  
 šiguft: škuft  
 šināxtan, šinās-: šnāxtan  
 širīn: širēnak  
 šitāb: oštāp  
 šitāftan: oštāftan  
 šivan: ševan  
 šōy, šauhar: šōd  
 šubān, šabān: šupān  
 šukuftan, šikūfah, šukūf:  
 viškuftan  
 šumā: šmāh  
 šumurdan šumār-:  
 ošmurtan  
 šunūdan, šinīdan, šinav-:  
 āšnūtan  
 šustan, šūy- (šūr-):  
 šustan

tā(i): tāk  
 tā(i), tāh: tāhē-kār  
 tab: tāp  
 tāb: tāp  
 tabāh: tapāh  
 tābistān: tāpistān  
 taf: tāp  
 tag: tak  
 tah(a)m: tahm  
 tāj: tāg  
 talx: tahl  
 tanbak, tanbuk, tanbik:  
 tumbak  
 tar: tarr  
 tār: tārik  
 tarsīdan: tarsitan  
 tāšīdan: tāšitan  
 taxšā: tuxšāk  
 taz, taž: tac

tāzi: tācik  
 tēy: tēh  
 tišnah, tašnah: tišnak  
 tū: tō  
 tuhi, tihi, tahi: tuhikēh  
 tuxmah: tōhmak  
 Tužāv: \*Tucāp  
 uftādan, uft-: ōpāstan  
 ummēd: ōmēt  
 ustuvān: āstavān  
 uštur, šutur: uštur

vā: \*apāk  
 vaidā: a-paitāk  
 vām, āvām: apām  
 varj: vare  
 vūrūn: apārōn  
 varz: \*varz  
 varzīdan: varzitan  
 vazīdan, bazīdan: vazitan  
 vicar-: karēcār  
 vīrān, bīrān, vairān:  
 avērān  
 viškōftan: patkōftan

xāmōš: hāmōš  
 xānah: xānak  
 xandidan: xanditan  
 xašm, xišm: hēšm  
 xāvar: x<sup>u</sup>ar-barān  
 xavēd: x<sup>u</sup>ēt  
 xirad: xrat  
 xirāmīdan: āxrām-  
 xiyār: hayyār  
 xohal: x<sup>u</sup>ihl  
 xōšah: hōšak  
 xōšīdan: hōšitan  
 xūb: xūp  
 xudā: x<sup>u</sup>atāi  
 xuftan, xuspīdan: xuftan  
 xūk: \*x<sup>u</sup>ār  
 xunak: hunak  
 Xurdād: Harvadat

xurōs, xurōh: xrōs  
 xurōs, xurōšīdan: xrōštan  
 xur(r)ah, farrah: x<sup>u</sup>arrah  
 xurram: hu-ram  
 Xusrav: Xōsrōi  
 xušk: hušk  
 xušnūd: ošnūtak  
 x<sup>u</sup>ad (xod): x<sup>u</sup>at  
 x<sup>u</sup>ahl: x<sup>u</sup>ihl  
 x<sup>u</sup>ār: \*x<sup>u</sup>ār  
 x<sup>u</sup>ardah: x<sup>u</sup>artak  
 x<sup>u</sup>ursēd, x<sup>u</sup>ursād: x<sup>u</sup>ar-  
 xšēt

yā: aivāp  
 yād: ayyāt  
 yādgār: ayyāt-kār  
 yāftan: ayāftan  
 yak: ēvak  
 yak-tā: ēv-tāk  
 yāridan: ayyāritan

zabān: uzvān  
 zabar: hacapar  
 zādak: zātak  
 zadan: zatan  
 zādan: zātan  
 zamistān: damistān  
 Zahāk: Dahāk  
 zanax: \*zanak,  
 šāk  
 zar: zarr  
 zar(r)in: zarrēn  
 zēr: hacadar  
 zīn: zēn  
 zindah: zivandak  
 zirih, zarah: zrāh  
 zirih, zarah: zrēh  
 zīstan, zīyad: zivīstan  
 zūd: zūt  
 zūr: zōr  
 žarf: zufr  
 žāvidan: jūtan

## Armenian

Ahmatan: Hamadān  
 Ahrmān: Ahriman  
 axof: āx<sup>u</sup>ar  
 āmbarišt: paristātan  
 ambastan: hanbasānēnī-  
 tan

andohakan: handōhakan  
 apa: ap  
 apaxar-em: apoxšāyīšn  
 apastan: apa-stām  
 apat: āpātān  
 apirat: apē-dāt

apspar-em: api-spārtan  
 apur: appurtan  
 aržan: aržānik  
 Arēst: \*Arhest  
 asparēs, -rēs: asp-rēs  
 aspnjakan: aspinj

ašxarh: šahr  
 ašxat: šastan  
 ašxat-em: šastan  
 atak: patīān  
 augut: apa-zūtan  
 awar: ēvār  
 aweran-k': avērān  
 azat: āzāt  
 azd: azd

bavandak, bovandak:

bavandak  
 bdeašx: bītaxš  
 biur: bēvar  
 bnak: bunak  
 boir-k': bōd  
 borak: Panj-bōr  
 bun: bunak  
 burastan: bōstān  
 bužem: buxtan  
 bzišk: bizišk

čarp: carp

dang: davānīk  
 dastakert: Dastkart  
 dašn: dašn  
 dayeak: dāyak  
 dažan: daž-  
 deh: dēh  
 den: dēn  
 despan: bayāspān  
 dipah: dēpahr  
 diwan: dīvān  
 dpir: dipīvar  
 draxt: draxt  
 draus: drafš  
 dsrou: dus-srav  
 džox-k': dōšax<sup>u</sup>

eram: ram  
 eramak: ramak  
 eraz: rāz  
 erk: arg  
 eu: ap

gah: gāh  
 ganj: ganj  
 gerda-stan: gāl  
 gund: gund

hamaharz: ham-harz  
 hamar: amar

(h)ambar: hanbārak  
 handerjapet: handarz-  
 pat  
 hraman: framan  
 hramatar: framatār  
 hrasax: frasang  
 hrasakert: fras-kart  
 hrestak: frēstak  
 hrowartak: fravartak  
 Hruden: Frētōn

ir: hīr  
 Iwroy parhak: Virōi-pahr  
 jtagov: yātangō(k)

karawan (karevan):  
 kārvān  
 katak: kātak  
 kerp: karp  
 kois (kust): kust  
 krōgpet: kirrōkēh

xonarh, xor: \*hōnēh  
 Xosrov: Xōsrōi

mar-k': Mād  
 marax: šāk  
 matakarak: mātak-var  
 Mihr-nersch: Mihr-  
 narsahē  
 mišt: hamēšak  
 mogpet: maḡu-pat  
 moik: mōk  
 movpet: maḡu-pat

naxčir-k: naxčir  
 Nersch: Narsah  
 nhang: nihaxtan  
 nkrt-em: nikēritan  
 nkun: nikūnēh  
 nškah-em: nikāh

ostikan: ōstīkan

pašen, pačean, pačik:  
 pacēn  
 parīk: parīk  
 parisp: parisp  
 pašt-pan: puštēpān  
 patasxani: passax<sup>u</sup>  
 paterazm: pātrazm  
 patgem: paitām  
 patker: patkar

patmučan: patmōčan  
 patrast: pairāstak  
 patuhas: pātifrās  
 payik: padak  
 polopat, polovat: pōlāva-  
 tēn  
 p'ustipan: puštēpān

sahman: sāmānak  
 sandaramet: Spandarmat  
 sašar: sardār  
 satak: sat-ōš  
 seau: siyā  
 sephakan: \*vāspuhrakān  
 smbak: sumb  
 spah, spay: spāh  
 spandaramet: Spandar-  
 mat  
 sparapet: spāh-pat  
 spa: uspurrik  
 spas: spās  
 spuž-em: spōxtan  
 srah, srahak: srād  
 stambak: stambakēh

tačik: tēcik  
 tēg: tēh  
 toiz: tōgēh  
 turž: Tūrān  
 t'aga-vor: tāg  
 t'mbuk: tumbak

uš: ōš

Vahagn: Varhrān  
 vard: gul  
 var-k': varišn  
 varsa-viray: virāstan  
 vars-k': vars  
 vat, vatt'ar: vat  
 včar, včar-em: vicar  
 včir: vicir  
 včit: vicitan  
 veh: vēh  
 vēm: vēm  
 vič-em, vēč, vičak:  
<sup>1</sup>vēxtan  
 vičak: vēcak  
 viž-em, vižak, vēg:  
<sup>2</sup>vēxtan  
 vkay: gukāi  
 vkay-em: gukāyitan  
 vnas: vinās

vran: viyān  
vrēp: viyiftan  
vsemakan: Visēmakān  
vstah: vistax<sup>u</sup>  
Všnasp: gušnasp

vzurk, vrzrk, vzruk:  
vazurg  
yoiz: āyōz  
zanazan: \*zanak  
zaur: zāvar

žahr: zahr  
žam, žamanak: zamān  
zēn: zēn  
zean: ziyān  
zrah-k': zrēh

*Old Aramaic*

'hšdrpn: šahrap  
'app<sup>o</sup>tom: avdom  
'ospārnā: uspurrik  
'hmt': Hamadān  
'hšdrpn: šahrap  
'wpār: apa-cūr  
'z't: āzāt

'zd': azd  
dšn: dāšīn  
gnz', gnzk: ganj  
grd': gāl  
hnbg: ham-bāi  
hērtā: Hērat

namaṭ: namat  
piṭyāmā: paitām  
pyṭhš: biṭaxš  
reš galūtā: reš-galūtak  
škar, šikrā: hur  
zyn': zēn

*Mandaean*

'dy'wr': hayyār  
'w'r: ēvār  
bastirqā: vastarg

p'rs': frasang  
patikrā: patkar

pydāmā: paitām  
zainā: zēn

*Judeo-Aramaic, Talmud, Targums*

'mbr': hanbāarak  
'(n)drvn: andar-rōn  
'sprmq': spram  
'wšpyz': aspinj  
'wšpyzkn': aspinj  
'wzynq': uzēn  
bystrq': vistarg  
dstqr't: Dast-kart  
dšn': dāšīn

dw'r: dātavar  
dywtq': dūtak  
gyty: gēhān  
hndz': handācak  
hrmdr: framatār  
hrmn': framān  
mōqā: mōk  
prdšn', prdyšn': pātdāšīn  
prs': frasang

prwrtq: fravartak  
prystq': frēstak  
ptakrā: patkar  
qwšq': kōšk  
srṭy': srātak  
zainā: zēn  
zrd': zrēh  
zyy'n': ziyān

*Syriac*

'hmdn: Hamadān  
'ālōṣā: oštāpē-kar  
aftakšā: biṭaxš  
'asprēsā: asp-rēs  
'espezzā: aspinj  
'esplzkānā: aspinj  
bōrqā: Panj-bōr, bor-\*gil  
gušqā: kōšk  
handāzā: handācak  
kēwān: kaivan  
marzbānā: marzpan  
mgūšā: magū  
mōqā: mōk

mwhbṭ' }  
mwhpṭ' } : magu-pat  
mwpt' }  
nahšīrā: naxcīr  
nāmōsā: āivēn  
Orhāi: \*Ōryā  
paigā: padak  
parwanqā: parvānakēh  
prsh': frasang  
prwrtq, prwrđyq: fravar-  
tak  
prystq': frēstak  
ptakrā: patkar  
qrwgbḏ: kirrōkēh

rystq': \*ristak  
swkyhwn: tāhē-kar  
šōstrē: Šōstar  
tāgā: tāg  
ṭassūgā: tasom  
Wirōpahrag: Virōi-pahr  
wrd': gul  
yazid-panāh: yazēt  
zainā: zēn  
zardā: zrēh  
zīvā: pātrōc  
zmarg'dā, ezmag'dā:  
\*uzmuburt



	<i>Hebrew</i>			
part <sup>m</sup> mim: pahlom		paššégæn: pacēn		
	<i>Assyrian</i>			
kaiamānu: kaivān				
	<i>Babylonian</i>			
šu-ša-an: Šūs		u-ma-su pi-it-ru-u: vāspuhr		
	<i>Elamite</i>			
Sušān: Šūs				
	<i>Arabic</i>			
'ā'im: āivēn		Karmān (Kirmān):		al-Ruhā': *Oryā
al-ašgāniya: Aškānān		Kirmān		rustāq, ruzdāq: rōtastāk
bauraq: bōr- *gil,		xandaq: kandan		sawīq: pist
Panj-bōr		al-xaškāniya: Aškānān		sifsir: šifšēr
Dabil: Adbil		xirš, xurš: *xirs		Sugd: Sugud
dānaq: davānik		māddat: mātakik		surādiq: srād
Dārābjird: Dārāv-kirt		majūs: magū		al-Sūs: Sūs
daskarat: Dast-kart		Marvarūd: Marv-rōt		šaulajān: cōvēgān
dauraq: dōrak		marzubān: marz-pān		širāt: srātak
dausar: dō-sar		masruqān: Musrkān		šītranj: catrang
dihqān: dehkān		mhl' - mhl'nyh: Mahlāh		Ṭābān: *Ṭāb
dīwān: dīvān		mlhy - mlh'ny: Mahlāh		tāj: tāg
farsax: frasang		mūq: mōk		Tustar, Šustar: Šōstar
firzān: fracīn		Nahr-tirā: Nahrtirak		ṭassūj: tasom
Ibrāhīm: Avrāhīm		naizak: nēzak		Ṭūs: Tūs
Iskandar: Sokandar		namaṭ: namat		ward: gul
Janzah, Kanjah: Ganjak		nardašir: nēv-artaxšēr		Yaman: Yaman
jausaq: kōšk		Qūyin: ka(y)ēn		yāqūt: yakint
jund: gund		Qūmis: Kūmis		Yazdajird: Yazdēkirt
Jundaisābūr: Vandōi- Šāpuhr		ra'y: 'rād		zarad: zrēh
	rawāj: ravāk	zindiq: zandikeh		
		zumurrud: *uzmuburt		
	<i>Greek</i>			
'Αγαργηνοί: Hagar	'Αρταξερξος: Ardavān	γάζα: ganj		
'Αγβάτωνα: Hamadān	Αρταξερξ, -ξερ, -ξερ:	Γουρ Αντιοχ Σαβωρ:		
ἀδάμας: almāst	Artaxšēr	Vandōi-Šāpuhr		
Ἄτουρβαδηνή: Āturpāta- kān	'Αρταξέρξης: Artaxšēr	Γορξζ, Γουραξ: varāz		
αἰλί, αἰλί, alfel, αἰών: hamēv	ἀσσημον: asēm	Δραγγιανή: Zrang		
*Ἀμαρδοί, Μάρδοι: *Āmard	'Ατροπατηνή: Āturpāta- kān	δραχμή: drahm		
Ἀμεδαν: Hamadān	βιδίξ: bitaxš	ἐπι, ἐπί: ap-		
	βισαξ = βιταξ: bitaxš	ἐπι: ap-		
	Γάβαι: Gai	εὐνοδοχος: šapistān		
		ζόμεη: āš		

Ἴβηρες, Ἴβήριοι, Ἴβηρία:  
Virōi-pahr  
καλοπόδιον: kālpað  
μαργαρίτης: murvārit  
Νιφουάνδα: Nihāvand  
Ουαλασσου: Valaxš  
Ουριν(?): \*ōryā  
παρασάγγης: frasang  
Πατεισοχορείς: Patišx<sup>u</sup>ar-  
gar  
Πηρωζου, Πηρως: Pērōz  
πιτιάξης: bitaxš  
πιτιξίαν: bitaxš

Πρεσσοαρ ἕρος:  
Patisx<sup>u</sup>ārgar  
σατραπίης: šahrap  
Σισίνης, Σισίνιος:  
Šišin-duxt  
σμάραγδος: \*uzmuburt  
Σόγδοι: Sugud  
στράτα: srātak  
σφαίρα: spihr  
Σώστρα: Šōstar  
Τιριδάτης: Tir  
τουμβουντων: Dumbā-  
vand

τουε: Tūrān  
τρέπω: sapūk  
Τάκη, Τάκη: \*Tavvak  
υάκινθος: yākint 𐎧𐎺𐎠  
Υριανία, Υριάνιοι:  
Gurgān  
Φαρνάβαζος: farrō-bāg  
Φαρρεκ, Φαρρικαν:  
\*hu-parrōn  
Φιλιππος: Filippōs  
Φραβάρτης: fravahr  
Χοσρόης, Χοστρω:  
Xōsrōi  
Ἵξος: Ōšān

*Latin*

aevum: hamēv  
capio: arišn-kaft

stratum: srātak  
tenuis: tanūk

trepidus: sapūk  
Volageses: Valaxš

*French*

tasse: tašt

*German*

Tasse: tašt

*Russian*

izumrud: \*uzumburt

*Chinese*

t'ai: \*Tāb

## GRAMMATICAL SURVEY

The official language of the Arsacid rulers was Middle Parthian (indigenous form *Pahlavi*; abbreviation MiPrth), of the NW branch of the Iranian languages, to which belong Kurdish, Zaza, Balochi, etc. The official language of the Sassanids, the successors of the Arsacids, was Middle Persian [MiPrs], of the SW branch, the oldest stage of which is Old Persian [OP]. The oldest representative of the NW branch is not literally transmitted; Avestan may be taken as its model, though it historically holds a position of its own. A thorough analysis of the differences between the two branches was given by Paul Tedesco, *Dialectologie der westiranischen Turfantexte*, MO XV, 1926, pp. 181-257. Some essential features may be resumed here.

### A. Phonetics

1.1. IE |k̄| > OIr |s| = MiPrth, but OP > |θ| > MiPrs |h|: \**dek̄m* 'ten' > Av. *dasa* > MiPrth *das*, but OP \**daba* > MiPrs *dah* || |ǰ|ǰh| in OIr one single sound |z| = Av. MiPrth, but OP > |ð|, whence initial |d-|, postvocalic |-ð-| > MiPrs |y| alternating with |-h-|: Av. *zam-* 'earth': MiPrth *zamik*, MiPrs *damik* | Av. *brāz-*: MiPrth *brāz-*, but MiPrs \**brād* > *brāh* | OIr \**hyāz-*: MiPrth *x<sup>u</sup>āz-* ('*xāz-*'), but MiPrs \**x<sup>u</sup>ād-* > *x<sup>u</sup>āy-* or *x<sup>u</sup>āh-* ||

1.2. OAr |g|ǰh| in OIr one single sound |g|: as initial plosive, postvoc. fricative |ɣ| = MiPrth, but MiPrs > |v| or |y| according to adjacent vowels: OIr \**m<sup>u</sup>ra-* > MiPrth *mury*, but MiPrs *murv* | MiPrth *ni-yāy-*: MiPrs *ni-yāy-išn* ||

1.3. OAr |q|ǰ|ǰh| were palatalized before a pre-Aryan |e| > |c|ǰ|\*jh|, OIr |c|ǰ|: MiPrth often |š| for |c|: *štē*, *šīhr* for MiPrs *citāk*, *cīhr* || |j|: MiPrth alternating with |ž|, MiPrs > |z|: OIr *gah-*, *jan-*: MiPrth *ġatan*, *ġanišn*, MiPrs *zatan*, *zanišn* ||

1.4. IE |t|th|d|dh|: |h| > OIr |θ| > MiPrs |h|: Av. *hanj-* > MiPrs *hanj-* || |d|dh| both in OIr > |d|, plosive if initial: *dā-tan* both < IE \**dō-* 'to give' and \**dhē-* 'to put'; spirantic |ð| if postvocalic, preserved in MiPrth, but in MiPrs early > |y| alternating with |h|: Av. *b<sup>u</sup>odi-* 'scent' > MiPrth *bwd* = *bōd*, in MiPrs pronounced *bōi* ||

1.5. All plosives became fricatives before another consonant: |k|ǰ| + |t| > |xt|; |p|b| + |t| > |ft|; |t|d| + |t| > |st| || IE |k̄|ǰ| + |t| > |št|: MiPrs *nipištan* pres. *nipēs-* (v. 1.1.) | |k̄| + |n| > |šn|: \**prekno-* > Av. *frašna-*, BP *frašn* 'question', but on the other side \**uekno-* > OP *vašna-*, MiPrs *vašn* as against Av. *vasna-* MiPrth *vasnād* || |ǰ| + |n| > OIr |zn| = MiPrth, but OP > |šn| = MiPrs: OIr \**yazna-* (Skr *yajña-*) > MiPrth *yašn* but MiPrs *yašn* > *jašn* (v. 4.7.)

1.6. All voiceless plosives became voiced after |n|: |nk|nt|np| > |ng|nd|nb| (in Prth inscriptions |nt| sometimes occurs as an archaism) || |nc| > |nj|, but the spelling |nc| is maintained: *pnc* = *panj* || |rk| > |rg| already in the inscriptions: OIr *varka-* > MLR *varg*, v. *vazurg*, *vastarg* etc. ||

2.1. IE |k̄u| > OAr |šv| > OIr |sp| but OP > |s|: OAr *ašva-* Av. *aspa-* > MiPrth *asp*, but OP *asa-bāra-* > MiPrs *asvār* ||

2.2. OAr |tr| > OIr |θr| > MiPrth |hr|, but OP > |ç| > MiPrs |s|: OIr \**θraya-* (Av. *θrāyō* etc.) > MiPrth *hrē*, but OP \**çaya-* > MiPrs *sē* | Av. *pāθra-* > MiPrth *pāhr*, but OP \**pāça* < MiPrs *pās* ||

2.3. OIr |du|: Av. |dv| or |\*dβ| written |dōb|, OP |duv| MiPrth |b|, MiPrs |d|: Av. *dvar-*, OP *duvara-*, MiPrth *bar*, MiPrs *dar* ||

2.4. OIr |sc| > MiPrth |š|, but OP |s| = MiPrs: Av. *pasca* > MiPrth *paš*, *pašē[mānēh]*, but OP *pasā-nā* > MiPrs *pas*, *pašēh* ||

2.5. OIr |rd| in MiPrth preserved or > |r|, in MiPrs > |l|: Av. *zərəd-* or *zərədaga-* > MiPrth *zird*, but OP *\*d̥r̥da-* > MPrs *dil* | OIr *\*ardāka-* > MiPrth *ārak* ||

2.6. IE |k| |kr| > OIr |sr| but OP *\*θr* > |ç| (v. 1.1. and 2.2.) > MiPrs |s|: Av. *nī-sray-* but OP *niçay-*, whence *\*ni-çāya-* > MiPrs *nī-sāi* | Av. *sravah-* > MiPrth *srō-* but OP *\*θravah-* > *\*çavah* > MiPrs *sō-*, v.s.v. *sōbār* ||

2.7. IE |ḡ| |rḡ| > OIr |rz| = MiPrth, but OP > |rδ| > MiPrs |l|: Av. *marəz-* > MiPrth *marz-* (v.s.v. *marzihistan*), but OP *\*marō-* > MiPrs *māl-īdan*; v. also *hamharz:* *\*hamhāl* ||

2.8. OIr |št| > MiPrs |st|: MiPrth *masišt* but MPrs *mahist* | MiPrth *angušt*: MiPrs *angust* ||

3.1. Final |-āv| in Prth appears as |-āi| in Prs: MiPrth *\*tāv* > MiPrs *tāi* | Prth *Dārāv*: Prs *Dārāi* | Prth *nasāv*: Prs *nasāi* | Prth *siyāv*: Prs *\*siyāi* > *siyāh* or *siyā*, v. 3.2. ||

3.2. In MiPrs final |-āi| alternates with |-āh| or |-ā|: *cašm-kāi*: *-kāh* | *\*sahik-kāi*: *-kā* | *gukāi*: *gukāh* ||

3.3. Prth initial |v-| is preserved, MiPrs > |g| in a great many cases: Prth prev. *vi-* > MiPrs *gu-*; Av. *varəda-*: Prth *vard* (Arm.), *vār* (MPrth), but MiPrs *gul* < *\*gurda-* < *\*vr̥da-* | *Valaxš*: *Gulaxš* ||

3.4. Original |nd| is often assimilated to |nn| in MiPrs: *\*avind* > *avin(n)*, *nivindēt* > *nivinnēt*, *frasinnāt* < *frasindāt*; MPrs *ban(n)* > *band*, *paivan(n)* < *palvand* ||

4.1. The official written language of the Sassanids, known from inscriptions, documents, coins and the Zoroastrian literature, was deeply influenced by that of their Arsacid predecessors, Middle Parthian or *Pahlavi* in its proper sense, but retained untouched the basic structure of a SW Iranian language. Thus the name of Pahlavi which the Parsees give the language of their books is historically not correct, but may be retained for practical reasons ("Book Pahlavi", abbreviated BP).

4.2. Spelling. The writing system of the official Sassanian language was copied from that of the Arsacids and based on the same principles, but with some modifications, and with a new type of letters. Both reflect, generally speaking, the oldest stage of MiIr consonantism.

4.3. A few remnants of the OIr orthography survived: *ctr* = OIr *ciθra-* for MiIr *cihr*, *mtr* = OIr *mīθra-* for *mīhr*, *štr* = *šāθra-* for *šahr*, *pwtr* = *puθra-* for *puhr* (v.s.v. *vispuhr*). There is nothing to prove that the pronunciation |θr| was current in MiIr.

4.4. In Sass. writing the letter |l| was generally substituted for the letter |r| which had coincided with |w|<sup>1</sup> and later with |n|; phonetically there was a fluctuation between the sound |l| and the sound |r|. The original letter |r| is still written in some words, and more frequently in the inscriptions than in the books. Inversely |r| is substituted for |l| in ideograms: MRK for MLK, 'RH for 'LH, etc. inversely NWL' = Aram. *nūrā*.

4.5. Intervocalic |b|, pronounced |v|, is often spelt with the digraph |wb|: *lwbšn'* = *ravišn*, *'wbyn* = *avin(n)*, *'wb'm* = *āvām*. Seldom |wp|: *bwpyt'* = *bavēt*, *'stwp'n'* = *āstavān*; perhaps Arsacidic ||

Note: — I do not express the pronunciation |v| of postvocalic simple |b| in my transliteration. Sometimes |p| designates postvocalic |v|; then the transliteration |v| is used.

4.6. *Inverse spelling*: many words retained their Arsacid (MiPrth) spelling in Sass. orthography, but were pronounced in the MiPrs way. The Arsacid system wrote phonetically *ms* = *mas*; this was taken over by the Sass. system but pronounced *mah* (v. 1.1.). Hence |s| got a new function, that of an |h|, and was used for |h| irrespective of etymology: *g's* = *gāh* < *gāθu-*, *l's* = *rās* < *\*rāθa-*; *gukāi*: *gw'k's* = *gukāh* (v. 3.2.); *pattāi*: *pt'syk* = *pattāhik*; *Mahlāi*: *Mhl's* = *Mahlāh*; also combined with |r|: |sl| a as transliteration of Av. |θr| in loanwords: *slšw'* = *srišvā-* < Av. *θrišva*, *slyt'* = *Srīt* < *θrita-*; the pronunciation must have been |hr|, for we also find |sl|

for [xr]: hsyh = *hīhrēh* < Av. *hīzra-*, also for [δr]: šwsl = *šusr* < Av. *šūδra-* (besides phonetical spellings: hyhl, šwhl) ||

4.7. The ELr groups [rt|rθ|θr] had developed into something like a voiceless [r] or [l]; those speaking Wlr tried to render it with [hl] or [lh], or [sl|ls], or simply identified it with their common [š], v. the materials collected s.v. *Mahlāi*. Inversely an etymologically authentic [š] could be spelt [hl]: nyhplm'n = *nīš-frmān* 'disobedient' (NRjb 1. 17) ||

4.8. [c] having assumed the pronunciation [j] after [n] (v. 1.6.) was also used for [j] in other combinations. As this [j] was pronounced [z] in MiPrs the Sass. system freely used [c] as a sign of [z] without any etymological reason e.g. wewlg = *vazurg* < OP *vazrka-* ||

4.9. Intervocalic [d], having passed to [y] in MiPrs (v. 1.1. and 1.4.), e.g. Av. *maidyāna-*: MiPrth *mēdān*, MiPrs *niyān*, was used as a general sign for intervocalic [y] irrespective of origin, as shown by the inscriptions and the Ps.: nyd'k'n' = *niyākān*, OP *niyāka-*; zyd'n = *ziyān*; nyd'dšn = *niyāyišn* < *ni-yāy-*. Av. *agra-* 'foremost' appears in MiPrs in the forms 'gl'dy = *agrāi* (KZK 1. 13), 'gl'sy = *agrāh* (SM 1. 34 in fine), 'gl'try = *agrā-tar* (SM *passim*) | [d] was sometimes even used for [y] as the sign of [ē] or [i]: inscr. štrdst'n = *šahrēstān*, yzdy = *yazēt* (also in the Ps. and in BP) ||

4.10. [-yw-|-yw'] is sometimes written for [-iyā-|-iyu-], v.s.v. *apiyuztan*.

4.11. After the Sass. orthography had been fixed MiPrs initial [y-] passed to [j-], but the spelling remained the same. [y-] could then represent j- in words borrowed from MiPrth: *jamān* (MiPrs *zamān*) was spelt ym'n', MiPrth *janīšn* (MiPrs *zanišn*): ynšn'. The scribes mark this new value of y with a dot below. This sign was then need for [j] in the interior of words borrowed from Av., e.g. 'lkyt'lsn = *Arajabadaršna-* BdA 234<sup>15</sup> ||

### B. Morphology: I. Nouns.

1.1. At the end of the OIr. period 1) the declensions had been reduced to one only, that of the *a*-stems, with scanty remnants of the others, and 2) the cases had been reduced to two, the *casus rectus* for the subject and (in sg.) the direct object (nominative and accusative), and the *casus obliquus* for other functions (from the old genitive). Hence in WMiIr, all final syllables having been dropped:

Singular:	Plural:
Casus rectus: <i>asp</i> < OIr <i>aspah</i> , <i>-pō</i> , <i>-pam</i>	<i>asp</i> < OIr <i>aspāh</i>
Casus obliquus: <i>aspē</i> < OIr <i>aspahya</i>	<i>aspān</i> < OIr <i>aspānām</i>

1.2. Early the cas. obl. *aspē* lost its ending *-ē* and coincided with the cas. rect. *asp*, but the ending [y] = *-ē* subsisted in writing and was also attached to the cas. rect.: both were spelt 'spy but both pronounced *asp*. It was then attached as a mute sign to any word ending in a consonant (usage esp. extended in the Ps); in BP it finally took the shape of the perpendicular stroke marking the end of a w.

1.3. The cas. obl. sg., written [y|yd|yh] or by the figure [1] in the books, survived in several connections: a) in compounds: *kārē-cār magvē-mart nehē-stān sūtē-karēh šahrē-stān* (inscr., v. above 1.6.); compounds with *kār* as 2nd element: *ōšāpē-kār šahrē-kār tāhē-kār varzē-kār*; b) as a genitive placed before its headw. (originally Prth. construction): *marlē karp*, *sēnē murvak*, *Hutōsē razūr*, *mōdē tāk*, *kōjē sar*; c) with a subst. qualifying a following adj.: *dīlē nēv*, *varišnē frārōn*, *ham-ic kārē frahaztak*; d) after a prep.: *ō dašn ārakē*, *pat bundahišnēh*, *pat hān (i) apurnāi dātēh*, *pat marlōm kārē*, *hac zōrik ošēh*, *pat-šān ārasānēh*, *hac Ūsān rōtē*; a spurious ending *-ēh* is added to a pl. in *ōišānēh rād* 5S<sup>15</sup> ||

1.4. In the pl. the two cases were still kept well distinguished; the two-case system, correctly used, is attested in *amāhraspand*, ~ *ān* | *apāfu/rmāyik*, ~ *ān* | *asvār*, ~ *-an* | *āzāt*, ~ *-ān* | *bārak*, ~ *-ān* | *brāt*, *brātarān* | *dēv*, ~ *ān* | *draxl*, ~ *-ān* | *ēr*, ~ *-ān* | *frazand*, ~ *-ān* | *gāv*, ~ *-ān* | *gaz*, ~ *-ān* | *gōspand*, ~ *-ān* | *karap*, ~ *ān* | *magvē-mart*, *mōg-martān* | *mart*, ~ *ān* | *māzdēsn*, ~ *-ān* | *sak*, ~ *-ān* | *stārak*, ~ *-ān* | *urvar*, ~ *-ān* | *yazēt*, *yazatān* and *yazdān* || Pl. cas. rect. also *aštak* 58<sup>23</sup>, *Asūrāyik* 37<sup>3</sup>, *rāhdār* 32<sup>25</sup>, *zīvandak* 24<sup>15</sup> ||

1.5. The great majority of plurals in *-ān* represents the cas. obl. However, already in good classical texts (e.g. Mx) there occur instances of *-ān* in the cas. rect. pl., chiefly of persons or personified beings, esp. in enumerations; some instances are due to mixed construction, v. 7.5. ||

1.6. Rests of the other OIr. declensions: of the *i*-stems: cas. obl. pl. *fravartin*; *frazandīn* F: 5; of the *u*-stems: *magū*, pl. cas. obl. *magūnē* < *magūn* (< \**magūnām*) + the ending of the cas. obl. sg. *-ē*; *dahyu-pat* | Rests of the consonant stems in |r|: \**pitār*:- MiPrs sg. cas. rect. *pīt* < nom. \**pītā*, cas. obl. *pītar*, but much restricted in use, commonly cas. obl. sg. = cas. rect. *pīt*, voc. *pīt* and *pītar*, pl. cas. obl. *pītarān*; adj. *pīt-ik* | \**mātar*:- sg. cas. rect. *māt* < \**mātā*, also used as cas. obl. besides *mātar* | \**brātar*:- sg. cas. rect. *brāt* < \**brātā*, cas. obl. *brātar*, pl. cas. rect. *brāt* (or *brātar* after numerals), cas. obl. *brātarān* | \**x<sup>u</sup>ahar*:- sg. cas. rect. *x<sup>u</sup>ah*, cas. obl. *x<sup>u</sup>āhar* | \**duxtar*:- sg. cas. rect. *duxt*, obl. *duxtar* | *pus* pl. cas. obl. *pusān* has the side-forms obl. sg. *pusar*, obl. pl. *pusarān* imitating *pītar*, *apitaran* ||

1.7. Plurals in |yh| = *-ihā*: *dar-ihā*, *āvām-ihā*, *kōf-ihā*, *damik-ihā*, *darak-ihā* (112<sup>45</sup>), *kustak-ihā*, *nīpēk-ihā*, *pōst-ihā*, *pōstīyān-ihā*, *šahr-ihā*, *šahristān-ihā*, *taxtak-ihā*, *urvar-ihā*, *vitarg-ihā* ||

1.8. Nouns with a generic sense not seldom have a cas. obl. pl. in *-akān* designating a multitude of individuals: *Ērān* 'the country or population of *Ērān*: ~ *-akān* 'a multitude of Eranian men'; *Hrōmāyik*: *Hrōmāyākān*; *Tūr*: *Tūrakān*; *Yahūd*: *Yahūdakān*; *āzāt*: *āzātakān*, *vispuhr*: *vispuhrakān*; *vāspuhr*: *vāspuhrakān* ||

1.9. After numerals always the cas. rect. pl. (= sg.): *dō asp*, *sīh sāl*. Exception only if the combination numeral + noun expresses a new notion: 12 *axtar* 'the Zodiac', 7 *apāxtar* 'the Planets', cas. obl. 12 *axtarān* 89<sup>14</sup>, 7 *apāxtarān* 76<sup>20</sup> (79<sup>19-20</sup> both for the cas. rect.) || Numeral expressions are treated as singulars and take a predicate in sg.: 2 *frēstak āmat* 18<sup>14</sup>, but there are exceptions if they signify persons: *hān 2 asvār cē gāh bē vitart hēnd?* 72<sup>2</sup> ||

1.10. Words as *martōm*, *gōspand*, *dām* may be used as genuine collectives in sg., but often also take the cas. obl. pl. in *-ān*: *martōmān*, etc. | The abstracts in *-ēh* are also used as collectives; e.g. *mānēh* | The w. *star* is always only collective; 'a (single) star' is *stārak*, pl. cas. obl. *stārakān* || If determined by *ōišān* a pl. in the cas. obl. may lack the ending *-ān*: *apāk ōišān fraškart-kartār* 100<sup>11</sup> ||

1.11. The indefinite article is *-ē*, commonly spelt |1| (the figure one), also |-yđ|-y|; sometimes |-yh|, coinciding with the abstract ending: *ariēštārēh* 45<sup>17</sup>, *hēšmēh* 68<sup>15</sup> ||

## II. Adjectives.

2.1. Place of the qualifying adj.: a) SW (Prs) construction after its headw. with or without a connecting *izāfat*: *mart* (i) *nēv*; b) NW (Prth) construction: before the headw.; sometimes the adj. receives the ending |-y| = *-ē* or *-ēn* as in Bal: *Anōšē-zātān* | *burzēn Mihr* | *burrītak-dumb-ē xar* 30<sup>2-3</sup> | *dašnē dast* 22<sup>20</sup> | *harvēn kas* 64<sup>10</sup> | *harvistēn zāyīšn* 88<sup>5</sup> | *harvistēn mar* 88<sup>7</sup> | *mēnōyē xrat* | *nēvakē āvām* 55<sup>23</sup> | *nēvakēn kunīšn* 72<sup>27</sup> | *visēn giyāk* 97<sup>15</sup> | *x<sup>u</sup>argē ātaxš* 92<sup>2</sup> | Together with a cas. obl. pl. it sometimes takes the ending *-ān*: *astōmandān gēhān* 39<sup>11-12</sup>, *astōmandān martōmān* 105<sup>15</sup> ||

2.2. Degrees: a) most common *-tar* for both comp. and sup. b) comp. *-tar*, sup. *-tom*: *apar-tar apar-tom*; sup. *anamr-tom* | *avdom* < \**apatom* | *rīman-tom* | *x<sup>u</sup>aš-tom* |

*vāt-tar* is used as a positive and takes the sup. *vattar-tom* | c) sup. *-ist: druyist* | *māhist* | *nāzdist* | *nax<sup>u</sup>-ist* | NW *vahišt* (mostly subst.) enlarged with *-tom: vahišt(t)om* 115<sup>2</sup> | d) The OP comparatives *vahyah-* \**kaθyah-* \**kambyah-* \**maθyah-* survive in MiPrs as *vēh, kēh, kēm, mēh*, but in the sense of positives | 'Than' after a comp.: *hac* | *kū* | *cigōn* | *yuvat hac* ||

### III. Pronouns.

3.1. There are three series of personal pronouns: a) cas. rect. (subj., dir. obj. and after preposition), b) enclitic cas. obl., c) independent cas. obl.

Sg. 1st p. a)	'NH = <i>an(ə)</i> (subj. only)	b) <i>-m</i>	c)  'm  <i>am</i>
	L(Y) = <i>mañ</i> , ZK L(Y) = <i>an man</i> ;		
	Prth 'NH = <i>az</i>		
2nd p.	LK = <i>tō</i>	<i>-t</i>	't  <i>at</i>
3d p.	'LH = <i>ōi</i> , 'L = <i>ō</i> ; Prth LH-w = <i>hō</i>	<i>-š</i>	'š  <i>aš</i>
Pl. 1st p.	LNH = <i>amāh</i> ; Prth LN	<i>-man</i>	'm'n'  <i>amān</i>
2nd p.	LKWM = <i>špāh</i>	<i>-tān</i>	't'n'  <i>atān</i>
3d p.	'LH-šān = <i>ōišān</i>	<i>-šān</i>	'š'n'  <i>ašān</i>

3.2. *-šān* may be spelt defectively: |'šn'| = *ašān* 40<sup>3</sup> and very often in the inscriptions and the Ps. | Defective spelling of *-mān* is indirectly attested by the wrong ideogr. L = |mn| 98<sup>6-7</sup>, where *-mān* is expected | The encl. pronouns are regularly placed as near the beginning of the sentence as possible, and quite freely; if appended to a prep. or to a subst. they are *never* governed by the prep. and *never* qualify the subst. to which they externally belong; but if appended to a vb. they are governed by it: *dār-om* 6<sup>4</sup> | *x<sup>u</sup>arēt-mān* (written L) 98<sup>6</sup> | *man kart-om* 'by me it was made' 3<sup>24-25</sup> | *guft-aš* 'by him it was spoken, he said' *passim* || On emphasizing *an*: *an tō*, *an ōi* etc. v.s.v. 'an and cf. s.v. *ānōd* ||

3.3. *Demonstratives*: ZNH = *ēn* 'this here' | ZK = *hān* 'that there' | HN = *ē*, *ēt* 'this' | LZNH = *im*, pl. *imišān* (FrP) 'this man present here' || Prth ZNH = *im*, LHw = *hō* ||

3.4. *Relatives*: ZY (ZY) = *i*; on its use as *ižāfat* and on its construction v.s.v. | MNW = *kē* | MH = *cē* |

3.5. *Interrogatives*: MNW = *kē?* | MH = *cē?* | *katām?* | *katār?* || In dependent questions they are preceded by *kū*: *kū kē*, *kū cē*, *kū cigōn*, etc.

3.6. *Indefinites*: 'YŠ = *kas* 'someone' | MND'M = *ciš* something | *hēc* 'any' | *hēc kas* 'anyone' | *hēc ciš-ē* 'anything' | *katārcihē* 'whoever it may be, anybody' | 'HRN, ZK, ZK-'y = *an*, *anē* 'another' | *apārik* 'the other one' | Quantitative: *and* | *cand* | *vas* | *visp* | *visēn* | *harvisp* | *harvist* | *har kas* | *har ciš* || *hāmōdēn*, properly 'all kinds' is a subst. and governs a gen.: *hāmōdēn yazdān u amahraspandān* 74<sup>1-2</sup> | *and*, *cand*, *vas* are construed as the numerals, viz. with the qualified w. in the cas. rect. pl. = sg.: *hān and dušman* | *cand rāh* | *vas sāl* | *vas asp nēvak* | *vas* may be followed by the pl. cas. obl.: *vas āzātān u vazurgān* 16<sup>9</sup>, and may itself take the pl. ending: *vasān vazurg-spāsān* 106<sup>1</sup>; together with a collective: *vasān martōm* 4<sup>15</sup> (cas. obl.) || *apārik* 'other' is sometimes inflected: *hac apārikān giyākān u rōstākān* 86<sup>17-18</sup> ||

### IV. Adverbs.

4.1. The common adverbial ending is [-yh'] = *-ihā*: *xūp-ihā*; these adverbs may take the degrees of comparison: *dānākīhātom*, *matārihā-tar* || Local adverbs: *ānōd* | *ētār* | *apāc* | *adar* | *adarvār* | *āvar* | *apar* | *hac-adar* | *hac-apar* | *has* | \**hōnēh* | *frāc* | *frōt* | *bē* | *bērōn* | *ōrōn* | *ōrandār* | *ōristār* (Prth) | *par(r)ōn* | *padē* | *pas(e)* | *pēš(ē)* | *has* |

*ul(ēh) | yumē* || Prepositional: *arīš | patīš | hacīš* || Modal: *ētōn | ōgōn | cigōn | ham | hat | hamvar | dīt | ēvar | ēvāc | ē(v) | hēp* (Prth) | *ham-bun-ic* || Time: *hamē(v) | hamēšak | hamb/vār | haka/urc | nūn | ahanūn-ic | nōk* || Pronominal: *kū | kađ* | \**kaš-īp* (Prth) | *ēnyā* || Negations: *nē | mā | kam* || Introducing the appodosis: *ā | ah | adak | adyān* (Prth) | *ap-* | *u* || Adverbs in *-ī (-ēh?)* + *būtan*: v. *ākasi | hangirtikēh | stōbi?* || Emphasizing: *-c, -ci | -p, -pi* (Prth) ||

## V. Prepositions.

4.2. *andar | andarg | ander(r)ōn | apāc | apūk | apar* | *bē | bērōn | hac | hacadar | hacapar | han-tāi | hamvar | miyān | nazd | nazdikēh | ō, ōi | padē | pat | pēš | tāi | tar | yat-ō* (Prth) | *parvān* || Postposition: *rād* || Frame prepositions: *bē—ēnyā | bē—tāi | hac-apāc | hac—hāmist | hac—bē | hac—rād | pat—rād | hac—bērōn | hac—yuvatāk* ||

## VI. Conjunctions.

4.3. Coordinating: *u | -c | ap-* | *bē | bēš* (Prth) | *aivāp* | *ham—ham | ham-ic—ham-ic | ham—u ham* || Subordinating: *ak* (Prth) | *cigōn | hakar | ham-cigōn | ka | i ka | cigōn ka | han-tāi ka | ētōn (i)ka | hān i ka | kū | pēš kū | ka vas-iđ | ka cikāmcihē | tāi | pēš hac | han-tāi ka* ||

## VII. Verbs.

## Paradigms v. I, p. 1y.—1y°

5.1. The normal endings of the present tense go back to the old causatives in *-aya-*, but there are numerous remnants of the old thematic endings:

	1. <i>aya-</i> endings:	2. old thematic endings:
Sg. 1st p.	-ym   = -ēm	-m   -wm   = -am, -om
2nd p.	-yđ   -yh   = -ē(h)	(v. below)
3d p.	-yt <sup>1</sup>   = -ēt	-ty   -t <sup>1</sup>   = -ēt
Pl. 1st p.	-ym   = -ēm	-m   -wm   = -am, -om
2nd p.	-yt <sup>1</sup>   = -ēt	←
3d p.	-ynd   = -ēnd	-nd   = -and (-ēnd).

*Ad 2*: 1st p. pl. = sg.: *šāyem* [š<sup>2</sup>dm] 7<sup>5</sup> | *barom* [YDLWN-m] 53<sup>15, 20</sup> | *aršānikēnit hom* 53<sup>15</sup> | *bavom* [YHWWN-m] 99<sup>1</sup> || The 2nd p. sg. subj. not seldom replaces the ind.: *vēnāh* 31<sup>3</sup> | *dahāh* 34<sup>6</sup> | *vazāh* 99<sup>14</sup> | *stāyā, apakanāh* 100<sup>6</sup> | *dānāi* 21<sup>5-8</sup> etc. (| -y |; reading -ē not probable) | very common *hā(h), hāi* for *hē* ||

5.2. *Subjunctive*: Sg. 1. *-ān* | 2. *-ā(h), -āi* | 3. *-āt* | Pl. 1. *\*-ām* | 2. *(\*-āt)* | 3. *-ānd* || In the 3d p. sg. also the Prth. form in *-ā(h), -āi* (= the 2nd p. sg.): very common *hā(h), hāi* | *kāmāi* 21<sup>15</sup> | *šāyā* 34<sup>12</sup> | *mā barā* 13<sup>25</sup> | *ziyā* 119<sup>5</sup> ||

5.3. *Optative*. a) ending | -yđ | = -ē, originally -ēđ (cf. 5.5.) 3d p. sg.: *cigōn kē pus ... barē* (YDLWN-yđ) 41<sup>9-10</sup> | *sahē* [MDMHn-yđ] 40<sup>27</sup> (interrogation: would anything seem ...) | *hē* [HWH-yđ] very common; HWH-d = *hē* 2<sup>16</sup>, cf. 4.9. | In the Prs. inscriptions: HWH without complement = *hē* (the subj. 3d p. sg. *hāt* is written HWH-t and the ind. *hast* YTY) HajB: 12; this being so, *av* HNHTWN l. 13, *er* ŠDYTN l. 14, *kē ... LMYTN* l. 15 represent *nihē, vindē, apakanē* || b) ending | -yš | = -ēš 2nd p. sg. (exhortation, modest question or assertion): *barēš, tāpēš, pāyamēš* 44<sup>1-7</sup> | *virāzēš* 35<sup>5</sup> | *dārēš* 41<sup>42</sup> | *gōbēš* 60<sup>12</sup> | *mēnēš* 33<sup>12</sup> | *bāš* (*bavēš* > \**bāyueš* > \**bā'eš* > *bāš*) || c) old injunctives in the 3d p. sg.: HWH-t = *hat* 'will probably be' 38<sup>9</sup>; 94<sup>27-95</sup>; cf. also 7.7. | YHWWN-t 47<sup>17</sup> must mean 'what will become of the one?', thus = *bavat*; *nē* YHWWN-t 'cannot possibly be' 37<sup>24</sup> | *zat* 'ZLWN-t 'may he pass away slain' 9<sup>6</sup>,



thus = *šavat*, cf. the Paz. forms *bahoḡ bahuḡ, šahoḡ šahuḡ* with an inorganic [-h-] || d) the particle  $\bar{e} < \bar{e}v$  + pres. ind.:  $\bar{e}$  *barēt* 'may he carry' ||

5.4. A habitual present is formed by adding the opt. *hē* in *āyēnd hē* 6<sup>11</sup> (v. s. v. *āmātan*); to be compared with the Prth. optatives in *-ēndēh?* v. Ghilain 111 and the next section.

5.5. Parthian optatives (cf. I, p. 1 v c). 3d p. sg. a) *ḤWY*-ndy HajA: 9.10 = *ahēndē* = MPrth | b) *z'mywd* ibid. 14 = *zāmēd* (-ywd an archaistic spelling, also found in other forms of the present tense in KZŠPrth; |-yd| = *-ēd* in the opt. 'YK . . . krhyd KZŠPrth l. 19) | *hēp* ḤQ'YMW-d = *hēp \*avistēd* HajA: 12 | *hēp* ŠDYW ibid. l. 13 uncertain (the ideogram has the form of pres. ind.) ||

5.6. Imperative: 2nd p. sg. a) without ending: *purs!* *framāi!* *kun* ('BYDWN) | b) with the ending *-ē, -ē* *framāyē* [-'dyd, -'dyw] | *ravē* (SGYTN-yd 44<sup>1</sup>) | *stānī* [YNSBWN-I, the ending in Paz., 60<sup>12</sup>] | *zanē* [MHYTN-yd 45<sup>2</sup>] | *višayē* [ŠLYTN-d 9<sup>13</sup>, cf. 4.9. ult.] || 2nd p. pl. *-ēt: pursēt!* *kunēt!* *framāyet* [pim'dt' 12<sup>9</sup>] ||

5.7. The endings *-x<sub>1</sub>*, and *-x<sub>2</sub>* added to verbal ideograms involve problems which are not yet solved. This much seems clear: they contain the Aram. letter *Hē* [H], probably preceded by a [Y]: *-YH*. At all events they express in a great many cases the ending *-ēh*, either the 2nd p. sg. pres. ind., or the opt. or the imp. in *-ē(h)*. Some of these forms would seem to stand for the imp. pl., cf. 18<sup>15, 19</sup>, 20<sup>3</sup>, 21<sup>17</sup>, 60<sup>13</sup>, but there is a certain indistinctness in the use of sg. and pl. in the imp., as also in the 1st p. sg. and pl. in the ind. ||

5.8. From the present stem a verbal noun in *-išn* is derived; it functions a) as an abstract noun = 'the act of . . .', e. g. *x'arišn* 'the act of eating'; b) as the verbal predicate of a sentence, expressing a modal present pass.: 'it must, it is to, it has to, it shall be done', often as a universal present expressing prescription, order, instruction, even as a vividly narrative present, with formal or virtual cas. obl. of a pron. or a subst. as its logical subj.: *api-m . . . hān van brinišn* 'I must cut down this tree' 40<sup>26-27</sup>; *martōmān pat ēn 3 rāh saxt ēstišn* imankind should strictly keep to these three ways' 65<sup>7</sup>; *ātaxš u āp u urvar hac anākēh . . . garzišn* 'and Fire and Water and Plants to howl about the evil . . .' 95<sup>25-26</sup>; c) sometimes used as an adj. or subst., v., e. g., *āvēnišn, zāyišn, rōdišn*; in this case the suff. *-ik* is commonly added: *apāyišnik, apa-širišnik, a-rōdišnik, burzišnik, rāmišnik*, etc. || Note: — The *-išn*- noun is sometimes derived from the pt. pass. *bastišn* 66<sup>27</sup> ||

5.9. An adj. or adjectival w. combined with a v. n. in *-išn* gives a *bahuvrīhi* compound with personal sense: *rāst-gōbišn* 'whose speech is true, veracious', *frārōn-kunišn* 'he whose doing is righteous', *fratom-dānišnān* 'those having the primordial knowledge' 62<sup>1</sup>; *hu-mēnišn, duš-mēnišn* 'having good, having evil thoughts', etc. | Exceptionally with the negative *a-*: *a-virrōyišn* 'having no faith, unbeliever' 97<sup>8</sup>; *a-pōhišn, a-sōhišn* (v. these ws.) ||

5.10. Determined verbal nouns (det. v. n.). If the v. n. is preceded by any qualifier it must always take the abstract ending *-ēh*: *gōbišn barišnēh, passax<sup>u</sup> gōbišnēh, bavandak mēnišnēh, uspurrikihā dānišnēh, drāyān-jōyišnēh, apar, frōt barišnēh, ul-vaxšišnēh, bē vitirišnēh, ham-kunišnēh, Zartuxšt ō ham tāšišnēh, druž apar rasišnēh*, etc. etc.; with the negative *a-*: *a-x'arišnēh, a-x'āyišnēh, a-yazišnēh* (exception: *an-āmurišn, q. v.*) || However if the qualifier is connected with the v. n. by the *izāfat* or the circumlocution through *hān i* (v. s. v. *hān*) the ending *-ēh* is not added: *dahišn i Zartuxšt* or *hān i Zartuxšt dahišn* 41<sup>17-18</sup> ||

5.11. A v. n. with the adverb ending *-ihā* (4.1.) often has the character of a subordinate clause: *yātangō barišnihā* 'when engaging a solicitor' 70<sup>15</sup>; *gētē handācak nimāyišnihā* (q. v.) . . . *uspurrik* 110<sup>6</sup>; *mēnišnihā* 'wholeheartedly' 63<sup>12</sup>; *hamē ravišnihā* 'while it is going on for ever' = 'eternally' 74<sup>16</sup> (= *pat hamē u hamē ravišnēh*) ||

## Passive

6.1. MiPrs possesses a special passive voice, the use of which is however rather restricted. It is formed by the affix *-ih-*, originally *-iy-*, v. l. 180 and s. v. *apa-sihistan*, *cihēnitan* and *rastan*. It only occurs in the 3d p. sg. and pl. (other forms are quite sporadic). Ind. sg. *-ihēt* (*-iyēt*), pl. *-ihēnd* (sg. 1p. *cihiyom* 51<sup>6</sup>), subj. *-ihāt*, pl. *-ihānd*; inf. *-ihistan*, pret. *-ihist*, in transitive vbs. also *-ihūt*. It is the regular pass. of the denominatives in *-ēnitan*: *paitāk-ēnitan* pass. *paitāk-ihistan*; but it also occurs with other vbs., esp. in later technical theological language.

6.2. There are a few presents pass. which are formed from the pass. participle in *-t*: *huxtēm* 'we are saved' 6<sup>1</sup> | *gumēxtēt*, *gumēxtēnd* | *ēraxtēt* PR 26<sup>7, 8</sup> ||

## Preterite

7.1. The preterite of an intransitive vb. is an active form consisting of the past participle in *-t* + the auxiliary vb. *ḤWH-* = *h-*, except in the 3d p. sg.: Sg. 1. (*man*) *āmat ham*, 2. (*tō*) *āmat hē*, 3. (*ōi*) *āmat*; pl. 1. (*amāh*) *āmat hēm*, 2. (*ēmāh*) *āmat hēt*, 3. (*ōšān*) *āmat hēnd* 'I have come' etc. The subj. is, as far as verifiable, in the cas. rect.: *kēt apar raft hēnd* 37<sup>6</sup>, but the later usage substituting the cas. obl. pl. in *-ān* for the cas. rect. is also attested: *apurnāyikān tušt mānd hēnd* 16<sup>15</sup>, as against, e. g., (old language) *hān i anē apurnāyik frāc tarsit hēnd* 52<sup>25</sup> ||

7.2. The preterite of a transitive vb. is a passive form consisting of the passive participle in *-t*; the real object of the vb. is changed into its formal subject, and its real subject appears as its agent, expressed if possible by the cas. obl.: *gazān ašān pus jūt* ('by the snakes their young was eaten' =) 'the snakes ate their young' 40<sup>3</sup> | *dēvān vāt frējt* ('the Wind was cheated by the devs' =) 'the devs have cheated the Wind' 33<sup>10-11</sup> | *cē-m rāh-dār ōzat hēnd* 32<sup>26</sup> | *api-m xūpūhā aviš guft u handar-zēnit hē* 'I have spoken well about it and instructed thee (well)' 76<sup>17-18</sup> | *api-mān andar-zrāh kārēcār dāšt* 32<sup>9-10</sup> | *cē-t ātaxš i man pus ōzat* 31<sup>12</sup> | *api-š bē ō zrāh kašit hom* 32<sup>2-3</sup> | *tō* ('by thee') *amāh-ic dāt hēm* 39<sup>7</sup> | *kē* ('by whom') *tō dāt hē? kē man dāt hom?* 59<sup>7-9</sup> | *kū-tān hān i ōi māt apar dīt . . . ?* 'where have you discovered his mother . . . ?' 39<sup>4-5</sup> |

7.3. The agent may be anticipated by an encl. pron. of the 3d p., either before the vb. or attached to it: *api-š guft Ohrmazd* or *guft-aš Ohrmazd* 'he, Ohrmazd, spoke', very common | *api-š guft Pourušāsp* 47<sup>19-20</sup> | *api-š dandit dēvān dēv* 42<sup>14-15</sup> beside *dandit-aš Cišmak* 42<sup>49</sup> ||

7.4. A pronoun placed before the vb. as its agent may be repeated by the corresponding encl. pron. attached to the vb.: *man kart-om* 'I (with emphasis) have made it' 32<sup>4-25</sup>; *api-m pat pušt tacit-om* 31<sup>19</sup>, v. s. v. 'kartan and tacitan'; in both cases the copyists, misled by the NP language they spoke, analysed *-om* as the auxiliary vb. *ḤWH-wm* = *hom*. MPrs has many instances of encl. pronouns attached to the transitive perf. as its agent, v. Verbum 244 sq. ||

7.5. All languages having a passively construed preterite inevitably incur the same fatality: as the formal subject never ceases to be felt as the real object of the act the passive preterite accordingly is more or less felt as an active form. In the sentence *Ardavān kanicak x<sup>u</sup>āst* 6<sup>25</sup> the correct grammatical analysis ought to take the first w. as the agent and the second as the subject, but psychologically *kanicak* is the direct object and *Ardavān* the subject; the sentence could easily be understood as an active one. In BP this ambiguity has given rise to mixed constructions, sporadic in good old texts, more common in younger ones, perhaps partly due to the copyists who spoke NP. The shifting from subject to object is best visible when the subj.-obj. is a plural, which in this case receives the cas. obl. ending *-ān*, while the agent remains. Some instances: *api-š dānākān ō pēš x<sup>u</sup>āst* 2<sup>3-4</sup> for *api-š dānāk ō pēš x<sup>u</sup>āst hēnd* | *tō x<sup>u</sup>atāi i Parsikān frētit* 13<sup>15-19</sup> for *tō x<sup>u</sup>atāi i Pārsikān frētit hē* | *kū-š gāvān*

*haciš apāc dāšt* 49<sup>5-6</sup> (gl.) for *kū-š gāv haciš apāc dāšt hēnd* 'that is: by her the cows were held back from him (Zartuxšt)' | Constructions occur where the subject is changed to object by the postposition *rād*, quite in the NP way, but the agent nevertheless remains: *api-š Artaxšēr rūd ō āx<sup>u</sup>ar i stōrān frēstīt* 4<sup>4</sup> | *api-š hān rād nē ōzat* 10<sup>22-23</sup>; v. also 10<sup>17</sup>, 15<sup>27-16</sup>, 25<sup>29</sup>, 107<sup>13-15</sup> | In sentences such as *Ohurmazd sar-x<sup>u</sup>atāi ō framān-burtārēh āvurt* 17<sup>5-6</sup> for *Ohurmazd sar-x<sup>u</sup>atāi . . . āvurt hēnd* the NP stage, with its exclusively active preterite, has already been reached | Cf. also the following examples: *dātār Ohurmazd hēnōi u gētāh dahišnān . . . āfrit u dāt* 88<sup>15-16</sup> | *Ahriman i druvand dēvān u družān cigōn višūt hēnd?* 76<sup>22</sup> (in the answer 77<sup>6-7</sup> *hēnd* is wanting) ||

7.6. The AZ text, whose Parthian origin still shows through, presents peculiarities in the use of tenses which need further research. Quite surprising is the purely NP active construction of the preterites 16<sup>20-21</sup> (in the corresponding passage 19<sup>26-27</sup> the normal MiIr. construction is used) and in 20<sup>24</sup>; in the last passage the passive construction could possibly be vindicated, but the sentence sounds more NP. The object particle *rād* 25<sup>20</sup> is not normal MiIr. The narrative runs its course in present tenses vividly describing the acts and events; such a *presens historicum* can of course not be denied in MiIr, but a sentence such as *api-š . . . šamšēr* [HWN-yt] 22<sup>20-21</sup> is perplexing: if the present *gīrēt* is meant, why then the agent -š? Should we assume a pret. pass. \**gīrīt*? Or would this be a passive present < \**grbiyati*? How to judge of the ideograms with the endings -x<sub>1</sub> and -x<sub>2</sub> which in this text alternate freely with vbs. ending in -yt? The problem is touched upon s. v. *hištan*, p. 100b ||

7.7. *Optative passive*: The preterite + a modal form of HWH-: a) to express a wish: *kāc ka man . . . nē zāt hom . . . aivāp šmāh bagān ēn frašn hac man nē pureit hūi* 21<sup>11-14</sup> | b) to express a modest assertion, with *hāh* 31<sup>9-10</sup>: *gēhān man zēšt pat cašm būt hāh u gēhān hac varz īman tarsit hāh* 'the world looked, I dare say, disgusting to me, and the world, I think was afraid of my mace' | with the injunctive *hat* [HWH-t']: *andar gāv pēm gumēxt hat* | may be that it (the substance) was mixed up in the cow's milk' 42<sup>3-4</sup> | (the cattle shall no more be slaughtered) *cigōn nūn kušt hat* 'as it may be slaughtered nowadays' 98<sup>1-2</sup> | a) in a dependent clause: *Pāpak framūt kū tāi dast i yāmak . . . aviš āvurt hēu ō Sāsān dāt hē* [HWH-d, v. 5.3.] ||

7.8. *Conditional* (unfulfilled condition): two types, which may called 1) the Parthian, 2) the Persian type. 1) *hakar-am hān aš nē ōzat hāh, aš hamāk dām i tō bē apasi-hēnūt hāh* 31<sup>14-32</sup> | *hakar-am oīsān rāhdār nē ōzat hānd* [HWHnd] *Ahriman apar dām i tō pātixšāi būt hāh* 33<sup>4-6</sup> | *bē ka-m . . . sōkand x<sup>u</sup>art-hā adak-im . . . sar brit, ō damāk apakand hā* 22<sup>23-26</sup>; the most common type | 2) *hakar Kai-Xōsrōi uzdēscār . . . nē kand hāt . . . adak patiyārak ētān stahmaktar būt hāt kū . . . nē šāyit hāt* 71<sup>13-19</sup> || In the inscriptions: a) Prs: *hakar citāk citv* (HWH =) *hē, adak bēronv patiyāk būt* (HWH =) *hē* HajB: 9-10 | b) Prth: *ak šitv* BNY-t (HWY-ndy =) *ahēndē, ō bēron ārak ākasi būt ahēndē* HajA: 9-10 ||

7.9. A *perfect* and a *pluperfect* are formed with the aid of the auxiliary vb. *ēstātan*: perf. (*am, at, aš, amān, atān, ašān*) *kart ēstēt* 'I (etc.) have made', *kart ēstāt* 'had made'; for the latter *kart būt* is normally used in dependent clauses ||

7.10. *Future perfect*: *hakar hamāk pus . . . murt bavēnd, adak-im . . . bē nē hilom* 'if all my sons . . . shall have died, I shall not abandon . . .' 22<sup>21-25</sup> | *ka-šān ē yazišn framūt hāt* 'when one service shall have been imposed upon them' 95<sup>7</sup> | *ka-šān druvandān pātifrās kart bavēt* 'when they will have executed the punishment of the wicked' 102<sup>20</sup> | *tō ruvān vahištik, nān i yāvētak ō x<sup>u</sup>ēš kart bēt* 'thou wilt have acquired Paradise for thy soul, and an eternal name' 91<sup>4-15</sup> ||

7.11. *Corroborative adjuncts of vbs.* The strength (intensity, duration) of an action may be emphasized by adding *pat* + an abstract noun of it or of part of it: *pat āšēpišn āsišt ēstēt* 44<sup>20, 22</sup> | *pat frācēh frāc tarsit hēnd* 52<sup>25</sup> | *pat drinišn dārēt u drinēt* 102<sup>7-8</sup>;

here the notion of duration is especially brought out by the auxiliary vb. *dāštan* as in NP | *pat apākēh pat-apākēnit* 41<sup>6</sup>: here, by an inverse process, *pat apākēh* is the basic idea, and the vb. is an occasional creation produced solely to transfer it to the action level in the most concrete way ||

7.12. *Word order*. Normal MiR has the order subject - object(s) - adjunct(s) - verb, or the preterite: agent - subject - adjunct(s) - verb. Another type, placing the verb first in the sentence and subject, object etc. after it, is directly taken over from Avestan and is only met with in translations from Avestic texts. This is justly observed by Widengren, v. *Festschrift für Eilers*, 1967, pp. 278-287, where numerous examples are quoted. Many of them are found in this *Manual*, esp. in the poetic passages pp. 58-61; v. also 44<sup>23,27</sup> (cf. Yt 13<sup>16,24</sup>. Vd 19<sup>47</sup>. 57<sup>14</sup>. 90<sup>25</sup> etc. || Other traces of Avestan constructions cf. s. v. *kē* ||

Remarks on the Persepolis Inscriptions MPI, pp. 126-127, referring to Richard Frye's article in AO, 1966, pp. 83-93.

I. L. 1: it is doubtful whether the bulges visible to the left of the two perpendicular strokes denoting |2| are due to the cutter. More probably they are small involuntary breaks caused by the cutting. — L. 3: on the reading v. s. v. *Tūrān*.

II. L. 1: the first figure is absolutely clear 20; it never means 10, the form of which is well known and quite different, v. MP I, 173. Then there is a slight break, through which remnants of a second figure 20 are faintly visible; then it follows, quite clearly, again the figure 20. The number is beyond doubt 68. — L. 7-8: I think I can warrant the correct reading (7) . . . KBYR (8) TĒ, after my close examination of the inscription in 1971, v. s. v. *nēv*. The letter |T| is slightly damaged, but the characteristic top is unmistakable.

Corrigenda in Vol. I.  
A. In the texts.

Page	غلط	صحیح	Page	غلط	صحیح
۴۱۳	وہ صیغہ	وہ	۵۷ <sup>5,9</sup>	۱۹۱۱۶	۱۹۲۲۵
۸۷ <sup>24</sup>	+	restore	۵۸ <sup>6</sup>	(MS-۱۱۲۲۱)	
۸۹	+	restore	۵۵ <sup>23</sup>	cancel the point	
۱۰۰ <sup>25</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۵۷ <sup>1</sup>	perhaps better: ؟۱۱۶	؟۱۱۶
۱۲ <sup>18</sup>	سخت	suxr			
۱۹ <sup>12</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۵۷ <sup>7</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۱۹ <sup>20</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۵۷ <sup>22</sup>	divide: ۱۱۶	۱۱۶
	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۵۸ <sup>27</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶ (MS)
۱۹ <sup>27</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۵۹ <sup>13,25</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۲۱ <sup>26</sup>	+	restore	۶۷ <sup>7</sup>	divide: ۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۲۲ <sup>1</sup>	+	۱۱۶	۶۵ <sup>21</sup>	< >	to be cancelled
۲۲ <sup>8</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۷۱ <sup>15</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۲۲ <sup>20</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۷۱ <sup>1</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۲۲ <sup>27</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۷۷ <sup>8</sup>	< >	to be cancelled
۲۵ <sup>24</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۷۵ <sup>16</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۲۷ <sup>25</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶ (MS)	۸۰ <sup>13</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۲۹ <sup>27</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶ (MS)	۸۰ <sup>11,14</sup>	۱۱۶	restore ۱۱۶
۳۹ <sup>15</sup>	+	restore	۸۱ <sup>8</sup>	۱۱۶	perhaps ۱۱۶
۴۱ <sup>2</sup>	+	restore	۸۷ <sup>9</sup>	first	to be cancelled
۴۱ <sup>20-21</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۹۳ <sup>5</sup>	read: ۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۴۲ <sup>9</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶		but the note of interrogation	
۴۳ <sup>15</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۹۷ <sup>5</sup>	after ۱۱۶	
۴۴ <sup>4</sup>	۱۱۶	not gloss		۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۴۸ <sup>13</sup>	+	restore	۹۷ <sup>5</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۴۹ <sup>17</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶	۱۰۱ <sup>5</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۵۱ <sup>16</sup>	< > and < >	to be cancelled	۱۰۷ <sup>22</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
۵۱ <sup>13-17</sup>	is a dialogue between B. and P.		۱۰۷ <sup>6</sup>	۱۱۶	۱۱۶
	« ۱۱۶ » B. 13-14		۱۰۹ <sup>17</sup>	۱۱۶	restore ۱۱۶
	« ۱۱۶ » P. 14-15		۱۱۰ <sup>5</sup>	۱۱۶	restore ۱۱۶
	« ۱۱۶ » B. 15-17				

Page	klc	Page	klc	Page	klc
111 <sup>10</sup>	110 <sup>10</sup>	110 <sup>10</sup> - no point	117 <sup>6</sup>	117 <sup>6</sup>	117 <sup>6</sup>
117 <sup>7</sup>	110 <sup>10</sup>	117 <sup>6</sup>	117 <sup>7</sup>	end: 117 <sup>7</sup>	117 <sup>7</sup>
11V <sup>3</sup>	111 <sup>11</sup>	111 <sup>11</sup> (111)	117 <sup>8</sup>	imit: 11V <sup>3</sup>	117 <sup>8</sup>
11 <sup>25</sup>	11	11	11V <sup>2</sup>	11V <sup>2</sup>	11V <sup>2</sup>
114 <sup>12</sup>	114 <sup>12</sup>	114 <sup>12</sup>	11V <sup>11</sup>	114 <sup>12</sup>	114 <sup>12</sup>
114 <sup>41</sup>	114 <sup>41</sup>	114 <sup>41</sup>	11V <sup>15</sup>	114 <sup>41</sup>	114 <sup>41</sup>

B. In the Index

119 <sup>25</sup>	cancel 110 <sup>10</sup>	117 <sup>6</sup>	read 110 <sup>10</sup>
111 <sup>25</sup>	read hurnušk	117 <sup>23</sup>	read varc-kartik
111 <sup>4</sup>	read: nmltern: a namrtom	117 <sup>27</sup>	read: wltyn'z: varfēn'z
114 <sup>36</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> huš'yd'n': *x <sup>4</sup> atāidān	11V <sup>6</sup>	read 110 <sup>10</sup>
114 <sup>3</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> klyht: Agrerat	110 <sup>14</sup> +	110 <sup>14</sup> k'lw'n': kārūān
114 <sup>30</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> kwš: ākās	117 <sup>6</sup> +	read nipast
114 <sup>42</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> l'nyknytn': aržānikēnitan	117 <sup>6</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> lhyht: rahihet
110 <sup>25</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> gn'k: ganak	117 <sup>16</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> myht: mēxak
110 <sup>13</sup>	read gumārtak	117 <sup>13</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> mydwl: mēiwar
110 <sup>5</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> dšmy'st': dašmyast	117 <sup>25</sup>	read patigriftan
110 <sup>10</sup>	read vāpar <sup>o</sup>	117 <sup>21</sup>	cancel 110 <sup>10</sup> mšk': mašk
110 <sup>42</sup>	read: 110 <sup>10</sup> wšyk: višak	117 <sup>27</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> shst: sahist
110 <sup>43</sup>	read vihēž	117 <sup>9</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> pldst': frayist
110 <sup>1</sup>	read vihēžak	117 <sup>44</sup>	read patigriftan
110 <sup>11</sup>	read nēmak	11V <sup>28</sup>	read: 110 <sup>10</sup> šohl: šuhr
110 <sup>5</sup> +	110 <sup>10</sup> wncyht': vanjihet	11V <sup>5</sup>	read šatitan

C. In the Paradigms.

119 col. 2<sup>6</sup> 119: read kūd, of Tedesco, Dial. 1 p. 235, n. 3.  
col. 2<sup>10</sup> Pass. 3 d p. pl. : add 119<sup>6</sup>

